State of Iowa

Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly
October 7, 2009

KATHLEEN K. WEST
Administrative Code Editor

STEPHANIE A. HOFF
Deputy Editor

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515) 281-3355 or (515) 281-8157

Economic Development, Iowa Department of[261]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 103
Replace Chapter 110 with Reserved Chapter 110
Replace Chapters 111 and 112
Replace Chapter 211
Insert Reserved Chapters 401 to 409
Insert Chapters 410 to 412

Education Department[281]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 22
Replace Chapter 97

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Chapter 45
Replace Chapters 78 and 79
Replace Chapter 82

Inspections and Appeals Department[481]

Replace Chapters 60 and 61

Environmental Protection Commission[567]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 20
Replace Chapters 22 and 23
Replace Chapter 25
Replace Chapter 28
Replace Chapters 33 and 34
Replace Chapters 61 and 62

Natural Resource Commission[571]

Replace Chapter 21
Replace Chapter 81
Replace Chapter 88

Public Health Department[641]

Replace Analysis

Replace Chapter 1
Replace Chapter 3
Replace Chapters 124 and 125
Replace Chapters 131 and 132

Nursing Board[655]

Replace Chapter 3

Revenue Department[701]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 10
Replace Chapters 67 and 68

Transportation Department[761]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 620
Insert Chapter 813
Replace Reserved Chapters 813 to 819 with Reserved Chapters 814 to 819

Labor Services Division[875]

Replace Chapter 34

Index

Replace “N”

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, IOWA DEPARTMENT OF[261]

[Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245]
[Prior to 1/14/87, see Iowa Development Commission[520] and Planning and Programming[630]]

PART I
DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE

CHAPTER 1
ORGANIZATION

CHAPTERS 2 and 3
Reserved

PART II
WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT COORDINATION

CHAPTER 4
WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT ACCOUNTABILITY SYSTEM

CHAPTER 5
IOWA INDUSTRIAL NEW JOBS TRAINING PROGRAM

CHAPTER 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
IOWA JOBS TRAINING PROGRAM

DIVISION IV - ACCELERATED CAREER EDUCATION GRANTS COMPONENT

DIVISION V - WORKFORCE TRAINING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM OPERATING COSTS

PART III
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DIVISION

CHAPTER 21
DIVISION RESPONSIBILITIES

CHAPTER 22
Reserved

CHAPTER 23
IOWA COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 24
EMERGENCY SHELTER GRANTS PROGRAM

CHAPTER 25
HOUSING FUND

CHAPTER 46
ENDOW IOWA GRANTS PROGRAM

CHAPTER 47
ENDOW IOWA TAX CREDITS

CHAPTERS 48 and 49
Reserved

PART IV
BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT DIVISION

CHAPTER 50
DIVISION RESPONSIBILITIES

CHAPTER 51
SELF-EMPLOYMENT LOAN PROGRAM

CHAPTER 52
Reserved

CHAPTER 53
COMMUNITY ECONOMIC BETTERMENT ACCOUNT (CEBA) PROGRAM

CHAPTER 54
IOWA TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS PROCUREMENT PROGRAM

54.1(73) Purpose
54.2(73) Definitions
54.3(73) Preliminary procedures
54.4(73) Identification of targeted small businesses
54.5(73) IDED administration
54.6(73) Certification
54.7(73) Request for review of certification denial
54.8(73) Certification review board
54.9(73) Decertification
54.10(73) Notice of solicitation for bids
54.11 Reserved
54.12(73) Determination of ability to perform
54.13(73) Other procurement procedures
54.14(73) Reporting requirements
54.15(73) Maintenance of records

CHAPTER 55
TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

55.1(15) Targeted small business financial assistance program (TSBFAP)
55.2(15) Definitions
55.3(15) Eligibility requirements
55.4(15) Loan and grant program
55.5(15) Loan guarantee program
55.6(15) Award agreement
55.7(15) Monitoring and reporting for loan, grant, and loan guarantee programs

CHAPTER 56
Reserved

CHAPTER 57
VALUE-ADDED AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS AND PROCESSES
FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (VAAPFAP)

57.1(15E) Purpose and administrative procedures
57.2(15E) Definitions
57.3(15E) General eligibility
57.4(15E) Program components and eligibility requirements
57.5(15E) Ineligible projects
57.6(15E) Awards
57.7(15E) Application procedure
57.8(15E) Review process
57.9 Reserved
57.10(15E) Evaluation and rating criteria
57.11 to 57.15 Reserved
57.16(15E,83GA,SF344) Applicability of VAAPFAP program after July 1, 2009

CHAPTER 58
NEW JOBS AND INCOME PROGRAM

58.1(15) Purpose
58.2(15) Definitions
58.3(15) Agreement prerequisites
58.4(15) Program benefits

CHAPTER 62
COGENERATION PILOT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 63
UNIVERSITY-BASED RESEARCH UTILIZATION PROGRAM

CHAPTER 64
NEW CAPITAL INVESTMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 65
BROWNFIELD REDEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 66
ASSISTIVE DEVICE TAX CREDIT

CHAPTER 72
IOWA EXPORT TRADE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 73
Reserved

CHAPTER 74
GROW IOWA VALUES FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 75
OPPORTUNITIES AND THREATS PROGRAM

CHAPTER 76
AGGREGATE TAX CREDIT LIMIT FOR
CERTAIN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 77
Reserved

CHAPTER 78
SMALL BUSINESS DISASTER RECOVERY FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 104
TARGETED INDUSTRIES INTERNSHIP PROGRAM

CHAPTER 105
DEMONSTRATION FUND

CHAPTER 106
COMMUNITY COLLEGE EQUIPMENT AND TRAINING FUND

CHAPTER 107
TARGETED INDUSTRIES NETWORKING FUND

CHAPTER 108
TARGETED INDUSTRIES STUDENT COMPETITION FUND

CHAPTER 109
TARGETED INDUSTRIES CAREER AWARENESS FUND

CHAPTER 110
Reserved

CHAPTER 111
SUPPLY CHAIN DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 112
MANAGEMENT TALENT RECRUITMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 113
COMMUNITY MICROENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION GRANT PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 114 to 162
Reserved

PART VI
ADMINISTRATION DIVISION

CHAPTER 163
DIVISION RESPONSIBILITIES

CHAPTER 164
USE OF MARKETING LOGO

CHAPTER 165
ALLOCATION OF GROW IOWA VALUES FUND

CHAPTERS 166 to 170
Reserved

PART VII
ADDITIONAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 171
SUPPLEMENTAL CREDIT OR POINTS

CHAPTER 197
PETITION FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 198
PETITION FOR DECLARATORY ORDER

CHAPTER 199
UNIFORM WAIVER AND VARIANCE RULES

PART X
VISION IOWA BOARD

CHAPTERS 200 to 210
Reserved

CHAPTER 211
COMMUNITY ATTRACTION AND
TOURISM DEVELOPMENT (CATD) PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 311
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE BOARD—ORGANIZATION

CHAPTER 312
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM FOR
RETAIL MOTOR FUEL SITES

CHAPTER 313
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM FOR
BIODIESEL TERMINAL GRANTS

CHAPTER 314
RENEWABLE FUEL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTERS 315 to 399
Reserved

PART XII
GENERATION IOWA COMMISSION

CHAPTER 400
COMMISSION ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTERS 401 to 409
Reserved

PART XIII
IOWA BROADBAND DEPLOYMENT GOVERNANCE BOARD

CHAPTER 410
BOARD STRUCTURE AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 411
IOWA BROADBAND DEPLOYMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 412
FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES, WAIVER AND VARIANCE,
AND PETITION FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 103
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TRAINING PROGRAM

261—103.1(15,83GA,SF142) Authority. The authority for establishing rules governing the information technology training program under this chapter is provided in Iowa Code section 15.411(10).
[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.2(15,83GA,SF142) Purpose. The purpose of the information technology training program is to assist businesses or departments of businesses engaged in the delivery of information technology services in the state in upgrading the high-level technical skills of existing employees.
[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.3(15,83GA,SF142) Definitions.

"Board" means the Iowa economic development board established in Iowa Code section 15.103.

"Committee" means the technology commercialization committee created by the board pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.116.

"Department" means the Iowa department of economic development.

"High-level technical training" means training that provides knowledge or skills that are clearly recognized throughout the industry as current and advanced for a particular occupation.

"Information technology professional" means an employee primarily engaged in the delivery of information technology services in one of the following SOC job classifications or in any similar SOC job classification:

1. Networking and systems support: 11-3021, 15-1041, 15-1051, 15-1061, 15-1071, 15-1081, 15-1099, 17-3023, 17-3024.
2. Programming and engineering: 15-1011, 15-1021, 15-1031, 15-1032, 15-2031, 15-2099.
3. Assembly, installation and repair: 17-3012, 49-2011, 49-2022, 49-2093, 49-2094, 49-9052, 51-2022, 51-2023, 51-4011, 51-4012, 51-9141.

"SOC" means Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) System.
[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.4(15,83GA,SF142) Program funding.

103.4(1) The maximum annual award that may be approved for any business site is $25,000.

103.4(2) Program training may be provided in state or out of state.

103.4(3) Financial assistance shall be based on the actual cost of allowable services as identified in rule 261—103.6(15,83GA,SF142).
[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.5(15,83GA,SF142) Matching funds requirement. A business shall provide matching funds of at least two dollars of nonstate moneys for every one dollar received from the department.
[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.6(15,83GA,SF142) Use of program funds.

103.6(1) The following costs associated with the operation of training services are eligible for program funding:

a. Cost of tuition.
b. Cost of company, college, or contracted trainer or training services.
c. Training-related materials and supplies.
d. Lease or rental of training facilities.
e. Training-related travel.
f. Subcontracted services.
g. Contracted or professional services.

103.6(2) Equipment and software, when used for training, may be an allowable cost. If equipment or software is purchased for use in training but is subsequently retained for use in the general operation of the applicant's business, only the prorated portion of the equipment or software costs directly related

to the training shall be eligible for program funding. Prorated costs for equipment or software shall not exceed $1,000, respectively.

103.6(3) Reimbursement of an employee's wages while the employee is in training is not allowed.
[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.7(15,83GA,SF142) Eligible business. To be eligible for this program, the business, or a department of the business, must be engaged in the delivery of information technology services and the business must be located in Iowa.
[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.8(15,83GA,SF142) Ineligible business. The following businesses are not eligible for this program:

103.8(1) A business which is engaged in retail sales or which provides health services is ineligible.

103.8(2) A business which closes or substantially reduces its workforce by more than 20 percent at existing operations in order to relocate substantially the same operations to another area of the state is ineligible for 36 consecutive months at any of its Iowa sites from the date the new establishment opens.
[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.9(15,83GA,SF142) Eligible employee.

103.9(1) The employee for whom training is planned must be an information technology professional whose principal place of employment is in Iowa.

103.9(2) The employee for whom training is planned must hold a current position intended by the employer to exist on an ongoing basis with no planned termination date.

103.9(3) Training is available only to an employee who is hired by the business, is currently employed by the business, and for whom the business pays Iowa withholding tax.
[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.10(15,83GA,SF142) Ineligible employee.

103.10(1) A replacement worker who is hired as a result of a strike, lockout, or other labor dispute is ineligible for program services.

103.10(2) An employee hired as a temporary worker is ineligible for program services.
[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.11(15,83GA,SF142) Application and review process.

103.11(1) An eligible business must submit an application for training assistance, on a form provided by the department, to the Iowa Department of Economic Development, Innovation and Commercialization Division, 200 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50309. Required forms and instructions are available at this address or at the department's Web site at www.iowalifechanging.com.

103.11(2) The application will be reviewed by department staff, the committee and the board. The committee will make a recommendation to the board regarding an application. The board has final decision-making authority on requests for financial assistance for this program. The board may approve, defer or deny an application or may refer an application to another training program.

103.11(3) An application for assistance shall include all information required by the department including, but not limited to, the following:

a. The dates and location of the training.

b. The name of employee(s) attending training.

c. A copy of the quote from the training provider outlining costs of training.

d. A statement of how training will benefit the company and how the training supports Iowa's initiative to grow the targeted industries.

e. Identification of the skills the employees will acquire from the training and how the skills will increase the employees' value to the business.

f. A statement of the anticipated training outcomes.

103.11(4) The department and the committee will score applications according to the criteria specified in rule 261—103.12(15,83GA,SF142).

103.11(5) To be considered for funding, an application must receive a minimum score of 65 out of a possible 100 points and meet all other eligibility criteria specified in these rules.

103.11(6) Applications which receive a minimum score of 65 points shall be referred to the board for final action.

103.11(7) The department reserves the right to require additional information from a business.

103.11(8) Application approval shall be contingent on the availability of funds. The board shall reject or defer an application if funds are not available.

103.11(9) The board reserves the right to award program funds in an amount less than that requested in the application.

[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.12(15,83GA,SF142) Application scoring criteria. When applications for financial assistance are reviewed, the following criteria shall be considered:

1. The application has established the business's need for training. 15 points.
2. The application represents high-level technology training. 15 points.
3. The training will substantially improve the skills, knowledge and abilities of the employee. 15 points.
4. The average wages that are or will be paid by the business participating in this training are or will be above the state average wage rates. 10 points.
5. The training will help improve the business's competitiveness. 5 points.
6. The state of Iowa will realize economic benefits as a result of providing assistance for this training. 10 points.
7. The training will be provided at a state of Iowa community college or university. 5 points.
8. The training is jointly provided to IT employees from more than one Iowa company. 10 points.
9. The application documents that all considerations, including the funding required to begin the training project, have been addressed. 5 points.
10. The business provides its employees health insurance and other benefits. 5 points.
11. The majority of the business's employees are employed full-time. 5 points.

[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—103.13(15,83GA,SF142) Contract and reporting.

103.13(1) *Notice of award.* Successful applicants will be notified in writing of an award of assistance, including any conditions and terms of the approval.

103.13(2) *Contract required.* The department shall prepare a contract, which includes, but is not limited to, a description of the training to be completed; conditions to disbursement; required reports; and the repayment requirements imposed in the event the business does not fulfill its obligations described in the contract and other specific repayment provisions ("clawback" provisions) to be established on an individual basis.

103.13(3) *Reporting.* An applicant shall submit any information requested by the department in sufficient detail to permit the department to prepare the report required pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.104(9)*"l"* and any other reports deemed necessary by the department, the board, the general assembly or the governor's office.

[**ARC 8210B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 15.411(5) and 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 142.

[Filed emergency 7/19/07—published 8/15/07, effective 7/19/07]
[Filed 9/20/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed 2/22/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 3/12/08, effective 4/16/08]
[Filed 9/18/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed ARC 8210B (Notice ARC 8032B, IAB 8/12/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 110
LEAN MANUFACTURING INSTITUTE PROGRAM
Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09

CHAPTER 111
SUPPLY CHAIN DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

261—111.1(15,83GA,SF142) Authority. The authority for establishing rules governing the supply chain development program is Iowa Code section 15.411(10).
[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—111.2(15,83GA,SF142) Purpose. The purpose of this program is for the Iowa department of economic development to collaborate with the department of workforce development to create a supplier capacity and product database. Targeted industries will be provided technical assistance for supply chain development through improved linkages to Iowa suppliers, the targeted industries' production capabilities and capacities, and technology commercialization services.
[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—111.3(15,83GA,SF142) Definitions.

"Board" means the Iowa economic development board established in Iowa Code section 15.103.

"Committee" means the technology commercialization committee authorized by Iowa Code section 15.116.

"Department" means the Iowa department of economic development.

"Performance improvement programs" means process management philosophies, best practices, and appropriate tools from methodologies in use in manufacturing total quality and value systems that support supply chain development and provide a competitive advantage.

"Supply chain" means a network of facilities that procure raw materials, transform them into intermediate goods and then final products, and deliver the products to customers through a distribution system.

"Supply chain development" means strategic and operational activities implemented by manufacturers to effectively and efficiently meet the requirements of their existing customers and to identify possible new customers.

"Targeted industry" means the industries of advanced manufacturing, biosciences, and information technology.
[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—111.4(15,83GA,SF142) Program funding.

111.4(1) Awards shall be made on a per-project basis upon board approval. The maximum award shall not exceed $100,000 for a single project.

111.4(2) Funds shall be used for the analysis of targeted industry clusters and the development and delivery of manufacturing supply chain development programs. Funds may be used for personnel salaries, software, research data services, and the development and delivery of performance improvement programs. Funds may be used for the systematic design and layout planning for manufacturing operational areas and to purchase machinery and equipment.

111.4(3) Funds shall not be used for university overhead or indirect expenses or for any work that was conducted by the applicant or any third-party consultant prior to the term of the contract.

111.4(4) Awards from the program shall be in the form of a grant.
[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—111.5(15,83GA,SF142) Matching funds requirement. In order to receive financial assistance, an applicant must demonstrate the ability to secure one dollar of nonstate moneys for every one dollar received from the department. This requirement does not apply to collaborative projects between the Iowa department of economic development and the department of workforce development.
[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—111.6(15,83GA,SF142) Eligible applicants.

111.6(1) An eligible applicant must be a for-profit business located in Iowa and must demonstrate the commitment of more than one company from one or more of the following industries as classified by the North American Industry Classification System:

- Biosciences.
- Information technologies.
- Advanced manufacturing.

111.6(2) Applications from the U.S. Department of Commerce/NIST manufacturing extension partnership in Iowa (MEP) on behalf of eligible for-profit businesses located in Iowa will be considered for funding.

111.6(3) The department will establish discrete projects and collaborative projects with the department of workforce development, which do not require application, for supplier capacity and product database initiatives.

[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—111.7(15,83GA,SF142) Ineligible applicants.

111.7(1) A business which is engaged in retail sales or which provides health services is ineligible.

111.7(2) A business which closes or substantially reduces its workforce by more than 20 percent at existing operations in order to relocate substantially the same operation to another area of the state is ineligible for 36 consecutive months at any of its Iowa sites from the date the new establishment opens.

[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—111.8(15,83GA,SF142) Application process.

111.8(1) An organization, institution of higher learning, individual or business must submit an application to the Iowa Department of Economic Development, 200 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50309, in a form provided by the department. Required forms and instructions are available at this address or may be printed from the department's Internet site at www.iowalifechanging.com.

111.8(2) The technology commercialization committee shall have the authority to evaluate each application and shall provide a suggested funding amount to the board for consideration.

111.8(3) An application for technical assistance under the program shall include any information required by the department including, but not limited to, all of the following:

a. Proposed services for manufacturing supply chain development, organized information, or technical assistance.

b. A listing of the Iowa companies and executives committed to participating in the technical assistance services.

c. A description of the scope of work.

d. A description of the performance metrics.

e. Resources and project budget.

f. Project time line and milestones.

[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—111.9(15,83GA,SF142) Application selection criteria. In reviewing applications for technical assistance, the committee shall consider the following criteria:

1. Experience in implementing successful supply chain development programs with Iowa manufacturing companies.
2. Experience in implementing successful performance improvement programs with Iowa manufacturing companies.
3. Formal linkages to resources available from national organizations providing supply chain development programs.
4. Number of Iowa original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) and suppliers involved in the application.

5. Established, existing data and experience in preparing organized information (e.g., database, product flow, analysis, GIS tools, charts) regarding Iowa manufacturers' supply chain development programs.

6. Ability to create and analyze targeted industry cluster and subcluster data to generate strategic recommendations for economic development.

7. The degree to which the supply chain development program could be sustained and replicated.

8. Potential impact on the manufacturing output of Iowa OEMs and suppliers.

9. Budget, financial matching, and total leverage.

10. Return on state investment.

[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—111.10(15,83GA,SF142) Intellectual property. All intellectual property developed or used for the application must be made available to the department for future supply chain development efforts with Iowa manufacturers and suppliers. If the applicant does not own the intellectual property described in the application, the applicant must provide satisfactory evidence of its right to use or further develop the intellectual property.

[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—111.11(15,83GA,SF142) Contract and reporting.

111.11(1) *Notice of award.* Successful applicants shall be notified in writing of an award of assistance, including any conditions and terms of the approval.

111.11(2) *Contract required.* The department shall prepare a contract which includes, but is not limited to, a description of the project to be completed by the business; conditions to disbursement; required reports; the repayment requirements imposed on the business in the event the business does not fulfill its obligations described in the contract; and other specific repayment provisions ("clawback" provisions) to be established on a project-by-project basis.

111.11(3) *Reporting.* An applicant shall submit any information requested by the department in sufficient detail to permit the department to prepare the report required pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.104(9)*"l"* and any other reports deemed necessary by the department, the board, the general assembly or the governor's office.

[**ARC 8211B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 15.411 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 142, section 1.

[Filed emergency 9/18/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 10/8/08, effective 9/18/08]

[Filed ARC 8211B (Notice ARC 8031B, IAB 8/12/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 112
MANAGEMENT TALENT RECRUITMENT PROGRAM

261—112.1(15,83GA,SF142) Authority. The authority for establishing rules governing the management talent recruitment program is Iowa Code section 15.411(10).
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—112.2(15,83GA,SF142) Purpose. The purpose of this program is to develop activities for the recruitment of executive and operations management personnel. New or expanding targeted industries will be provided technical assistance to identify a network of potential human capital resources appropriate for the targeted industries' business life cycle.
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—112.3(15,83GA,SF142) Definitions.

"Board" means the Iowa economic development board established in Iowa Code section 15.103.

"Committee" means the technology commercialization committee authorized by Iowa Code section 15.116.

"Department" means the Iowa department of economic development.

"Early-stage company" means a company with five or fewer years of operating experience.

"Eligible applicant" means an early-stage company that is commercializing a new product or process and seeking new venture capital financing or equity investment.

"Management talent" means individuals experienced in executive and operations functions who are willing to provide management or technical decision-making skills, based on a business consulting model.

"Targeted industry" means the industries of advanced manufacturing, biosciences, and information technology.
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—112.4(15,83GA,SF142) Program funding.

112.4(1) Awards shall be made on a per-project basis upon board approval. The maximum award shall not exceed $10,000 for a single project.

112.4(2) Funds shall be used for the identification of potential management talent, participation in human resource-business opportunity matching events, marketing materials, preparation of organized information (e.g., database, Internet applications, networks, talent profiles), and management talent wages, salaries, and relocation expenses. Funds shall not be used for human resource recruitment, search, or placement service expenses or to purchase equipment.

112.4(3) Funds shall not be used for university overhead or indirect expenses or for any work that was conducted by the applicant or any third-party consultant prior to the term of the contract.

112.4(4) Awards from the program shall be in the form of a grant.
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—112.5(15,83GA,SF142) Matching funds requirement. In order to receive financial assistance, an applicant must demonstrate the ability to secure two dollars of nonstate moneys for every one dollar received from the department.
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—112.6(15,83GA,SF142) Eligible applicants.

112.6(1) An eligible applicant must be a for-profit business located in Iowa from one of the following industries as classified by the North American Industry Classification System:

- Biosciences.
- Information technologies.
- Advanced manufacturing.

112.6(2) Applications from venture capital companies (NAIC 523910) on behalf of an eligible for-profit business located in Iowa will be considered for funding.

112.6(3) The department will establish discrete projects and collaborative projects, which do not require application, for the identification and recruitment of executive and operations management talent benefitting Iowa targeted industry.
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—112.7(15,83GA,SF142) Ineligible applicants.

112.7(1) A business which is engaged in retail sales or which provides health services is ineligible.

112.7(2) A business which closes or substantially reduces its workforce by more than 20 percent at existing operations in order to relocate substantially the same operation to another area of the state is ineligible for 36 consecutive months at any of its Iowa sites from the date the new establishment opens.
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—112.8(15,83GA,SF142) Application process.

112.8(1) An individual or business must submit an application to the Iowa Department of Economic Development, 200 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50309, in a form provided by the department. Required forms and instructions are available at this address or may be printed from the department's Internet site at www.iowalifechanging.com.

112.8(2) The technology commercialization committee shall have the authority to evaluate each application and shall provide a suggested funding amount to the board for consideration.

112.8(3) An application for technical assistance under the program shall include any information required by the department including, but not limited to, all of the following:

a. Proposed services for management talent recruitment, connectivity services, and technical assistance.

b. A listing of the Iowa companies and executives committed to participating in the technical assistance services.

c. A description of the scope of work.

d. A description of the performance metrics.

e. Resources and project budget.

f. Project time line and milestones.
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—112.9(15,83GA,SF142) Application selection criteria. In reviewing applications for technical assistance, the committee shall consider the following criteria:

112.9(1) Experience in identifying and successfully recruiting management talent for Iowa targeted industries.

112.9(2) Formal linkages to associations and individual members of international organizations providing management talent recruitment.

112.9(3) Number of Iowa targeted industries involved in the application.

112.9(4) Established information, and methods for the identification, due diligence, profiling, and connectivity ability of management talent recruitment.

112.9(5) Strength of the business plan in the following areas:

a. Description of the company and the overall industry;

b. Product and production plan;

c. Market, competition, and the marketing strategy;

d. Executive or operations management; and

e. Financial information and business capitalization plan.

112.9(6) Management team, management expertise, and background (including education, training, work experience, and other factors) which will be provided to the business.

112.9(7) Budget, financial matching, and total leverage.

112.9(8) Return on state investment.
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—112.10(15,83GA,SF142) Intellectual property. All intellectual property developed or used for the application must be made available to the department for future management talent recruitment for Iowa targeted industries. If the applicant does not own the intellectual property described in the application, the applicant must provide satisfactory evidence of its right to use or further develop the intellectual property.
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—112.11(15,83GA,SF142) Contract and reporting.

112.11(1) *Notice of award.* Successful applicants shall be notified in writing of an award of assistance, including any conditions and terms of the approval.

112.11(2) *Contract required.* The department shall prepare a contract which includes, but is not limited to, a description of the project to be completed by the business; conditions to disbursement; required reports; the repayment requirements imposed on the business in the event the business does not fulfill its obligations described in the contract; and other specific repayment provisions ("clawback" provisions) to be established on a project-by-project basis.

112.11(3) *Reporting.* An applicant shall submit any information requested by the department in sufficient detail to permit the department to prepare the report required pursuant to Iowa Code section 15.104(9)*"l"* and any other reports deemed necessary by the department, the board, the general assembly or the governor's office.
[**ARC 8212B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 15.411 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 142.

[Filed emergency 9/18/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 10/8/08, effective 9/18/08]
[Filed ARC 8212B (Notice ARC 8030B, IAB 8/12/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 211
COMMUNITY ATTRACTION AND TOURISM DEVELOPMENT (CATD) PROGRAMS

[Prior to 9/6/00, see 261—Ch 65]

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

261—211.1(15F) Purpose. The community attraction and tourism development programs are designed to assist communities in the development and creation of multiple-purpose attraction and tourism facilities. The CATD programs include the CAT fund and the RECAT fund. The rules in this division apply to all applications and awards from the CAT and RECAT funds.

261—211.2(15F) Definitions. When used in this chapter, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Attraction" means a permanently located recreational, cultural, educational, or entertainment activity that is available to the general public.

"Board" means the vision Iowa board established by Iowa Code section 15F.102.

"CAT" means the community attraction and tourism component of the CATD programs.

"CATD" means community attraction and tourism development.

"CATD programs" means the CAT fund and RECAT fund.

"CAT fund" means the community attraction and tourism fund established pursuant to Iowa Code section 15F.204.

"Community" or *"political subdivision"* means a city or county, or an entity established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 28E.

"Community attraction and tourism program review committee" or *"CAT review committee"* means the committee established by Iowa Code section 15F.203(2) and identified as the following members of the vision Iowa board: three members of the general public, one from each of the three tourism regions; the mayor of a city with a population of less than 20,000; and the county supervisor from a county that has a population ranking in the bottom 33 counties according to the 1990 census. The chair and vice chair of the vision Iowa board may serve as ex officio members of any subcommittee of the board.

"Department" or *"IDED"* means the Iowa department of economic development.

"Economic development organization" means an entity organized to position a community to take advantage of economic development opportunities and strengthen a community's competitiveness as a place to work and live.

"Float loan" or *"interim financing"* means a short-term loan (maximum of 30 months) from obligated but unexpended funds.

"Loan" means an award of assistance with the requirement that the award be repaid with term, interest rate, and other conditions specified as part of the award. A deferred loan is one for which the payment of principal, interest, or both is not required for some specified period. A forgivable loan is one for which repayment is eliminated in part or entirely if the borrower satisfies specified conditions.

"Local support" means endorsement by local individuals and organizations that have a substantial interest in a project.

"Nonfinancial support" may include, but is not limited to, the value of labor and services which may not total more than 25 percent of a local match. Real property and personal property donated for purposes of the project are considered financial support at their fair market value.

"Private organization" means a corporation, partnership, or other organization that is operated for profit.

"Public organization" means a not-for-profit economic development organization or other not-for-profit organization including those that sponsor or support community or tourism attractions and activities.

"RECAT" means river enhancement community attraction and tourism.

"RECAT fund" means the river enhancement community attraction and tourism fund established pursuant to Iowa Code section 15F.205.

"Recipient" means the entity under contract with the vision Iowa board to receive CAT or RECAT funds and undertake the funded activity.

"Recreational and cultural attraction" means an attraction that enhances the quality of life in the community.

"River enhancement community attraction and tourism project" means a project that creates or enhances recreational opportunities and community attractions on and near lakes or rivers or river corridors within cities across the state under the purview of the program.

"School district" means a school corporation organized under Iowa Code chapter 274.

"Subrecipient" means a private organization or other entity operating under an agreement or contract with a recipient to carry out a funded CAT or RECAT activity.

"Tourism opportunity" means a facility that draws people into the community from at least 50 miles (one way) away from home.

"Vertical infrastructure" means land acquisition and construction, major renovation and major repair of buildings, all appurtenant structures, utilities, site development, and recreational trails. "Vertical infrastructure" does not include routine, recurring maintenance or operational expenses or leasing of a building, appurtenant structure, or utility without a lease-purchase agreement.

"Vision Iowa program review committee" means the committee established by Iowa Code section 15F.304(2) as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 822, and identified as the following members of the vision Iowa board: four members of the general public, the mayor of a city with a population of 20,000 or more, the director of the Iowa department of economic development or designee, the treasurer of state or designee, and the auditor of state or designee. The chairperson and vice chairperson of the vision Iowa board may serve as ex officio members of any subcommittee of the board.

[**ARC 8034B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 7/17/09; **ARC 8213B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—211.3(15F) Program components. There are four direct components of the CATD programs. The first component relates to community attraction, tourism or leisure projects that are sponsored by political subdivisions, public organizations, and school districts in cooperation with a city or county. This component is referred to as the community attraction component. The second component provides community attraction and tourism development funds for interim financing for eligible projects under the community attraction component. This component is referred to as the interim financing component. The third component relates to river enhancement community attraction and tourism projects. This component is referred to as the river enhancement component. The fourth component relates to marketing projects that have received funding from the vision Iowa or CATD programs. This component is referred to as the marketing component.

211.3(1) *Community attraction component—CAT.* The objective of the CAT component is to provide financial assistance for community-sponsored attraction and tourism projects. Community attraction projects may include but are not limited to the following: museums, theme parks, cultural and recreational centers, heritage attractions, sports arenas and other attractions.

211.3(2) *Interim financing component.*

a. The objective of the interim financing component is to provide short-term financial assistance for eligible community attraction and tourism projects. Financial assistance may be provided as a float loan. A float loan may only be made for projects that can provide the vision Iowa board with an irrevocable letter of credit or equivalent security instrument from a lending institution rated AA or better, in an amount equal to or greater than the principal amount of the loan.

b. Applications for float loans shall be processed, reviewed and considered on a first-come, first-served basis to the extent funds are available. Applications that are incomplete or require additional information, investigation or extended negotiation may lose funding priority. Applications for float loans shall meet all other criteria required for the community attraction component.

211.3(3) *River enhancement component—RECAT.* The objective of the RECAT component is to provide financial assistance for projects that are related to, closely connected with, and enhance rivers, lakes, or river corridors within cities. River enhancement projects may include but are not limited

to pedestrian trails and walkways, amphitheaters, bike trails, water trails or white water courses for watercraft, and any modifications necessary for the safe mitigation of dams.

211.3(4) *Marketing component.* The objective of the marketing component is to provide financial assistance for the marketing of vision Iowa or CATD projects.

[**ARC 8034B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 7/17/09]

261—211.4(15F) Eligible applicants. Eligible applicants for CAT and RECAT funds include political subdivisions, public organizations, and school districts in cooperation with a city or county.

211.4(1) Any eligible applicant may apply directly or on behalf of a subrecipient.

211.4(2) Any eligible applicant may apply individually or jointly with another eligible applicant or other eligible applicants.

261—211.5(15F) Eligible projects and forms of assistance.

211.5(1) Eligible projects include those which are related to a community or tourism attraction, and which would position a community to take advantage of economic development opportunities in tourism and strengthen a community's competitiveness as a place to work and live. Eligible projects include building construction or reconstruction, rehabilitation, conversion, acquisition, demolition for the purpose of clearing lots for development, site improvement, equipment purchases, and other projects as may be deemed appropriate by the vision Iowa board.

211.5(2) Eligible forms of assistance include grants, interest-bearing loans, non-interest-bearing loans, float loans under the interim financing component, interest subsidies, deferred payment loans, forgivable loans, or other forms of assistance as may be approved by the vision Iowa board.

211.5(3) Financial assistance for an eligible project may be provided in the form of a multiyear award to be paid in increments over a period of years, subject to the availability of funds.

211.5(4) IDED, with the approval of the chair or vice chair of the vision Iowa board, reserves the right to make technical corrections which are within the intent of the terms of a board-approved award.

211.5(5) Applicants must report other sources of funding or pending funding, public or private, for the project including the local recreation infrastructure grants program administered by the Iowa department of natural resources and the Iowa historic site preservation grant program administered by the historical division of the Iowa department of cultural affairs. IDED may consult with appropriate staff from the department of cultural affairs and the department of natural resources to coordinate the review of applications under the programs.

261—211.6(15F) Ineligible projects.

211.6(1) The vision Iowa board shall not approve an application for assistance under this program to refinance an existing loan.

211.6(2) An applicant may not receive more than one award under the CATD programs for a single project. However, previously funded projects may receive an additional award(s) if the applicant demonstrates that the funding is to be used for a significant expansion of the project, a new project, or a project that results from previous project-development assistance.

211.6(3) The vision Iowa board shall not approve an application for assistance in which the combination of RECAT and CAT funding would constitute more than 50 percent of the total project costs. RECAT funding may constitute up to one-third of the total project cost. A portion of the resources provided by the applicant for project costs may be in the form of in-kind or nonfinancial contributions.

261—211.7(15F) Threshold application requirements. To be considered for funding under the CATD programs, an application must meet the following threshold requirements:

211.7(1) There must be demonstrated local support for the proposed activity.

211.7(2) A need for the CAT or RECAT funds must exist after other financial resources have been identified for the proposed project.

211.7(3) The proposed project must primarily involve the creation or renovation of vertical infrastructure with demonstrated substantial regional or statewide economic impact.

211.7(4) The project must provide and pay at least 50 percent of the cost of a standard medical insurance plan for all full-time employees working at the project after the completion of the project for which financial assistance was received.

261—211.8(15F) Application review criteria. Applications meeting the threshold requirements of rule 261—211.7(15F) will be reviewed by IDED staff and passed on to the vision Iowa board. IDED staff shall provide a review, analysis and evaluation of the applications to the CAT and vision Iowa program review committees of the vision Iowa board. All eligible applications will be reviewed by the vision Iowa board. The CAT review committee shall evaluate and rank CAT applications and the vision Iowa program review committee shall evaluate and rank RECAT applications based on the following criteria:

211.8(1) *Feasibility (0-25 points).* The feasibility of the existing or proposed facility to remain a viable enterprise. The applicant's comprehensive business plan and operational plan will be reviewed as part of this criterion. Rating factors for this criterion include, but are not limited to, the following: analysis of the comprehensive business plan which shall include a description of initial capitalization, sources of funding, project budget, detailed financial projections for five years, marketing analysis, marketing plan, management team, and operational plan that provides detailed information about how the proposed attraction will be operated and maintained including a time line for implementing the project. In order to be eligible for funding, proposals must score at least 15 points on this rating factor.

211.8(2) *Economic impact (0-25 points).* Number of jobs created and other measures of economic impact including long-term tax generation, but excluding the use of economic multipliers. The evaluation of the economic impact of a proposed project shall also include a review of the wages and benefits (including health benefits) associated with the jobs to be created, safety, and other attributes of the project that would improve the quality of attraction and tourism employment in the community. Additionally, the economic impact of the project shall be reviewed based on the degree to which the project enhances the quality of life in a community; increases the recreational and cultural attraction and tourism opportunities; contributes to the community's efforts to retain and attract a skilled workforce; and creatively uses existing resources in the community. In order to be eligible for funding, proposals must score at least 15 points on this rating factor.

211.8(3) *Leveraged activity (0-10 points).* The degree to which the facility or project will stimulate the development of other recreational and cultural attractions or tourism opportunities and enhance economic growth and job opportunities. In order to be eligible for funding, proposals must score at least 6 points on this rating factor.

211.8(4) *Matching funds (0-25 points).* The proportion of nonstate match to be contributed to the project, and the extent of public and private participation. Moneys raised at any time but not yet spent may be considered to be a local match.

211.8(5) *Planning principles (0-10 points).* The extent to which the project has taken the following planning principles into consideration:

a. Efficient and effective use of land resources and existing infrastructure by encouraging compact development in areas with existing infrastructure or capacity to avoid costly duplication of services and costly use of land. Compact development maximizes public infrastructure investment and promotes mixed uses, greater density, bike and pedestrian networks, and interconnection with the existing street grid.

b. Provision for a variety of transportation choices, including public transit, pedestrian and bicycle traffic.

c. Maintenance of unique sense of place by respecting and enhancing local cultural, historical and natural environmental features.

d. Conservation of open space and farmland and preservation of critical environmental areas.

e. Promotion of the safety, livability, and revitalization of existing urban and rural communities.

f. Construction and promotion of developments, buildings, and infrastructure that conserve natural resources by reducing waste and pollution through efficient use of land, energy, water, and materials.

g. Capture, retention, infiltration and harvesting of rainfall using storm water best management practices such as permeable pavement, bioretention cells, bioswales, and rain gardens to protect water resources.

h. Implementation of the green sustainable design principles described in the CAT and RECAT application green design checklist.

i. Extent to which project design, construction, and use incorporate renewable energy sources including, but not limited to, solar, wind, geothermal, and biofuels, and support the following state of Iowa plans and goals:

(1) Office of energy independence's Iowa energy independence plan.

(2) General reduction of greenhouse gas emissions.

211.8(6) *Technology and values (0-5 points).* Whether the project has taken the following into consideration:

a. Extent to which the project encourages technologies that allow regional or statewide access for long-distance learning and Internet access to facility resources.

b. Extent to which the project enhances education, wellness (health), and breadth of the project to attract Iowans of all ages.

c. Extent to which facilities are nonsmoking.

d. Extent to which facilities enhance or promote fine arts. For purposes of this paragraph, "fine arts" means "fine arts" as defined in Iowa Code section 304A.8(2) and also includes landscaping.

e. Extent to which facilities promote healthy indoor environments by employing the use of healthy and sustainable building materials, furnishings, cleaning products, and maintenance practices.

A minimum score of 65 points is needed for a project to be recommended for funding.

[**ARC 8034B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 7/17/09; **ARC 8213B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—211.9(15F) Application procedure. Subject to availability of funds, applications are reviewed by IDED staff on an ongoing basis and reviewed at least quarterly by the board. Applications will be reviewed by staff for completeness and eligibility. If additional information is required, the applicant shall be provided with notice, in writing, to submit additional information. A review, analysis and evaluation from the IDED staff will be submitted to the CAT and vision Iowa program review committees of the board, who will then make a final recommendation to the complete board for final approval, denial or deferral. The vision Iowa board has the option of funding a component of a proposed project if the entire project does not qualify for funding.

211.9(1) Application forms shall be available upon request from IDED, 200 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50309; telephone (515)725-3197; and on IDED's Web site at www.iowalifechanging.com.

211.9(2) IDED may provide technical assistance to applicants as necessary. IDED staff and board members may conduct on-site evaluations of proposed projects.

211.9(3) Applications shall include, at a minimum, the information detailed in rule 211.8(15F), application review criteria.

[**ARC 8034B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 7/17/09; **ARC 8213B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

261—211.10(15F) Administration.

211.10(1) *Administration of awards.*

a. A contract shall be executed between the recipient and the vision Iowa board. These rules and applicable state laws and regulations shall be part of the contract. The board reserves the right to negotiate wage rates as well as other terms and conditions of the contract.

b. The recipient must execute and return the contract to the vision Iowa board within 45 days of transmittal of the final contract from the vision Iowa board. Failure to do so may be cause for the vision Iowa board to terminate the award.

c. Certain projects may require that permits or clearances be obtained from other state or local agencies before the project may proceed. Awards may be conditioned upon the timely completion of these requirements.

d. Awards may be conditioned upon commitment of other sources of funds necessary to complete the project.

e. Awards may be conditioned upon IDED receipt and board approval of an implementation plan for the funded project.

211.10(2) *Requests for funds.* Recipients shall submit requests for funds in the manner and on forms prescribed by IDED. Individual requests for funds shall be made in an amount equal to or greater than $500 per request, except for the final draw of funds.

211.10(3) *Record keeping and retention.* The recipient shall retain all financial records, supporting documents and all other records pertinent to the community attraction and tourism development activity for three years after contract closeout. Representatives of IDED shall have access to all records belonging to or in use by recipients pertaining to community attraction and tourism development funds.

211.10(4) *Performance reports and reviews.* Recipients shall submit performance reports to IDED in the manner and on forms prescribed by IDED. Reports shall assess the use of funds and progress of activities. IDED may perform any reviews or field inspections necessary to ensure recipient performance.

211.10(5) *Amendments to contracts.* Any substantive change to a contract shall be considered an amendment. Changes include time extensions, budget revisions and significant alteration of the funded project that change the scope, location, objectives or scale of the approved project. Amendments must be requested in writing by the recipient and are not considered valid until approved by the vision Iowa board and confirmed in writing by IDED following the procedure specified in the contract between the recipient and IDED.

211.10(6) *Contract closeout.* Upon contract expiration, IDED shall initiate contract closeout procedures.

211.10(7) *Compliance with state and local laws and regulations.* Recipients shall comply with these rules, with any provisions of the Iowa Code governing activities performed under this program, and with applicable local regulations.

211.10(8) *Remedies for noncompliance.* At any time before contract closeout, the board may, for cause, find that a recipient is not in compliance with the requirements of this program. At the board's discretion, remedies for noncompliance may include penalties up to and including the return of program funds to the board. Reasons for a finding of noncompliance include but are not limited to the recipient's use of funds for activities not described in the contract, the recipient's failure to complete funded projects in a timely manner, the recipient's failure to comply with applicable state or local rules or regulations, or the lack of a continuing capacity of the recipient to carry out the approved project in a timely manner.

261—211.11 to **211.49** Reserved.

DIVISION II
COMMUNITY ATTRACTION AND TOURISM (CAT) FUND

261—211.50(15F) Applicability. The rules in this division are in addition to the general provisions of division I and only apply to the CAT fund.

261—211.51(15F) Allocation of funds.

211.51(1) Except as otherwise noted in this rule, all CAT funds shall be awarded for projects as specified in rule 211.3(15F).

211.51(2) One-third of the moneys shall be allocated to provide assistance to cities and counties which meet the following criteria:

a. A city which has a population of 10,000 or less according to the most recently published census.

b. A county which has a population that ranks in the bottom 33 counties according to the most recently published census.

211.51(3) Two-thirds of the moneys shall be allocated to provide assistance to any city and county in the state, which may include a city or county included under subrule 211.51(2).

211.51(4) If two or more cities or counties submit a joint project application for financial assistance from the CAT fund, all joint applicants must meet the criteria of subrule 211.51(2) in order to receive any moneys allocated under that subrule.

211.51(5) If any portion of the allocated moneys under subrule 211.51(2) has not been awarded by April 1 of the fiscal year for which the allocation is made, the portion which has not been awarded may be utilized by the vision Iowa board to provide financial assistance from the CAT fund to any city or county in the state.

261—211.52 to **211.100** Reserved.

DIVISION III
RIVER ENHANCEMENT COMMUNITY ATTRACTION AND TOURISM (RECAT) FUND

261—211.101(15F) Applicability. The rules in this division are in addition to the general provisions of division I and only apply to the RECAT fund.

261—211.102(15F) Allocation of funds.

211.102(1) Except as otherwise noted in this rule, all river enhancement community attraction and tourism funds shall be awarded for projects as specified in rule 211.3(15F).

211.102(2) Application contents. Applications for river enhancement projects shall include, as an exhibit to the standard CATD program application, information about the project's connection and interaction with a river, lake or river corridor.

211.102(3) Application review criteria. In addition to the application review criteria in rule 211.8(15F), river enhancement projects shall be reviewed using the following additional criteria:

a. Connection and interaction with a river, lake or river corridor. The extent that the project relates to, connects with, and enhances a body of water. An explanation of the relevance of the body of water with regard to the project overall (0-5 points).

b. A description of the green sustainable design and construction practices, including storm water best management practices, such as permeable pavement, bioretention cells, and bioswales that will be utilized on the project to protect from pollution the body of water enhanced by the project (0-5 points).

DIVISION IV
CAT AND RECAT WAIVERS

261—211.103(15F) Procedures for waiver of local or private matching moneys.

211.103(1) *General information.* Within the parameters of this rule, the board may, for good cause shown, waive any requirements for local or private matching moneys for CAT and RECAT beginning July 1, 2009, and ending June 30, 2010. 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 336, allows a community to apply to the board for a project-specific waiver of any local or private matching moneys required of the applicant by the board pursuant to Iowa Code section 15F.202. This rule also establishes a process for applicants to apply for a waiver of requirements for local or private matching moneys that the department has established by rule for the CATD programs.

211.103(2) *Definition of "good cause."* For purposes of this rule, "good cause" includes only a proposed project that is located or plans to locate in an area declared a disaster area by the governor or by a federal official. To qualify for a waiver on the basis of a disaster area, an applicant shall meet all of the following criteria:

a. The project must be located within an area declared a disaster area by the governor or by a federal official.

b. The community must apply for the waiver within 24 months of the date of the disaster declaration.

c. The community must document why a waiver is necessary as a result of the natural disaster.

211.103(3) *Waiver procedures and board action.*

a. Waiver requests shall be submitted in writing to the department at the time the CAT or RECAT application is submitted. The request shall include documentation of good cause as defined in subrule 211.103(2).

b. Waiver requests will be reviewed as part of the application review process and acted upon by the board. If a request for a waiver is approved, the board will proceed with a final decision on the application.

c. The board may approve all or a portion of the request or deny or defer action on waiver requests. The board reserves the right to condition its approval upon terms and conditions the board deems appropriate for the specific project.

[**ARC 8034B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 7/17/09; **ARC 8213B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 15F as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 822, and 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 336.

[Filed emergency 6/18/99—published 7/14/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 8/20/99, Notice 7/14/99—published 9/8/99, effective 10/13/99]
[Filed without Notice 8/18/00—published 9/6/00, effective 10/11/00]
[Filed 10/23/00, Notice 9/6/00—published 11/15/00, effective 12/20/00]
[Filed emergency 9/18/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 10/8/08, effective 9/18/08]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8034B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 7/17/09]
[Filed ARC 8213B (Notice ARC 8033B, IAB 8/12/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTERS 401 to 409
Reserved

PART XIII
IOWA BROADBAND DEPLOYMENT GOVERNANCE BOARD

CHAPTER 410
BOARD STRUCTURE AND PROCEDURES

261—410.1(83GA,SF376) Purpose. Pursuant to 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 376, section 13(5), the Iowa broadband deployment governance board is charged with establishing a comprehensive broadband plan and a competitive process for granting funds to deploy and sustain high-speed broadband services. The Iowa broadband deployment governance board was established by the IUB, IDED and ITTC. Administrative support and planning costs will be provided jointly by the IUB, IDED and ITTC.
[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—410.2(83GA,SF376) Definitions. As used in these rules, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Administrative support and planning costs" means costs that include, but are not limited to, providing staff to perform the following functions for the governance board:

1. Review and summarize grant applications.
2. Offer technical and other advice to the board.
3. Prepare and distribute public notices, record meetings, prepare minutes, attend board meetings, and complete other tasks related to board meetings.
4. Assist and advise the board in preparing a comprehensive plan for high-speed broadband access.
5. Assist and advise the board in developing and implementing a competitive process for disbursing funds.
6. Establish and maintain separate accounts for the use of bond proceeds and non-bond proceeds.

"Board" or *"governance board"* means the Iowa broadband deployment governance board created by IUB, IDED, and ITTC as authorized by 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 376, section 13(5).

"IDED" means the Iowa department of economic development created by Iowa Code section 15.103.

"ITTC" means the telecommunications and technology commission created by Iowa Code section 8D.3.

"IUB" means the Iowa utilities board created by Iowa Code section 474.1.
[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—410.3(83GA,SF376) Iowa broadband deployment governance board.

410.3(1) *Composition.* The board shall be comprised of one member from each of the following categories:

1. Educational users.
2. Cities.
3. Counties.
4. Urban residential users.
5. Rural residential users.
6. Cable providers.
7. Wireline providers.
8. Wireless providers.
9. Utilities board.
10. Economic development board.
11. Telecommunications and technology commission.
12. House majority party (nonvoting member).
13. House minority party (nonvoting member).
14. Senate majority party (nonvoting member).
15. Senate minority party (nonvoting member).

410.3(2) *Quorum.* A quorum of the board shall be a majority of the voting members.

410.3(3) *Terms.* Board members shall be appointed for three-year terms.

410.3(4) *Officers.* The board shall annually elect a chairperson of the board and a vice-chairperson of the board. The board may annually elect such other officers as the board deems proper. The chairperson,

vice-chairperson, and any other officers of the board shall be elected by a majority vote of the voting members who are present.

410.3(5) *Board committees.*

a. Advisory committees. The board may establish an application review committee and may create such other advisory committees as deemed necessary by the board to perform its duties. The board shall elect the members of committees by majority vote. The board chairperson shall designate the chairperson and vice-chairpersons of all committees.

b. Nominations committee. The board chairperson may appoint a nominations committee for the purpose of making recommendations regarding the election of a board chairperson, board vice-chairperson, and membership on board committees and the appointment of committee chairpersons and committee vice-chairpersons.

[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—410.4(83GA,SF376) Board duties. The board shall perform the duties as outlined in 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 376, section 13(5), and other functions as necessary and proper to carry out its responsibilities. The board's duties include the following:

410.4(1) *Comprehensive plan for broadband access.* The board shall establish a comprehensive statewide plan for the deployment and sustainability of high-speed broadband access in areas capable of timely implementation of such access. The plan shall be consistent with federal requirements established for federal funds made available for the purposes of projects that may be considered by the board. The plan shall require collaboration involving qualified private providers and public entities as appropriate. The plan shall allow for the participation of public entities to accomplish project purposes that are financially feasible in areas of the state that remain unserved or underserved as a result of a lack of private sector investment.

410.4(2) *Competitive grant program for broadband deployment.* The board shall establish a competitive process for the disbursement of funds in the form of grants for the deployment and sustainability of high-speed broadband services.

410.4(3) *Legislative recommendations.* The board shall make recommendations to the general assembly regarding any necessary legislation needed to further the purposes of the board.

410.4(4) *Program oversight and transparency.* The board shall establish a process for the oversight and transparency of grants distributed by the board.

[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—410.5(83GA,SF376) Board and committee procedures.

410.5(1) *Meetings and agendas.* Meetings of the board and committee(s) are generally held monthly. By notice of the regularly published meeting agenda, the board and committee may hold regular or special meetings at locations within the state. Meeting agendas are available at the following Web site: www.broadband.iowa.gov.

410.5(2) *Meeting procedures.*

a. Any interested party may attend and observe board and committee meetings except for such portion as may be closed pursuant to Iowa Code section 21.5.

b. Observers may use cameras or recording devices during the course of a meeting so long as the use of such devices does not materially hinder the proceedings. The chairperson may order that the use of these devices be discontinued if they cause interference and may exclude any person who fails to comply with that order.

c. Open-session proceedings may be electronically recorded. Minutes of open meetings shall be available for viewing at www.broadband.iowa.gov.

[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—410.6(83GA,SF376) Conflicts of interest.

410.6(1) *Definition.*

"Conflict of interest" means that a member of the board:

1. Has a significant employment relationship with an applicant; or

2. Is a member of the board of directors or a stockholder of a corporate applicant; or

3. Has a financial relationship with an applicant, including but not limited to an investor, a contractor, or a consultant; or

4. Is an immediate family member of a person who has a conflict of interest under this rule. For the purposes of this rule, "immediate family" means a member's spouse, children, grandchildren and parents.

410.6(2) *Procedures.* As soon as a member of the board or a committee becomes aware of a conflict of interest in a project for which applications are filed with the board or for which potential applications are discussed by the board or committee, the member shall follow these procedures:

a. If the conflict is known before a meeting, the member shall fully disclose the interest to the chairperson of the board in writing at least 24 hours before the meeting.

b. If the conflict is discovered during a meeting, the member shall orally inform the board, and the nature of the conflict shall be reported in writing to the chairperson of the board within 24 hours after the meeting.

c. The member who has the conflict shall not participate in discussion or vote on any issues concerned with the project.

[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

These rules are intended to implement 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 376, section 13(5).

[Filed Emergency ARC 8218B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

CHAPTER 411
IOWA BROADBAND DEPLOYMENT PROGRAM

261—411.1(83GA,SF376) Purpose. These rules are intended to implement 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 376, section 13(5), relating to public broadband technology grants for the deployment and sustainability of high-speed broadband access. The purpose of the Iowa broadband deployment program is to promote universal access to sustainable high-speed broadband services, at speeds to exceed federal requirements, throughout the state for the benefit of Iowans, by awarding state grant funds to be used as matching funds for the federal funds available for broadband infrastructure projects.
[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—411.2(83GA,SF376) Definitions. In addition to the definitions in 261—Chapter 410, the following definitions shall apply to the Iowa broadband deployment program:

"Affordable rates" means the current price for high-speed broadband services being charged for similar services in areas with two or more broadband providers, as demonstrated by published or advertised unbundled prices. If there are no existing high-speed broadband services in the proposed funded service area or if there is only one existing provider of high-speed broadband services in the proposed funded service area, projects will be evaluated on the ability of applicants to demonstrate that their proposed pricing is affordable for the service area.

"Areas capable of timely implementation of high-speed broadband access" means those areas in Iowa where broadband infrastructure projects can be deployed or completed consistent with requirements established for federal funding.

"Community anchor institutions" means schools, libraries, medical and healthcare providers, public safety entities, community colleges and other institutions of higher education, and other community support organizations and agencies that provide outreach, access, equipment, and support services to facilitate greater use of broadband service by vulnerable populations, including low-income, unemployed, and the aged.

"Critical community facilities" means public facilities that provide community services essential for supporting the safety, health, and well-being of residents, including, but not limited to, emergency response and other public safety activities, hospitals and clinics, libraries and schools.

"Economically sustainable" means that a broadband project funded by the board will require no further government assistance beyond the funding period to remain viable into the future. A broadband project shall not be deemed "economically sustainable" if the broadband project will only continue beyond the funding period with the assistance of additional government grants. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this definition, "government assistance" shall not include: (1) fees or other revenues paid from government users in exchange for the ordinary use of broadband services, or (2) ongoing government funding provided by the federal Universal Service Fund. For purposes of this definition, "government" refers to any branch or level of government, including the federal government, any state government, or any political subdivision.

"Federal funds" means funding available for broadband infrastructure initiatives under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Public Law 111-5 (Feb. 17, 2009) that will be awarded by either the U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service through the Broadband Initiatives Program (BIP) or the U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration through the Broadband Technology Opportunities Program (BTOP).

"Federal requirements" means requirements established for the receipt of federal funds for broadband infrastructure initiatives pursuant to the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009.

"Grant agreement" means the agreement between the grantee and the ITTC, on behalf of the board for grants awarded under the program, including any amendments thereto.

"Grantee" means the recipient of a grant under the program.

"Grant funds" means state funds provided pursuant to a grant made under the program.

"High-speed broadband service" or *"broadband"* means providing two-way data transmission with advertised speeds that exceed 768 kilobits per second (kbps) downstream and at least 200 kbps

upstream to end users, or providing sufficient capacity in a middle mile project to support the provision of broadband service to end users.

"Last mile project" means any infrastructure project the predominant purpose of which is to provide broadband service to end users or end-user devices (including households, businesses, community anchor institutions, public safety entities, and critical community facilities).

"Middle mile project" means a broadband infrastructure project that does not predominantly provide broadband service to end users or to end-user devices, and may include interoffice transport, backhaul, Internet connectivity, or special access.

"Program" means the Iowa broadband deployment program administered by the governance board to award funds available for broadband deployment pursuant to the competitive grant process established in these rules and to oversee the establishment and implementation of a statewide high-speed broadband deployment plan.

"Qualified private providers" means nongovernmental local exchange carriers, cable television companies, commercial mobile radio service companies, or other entities that offer or are capable of offering broadband services in Iowa and that make minimum broadband capacity available to all business, government, educational, and residential locations within the project area.

"State broadband mapping project" means the statewide broadband data collection, mapping, and planning project conducted by the state's designated eligible entity in cooperation with the Iowa utilities board under the Broadband Data Improvement Act of 2008 (BDIA), Title I of Public Law 110-385, 122 Stat. 4096 (Oct. 10, 2008) and as funded by the State Broadband Data and Development Grant Program.

"Synchronous data transmission" means broadband transmission services where the upstream and downstream speeds are equal.

"Underserved areas of the state" means, for last mile projects, a proposed funded service area composed of one or more contiguous census blocks where (1) no more than 50 percent of the households have access to facilities-based, terrestrial broadband service at speeds that exceed the minimum broadband transmission speeds set forth in the definition of "broadband" above; (2) no fixed or mobile broadband service provider advertises broadband transmission speeds of at least three megabits per second downstream; or (3) the rate of broadband subscribership is 40 percent of households or less. A proposed funded service area may qualify as underserved for middle mile projects if one interconnection point terminates in a proposed funded service area that qualifies as unserved or underserved for last mile projects.

"Unserved areas of the state" means a proposed funded service area composed of one or more contiguous census blocks where at least 90 percent of households in the proposed funded service area lack access to facilities-based, terrestrial broadband service, either fixed or mobile, at speeds that exceed the minimum broadband transmission speeds set forth in the definition of "broadband" above. A household has access to broadband service if the household can readily subscribe to that service upon request.

[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—411.3(83GA,SF376) Eligible applicants. The following entities are eligible to apply for assistance:

1. State agencies and local governments, including municipal utilities;
2. A nonprofit foundation, a nonprofit corporation, a nonprofit institution, or a nonprofit association, or other nonprofit entities; and
3. Qualified private providers.

[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—411.4(83GA,SF376) Forms of assistance. Financial assistance for an application approved by the board will be provided in the form of a grant. Grants shall be subject to the provisions of 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 376, section 13(5), the administrative rules in 261—Chapters 410 through 412, and the terms and conditions of a grant agreement.

[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—411.5(83GA,SF376) Threshold application requirements. Applicants must satisfy threshold eligibility requirements to qualify for funding. Applications that fail to meet threshold eligibility requirements will not be considered by the board. An applicant must meet each of the following threshold eligibility factors in order to be considered for a grant award by the board:

411.5(1) *Fully completed application.* Applicants must submit a complete application and provide all supporting documentation required for the application.

411.5(2) *Timely project completion.* A project is eligible only if the application demonstrates that the project can be completed within 24 months of the award date or by December 31, 2012, whichever date is earlier.

411.5(3) *Fully funded project costs.* A project is eligible only if, after approval of the grant and any federal grants and loans, all project costs can be fully funded. To demonstrate this, applicants must include with the application evidence of all funding necessary to support the project.

411.5(4) *Capital projects.* A project is eligible only if the proposed project is for capital expenditures. Program grant funds shall only be used for capital expenditures. The board may require applicants to submit descriptions and itemized lists of capital expenditures for which the applicants intend to use grant money. Additionally, all uses and proposed uses of grant funds shall be subject to review by the board, attorneys for the board or the state of Iowa, and any accountants or auditors retained by the board or the state of Iowa. If a use or proposed use of grant funds is not for capital expenditures, as defined by the board's legal counsel or generally accepted accounting principles, the board may withdraw all or part of a grant award and the board may seek recovery of any grant funds already disbursed to the grantee. Nothing in this subrule shall be construed as limiting the board's authority or any remedies available to the board to ensure that grant awards are spent only on capital expenditures. Furthermore, nothing in this subrule shall be construed as limiting the board's authority to impose additional restrictions on the use of grant funds in award contracts with grantees.

411.5(5) *Economically sustainable.* Only projects that are economically sustainable are eligible for an award. Applicants must demonstrate through a viable business plan that any project undertaken and funded by the board shall be economically sustainable.

411.5(6) *Minimum broadband capacity.* Only projects that intend to provide "high-speed broadband service," as defined in 261—411.2(83GA,SF376), throughout the project area are eligible for an award.

411.5(7) *Federal funds.* Only projects that will further the purposes of 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 376, section 13(5), and that have received a notice of an award of federal funds under either the BIP or BTOP Program are eligible for an award.

411.5(8) *Project meets statutory requirements.* 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 376, section 13(5), establishes minimum eligibility requirements for the program. Only projects that meet these statutory requirements for assistance are eligible for an award. To qualify, projects must be designed to accomplish all of the following:

a. Provide minimum broadband capacity throughout the area as determined by the governance board consistent with any applicable state and federal law or guidelines. The governance board shall ensure that the minimum broadband capacity established exceeds any federal requirements established with regard to the availability of federal funds.

b. Make broadband connections available to all business, government, educational, and residential locations within the project area, as appropriate for the type of project.

c. Utilize, where appropriate and feasible, existing privately owned telecommunications fiber infrastructure and wireless facilities to establish universal access to high-speed broadband services, as appropriate and consistent with the priorities established by the governance board for the program.

d. Demonstrate that any project undertaken and funded by the governance board shall be economically sustainable with no further government assistance based upon expected revenue generation.

[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—411.6(83GA,SF376) Application process.

411.6(1) *Notice of intent to apply for state broadband deployment funds.* Potential applicants are encouraged to submit a Notice of Intent to Apply form to the board prior to submitting an application with the board. A copy of the form is available at www.broadband.iowa.gov. Failure to complete and submit a Notice of Intent to Apply form shall not preclude an entity from applying for or receiving a grant from the board. Furthermore, the board shall not prejudice or take other adverse action against an entity because that entity failed to complete and submit a Notice of Intent to Apply form.

411.6(2) *Application contents.* The board shall develop a standardized application for the program and make the application available at www.broadband.iowa.gov.

411.6(3) *Application time line and submittal.* Applicants for state broadband deployment funds shall submit a completed application within 15 calendar days after being notified that the applicant has been awarded federal funds under either the BIP or BTOP Program. Along with the completed state broadband grant application, all applicants shall submit: (1) a copy of the applicant's federal application and all information required to be submitted with the applicant's federal application, and (2) all records the applicant received from the BIP and BTOP Programs that relate to the applicant's federal award, including but not limited to any award letters. Completed state broadband grant applications and all information required to be submitted with the application shall be submitted to ITTC via the Iowa Grant Notification Storefront and Electronic Grant Management System (www.iowagrants.gov).

411.6(4) *Request for confidential treatment.* Applicants who would like to request that the board treat a record or part of a record as a confidential record must comply with the fair information practices listed at 751—Chapter 2.

[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—411.7(83GA,SF376) Application review procedures.

411.7(1) *Application review committee and final board action.*

a. Application review committee. Applications meeting the threshold requirements of rule 261—411.5(83GA,SF376) will be reviewed by an application review committee ("the committee"). The committee shall consist of at least two board members and at least five staff members jointly provided by IDED, ITTC, and IUB.

b. Committee review and recommendation to the board. The committee members will score the applications according to the criteria set forth in subrule 411.7(2). A copy of the application scoring sheet that will be used by the committee is available for viewing at www.broadband.iowa.gov. The committee shall use consensus scoring and shall rank order the applications. The committee shall prepare a summary of the applications and the rank order scoring results and shall present to the board the committee's recommendations for approval, denial, or deferral of applications.

c. Board action. All eligible applications and any summaries and recommendations by the application review committee will be reviewed by the board. Summaries, scores, and recommendations by the application review committee shall be wholly advisory and shall be for the board's convenience. The board shall not be bound by any findings or conclusions of the application review committee, and the board shall not be required to give deference to any determination by the application review committee. The board may create summaries, award scores, or make conclusions that depart in whole or in part from those conclusions reached by the application review committee. The board shall make the final decision on all applications.

411.7(2) *Evaluation criteria.* The application review committee shall evaluate and score applications based on the following criteria:

a. Project purpose. (0-25 points) An application will be reviewed to evaluate the purpose of the project and its consistency with statutory intent for this program. Rating factors for this criterion include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

(1) Promote universal access. The degree to which a project will provide service to unserved areas or improve service to underserved areas of Iowa as identified by current broadband availability data or as ultimately determined by the state broadband mapping project.

1. If a project proposes to serve an unserved area, the percentage of households in the proposed service area (as defined by census block) that will be served by the project.

2. If a project proposes to improve service to an underserved area, the percentage of households in the proposed service area (as defined by census block) that will have improved service.

Points will be awarded on a sliding scale. The higher the percentage of households served or improved service, the more points awarded.

(2) Private enterprise. Whether the applicant is a qualified private provider. Additional consideration will be given to applications from qualified private providers of broadband service.

(3) Public-private partnership. Whether public and private collaboration is required for the project, as appropriate.

(4) Public entities. Whether participation by the public entity will promote access in an area that remains unserved or underserved due to lack of private sector investment.

b. Project benefits. (0-25 points) Applications will be reviewed to evaluate the degree to which the proposed project will offer service at an advertised speed which exceeds the federal requirements. Rating factors for this criterion include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

(1) Advertised speeds above federal minimums. For wireline last mile projects and wireless last mile projects, the advertised downstream and upstream speeds. More points will be awarded for higher speeds.

(2) Middle mile projects. For middle mile projects, the degree to which the proposed project is sustainable and supports the goal of universal access to high-speed broadband service for the benefit of Iowans. Consideration will be given to the project's impact on the area, including proposed connections to last mile networks and benefit to community anchor institutions or public safety entities; the level of need for the project in the area, including whether projected end users are located in unserved or underserved areas; and network capacity, i.e., whether the network will provide sufficient capacity to serve last mile networks, community anchor institutions and public safety entities.

(3) Synchronous data transmission. Whether the proposal contemplates synchronous data transmission capabilities and at what speed.

(4) Affordability of services offered. Proposed pricing will be evaluated based on comparison to published unbundled prices and speeds for existing broadband services in the proposed funded service area. If there are no existing broadband services present, an applicant must demonstrate that proposed pricing is appropriate for the proposed service area.

(5) Community impact. How the project impacts job creation and economic development and provides other benefits to the targeted community.

(6) Speed of completion. How quickly the project will be completed.

c. Project viability. (0-25 points) Applications will be reviewed to evaluate the viability of the proposed project. Rating factors for this criterion include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

(1) Economic sustainability. The extent to which the proposed project will not require any additional funding from the state in the course of normal operations.

(2) Applicant's track record. Whether the applicant possesses a record of accomplishment for historically similar projects.

(3) Financial metrics. How the project compares to similar projects, including but not limited to return on investment, internal rate of return, net present value, payback, break-even analysis, capital cost per household, and debt metrics.

d. Project budget and sustainability. (0-25 points) Applications will be reviewed to evaluate the reasonableness of the budget and sustainability of the proposed project. Rating factors for this criterion include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

(1) Reasonableness of the budget. Points will be awarded based on adequacy and completeness of the proposed budget.

(2) Ratio of state funding request to number of households passed (cost of funding request per household). Points will be awarded on a sliding scale. More points will be awarded for lower cost per household.

(3) Funding leverage (outside funding/government funding). The degree to which the proposed project leverages outside funding sources. The higher the ratio, the more points awarded.
[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—411.8(83GA,SF376) Administration of awards.

411.8(1) *Notice of award and conditions.* Applicants will be notified in writing of the board's decision, including any conditions and terms of approval. Award conditions may include but are not limited to the following:

a. Awards conditioned on completion of external requirements. Certain activities may require that permits or clearances be obtained from other state or local agencies before the activity may proceed. Awards may be conditioned upon the timely completion of these requirements.

b. Awards conditioned on other financial sources. Awards may be conditioned upon commitment of other sources of funds necessary to complete the activity, including the receipt of federal grants or loans.

c. Awards conditioned on implementation plan. Awards may be conditioned upon ITTC's receipt and approval on behalf of the board of an implementation plan for the funded activity.

411.8(2) *Contract required.*

a. Contract contents. A contract shall be executed between the recipient and ITTC on behalf of the board. The rules in 261—Chapters 410 to 412 and applicable state laws and regulations shall be part of the contract. The agreement will include, but is not limited to:

(1) A description of the project to be completed by the recipient.

(2) Length of the project period.

(3) Conditions to disbursement as approved by the board.

(4) Reporting requirements, to be made to the board consistent with federal requirements, on the use and effectiveness of the grant funding.

(5) The reimbursement requirements of the recipient or other penalties imposed on the recipient in the event the recipient does not meet the commitments set forth in the contract, in the documentation provided to establish eligibility, or in other provisions negotiated on a project-by-project basis.

b. Contract amendments. Any substantive change to a funded project will require a contract amendment approved by the board. Substantive changes include, but are not limited to, contract time extension, budget revisions, and significant alterations of existing activities or beneficiaries.

411.8(3) *Deadline for contract execution.* A recipient must execute and return the contract to ITTC within 60 days after the contract is sent to the recipient. Failure to do so may be cause for the board to terminate the award.

411.8(4) *Accounting.* On behalf of the board, the telecommunications and technology commission shall establish separate accounts for the bond proceeds and non-bond proceeds received to fund Iowa broadband deployment program grants.

411.8(5) *Grant information posted on Web site.* All disbursements and related, nonconfidential information for each grant will be posted on www.broadband.iowa.gov and will be accessible by the public within 30 days after distribution of funds.

411.8(6) *Project status reports.*

a. Quarterly status reports and contents. Each grantee shall submit a quarterly state status report to the board on or before each of the following dates: March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31. Each quarterly status report shall, at a minimum, include the following information:

(1) The total amount of the grant from the board;

(2) The total amount of grant funds that the grantee has expended or obligated; and

(3) A detailed list of all projects or activities for which Iowa grants were expended or obligated, including:

1. The name of the project or activity,
2. A description of the project or activity,
3. An evaluation of the completion status of the project or activity, and

4. An estimate of the number of jobs created and the number of jobs retained by the project or activity.

b. Copies of federal status reports. At the time the grantee submits a state quarterly status report, the grantee shall also submit copies of the grantee's most recent federal status reports.

c. Final project completion report. Within 30 days of completing a project funded by grant funds, a grantee shall submit to the board a final report that summarizes the grantee's quarterly filings, describes the nature of the completed project, and states whether the project's goals have been satisfied.

411.8(7) *Report to legislature.* The board shall provide a report to the general assembly, the legislative services agency, and the department of management on the status of all projects completed or in progress. The board shall submit the report each year, on or before January 15.

a. The report shall include the following information about each project funded by grants awarded by the board:

(1) A description of the project,
(2) The work completed on the project,
(3) The total estimated costs of the project,
(4) A list of all revenue sources being used to fund the project,
(5) The amount of funds expended on the project,
(6) The amount of funds obligated to the project, and
(7) The date the project was completed or an estimated completion date of the project.

b. The report may include any other information related to the board and the board's activities, including but not limited to descriptions of significant board actions and requests for additional legislation that would further the purposes of the board.

[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

These rules are intended to implement 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 376, section 13(5).

[Filed Emergency ARC 8218B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

CHAPTER 412
FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES, WAIVER AND VARIANCE, AND PETITION FOR RULE MAKING

261—412.1(83GA,SF376) Fair information practices. The board shall follow ITTC's rules in 751—Chapter 2, regarding public records and fair information practices.
[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—412.2(83GA,SF376) Waiver and variance. The board shall follow IDED's rules in 261—Chapter 199, regarding waivers and variances of administrative rules.
[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

261—412.3(83GA,SF376) Petition for rule making. The board shall follow IDED's rules in 261—Chapter 197, regarding petitions for rule making.
[**ARC 8218B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

These rules are intended to implement 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 376, section 13(5).

[Filed Emergency ARC 8218B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 9/17/09]

EDUCATION DEPARTMENT[281]

Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245, section 1401.
Prior to 9/7/88, see Public Instruction Department[670]
(Replacement pages for 9/7/88 published in 9/21/88 IAC)

TITLE I
GENERAL INFORMATION—
DEPARTMENT OPERATIONS

CHAPTER 1
ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION

CHAPTER 2
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING AND PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 3
DECLARATORY ORDERS
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 4
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

CHAPTER 5
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 6
APPEAL PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 12
GENERAL ACCREDITATION STANDARDS

CHAPTERS 13 and 14
Reserved

CHAPTER 15
USE OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS FOR INSTRUCTION BY SCHOOLS

CHAPTER 16
STATEWIDE VOLUNTARY PRESCHOOL PROGRAM

DIVISION X
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 22
SENIOR YEAR PLUS PROGRAM

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

DIVISION II
DEFINITIONS

DIVISION III
ADVANCED PLACEMENT PROGRAM

DIVISION IV
CONCURRENT ENROLLMENT PROGRAM

DIVISION V
POSTSECONDARY ENROLLMENT OPTIONS PROGRAM

DIVISION VI
CAREER ACADEMIES

DIVISION VII
REGIONAL ACADEMIES

DIVISION VIII
INTERNET-BASED AND ICN COURSEWORK

CHAPTER 23
ADULT EDUCATION

CHAPTER 24
COMMUNITY COLLEGE ACCREDITATION

CHAPTER 25
Reserved

TITLE IV
DRIVER AND SAFETY EDUCATION

CHAPTERS 26 to 30
Reserved

TITLE V
NONTRADITIONAL STUDENTS

CHAPTER 31
COMPETENT PRIVATE INSTRUCTION AND DUAL ENROLLMENT

CHAPTER 32
HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY DIPLOMA

CHAPTER 33
EDUCATING THE HOMELESS

CHAPTER 34
FUNDING FOR CHILDREN RESIDING IN STATE INSTITUTIONS
OR MENTAL HEALTH INSTITUTES

CHAPTER 35
Reserved

TITLE VI
INTERSCHOLASTIC COMPETITION

CHAPTER 36
EXTRACURRICULAR INTERSCHOLASTIC COMPETITION

CHAPTER 37
EXTRACURRICULAR ATHLETIC ACTIVITY
CONFERENCE FOR MEMBER SCHOOLS

CHAPTERS 38 to 40
Reserved

TITLE VII
SPECIAL EDUCATION

CHAPTER 41
SPECIAL EDUCATION

DIVISION I
PURPOSE AND APPLICABILITY

DIVISION II
DEFINITIONS

DIVISION IV
LEA AND AEA ELIGIBILITY, IN GENERAL

41.202(256B,34CFR300) Use of amounts
41.203(256B,34CFR300) Maintenance of effort
41.204(256B,34CFR300) Exception to maintenance of effort
41.205(256B,34CFR300) Adjustment to local fiscal efforts in certain fiscal years
41.206(256B,34CFR300) Schoolwide programs under Title I of the ESEA
41.207(256B,34CFR300) Personnel development
41.208(256B,34CFR300) Permissive use of funds
41.209(256B,34CFR300) Treatment of charter schools and their students
41.210(256B,34CFR300) Purchase of instructional materials
41.211(256B,34CFR300) Information for department
41.212(256B,34CFR300) Public information
41.213(256B,34CFR300) Records regarding migratory children with disabilities
41.214 to 41.219 Reserved
41.220(256B,34CFR300) Exception for prior local plans
41.221(256B,34CFR300) Notification of AEA or LEA or state agency in case of ineligibility
41.222(256B,34CFR300) AEA or LEA and state agency compliance
41.223(256B,34CFR300) Joint establishment of eligibility
41.224(256B,34CFR300) Requirements for jointly establishing eligibility
41.225 Reserved
41.226(256B,34CFR300) Early intervening services
41.227 Reserved
41.228(256B,34CFR300) State agency eligibility
41.229(256B,34CFR300) Disciplinary information
41.230(256B,34CFR300) SEA flexibility
41.231 to 41.299 Reserved

DIVISION V
EVALUATION, ELIGIBILITY, IEPs, AND PLACEMENT DECISIONS

41.300(256B,34CFR300) Parental consent and participation
41.301(256B,34CFR300) Full and individual initial evaluations
41.302(256B,34CFR300) Screening for instructional purposes is not evaluation
41.303(256B,34CFR300) Reevaluations
41.304(256B,34CFR300) Evaluation procedures
41.305(256B,34CFR300) Additional requirements for evaluations and reevaluations
41.306(256B,34CFR300) Determination of eligibility
41.307(256B,34CFR300) Specific learning disabilities
41.308(256B,34CFR300) Additional group members
41.309(256B,34CFR300) Determining the existence of a specific learning disability
41.310(256B,34CFR300) Observation
41.311(256B,34CFR300) Specific documentation for the eligibility determination
41.312(256B,34CFR300) General education interventions
41.313(256B,34CFR300) Systematic problem-solving process
41.314 to 41.319 Reserved
41.320(256B,34CFR300) Definition of individualized education program
41.321(256B,34CFR300) IEP team
41.322(256B,34CFR300) Parent participation
41.323(256B,34CFR300) When IEPs must be in effect
41.324(256B,34CFR300) Development, review, and revision of IEP
41.325(256B,34CFR300) Private school placements by public agencies
41.326(256B,34CFR300) Other rules concerning IEPs
41.327(256B,34CFR300) Educational placements
41.328(256B,34CFR300) Alternative means of meeting participation
41.329 to 41.399 Reserved

DIVISION VI
ADDITIONAL RULES RELATED TO AEAs, LEAs, AND SPECIAL EDUCATION

41.400(256B,34CFR300) Shared responsibility
41.401(256B,34CFR300) Licensure (certification)
41.402(256B,273,34CFR300) Authorized personnel
41.403(256B) Paraprofessionals
41.404(256B) Policies and procedures required of all public agencies
41.405(256B) Special health services
41.406(256B) Additional requirements of LEAs
41.407(256B,273,34CFR300) Additional requirements of AEAs
41.408(256B,273,34CFR300) Instructional services
41.409(256B,34CFR300) Support services
41.410(256B,34CFR300) Itinerant services
41.411(256B,34CFR300) Related services, supplementary aids and services
41.412(256B,34CFR300) Transportation
41.413(256,256B,34CFR300) Additional rules relating to accredited nonpublic schools
41.414 to 41.499 Reserved

DIVISION VII
PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS

41.500(256B,34CFR300) Responsibility of SEA and other public agencies
41.501(256B,34CFR300) Opportunity to examine records; parent participation in meetings
41.502(256B,34CFR300) Independent educational evaluation
41.503(256B,34CFR300) Prior notice by the public agency; content of notice
41.504(256B,34CFR300) Procedural safeguards notice
41.505(256B,34CFR300) Electronic mail
41.506(256B,34CFR300) Mediation
41.507(256B,34CFR300) Filing a due process complaint
41.508(256B,34CFR300) Due process complaint
41.509(256B,34CFR300) Model forms
41.510(256B,34CFR300) Resolution process
41.511(256B,34CFR300) Impartial due process hearing
41.512(256B,34CFR300) Hearing rights
41.513(256B,34CFR300) Hearing decisions
41.514(256B,34CFR300) Finality of decision
41.515(256B,34CFR300) Timelines and convenience of hearings
41.516(256B,34CFR300) Civil action
41.517(256B,34CFR300) Attorneys' fees
41.518(256B,34CFR300) Child's status during proceedings
41.519(256B,34CFR300) Surrogate parents
41.520(256B,34CFR300) Transfer of parental rights at age of majority
41.521 to 41.529 Reserved
41.530(256B,34CFR300) Authority of school personnel
41.531(256B,34CFR300) Determination of setting
41.532(256B,34CFR300) Appeal
41.533(256B,34CFR300) Placement during appeals and preappeal mediations
41.534(256B,34CFR300) Protections for children not determined eligible for special education and related services
41.535(256B,34CFR300) Referral to and action by law enforcement and judicial authorities
41.536(256B,34CFR300) Change of placement because of disciplinary removals
41.537(256B,34CFR300) State enforcement mechanisms
41.538 to 41.599 Reserved

DIVISION VIII
MONITORING, ENFORCEMENT, CONFIDENTIALITY, AND PROGRAM INFORMATION

41.600(256B,34CFR300) State monitoring and enforcement
41.601(256B,34CFR300) State performance plans and data collection
41.602(256B,34CFR300) State use of targets and reporting
41.603(256B,34CFR300) Department review and determination regarding public agency performance
41.604(256B,34CFR300) Enforcement
41.605(256B,34CFR300) Withholding funds
41.606(256B,34CFR300) Public attention
41.607 Reserved
41.608(256B,34CFR300) State enforcement
41.609(256B,34CFR300) State consideration of other state or federal laws
41.610(256B,34CFR300) Confidentiality
41.611(256B,34CFR300) Definitions
41.612(256B,34CFR300) Notice to parents
41.613(256B,34CFR300) Access rights
41.614(256B,34CFR300) Record of access
41.615(256B,34CFR300) Records on more than one child
41.616(256B,34CFR300) List of types and locations of information
41.617(256B,34CFR300) Fees
41.618(256B,34CFR300) Amendment of records at parent's request
41.619(256B,34CFR300) Opportunity for a hearing
41.620(256B,34CFR300) Result of hearing
41.621(256B,34CFR300) Hearing procedures
41.622(256B,34CFR300) Consent
41.623(256B,34CFR300) Safeguards
41.624(256B,34CFR300) Destruction of information
41.625(256B,34CFR300) Children's rights
41.626(256B,34CFR300) Enforcement
41.627 to 41.639 Reserved
41.640(256B,34CFR300) Annual report of children served—report requirement
41.641(256B,34CFR300) Annual report of children served—information required in the report
41.642(256B,34CFR300) Data reporting
41.643(256B,34CFR300) Annual report of children served—certification
41.644(256B,34CFR300) Annual report of children served—criteria for counting children
41.645(256B,34CFR300) Annual report of children served—other responsibilities of the SEA
41.646(256B,34CFR300) Disproportionality
41.647 to 41.699 Reserved

DIVISION IX
ALLOCATIONS BY THE SECRETARY TO THE STATE

41.700 to 41.703 Reserved
41.704(256B,34CFR300) State-level activities
41.705(256B,34CFR300) Subgrants to AEAs
41.706 to 41.799 Reserved

DIVISION X
PRESCHOOL GRANTS FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES

41.800(256B,34CFR300) General rule
41.801 and 41.802 Reserved
41.803(256B,34CFR300) Definition of state
41.804(256B,34CFR300) Eligibility
41.805 Reserved
41.806(256B,34CFR300) Eligibility for financial assistance

TITLE VIII
SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION

CHAPTER 43
PUPIL TRANSPORTATION

DIVISION I
TRANSPORTATION ROUTES

DIVISION II
PRIVATE CONTRACTORS

DIVISION III
FINANCIAL RECORDS AND REPORTS

DIVISION IV
USE OF SCHOOL BUSES

DIVISION V
THE BUS DRIVER

DIVISION VI
PURCHASE OF BUSES

DIVISION VII
MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 52
APPROVAL OF EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS
FOR THE EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF ELIGIBLE VETERANS
UNDER THE MONTGOMERY G.I. BILL

CHAPTERS 53 to 55
Reserved

TITLE XI
VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION EDUCATION

CHAPTER 56
IOWA VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION SERVICES

DIVISION I
SCOPE AND GENERAL PRINCIPLES

DIVISION II
DEFINITIONS

DIVISION III
ELIGIBILITY

DIVISION IV
CASE MANAGEMENT

DIVISION V
SERVICES

DIVISION VI
PURCHASING PRINCIPLES

DIVISION VII
SUPERVISOR REVIEW, MEDIATION, HEARINGS, AND APPEALS

DIVISION VIII
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES

DIVISION IX
STATE REHABILITATION COUNCIL

DIVISION X
IOWA SELF-EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM
(a/k/a ENTREPRENEURS WITH DISABILITIES PROGRAM)

CHAPTER 57
Reserved

TITLE XII
PROGRAMS ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 58
SCHOOL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM; NUTRITIONAL CONTENT STANDARDS FOR OTHER FOODS AND BEVERAGES

DIVISION I
SCHOOL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM

DIVISION II
NUTRITIONAL CONTENT STANDARDS FOR OTHER FOODS AND BEVERAGES

CHAPTER 59
GIFTED AND TALENTED PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 60
PROGRAMS FOR STUDENTS OF LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

CHAPTERS 61 and 62
Reserved

CHAPTER 63
EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS AND SERVICES FOR PUPILS IN JUVENILE HOMES

CHAPTER 78
Reserved

CHAPTER 79
STANDARDS FOR PRACTITIONER AND ADMINISTRATOR PREPARATION PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ALL PRACTITIONER PREPARATION PROGRAMS

DIVISION II
SPECIFIC EDUCATION STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ALL PRACTITIONER PREPARATION PROGRAMS

DIVISION III
SPECIFIC EDUCATION STANDARDS APPLICABLE ONLY TO INITIAL PRACTITIONER PREPARATION PROGRAMS FOR TEACHER CANDIDATES

DIVISION IV
SPECIFIC EDUCATION STANDARDS APPLICABLE ONLY TO ADMINISTRATOR PREPARATION PROGRAMS

DIVISION V
SPECIFIC EDUCATION STANDARDS APPLICABLE ONLY TO PRACTITIONER PREPARATION PROGRAMS OTHER THAN TEACHER OR ADMINISTRATOR PREPARATION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 80
STANDARDS FOR PARAEDUCATOR PREPARATION PROGRAMS

CHAPTERS 81 and 82
Reserved

CHAPTER 83
TEACHER AND ADMINISTRATOR QUALITY PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO BOTH ADMINISTRATOR AND TEACHER QUALITY PROGRAMS

DIVISION II
SPECIFIC STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO TEACHER QUALITY PROGRAMS

DIVISION III
SPECIFIC STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ADMINISTRATOR QUALITY PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 84
FINANCIAL INCENTIVES FOR NATIONAL BOARD CERTIFICATION

CHAPTERS 85 to 93
Reserved

TITLE XV
EDUCATIONAL EXCELLENCE

CHAPTER 94
ADMINISTRATIVE ADVANCEMENT AND RECRUITMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 99
Reserved

CHAPTER 100
VISION IOWA SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

TITLE XVII
PROTECTION OF CHILDREN

CHAPTER 101
Reserved

CHAPTER 102
PROCEDURES FOR CHARGING AND
INVESTIGATING INCIDENTS OF ABUSE
OF STUDENTS BY SCHOOL EMPLOYEES

CHAPTER 103
CORPORAL PUNISHMENT BAN; RESTRAINT;
PHYSICAL CONFINEMENT AND DETENTION

CHAPTERS 104 to 119
Reserved

TITLE XVIII
EARLY CHILDHOOD

CHAPTER 120
EARLY ACCESS INTEGRATED SYSTEM OF EARLY INTERVENTION SERVICES

DIVISION I
PURPOSE, GOAL, AND OUTCOMES

DIVISION II
DEFINITIONS

DIVISION III
GOVERNANCE, GENERAL ADMINISTRATION, AND SUPERVISION

DIVISION IV
SERVICES AVAILABLE TO ELIGIBLE CHILDREN

DIVISION V
PERSONNEL

DIVISION VI
IDENTIFICATION OF ELIGIBLE CHILDREN

DIVISION VII
INDIVIDUALIZED FAMILY SERVICE PLAN (IFSP)

DIVISION VIII
TRANSITION

DIVISION IX
PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS

DIVISION X
CONTINUOUS IMPROVEMENT MONITORING

DIVISION XI
FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

CHAPTER 22
SENIOR YEAR PLUS PROGRAM

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

281—22.1(261E) Scope. The senior year plus program provides Iowa high school students access to advanced placement courses and a variety of means by which to concurrently access secondary and postsecondary credit.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.2(261E) Student eligibility. A student shall meet all of the following criteria as a condition of participation in the programs described in Divisions IV and V of this chapter. To the extent that postsecondary credit is available to a student under the programs described in Divisions III and VI, the student shall meet all of the following criteria. A student who desires to participate in the postsecondary enrollment options program under Division V of these rules also shall meet the eligibility requirements set forth in rule 281—22.16(261E).

22.2(1) *Requirements established by postsecondary institution.*

a. The student shall meet the enrollment requirements established by the eligible postsecondary institution providing the course credit.

b. The student shall meet or exceed the minimum performance measures on any academic assessments that may be required by the eligible postsecondary institution.

c. The student shall have taken the appropriate course prerequisites, if any, prior to enrollment in the eligible postsecondary course, as determined by the eligible postsecondary institution delivering the course.

22.2(2) *Requirements established by school district.*

a. The student shall have attained the approval of the school board or its designee and the eligible postsecondary institution to register for the postsecondary course.

b. The student shall have demonstrated proficiency in all of the content areas of reading, mathematics, and science as evidenced by achievement scores on the most recent administration of the Iowa tests of basic skills (ITBS) or the Iowa tests of educational development (ITED) for which scores are available for the student. If the student was absent for the most recent administration of either the ITBS or ITED, and such absence was not excused by the student's school of enrollment, the student is deemed not to be proficient in any of the content areas. The school district may determine whether such student is eligible for qualification under an equivalent qualifying performance measure.

(1) If a student is not proficient in one or more of the content areas of reading, mathematics, and science, the school board may establish alternative but equivalent qualifying performance measures. The school board is not required to establish equivalent performance measures, but if it does so, such measures may include but are not limited to additional administrations of the state assessment, portfolios of student work, student performance rubric, or end-of-course assessments. A school board that establishes equivalent performance measures shall also establish criteria by which its district personnel shall determine comparable student proficiency.

(2) A student who attends an accredited nonpublic school and desires to access advanced placement coursework or postsecondary enrollment options shall meet the same eligibility criteria as students in the school district in which the accredited nonpublic school is located.

(3) A student under competent private instruction shall meet the same proficiency standard as students in the school district in which the student is dually enrolled and shall have the approval of the school board in that school district to register for the postsecondary course. In lieu of ITBS or ITED scores as the state assessment, a school district shall accept either the annual assessment instrument used by a student under competent private instruction pursuant to Iowa Code section 299A.4 or the written recommendation of the licensed practitioner providing supervision to the student under competent private instruction pursuant to Iowa Code section 299A.2.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.3(261E) Teacher eligibility, responsibilities. A teacher employed to provide instruction under this chapter shall meet the following criteria:

22.3(1) *Eligibility.* The teacher shall meet the standards and requirements set forth which other full-time instructors teaching within the academic department are required to meet and which are approved by the appropriate postsecondary administration. An individual under suspension or revocation of an educational license or statement of professional recognition issued by the board of educational examiners shall not be allowed to provide instruction for any program authorized by this chapter. If the instruction for any program authorized by this chapter is provided at a school district facility or a neutral site, the teacher or instructor shall have successfully passed a background investigation conducted in accordance with Iowa Code section 272.2(17) prior to providing such instruction. The background investigation also applies to a teacher or instructor who is employed by an eligible postsecondary institution if the teacher or instructor provides instruction under this chapter at a school district facility or a neutral site. For purposes of this rule, "neutral site" means a facility that is not owned or operated by an institution.

22.3(2) *Responsibilities.* A teacher employed to provide instruction under this chapter shall do all of the following:

a. Collaborate, as appropriate, with other secondary or postsecondary faculty of the institution that employs the teacher regarding the subject area;

b. As assisted by the school district, provide ongoing communication about course expectations, teaching strategies, performance measures, resource materials used in the course, and academic progress to the student and, in the case of students of minor age, to the parent or guardian of the student;

c. Provide curriculum and instruction that are accepted as college-level work as determined by the institution;

d. Use valid and reliable student assessment measures, to the extent available.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.4(261E) Institutional eligibility, responsibilities.

22.4(1) *Requirements of both school district and eligible postsecondary institution.*

a. The institutions shall ensure that students, or in the case of minor students, parents or guardians, receive appropriate course orientation and information, including but not limited to a summary of applicable policies and procedures, the establishment of a permanent transcript, policies on dropping courses, a student handbook, information describing student responsibilities, and institutional procedures for academic credit transfer.

b. The institutions shall ensure that students have access to student support services, including but not limited to tutoring, counseling, advising, library, writing and math labs, and computer labs, and student activities, excluding postsecondary intercollegiate athletics. If a fee is charged to other students of the eligible postsecondary institution for any of the above services, that fee may also be charged to participating secondary students on the same basis as it is charged to postsecondary students.

c. The institutions shall ensure that students are properly enrolled in courses that will carry college credit.

d. The institutions shall ensure that teachers and students receive appropriate orientation and information about the institution's expectations.

e. The institutions shall ensure that the courses provided achieve the same learning outcomes as similar courses offered in the subject area and are accepted as college-level work.

f. The institutions shall review the course on a regular basis for continuous improvement, shall follow up with students in order to use information gained from the students to improve course delivery and content, and shall share data on course progress and outcomes with the collaborative partners involved with the delivery of the programming and with the department, as needed.

g. The institutions shall not require a minimum or a maximum number of postsecondary credits to be earned by a high school student under this chapter. However, no student shall be enrolled as a full-time student in any one postsecondary institution.

h. The institutions shall not place restrictions on participation in senior year plus programming beyond that which is specified in statute or administrative rule.

i. The institutions shall provide the teacher or instructor appropriate orientation and training in secondary and postsecondary professional development related to curriculum, pedagogy, assessment, policy implementation, technology, and discipline issues.

j. The institutions shall provide the teacher or instructor adequate notification of an assignment to teach a course under this chapter, as well as adequate preparation time to ensure that the course is taught at the college level. The specifics of this paragraph shall be locally determined.

22.4(2) *Requirements of school district only.*

a. The school district shall certify annually to the department, as an assurance in the district's basic education data survey, that the course provided to a high school student for postsecondary credit in accordance with this chapter supplements, and does not supplant, a course provided by the school district in which the student is enrolled. For purposes of these rules, to comply with the "supplement, not supplant" requirement, the content of a course provided to a high school student for postsecondary credit shall not consist of substantially the same concepts and skills as the content of a course provided by the school district.

b. The school district shall ensure that the background investigation requirement of subrule 22.3(1) is satisfied. The school district shall pay for the background investigation but may charge the teacher or instructor a fee not to exceed the actual cost charged the school district for the background investigation conducted. If the teacher or instructor is employed by an eligible postsecondary institution, the school district shall pay for the background investigation but may request reimbursement of the actual cost to the eligible postsecondary institution.

22.4(3) *Requirements of eligible postsecondary institution only.*

a. All eligible postsecondary institutions providing programming under this chapter shall include the unique student identifier assigned to students while in the kindergarten through grade 12 system as a part of the institution's student data management system.

(1) Eligible postsecondary institutions providing programming under this chapter shall cooperate with the department on data requests related to the programming.

(2) All eligible postsecondary institutions providing programming under this chapter shall collect data and report to the department on the proportion of females and minorities enrolled in science-, technology-, engineering-, and mathematics-oriented educational opportunities provided in accordance with this chapter.

b. The eligible postsecondary institution shall provide the teacher or instructor with ongoing communication and access to instructional resources and support, and shall encourage the teacher or instructor to participate in the postsecondary institution's academic departmental activities.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.5(261E) Reserved.

DIVISION II
DEFINITIONS

281—22.6(261E) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the indicated terms are defined as follows:

"Concurrent enrollment" means any course offered to students in grades 9 through 12 during the regular school year approved by the board of directors of a school district through a contractual agreement between a community college and the school district that meets the provisions of Iowa Code section 257.11(3).

"Department" means the department of education.

"Director" means the director of the department of education.

"Dually enrolled" means the status of a student who receives competent private instruction under Iowa Code chapter 299A and whose parent, guardian, or legal custodian has registered the student pursuant to Iowa Code section 299A.8 in a school district for any of the purposes listed therein, including,

for purposes of these rules, participation in any part of the senior year plus program on the same basis as public school students.

"Eligible postsecondary institution" means an institution of higher learning under the control of the state board of regents, a community college established under Iowa Code chapter 260C, or an accredited private institution as defined in Iowa Code section 261.9.

"Full time" means enrollment in any one academic year, exclusive of any summer term, of 24 or more postsecondary credit hours.

"ICN" means Iowa communications network, the statewide system of educational telecommunications including narrowcast and broadcast systems under the public broadcasting division of the department of education and live interactive systems which allow, at a minimum, one-way video and two-way audio communication.

"Institution" means a school district or eligible postsecondary institution delivering the instruction in a given program as authorized by this chapter.

"School board" means the board of directors of a school district or a collaboration of boards of directors of school districts.

"State board" means the state board of education.

"Student" means any individual in grades 9 through 12 enrolled or dually enrolled in a school district who meets the criteria in rule 281—22.2(261E). For purposes of Division III (Advanced Placement Program) and Division V (Postsecondary Enrollment Options Program) only, "student" also includes a student enrolled in an accredited nonpublic school or the Iowa School for the Deaf or the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

DIVISION III
ADVANCED PLACEMENT PROGRAM

281—22.7(261E) School district obligations. All school districts shall comply with the following obligations but may do so through direct instruction, collaboration with another school district, or use of the Iowa online advanced placement academy. An international baccalaureate program is not an advanced placement program.

22.7(1) A school district shall provide descriptions of the advanced placement courses available to students using a course registration handbook.

22.7(2) A school district shall ensure that advanced placement course teachers are appropriately licensed by the board of educational examiners in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 272 and meet the minimum certification requirements of the national organization that administers the advanced placement program.

22.7(3) A school district shall establish prerequisite coursework for each advanced placement course offered and shall describe the prerequisites in the course registration handbook, which shall be provided to every junior high school or middle school student prior to the development of a core curriculum plan pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.61.

22.7(4) A school district shall make advanced placement coursework available to a dually enrolled student under competent private instruction if the student meets the same criteria as a regularly enrolled student of the district.

22.7(5) A school district shall make advanced placement coursework available to a student enrolled in an accredited nonpublic school located in the district if the student meets the criteria in subparagraph 22.2(2)*"b"*(3).

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.8(261E) Obligations regarding registration for advanced placement examinations. The board of directors of a school district and the authorities in charge of an accredited nonpublic school shall ensure that any student enrolled who is interested in taking an advanced placement examination is properly registered for the examination. An accredited nonpublic school shall provide a list of students registered for advanced placement examinations to the school district in which the accredited

nonpublic school is located. The school district and the accredited nonpublic school shall ensure that any student enrolled in the school district or school, as applicable, who is interested in taking an advanced placement examination and qualifies for a reduced fee for the examination is properly registered for the fee reduction.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.9(261E) and **22.10(261E)** Reserved.

DIVISION IV
CONCURRENT ENROLLMENT PROGRAM

281—22.11(261E) Applicability. The concurrent enrollment program, also known as district-to-community college sharing, promotes rigorous academic or career and technical pursuits by providing opportunities to high school students to enroll part-time in eligible nonsectarian courses at or through community colleges established under Iowa Code chapter 260C.

22.11(1) The program shall be made available to all eligible resident students in grades 9 through 12.

a. Notice of the availability of the program shall be included in a school district's student registration handbook, and the handbook shall identify which courses, if successfully completed, generate college credit under the program.

b. A student and the student's parent or guardian shall also be made aware of this program as a part of the development of the student's core curriculum plan in accordance with Iowa Code section 279.61.

22.11(2) A student enrolled in an accredited nonpublic school may access the program through the school district in which the accredited nonpublic school is located. A student receiving competent private instruction may access the program through the school district in which the student is dually enrolled and may enroll in the same number of concurrent enrollment courses as a regularly enrolled student of the district.

22.11(3) A student may make application to a community college and the school district to allow the student to enroll for college credit in a nonsectarian course offered by the community college. A comparable course, as defined in rules adopted by the board of directors of the school district, must not be offered by the school district or accredited nonpublic school which the student attends. The school board shall annually approve courses to be made available for high school credit using locally developed criteria that establish which courses will provide the student with academic rigor and will prepare the student adequately for transition to a postsecondary institution. A school district may not use concurrent enrollment courses to meet the accreditation requirements in Division V of 281—Chapter 12 other than for career-technical courses.

22.11(4) If an eligible postsecondary institution accepts a student for enrollment under this division, the school district, in collaboration with the community college, shall send written notice to the student, the student's parent or guardian in the case of a minor child, and the student's school district. The notice shall list the course, the clock hours the student will be attending the course, and the number of hours of college credit that the student will receive from the community college upon successful completion of the course.

22.11(5) A school district shall grant high school credit to a student enrolled in a course under this division if the student successfully completes the course as determined by the community college and the course was previously approved by the school board pursuant to 22.11(3). The board of directors of the school district shall determine the number of high school credits that shall be granted to a student who successfully completes a course. Students shall not "audit" a concurrent enrollment course; the student must take the course for credit.

22.11(6) School districts that participate in district-to-community college sharing agreements or concurrent enrollment programs that meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 257.11(3) are eligible to receive supplementary weighted funding under that provision. Regardless of whether a district receives supplementary weighted funding, the district shall not charge tuition of any of its students who participate in a concurrent enrollment course.

22.11(7) Community colleges shall comply with the data collection requirements of Iowa Code section 260C.14(22). The data elements shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. An unduplicated enrollment count of eligible students participating in the program.

b. The actual costs and revenues generated for concurrent enrollment. An aligned unique student identifier system shall be established by the department for students in kindergarten through grade 12 and community college.

c. Degree, certifications, and other qualifications to meet the minimum hiring standards.

d. Salary information including regular contracted salary and total salary.

e. Credit hours and laboratory contact hours and other data on instructional time.

f. Other information comparable to the data regarding teachers collected in the basic education data survey.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.12(261E) Transportation. Reserved.

281—22.13(261E) Reserved.

DIVISION V
POSTSECONDARY ENROLLMENT OPTIONS PROGRAM

281—22.14(261E) Availability. The senior year plus programming provided by a school district pursuant to this division may be but is not required to be available to students on a year-round basis.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.15(261E) Notification. The availability and requirements of this program shall be included in each school district's student registration handbook. Information about the program shall be provided to the student and the student's parent or guardian prior to the development of the student's core curriculum plan under Iowa Code section 279.61. The school district shall establish a process by which students may indicate interest in and apply for enrollment in the program.

[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.16(261E) Student eligibility. Persons who have graduated from high school are not eligible for this program. Eligible students shall be residents of Iowa. "Eligible student" includes a student classified by the board of directors of a school district, by the state board of regents for students of the Iowa School for the Deaf and the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, or by the authorities in charge of an accredited nonpublic school as a ninth or tenth grade student who is identified according to the school district's gifted and talented criteria and procedures, pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.43, as a gifted and talented child, or an eleventh or twelfth grade student, during the period the student is participating in the postsecondary enrollment options program. To be eligible to participate in a program under this division, a student must meet all criteria in rule 281—22.2(261E).

22.16(1) A student enrolled in an accredited nonpublic school who meets all eligibility requirements may apply to take courses under this division in the school district where the accredited nonpublic school is located, provided that neither the accredited nonpublic school nor the school district offers a comparable course.

22.16(2) A student under competent private instruction who meets the eligibility requirements in this rule and those in subparagraph 22.2(2)*"b"*(3) may apply to take courses under this division through the public school district in which the student is dually enrolled, provided that the resident school district does not offer a comparable course, and shall be allowed to take such courses on the same basis as a regularly enrolled student of the district.

22.16(3) Postsecondary institutions may require students to meet appropriate standards or requirements for entrance into a course. Such requirements may include prerequisite courses, scores on national academic aptitude and achievement tests, or other evaluation procedures to determine competency. Acceptance of a student into a course by a postsecondary institution is not a guarantee that a student will be enrolled in all requested courses. Priority may be given to postsecondary students

before eligible secondary students are enrolled in courses. However, once an eligible secondary student has enrolled in a postsecondary course, the student cannot be displaced by another student for the duration of the course. Students shall not "audit" postsecondary courses. The student must take the course for credit and must meet all of the requirements of the course which are required of postsecondary students.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.17(261E) Eligible postsecondary courses. These rules are intended to implement the policy of the state to promote rigorous academic pursuits. Therefore, postsecondary courses eligible for students to enroll in under this division shall be limited to: nonsectarian courses; courses that are not comparable to courses offered by the school district where the student attends which are defined in rules adopted by the board of directors of the public school district; credit-bearing courses that lead to an educational degree; courses in the discipline areas of mathematics, science, social sciences, humanities, and vocational-technical education; and also the courses in career option programs offered by area schools established under the authorization provided in Iowa Code chapter 260C. A school district or accredited nonpublic school district shall grant academic or vocational-technical credit to an eligible student enrolled in an eligible postsecondary course.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.18(261E) Application process. To participate in this program, an eligible student shall make application to an eligible postsecondary institution to allow the eligible student to enroll for college credit in a nonsectarian course offered at the institution. A comparable course must not be offered by the school district or accredited nonpublic school the student attends. For purposes of these rules, "comparable" is not synonymous with identical, but means that the content of a course provided to a high school student for postsecondary credit shall not consist of substantially the same concepts and skills as the content of a course provided by the school district or accredited nonpublic school. If the postsecondary institution accepts an eligible student for enrollment under this division, the institution shall send written notice to the student, the student's parent or guardian in the case of a minor child, and the student's school district or accredited nonpublic school and the school district in the case of a nonpublic school student or student under competent private instruction, or the Iowa School for the Deaf or the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School. The notice shall list the course, the clock hours the student will be attending the course, and the number of hours of college credit that the eligible student will receive from the eligible postsecondary institution upon successful completion of the course.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.19(261E) Credits. A school district, the Iowa School for the Deaf, the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, or an accredited nonpublic school shall grant high school credit to an eligible student enrolled in a course under this division if the eligible student successfully completes the course as determined by the eligible postsecondary institution.

22.19(1) The board of directors of the school district, the board of regents for the Iowa School for the Deaf and the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, or authorities in charge of an accredited nonpublic school shall determine the number of high school credits that shall be granted to an eligible student who successfully completes a course.

22.19(2) Eligible students may take up to seven semester hours of credit during the summer months when school is not in session and receive credit for that attendance, if the student pays the cost of attendance for those summer credit hours.

22.19(3) The high school credits granted to an eligible student under this division shall count toward the graduation requirements and subject area requirements of the school district of residence, the Iowa School for the Deaf, the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, or the accredited nonpublic school of the eligible student. Evidence of successful completion of each course and high school credits and college credits received shall be included in the student's high school transcript.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.20(261E) Transportation. The parent or guardian of an eligible student who has enrolled in and is attending an eligible postsecondary institution under this division shall furnish transportation to and from the postsecondary institution for the student.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.21(261E) Tuition payments.

22.21(1) Not later than June 30 of each year, a school district shall pay a tuition reimbursement amount to a postsecondary institution that has enrolled its resident eligible students under this division, unless the eligible student is participating in open enrollment under Iowa Code section 282.18, in which case, the tuition reimbursement amount shall be paid by the receiving district. However, if a child's residency changes during a school year, the tuition shall be paid by the district in which the child was enrolled as of the date specified in Iowa Code section 257.6(1) or the district in which the child was counted under Iowa Code section 257.6(1)*"a"*(6). For students enrolled at the Iowa School for the Deaf and the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, the state board of regents shall pay a tuition reimbursement amount by June 30 of each year. The amount of tuition reimbursement for each separate course shall equal the lesser of:

a. The actual and customary costs of tuition, textbooks, materials, and fees directly related to the course taken by the eligible student.

b. Two hundred fifty dollars.

22.21(2) A secondary student is not eligible to enroll on a full-time basis in an eligible postsecondary institution under this program.

22.21(3) An eligible postsecondary institution that enrolls an eligible student under this division shall not charge the student for tuition, textbooks, materials, or fees directly related to the course in which the student is enrolled except that the student may be required to purchase equipment that becomes the property of the student. For the purposes of this subrule, equipment shall not include textbooks.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.22(261E) Tuition reimbursements and adjustments. The failure of a student to complete or otherwise to receive credit for an enrolled course requires the student, if 18 years of age or older, to reimburse the school district for the cost of the enrolled course. If the student is under 18 years of age, the student's parent or guardian shall sign the student registration form indicating that the parent or guardian assumes all responsibility for the costs directly related to the incomplete or failed coursework. If documentation is submitted to the school district that verifies the student was unable to complete the course for reasons including but not limited to the student's physical incapacity, a death in the student's immediate family, or the student's move to another school district, that verification shall constitute a waiver of the requirement that the student or parent or guardian pay the costs of the course to the school district. An eligible postsecondary institution shall make pro rata adjustments to tuition reimbursement amounts based upon federal guidelines established pursuant to 20 U.S.C. §1091b.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.23(261E) Reserved.

DIVISION VI
CAREER ACADEMIES

281—22.24(261E) Career academies. A career academy is a program of study as defined in 281—Chapter 47. A course offered by a career academy shall not qualify as a regional academy course.

22.24(1) A career academy course may qualify as a concurrent enrollment course if it meets the requirements of Iowa Code section 261E.8.

22.24(2) The school district providing secondary education under this division shall be eligible for supplementary weighting under Iowa Code section 257.11(2), and the community college shall be eligible for funds allocated pursuant to Iowa Code section 260C.18A.

22.24(3) Information regarding career academies shall be provided by the school district to a student and the student's parent or guardian prior to the development of the student's core curriculum plan under Iowa Code section 279.61.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.25(261E) Reserved.

DIVISION VII
REGIONAL ACADEMIES

281—22.26(261E) Regional academies. A regional academy is a program established by a school district to which multiple school districts send students in grades 9 through 12, and which may include Internet-based coursework and courses delivered via the ICN. A regional academy shall include in its curriculum advanced level courses and may include in its curriculum career and technical courses.

22.26(1) A regional academy course shall not qualify as a concurrent enrollment course and does not generate any postsecondary credit.

22.26(2) School districts participating in regional academies are eligible for supplementary weighting as provided in Iowa Code section 257.11(2).

22.26(3) Information regarding regional academies shall be provided to a student and the student's parent or guardian prior to the development of the student's core curriculum plan under Iowa Code section 279.61.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.27(261E) Reserved.

DIVISION VIII
INTERNET-BASED AND ICN COURSEWORK

281—22.28(261E) Internet-based coursework. The programming in this chapter may be delivered via Internet-based technologies including but not limited to the Iowa learning online program. An Internet-based course may qualify for additional supplemental weighting if it meets the requirements of Division IV or Division VI of this chapter. To qualify as a senior year plus course, an Internet-based course must comply with the appropriate provisions of this chapter.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—22.29(261E) ICN-based coursework. The ICN may be used to deliver coursework for the programming provided under this chapter subject to an appropriation by the general assembly for that purpose. A school district that provides courses delivered via the ICN shall receive supplemental funding as provided in Iowa Code section 257.11(7). To qualify as a senior year plus course, a course offered through the ICN must comply with the appropriate provisions of this chapter.
[**ARC 8187B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 261E.

[Filed 10/18/88, Notice 9/7/88—published 11/16/88, effective 12/21/88]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 9/5/90—published 10/31/90, effective 12/5/90]
[Filed 11/22/91, Notice 10/2/91—published 12/11/91, effective 1/15/92]
[Filed 12/14/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 1/6/93, effective 2/10/93]
[Filed 1/14/94, Notice 10/27/93—published 2/2/94, effective 3/9/94]
[Filed ARC 8187B (Notice ARC 7612B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 97
SUPPLEMENTARY WEIGHTING

281—97.1(257) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the following definitions apply.

"Actual enrollment" shall mean the enrollment determined annually on October 1, or the first Monday in October if October 1 falls on a Saturday or Sunday, pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.6.

"Career academy" shall mean a program of study as defined in 281—Chapter 47. A course offered by a career academy shall not qualify as a regional academy course. A career academy course may qualify as a concurrent enrollment course if it meets the requirements of Iowa Code section 261E.8.

"Class" shall mean a course for academic credit which applies toward a high school or community college diploma.

"Enrolled" shall mean that a student has registered with the school district and is taking part in the educational program.

"Fraction of a school year at the elementary level" shall mean the product of the minutes per day of class times the number of days per year the class meets divided by the product of the total number of minutes in a school day times the total number of days in a school year.

"Fraction of a school year at the secondary level" shall mean the product of the class periods per day of class times the number of days per year the class meets divided by the product of the total number of class periods in a school day times the total number of days in a school year. All class periods available in a normal day shall be used in the calculation.

"ICN" shall mean the Iowa Communications Network.

"Political subdivision" shall mean a political subdivision in the state of Iowa and shall include a city, a township, a county, a public school district, a community college, an area education agency, or an institution governed by the state board of regents (Malcolm Price Laboratory School, Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School, Iowa School for the Deaf, Iowa State University, University of Iowa, and University of Northern Iowa).

"Regional academy" shall mean an educational program established by a school district to which multiple school districts send students in grades 9 through 12. The curriculum shall include advanced-level courses and, in addition, may include career-technical courses, Internet-based courses, and coursework delivered via the ICN. Regional academy courses shall not qualify as concurrent enrollment courses and do not generate any postsecondary credit. School districts participating in regional academies are eligible for supplementary weighting as provided in Iowa Code section 257.11, subsection 2.

"Superintendent" shall be defined pursuant to Iowa Code section 272.1.

"Supplant" shall mean the community college's replacing the identical course that was offered by the school district in the preceding year or the second preceding year, or the community college's offering a course that is required by the school district in order to meet the minimum accreditation standards in Iowa Code section 256.11.

"Supplementary weighting plan" shall mean a plan as defined in this chapter to add a weighting for each resident student eligible who is enrolled in an eligible class taught by a teacher employed by another school district or taught by a teacher employed jointly with another school district or sent to and enrolled in an eligible class in another school district or sent to and enrolled in an eligible community college class. The supplementary weighting for each eligible class shall be calculated by multiplying the fraction of a school year that class represents by the number of eligible resident students enrolled in that class and then multiplying that figure by the weighting factor established in Iowa Code chapter 257.

"Supplementary weighting plan for at-risk students" shall mean a plan as defined in this chapter to add a weighting for each resident student enrolled in the district and a weighting for each resident student enrolled in grades one through six, as reported by the school district on the basic educational data survey for the base year, who is eligible for free and reduced price meals under the federal National School Lunch Act and the federal Child Nutrition Act of 1966, 42 U.S.C. Sections 1751-1785, to generate funding to be used to develop or maintain at-risk programs, which may include alternative school programs.

"Teacher" shall be defined pursuant to Iowa Code section 272.1.
[**ARC 8188B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—97.2(257) Supplementary weighting plan.

97.2(1) *Eligibility.* Except if listed under subrule 97.2(6), a resident student is eligible for supplementary weighting if the student is eligible to be counted as a resident student for certified enrollment and if one of the following conditions is met pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.11:

a. Resident student attends class in another school district pursuant to subrule 97.2(2), or

b. Resident student attends class taught by a teacher employed by another school district pursuant to subrule 97.2(3), or

c. Resident student attends class taught by a teacher jointly employed by two or more school districts pursuant to subrule 97.2(4), or

d. Resident student attends class in a community college for college credit pursuant to subrule 97.2(5).

Other than as listed in paragraphs *"a"* to *"d"* above and in rules 281—97.3(257), 281—97.4(257), and 281—97.7(257), no other sharing arrangement shall be eligible for supplementary weighting.

97.2(2) *Attend class in another school district.* Students attending class in another school district will be eligible for supplementary weighting under paragraph 97.2(1)*"a"* only if the school district does not have a licensed and endorsed teacher available within the school district to teach the course(s) being provided.

97.2(3) *Attend class taught by a teacher employed by another school district.* Students attending class taught by a teacher employed by another school district will be eligible for supplementary weighting under paragraph 97.2(1)*"b"* only if the school district does not have a licensed and endorsed teacher available within the school district to teach the course(s) being provided.

97.2(4) *Attend class taught by a teacher jointly employed with another school district.* All of the following conditions must be met for any student attending class taught by a teacher jointly employed to be eligible for supplementary weighting under paragraph 97.2(1)*"c."* The school districts jointly employing the teacher must have:

a. A joint teacher evaluation process and instruments.

b. A joint teacher professional development plan.

c. One single salary schedule.

Except for joint employment contracts which meet the requirements of paragraphs *"a"* to *"c"* above, no two or more school districts shall list each other for the same classes and grade levels.

97.2(5) *Attend class in a community college.* All of the following conditions must be met for any student attending a community college-offered class to be eligible for supplementary weighting under paragraph 97.2(1)*"d."*

a. The course must supplement, not supplant, high school courses.

(1) The course must not replace the identical course that was offered by the school district in the preceding year or the second preceding year.

(2) The course must not be required by the school district in order to meet the minimum accreditation standards in Iowa Code section 256.11.

b. The course must be included in the community college catalog or an amendment or addendum to the catalog.

c. The course must be open to all registered community college students not just high school students.

d. The course must be for college credit and the credit must apply toward an associate of arts or associate of science degree, or toward an associate of applied arts or associate of applied science degree, or toward completion of a college diploma program.

e. The course must be taught by an instructor employed by or under contract with the community college who meets the requirements of Iowa Code section 261E.3.

f. The course must be taught utilizing the community college course syllabus.

g. The course must result in student work and assessment that meets college-level expectations.

h. The course must not have been determined as failing to meet the standards established by the postsecondary course audit committee.

97.2(6) *Ineligibility.* The following students are ineligible for supplementary weighting:

a. Nonresident students attending the school district under any arrangement except open enrolled in students, nonpublic shared-time students, or dual enrolled competent private instruction students in grades 9 through 12.

b. Students eligible for the special education weighting plan provided in Iowa Code section 256B.9.

c. Students in whole-grade sharing arrangements except under sharing pursuant to subrule 97.2(5) or subrule 97.2(7).

d. Students open enrolled out except under sharing pursuant to subrule 97.2(5) or subrule 97.6(1), paragraph *"c."*

e. Students open enrolled in, except under sharing pursuant to subrule 97.2(5) or subrule 97.6(1), paragraph *"c,"* when the students are under competent private instruction and are dual enrolled in grades 9 through 12.

f. Students participating in shared services rather than shared classes except under sharing pursuant to rule 281—97.7(257).

g. Students taking postsecondary enrollment options (PSEO) courses.

h. Students enrolled in courses or programs offered by their resident school districts unless those courses meet the conditions for attending classes in a community college under subrule 97.2(5) or if the teacher is employed by another school district pursuant to subrule 97.2(3) or if a teacher is jointly employed with another school district pursuant to subrule 97.2(4) or if the courses are included in the curriculum of an in-district regional academy pursuant to subrule 97.4(1) or if the courses are in-district virtual classes provided via ICN video services to other districts pursuant to subrule 97.6(1).

i. Students enrolled in courses or programs taught by teachers employed by their resident school districts unless the employment meets the criteria of joint employment with another school district under subrule 97.2(4) or if the criteria in subrule 97.2(5) are met for students attending class in a community college or if the courses are included in the curriculum of an in-district regional academy pursuant to subrule 97.4(1) or if the courses are in-district virtual classes provided via ICN video services to other districts pursuant to subrule 97.6(1).

j. Students enrolled in an at-risk program or alternative school program.

k. Students enrolled in summer school courses.

97.2(7) *Whole-grade sharing.* If all or a substantial portion of the students in any grade are shared with another one or more school districts for all or a substantial portion of a school day, then no students in that grade level are eligible for supplementary weighting except as authorized by rule 281—97.5(257). No students in the grade levels who meet the criterion in this subrule are eligible for supplementary weighting even in the absence of an agreement executed pursuant to Iowa Code sections 282.10 through 282.12. A district that discontinues grades pursuant to Iowa Code section 282.7 is deemed to be whole-grade sharing the resident students in those discontinued grades for purposes of these rules.

a. In a one-way whole-grade sharing arrangement, the receiving district may count its resident students in the grade levels that are whole-grade shared if the resident students are shared pursuant to subrule 97.2(2), 97.2(3), or 97.2(5).

b. In a one-way whole-grade sharing arrangement, the receiving district may not count its resident students in the grade levels that are whole-grade shared pursuant to subrule 97.2(3) if the teacher is employed by the same district that is sending students under the whole-grade sharing arrangement.

97.2(8) *Due date.* Supplementary weighting shall be included with the certified enrollment which is due October 15 following the October 1, or the first Monday in October if October 1 falls on a Saturday or Sunday, on which the enrollment was taken.

[**ARC 8188B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—97.3(257) Supplementary weighting plan for at-risk students.

97.3(1) *Uses of funds.* Funding generated by the supplementary weighting plan for at-risk students shall be used to develop or maintain at-risk programs, which may include alternative school programs.

97.3(2) *Calculation of funding.* Funding for the supplementary weighting plan for at-risk students is calculated as follows:

a. Adding a weighting for each resident student of one hundred fifty-six one-hundred-thousandths, and

b. Adding a weighting of forty-eight ten-thousandths for each resident student enrolled in grades one through six, as reported by the school district on the basic educational data survey for the base year, who is eligible for free and reduced price meals under the federal National School Lunch Act and the federal Child Nutrition Act of 1966, 42 U.S.C. Sections 1751-1785.

97.3(3) *Guarantee.* Rescinded IAB 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02.

97.3(4) *Recalculation of funding.* Rescinded IAB 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02.

97.3(5) *School-based youth services.* Rescinded IAB 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02.

281—97.4(257) Supplementary weighting plan for a regional academy.

97.4(1) *Eligibility.* Except if listed under subrule 97.2(6), a resident student is eligible for supplementary weighting if the student is eligible to be counted as a resident student for certified enrollment and if all of the following criteria are met:

a. Two or more Iowa school districts, other than a whole-grade sharing partner district, send students to advanced-level courses that are included in the curriculum of the regional academy, and these students are eligible for supplementary weighting under subrule 97.2(1), paragraph *"a"* or *"c."* In addition, for the host district to qualify for the minimum weighting pursuant to subrule 97.4(4), one or more Iowa school districts, other than a whole-grade sharing partner district, must send students to career-technical classes that are included in the curriculum of the regional academy.

b. The regional academy is located in the district.

c. The grade levels include one or more grades nine through twelve.

d. The curriculum is an organized course of study, adopted by the board, that includes a minimum of two advanced-level courses that are not part of a career-technical program. An advanced-level course is a course that is above the level of the course units required as minimum curriculum in 281—Chapter 12 in the host district.

e. The resident students are not eligible for supplementary weighting under another supplementary weighting plan.

f. No resident or nonresident students are attending the regional academy under a whole-grade sharing arrangement as defined in subrule 97.2(7).

g. Two or more sending districts that are whole-grade sharing partner districts shall be treated as one sending district for purposes of subrule 97.4(1), paragraph *"a."*

97.4(2) *Weighting.* Resident students eligible for supplementary weighting pursuant to subrule 97.4(1) shall be eligible for a weighting of one-tenth of the fraction of a school year during which the pupil attends courses at the regional academy in which nonresident students are enrolled pursuant to subrule 97.4(1), paragraph *"a."*

97.4(3) *Maximum weighting.* The maximum amount of additional weighting for which a school district establishing a regional academy shall be eligible is an amount corresponding to 30 full-time-equivalent pupils.

97.4(4) *Minimum weighting.* The minimum amount of additional weighting for which a school district establishing a regional academy shall be eligible is an amount corresponding to 15 full-time-equivalent pupils if the academy provides both advanced-level courses and career-technical courses.

97.4(5) *Additional programs.* If all of the criteria in subrule 97.4(1) are met, the regional academy may also include in its curriculum career-technical courses, Internet-based courses and ICN courses.

97.4(6) *Career academy.* A career academy is not a regional academy for purposes of these rules.

[**ARC 8188B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—97.5(257) Supplementary weighting plan for whole-grade sharing.

97.5(1) *Whole-grade sharing.* A school district which participates in a whole-grade sharing arrangement executed pursuant to Iowa Code sections 282.10 to 282.12 and which has adopted a board resolution to study dissolution or has adopted a board resolution jointly with all other affected boards to study reorganization to take effect on or before July 1, 2014, is eligible to assign a weighting of one-tenth of the fraction of the school year during which resident pupils attend classes pursuant to subrule 97.2(1), paragraph *"a," "b,"* or *"c."* A school district participating in a whole-grade sharing arrangement shall be eligible for supplementary weighting under this subrule for a maximum of three years. Receipt of supplementary weighting for the second year and for the third year shall be conditioned upon submission of information resulting from the study to the school budget review committee indicating progress or continued progress toward the objective of dissolution or reorganization on or before July 1, 2014.

97.5(2) *Contiguous districts.* School districts that adopt a board resolution jointly with all other affected boards to study reorganization must be contiguous school districts. If two or more of the affected districts are not contiguous to each other, all districts separating those districts must be a party to the whole-grade sharing arrangement and the board resolution adopted jointly to study reorganization.

97.5(3) *Consecutive years.* A school district that is eligible to add a supplementary weighting for resident students attending classes under a whole-grade sharing arrangement pursuant to subrule 97.5(1) is not required to utilize consecutive years. However, the final year in which a supplementary weighting may be added on October 1 for this purpose shall not be later than the school year that begins July 1, 2013.

97.5(4) *Change in sharing districts.* A school district that is eligible to add a supplementary weighting for resident students attending classes under a whole-grade sharing arrangement pursuant to subrule 97.5(1) may enter into a whole-grade sharing arrangement with one or more different districts for its second or third year of eligible weighting by adopting and filing a new joint board resolution pursuant to this subrule. Establishing a new whole-grade sharing arrangement does not extend the maximum number of years for which a school district is eligible.

97.5(5) *Filing board resolutions.* Each school district that adopts a board resolution to study dissolution or has adopted a board resolution jointly with all other affected boards to study reorganization shall file a copy of the board resolution with the department of education not later than October 1 on which date the district intends to request supplementary weighting for whole-grade sharing.

97.5(6) *Filing progress reports.* Each school district that assigned a supplementary weighting to resident students attending class in a whole-grade sharing arrangement and that intends to assign a supplementary weighting to resident students attending class in a whole-grade sharing arrangement in the following year shall file a report of progress toward reorganization with the school budget review committee, on forms developed by the department of education, no later than August 1 preceding October 1 on which date the district intends to request supplementary weighting for whole-grade sharing.

a. The progress report shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

(1) Names of districts with which the district is studying reorganization.

(2) Descriptive information on the whole-grade sharing arrangement.

(3) If the district is studying dissolution, information on whether public hearings have been held, a proposal has been adopted, and an election date has been set.

(4) If the district is studying reorganization, information on whether public hearings have been held, a plan has been approved by the AEA, and an election date has been set.

(5) Description of joint activities of the boards such as planning retreats and community meetings.

(6) Information showing an increase in sharing activities with the whole-grade sharing partners such as curriculum offerings, program administration, personnel, and facilities.

b. The report must indicate progress toward a reorganization or dissolution to occur on or before July 1, 2014. Indicators of progress may include, but are not limited to:

(1) Establishing substantially similar salary schedules or a plan by which the sharing districts will be able to develop a single salary schedule upon reorganization.

(2) Establishing a joint teacher evaluation process and instruments.

(3) Developing a substantially similar continuous school improvement plan (CSIP) with aligned goals including a district professional development plan.

(4) Increasing the number of grades involved in the whole-grade sharing arrangement.

(5) Increasing the number of shared teaching or educator positions.

(6) Increasing the number or extent of operational sharing arrangements.

(7) Increasing the number of shared programs such as career, at risk, gifted and talented, curricular, or cocurricular.

(8) Increasing the number of joint board meetings or planning retreats.

(9) Holding regular or frequent public meetings to inform the public of progress toward reorganization and to receive comments from the public regarding the proposed reorganization.

(10) Adopting a reorganization or dissolution proposal.

(11) Setting proposed boundaries.

(12) Setting a date for an election on the reorganization or dissolution proposal.

c. The school budget review committee shall consider each progress report at its first regular meeting of the fiscal year and shall accept the progress report or shall reject the progress report with comments. The reports will be evaluated on demonstrated progress within the past year toward reorganization or dissolution.

d. A school district whose progress report is not accepted shall be allowed to submit a revised progress report at the second regular meeting of the school budget review committee. The committee shall accept or reject the revised progress report.

e. If the school budget review committee rejects the progress report and the district does not submit a revised progress report or if the school budget review committee rejects the revised progress report, the school district shall not be eligible for supplementary weighting for whole-grade sharing.

[**ARC 8188B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

281—97.6(257) Supplementary weighting plan for ICN video services.

97.6(1) *Eligibility.* Except for students listed under subrule 97.2(6), a resident student is eligible for supplementary weighting if the student is eligible to be counted as a resident student for certified enrollment, is not eligible for supplementary weighting for the same course under another supplementary weighting plan, and meets any of the criteria in *"a," "b,"* or *"c"* below. For purposes of this subrule, the portion of a course offered via ICN video services shall be considered separately from the portion of the course not offered via ICN video services. Eligible students include:

a. Resident students who receive a virtual class provided by another school district via ICN video services.

b. Resident students who attend a virtual class that the resident district is providing to students in one or more other school districts via ICN video services.

c. Resident students who receive a virtual community college class via ICN video services. The community college class must be a course eligible for supplementary weighting under the criteria listed in subrule 97.2(5).

97.6(2) *Weighting.* Resident students eligible for supplementary weighting pursuant to subrule 97.6(1) shall be eligible for a weighting of one-twentieth of the fraction of the school year during which the pupil attends the virtual class.

97.6(3) *Payment to teachers.* A school district that includes students in a virtual class for supplementary weighting shall reserve 50 percent of the supplementary weighting funding the district will receive as a result of including the resident students in the virtual class for supplementary weighting as additional pay for the virtual class teacher.

a. The employer of the virtual class teacher will make the payment.

b. The additional pay includes salary and the employer's share of FICA and IPERS.

c. The employer shall pay the virtual class teacher during the same school year in which the virtual class is provided.

d. The employer may pay the virtual class teacher at the conclusion of the virtual class or may pay the teacher periodic payments that represent the portion of the virtual class that has been provided. The employer may not pay the teacher prior to services being rendered.

e. The additional pay shall be calculated as 0.5 multiplied by the supplementary weighting for the virtual class multiplied by the district cost per pupil in the subsequent budget year.

f. If the teacher's contract includes additional pay for teaching the virtual class, the teacher shall receive the higher amount of the additional pay in the contract or the amount of the additional pay calculated pursuant to paragraphs *"b"* and *"e"* above. For purposes of this comparison, the employer shall compare the salary portions only.

g. The contract between the agencies shall provide for the additional pay for the teacher of the virtual class. That 50 percent of the supplementary weighting funding would be paid in addition to the tuition sent to the providing district or community college to be paid as additional pay to its teacher employee.

281—97.7(257) Supplementary weighting plan for operational services.

97.7(1) *Eligibility.* Except for students listed under subrule 97.2(6), a resident student is eligible for supplementary weighting if the student is eligible to be counted as a resident student for certified enrollment and if all of the following criteria are met:

a. The district shares a discrete operational function with one or more other political subdivisions pursuant to a written contract.

b. The district shares the operational function for at least 20 percent of the contract time period during the fiscal year that is customary for a full-time employee in the operational function being shared, and at least one of the sharing partners also shares the operational function for at least 20 percent of the contract time period during the fiscal year. The 20 percent is measured each fiscal year and for each discrete operational function.

c. Personnel shared as part of the operational function are employees of one of the sharing partners but are not employees of more than one of the sharing partners.

d. If the district shares an operational function with more than one political subdivision, the sharing arrangement is listed only once for purposes of supplementary weighting.

e. If the district shares more than one individual in the same operational function, that operational function shall be listed only once for the purposes of supplementary weighting.

f. No individual personnel shall be included for operational function sharing more than once for supplementary weighting in the same fiscal year.

g. If more than one sharing arrangement is implemented in any one operational function area and the services shared are substantially similar as determined by the department of education, only the sharing arrangement implemented first will be eligible for supplementary weighting.

h. The operational function areas shared include one or more of the areas listed in subrule 97.7(2).

97.7(2) *Operational function area eligibility.* "Operational function sharing" means sharing of managerial personnel in the discrete operational function areas of superintendent management, business management, human resources management, student transportation management, or facility operation or maintenance management. "Operational function sharing" does not mean sharing of clerical personnel, librarians, counselors, nurses, and curriculum directors. The operational function sharing arrangement does not need to be a newly implemented sharing arrangement in order to be eligible for supplementary weighting.

a. Superintendent management.

(1) Shared personnel must perform the services of a superintendent, in the case of a school district, or chief administrator, in the case of an area education agency, or executive administrator, in the case of other political subdivisions, for each of the sharing partners. An individual performing the function of a superintendent or chief administrator must be properly licensed for that position.

(2) If the services of a superintendent are shared in any of the five eligible years, the district may not also share an assistant superintendent in any year for purposes of supplementary weighting.

(3) Clerical or other support services personnel in the superintendent function area or executive administrator function area shall not be considered shared superintendent management under this subrule.

(4) Shared superintendent services or executive administrator services shall not include contracting for services from a private provider even if another political subdivision is contracting for services from the same private provider.

b. Business management.

(1) Shared personnel must perform the services of managing the business operations for each of the sharing partners. Managing business operations would include personnel performing the duties of a business manager or personnel performing the duties listed in the Iowa Code for a board secretary including, but not limited to, board secretary duties listed in Iowa Code chapter 291, or personnel performing the duties listed in the Iowa Code for a board treasurer including, but not limited to, board treasurer duties listed in Iowa Code chapter 291, in each of the sharing partners.

(2) Services of clerical personnel, superintendents, principals, teachers, board officers except those listed in subparagraph (1), or any other nonbusiness administration personnel shall not be considered shared business management under this subrule.

(3) Shared business management shall not include contracting for services from a private provider even if another political subdivision is contracting for services from the same private provider.

c. Human resources management.

(1) Shared personnel must perform the services of managing human resources for each of the sharing partners.

(2) Services of clerical personnel, superintendents, principals, curriculum directors, teachers, or board officers shall not be considered shared human resources management under this subrule.

(3) Shared human resources management shall not include contracting for services from a private provider even if another political subdivision is contracting for services from the same private provider.

d. Student transportation management.

(1) Shared personnel shall include transportation directors or supervisors. Shared personnel must perform services related to transportation for each of the sharing partners, but may perform different transportation services for each of the sharing partners.

(2) Services of clerical or paraprofessional personnel, school bus mechanics, and school bus drivers shall not be considered shared student transportation management under this subrule.

(3) Shared transportation shall not include contracting for services from a private provider even if another political subdivision is contracting for services from the same private provider.

e. Facility operations and maintenance.

(1) Shared personnel shall include facility managers and supervisors of buildings or grounds. Shared personnel must perform services related to facility operations and maintenance for each of the sharing partners, but may perform different facility operations and maintenance services for each of the sharing partners.

(2) Services of clerical personnel or custodians shall not be considered shared facility operations and maintenance management for supplementary weighting under this subrule.

(3) Shared facility operations and maintenance shall not include contracting for services from a private provider even if another political subdivision is contracting for services from the same private provider.

97.7(3) *Years of eligibility.* A school district participating in an operational function sharing arrangement shall be eligible for supplementary weighting under this rule for a maximum of five years. The five years of eligibility shall include each year in which any shared operational function is included for supplementary weighting. The supplementary weighting for eligible shared operational functions may be included beginning on October 1, 2007.

a. Receipt of supplementary weighting after the first year shall be conditioned upon the submission of cost information provided in the format prescribed by the department of education as part of the certified annual report documenting cost savings directly attributable to the shared operational functions.

b. The documentation shall be filed no later than September 15 preceding the October 1 on which the second, third, fourth, or fifth year of operational function sharing is included for supplementary weighting.

97.7(4) *Contiguous districts.* School districts that share operational functions with other school districts must be contiguous school districts. If two or more sharing partner districts are not contiguous to each other, all districts separating those districts must be a party to the operational function sharing arrangement.

97.7(5) *Consecutive years.* A school district that is eligible to add a supplementary weighting for resident students for a shared operational function is not required to utilize consecutive years. However, the final year in which a supplementary weighting may be added on October 1 for this purpose shall not be later than the school year that begins July 1, 2012, and the total of all years in which a supplementary weighting may be added on October 1 for this purpose shall not exceed five years.

97.7(6) *Change in sharing partners.* A school district that is eligible to add a supplementary weighting for resident students for a shared operational function may enter into an operational function sharing arrangement with one or more different sharing partners for its second, third, fourth or fifth year of eligible weighting. Establishing a new operational function sharing arrangement in a substantially similar function does not extend the maximum number of years for which a school district is eligible.

97.7(7) *Change in shared personnel.* A school district that is eligible to add a supplementary weighting for resident students for a shared operational function may enter into an operational function arrangement for a different individual in a substantially similar position. Implementing a change of the individual or individuals shared does not extend the maximum number of years for which a school district is eligible.

97.7(8) *Multiple shared operational functions.* A school district that implements more than one sharing arrangement within any discrete operational function area shall be eligible for supplementary weighting for only one sharing arrangement in that discrete operational function.

97.7(9) *Weighting.* Resident students eligible for supplementary weighting pursuant to rule 281—97.7(257) shall be eligible for a weighting of two-hundredths per pupil included in the actual enrollment in the district. The supplementary weighting shall be assigned to each discrete operational function shared. The maximum number of years for which a supplementary weighting shall be assigned for all operational functions shared is five years.

a. The supplementary weighting for operational functions shared is decreased each year based on the following schedule:

(1) The total supplementary weighting calculated for all operational function sharing in the second year of any operational function sharing, after application of minimum and maximum supplementary weighting, shall be reduced by 20 percent of the total supplementary weighting for all operational function sharing in each of the previous years of any operational function sharing, but not reduced to less than zero.

(2) The total supplementary weighting calculated for all operational function sharing in the third year of any operational function sharing, after application of minimum and maximum supplementary weighting, shall be reduced by 20 percent of the total supplementary weighting for all operational function sharing in each of the previous years of any operational function sharing, but not reduced to less than zero.

(3) The total supplementary weighting calculated for all operational function sharing in the fourth year of any operational function sharing, after application of minimum and maximum supplementary weighting, shall be reduced by 20 percent of the total supplementary weighting for all operational function sharing in each of the previous years of any operational function sharing, but not reduced to less than zero.

(4) The total supplementary weighting calculated for all operational function sharing in the fifth year of any operational function sharing, after application of minimum and maximum supplementary weighting, shall be reduced by 20 percent of the total supplementary weighting for all operational function sharing in each of the previous years of any operational function sharing, but not reduced to less than zero.

b. The decrease in the total supplementary weighting as described in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule shall be applied after any adjustment for minimum or maximum weighting has been applied.

c. The department shall reserve the authority to determine if an operational sharing arrangement constitutes a discrete arrangement, new arrangement, or continuing arrangement if the circumstances have not been clearly described in the Iowa Code or the Iowa Administrative Code.

97.7(10) *Maximum weighting.* The maximum amount of additional weighting for which a school district participating in operational function sharing shall be eligible is an amount corresponding to 40 full-time equivalent pupils prior to any reduction pursuant to subrule 97.7(9). The maximum additional weighting applies to the total of all operational function sharing rather than to each discrete operational function.

97.7(11) *Minimum weighting.* The minimum amount of additional weighting for which a school district participating in operational function sharing shall be eligible is an amount corresponding to ten additional pupils prior to any reduction pursuant to subrule 97.7(9). The minimum additional weighting applies to the total of all operational function sharing rather than each discrete operational function.

97.7(12) *Filing cost-savings documentation.* Each school district that receives supplementary weighting for sharing one or more operational functions shall file with the department of education documentation of cost savings directly attributable to the shared operational functions. This documentation shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the department of education as part of the certified annual report. The documentation shall be filed no later than September 15 preceding the October 1 on which the second, third, fourth, or fifth year of operational function sharing is included for supplementary weighting.

97.7(13) *Determining cost savings.* The criteria considered by the department of education in determining shared operational function cost savings and increased student opportunities shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. The percent of costs calculated as the total of general fund expenditures for all operational functions that could be shared divided by the total of all general fund expenditures, multiplied by 100, in the current year compared to the previous year. The current year is the fiscal year ending on June 30 that includes the October 1 on which the district included any operational function shared for supplementary weighting. The decrease in percent shall be a measurable decrease of at least one-tenth of one percent in the first fiscal year for which cost savings are determined. In a year after the first fiscal year for which cost savings are determined, the percent of costs shall not be greater than the percent in the previous fiscal year.

b. The percent of costs calculated as the total of general fund expenditures for all instruction, student support, and instructional staff support functions divided by the total of all general fund expenditures, multiplied by 100, in the current year compared to the previous year. The current year is the fiscal year ending on June 30 that includes the October 1 on which the district included any operational function shared for supplementary weighting. The increase in percent must be a measurable increase of at least one-tenth of 1 percent in the first fiscal year for which increased student opportunities are determined. In a year after the first fiscal year for which increased student opportunities are determined, the percent of costs shall not be less than the percent in the previous fiscal year.

c. The department of education will adjust the total expenditures to exclude distorting financial transactions or interagency financial transactions. Distorting financial transactions shall be determined by the department of education.

d. If the district cannot demonstrate cost savings directly attributable to the shared operational function or increased student opportunities, the district will not be eligible for supplementary weighting for operational function sharing for that fiscal year.

97.7(14) *Area education agency maximum funding.* The provisions of rule 281—97.7(257) also apply to an area education agency except for per-pupil weightings, minimum weightings, and maximum weightings.

a. In lieu of minimum weightings, an area education agency shall be eligible for a minimum amount of additional funding of $50,000 for the total of all operational function sharing arrangements.

The dollar amount calculated in the first year of any operational function sharing will be used to determine the annual reductions.

b. In lieu of maximum weightings, an area education agency shall be eligible for a maximum amount of additional funding of $200,000 for the total of all operational function sharing arrangements. The dollar amount calculated in the first year of any operational function sharing will be used to determine the annual reductions.

c. In lieu of supplementary weighting of students, the department of management shall annually set a weighting for each area education agency to generate the approved operational function sharing dollars using each area education agency's special education cost-per-pupil amount and foundation level.
[**ARC 8188B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 257.6, 257.11, and 257.12, Iowa Code chapter 261E, and 2007 Iowa Acts, Senate File 588, section 6.

[Filed emergency 8/13/99—published 9/8/99, effective 8/13/99]
[Filed 10/21/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed 10/20/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/15/00, effective 12/20/00]
[Filed 8/2/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
[Filed 11/14/07, Notice 10/10/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed ARC 8188B (Notice ARC 7611B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 45
PAYMENT

[Ch 45, January 1974 IDR Supplement, renumbered as [770] Ch 42]
[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 45]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

[Rescinded IAB 2/12/97, effective 3/1/97]

441—45.1 to **45.20** Reserved.

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

[Prior to 10/13/93, 441—45.1(239) to 45.7(239)]

441—45.21(239B) Issuing payment. The department may issue assistance payments under the family investment program (FIP):

1. By electronic access card,
2. By direct deposit to the recipient's own account in a financial institution, or
3. By warrant.

45.21(1) *Electronic access card.* The department shall make payments available through an electronic access card issued to the payee except when:

a. The recipient requests direct deposit; or

b. The department determines it is not practicable to issue the payment by electronic access card.

45.21(2) *Direct deposit.* The department shall issue payments by direct deposit to the recipient's own account in a financial institution if the recipient completes Form 470-0261, Agreement for Automatic Deposit, to request direct deposit.

45.21(3) *Warrant.* The department shall issue payments by warrant when the recipient has not requested direct deposit and the department determines it is not practicable to issue payment by electronic access card. These circumstances include but are not limited to the following:

a. A one-time payment is issued.

b. The payee is a representative payee, conservator, or guardian who is not part of the FIP assistance unit.

c. The payee is unable to provide a social security number or an individual taxpayer identification number.

[**ARC 8005B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 10/1/09; **ARC 8204B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

441—45.22(239B) Return. Assistance warrants are not forwardable. When warrants cannot be delivered by the post office, they shall be returned to the department.

441—45.23(239B) Held warrants. A warrant may be held by the department only in the following instances:

45.23(1) The recipient's whereabouts is unknown.

45.23(2) The recipient is not in the home due to an emergency and it is not known who will be serving as emergency payee.

441—45.24(239B) Underpayment. A corrective payment shall be made when the recipient receives a payment in an amount less than that for which the recipient was eligible due to an administrative or client error or the recipient reports the completion of the federal tax return requiring repayment to Internal Revenue Service of excess advance earned income credit payments received in the prior calendar year.

45.24(1) Attribution of underpayments.

a. An underpayment may be attributed to the department as a result of one of the following circumstances:

(1) Misfiling or loss of forms or documents.

(2) Errors in typing or copying.

(3) Computer input errors.

(4) Mathematical errors.

(5) Failure to certify assistance in the correct amount when all essential information was available to the department.

(6) Failure to make prompt revisions in grants following changes in policies requiring the changes as of a specific date.

b. An underpayment may be attributed to the client as a result of one of the following circumstances:

(1) Information reported in error, oral or written, regarding the client's income, resources, or other circumstances which may affect eligibility or the amount of assistance received.

(2) Failure to timely report changes in income, resources, or other circumstances which may affect eligibility or the amount of assistance received.

(3) Rescinded IAB 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03.

45.24(2) Conditions under which a retroactive corrective payment may be made.

a. Retroactive corrective payments shall be made for all underpayments.

b. Any retroactive corrective payment for which the recipient is eligible shall first be applied to any unpaid overpayment before the balance, if any, is paid to the recipient.

c. Retroactive corrective payments shall be made for underpayments discovered on and after October 1, 1981, regardless of when the underpayment occurred. Recipients and former applicants and recipients are responsible for supplying any information needed to determine the amount of an underpayment.

45.24(3) The amount of the corrective payment to the recipient for repayment to Internal Revenue Service of excess advance earned income credit payments shall be computed on the basis of the earnings considered in determining the family investment program grant for the prior year.

45.24(4) A retroactive corrective payment is:

a. Exempt from consideration as income.

b. Exempt from consideration as a resource in the month received and the following month.

441—45.25(239B) Deceased payees. A retroactive corrective payment shall be made for deceased payees only when the payment was approved by the department before the recipient's death. Payment for a special need shall be made only when the payment is entered on the automated benefit calculation system before the effective date of cancellation.

441—45.26(239B) Limitation on payment. A payment shall be made to an eligible recipient only when the amount of the assistance is $10 or more.

441—45.27(239B) Rounding of need standard and payment amount. The need standard and monthly payment amount must be rounded down to the next whole dollar when the result of determining the standard of need or the payment amount is not a whole dollar.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 239B.2, 239B.3, and 239B.7.

[Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
[Filed emergency 9/25/81—published 10/14/81, effective 10/1/81]
[Filed emergency 10/23/81—published 11/11/81, effective 11/1/81]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 2/10/84—published 2/29/84, effective 2/10/84]
[Filed emergency after Notice 1/21/85, Notice 11/7/84—published 2/13/85, effective 2/1/85]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 2/17/88, Notice 12/30/87—published 3/9/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed 4/13/89, Notice 3/8/89—published 5/3/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency after Notice 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed emergency 9/17/93—published 10/13/93, effective 10/1/93]

[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 1/15/97—published 2/12/97, effective 3/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 7/12/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed 8/12/05, Notice 6/8/05—published 8/31/05, effective 11/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 8/27/08—published 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 8005B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 10/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8204B (Notice ARC 8006B, IAB 7/29/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 78]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—78.1(249A) Physicians' services. Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

Payment shall be made for all services rendered by a doctor of medicine or osteopathy within the scope of this practice and the limitations of state law subject to the following limitations and exclusions:

78.1(1) Payment will not be made for:

a. Drugs dispensed by a physician or other legally qualified practitioner (dentist, podiatrist, therapeutically certified optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner) unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the legally qualified practitioner's office is maintained. Payment will not be made for biological supplies and drugs provided free of charge to practitioners by the state department of public health. Rate of payment shall be established as in subrule 78.2(2), but no professional fee shall be paid.

b. Routine physical examinations. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07.

c. Treatment of certain foot conditions as specified in 78.5(2*)"a," "b,"* and *"c."*

d. Acupuncture treatments.

e. Rescinded 9/6/78.

f. Unproven or experimental medical and surgical procedures. The criteria in effect in the Medicare program shall be utilized in determining when a given procedure is unproven or experimental in nature.

g. Charges for surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care or associated inpatient care charges when the procedure is performed in a hospital on an inpatient basis unless the physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to the patient's admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted only when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete, or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

78.1(2) Drugs and supplies may be covered when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner as provided in this rule.

a. Drugs are covered as provided by rule 441—78.2(249A).

b. Medical supplies are payable when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner for a specific rather than incidental use, subject to the conditions specified in rule 441—78.10(249A). When a member is receiving care in a nursing facility or residential care facility, payment will be approved only for the following supplies when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner:

(1) Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

(2) Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

(3) Disposable irrigation trays or sets.

(4) Disposable catheterization trays or sets.

(5) Indwelling Foley catheter.

(6) Disposable saline enemas.

(7) Diabetic supplies including needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies.

c. Prescription records are required for all drugs as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.27 and 155A.29. For the purposes of the medical assistance program, prescriptions for medical supplies are required and shall be subject to the same provisions.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

e. All physicians who administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be obtained from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Physicians shall, however, receive reimbursement for the administration of these vaccines to Medicaid members.

f. Nonprescription drugs. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

78.1(3) Payment will be approved for injections provided they are reasonable, necessary, and related to the diagnosis and treatment of an illness or injury. When billing for an injection, the legally qualified practitioner must specify the brand name of the drug and the manufacturer, the strength of the drug, the amount administered, and the charge of each injection. When the strength and dosage of the drug is not included, payment will be made based on the customary dosage. The following exclusions are applicable.

a. Payment will not be approved for injections when they are considered by standards of medical practice not to be specific or effective treatment for the particular condition for which they are administered.

b. Payment will not be approved for an injection when administered for a reason other than the treatment of a particular condition, illness, or injury. When injecting an amphetamine or legend vitamin, prior approval must be obtained as specified in 78.1(2)*"a"*(3).

c. Payment will not be approved when injection is not an indicated method of administration according to accepted standards of medical practice.

d. Allergenic extract materials provided the patient for self-administration shall not exceed a 90-day supply.

e. Payment will not be approved when an injection is determined to fall outside of what is medically reasonable or necessary based on basic standards of medical practice for the required level of care for a particular condition.

f. Payment will not be approved for vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health.

g. Payment will not be approved for injections of "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

78.1(4) For the purposes of this program, cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is surgery which can be expected primarily to improve physical appearance or which is performed primarily for psychological purposes or which restores form but which does not correct or materially improve the bodily functions. When a surgical procedure primarily restores bodily function, whether or not there is also a concomitant improvement in physical appearance, the surgical procedure does not fall within the provisions set forth in this subrule. Surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment are not considered as restoring bodily function and are excluded from coverage.

a. Coverage under the program is generally not available for cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery. However, under certain limited circumstances payment for otherwise covered services and supplies may be provided in connection with cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery as follows:

(1) Correction of a congenital anomaly; or

(2) Restoration of body form following an accidental injury; or

(3) Revision of disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(4) Generally, coverage is limited to those cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed no later than 12 months subsequent to the related accidental injury or surgical trauma. However, special consideration for exception will be given to cases involving children who may require a growth period.

b. Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery performed in connection with certain conditions is specifically excluded. These conditions are:

(1) Dental congenital anomalies, such as absent tooth buds, malocclusion, and similar conditions.

(2) Procedures related to transsexualism, hermaphroditism, gender identity disorders, or body dysmorphic disorders.

(3) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed primarily for psychological reasons or as a result of the aging process.

(4) Breast augmentation mammoplasty, surgical insertion of prosthetic testicles, penile implant procedures, and surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment.

c. When it is determined that a cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedure does not qualify for coverage under the program, all related services and supplies, including any institutional costs, are also excluded.

d. Following is a partial list of cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures which are not covered under the program. This list is for example purposes only and is not considered all inclusive.

(1) Any procedure performed for personal reasons, to improve the appearance of an obvious feature or part of the body which would be considered by an average observer to be normal and acceptable for the patient's age or ethnic or racial background.

(2) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgical procedures which are justified primarily on the basis of a psychological or psychiatric need.

(3) Augmentation mammoplasties.

(4) Face lifts and other procedures related to the aging process.

(5) Reduction mammoplasties, unless there is medical documentation of intractable pain not amenable to other forms of treatment as the result of increasingly large pendulous breasts.

(6) Panniculectomy and body sculpture procedures.

(7) Repair of sagging eyelids, unless there is demonstrated and medically documented significant impairment of vision.

(8) Rhinoplasties, unless there is evidence of accidental injury occurring within the past six months which resulted in significant obstruction of breathing.

(9) Chemical peeling for facial wrinkles.

(10) Dermabrasion of the face.

(11) Revision of scars resulting from surgery or a disease process, except disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(12) Removal of tattoos.

(13) Hair transplants.

(14) Electrolysis.

(15) Sex reassignment.

(16) Penile implant procedures.

(17) Insertion of prosthetic testicles.

e. Coverage is available for otherwise covered services and supplies required in the treatment of complications resulting from a noncovered incident or treatment, but only when the subsequent complications represent a separate medical condition such as systemic infection, cardiac arrest, acute drug reaction, or similar conditions. Coverage shall not be extended for any subsequent care or procedure related to the complication that is essentially similar to the initial noncovered care. An example of a complication similar to the initial period of care would be repair of facial scarring resulting from dermabrasion for acne.

78.1(5) The legally qualified practitioner's prescription for medical equipment, appliances, or prosthetic devices shall include the patient's diagnosis and prognosis, the reason the item is required, and an estimate in months of the duration of the need. Payment will be made in accordance with rule 78.10(249A).

78.1(6) Payment will be approved for the examination to establish the need for orthopedic shoes in accordance with rule 78.15(249A).

78.1(7) No payment shall be made for the services of a private duty nurse.

78.1(8) Payment for mileage shall be the same as that in effect in part B of Medicare.

78.1(9) Payment will be approved for visits to patients in nursing facilities subject to the following conditions:

a. Payment will be approved for only one visit to the same patient in a calendar month. Payment for further visits will be made only when the need for the visits is adequately documented by the physician.

b. When only one patient is seen in a single visit the allowance shall be based on a follow-up home visit. When more than one patient is seen in a single visit, payment shall be based on a follow-up office visit. In the absence of information on the claim, the carrier will assume that more than one patient was seen, and payment approved on that basis.

c. Payment will be approved for mileage in connection with nursing home visits when:

(1) It is necessary for the physician to travel outside the home community, and

(2) There are not physicians in the community in which the nursing home is located.

d. Payment will be approved for tasks related to a resident receiving nursing facility care which are performed by a physician's employee who is a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant as specified in subrule 81.13(13)*"e."* On-site supervision of the physician is not required for these services.

78.1(10) Payment will be approved in independent laboratory when it has been certified as eligible to participate in Medicare.

78.1(11) Rescinded, effective 8/1/87.

78.1(12) Payment will be made on the same basis as in Medicare for services associated with treatment of chronic renal disease including physician's services, hospital care, renal transplantation, and hemodialysis, whether performed on an inpatient or outpatient basis. Payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance for those persons eligible for Medicare.

78.1(13) Payment will be made to the physician for services rendered by auxiliary personnel employed by the physician and working under the direct personal supervision of the physician, when such services are performed incident to the physician's professional service.

a. Auxiliary personnel are nurses, physician's assistants, psychologists, social workers, audiologists, occupational therapists and physical therapists.

b. An auxiliary person is considered to be an employee of the physician if the physician:

(1) Is able to control the manner in which the work is performed, i.e., is able to control when, where and how the work is done. This control need not be actually exercised by the physician.

(2) Sets work standards.

(3) Establishes job description.

(4) Withholds taxes from the wages of the auxiliary personnel.

c. Direct personal supervision in the office setting means the physician must be present in the same office suite, not necessarily the same room, and be available to provide immediate assistance and direction.

Direct personal supervision outside the office setting, such as the member's home, hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility, means the physician must be present in the same room as the auxiliary person.

Advanced registered nurse practitioners certified under board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7 performing services within their scope of practice are exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement for the purpose of reimbursement to the employing physicians. In these exempted circumstances, the employing physicians must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

A physician assistant licensed under board of physician assistants' professional licensure rules in 645—Chapter 325 is exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement but the physician must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone.

Physician assistants who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

d. Services incident to the professional services of the physician means the service provided by the auxiliary person must be related to the physician's professional service to the member. If the physician has not or will not perform a personal professional service to the member, the clinical records must document that the physician assigned treatment of the member to the auxiliary person.

78.1(14) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a physician for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.1(15) The certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance record is sufficient for the original certification.

78.1(16) No payment will be made for sterilization of an individual under the age of 21 or who is mentally incompetent or institutionalized. Payment will be made for sterilization performed on an individual who is aged 21 or older at the time the informed consent is obtained and who is mentally competent and not institutionalized when all the conditions in this subrule are met.

a. The following definitions are pertinent to this subrule:

(1) Sterilization means any medical procedure, treatment, or operation performed for the purpose of rendering an individual permanently incapable of reproducing and which is not a necessary part of the treatment of an existing illness or medically indicated as an accompaniment of an operation on the genital urinary tract. Mental illness or retardation is not considered an illness or injury.

(2) Hysterectomy means a medical procedure or operation to remove the uterus.

(3) Mentally incompetent individual means a person who has been declared mentally incompetent by a federal, state or local court of jurisdiction for any purpose, unless the individual has been declared competent for purposes which include the ability to consent to sterilization.

(4) Institutionalized individual means an individual who is involuntarily confined or detained, under a civil or criminal statute, in a correctional or rehabilitative facility, including a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness, or an individual who is confined under a voluntary commitment in a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness.

b. The sterilization shall be performed as the result of a voluntary request for the services made by the person on whom the sterilization is performed.

c. The person shall be advised prior to the receipt of consent that no benefits provided under the medical assistance program or other programs administered by the department may be withdrawn or withheld by reason of a decision not to be sterilized.

d. The person shall be informed that the consent can be withheld or withdrawn any time prior to the sterilization without prejudicing future care and without loss of other project or program benefits.

e. The person shall be given a complete explanation of the sterilization. The explanation shall include:

(1) A description of available alternative methods and the effect and impact of the proposed sterilization including the fact that it must be considered to be an irreversible procedure.

(2) A thorough description of the specific sterilization procedure to be performed and benefits expected.

(3) A description of the attendant discomforts and risks including the type and possible effects of any anesthetic to be used.

(4) An offer to answer any inquiries the person to be sterilized may have concerning the procedure to be performed. The individual shall be provided a copy of the informed consent form in addition to the oral presentation.

f. At least 30 days and not more than 180 days shall have elapsed following the signing of the informed consent except in the case of premature delivery or emergency abdominal surgery which occurs not less than 72 hours after the informed consent was signed. The informed consent shall have

been signed at least 30 days prior to the expected delivery date for premature deliveries. Consent shall be obtained on Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, and shall be attached to the claim for payment.

g. The information in paragraphs *"b"* through *"f"* shall be effectively presented to a blind, deaf, or otherwise handicapped individual and an interpreter shall be provided when the individual to be sterilized does not understand the language used on the consent form or used by the person obtaining consent. The individual to be sterilized may have a witness of the individual's choice present when consent is obtained.

h. Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, shall be signed by the individual to be sterilized, the interpreter, when one was necessary, the physician, and the person who provided the required information.

i. Informed consent shall not be obtained while the individual to be sterilized is:

(1) In labor or childbirth, or

(2) Seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion, or

(3) Under the influence of alcohol or other substance that affects the individual's state of awareness.

j. Payment will be made for a medically necessary hysterectomy only when it is performed for a purpose other than sterilization and only when one or more of the following conditions is met:

(1) The individual or representative has signed an acknowledgment that she has been informed orally and in writing from the person authorized to perform the hysterectomy that the hysterectomy will make the individual permanently incapable of reproducing, or

(2) The individual was already sterile before the hysterectomy, the physician has certified in writing that the individual was already sterile at the time of the hysterectomy and has stated the cause of the sterility, or

(3) The hysterectomy was performed as a result of a life-threatening emergency situation in which the physician determined that prior acknowledgment was not possible and the physician includes a description of the nature of the emergency.

78.1(17) Abortions. Payment for an abortion or related service is made when Form 470-0836 is completed for the applicable circumstances and is attached to each claim for services. Payment for an abortion is made under one of the following circumstances:

a. The physician certifies that the pregnant woman's life would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

b. The physician certifies that the fetus is physically deformed, mentally deficient or afflicted with a congenital illness and the physician states the medical indication for determining the fetal condition.

c. The pregnancy was the result of rape reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency which may include a family physician within 45 days of the date of occurrence of the incident. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of the rape.

d. The pregnancy was the result of incest reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency including a family physician no later than 150 days after the date of occurrence. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of incest.

78.1(18) Payment and procedure for obtaining eyeglasses, contact lenses, and visual aids, shall be the same as described in 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.1(19) Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the published criteria established by the IFMC and the department. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be developed by the department with advice and consultation from the IFMC and appropriate professional organizations and will list the procedures for which prior review is required and the steps that must be followed in requesting such review. The department shall update the "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" annually. (Cross-reference 78.28(1)*"e."*)

78.1(20) Transplants.

a. Payment will be made only for the following organ and tissue transplant services:

(1) Kidney, cornea, skin, and bone transplants.

(2) Allogeneic bone marrow transplants for the treatment of aplastic anemia, severe combined immunodeficiency disease, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, or the following types of leukemia: acute myelocytic leukemia in relapse or remission, chronic myelogenous leukemia, and acute lemphocytic leukemia in remission.

(3) Autologous bone marrow transplants for treatment of the following conditions: acute leukemia in remission with a high probability of relapse when there is no matched donor; resistant non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; lymphomas presenting poor prognostic features; recurrent or refractory neuroblastoma; or advanced Hodgkin's disease when conventional therapy has failed and there is no matched donor.

(4) Liver transplants for persons with extrahepatic biliary artesia or any other form of end-stage liver disease, except that coverage is not provided for persons with a malignancy extending beyond the margins of the liver.

Liver transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*)

Covered liver transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(5) Heart transplants. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices, either as a permanent replacement for a human heart or as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplants, are not covered. Heart-lung transplants are covered where bilateral or unilateral lung transplantation with repair of a congenital cardiac defect is contraindicated.

Heart transplants and heart-lung transplants described above require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*) Covered heart transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(6) Lung transplants. Lung transplants for persons having end-stage pulmonary disease. Lung transplants require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*) Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10). Heart-lung transplants are covered consistent with criteria in subparagraph (5) above.

(7) Pancreas transplants for persons with type I diabetes mellitus, as follows:

1. Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplants and pancreas after kidney transplants are covered.
2. Pancreas transplants alone are covered for persons exhibiting any of the following:

- A history of frequent, acute, and severe metabolic complications (e.g., hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, or ketoacidosis) requiring medical attention.
- Clinical problems with exogenous insulin therapy that are so severe as to be incapacitating.
- Consistent failure of insulin-based management to prevent acute complications.

The pancreas transplants listed under this subparagraph require preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. (Cross-reference 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f."*)

Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

Transplantation of islet cells or partial pancreatic tissue is not covered.

b. Donor expenses incurred directly in connection with a covered transplant are payable. Expenses incurred for complications that arise with respect to the donor are covered only if they are directly and immediately attributed to surgery. Expenses of searching for a donor are not covered.

c. All transplants must be medically necessary and meet other general requirements of this chapter for physician and hospital services.

d. Payment will not be made for any transplant not specifically listed in paragraph *"a."*

78.1(21) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. For the purposes of utilization review, the term "physician" does not include a psychiatrist. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.1(22) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. Enhanced services include health education, social services, nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit. Additional reimbursement shall be provided for obstetrical services related to a high-risk pregnancy. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.1(23) EPSDT care coordination. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.1(24) Topical fluoride varnish. Payment shall be made for application of an FDA-approved topical fluoride varnish, as defined by the Current Dental Terminology, Third Edition (CDT-3), for the purpose of preventing the worsening of early childhood caries in children aged 0 to 36 months of age, when rendered by physicians acting within the scope of their practice, licensure, and other applicable state law, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

a. Application of topical fluoride varnish must be provided in conjunction with an early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) examination which includes a limited oral screening.

b. Separate payment shall be available only for application of topical fluoride varnish, which shall be at the same rate of reimbursement paid to dentists for providing this service. Separate payment for the limited oral screening shall not be available, as this service is already part of and paid under the EPSDT screening examination.

c. Parents, legal guardians, or other authorized caregivers of children receiving application of topical fluoride varnish as part of an EPSDT screening examination shall be informed by the physician or auxiliary staff employed by and under the physician's supervision that this application is not a substitute for comprehensive dental care.

d. Physicians rendering the services under this subrule shall make every reasonable effort to refer or facilitate referral of these children for comprehensive dental care rendered by a dental professional.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs. Payment will be made for "covered outpatient drugs" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4) subject to the conditions and limitations specified in this rule.

78.2(1) *Qualified prescriber.* All drugs are covered only if prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner (physician, dentist, podiatrist, therapeutically certified optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner).

78.2(2) *Prescription required.* As a condition of payment for all drugs, including "nonprescription" or "over-the-counter" drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription, a prescription shall be transmitted as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308 and 155A.27, subject to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.29 regarding refills. All prescriptions shall be available for audit by the department.

78.2(3) *Qualified source.* All drugs are covered only if marketed by manufacturers that have signed a Medicaid rebate agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990).

78.2(4) *Prescription drugs.* Drugs that may be dispensed only upon a prescription are covered subject to the following limitations.

a. Prior authorization is required as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Payment is not made for:

(1) Drugs whose prescribed use is not for a medically accepted indication as defined by Section 1927(k)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(2) Drugs used to cause anorexia, weight gain, or weight loss, except for lipase inhibitor drugs prescribed for weight loss with prior authorization as provided in paragraph *"a."*

(3) Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or hair growth.

(4) Drugs used to promote smoking cessation, except for varenicline with prior authorization as provided in paragraph *"a"* above and generic, sustained-release bupropion products that are indicated for smoking cessation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(5) Otherwise covered outpatient drugs if the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or the manufacturer's designee.

(6) Drugs described in Section 107(c)(3) of the Drug Amendments of 1962 and identical, similar, or related drugs (within the meaning of Section 310.6(b)(1) of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (drugs identified through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) review)).

(7) "Covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including a member who is not enrolled in a Medicare Part D plan.

(8) Drugs prescribed for fertility purposes, except when prescribed for a medically accepted indication other than infertility, as defined in subparagraph (1).

(9) Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, except when used to treat a condition other than sexual or erectile dysfunction for which the drug has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(10) Prescription drugs for which the prescription was executed in written (and nonelectronic) form unless the prescription was executed on a tamper-resistant pad, as required by Section 1903(i)(23) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(i)(23)).

78.2(5) *Nonprescription drugs.* The following drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription are covered subject to the prior authorization requirements stated below and as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

Acetaminophen tablets 325 mg, 500 mg
Acetaminophen elixir 160 mg/5 ml
Acetaminophen solution 100 mg/ml
Acetaminophen suppositories 120 mg
Artificial tears ophthalmic solution
Artificial tears ophthalmic ointment
Aspirin tablets 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg (chewable)
Aspirin tablets, enteric coated 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg
Aspirin tablets, buffered 325 mg
Bacitracin ointment 500 units/gm
Benzoyl peroxide 5%, gel, lotion
Benzoyl peroxide 10%, gel, lotion
Calcium carbonate chewable tablets 1250 mg (500 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium carbonate suspension 1250 mg/5 ml
Calcium carbonate tablets 600 mg
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 500 mg-200 units
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 600 mg-200 units
Calcium citrate tablets 950 mg (200 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium gluconate tablets 650 mg

Calcium lactate tablets 650 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/ml
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 5 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 10 mg
Chlorpheniramine maleate tablets 4 mg
Clotrimazole vaginal cream 1%
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride capsules 25 mg
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride elixir, liquid, and syrup 12.5 mg/5 ml
Epinephrine racemic solution 2.25%
Ferrous sulfate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous sulfate elixir 220 mg/5 ml
Ferrous sulfate drops 75 mg/0.6 ml
Ferrous gluconate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous fumarate tablets 325 mg
Guaifenesin 100 mg/5 ml with dextromethorphan 10 mg/5 ml liquid
Ibuprofen suspension 100 mg/5 ml
Ibuprofen tablets 200 mg
Insulin
Lactic acid (ammonium lactate) lotion 12%
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride tablets 2 mg
Loratadine syrup 5 mg/5 ml
Loratadine tablets 10 mg
Magnesium hydroxide suspension 400 mg/5 ml
Magnesium oxide capsule 140 mg (85 mg elemental magnesium)
Magnesium oxide tablets 400 mg
Meclizine hydrochloride tablets 12.5 mg, 25 mg oral and chewable
Miconazole nitrate cream 2% topical and vaginal
Miconazole nitrate vaginal suppositories, 100 mg
Multiple vitamin and mineral products with prior authorization
Neomycin-bacitracin-polymyxin ointment
Niacin (nicotinic acid) tablets 50 mg, 100 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg
Nicotine gum 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine patch 7 mg/day, 14 mg/day and 21 mg/day
Pediatric oral electrolyte solutions
Permethrin liquid 1%
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride tablets 30 mg, 60 mg
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride liquid 30 mg/5 ml
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 15 mg/7.5 mg/5 mL liquid
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 20 mg/10 mg/5 mL liquid
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 30 mg/15 mg/5 mL liquid
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 20 mg/10 mg/5 mL elixir
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 15 mg/7.5 mg/5 mL syrup
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 30 mg/15 mg/5 mL syrup
Pseudoephedrine/dextromethorphan 7.5 mg/2.5 mg/0.8 mL solution
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide liquid 0.33-4%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.3-3%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.33-4%
Salicylic acid liquid 17%
Senna tablets 187 mg
Sennosides-docusate sodium tablets 8.6 mg-50 mg
Sennosides syrup 8.8 mg/5 ml

Sennosides tablets 8.6 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 325 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 650 mg
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic ointment 5%
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic solution 5%
Tolnaftate 1% cream, solution, powder

Other nonprescription drugs listed as preferred in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

78.2(6) *Quantity prescribed and dispensed.*

a. When it is not therapeutically contraindicated, the legally qualified practitioner shall prescribe a quantity of prescription medication sufficient for up to a 31-day supply. Oral contraceptives may be prescribed in 90-day quantities.

b. Oral solid forms of covered nonprescription items shall be prescribed and dispensed in a minimum quantity of 100 units per prescription or the currently available consumer package size except when dispensed via a unit-dose system.

78.2(7) *Lowest cost item.* The pharmacist shall dispense the lowest cost item in stock that meets the requirements of the practitioner as shown on the prescription.

78.2(8) *Consultation.* In accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990), a pharmacist shall offer to discuss information regarding the use of the medication with each Medicaid member or the caregiver of a member presenting a prescription. The consultation is not required if the person refuses the consultation. Standards for the content of the consultation shall be found in rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8097B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]

441—78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services. Payment for inpatient hospital admission is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC). All cases are subject to random retrospective review and may be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. In addition, transfers, outliers, and readmissions within 31 days are subject to random review. Readmissions to the same facility due to premature discharge shall not be paid a new DRG. Selected admissions and procedures are subject to a 100 percent review before the services are rendered. Medicaid payment for inpatient hospital admissions and continued stays are approved when the admissions and continued stays are determined to meet the criteria for inpatient hospital care. (Cross-reference 78.28(5)) The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. No payment will be made for waiver days.

See rule 441—78.31(249A) for policies regarding payment of hospital outpatient services.

If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program, payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance as set out in 441—subrule 79.1(22).

The DRG payment calculations include any special services required by the hospital, including a private room.

78.3(1) Payment for Medicaid-certified physical rehabilitation units will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

78.3(2) No payment will be approved for private duty nursing.

78.3(3) Certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance records are sufficient for the original certification.

78.3(4) Services provided for intestinal or gastric bypass surgery for treatment of obesity requires prior approval, which must be obtained by the attending physician before surgery is performed.

78.3(5) Payment will be approved for drugs provided inpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) and 78.2(4)*"b"*(1) to (10) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs administered to inpatients is through the DRG reimbursement.

a. Payment will be approved for drugs and supplies provided outpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) through 78.2(4) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs provided outpatients is through a combination of Medicaid-determined fee schedules and ambulatory payment classification, pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(16).

b. Hospitals that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members.

78.3(6) Payment for nursing care provided by a hospital shall be made to those hospitals which have been certified by the department of inspections and appeals as meeting the standards for a nursing facility.

78.3(7) Payment for inpatient hospital tests for purposes of diagnosis and treatment shall be made only when the tests are specifically ordered for the diagnosis and treatment of a particular patient's condition by the attending physician or other licensed practitioner acting within the scope of practice as defined by law, who is responsible for that patient's diagnosis or treatment.

78.3(8) Rescinded IAB 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91.

78.3(9) Payment will be made for sterilizations in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.3(10) Payment will be approved for organ and tissue transplant services, as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Kidney, cornea, skin, bone, allogeneic bone marrow, autologous bone marrow, heart, liver, and lung transplants are covered as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Lung transplants are payable at Medicare-designated lung transplant centers only. Heart and liver transplants are payable when performed at facilities that meet the following criteria:

a. Recipient selection and education.

(1) *Selection.* The transplant center must have written criteria based on medical need for transplantation for final facility selection of recipients. These criteria should include an equitable, consistent and practical protocol for selection of recipients. The criteria must be at least as strict as those specified by Medicare.

(2) *Education.* The transplant center will provide a written plan for recipient education. It shall include educational plans for recipient, family and significant others during all phases of the program. These phases shall include:

Intake.

Preparation and waiting period.

Preadmission.

Hospitalization.

Discharge planning.

Follow-up.

b. Staffing and resource commitment.

(1) *Transplant surgeon.* The transplant center must have on staff a qualified transplant surgeon.

The surgeon must have received at least one year of training at a transplant center approved by the American Society of Transplant Surgeons under the direction of an experienced transplant surgeon and must have had at least two years of experience in all facets of transplant surgery specific to the surgeon's specialty. This experience must include management of recipients' presurgical and postsurgical care and actual experience as a member of a transplant team at the institution. The transplant surgeon will have an understanding of the principles of and demonstrated expertise in the use of immunosuppressive therapy.

The transplant surgeon will be certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery or equivalent for heart transplants and the American Board of Surgery or equivalent for liver transplants.

The transplant surgeon will be the defined leader of a stable, established transplant team that has a strong commitment to the transplant program.

(2) *Transplant team.* The transplant team will be clearly defined with leadership and corresponding responsibilities of all team members identified.

The team should consist of:

A surgeon director.

A board-certified internist or pediatrician with training and expertise in organ transplantation medicine and clinical use of immunosuppressive regimens.

The transplant center will assume responsibility for initial training and continuing education of the transplant team and ancillary personnel. The center will maintain records that demonstrate competency in achieving, maintaining and improving skills in the distinct areas of expertise of each of the team members.

(3) *Physicians.* The transplant center will have on staff or available for consultation physicians with the following areas of expertise:

Anesthesiology.
Cardiology.
Dialysis.
Gastroenterology.
Hepatology.
Immunology.
Infectious diseases.
Nephrology.
Neurology.
Pathology.
Pediatrics.
Psychiatry.
Pulmonary medicine.
Radiology.
Rehabilitation medicine.

Liaison with the recipient's permanent physician is established for the purpose of providing continuity and management of the recipient's long-term care.

(4) *Support personnel and resources.* The center must have a commitment of sufficient resources and planning for implementation and operation of the transplant program. Indicators of the commitment will include the following:

Persons with expertise in the following areas available at the transplant center:
Anesthesiology.
Blood bank services.
Cardiology.
Cardiovascular surgery.
Dialysis.
Dietary services.
Gastroenterology.
Infection control.

Laboratory services (pathology, microbiology, immunology, tissue typing, and monitoring of immunosuppressive drugs).

Legal counsel familiar with transplantation laws and regulations.

Nursing service department with staff available who have expertise in the care of transplant recipients, especially in managing immunosuppressed patients and hemodynamic support.

Respiratory therapy.
Pharmaceutical services.
Physical therapy.
Psychiatry.
Psycho-social.

The center will have active cardiovascular, medical, and surgical programs with the ability and willingness to perform diagnostic and evaluative procedures appropriate to transplants on an emergency and ongoing basis.

The center will have designated an adequate number of intensive care and general service beds to support the transplant center.

(5) *Laboratory.* Each transplant center must have direct local 24-hour per day access to histocompatibility testing facilities. These facilities must meet the Standards for Histocompatibility Testing set forth by the Committee on Quality Assurance and Standards of the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI). As specified by ASHI, the director of the facility shall hold a doctoral degree in biological science, or be a physician, and subsequent to graduation shall have had four years' experience in immunology, two of which were devoted to formal training in human histocompatibility testing, documented to be professionally competent by external measures such as national proficiency testing, participation in national or international workshops or publications in peer-reviewed journals. The laboratory must successfully participate in a regional or national testing program.

c. Experience and survival rates.

(1) *Experience.* Centers will be given a minimum volume requirement of 12 heart or 12 liver transplants that should be met within one year. Due to special considerations such as patient case mix or donor availability, an additional one year conditional approval may be given if the minimum volume is not met the first year.

For approval of an extrarenal organ transplant program it is highly desirable that the institution: 1. has available a complete team of surgeons, physicians, and other specialists with specific experience in transplantation of that organ, or 2. has an established approved renal transplant program at that institution and personnel with expertise in the extrarenal organ system itself.

(2) *Survival rates.* The transplant center will achieve a record of acceptable performance consistent with the performance and outcomes at other successful designated transplant centers. The center will collect and maintain recipient and graft survival and complication rates. A level of satisfactory success and safety will be demonstrated with bases for substantial probability of continued performance at an acceptable level.

To encourage a high level of performance, transplant programs must achieve and maintain a minimum one-year patient survival rate of 70 percent for heart transplants and 50 percent for liver transplants.

d. Organ procurement. The transplant center will participate in a nationwide organ procurement and typing network.

Detailed plans must exist for organ procurement yielding viable transplantable organs in reasonable numbers, meeting established legal and ethical criteria.

The transplant center must be a member of the National Organ Procurement and Transplant Network.

e. Maintenance of data, research, review and evaluation.

(1) *Maintenance of data.* The transplant center will collect and maintain data on the following:

Risk and benefit.

Morbidity and mortality.

Long-term survival.

Quality of life.

Recipient demographic information.

These data should be maintained in the computer at the transplant center monthly.

The transplant center will submit the above data to the United Network of Organ Sharing yearly.

(2) *Research.* The transplant center will have a plan for and a commitment to research.

Ongoing research regarding the transplanted organs is required.

The transplant center will have a program in graduate medical education or have a formal agreement with a teaching institution for affiliation with a graduate medical education program.

(3) *Review and evaluation.* The transplant center will have a plan for ongoing evaluation of the transplantation program.

The transplant center will have a detailed plan for review and evaluation of recipient selection, preoperative, operative, postoperative and long-term management of the recipient.

The transplant center will conduct concurrent ongoing studies to ensure high quality services are provided in the transplantation program.

The transplant center will provide information to members of the transplant team and ancillary staff regarding the findings of the quality assurance studies. This information will be utilized to provide education geared toward interventions to improve staff performance and reduce complications occurring in the transplant process.

The transplant center will maintain records of all quality assurance and peer review activities concerning the transplantation program to document identification of problems or potential problems, intervention, education and follow-up.

f. Application procedure. A Medicare-designated heart, liver, or lung transplant facility needs only to submit evidence of this designation to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. The application procedure for other heart and liver facilities is as follows:

(1) An original and two copies of the application must be submitted on 8½ by 11 inch paper, signed by a person authorized to do so. The facility must be a participating hospital under Medicaid and must specify its provider number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person should there be questions regarding the application.

(2) Information and data must be clearly stated, well organized and appropriately indexed to aid in its review against the criteria specified in this rule. Each page must be numbered.

(3) To the extent possible, the application should be organized into five sections corresponding to each of the five major criteria and addressing, in order, each of the subcriteria identified.

(4) The application should be mailed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

g. Review and approval of facilities. An organized review committee will be established to evaluate performance and survival statistics and make recommendations regarding approval as a designated transplant center based on acceptable performance standards established by the review organization and approved by the Medicaid agency.

There will be established protocol for the systematic evaluation of patient outcome including survival statistics.

Once a facility applies for approval and is approved as a heart or liver transplant facility for Medicaid purposes, it is obliged to report immediately to the department any events or changes which would affect its approved status. Specifically, a facility must report any significant decrease in its experience level or survival rates, the transplantation of patients who do not meet its patient selection criteria, the loss of key members of the transplant team, or any other major changes that could affect the performance of heart or liver transplants at the facility. Changes from the terms of approval may lead to withdrawal of approval for Medicaid coverage of heart or liver transplants performed at the facility.

78.3(11) Payment will be approved for inpatient hospital care rendered a patient in connection with dental treatment only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing this necessary care in the office.

78.3(12) Payment will be approved for an assessment fee as specified in 441—paragraphs 79.1(16)*"a"* and *"r"* to determine if a medical emergency exists.

Medical emergency is defined as a sudden or unforeseen occurrence or combination of circumstances presenting a substantial risk to an individual's health unless immediate medical treatment is given.

The determination of whether a medical emergency exists will be based on the patient's medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history prior to treatment or evaluation.

78.3(13) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require the skilled nursing care level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective *(a)* as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or *(b)* for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(14) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by IFMC to require nursing facility level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1) plus the non-direct

care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective *(a)* as of the date of notice by IFMC that the lower level of care is required or *(b)* for the days IFMC determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(15) Payment for inpatient hospital charges associated with surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care shall be made only when attending physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care, and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The Iowa Foundation for Medical Care may add, delete or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

78.3(16) Payment will be made for medically necessary skilled nursing care when provided by a hospital participating in the swing-bed program certified by the department of inspections and appeals and approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Payment shall be at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) and the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter.

78.3(17) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

78.3(18) Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(5))

78.3(19) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.4(249A) Dentists. Payment will be made for medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist to the extent these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy. Payment will also be made for the following dental procedures subject to the exclusions for services to adults 21 years of age and older set forth in subrule 78.4(14):

78.4(1) *Preventive services.* Payment shall be made for the following preventive services:

a. Oral prophylaxis, including necessary scaling and polishing, is payable only once in a six-month period except for persons who, because of physical or mental disability, need more frequent care. Documentation supporting the need for oral prophylaxis performed more than once in a six-month period must be maintained.

b. Topical application of fluoride is payable once in a six-month period except for people who need more frequent applications because of physical or mental disability. (This does not include the use of fluoride prophylaxis paste as fluoride treatment.)

c. Pit and fissure sealants are payable for placement on deciduous and permanent posterior teeth only. Reimbursement for sealants is restricted to work performed on members through 18 years of age and on members who have a physical or mental disability that impairs their ability to maintain adequate oral hygiene. Replacement sealants are covered when medically necessary, as documented in the patient record.

78.4(2) *Diagnostic services.* Payment shall be made for the following diagnostic services:

a. A comprehensive oral evaluation is payable once per patient per dentist in a three-year period when the patient has not seen that dentist during the three-year period.

b. A periodic oral examination is payable once in a six-month period.

c. A complete mouth radiograph survey consisting of a minimum of 14 periapical films and bite-wing films is a payable service once in a five-year period, except when medically necessary to evaluate development, and to detect anomalies, injuries and diseases. Complete mouth radiograph surveys are not payable under the age of six. A panographic-type radiography with bitewings is considered the same as a complete mouth radiograph survey.

d. Supplemental bitewing films are payable only once in a 12-month period.

e. Single periapical films are payable when necessary.

f. Intraoral radiograph, occlusal.

g. Extraoral radiograph.

h. Posterior-anterior and lateral skull and facial bone radiograph, survey film.

i. Temporomandibular joint radiograph.

j. Cephalometric film.

k. Diagnostic casts are payable only for orthodontic cases or when requested by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit's dental consultant.

78.4(3) *Restorative services.* Payment shall be made for the following restorative services:

a. Treatment of dental caries is payable in those areas which require immediate attention. Restoration of incipient or nonactive carious lesions are not payable. Carious activity may be considered incipient when there is no penetration of the dento-enamel junction as demonstrated in diagnostic radiographs.

b. Amalgam alloy and composite resin-type filling materials are reimbursable only once for the same restoration in a two-year period.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

d. Two laboratory-fabricated crowns using nonprecious materials, other than stainless steel, are payable per member in a 12-month period. Additional laboratory-fabricated crowns using nonprecious materials, other than stainless steel, are payable when prior authorization has been obtained. Noble metals are payable for crowns when members are allergic to all other restorative materials. Stainless steel crowns are payable when a more conservative procedure would not be serviceable. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"e"*)

e. Cast post and core, steel post and composite or amalgam in addition to a crown is payable when a tooth is functional and the integrity of the tooth would be jeopardized by no post support.

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following restorative procedures:

(1) Amalgam or acrylic buildups are considered part of the preparation for the completed restoration.

(2) One, two, or more restorations on one surface of a tooth shall be paid as a one-surface restoration, i.e., mesial occlusal pit and distal occlusal pit of a maxillary molar or mesial and distal occlusal pits of a lower bicuspid.

(3) Occlusal lingual groove of a maxillary molar that extends from the distal occlusal pit and down the distolingual groove will be paid as a two-surface restoration. This restoration and a mesial occlusal pit restoration on the same tooth will be paid as one, two-surface restoration.

(4) Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

(5) A two-surface anterior composite restoration will be payable as a one-surface restoration if it involved the lingual surface.

(6) Tooth preparation, temporary restorations, cement bases, pulp capping, impressions, local anesthesia and inhaled anesthesia are included in the restorative fee and may not be billed separately.

(7) Pin retention will be paid on a per-tooth basis and in addition to the final restoration.

(8) More than four surfaces on an amalgam restoration will be reimbursed as a "four-surface" amalgam.

(9) An amalgam restoration is not payable following a sedative filling in the same tooth unless the sedative filling was placed more than 30 days previously.

78.4(4) *Periodontal services.* Payment may be made for the following periodontal services:

a. Full-mouth debridement to enable comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis is payable once every 24 months. This procedure is not payable on the same date of service when other prophylasix or periodontal services are performed.

b. Periodontal scaling and root planing is payable when prior approval has been received. A request for approval must be accompanied by a plan for treatment, a completed copy of a periodontal probe chart that exhibits pocket depths, history and radiograph(s). Payment for periodontal scaling and root planing will be approved when interproximal and subgingival calculus is evident in X-rays or when justified and documented that curettage, scaling or root planing is required in addition to routine prophylaxis. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(1))

c. Periodontal surgical procedures which include gingivoplasty, osseous surgery, and osseous allograft are payable services when prior approval has been received. A request for approval must be accompanied by a plan for treatment, a completed copy of a periodontal probe chart that exhibits pocket depths, history and radiograph(s). Payment for these surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the patient has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene, unless the patient is unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene because of physical or mental disability or in cases which demonstrate gingival hyperplasia resulting from drug therapy. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(2))

d. Pedicle soft tissue graft and free soft tissue graft are payable services with prior approval based on a written narrative describing medical necessity. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(3))

e. Periodontal maintenance therapy which includes oral prophylaxis, measurement of pocket depths and limited root planing and scaling is a payable service when prior approval has been received. A request for approval must be accompanied by a periodontal treatment plan, a completed copy of a periodontal probe chart which exhibits pocket depths, periodontal history and radiograph(s). Payment for periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal surgical procedures have been provided. Periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved once per three-month interval for moderate to advanced cases if the condition would deteriorate without treatment. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(4))

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following periodontal services:

(1) Periodontal scaling and root planing, gingivoplasty, osseous surgery will be paid per quadrant.

(2) Gingivoplasty will be paid per tooth.

(3) Osseous allograft will be paid as a single site if one site is involved, or if more than one site is involved, payment will be made for multiple sites.

78.4(5) *Endodontic services.* Payment shall be made for the following endodontic services:

a. Root canal treatments on permanent anterior and posterior teeth when extensive posttreatment restorative procedures are not necessary and when missing teeth do not jeopardize the integrity or function of the dental arches.

b. Vital pulpotomies. Cement bases, pulp capping, and insulating liners are considered part of the restoration and may not be billed separately.

c. Surgical endodontic treatment is payable when prior approval has been received. Payment for an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue will be approved when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"d"*)

d. Endodontic retreatment when prior authorization has been received. Authorization for retreatment of a tooth with previous endodontic treatment shall be granted when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history.

78.4(6) *Oral surgery—medically necessary.* Payment shall be made for medically necessary oral surgery services furnished by dentists to the extent that these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy, as defined in rule 441—78.1(249A). These services will be reimbursed in a manner consistent with the physician's reimbursement policy. The following surgical procedures are also payable when performed by a dentist:

a. Extractions, both surgical and nonsurgical.

b. Impaction (soft tissue impaction, upper or lower) that requires an incision of overlying soft tissue and the removal of the tooth.

c. Impaction (partial bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and removal of the tooth.

d. Impaction (complete bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and section of the tooth for removal.

e. Root recovery (surgical removal of residual root).

f. Oral antral fistula closure (or antral root recovery).

g. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth for orthodontic reasons, including ligation when indicated.

h. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption.

i. General anesthesia, intravenous sedation, and non-intravenous conscious sedation are payable services when the extensiveness of the procedure indicates it or there is a concomitant disease or impairment which warrants its use.

j. Routine postoperative care is considered part of the fee for surgical procedures and may not be billed separately.

k. Payment may be made for postoperative care where need is shown to be beyond normal follow-up care or for postoperative care where the original service was performed by another dentist.

78.4(7) *Prosthetic services.* Payment may be made for the following prosthetic services:

a. An immediate denture and a first-time complete denture including six months' postdelivery care. An immediate denture and a first-time complete denture are payable when the denture is provided to establish masticatory function. An immediate denture or a first-time complete denture is payable only once following the removal of teeth it replaces. A complete denture is payable only once in a five-year period except when the denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of complete dentures due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable.

b. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth, including six months' postdelivery care. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the removable partial denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of a removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable.

c. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth including six months' postdelivery care when prior approval has been received. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth shall be approved when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or the member has a full denture in one arch, and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the removable partial denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of a removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*(1))

d. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth shall be approved for members whose medical condition precludes the

use of a removable partial denture. High noble or noble metals shall be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*(2))

e. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing posterior teeth when prior approval has been received. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing posterior teeth shall be approved for the member whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture and who has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or if the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one fixed partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional fixed partial denture will be approved. High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"c"*(3))

f. Obturator for surgically excised palatal tissue or deficient velopharyngeal function of cleft palate patients.

g. Chairside relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months.

h. Laboratory processed relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months.

i. Tissue conditioning is a payable service twice per prosthesis in a 12-month period.

j. Two repairs per prosthesis in a 12-month period are payable.

k. Adjustments to a complete or removable partial denture are payable when medically necessary after six months' postdelivery care. An adjustment consists of removal of acrylic material or adjustment of teeth to eliminate a sore area or to make the denture fit better. Warming dentures and massaging them for better fit or placing them in a sonic device does not constitute an adjustment.

l. Dental implants and related services when prior authorization has been received. Prior authorization shall be granted when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

78.4(8) *Orthodontic procedures.* Payment may be made for the following orthodontic procedures:

a. When prior approval has been given for orthodontic services to treat the most handicapping malocclusions in a manner consistent with "Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority," by J.A. Salzmann, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

A handicapping malocclusion is a condition that constitutes a hazard to the maintenance of oral health and interferes with the well-being of the patient by causing impaired mastication, dysfunction of the temporomandibular articulation, susceptibility to periodontal disease, susceptibility to dental caries, and impaired speech due to malpositions of the teeth. Treatment of handicapping malocclusions will be approved only for the severe and the most handicapping. Assessment of the most handicapping malocclusion is determined by the magnitude of the following variables: degree of malalignment, missing teeth, angle classification, overjet and overbite, openbite, and crossbite.

A request to perform an orthodontic procedure must be accompanied by an interpreted cephalometric radiograph and study models trimmed so that the models simulate centric occlusion of the patient. A written plan of treatment must accompany the diagnostic aids. Posttreatment records must be furnished upon request of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

Approval may be made for eight units of a three-month active treatment period. Additional units may be approved by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's orthodontic consultant if found to be medically necessary. (Cross-reference 78.28(2)*"d"*)

b. Space management services shall be payable when there is too little dental ridge to accommodate either the number or the size of teeth and if not corrected significant dental disease will result.

c. Tooth guidance for a limited number of teeth or interceptive orthodontics is a payable service when extensive treatment is not required. Pretreatment records are not required.

78.4(9) *Treatment in a hospital.* Payment will be approved for dental treatment rendered a hospitalized patient only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing necessary care in the office.

78.4(10) *Treatment in a nursing facility.* Payment will be approved for dental treatment provided in a nursing facility. When more than one patient is examined during the same nursing home visit, payment will be made by the Medicaid program for only one visit to the nursing home.

78.4(11) *Office visit.* Payment will be approved for an office visit for care of injuries or abnormal conditions of the teeth or supporting structure when treatment procedures or exams are not billed for that visit.

78.4(12) *Office calls after hours.* Payment will be approved for office calls after office hours in emergency situations. The office call will be paid in addition to treatment procedures.

78.4(13) *Drugs.* Payment will be made for drugs dispensed by a dentist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the dentist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the dentist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

78.4(14) *Services to members 21 years of age or older.* Orthodontic procedures are not covered for members 21 years of age or older.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.5(249A) Podiatrists. Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services.

78.5(1) Payment will be approved for the following orthotic appliances and treatment of nail pathologies:

a. Durable plantar foot orthotic.

b. Plaster impressions for foot orthotic.

c. Molded digital orthotic.

d. Shoe padding when appliances are not practical.

e. Custom molded space shoes for rheumatoid arthritis, congenital defects and deformities, neurotropic, diabetic and ischemic intractable ulcerations and deformities due to injuries.

f. Rams horn (hypertrophic) nails.

g. Onychomycosis (mycotic) nails.

78.5(2) Payment will be made for the same scope of podiatric services available through Part B of Title XVIII (Medicare) except as listed below:

a. Treatment of flatfoot. The term "flatfoot" is defined as a condition in which one or more arches have flattened out.

b. Treatment of subluxations of the foot are defined as partial dislocations or displacements of joint surfaces, tendons, ligaments, or muscles of the foot. Surgical or nonsurgical treatments undertaken for the sole purpose of correcting a subluxated structure in the foot as an isolated entity are not covered.

Reasonable and necessary diagnosis of symptomatic conditions that result from or are associated with partial displacement of foot structures is a covered service. Surgical correction in the subluxated foot structure that is an integral part of the treatment of a foot injury or is undertaken to improve the function of the foot or to alleviate an induced or associated symptomatic condition is a covered service.

c. Routine foot care. Routine foot care includes the cutting or removal of corns or callouses, the trimming of nails and other hygienic and preventive maintenance care in the realm of self-care such as cleaning and soaking the feet, the use of skin creams to maintain skin tone of both ambulatory and bedfast patients and any services performed in the absence of localized illness, injury, or symptoms involving the foot.

d. Orthopedic shoes. Payment will not be made for orthopedic shoes or for any device to be worn in or attached to orthopedic shoes or other types of shoes when provided by the podiatrist. Payment will be made to the podiatrist for the examination including tests to establish the need for orthopedic shoes.

78.5(3) Prescriptions are required for drugs and supplies as specified in rule 78.1(2)*"c."* Payment shall be made for drugs dispensed by a podiatrist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the podiatrist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the podiatrist should

request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.6(249A) Optometrists. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies provided by the optometrist within the scope of practice of optometry and the limitations of state law, subject to the following limitations and exclusions. Covered optometric services include a professional component and materials.

78.6(1) *Payable professional services are:*

a. Eye examinations. The coverage of eye examinations depends on the purpose of the examination. Services are covered if the examination is the result of a complaint or symptom of an eye disease or injury. Routine eye examinations are covered once in a 12-month period. These services are rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B. The following levels of service are recognized for optometric examinations:

(1) Intermediate examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program.

(2) Comprehensive examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program, and a general evaluation of the complete visual system.

b. Medical services. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies within the scope of practice of the optometrist, including services rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B.

c. Auxiliary procedures. The following auxiliary procedures and special tests are payable when performed by an optometrist. Auxiliary procedures and special tests are reimbursed as a separate procedure only when warranted by case history or diagnosis.

(1) Serial tonometry. Single tonometry is part of the intermediate and comprehensive exams and is not payable as a separate procedure as is serial tonometry.

(2) Gonioscopy.

(3) Extended ophthalmoscopy. Routine ophthalmoscopy is part of the intermediate and comprehensive examination and is not payable as a separate procedure. Generally, extended ophthalmoscopy is considered to be part of the comprehensive examination and, if performed in conjunction with that level of service, is not payable as a separate procedure.

(4) Visual fields. Gross visual field testing is part of general optometric services and is not reported separately.

(5) External photography.

(6) Fundus photography.

(7) Retinal integrity evaluation.

d. Single vision and multifocal lens service, verification and subsequent service. When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

(1) When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Ordering of corrective lenses.
2. Verification of lenses after fabrication.
3. Adjustment and alignment of completed lens order.

(2) New lenses are subject to the following limitations:

1. Up to three times for children up to one year of age.
2. Up to four times per year for children one through three years of age.
3. Once every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
4. Once every 24 months after eight years of age when there is a change in the prescription.

(3) Protective lenses are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with vision in only one eye.
3. Members with a diagnosis-related illness or disability where regular lenses would pose a safety risk.

e. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

f. Frame service.

(1) When a new frame is necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Selection and styling.
2. Sizing and measurements.
3. Fitting and adjustment.
4. Readjustment and servicing.

(2) New frames are subject to the following limitations:

1. One frame every six months is allowed for children through three years of age.
2. One frame every 12 months is allowed for children four through six years of age.
3. When there is a prescribed lens change and the new lenses cannot be accommodated by the current frame.

(3) Safety frames are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with a diagnosis-related disability or illness where regular frames would pose a safety risk.

g. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

h. Repairs or replacement of frames, lenses or component parts. Payment shall be made for service in addition to materials. The service fee shall not exceed the dispensing fee for a replacement frame. Payment shall be made for replacement of glasses when the original glasses have been lost or damaged beyond repair. Replacement of lost or damaged glasses is limited to once every 12 months for adults aged 21 and over, except for people with a mental or physical disability.

i. Fitting of contact lenses when required following cataract surgery, documented keratoconus, aphakia, or for treatment of acute or chronic eye disease. Up to eight pairs of contact lenses are allowed for children up to one year of age with aphakia. Up to four pairs of contact lenses per year are allowed for children one to three years of age with aphakia.

78.6(2) *Ophthalmic materials.* Ophthalmic materials which are provided in connection with any of the foregoing professional optometric services shall provide adequate vision as determined by the optometrist and meet the following standards:

a. Corrected curve lenses, unless clinically contraindicated, manufactured by reputable American manufacturers.

b. Standard plastic, plastic and metal combination, or metal frames manufactured by reputable American manufacturers, if available.

c. Prescription standards according to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and tolerance.

78.6(3) *Reimbursement.* The reimbursement for allowed ophthalmic material is subject to a fee schedule established by the department or to actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

a. Materials payable by fee schedule are:

(1) Lenses, single vision and multifocal.
(2) Frames.
(3) Case for glasses.

b. Materials payable at actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice are:

(1) Contact lenses.
(2) Schroeder shield.
(3) Ptosis crutch.
(4) Protective lenses and safety frames.

(5) Subnormal visual aids.

78.6(4) *Prior authorization.* Prior authorization is required for the following:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Approval shall be given when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process shall be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal visual aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles, or reverse Galilean telescope systems. Payment shall be actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

(Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.6(5) *Noncovered services.* Noncovered services include, but are not limited to, the following services:

a. Glasses with cosmetic gradient tint lenses or other eyewear for cosmetic purposes.

b. Glasses for protective purposes including glasses for eye safety, sunglasses, or glasses with photogray lenses. An exception to this is in 78.6(3)*"b"*(4).

c. A second pair of glasses or spare glasses.

d. Cosmetic surgery and experimental medical and surgical procedures.

e. Contact lenses if vision is correctable with noncontact lenses except as found at paragraph 78.6(1)*"i."*

78.6(6) *Therapeutically certified optometrists.* Therapeutically certified optometrists may provide services and employ pharmaceutical agents in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 154 regulating the practice of optometry. A therapeutically certified optometrist is an optometrist who is licensed to practice optometry in this state and who is certified by the board of optometry to employ the agents and perform the procedures provided by the Iowa Code.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—78.7(249A) Opticians. Payment will be approved only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians when prescribed by a physician (MD or DO) or an optometrist. Payment and procedure for obtaining services and supplies shall be the same as described in rule 441—78.6(249A). (Cross-reference 78.28(3))

78.7(1) to **78.7(3)** Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.8(249A) Chiropractors. Payment will be made for the same chiropractic procedures payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

78.8(1) *Covered services.* Chiropractic manipulative therapy (CMT) eligible for reimbursement is specifically limited by Medicaid to the manual manipulation (i.e., by use of the hands) of the spine for the purpose of correcting a subluxation demonstrated by X-ray. Subluxation means an incomplete dislocation, off-centering, misalignment, fixation, or abnormal spacing of the vertebrae.

78.8(2) *Indications and limitations of coverage.*

a. The subluxation must have resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition set forth in the table below for which CMT is appropriate treatment. The symptoms must be directly related to the subluxation that has been diagnosed. The mere statement or diagnosis of "pain" is not sufficient to support the medical necessity of CMT. CMT must have a direct therapeutic relationship to the patient's condition. No other diagnostic or therapeutic service furnished by a chiropractor is covered under the Medicaid program.

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
307.81	Tension headache	353.0	Brachial plexus lesions	721.7	Traumatic spondylopathy
721.0	Cervical spondylosis without myelopathy	353.1	Lumbosacral plexus lesions	722.0	Displacement of cervical intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.2	Thoracic spondylosis without myelopathy	353.2	Cervical root lesions, NEC	722.10	Displacement of lumbar intervertebral disc without myelopathy
721.3	Lumbosacral spondylosis without myelopathy	353.3	Thoracic root lesions, NEC	722.11	Displacement of thoracic intervertebral disc without myelopathy
723.1	Cervicalgia	353.4	Lumbosacral root lesions, NEC	722.4	Degeneration of cervical intervertebral disc
724.1	Pain in thoracic spine	353.8	Other nerve root and plexus disorders	722.51	Degeneration of thoracic or thoracolumbar intervertebral disc
724.2	Lumbago	719.48	Pain in joint (other specified sites, must specify site)	722.52	Degeneration of lumbar or lumbosacral intervertebral disc
724.5	Backache, unspecified	720.1	Spinal enthesopathy	722.81	Post laminectomy syndrome, cervical region
784.0	Headache	722.91	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, cervical region	722.82	Post laminectomy syndrome, thoracic region
		722.92	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, thoracic region	722.83	Post laminectomy syndrome, lumbar region
		722.93	Calcification of intervertebral cartilage or disc, lumbar region	724.3	Sciatica
		723.0	Spinal stenosis in cervical region		
		723.2	Cervicocranial syndrome		
		723.3	Cervicobrachial syndrome		
		723.4	Brachial neuritis or radiculitis, NOC		
		723.5	Torticollis, unspecified		
		724.01	Spinal stenosis, thoracic region		
		724.02	Spinal stenosis, lumbar region		
		724.4	Thoracic or lumbosacral neuritis or radiculitis		
		724.6	Disorders of sacrum, ankylosis		
		724.79	Disorders of coccyx, coccygodynia		
		724.8	Other symptoms referable to back, facet syndrome		
		729.1	Myalgia and myositis, unspecified		
		729.4	Fascitis, unspecified		
		738.40	Acquired spondylolisthesis		
		756.12	Spondylolisthesis		

ICD-9	CATEGORY I	ICD-9	CATEGORY II	ICD-9	CATEGORY III
		846.0	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, lumbosacral (joint; ligament)		
		846.1	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacroiliac ligament		
		846.2	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrospinatus (ligament)		
		846.3	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, sacrotuberous (ligament)		
		846.8	Sprains and strains of sacroiliac region, other specified sites of sacroiliac region		
		847.0	Sprains and strains, neck		
		847.1	Sprains and strains, thoracic		
		847.2	Sprains and strains, lumbar		
		847.3	Sprains and strains, sacrum		
		847.4	Sprains and strains, coccyx		

b. The neuromusculoskeletal conditions listed in the table in paragraph *"a"* generally require short-, moderate-, or long-term CMT. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category I generally requires short-term CMT of 12 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category II generally requires moderate-term CMT of 18 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category III generally requires long-term CMT of 24 per 12-month period. For diagnostic combinations between categories, 28 CMTs are generally required per 12-month period. If the CMT utilization guidelines are exceeded, documentation supporting the medical necessity of additional CMT must be submitted with the Medicaid claim form or the claim will be denied for failure to provide information.

c. CMT is not a covered benefit when:

(1) The maximum therapeutic benefit has been achieved for a given condition.

(2) There is not a reasonable expectation that the continuation of CMT would result in improvement of the patient's condition.

(3) The CMT seeks to prevent disease, promote health and prolong and enhance the quality of life.

78.8(3) *Documenting X-ray.* An X-ray must document the primary regions of subluxation being treated by CMT.

a. The documenting X-ray must be taken at a time reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT. An X-ray is considered to be reasonably proximate if it was taken no more than 12 months prior to or 3 months following the initiation of CMT. X-rays need not be repeated unless there is a new condition and no payment shall be made for subsequent X-rays, absent a new condition, consistent with paragraph *"c"* of this subrule. No X-ray is required for pregnant women and for children aged 18 and under.

b. The X-ray films shall be labeled with the patient's name and date the X-rays were taken and shall be marked right or left. The X-ray shall be made available to the department or its duly authorized representative when requested. A written and dated X-ray report, including interpretation and diagnosis, shall be present in the patient's clinical record.

c. Chiropractors shall be reimbursed for documenting X-rays at the physician fee schedule rate. Payable X-rays shall be limited to those Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) procedure codes that are appropriate to determine the presence of a subluxation of the spine. Criteria used to determine payable X-ray CPT codes may include, but are not limited to, the X-ray CPT codes for which major commercial payors reimburse chiropractors. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall publish in the

Chiropractic Services Provider Manual the current list of payable X-ray CPT codes. Consistent with CPT, chiropractors may bill the professional, technical, or professional and technical components for X-rays, as appropriate. Payment for documenting X-rays shall be further limited to one per condition, consistent with the provisions of paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A claim for a documenting X-ray related to the onset of a new condition is only payable if the X-ray is reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT for the new condition, as defined in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A chiropractor is also authorized to order a documenting X-ray whether or not the chiropractor owns or possesses X-ray equipment in the chiropractor's office. Any X-rays so ordered shall be payable to the X-ray provider, consistent with the provisions in this paragraph.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.9(249A) Home health agencies. Payment shall be approved for medically necessary home health agency services prescribed by a physician in a plan of home health care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency.

The number of hours of home health agency services shall be reasonable and appropriate to meet an established medical need of the member that cannot be met by a family member, significant other, friend, or neighbor. Services must be medically necessary in the individual case and be related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disability.

The member need not be homebound to be eligible for home health agency services; however, the services provided by a home health agency shall only be covered when provided in the member's residence with the following exception. Private duty nursing and personal care services for persons aged 20 and under as described at 78.9(10)*"a"* may be provided in settings other than the member's residence when medically necessary.

Medicaid members of home health agency services need not first require skilled nursing care to be entitled to home health aide services.

Further limitations related to specific components of home health agency services are noted in subrules 78.9(3) to 78.9(10).

Payment shall be made on an encounter basis. An encounter is defined as separately identifiable hours in which home health agency staff provide continuous service to a member.

Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $15 per month. Dressings, durable medical equipment, and other supplies shall be obtained from a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy. Payment of supplies may be made to home health agencies when a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy is not available in the member's community.

Payment may be made for restorative and maintenance home health agency services.

Payment may be made for teaching, training, and counseling in the provision of health care services.

Treatment plans for these services shall additionally reflect: to whom the services are to be provided (patient, family member, etc.); prior teaching training, or counseling provided; medical necessity for the rendered service; identification of specific services and goals; date of onset of the teaching, training, or counseling; frequency of services; progress of member in response to treatment; and estimated length of time these services will be needed.

The following are not covered: services provided in the home health agency office, homemaker services, well child care and supervision, and medical equipment rental or purchase.

Services shall be authorized by a physician, evidenced by the physician's signature and date on a plan of treatment.

78.9(1) *Treatment plan.* A plan of treatment shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 62 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

a. Place of service.

b. Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.

c. Frequency of the services.

d. Assistance devices to be used.

e. Date home health services were initiated.
f. Progress of member in response to treatment.
g. Medical supplies to be furnished.
h. Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:
(1) Dates of prior hospitalization.
(2) Dates of prior surgery.
(3) Date last seen by a physician.
(4) Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.
(5) Prognosis.
(6) Functional limitations.
(7) Vital signs reading.
(8) Date of last episode of instability.
(9) Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.
(10) Medications.
i. Discipline of the person providing the service.
j. Certification period (no more than 62 days).
k. Estimated date of discharge from the hospital or home health agency services, if applicable.
l. Physician's signature and date. The date of the signature shall be within the certification period.

78.9(2) *Supervisory visits.* Payment shall be made for supervisory visits two times a month when a registered nurse acting in a supervisory capacity provides supervisory visits of services provided by a home health aide under a home health agency plan of treatment or when services are provided by an in-home health care provider under the department's in-home health-related care program as set forth in 441—Chapter 177.

78.9(3) *Skilled nursing services.* Skilled nursing services are services that when performed by a home health agency require a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse to perform. Situations when a service can be safely performed by the member or other nonskilled person who has received the proper training or instruction or when there is no one else to perform the service are not considered a "skilled nursing service." Skilled nursing services shall be available only on an intermittent basis. Intermittent services for skilled nursing services shall be defined as a medically predictable recurring need requiring a skilled nursing service at least once every 60 days, not to exceed five days per week (except as provided below), with an attempt to have a predictable end. Daily visits (six or seven days per week) that are reasonable and necessary and show an attempt to have a predictable end shall be covered for up to three weeks. Coverage of additional daily visits beyond the initial anticipated time frame may be appropriate for a short period of time, based on the medical necessity of service. Medical documentation shall be submitted justifying the need for continued visits, including the physician's estimate of the length of time that additional visits will be necessary. Daily skilled nursing visits or multiple daily visits for wound care or insulin injections shall be covered when ordered by a physician and included in the plan of care. Other daily skilled nursing visits which are ordered for an indefinite period of time and designated as daily skilled nursing care do not meet the intermittent definition and shall be denied.

Skilled nursing services shall be evaluated based on the complexity of the service and the condition of the patient.

Private duty nursing for persons aged 21 and over is not a covered service. See subrule 78.9(10) for guidelines for private duty nursing for persons aged 20 or under.

78.9(4) *Physical therapy services.* Payment shall be made for physical therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician after any needed consultation with the qualified physical therapist, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

For physical therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(5) *Occupational therapy services.* Payment shall be made for occupational therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established

by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"c."*

For occupational therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(6) *Speech therapy services.* Payment shall be made for speech therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"d."*

For speech therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(7) *Home health aide services.* Payment shall be made for unskilled services provided by a home health aide if the following conditions are met:

a. The service as well as the frequency and duration are stated in a written plan of treatment established by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

b. The member requires personal care services as determined by a registered nurse or other appropriate therapist. The services shall be given under the supervision of a registered nurse, physical, speech, or occupational therapist and the registered nurse or therapist shall assign the aide who will provide the care.

c. Services shall be provided on an intermittent basis. "Intermittent basis" for home health agency services is defined as services that are usually two to three times a week for two to three hours at a time. Services provided for four to seven days per week, not to exceed 28 hours per week, when ordered by a physician and included in a plan of care shall be allowed as intermittent services. Increased services provided when medically necessary due to unusual circumstances on a short-term basis of two to three weeks may also be allowed as intermittent services when the home health agency documents the need for the excessive time required for home health aide services.

Home health aide daily care may be provided for persons employed or attending school whose disabling conditions require the persons to be assisted with morning and evening activities of daily living in order to support their independent living.

Personal care services include the activities of daily living, e.g., helping the member to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician, but ordinarily self-administered, and retraining the member in necessary self-help skills.

Certain household services may be performed by the aide in order to prevent or postpone the member's institutionalization when the primary need of the member for home health aide services furnished is for personal care. If household services are incidental and do not substantially increase the time spent by the aide in the home, the entire visit is considered a covered service. Domestic or housekeeping services which are not related to patient care are not a covered service if personal care is not rendered during the visit.

For home health aide services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect the number of hours per visit and the living arrangement of the member, e.g., lives alone or with family.

78.9(8) *Medical social services.*

a. Payment shall be made for medical social work services when all of the following conditions are met and the problems are not responding to medical treatment and there does not appear to be a medical reason for the lack of response. The services:

(1) Are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of a member's illness or injury.

(2) Contribute meaningfully to the treatment of the member's condition.

(3) Are under the direction of a physician.

(4) Are provided by or under the supervision of a qualified medical or psychiatric social worker.

(5) Address social problems that are impeding the member's recovery.

b. Medical social services directed toward minimizing the problems an illness may create for the member and family, e.g., encouraging them to air their concerns and providing them with reassurance, are not considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury.

78.9(9) *Home health agency care for maternity patients and children.* The intent of home health agency services for maternity patients and children shall be to provide services when the members are unable to receive the care outside of their home and require home health care due to a high-risk factor. Routine prenatal, postpartum, or child health care is a covered service in a physician's office or clinic and, therefore, is not covered by Medicaid when provided by a home health agency.

a. Treatment plans for maternity patients and children shall identify:

(1) The potential risk factors,

(2) The medical factor or symptom which verifies the child is at risk,

(3) The reason the member is unable to obtain care outside of the home,

(4) The medically related task of the home health agency,

(5) The member's diagnosis,

(6) Specific services and goals, and

(7) The medical necessity for the services to be rendered. A single high-risk factor does not provide sufficient documentation of the need for services.

b. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to prenatal maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Previous history of prenatal complications such as fetal death, eclampsia, C-section delivery, psychosis, or diabetes.

(4) Current prenatal problems such as hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, diabetes, cardiac disease, sickle cell anemia, low hemoglobin, mental illness, or drug or alcohol abuse.

(5) Sociocultural or ethnic problems such as language barriers, lack of family support, insufficient dietary practices, history of child abuse or neglect, or single mother.

(6) Preexisting disabilities such as sensory deficits, or mental or physical disabilities.

(7) Second pregnancy in 12 months.

(8) Death of a close family member or significant other within the previous year.

c. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to postpartum maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Major postpartum complications such as severe hemorrhage, eclampsia, or C-section delivery.

(4) Preexisting mental or physical disabilities such as deaf, blind, hemaplegic, activity-limiting disease, sickle cell anemia, uncontrolled hypertension, uncontrolled diabetes, mental illness, or mental retardation.

(5) Drug or alcohol abuse.

(6) Symptoms of postpartum psychosis.

(7) Special sociocultural or ethnic problems such as lack of job, family problems, single mother, lack of support system, or history of child abuse or neglect.

(8) Demonstrated disturbance in maternal and infant bonding.

(9) Discharge or release from hospital against medical advice before 36 hours postpartum.

(10) Insufficient antepartum care by history.

(11) Multiple births.

(12) Nonhospital delivery.

d. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to infants:

(1) Birth weight of five pounds or under or over ten pounds.

(2) History of severe respiratory distress.

(3) Major congenital anomalies such as neonatal complications which necessitate planning for long-term follow-up such as postsurgical care, poor prognosis, home stimulation activities, or periodic development evaluation.

(4) Disabling birth injuries.

(5) Extended hospitalization and separation from other family members.

(6) Genetic disorders, such as Down's syndrome, and phenylketonuria or other metabolic conditions that may lead to mental retardation.

(7) Noted parental rejection or indifference toward baby such as never visiting or calling the hospital about the baby's condition during the infant's extended stay.

(8) Family sociocultural or ethnic problems such as low education level or lack of knowledge of child care.

(9) Discharge or release against medical advice before 36 hours of age.

(10) Nutrition or feeding problems.

e. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to preschool or school-age children:

(1) Child or sibling victim of child abuse or neglect.

(2) Mental retardation or other physical disabilities necessitating long-term follow-up or major readjustments in family lifestyle.

(3) Failure to complete the basic series of immunizations by 18 months, or boosters by 6 years.

(4) Chronic illness such as asthma, cardiac, respiratory or renal disease, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, or muscular dystrophy.

(5) Malignancies such as leukemia or carcinoma.

(6) Severe injuries necessitating treatment or rehabilitation.

(7) Disruption in family or peer relationships.

(8) Suspected developmental delay.

(9) Nutritional deficiencies.

78.9(10) *Private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under.* Payment for private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member. Enhanced payment under the interim fee schedule shall be made available for services to children who are technology dependent, i.e., ventilator dependent or whose medical condition is so unstable as to otherwise require intensive care in a hospital.

Private duty nursing or personal care services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.

2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.

3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.

4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

5. Transportation services.

6. Homework assistance.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.28(9))

78.9(11) *Vaccines.* Home health agencies which wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Home health agencies may provide Vaccines for Children clinics and be reimbursed for vaccine administration to provide Vaccines for Children program vaccines to Medicaid children in other than the home setting.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies.

78.10(1) *General payment requirements.* Payment will be made for items of DME, prosthetic devices and medical supplies, subject to the following general requirements and the requirements of subrule 78.10(2), 78.10(3), or 78.10(4), as applicable:

a. DME, prosthetic devices, and medical supplies must be required by the member because of the member's medical condition.

b. The item shall be necessary and reasonable either for the treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. Determination will be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(1) An item is necessary when it can be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of a specific illness or injury or to the improvement in function of a malformed body part.

(2) Although an item may be necessary, it must also be a reasonable expenditure for the Medicaid program. The following considerations enter into the determination of reasonableness: Whether the expense of the item to the program would be clearly disproportionate to the therapeutic benefits which could ordinarily be derived from use of the item; whether the item would be substantially more costly than a medically appropriate and realistically feasible alternative pattern of care; and whether the item serves essentially the same purpose as an item already available to the beneficiary.

c. A physician's (doctor of medicine, osteopathy, or podiatry), physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription is required to establish medical necessity. The prescription shall state the diagnosis, prognosis, and length of time the item is to be required.

For items requiring prior approval, a request shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and sufficient medical documentation to permit an independent conclusion that the requirements for the equipment or device are met and the item is medically necessary and reasonable. A request for prior approval is made on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization. See rule 441—78.28(249A) for prior approval requirements.

d. Nonmedical items will not be covered. These include but are not limited to:

(1) Physical fitness equipment, e.g., an exercycle, weights.

(2) First-aid or precautionary-type equipment, e.g., preset portable oxygen units.

(3) Self-help devices, e.g., safety grab bars, raised toilet seats.

(4) Training equipment, e.g., speech teaching machines, braille training texts.

(5) Equipment used for environmental control or to enhance the environmental setting, e.g., room heaters, air conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, and electric air cleaners.

(6) Equipment which basically serves comfort or convenience functions, or is primarily for the convenience of a person caring for the patient, e.g., elevators, stairway elevators and posture chairs.

e. The amount payable is based on the least expensive item which meets the patient's medical needs. Payment will not be approved for duplicate items.

f. Consideration will be given to rental or purchase based on the price of the item and the length of time it would be required. The decision on rental or purchase shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, and be based on the most reasonable method to provide the equipment.

(1) The provider shall monitor rental payments up to 150 percent of the purchase price. At the point that total rent paid equals 150 percent of the purchase allowance, the member will be considered to own the item and no further rental payments will be made to the provider.

(2) Payment may be made for the purchase of an item even though rental payments may have been made for prior months. The rental of the equipment may be necessary for a period of time to establish that it will meet the identified need before the purchase of the equipment. When a decision is made to purchase after renting an item, all of the rental payments will be applied to the purchase allowance.

(3) EXCEPTION: Ventilators will be maintained on a rental basis for the duration of use.

g. Payment may be made for necessary repair, maintenance, and supplies for member-owned equipment. No payment may be made for repairs, maintenance, or supplies when the member is renting the item.

h. Replacement of member-owned equipment is covered in cases of loss or irreparable damage or when required because of a change in the member's condition.

i. No allowance will be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for DME, prosthetic devices or medical supplies.

78.10(2) *Durable medical equipment.* DME is equipment which can withstand repeated use, is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose, is generally not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is appropriate for use in the home.

a. Durable medical equipment will not be provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded except when a Medicaid-eligible resident of a nursing facility medically needs oxygen for 12 or more hours per day for at least 30 days or more. Medicaid will provide payment to medical equipment and supply dealers to provide oxygen services in a nursing facility when all of the following requirements and conditions have been met:

(1) A physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription documents that a resident of a nursing facility requires oxygen for 12 hours or more per day and the provider and physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner jointly submit Certificate of Medical Necessity, Form CMS-484, from Medicare or a reasonable facsimile to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise with the monthly billing. The documentation submitted must contain the following:

1. The number of hours oxygen is required per day;
2. The diagnosis of the disease requiring continuous oxygen, prognosis, and length of time the oxygen will be needed;
3. The oxygen flow rate and concentration; the type of system ordered, i.e., cylinder gas, liquid gas, or concentrator;
4. A specific estimate of the frequency and duration of use; and
5. The initial reading on the time meter clock on each concentrator, where applicable.

Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed.

(2) The maximum Medicaid payment shall be based on the least costly method of oxygen delivery.

(3) Medicaid payment shall be made for the rental of equipment only. All accessories and disposable supplies related to the oxygen delivery system, servicing and repairing of equipment are included in the Medicaid payment.

(4) Oxygen logs must be maintained by the provider. When random postpayment review of these logs indicates less than an average of 12 hours per day of oxygen was provided over a 30-day period, recoupment of the overpayment may occur.

(5) Payment will be made for only one mode of oxygen even if the physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription allows for multiple modes of delivery.

(6) Payment will not be made for oxygen that is not documented according to department of inspections and appeals 481—subrule 58.21(8).

b. Only the following types of durable medical equipment can be covered through the Medicaid program:

Alternating pressure pump.

Automated medication dispenser. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.

Bedpan.

Blood glucose monitors, subject to the limitation in 78.10(2)*"e."*

Blood pressure cuffs.

Cane.

Cardiorespiratory monitor (rental and supplies).

Commode.

Commode pail.

Crutches.

Decubitus equipment.

Dialysis equipment.

Diaphragm (contraceptive device).

Enclosed bed. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.

Enuresis alarm system (bed-wetting alarm device) for members five years of age or older.

Hospital bed.

Hospital bed accessories.

Inhalation equipment.

Insulin infusion pump. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.

Lymphedema pump.

Neuromuscular stimulator.
Oximeter.
Oxygen, subject to the limitations in 78.10(2)*"a"* and 78.10(2)*"c."*
Patient lift (Hoyer).
Phototherapy bilirubin light.
Pressure unit.
Protective helmet.
Respirator.
Resuscitator bags and pressure gauge.
Seat lift chair.
Suction machine.
Traction equipment.
Urinal (portable).
Vaporizer.
Ventilator.
Vest airway clearance system. See 78.10(2)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.
Walker.
Wheelchair—standard and adaptive.
Whirlpool bath.

c. Coverage of home oxygen equipment and oxygen will be considered reasonable and necessary only for members with significant hypoxemia, as shown by medical documentation. The physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription shall document that other forms of treatment have been tried and have not been successful, and that oxygen therapy is required.

(1) To identify the medical necessity for oxygen therapy, the supplier and a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner shall jointly submit Medicare Form B-7401, Physician's Certification for Durable Medical Equipment, or a reasonable facsimile. The following information is required:

1. A diagnosis of the disease requiring home use of oxygen;
2. The oxygen flow rate and concentration;
3. The type of system ordered, i.e., cylinder gas, liquid gas, or concentrator;
4. A specific estimate of the frequency and duration of use; and
5. The initial reading on the time meter clock on each concentrator, where applicable.

Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed.

(2) If the patient's condition or need for oxygen services changes, the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner must adjust the documentation accordingly.

(3) A second oxygen system is not covered by Medicaid when used as a backup for oxygen concentrators or as a standby in case of emergency. Members may be provided with a portable oxygen system to complement a stationary oxygen system, or to be used by itself, with documentation from the physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner of the medical necessity for portable oxygen for specific activities.

(4) Payment for concentrators shall be made only on a rental basis.

(5) All accessories, disposable supplies, servicing, and repairing of concentrators are included in the monthly Medicaid payment for concentrators.

d. Prior authorization is required for the following medical equipment and supplies (Cross-reference 78.28(1)):

(1) Enclosed beds. Payment for an enclosed bed will be approved when prescribed for a patient who meets all of the following conditions:

1. The patient has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.
2. The patient's mobility puts the patient at risk for injury.
3. The patient has suffered injuries when getting out of bed.
4. The patient has had a successful trial with an enclosed bed.

(2) External insulin infusion pumps. Payment will be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria.

(3) Vest airway clearance systems. Payment will be approved for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a patient with a diagnosis of a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

1. Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before the initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease of lung function.
2. The patient resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.
3. Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.
4. Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.
5. All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

(4) Automated medication dispenser. Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

1. The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.
2. The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time a day.
3. The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.
4. Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

(5) Blood glucose monitors and diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for monitors or test strips provided through the Medicaid program. Prior approval shall be granted when the member's medical condition necessitates use of a blood glucose monitor or diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

e. Blood glucose monitors are covered through the Medicaid program only if:

(1) The monitor is produced by a manufacturer that has a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for monitors provided through the Medicaid program; or

(2) Prior authorization based on medical necessity is received pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) for a monitor produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

78.10(3) *Prosthetic devices.* Prosthetic devices mean replacement, corrective, or supportive devices prescribed by a physician (doctor of medicine, osteopathy or podiatry), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner within the scope of practice as defined by state law to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct a physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body. This does not require a determination that there is no possibility that the patient's condition may improve sometime in the future.

a. Prosthetic devices are not covered when dispensed to a patient prior to the time the patient undergoes a procedure which will make necessary the use of the device.

b. Only the following types of prosthetic devices shall be covered through the Medicaid program:

Artificial eyes.

Artificial limbs.

Augmentative communications systems provided for members unable to communicate their basic needs through oral speech or manual sign language. Payment will be made for the most cost-effective item that meets basic communication needs commensurate with the member's cognitive and language abilities. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for prior approval requirements.

Enteral delivery supplies and products. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for prior approval requirements.

Hearing aids. See rule 441—78.14(249A).

Oral nutritional products. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for prior approval requirements.

Orthotic devices. See 78.10(3)*"d"* for limitations on coverage of cranial orthotic devices.

Ostomy appliances.

Parenteral delivery supplies and products. Daily parenteral nutrition therapy is considered necessary and reasonable for a member with severe pathology of the alimentary tract that does not allow absorption of sufficient nutrients to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

Prosthetic shoes. See rule 441—78.15(249A).

Tracheotomy tubes.

Vibrotactile aids. Vibrotactile aids are payable only once in a four-year period unless the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.28(8))

c. Prior approval is required for the following prosthetic devices:

(1) Augmentative communication systems. Form 470-2145, Augmentative Communication System Selection, completed by a speech pathologist and a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit to request prior approval. Information requested on the prior approval form includes a medical history, diagnosis, and prognosis completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner. In addition, a speech or language pathologist needs to describe current functional abilities in the following areas: communication skills, motor status, sensory status, cognitive status, social and emotional status, and language status. Also needed from the speech or language pathologist is information on educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations. The department's consultants with expertise in speech pathology will evaluate the prior approval requests and make recommendations to the department. (Cross-reference 78.28(1)*"c"*)

(2) Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Daily enteral nutrition therapy shall be approved as medically necessary only for a member who either has a metabolic or digestive disorder that prevents the member from obtaining the necessary nutritional value from usual foods in any form and cannot be managed by avoidance of certain food products or has a severe pathology of the body that does not allow ingestion or absorption of sufficient nutrients from regular food to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies pursuant to the above standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic or digestive disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation of the medical necessity for an enteral pump, if the request includes an enteral pump. The information submitted must identify the medical reasons for not using a gravity feeding set.

Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of enteral nutrition therapy are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), and the use of enteral products for convenience reasons when regular food in pureed form would meet the medical need of the member.

Basis of payment for nutritional therapy supplies shall be the least expensive method of delivery that is reasonable and medically necessary based on the documentation submitted.

(3) Oral nutritional products. Payment for oral nutritional products shall be approved as medically necessary only when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology, to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition.

A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for oral supplementation pursuant to these standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation to support the fact that regular foods will not provide sufficient nutritional value to the member.

Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of oral supplementation are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), supplementation to boost calorie or protein intake by less than 51 percent of the daily intake, and the absence of severe pathology of the body or psychological pathology or disorder.

d. Cranial orthotic device. Payment shall be approved for cranial orthotic devices when the device is medically necessary for the postsurgical treatment of synostotic plagiocephaly. Payment shall also be approved when there is photographic evidence supporting moderate to severe nonsynostotic positional plagiocephaly and either:

(1) The member is between 3 and 5 months of age and has failed to respond to a two-month trial of repositioning therapy; or

(2) The member is between 6 and 18 months of age and there is documentation of either of the following conditions:

1. Cephalic index at least two standard deviations above the mean for the member's gender and age; or

2. Asymmetry of 12 millimeters or more in the cranial vault, skull base, or orbitotragial depth.

78.10(4) *Medical supplies.* Medical supplies are nondurable items consumed in the process of giving medical care, for example, nebulizers, gauze, bandages, sterile pads, adhesive tape, and sterile absorbent cotton. Medical supplies are payable for a specific medicinal purpose. This does not include food or drugs. Medical supplies are not to be dispensed at any one time for quantities exceeding a three-month supply. After the initial dispensing of medical supplies, the provider must document a refill request from the Medicaid member or the member's caregiver for each refill.

a. Only the following types of medical supplies and supplies necessary for the effective use of a payable item can be purchased through the medical assistance program:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive, and adhesive tape.

Diabetic blood glucose test strips, subject to the limitation in 78.10(4)*"c."*

Diabetic supplies, other than blood glucose test strips (needles, syringes, and diabetic urine test supplies).

Dialysis supplies.

Diapers (for members aged four and above).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Disposable underpads.

Dressings.

Elastic antiembolism support stocking.

Enema.

Hearing aid batteries.

Respirator supplies.

Surgical supplies.

Urinary collection supplies.

b. Only the following types of medical supplies will be approved for payment for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded when prescribed by the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

Diabetic supplies (needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips and diabetic urine test supplies).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

c. Diabetic blood glucose test strips are covered through the Medicaid program only if:

(1) The strips are produced by a manufacturer that has a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for test strips provided through the Medicaid program, or

(2) Prior authorization is received pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) for test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department, based on medical necessity.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.12.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—78.11(249A) Ambulance service. Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient's condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient's home or to a nursing facility. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

78.11(1) Partial payment may be made when an individual is transported beyond the destinations specified, and is limited to the amount that would have been paid had the individual been transported to the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When transportation is to the patient's home, partial payment is limited to the amount that would have been paid from the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When a recipient who is a resident of a nursing care facility is hospitalized and later discharged from the hospital, payment will be made for the trip to the nursing care facility where the recipient resides even though it may not in fact be the nearest nursing care facility.

78.11(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit shall determine that the ambulance transportation was medically necessary and that the condition of the patient precluded any other method of transportation. Payment can be made without the physician's confirmation when:

a. The individual is admitted as a hospital inpatient or in an emergency situation.

b. Previous information on file relating to the patient's condition clearly indicates ambulance service was necessary.

78.11(3) When a patient is transferred from one nursing home to another because of the closing of a facility or from a nursing home to a custodial home because the recipient no longer requires nursing care, the conditions of medical necessity and the distance requirements shall not be applicable. Approval for transfer shall be made by the local office of the department of human services prior to the transfer. When such a transfer is made, the following rate schedule shall apply:

One patient - normal allowance

Two patients - 3/4 normal allowance per patient

Three patients - 2/3 normal allowance per patient

Four patients - 5/8 normal allowance per patient

78.11(4) Transportation of hospital inpatients. When an ambulance service provides transport of a hospital inpatient to a provider and returns the recipient to the same hospital (the recipient continuing to be an inpatient of the hospital), the ambulance service shall bill the hospital for reimbursement as the

hospital's DRG reimbursement system includes all costs associated with providing inpatient services as stated in 79.1(5)*"j."*

78.11(5) In the event that more than one ambulance service is called to provide ground ambulance transport, payment shall be made only to one ambulance company. When a paramedic from one ambulance service joins a ground ambulance company already in transport, coverage is not available for the services and supplies provided by the paramedic.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.12(249A) Remedial services. Payment will be made for remedial services not otherwise covered under this chapter that are designed to minimize or, if possible, eliminate the symptoms or causes of a psychological disorder, subject to the limitations in this rule.

78.12(1) *Covered services.* Medicaid covers the following remedial services:

a. Community psychiatric supportive treatment, which offers intensive interventions to modify psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning when less intensive remedial services do not meet the member's needs.

(1) Interventions must focus on the member's remedial needs to minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Interventions may assist the member in skills such as conflict resolution, problem solving, social skills, interpersonal relationship skills, and communication.

(3) Community psychiatric supportive treatment is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under.

(4) Community psychiatric supportive treatment is not intended for members in congregate care.

(5) Community psychiatric supportive treatment is not intended to be provided in a group.

b. Crisis intervention to de-escalate situations in which a risk to self, others, or property exists.

(1) Services shall assist a member to regain self-control and reestablish effective management of behavioral symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Crisis intervention is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under and shall be provided as outlined in a written treatment plan.

c. Health or behavior intervention, used to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community: conflict resolution skills, problem-solving skills, social skills, interpersonal relationship skills, and communication skills.

(2) The purpose of intervention shall be to minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to the member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(3) Health or behavior intervention is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

d. Rehabilitation program, which consists of interventions to enhance a member's independent living, social, and communication skills; to minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and to maximize the member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community: communication skills, conflict resolution skills, problem-solving skills, social skills, interpersonal relationship skills, and employment-related skills.

(2) Rehabilitation program services are covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 18 or over.

e. Skills training and development, which consists of interventions to enhance independent living, social, and communication skills; to minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and to maximize a member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(1) Interventions may include the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community: communication skills, conflict resolution skills, problem-solving skills, social skills, interpersonal relationship skills, and employment-related skills.

(2) Skills training and development services are covered only for Medicaid members aged 18 or over.

78.12(2) *Excluded services.* Services that are habilitative in nature are not covered as remedial services. For purposes of this subrule, "habilitative services" means services that are designed to assist individuals in acquiring skills that they never had, as well as associated training to acquire self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in a home or community setting.

78.12(3) *Coverage requirements.* Medicaid covers remedial services only when the following conditions are met:

a. A licensed practitioner of the healing arts acting within the practitioner's scope of practice under state law has diagnosed the member with a psychological disorder. For example, licensed practitioners of the healing arts include physicians (M.D. or D.O.), advanced registered nurse practitioners (ARNP), psychologists (Ph.D. or Psy.D.), independent social workers (LISW), marital and family therapists (LMFT), and mental health counselors (LMHC). For purposes of this rule, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts must be:

(1) Enrolled in the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV; and

(2) Qualified to provide clinical assessment services under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441—Chapter 88, Division IV (Current Procedural Terminology code 90801).

b. The licensed practitioner of the healing arts has recommended the remedial services as part of a plan of treatment designed to treat the member's psychological disorder. Diagnosis and treatment plan development provided in connection with this rule for members enrolled in the Iowa Plan are covered services under the Iowa Plan pursuant to 441— Chapter 88, Division IV.

c. The remedial services provider has prepared a written remedial services implementation plan that has been approved by:

(1) The member or the member's parent or guardian; and

(2) The medical services unit of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

78.12(4) *Approval of plan.* The remedial services provider shall submit the treatment plan and the remedial services implementation plan to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit for approval before providing the services.

a. Initial plan. The IME medical services unit shall approve the provider's initial remedial services implementation plan if:

(1) The plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.12(3);

(2) The plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by the licensed practitioner of the healing arts;

(3) The plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;

(4) The provider can demonstrate that the provider possesses the skills and resources necessary to implement the plan, as required in rule 441—77.12(249A);

(5) The plan does not exceed six months' duration; and

(6) The plan requires that written progress notes be submitted no less often than every six weeks to the IME medical services unit.

b. Subsequent plans. The IME medical services unit may approve a subsequent remedial services implementation plan according to the conditions in paragraph *"a"* if the services are recommended by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who has:

(1) Reexamined the member;

(2) Reviewed the original diagnosis and treatment plan; and

(3) Evaluated the member's progress.

c. Quality review. The IME medical services unit will establish a quality review process. Reviews will evaluate:

(1) The time elapsed from referral to remedial plan development;

(2) The continuity of treatment;

(3) The affiliation of the licensed practitioner of the healing arts with the remedial services provider;
(4) Gaps in service;
(5) The results achieved; and
(6) Member satisfaction.

78.12(5) *Medical necessity.* Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of remedial services from the requirement that services be medically necessary. "Medically necessary" means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of good medical practice. The standards of good practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of good practice identified by:

(1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and
(2) The professional literature regarding best practices in the field.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2006 Iowa Acts, House File 2734, section 10, subsection 11.

441—78.13(249A) Transportation to receive medical care. Payment will be approved for transportation to receive services covered under the program, including transportation to obtain prescribed drugs, when all of the following conditions are met.

78.13(1) Transportation costs are reimbursable only when:

a. The source of the care is located outside the city limits of the community in which the member resides; or

b. The member resides in a rural area and must travel to a city to receive necessary care.

78.13(2) Transportation costs are reimbursable only when:

a. The type of care is not available in the community in which the member resides; or

b. The member has been referred by the attending physician to a specialist in another community.

78.13(3) Transportation costs are reimbursable only when there is no resource available to the member through which necessary transportation might be secured free of charge. EXCEPTION: Costs of transportation to obtain prescribed drugs may be reimbursed irrespective of whether free delivery is offered when the prescription drug is needed immediately.

78.13(4) Transportation is reimbursable only to the nearest institution or practitioner having appropriate facilities for the care of the member.

78.13(5) Transportation may be of any type and may be provided from any source.

a. Effective September 1, 2008, when transportation is by car, the maximum payment that may be made will be the actual charge made by the provider for transportation to and from the source of medical care, but not in excess of 34 cents per mile.

b. When public transportation is utilized, the basis of payment will be the actual charge made by the provider of transportation, not to exceed the charge that would be made by the most economical available source of public transportation.

c. In all cases where public transportation is reasonably available to or from the source of care and the member's condition does not preclude its use, public transportation must be utilized. When the member's condition precludes the use of public transportation, a statement to the effect shall be included in the case record.

78.13(6) In the case of a child too young to travel alone, or an adult or child who because of physical or mental incapacity is unable to travel alone, payment subject to the above conditions shall be made for the transportation costs of an escort. The worker is responsible for making a decision concerning the necessity of an escort and recording the basis for the decision in the case record.

78.13(7) When meals and lodging or other travel expenses are required in connection with transportation, payment will be subject to the same conditions as for a state employee and the maximum

amount payable shall not exceed the maximum payable to a state employee for the same expenses in connection with official travel within the state of Iowa.

78.13(8) When the services of an escort are required subject to the conditions in subrule 78.13(6), payment may be made for the escort's meals and lodging, when required, on the same basis as for the member.

78.13(9) Payment will not be made in advance to a member or a provider of medical transportation.

78.13(10) Payment for transportation to receive medical care is made to the member with the following exceptions:

a. Payment may be made to the agency that provided transportation if the agency is certified by the department of transportation and requests direct payment. Reimbursement for transportation shall be based on a fee schedule by mile or by trip.

b. In cases where the local office has established that the member has persistently failed to reimburse a provider of medical transportation, payment may be made directly to the provider.

c. In all situations where one of the department's volunteers is the provider of transportation.

78.13(11) Form 470-0386, Medical Transportation Claim, shall be completed by the member and the medical provider and submitted to the local office for each trip for which payment is requested. All trips to the same provider in a calendar month may, at the member's option, be submitted on the same form.

78.13(12) No claim shall be paid if presented after the lapse of 365 days from its accrual unless it is to correct payment on a claim originally submitted within the required period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.14(249A) Hearing aids. Payment shall be approved for a hearing aid and examinations subject to the following conditions:

78.14(1) *Physician examination.* The member shall have an examination by a physician to determine that the member has no condition which would contraindicate the use of a hearing aid. This report shall be documented in the patient record. The requirement for a physician evaluation shall be waived for members 18 years of age or older when the member has signed an informed consent statement acknowledging that the member:

a. Has been advised that it may be in the member's best health interest to receive a medical evaluation from a licensed physician before purchase of a hearing aid.

b. Does not wish to receive a medical evaluation prior to purchase of a hearing aid.

78.14(2) *Audiological testings.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform audiological testing as a part of making a determination that a member could benefit from the use of a hearing aid. The department shall cover vestibular testing performed by an audiologist only when prescribed by a physician.

78.14(3) *Hearing aid evaluation.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform a hearing aid evaluation to establish if a member could benefit from a hearing aid. When a hearing aid is recommended for a member, the physician or audiologist recommending the hearing aid shall see the member at least one time within 30 days after purchase of the hearing aid to determine that the aid is adequate.

78.14(4) *Hearing aid selection.* A physician or audiologist may recommend a specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition. When a physician or an audiologist makes a general hearing aid recommendation, a hearing aid dispenser may perform the tests to determine the specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition.

78.14(5) *Travel.* When a member is unable to travel to the physician or audiologist because of health reasons, the department shall make payment for travel to the member's place of residence or other suitable location. The department shall make payment to physicians as specified in 78.1(8) and payment to audiologists at the same rate it reimburses state employees for travel.

78.14(6) *Purchase of hearing aid.* The department shall pay for the type of hearing aid recommended when purchased from an eligible licensed hearing aid dispenser pursuant to rule 441—77.13(249A). The department shall pay for binaural amplification when:

a. A child needs the aid for speech development,

b. The aid is needed for educational or vocational purposes,

c. The aid is for a blind member,

d. The member's hearing loss has caused marked restriction of daily activities and constriction of interests resulting in seriously impaired ability to relate to other people, or

e. Lack of binaural amplification poses a hazard to a member's safety.

78.14(7) *Payment for hearing aids.*

a. Payment for hearing aids shall be acquisition cost plus a dispensing fee covering the fitting and service for six months. The department shall make payment for routine service after the first six months. Dispensing fees and payment for routine service shall not exceed the fee schedule appropriate to the place of service. Shipping and handling charges are not allowed.

b. Payment for ear mold and batteries shall be at the current audiologist's fee schedule.

c. Payment for repairs shall be made to the dealer for repairs made by the dealer. Payment for in-house repairs shall be made at the current fee schedule. Payment shall also be made to the dealer for repairs when the hearing aid is repaired by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot. Payment for out-of-house repairs shall be at the amount shown on the manufacturer's invoice. payment shall be allowed for a service or handling charge when it is necessary for repairs to be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot and this charge is made to the general public.

d. Prior approval. When prior approval is required, Form 470-4767, Examiner Report of Need for a Hearing Aid, shall be submitted along with the forms required by 441—paragraph 79.8(1)*"a."*

(1) Payment for the replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old shall require prior approval except when the member is under 21 years of age. The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the member's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.28(4)*"a"*)

(2) Payment for a hearing aid costing more than $650 shall require prior approval. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.28(4)*"b"*):

1. Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/− 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

2. Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job, and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8008B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]

441—78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes. Payment shall be approved only for depth or custom-molded orthopedic shoes, inserts, and modifications, subject to the following definitions and conditions.

78.15(1) *Definitions.*

"Custom-molded shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has been constructed over a cast or model of the recipient's foot;
2. Is made of leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has inserts that can be removed, altered, or replaced according to the recipient's conditions and needs; and
4. Has some form of closure.

"Depth shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has a full length, heel-to-toe filler that when removed provides a minimum of 3/16 inch of additional depth used to accommodate custom-molded or customized inserts;
2. Is made from leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has some form of closure; and

4. Is available in full and half sizes with a minimum of three widths, so that the sole is graded to the size and width of the upper portions of the shoe according to the American Standard last sizing schedule or its equivalent.

"Insert" means a foot mold or orthosis constructed of more than one layer of a material that:

1. Is soft enough and firm enough to take and hold an impression during use, and
2. Is molded to the recipient's foot or is made over a model of the foot.

78.15(2) *Prescription.* The recipient shall present to the provider a written prescription by a physician, a podiatrist, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner that includes all of the following:

1. The date.
2. The patient's diagnosis.
3. The reason orthopedic shoes are needed.
4. The probable duration of need.
5. A specific description of any required modification of the shoes.

78.15(3) *Diagnosis.* The recipient shall have a diagnosis of an orthopedic, neuromuscular, vascular, or insensate foot condition, supported by applicable codes from the current version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). A diagnosis of flat feet is not covered.

a. A recipient with diabetes must meet the Medicare criteria for therapeutic depth and custom-molded shoes.

b. Custom-molded shoes are covered only when the recipient has a foot deformity and the provider has documentation of all of the following:

(1) The reasons the recipient cannot be fitted with a depth shoe.
(2) Pain.
(3) Tissue breakdown or a high probability of tissue breakdown.
(4) Any limitation on walking.

78.15(4) *Frequency.* Only two pairs of orthopedic shoes are allowed per recipient in a 12-month period unless documentation of change in size or evidence of excessive wear is submitted. EXCEPTION: School-aged children under the age of 21 may obtain athletic shoes in addition to the two pairs of shoes in a 12-month period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.16(249A) Community mental health centers. Payment will be approved for all reasonable and necessary services provided by a psychiatrist on the staff of a community mental health center. Payment will be approved for services provided by a clinical psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center, subject to the following conditions:

78.16(1) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for reasonable and necessary services provided to members by a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center under the following conditions:

a. Services must be rendered under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist. All services must be performed under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist subject to the conditions set forth in 78.16(1)*"b"* with the following exceptions:

(1) Services by staff psychiatrists, or
(2) Services rendered by psychologists meeting the requirements of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, or
(3) Services provided by a staff member listed in this subrule performing the preliminary diagnostic evaluation of a member for voluntary admission to one of the state mental health institutes.

b. Supervisory process.

(1) Each patient shall have an initial evaluation completed which shall include at least one personal evaluation interview with a mental health professional, as defined under Iowa Code section 228.1. If the evaluation interview results indicate a need for an interview with a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, then such referral shall be made. This must be accomplished before submission of the first claim for services rendered to that patient.

(2) Ongoing review and assessment of patients' treatment needs, treatment plans, and the appropriateness of services rendered shall be assured through the peer review process in effect for community mental health centers, as directed by 2002 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 13.

(3) and (4) Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

78.16(2) The treatment plans for and services rendered to patients of the center shall be evaluated and revised as necessary and appropriate, consistent with the standards of the peer review process described in subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1).

78.16(3) The peer review process and related activities, as described under subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1), are not payable as separate services under the Medicaid program. The center shall maintain the results of and information related to the peer review process, and these records shall be subject to audit by the department of human services or department designees, as necessary and appropriate.

78.16(4) Clinical records of medical assistance patients shall be available to the carrier on request. All these records shall be held confidential.

78.16(5) At the time of application for participation in the program the center will be provided with a form on which to list its professional staff. The center shall report acquisitions or losses of professional staff to the carrier within ten days.

78.16(6) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services, the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center, and the services meet the standards outlined herein.

a. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over shall have available a written narrative providing the following day treatment information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over that meet the day treatment program guidelines noted in 78.16(6)*"b."*

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over shall be structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression, and preventing hospitalization.

(1) Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions and training in medication management.

(2) Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

(3) Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

c. Payment will be approved for day treatment services provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular, and documented. The employee or consultant shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university; or

(2) Have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services.

d. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(7).

78.16(7) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services and the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center. Exception: Field trips away from the premises are a covered service when the trip is therapeutic and integrated into the day treatment program's description and milieu plan.

Day treatment coverage will be limited to a maximum of 15 hours per week. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be outpatient services provided to persons who are not inpatients in a medical institution or residents of a group care facility licensed under 441—Chapter 114.

a. Program documentation. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall have available a written narrative which provides the following day treatment program information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under that meet the guidelines noted in paragraphs *"c"* to *"h"* below.

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Program standards. Medicaid day treatment program services for persons aged 20 and under shall meet the following standards:

(1) Staffing shall:

1. Be sufficient to deliver program services and provide stable, consistent, and cohesive milieu with a staff-to-patient ratio of no less than one staff for each eight participants. Clinical, professional, and paraprofessional staff may be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio. Professional or clinical staff are those staff who are either mental health professionals as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A) or persons employed for the purpose of providing offered services under the supervision of a mental health professional. All other staff (administrative, adjunctive, support, nonclinical, clerical, and consulting staff or professional clinical staff) when engaged in administrative or clerical activities shall not be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio or in defining program staffing patterns. Educational staff may be counted in the staff-to-patient ratio.

2. Reflect how program continuity will be provided.

3. Reflect an interdisciplinary team of professionals and paraprofessionals.

4. Include a designated director who is a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). The director shall be responsible for direct supervision of the individual treatment plans for participants and the ongoing assessment of program effectiveness.

5. Be provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives direct professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular and documented. The employee or consultant shall have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university or have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services. Exception: Other certified or licensed staff, such as certified addiction counselors or certified occupational and recreational therapy assistants, are eligible to provide direct services under the general supervision of a mental health professional, but they shall not be included in the staff-to-patient ratio.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures addressing the following: admission criteria; patient assessment; patient evaluation; treatment plan; discharge plan; community linkage with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers; a process to review the quality of care being provided with a quarterly review of the effectiveness of the clinical program; postdischarge services; and the scope of services provided.

(3) The program shall have hours of operation available for a minimum of three consecutive hours per day, three days or evenings per week.

(4) The length of stay in a day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall not exceed 180 treatment days per episode of care, unless the rationale for a longer stay is documented in the patient's case record and treatment plan every 30 calendar days after the first 180 treatment days.

(5) Programming shall meet the individual needs of the patient. A description of services provided for patients shall be documented along with a schedule of when service activities are available including the days and hours of program availability.

(6) There shall be a written plan for accessing emergency services 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(7) The program shall maintain a community liaison with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers. Formal relationships shall exist with hospitals providing inpatient programs to facilitate referral, communication, and discharge planning. Relationships shall also exist with appropriate school districts and educational cooperatives. Relationships with other entities such as physicians, hospitals, private practitioners, halfway houses, the department, juvenile justice system, community support groups, and child advocacy groups are encouraged. The provider's program description will describe how community links will be established and maintained.

(8) Psychotherapeutic treatment services and psychosocial rehabilitation services shall be available. A description of the services shall accompany the application for certification.

(9) The program shall maintain a distinct clinical record for each patient admitted. Documentation, at a minimum, shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and actual time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which the services were rendered, the amount of time it took to deliver the services, the relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care, and updates describing the patient's progress.

c. Program services. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be a time-limited, goal-oriented active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated, structured clinical services within a stable therapeutic milieu. Time-limited means that the patient is not expected to need services indefinitely or lifelong, and that the primary goal of the program is to improve the behavioral functioning or emotional adjustment of the patient in order that the service is no longer necessary. Day treatment services shall be provided within the least restrictive therapeutically appropriate context and shall be community-based and family focused. The overall expected outcome is clinically adaptive behavior on the part of the patient and the family.

At a minimum, day treatment services will be expected to improve the patient's condition, restore the condition to the level of functioning prior to onset of illness, control symptoms, or establish and maintain a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization. Services are expected to be age-appropriate forms of psychosocial rehabilitation activities, psychotherapeutic services, social skills training, or training in basic care activities to establish, retain or encourage age-appropriate or developmentally appropriate psychosocial, educational, and emotional adjustment.

Day treatment programs shall use an integrated, comprehensive and complementary schedule of therapeutic activities and shall have the capacity to treat a wide array of clinical conditions.

The following services shall be available as components of the day treatment program. These services are not separately billable to Medicaid, as day treatment reimbursement includes reimbursement for all day treatment components.

(1) Psychotherapeutic treatment services (examples would include individual, group, and family therapy).

(2) Psychosocial rehabilitation services. Active treatment examples include, but are not limited to, individual and group therapy, medication evaluation and management, expressive therapies, and theme

groups such as communication skills, assertiveness training, other forms of community skills training, stress management, chemical dependency counseling, education, and prevention, symptom recognition and reduction, problem solving, relaxation techniques, and victimization (sexual, emotional, or physical abuse issues).

Other program components may be provided, such as personal hygiene, recreation, community awareness, arts and crafts, and social activities designed to improve interpersonal skills and family mental health. Although these other services may be provided, they are not the primary focus of treatment.

(3) Evaluation services to determine need for day treatment prior to program admission. For persons for whom clarification is needed to determine whether day treatment is an appropriate therapy approach, or for persons who do not clearly meet admission criteria, an evaluation service may be performed. Evaluation services shall be individual and family evaluation activities made available to courts, schools, other agencies, and individuals upon request, who assess, plan, and link individuals with appropriate services. This service must be completed by a mental health professional. An evaluation from another source performed within the previous 12 months or sooner if there has not been a change may be substituted. Medicaid will not make separate payment for these services under the day treatment program.

(4) Assessment services. All day treatment patients will receive a formal, comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment of day treatment needs including, if applicable, a diagnostic impression based on the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. An assessment from another source performed within the previous 12 months may be used if the symptomatology is the same as 12 months ago. If not, parts of the assessment which reflect current functioning may be used as an update. Using the assessment, a comprehensive summation will be produced, including the findings of all assessments performed. The summary will be used in forming a treatment plan including treatment goals. Indicators for discharge planning, including recommended follow-up goals and provision for future services, should also be considered, and consistently monitored.

(5) The day treatment program may include an educational component as an additional service. The patient's educational needs shall be served without conflict from the day treatment program. Hours in which the patient is involved in the educational component of the day treatment program are not included in the day treatment hours billable to Medicaid.

d. Admission criteria. Admission criteria for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall reflect the following clinical indicators:

(1) The patient is at risk for exclusion from normative community activities or residence.

(2) The patient exhibits psychiatric symptoms, disturbances of conduct, decompensating conditions affecting mental health, severe developmental delays, psychological symptoms, or chemical dependency issues sufficiently severe to bring about significant or profound impairment in day-to-day educational, social, vocational, or interpersonal functioning.

(3) Documentation is provided that the traditional outpatient setting has been considered and has been determined not to be appropriate.

(4) The patient's principal caretaker (family, guardian, foster family or custodian) must be able and willing to provide the support and monitoring of the patient, to enable adequate control of the patient's behavior, and must be involved in the patient's treatment. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

(5) The patient has the capacity to benefit from the interventions provided.

e. Individual treatment plan. Each patient receiving day treatment services shall have a treatment plan prepared. A preliminary treatment plan should be formulated within 3 days of participation after admission, and replaced within 30 calendar days by a comprehensive, formalized plan utilizing the comprehensive assessment. This individual treatment plan should reflect the patient's strengths and weaknesses and identify areas of therapeutic focus. The treatment goals which are general statements of consumer outcomes shall be related to identified strengths, weaknesses, and clinical needs with time-limited, measurable objectives. Objectives shall be related to the goal and have specific anticipated outcomes. Methods that will be used to pursue the objectives shall be stated. The plan

should be reviewed and revised as needed, but shall be reviewed at least every 30 calendar days. The treatment plan shall be developed or approved by a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, a staff psychiatrist, physician, or a psychologist registered either on the "National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology" or the "Iowa Register of Health Service Providers for Psychology." Approval will be evidenced by a signature of the physician or health service provider.

f. Discharge criteria. Discharge criteria for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall incorporate at least the following indicators:

(1) In the case of patient improvement:

1. The patient's clinical condition has improved as shown by symptom relief, behavioral control, or indication of mastery of skills at the patient's developmental level. Reduced interference with and increased responsibility with social, vocational, interpersonal, or educational goals occurs sufficient to warrant a treatment program of less supervision, support, and therapeutic intervention.

2. Treatment goals in the individualized treatment plan have been achieved.

3. An aftercare plan has been developed that is appropriate to the patient's needs and agreed to by the patient and family, custodian, or guardian.

(2) If the patient does not improve:

1. The patient's clinical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the safety and security of inpatient or residential care is necessary.

2. Patient, family, or custodian noncompliance with treatment or with program rules exists.

g. Coordination of services. Programming services shall be provided in accordance with the individual treatment plan developed by appropriate day treatment staff, in collaboration with the patient and appropriate caretaker figure (parent, guardian, or principal caretaker), and under the supervision of the program director, coordinator, or supervisor.

The program for each patient will be coordinated by primary care staff of the community mental health center. A coordinated, consistent array of scheduled therapeutic services and activities shall comprise the day treatment program. These may include counseling or psychotherapy, theme groups, social skills development, behavior management, and other adjunctive therapies. At least 50 percent of scheduled therapeutic program hours exclusive of educational hours for each patient shall consist of active treatment that specifically addresses the targeted problems of the population served. Active treatment shall be defined as treatment in which the program staff assume significant responsibility and often intervene.

Family, guardian, or principal caretaker shall be involved with the program through family therapy sessions or scheduled family components of the program. They will be encouraged to adopt an active role in treatment. Medicaid will not make separate payment for family therapy services. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

Therapeutic activities will be scheduled according to the needs of the patients, both individually and as a group.

Scheduled therapeutic activities, which may include other program components as described above, shall be provided at least 3 hours per week up to a maximum of 15 hours per week.

h. Stable milieu. The program shall formally seek to provide a stable, consistent, and cohesive therapeutic milieu. In part this will be encouraged by scheduling attendance such that a stable core of patients exists as much as possible. The milieu will consider the developmental and social stage of the participants such that no patient will be significantly involved with other patients who are likely to contribute to retardation or deterioration of the patient's social and emotional functioning. To help establish a sense of program identity, the array of therapeutic interventions shall be specifically identified as the day treatment program. Program planning meetings shall be held at least quarterly to evaluate the effectiveness of the clinical program. In the program description, the provider shall state how milieu stability will be provided.

i. Chronic mental illness. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.17(249A) Physical therapists. Payment will be approved for the same services payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.18(249A) Screening centers. Payment will be approved for health screening as defined in 441—subrule 84.1(1) for Medicaid members under 21 years of age.

78.18(1) Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as screening center services. Screening centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Screening centers shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.18(2) Payment will be approved for necessary laboratory service related to an element of screening when performed by the screening center and billed as a separate item.

78.18(3) Periodicity schedules for health, hearing, vision, and dental screenings.

a. Payment will be approved for health, vision, and hearing screenings as follows:

(1) Six screenings in the first year of life.

(2) Four screenings between the ages of 1 and 2.

(3) One screening a year at ages 3, 4, 5, and 6.

(4) One screening a year at ages 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20.

b. Payment for dental screenings will be approved in conjunction with the health screenings up to age 12 months. Screenings will be approved at ages 12 months and 24 months and thereafter at six-month intervals up to age 21.

c. Interperiodic screenings will be approved as medically necessary.

78.18(4) When it is established by the periodicity schedule in 78.18(3) that an individual is in need of screening the individual will receive a notice that screening is due.

78.18(5) When an individual is screened, a member of the screening center shall complete a medical history. The medical history shall become part of the individual's medical record.

78.18(6) Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.18(7) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a screening center for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.18(8) Payment shall be made for dental services provided by a dental hygienist employed by or under contract with a screening center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies.

78.19(1) *Coverage of services.*

a. General provisions regarding coverage of services.

(1) Services are provided in the recipient's home or in a care facility (other than a hospital) by a speech therapist, physical therapist, or occupational therapist employed by or contracted by the agency. Services provided a recipient residing in a nursing facility or residential care facility are payable when a statement is submitted signed by the facility that the facility does not have these services available. The statement need only be submitted at the start of care unless the situation changes. Payment will not be made to a rehabilitation agency for therapy provided to a recipient residing in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded since these facilities are responsible for providing or paying for services required by recipients.

(2) All services must be determined to be medically necessary, reasonable, and meet a significant need of the recipient that cannot be met by a family member, friend, medical staff personnel, or other

caregiver; must meet accepted standards of medical practice; and must be a specific and effective treatment for a patient's medical or disabling condition.

(3) In order for a service to be payable, a licensed therapist must complete a plan of treatment every 30 days and indicate the type of service required. The plan of treatment must contain the information noted in subrule 78.19(2).

(4) There is no specific limitation on the number of visits for which payment through the program will be made so long as that amount of service is medically necessary in the individual case, is related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disabling condition, and meets the current standards of practice in each related field. Documentation must be submitted with each claim to support the need for the number of services being provided.

(5) Payments will be made both for restorative service and also for maintenance types of service. Essentially, maintenance services means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This would include persons with long-term illnesses or a disabling condition whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(6) Restorative or maintenance therapy sessions must meet the following criteria:

1. There must be face-to-face patient contact interaction.

2. Services must be provided primarily on an individual basis. Group therapy is covered, but total units of service in a month shall not exceed total units of individual therapy. Family members receiving therapy may be included as part of a group.

3. Treatment sessions may be no less than 15 minutes of service and no more than 60 minutes of service per date unless more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session due to the patient's specific condition. If more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session, additional documentation of the specific condition and the need for the longer treatment session shall be submitted with the claim. A unit of treatment shall be considered to be 15 minutes in length.

4. Progress must be documented in measurable statistics in the progress notes in order for services to be reimbursed. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(7) Payment will be made for an appropriate period of diagnostic therapy or trial therapy (up to two months) to determine a patient's rehabilitation potential and establish appropriate short-term and long-term goals. Documentation must be submitted with each plan to support the need for diagnostic or trial therapy. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) for guidelines under diagnostic or trial therapy.

b. Physical therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, physical therapy services must relate directly and specifically to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the licensed therapist after consultation with the physician, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition, be specific and effective treatment for the patient's medical or disabling condition, and be of such a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the patient must be such that the services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist or under the supervision of the therapist.

(2) A qualified physical therapist assistant may provide any restorative services performed by a licensed physical therapist under supervision of the therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, 645—subrule 200.20(7).

(3) The initial physical therapy evaluation must be provided by a licensed physical therapist.

(4) There must be an expectation that there will be a significant, practical improvement in the patient's condition in a reasonable amount of time based on the patient's restorative potential assessed by the physician.

(5) It must be demonstrated there is a need to establish a safe and effective maintenance program related to a specific disease state, illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(6) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable.

(7) Restorative therapy must be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's injury or disabling condition. The expected restorative potential must be practical and in relation to the extent and duration of the treatment. There must be an expectation that the patient's medical or disabling condition will show functional improvement in a reasonable period of time. Functional improvement means that demonstrable measurable increases have occurred in the patient's level of independence outside the therapeutic environment.

(8) Generally, maintenance therapy means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This includes persons with long-term illnesses or disabling conditions whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Maintenance therapy is also appropriate for individuals whose condition is such that a professionally established program of activities, exercises, or stimulation is medically necessary to prevent deterioration or maintain present functioning levels.

Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation and the instruction of the patient, family members, home health aides, facility personnel, or other caregivers to carry out the program are considered a covered physical therapy service. Payment shall be made for a maximum of three visits to establish a maintenance program and instruct the caregivers. Payment for supervisory visits to monitor the program is limited to two per month for a maximum period of 12 months. The plan of treatment must specify the anticipated monitoring activity of the supervisor.

Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable.

After 12 months of maintenance therapy, a reevaluation is a covered service, if medically necessary. A reevaluation will be considered medically necessary only if there is a significant change in residential or employment situation or the patient exhibits an increase or decrease in functional ability or motivation, clearing of confusion, or the remission of some other medical condition which previously contraindicated restorative therapy. A statement by the interdisciplinary team of a person with developmental disabilities recommending a reevaluation and stating the basis for medical necessity will be considered as supporting the necessity of a reevaluation and may expedite approval.

(Restorative and maintenance therapy definitions also apply to speech and occupational therapy.)

When a patient is under a restorative physical therapy program, the patient's condition is regularly reevaluated and the program adjusted by the physical therapist. It is expected that prior to discharge, a maintenance program has been designed by the physical therapist. Consequently, where a maintenance program is not established until after the restorative program has been completed, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's condition and would be excluded from coverage.

(9) Hot packs, hydrocollator, infrared treatments, paraffin baths, and whirlpool baths do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. These are covered when the patient's condition is complicated by other conditions such as a circulatory deficiency or open wounds or if the service is an integral part of a skilled physical therapy procedure.

(10) Gait training and gait evaluation and training constitute a covered service if the patient's ability to walk has been impaired by a neurological, muscular or skeletal condition or illness. The gait training must be expected to significantly improve the patient's ability to walk or level of independence.

Repetitious exercise to increase endurance of weak or unstable patients can be safely provided by supportive personnel, e.g., aides, nursing personnel. Therefore, it is not a covered physical therapy service.

(11) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave diathermy treatments are considered covered services.

(12) Range of motion tests must be performed by a qualified physical therapist. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of the active treatment of a specific disease or disabling condition which has resulted in a loss or restriction of mobility.

Documentation must reflect the degree of motion lost, the normal range of motion, and the degree to be restored.

Range of motion to unaffected joints only does not constitute a covered physical therapy service.

(13) Reconditioning programs after surgery or prolonged hospitalization are not covered as physical therapy.

(14) Therapeutic exercises would constitute a physical therapy service due either to the type of exercise employed or to the condition of the patient.

(15) Use of isokinetic or isotonic type equipment in physical therapy is covered when normal range of motion of a joint is affected due to bone, joint, ligament or tendon injury or postsurgical trauma. Billing can only be made for the time actually spent by the therapist in instructing the patient and assessing the patient's progress.

(16) When recipients do not meet restorative or maintenance therapy criteria, diagnostic or trial therapy may be utilized. When the initial evaluation is not sufficient to determine whether there are rehabilitative goals that should be addressed, diagnostic or trial therapy to establish goals shall be considered appropriate. Diagnostic or trial therapy may be appropriate for recipients who need evaluation in multiple environments in order to adequately determine their rehabilitative potential. Diagnostic or trial therapy consideration may be appropriate when there is a need to assess the patient's response to treatment in the recipient's environment.

When during diagnostic or trial therapy a recipient has been sufficiently evaluated to determine potential for restorative or maintenance therapy, or lack of therapy potential, diagnostic or trial therapy ends. When as a result of diagnostic or trial therapy, restorative or maintenance therapy is found appropriate, claims shall be submitted noting restorative or maintenance therapy (instead of diagnostic or trial therapy).

At the end of diagnostic or trial therapy, the rehabilitation provider shall recommend continuance of services under restorative therapy, recommend continuance of services under maintenance therapy, or recommend discontinuance of services. Continuance of services under restorative or maintenance therapy will be reviewed based on the criteria in place for restorative or maintenance therapy.

Trial therapy shall not be granted more often than once per year for the same issue. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. Requests for subsequent diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would require documentation reflecting a significant change. See number 4 below for guidelines under a significant change. Further diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would not be considered appropriate when progress was not achieved, unless the reasons which blocked change previously are listed and the reasons the new diagnostic or trial therapy would not have these blocks are provided.

The number of diagnostic or trial therapy hours authorized in the initial treatment period shall not exceed 12 hours per month. Documentation of the medical necessity and the plan for services under diagnostic trial therapy are required as they will be reviewed in the determination of the medical necessity of the number of hours of service provided.

Diagnostic or trial therapy standards also apply to speech and occupational therapy.

The following criteria additionally must be met:

1. There must be face-to-face interaction with a licensed therapist. (An aide's services will not be payable.)

2. Services must be provided on an individual basis. (Group diagnostic or trial therapy will not be payable.)

3. Documentation of the diagnostic therapy or trial therapy must reflect the provider's plan for therapy and the recipient's response.

4. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. A significant change would be considered as having occurred when any of the following exist: new onset, new problem, new need, new growth issue, a change in vocational or residential setting that requires a reevaluation of potential, or surgical intervention that may have caused new rehabilitative potentials.

5. For persons who received previous rehabilitative treatment, consideration of trial therapy generally should occur only if the person has incorporated any regimen recommended during prior treatment into the person's daily life to the extent of the person's abilities.

6. Documentation should include any previous attempts to resolve problems using nontherapy personnel (i.e., residential group home staff, family members, etc.) and whether follow-up programs from previous therapy have been carried out.

7. Referrals from residential, vocational or other rehabilitation personnel that do not meet present evaluation, restorative or maintenance criteria shall be considered for trial therapy. Documentation of the proposed service, the medical necessity and the current medical or disabling condition, including any secondary rehabilitative diagnosis, will need to be submitted with the claim.

8. Claims for diagnostic or trial therapy shall reflect the progress being made toward the initial diagnostic or trial therapy plan.

c. Occupational therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, occupational therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment, improve or restore practical functions which have been impaired by illness, injury, or disabling condition, or enhance the person's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, be prescribed by a physician under a plan of treatment, be performed by a qualified licensed occupational therapist or a qualified licensed occupational therapist assistant under the general supervision of a qualified licensed occupational therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, rule 645—201.9(148B), and be reasonable and necessary for the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(2) Restorative therapy is covered when an expectation exists that the therapy will result in a significant practical improvement in the person's condition.

However, in these cases where there is a valid expectation of improvement met at the time the occupational therapy program is instituted, but the expectation goal is not realized, services would only be covered up to the time one would reasonably conclude the patient would not improve.

The guidelines under restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to occupational therapy.

(3) Maintenance therapy, or any activity or exercise program required to maintain a function at the restored level, is not a covered service. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of 78.19(1)*"b"*(8) and monitoring the progress would be covered.

(4) The selection and teaching of tasks designed to restore physical function are covered.

(5) Planning and implementing therapeutic tasks, such as activities to restore sensory-integrative functions are covered. Other examples include providing motor and tactile activities to increase input and improve responses for a stroke patient.

(6) The teaching of activities of daily living and energy conservation to improve the level of independence of a patient which require the skill of a licensed therapist and meet the definition of restorative therapy is covered.

(7) The designing, fabricating, and fitting of orthotic and self-help devices are considered covered services if they relate to the patient's condition and require occupational therapy. A maximum of 13 visits is reimbursable.

(8) Vocational and prevocational assessment and training are not payable by Medicaid. These include services which are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work settings.

d. Speech therapy services.

(1) To be covered by Medicaid as rehabilitation agency services, speech therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment established by the licensed, skilled therapist after consultation with the physician, relate to a specific medical diagnosis which will significantly improve a patient's practical, functional level in a reasonable and predictable time period, and require the skilled services of a speech therapist. Services provided by a speech aide are not reimbursable.

(2) Speech therapy activities which are considered covered services include: restorative therapy services to restore functions affected by illness, injury, or disabling condition resulting in a communication impairment or to develop functions where deficiencies currently exist. Communication impairments fall into the general categories of disorders of voice, fluency, articulation, language, and

swallowing disorders resulting from any condition other than mental impairment. Treatment of these conditions is payable if restorative criteria are met.

(3) Aural rehabilitation, the instruction given by a qualified speech pathologist in speech reading or lip reading to patients who have suffered a hearing loss (input impairment), constitutes a covered service if reasonable and necessary to the patient's illness or injury. Group treatment is not covered. Audiological services related to the use of a hearing aid are not reimbursable.

(4) Teaching a patient to use sign language and to use an augmentative communication device is reimbursable. The patient must show significant progress outside the therapy sessions in order for these services to be reimbursable.

(5) Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation, the instruction of the patient and caregivers to carry out the program, and supervisory visits to monitor progress are covered services. Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of maintenance therapy and monitoring the progress are covered.

(6) The guidelines and limits on restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to speech therapy. If the only goal of prior rehabilitative speech therapy was to learn the prerequisite speech components, then number "5" under 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) will not apply to trial therapy.

78.19(2) *General guidelines for plans of treatment.*

a. The minimum information to be included on medical information forms and treatment plans includes:

(1) The patient's current medical condition and functional abilities, including any disabling condition.

(2) The physician's signature and date (within the certification period).

(3) Certification period.

(4) Patient's progress in measurable statistics. (Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16).)

(5) The place services are rendered.

(6) Dates of prior hospitalization (if applicable or known).

(7) Dates of prior surgery (if applicable or known).

(8) The date the patient was last seen by the physician (if available).

(9) A diagnosis relevant to the medical necessity for treatment.

(10) Dates of onset of any diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered (if applicable).

(11) A brief summary of the initial evaluation or baseline.

(12) The patient's prognosis.

(13) The services to be rendered.

(14) The frequency of the services and discipline of the person providing the service.

(15) The anticipated duration of the services and the estimated date of discharge (if applicable).

(16) Assistive devices to be used.

(17) Functional limitations.

(18) The patient's rehabilitative potential and the extent to which the patient has been able to apply the skills learned in the rehabilitation setting to everyday living outside the therapy sessions.

(19) The date of the last episode of instability or the date of the last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms (if applicable).

(20) Quantitative, measurable, short-term and long-term functional goals.

(21) The period of time of a session.

(22) Prior treatment (history related to current diagnosis) if available or known.

b. The information to be included when developing plans for teaching, training, and counseling include:

(1) To whom the services were provided (patient, family member, etc.).

(2) Prior teaching, training, or counseling provided.

(3) The medical necessity of the rendered services.

(4) The identification of specific services and goals.

(5) The date of the start of the services.
(6) The frequency of the services.
(7) Progress in response to the services.
(8) The estimated length of time the services are needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Payment will be made for medically necessary laboratory services provided by laboratories that are independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals and that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Payment will be made to rural health clinics for the same services payable under the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.21(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.21(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.21(3) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as rural health center services. Rural health clinics that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. However, the administration of vaccines is a covered service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.22(249A) Family planning clinics. Payments will be made on a fee schedule basis for services provided by family planning clinics.

78.22(1) Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.22(2) Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as family planning clinic services. Family planning clinics that wish to administer those vaccines for Medicaid members who receive services at the clinic shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Family planning clinics shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.23(249A) Other clinic services. Payment will be made on a fee schedule basis to facilities not part of a hospital, funded publicly or by private contributions, which provide medically necessary treatment by or under the direct supervision of a physician or dentist to outpatients.

78.23(1) *Sterilization.* Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.23(2) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.23(3) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.23(4) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as clinic services. Clinics that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Clinics shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.24(249A) Psychologists. Payment will be approved for services authorized by state law when they are provided by the psychologist in the psychologist's office, a hospital, nursing facility, or residential care facility.

78.24(1) Payment for covered services provided by the psychologist shall be made on a fee for service basis.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the client.

b. Time spent with clients shall be rounded to the quarter hour.

78.24(2) Payment will be approved for the following psychological procedures:

a. Individual outpatient psychotherapy or other psychological procedures not to exceed one hour per week or 40 hours in any 12-month period, or

b. Couple, marital, family, or group outpatient therapy not to exceed one and one-half hours per week or 60 hours in any 12-month period, or

c. A combination of individual and group therapy not to exceed the cost of 40 individual therapy hours in any 12-month period.

d. Psychological examinations and testing for purposes of evaluation, placement, psychotherapy, or assessment of therapeutic progress, not to exceed eight hours in any 12-month period.

e. Mileage at the same rate as in 78.1(8) when the following conditions are met:

(1) It is necessary for the psychologist to travel outside of the home community, and

(2) There is no qualified mental health professional more immediately available in the community, and

(3) The member has a medical condition which prohibits travel.

f. Covered procedures necessary to maintain continuity of psychological treatment during periods of hospitalization or convalescence for physical illness.

g. Procedures provided within a licensed hospital, residential treatment facility, day hospital, or nursing home as part of an approved treatment plan and a psychologist is not employed by the facility.

78.24(3) Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Psychological examinations performed without relationship to evaluations or psychotherapy for a specific condition, symptom, or complaint.

b. Psychological examinations covered under Part B of Medicare, except for the Part B Medicare deductible and coinsurance.

c. Psychological examinations employing unusual or experimental instrumentation.

d. Individual and group psychotherapy without specification of condition, symptom, or complaint.

e. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, growth groups or marathons, or psychotherapy for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

78.24(4) Rescinded IAB 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94.

78.24(5) The following services shall require review by a consultant to the department.

a. Protracted therapy beyond 16 visits. These cases shall be reviewed following the sixteenth therapy session and periodically thereafter.

b. Any service which does not appear necessary or appears to fall outside the scope of what is professionally appropriate or necessary for a particular condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—78.25(249A) Maternal health centers. Payment will be made for prenatal and postpartum medical care, health education, and transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services. Payment will be made for enhanced perinatal services for persons determined high risk. These services include additional health education services, nutrition counseling, social services, and one postpartum home visit. Maternal health centers shall provide trimester and postpartum reports to the referring physician. Risk assessment using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as maternal health center services. Maternal health centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Maternal health centers shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.25(1) *Provider qualifications.*

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical services shall be provided by a physician, a physician assistant, or a nurse practitioner employed by or on contract with the center. Medical services performed by maternal health centers shall be performed under the supervision of a physician. Nurse practitioners and physician assistants performing under the supervision of a physician must do so within the scope of practice of that profession, as defined by Iowa Code chapters 152 and 148C, respectively.

b. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

c. Education services and postpartum home visits shall be provided by a registered nurse.

d. Nutrition services shall be provided by a licensed dietitian.

e. Psychosocial services shall be provided by a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology, psychology, family and community services, health or human development, health education, or individual and family studies.

78.25(2) *Services covered for all pregnant women.* Services provided may include:

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical care.

b. Health education, which shall include:

(1) Importance of continued prenatal care.

(2) Normal changes of pregnancy including both maternal changes and fetal changes.

(3) Self-care during pregnancy.

(4) Comfort measures during pregnancy.

(5) Danger signs during pregnancy.

(6) Labor and delivery including the normal process of labor, signs of labor, coping skills, danger signs, and management of labor.

(7) Preparation for baby including feeding, equipment, and clothing.

(8) Education on the use of over-the-counter drugs.

(9) Education about HIV protection.

c. Home visit.

d. Transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services that is not payable under rule 441—78.11(249A) or 441—78.13(249A).

e. Dental hygiene services within the scope of practice as defined by the dental board at 650—paragraph 10.5(3)*"b."*

78.25(3) *Enhanced services covered for women with high-risk pregnancies.* Enhanced perinatal services may be provided to a patient who has been determined to have a high-risk pregnancy as documented by Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment. An appropriately trained physician or advanced registered nurse practitioner must be involved in staffing the patients receiving enhanced services.

Enhanced services are as follows:

a. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

b. Education, which shall include as appropriate education about the following:

(1) High-risk medical conditions.

(2) High-risk sexual behavior.

(3) Smoking cessation.

(4) Alcohol usage education.

(5) Drug usage education.

(6) Environmental and occupational hazards.

c. Nutrition assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) Initial assessment of nutritional risk based on height, current and prepregnancy weight status, laboratory data, clinical data, and self-reported dietary information.

(2) Ongoing nutritional assessment.

(3) Development of an individualized nutritional care plan.

(4) Referral to food assistance programs if indicated.

(5) Nutritional intervention.

d. Psychosocial assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) A psychosocial assessment including: needs assessment, profile of client demographic factors, mental and physical health history and concerns, adjustment to pregnancy and future parenting, and environmental needs.

(2) A profile of the client's family composition, patterns of functioning and support systems.

(3) An assessment-based plan of care, risk tracking, counseling and anticipatory guidance as appropriate, and referral and follow-up services.

e. A postpartum home visit within two weeks of the child's discharge from the hospital, which shall include:

(1) Assessment of mother's health status.

(2) Physical and emotional changes postpartum.

(3) Family planning.

(4) Parenting skills.

(5) Assessment of infant health.

(6) Infant care.

(7) Grief support for unhealthy outcome.

(8) Parenting of a preterm infant.

(9) Identification of and referral to community resources as needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services. Ambulatory surgical center services are those services furnished by an ambulatory surgical center in connection with a covered surgical procedure or a covered dental procedure. Covered procedures are listed in the fee schedule published on the department's Web site.

78.26(1) Covered surgical procedures shall be those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as physicians' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(2) Covered dental procedures are those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as dentists' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting for Medicaid members whose mental, physical, or emotional condition necessitates deep sedation or general anesthesia.

78.26(3) The covered services provided by the ambulatory surgical center in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure shall be those nonsurgical and nondental services that:

a. Are medically necessary in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure;

b. Are eligible for payment as physicians' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) or as dentists' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A); and

c. Can safely and economically be performed in an outpatient setting, as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(4) Limits on covered services.

a. Abortion procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(17) are met.

b. Sterilization procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(16) are met.

c. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from IFMC, 1776 West Lakes Parkway, West Des Moines, Iowa 50266-8239, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 78.28(6))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

441—78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services.

78.27(1) *Definitions.*

"Adult" means a person who is 18 years of age or older.

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Case management" means case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90.

"Comprehensive service plan" means an individualized, goal-oriented plan of services written in language understandable by the member using the service and developed collaboratively by the member and the case manager.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Emergency" means a situation for which no approved individual program plan exists that, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the member or to other persons or in significant amounts of property damage.

"HCBS" means home- and community-based services.

"Interdisciplinary team" means a group of persons with varied professional backgrounds who meet with the member to develop a comprehensive service plan to address the member's need for services.

"ISIS" means the department's individualized services information system.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for qualifying members.

78.27(2) *Member eligibility.* To be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. Risk factors. The member has at least one of the following risk factors:

(1) The member has undergone or is currently undergoing psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization) more than once in the member's life; or

(2) The member has a history of psychiatric illness resulting in at least one episode of continuous, professional supportive care other than hospitalization.

b. Need for assistance. The member has a need for assistance demonstrated by meeting at least two of the following criteria on a continuing or intermittent basis for at least two years:

(1) The member is unemployed, is employed in a sheltered setting, or has markedly limited skills and a poor work history.

(2) The member requires financial assistance for out-of-hospital maintenance and is unable to procure this assistance without help.

(3) The member shows severe inability to establish or maintain a personal social support system.

(4) The member requires help in basic living skills such as self-care, money management, housekeeping, cooking, and medication management.

(5) The member exhibits inappropriate social behavior that results in a demand for intervention.

c. Income. The countable income used in determining the member's Medicaid eligibility does not exceed 150 percent of the federal poverty level.

d. Needs assessment. The member's case manager has completed an assessment of the member's need for service, and, based on that assessment, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit has determined that the member is in need of home- and community-based habilitation services. A member who is not eligible for Medicaid case management services under 441—Chapter 90 shall receive case management as a home- and community-based habilitation service. The designated case manager shall:

(1) Complete a needs-based evaluation that meets the standards for assessment established in 441—subrule 90.5(1) before services begin and annually thereafter.

(2) Use the evaluation results to develop a comprehensive service plan as specified in subrule 78.27(4).

e. Plan for service. The department has approved the member's plan for home- and community-based habilitation services. A service plan that has been validated through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Home- and community-based habilitation services provided before department approval of a member's eligibility for the program cannot be reimbursed.

(1) The member's comprehensive service plan shall be completed annually according to the requirements of subrule 78.27(4). A service plan may change at any time due to a significant change in the member's needs.

(2) The member's habilitation services shall not exceed the maximum number of units established for each service in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) The cost of the habilitation services shall not exceed unit expense maximums established in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

78.27(3) *Application for services.* The case manager shall apply for services on behalf of a member by entering a program request for habilitation services in ISIS.

a. Assignment of payment slot. The number of persons who may be approved for home- and community-based habilitation services is subject to a yearly total to be served. The total is set by the department based on available funds and is contained in the Medicaid state plan approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services. The limit is maintained through the awarding of payment slots to members applying for services.

(1) The case manager shall contact the Iowa Medicaid enterprise through ISIS to determine if a payment slot is available for each member applying for home- and community-based habilitation services.

(2) When a payment slot is assigned, the case manager shall give written notice to the member.

(3) The department shall hold the assigned payment slot for the member as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the member has not been determined to be ineligible for the program. If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next applicant on the waiting list, if applicable. The member must reapply for a new slot.

b. Waiting list for payment slots. When the number of applications exceeds the number of members specified in the state plan and there are no available payment slots to be assigned, the member's application for habilitation services shall be denied. The department shall issue a notice of decision stating that the member's name will be maintained on a waiting list.

(1) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall enter the member on a waiting list based on the date and time when the member's request for habilitation services was entered into ISIS. In the event that more than one application is received at the same time, members shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

(2) When a payment slot becomes available, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall notify the member's case manager, based on the member's order on the waiting list. The case manager shall give written notice to the member within five working days.

(3) The department shall hold the payment slot for 20 calendar days to allow the case manager to reapply for habilitation services by entering a program request through ISIS. If a request for habilitation

services has not been entered within 20 calendar days, the slot shall revert for use by the next member on the waiting list, if applicable. The member assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

(4) The case manager shall notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise within five working days of the withdrawal of an application.

c. Notice of decision. The department shall issue a notice of decision to the applicant when financial eligibility, determination of needs-based eligibility, and approval of the service plan have been completed.

78.27(4) *Comprehensive service plan.* Individualized, planned, and appropriate services shall be guided by a member-specific comprehensive service plan developed with the member in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team, as appropriate. Medically necessary services shall be planned for and provided at the locations where the member lives, learns, works, and socializes.

a. Development. A comprehensive service plan shall be developed for each member receiving home- and community-based habilitation services based on the member's current assessment and shall be reviewed on an annual basis.

(1) The case manager shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the member. The team shall include the case manager and the member and, if applicable, the member's legal representative, the member's family, the member's service providers, and others directly involved.

(2) With the interdisciplinary team, the case manager shall identify the member's services based on the member's needs, the availability of services, and the member's choice of services and providers.

(3) The comprehensive service plan development shall be completed at the member's home or at another location chosen by the member.

(4) The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current comprehensive service plan expires.

(5) The comprehensive service plan shall reflect desired individual outcomes.

(6) Services defined in the comprehensive service plan shall be appropriate to the severity of the member's problems and to the member's specific needs or disabilities.

(7) Activities identified in the comprehensive service plan shall encourage the ability and right of the member to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the treatment process.

(8) For members receiving home-based habilitation in a licensed residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds, the service plan shall address the member's opportunities for independence and community integration.

b. Service goals and activities. The comprehensive service plan shall:

(1) Identify observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Identify interventions and supports needed to meet those goals with incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(3) Identify the staff persons, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(4) List all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services received by the member and identify:

1. The name of the provider responsible for delivering the service;
2. The funding source for the service; and
3. The number of units of service to be received by the member.

(5) Identify for a member receiving home-based habilitation:

1. The member's living environment at the time of enrollment;
2. The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the member; and
3. The number of other members who will live with the member in the living unit.

(6) Include a separate, individualized, anticipated discharge plan that is specific to each service the member receives.

c. Rights restrictions. Any rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The comprehensive service plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications;

(2) The need for the restriction; and

(3) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

d. Emergency plan. The comprehensive service plan shall include a plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the member in an emergency. Emergency plans shall be developed as follows:

(1) The member's interdisciplinary team shall identify in the comprehensive service plan any health and safety issues applicable to the individual member based on information gathered before the team meeting, including a risk assessment.

(2) The interdisciplinary team shall identify an emergency backup support and crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or the member's needs change.

(3) Providers of applicable services shall provide for emergency backup staff.

e. Plan approval. Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the comprehensive service plan. A service plan that has been validated and authorized through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Services must be authorized in ISIS as specified in paragraph 78.27(2)*"e."*

78.27(5) *Requirements for services.* Home- and community-based habilitation services shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

a. The services shall be based on the member's needs as identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

b. The services shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment appropriate to the needs of the member.

c. The services shall include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance, and support required by the member to achieve the member's life goals.

d. Service components that are the same or similar shall not be provided simultaneously.

e. Service costs are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution, including but not limited to a hospital or nursing facility.

f. Reimbursement is not available for room and board.

g. Services shall be billed in whole units.

h. Services shall be documented. Each unit billed must have corresponding financial and medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A).

78.27(6) *Case management.* Case management assists members in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Scope. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Exclusion. Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is eligible for case management services under 441—Chapter 90.

78.27(7) *Home-based habilitation.* "Home-based habilitation" means individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition, retention, or improvement of skills related to living in the community.

a. Scope. Home-based habilitation services are individualized supportive services provided in the member's home and community that assist the member to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate to the member's needs. Services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. The specific support needs for each member shall be determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team and shall be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Covered supports include:

(1) Adaptive skill development;

(2) Assistance with activities of daily living;

(3) Community inclusion;

(4) Transportation;

(5) Adult educational supports;

(6) Social and leisure skill development;

(7) Personal care; and

(8) Protective oversight and supervision.

b. Exclusions. Home-based habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Room and board and maintenance costs, including the cost of rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food, household supplies, and building maintenance, upkeep, or improvement.

(2) Service activities associated with vocational services, day care, medical services, or case management.

(3) Transportation to and from a day program.

(4) Services provided to a member who lives in a licensed residential care facility of more than 16 persons.

(5) Services provided to a member who lives in a facility that provides the same service as part of an inclusive or "bundled" service rate, such as a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

(6) Personal care and protective oversight and supervision may be a component part of home-based habilitation services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

78.27(8) *Day habilitation.* "Day habilitation" means assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement of self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills.

a. Scope. Day habilitation activities and environments are designed to foster the acquisition of skills, appropriate behavior, greater independence, and personal choice. Services focus on enabling the member to attain or maintain the member's maximum functional level and shall be coordinated with any physical, occupational, or speech therapies in the comprehensive service plan. Services may serve to reinforce skills or lessons taught in other settings. Services must enhance or support the member's:

(1) Intellectual functioning;

(2) Physical and emotional health and development;

(3) Language and communication development;

(4) Cognitive functioning;

(5) Socialization and community integration;

(6) Functional skill development;

(7) Behavior management;

(8) Responsibility and self-direction;

(9) Daily living activities;

(10) Self-advocacy skills; or

(11) Mobility.

b. Setting. Day habilitation shall take place in a nonresidential setting separate from the member's residence. Services shall not be provided in the member's home. When the member lives in a residential care facility of more than 16 beds, day habilitation services provided in the facility are not considered to be provided in the member's home if the services are provided in an area apart from the member's sleeping accommodations.

c. Duration. Day habilitation services shall be furnished for four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis for one or more days per week or as specified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Meals provided as part of day habilitation shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

d. Exclusions. Day habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Vocational or prevocational services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in day habilitation services.

78.27(9) *Prevocational habilitation.* "Prevocational habilitation" means services that prepare a member for paid or unpaid employment.

a. Scope. Prevocational habilitation services include teaching concepts such as compliance, attendance, task completion, problem solving, and safety. Services are not oriented to a specific job task, but instead are aimed at a generalized result. Services shall be reflected in the member's

comprehensive service plan and shall be directed to habilitative objectives rather than to explicit employment objectives.

b. Setting. Prevocational habilitation services may be provided in a variety of community-based settings based on the individual need of the member. Meals provided as part of these services shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

c. Exclusions. Prevocational habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving prevocational habilitation services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in prevocational services.

78.27(10) *Supported employment habilitation.* "Supported employment habilitation" means services associated with maintaining competitive paid employment.

a. Scope. Supported employment habilitation services are intensive, ongoing supports that enable members to perform in a regular work setting. Services are provided to members who need support because of their disabilities and who are unlikely to obtain competitive employment at or above the minimum wage absent the provision of supports. Covered services include:

(1) Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a member for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the member and the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's employment needs. Second, the member's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

1. Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A member may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the member may include job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities; job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy; and customized job development services specific to the member.

2. Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining members in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in subrule 78.27(4). Employer development services may be provided only to members who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the member holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the member holds the job for 30 days. A member may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the member is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include: developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual members when appropriate; job analysis for a specific job; development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities; identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer; providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary; and providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the member's customized training plan.

3. Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the member for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the member in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the member's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include: job opening identification with the member; assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews; and work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

(2) Supports to maintain employment, including the following services provided to or on behalf of the member:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assistance in the use of skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Assistance with time management.
6. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
7. Employment-related supportive contacts.
8. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
9. Employer consultation.

b. Setting. Supported employment may be conducted in a variety of settings, particularly work sites where persons without disabilities are employed.

(1) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities.

(2) In the performance of job duties at any site where members seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the member must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(3) When services for maintaining employment are provided to members in a teamwork or "enclave" setting, the team shall include no more than eight people with disabilities.

c. Service requirements. The following requirements shall apply to all supported employment services:

(1) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention.

(2) The provider shall provide employment-related adaptations required to assist the member in the performance of the member's job functions as part of the service.

(3) Community transportation options (such as carpools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) shall be attempted before the service provider provides transportation. When no other resources are available, employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment may be provided as part of the service.

(4) Members may access both services to maintain employment and services to obtain a job for the purpose of job advancement or job change. A member may receive a maximum of three job placements in a 12-month period and a maximum of 40 units per week of services to maintain employment.

d. Exclusions. Supported employment habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available under these programs shall be maintained in the file of each member receiving supported employment services.

(2) Incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program.

(3) Subsidies or payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs.

(4) Training that is not directly related to a member's supported employment program.

(5) Services involved in placing or maintaining members in day activity programs, work activity programs, or sheltered workshop programs.

(6) Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships.

(7) Tuition for education or vocational training.

(8) Individual advocacy that is not member-specific.

78.27(11) *Adverse service actions.*

a. Denial. Services shall be denied when the department determines that:

(1) A payment slot is not available to the member pursuant to paragraph 78.27(3)*"a."*

(2) The member is not eligible for or in need of home- and community-based habilitation services.

(3) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(4) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(5) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as set forth in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(6) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred.

b. Reduction. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be reduced when the department determines that continued provision of service at its current level is not necessary.

c. Termination. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be terminated when the department determines that:

(1) The member's income exceeds the allowable limit, or the member no longer meets other eligibility criteria for the program established by the department.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs are not being met by the services provided.

(5) The member has received care in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days in any one stay. When a member has been an inpatient in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days, the department will issue a notice of decision to inform the member of the service termination. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the decision shall be rescinded, and eligibility for home- and community-based habilitation services shall continue.

(6) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as established by the department.

(7) Duplication of services provided during the same period has occurred.

(8) The member or the member's legal representative, through the interdisciplinary process, requests termination of the service.

(9) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred, or the member refuses to allow documentation of eligibility as to need and income.

d. Appeal rights. The department shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The member is entitled to have a review of the determination of needs-based eligibility by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the member may file an appeal with the department.

78.27(12) *County reimbursement.* The county board of supervisors of the member's county of legal settlement shall reimburse the department for all of the nonfederal share of the cost of home- and community-based habilitation services provided to an adult member with a chronic mental illness as defined in 441—Chapter 90. The department shall notify the county's central point of coordination administrator through ISIS of the approval of the member's service plan.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

441—78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review.

78.28(1) Services, procedures, and medications prescribed by a physician (M.D. or D.O.) which are subject to prior approval or preprocedure review are as follows or as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code Supplement section 249A.20A:

a. Drugs require prior authorization as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Automated medication dispenser. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"b"*) Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.

(2) The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time a day.

(3) The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.

(4) Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

c. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies require prior approval. Daily enteral nutrition therapy shall be approved as medically necessary only for a member who either has a metabolic or digestive disorder that prevents the member from obtaining the necessary nutritional value from usual foods in any form and cannot be managed by avoidance of certain food products or has a severe pathology of the body that does not allow ingestion or absorption of sufficient nutrients from regular food to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"c"*(2))

(1) A request for prior approval shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and documentation to establish the medical necessity for enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies pursuant to the above standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic or digestive disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation of the medical necessity for an enteral pump, if the request includes an enteral pump. The information submitted must identify the medical reasons for not using a gravity feeding set.

(2) Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of enteral nutrition therapy are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Women, Infant and Children's program is not available), and the use of enteral products for convenience reasons when regular food in pureed form would meet the medical need of the member.

(3) Basis of payment for nutritional therapy supplies shall be the least expensive method of delivery that is reasonable and medically necessary based on the documentation submitted.

d. Rescinded IAB 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05.

e. Augmentative communication systems, which are provided to persons unable to communicate their basic needs through oral speech or manual sign language, require prior approval. Form 470-2145, Augmentative Communication System Selection, completed by a speech pathologist and a physician's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted to request prior approval. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"c"*(1))

(1) Information requested on the prior authorization form includes a medical history, diagnosis, and prognosis completed by a physician. In addition, a speech or language pathologist needs to describe

current functional abilities in the following areas: communication skills, motor status, sensory status, cognitive status, social and emotional status, and language status.

(2) Also needed from the speech or language pathologist is information on educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations.

(3) The department's consultants with an expertise in speech pathology will evaluate the prior approval requests and make recommendations to the department.

f. Preprocedure review by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care (IFMC) will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and on the published criteria established by the department and the IFMC. If not so approved by the IFMC, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from IFMC, 3737 Woodland Avenue, Suite 500, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

The "Preprocedure Surgical Review List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for physicians, hospitals, and ambulatory surgical centers. (Cross-reference 78.1(19))

g. Prior authorization is required for enclosed beds. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*) The department shall approve payment for an enclosed bed when prescribed for a patient who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The patient has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The patient's mobility puts the patient at risk for injury.

(3) The patient has suffered injuries when getting out of bed.

(4) The patient has had a successful trial with an enclosed bed.

h. Prior authorization is required for external insulin infusion pumps and is granted according to Medicare coverage criteria. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*)

i. Prior authorization is required for oral nutritional products. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*) The department shall approve payment for oral nutritional products when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition.

(1) A request for prior approval shall include a written order or prescription from a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and documentation to establish the medical necessity for oral nutritional products pursuant to these standards. The documentation shall include:

1. A statement of the member's total medical condition that includes a description of the member's metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology.

2. Documentation of the medical necessity for commercially prepared products. The information submitted must identify other methods attempted to support the member's nutritional status and indicate that the member's nutritional needs were not or could not be met by regular food in pureed form.

3. Documentation to support the fact that regular foods will not provide sufficient nutritional value to the member, if the request includes oral supplementation of a regular diet.

(2) Examples of conditions that will not justify approval of oral nutritional products are: weight-loss diets, wired-shut jaws, diabetic diets, and milk or food allergies (unless the member is under five years of age and coverage through the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children is not available).

j. Prior authorization is required for vest airway clearance systems. (Cross-reference 78.10(2)*"c"*) The department shall approve payment for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a patient with a medical diagnosis related to a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease of lung function.

(2) The patient resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

k. Prior authorization is required for blood glucose monitors and diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department for monitors or test strips provided through the Medicaid program. The department shall approve payment when a blood glucose monitor or diabetic test strips produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department are medically necessary.

78.28(2) Dental services. Dental services which require prior approval are as follows:

a. The following periodontal services:

(1) Payment for periodontal scaling and root planing will be approved when interproximal and subgingival calculus is evident in X-rays or when justified and documented that curettage, scaling or root planing is required in addition to routine prophylaxis. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"b"*)

(2) Payment for pedicle soft tissue graft and free soft tissue graft will be approved when the written narrative describes medical necessity. Payment for other periodontal surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the patient has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene, unless the patient is unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene because of physical or mental disability or in cases which demonstrate gingival hyperplasia resulting from drug therapy. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"c"*)

(3) Payment for pedicle soft tissue graft and free soft tissue graft will be approved when the written narrative describes medical necessity. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"d"*)

(4) Payment for periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing or periodontal surgical procedures have been provided. Periodontal maintenance therapy may be approved once per three-month interval for moderate to advanced cases if the condition would deteriorate without treatment. (Cross-reference 78.4(4)*"e"*)

b. Surgical endodontic treatment which includes an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue will be approved when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross-reference 78.4(5)*"c"*)

c. The following prosthetic services:

(1) A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth will be approved when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or the member has a full denture in one arch, and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the removable partial denture is broken beyond repair, lost or stolen, or no longer fits due to growth or changes in jaw structure, and is required to prevent significant dental problems. Replacement of a removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth due to resorption in less than a five-year period is not payable. (Cross-reference 78.4(7)*"c"*)

(2) A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth will be approved for members whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture. High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative

materials. A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.4(7)*"d"*)

(3) A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing posterior teeth will be approved for members whose medical condition precludes the use of a removable partial denture and who have fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion or if the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one fixed partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional fixed partial denture will be approved. High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth is payable only once in a five-year period unless the fixed partial denture is broken beyond repair. (Cross-reference 78.4(7)*"e"*)

(4) Dental implants and related services will be authorized when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

d. Orthodontic services will be approved when it is determined that a patient has the most handicapping malocclusion. This determination is made in a manner consistent with the "Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority," by J. A. Salzmann, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

(1) A handicapping malocclusion is a condition that constitutes a hazard to the maintenance of oral health and interferes with the well-being of the patient by causing impaired mastication, dysfunction of the temporomandibular articulation, susceptibility to periodontal disease, susceptibility to dental caries, and impaired speech due to malpositions of the teeth. Treatment of handicapping malocclusions will be approved only for the severe and the most handicapping. Assessment of the most handicapping malocclusion is determined by the magnitude of the following variables:

1. Degree of malalignment;
2. Missing teeth;
3. Angle classification;
4. Overjet and overbite;
5. Openbite; and
6. Crossbite.

(2) A request to perform an orthodontic procedure must be accompanied by an interpreted cephalometric radiograph and study models trimmed so that the models simulate centric occlusion of the patient. A written plan of treatment must accompany the diagnostic aids. Posttreatment records must be furnished upon request of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(3) Approval may be made for eight units of a three-month active treatment period. Additional units may be approved by the department's orthodontic consultant if the additional units are found to be medically necessary. (Cross-reference 78.4(8)*"a"*)

e. More than two laboratory-fabricated crowns will be approved in a 12-month period for anterior teeth that cannot be restored with a composite or amalgam restoration and for posterior teeth that cannot be restored with a composite or amalgam restoration or stainless steel crown. (Cross-reference 78.4(3)*"d"*)

f. Endodontic retreatment of a tooth will be authorized when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history.

78.28(3) Optometric services and ophthalmic materials which must be submitted for prior approval are as follows:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Payment shall be made when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process should be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles or reverse Galilean telescope systems.

For all of the above, the optometrist shall furnish sufficient information to clearly establish that these procedures are necessary in terms of the visual condition of the patient. (Cross-references 78.6(4), 441—78.7(249A), and 78.1(18))

78.28(4) Hearing aids that must be submitted for prior approval are:

a. Replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old (except when the member is under 21 years of age). The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the person's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross-reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(1))

b. A hearing aid costing more than $650. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross-reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(2)):

(1) Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

(2) Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

78.28(5) Hospital services which must be subject to prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review are:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the hospital as long as the approval is obtained by the physician. (Cross-reference 441—78.1(249A))

b. All inpatient hospital admissions are subject to preadmission review. Payment for inpatient hospital admissions is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the IFMC or its delegated hospitals. Criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices. (Cross-reference 441—78.3(249A))

c. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for the inpatient and outpatient surgical procedures set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the department and IFMC. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(6) Ambulatory surgical centers are subject to prior approval and preprocedure review as follows:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the ambulatory surgical center as long as the prior approval is obtained by the physician.

b. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for surgical procedures as set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and criteria established by the IFMC and the department. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(7) Rescinded IAB 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08.

78.28(8) Rescinded IAB 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96.

78.28(9) Private duty nursing or personal care services provided by a home health agency provider for persons aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member.

Private duty nursing services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services

to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross-reference 78.9(10))

78.28(10) Replacement of vibrotactile aids less than four years old shall be approved when the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross-reference 78.10(3)*"b"*)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]

441—78.29(249A) Behavioral health services. Payment shall be made for medically necessary behavioral health services provided by a participating marital and family therapist, independent social worker, or master social worker within the practitioner's scope of practice pursuant to state law and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in this rule.

78.29(1) *Limitations.*

a. An assessment and a treatment plan are required.

b. Services provided by a licensed master social worker must be provided under the supervision of an independent social worker qualified to participate in the Medicaid program.

78.29(2) *Exclusions.* Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Services provided in a medical institution.

b. Services performed without relationship to a specific condition, risk factor, symptom, or complaint.

c. Services provided for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

d. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, and growth groups or marathons.

78.29(3) *Payment.*

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the member.

b. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Time spent with members shall be rounded to the quarter hour, where applicable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.30(249A) Birth centers. Payment will be made for prenatal, delivery, and postnatal services.

78.30(1) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.30(2) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as birth center services. Birth centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Birth centers shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services.

78.31(1) *Covered hospital outpatient services.* Payment will be approved only for the following outpatient hospital services and medical services when provided on the licensed premises of the hospital or pursuant to subrule 78.31(5). Hospitals with alternate sites approved by the department of inspections and appeals are acceptable sites. All outpatient services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* are subject to a

random sample retrospective review for medical necessity by the Iowa Foundation for Medical Care. All services may also be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. Services in paragraphs *"a"* to *"f"* shall be provided in hospitals on an outpatient basis and are subject to no further limitations except medical necessity of the service.

Services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* shall be provided by hospitals on an outpatient basis and must be certified by the department before payment may be made. Other limitations apply to these services.

a. Emergency service.
b. Outpatient surgery.
c. Laboratory, X-ray and other diagnostic services.
d. General or family medicine.
e. Follow-up or after-care specialty clinics.
f. Physical medicine and rehabilitation.
g. Alcoholism and substance abuse.
h. Eating disorders.
i. Cardiac rehabilitation.
j. Mental health.
k. Pain management.
l. Diabetic education.
m. Pulmonary rehabilitation.
n. Nutritional counseling for persons aged 20 and under.

78.31(2) *Requirements for all outpatient services.*

a. Need for service. It must be clearly established that the service meets a documented need in the area served by the hospital. There must be documentation of studies completed, consultations with other health care facilities and health care professionals in the area, community leaders, and organizations to determine the need for the service and to tailor the service to meet that particular need.

b. Professional direction. All outpatient services must be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor or osteopathic physician except for mental health services which may be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor, osteopathic physician, or certified health service provider in psychology.

c. Goals and objectives. The goals and objectives of the program must be clearly stated. Paragraphs *"d"* and *"f"* and the organization and administration of the program must clearly contribute to the fulfillment of the stated goals and objectives.

d. Treatment modalities used. The service must employ multiple treatment modalities and professional disciplines. The modalities and disciplines employed must be clearly related to the condition or disease being treated.

e. Criteria for selection and continuing treatment of patients. The condition or disease which is proposed to be treated must be clearly stated. Any indications for treatment or contraindications for treatment must be set forth together with criteria for determining the continued medical necessity of treatment.

f. Length of program. There must be established parameters that limit the program either in terms of its overall length or in terms of number of visits, etc.

g. Monitoring of services. The services provided by the program must be monitored and evaluated to determine the degree to which patients are receiving accurate assessments and effective treatment.

The monitoring of the services must be an ongoing plan and systematic process to identify problems in patient care or opportunities to improve patient care.

The monitoring and evaluation of the services are based on the use of clinical indicators that reflect those components of patient care important to quality.

h. Hospital outpatient programs that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program shall be accessed from

the department of public health for Medicaid members. Hospital outpatient programs receive payment via the APC reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.31(3) *Application for certification.* Hospital outpatient programs listed in subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"m,"* must submit an application to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit for certification before payment will be made. The provider services unit will review the application against the requirements for the specific type of outpatient service and notify the provider whether certification has been approved.

Applications will consist of a narrative providing the following information:

a. Documented need for the program including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

b. Goals and objectives of the program.

c. Organization and staffing including how the program fits with the rest of the hospital, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., hospital employee, contractual consultant.

d. Policies and procedures including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan and postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided, including treatment modalities.

e. Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

f. The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized, and whether the facility is part of the hospital license.

78.31(4) *Requirements for specific types of service.*

a. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

(1) Approval by joint commission or substance abuse commission. In addition to certification by the department, alcoholism and substance abuse programs must also be approved by either the joint commission on the accreditation of hospitals or the Iowa substance abuse commission.

(2) General characteristics. The services must be designed to identify and respond to the biological, psychological and social antecedents, influences and consequences associated with the recipient's dependence.

These needed services must be provided either directly by the facility or through referral, consultation or contractual arrangements or agreements.

Special treatment needs of recipients by reason of age, gender, sexual orientation, or ethnic origin are evaluated and services for children and adolescents (as well as adults, if applicable) address the special needs of these age groups, including but not limited to, learning problems in education, family involvement, developmental status, nutrition, and recreational and leisure activities.

(3) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist and a substance abuse counselor certified by the Iowa board of substance abuse certification. Psychiatric consultation must be available and the number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted which shall include:

A history of the use of alcohol and other drugs including age of onset, duration, patterns, and consequences of use; use of alcohol and drugs by family members and types of and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive medical history and physical examination including the history of physical problems associated with dependence.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental status examination with special emphasis on immediate recall and recent and remote memory.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(5) Admission criteria. Both of the first two criteria and one additional criterion from the following list must be present for a patient to be accepted for treatment.

Alcohol or drugs taken in greater amounts over a longer period than the person intended.

Two or more unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control use of alcohol or drugs.

Continued alcohol or drug use despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent family, social, occupational, psychological, or physical problem that is caused or exacerbated by the use of alcohol or drugs.

Marked tolerance: the need for markedly increased amounts of alcohol or drugs (i.e., at least a 50 percent increase) in order to achieve intoxication or desired effect or markedly diminished effect with continued use of same amount.

Characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Alcohol or drugs taken often to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

(6) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(7) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will reimburse for a maximum of 28 treatment days. Payment beyond 28 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

If an individual has completed all or part of the basic 28-day program, a repeat of the program will be reimbursed with justification. The program will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

b. Eating disorders.

(1) General characteristics. Eating disorders are characterized by gross disturbances in eating behavior. Eating disorders include anorexia nervosa, bulimia, or bulimarexia. Compulsive overeaters are not acceptable for this program.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by a facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist, a counselor with a master's or bachelor's degree and experience, a dietitian with a bachelor's degree and registered dietitian's certificate, and a licensed occupational therapist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and family orientation of the patient must be conducted. The assessment must include a weight history and a history of the patient's eating and dieting behavior, including binge eating, onset, patterns, and consequences. The assessment shall include the following:

A family history as well as self-assessment regarding chronic dieting, obesity, anorexia, bulimia, drug abuse, alcohol problems, depression, hospitalization for psychiatric reasons, and threatened or attempted suicide.

A history of purging behavior including frequency and history of vomiting, use of laxatives, history and frequency of use of diuretics, history and frequency of use of diet pills, ipecac, or any other weight control measures, and frequency of eating normal meals without vomiting.

A history of exercise behavior, including type, frequency, and duration.

A complete history of current alcohol and other drug use.

Any suicidal thoughts or attempts.

Sexual history, including sexual preference and activity. Sexual interest currently as compared to prior to the eating disorder is needed.

History of experiencing physical or sexual (incest or rape) abuse.

History of other counseling experiences.

Appropriate psychological assessment, including psychological orientation to the above questions.

A medical history, including a physical examination, covering the information listed in subparagraph (4) below.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job or school performance history, as appropriate.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission as appropriate.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(4) Admission criteria. In order to be accepted for treatment, the patient shall meet the diagnostic criteria for anorexia nervosa or bulimia as established by the DSM III R (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual, Third Edition, Revised).

In addition to the diagnostic criteria, the need for treatment will be determined by a demonstrable loss of control of eating behaviors and the failure of the patient in recent attempts at voluntary self-control of the problem. Demonstrable impairment, dysfunction, disruption or harm of physical health, emotional health (e.g., significant depression withdrawal, isolation, suicidal ideas), vocational or educational functioning, or interpersonal functioning (e.g., loss of relationships, legal difficulties) shall have occurred.

The need for treatment may be further substantiated by substance abuse, out-of-control spending, incidence of stealing to support habit, or compulsive gambling.

The symptoms shall have been present for at least six months and three of the following criteria must be present:

Medical criteria including endocrine and metabolic factors (e.g., amenorrhea, menstrual irregularities, decreased reflexes, cold intolerance, hypercarotenemia, parotid gland enlargement, lower respiration rate, hair loss, abnormal cholesterol or triglyceride levels).

Other cardiovascular factors including hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmia, ipecac poisoning, fainting, or bradycardia.

Renal considerations including diuretic abuse, dehydration, elevated BUN, renal calculi, edema, or hypokalemia.

Gastrointestinal factors including sore throats, mallery-weiss tears, decreased gastric emptying, constipation, abnormal liver enzymes, rectal bleeding, laxative abuse, or esophagitis.

Hematologic considerations including anemia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

Ear, nose, and throat factors including headaches or dizziness.

Skin considerations including lanugo or dry skin.

Aspiration pneumonia, a pulmonary factor.

The presence of severe symptoms and complications as evaluated and documented by the medical director may require a period of hospitalization to establish physical or emotional stability.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perceptions of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perceptions of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plans is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. Plans for discharge shall meet the requirements for discharge plans for alcohol and substance abuse patients in subrule 78.31(3), paragraph *"a,"* subparagraph (6).

(7) Restriction and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 30 days of a structured outpatient treatment program. Payment beyond 30 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

Eating disorder programs will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

Family counseling groups held in conjunction with the eating disorders program will be part of the overall treatment charge.

c. Cardiac rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Cardiac rehabilitation programs shall provide a supportive educational environment in which to facilitate behavior change with respect to the accepted cardiac risk factors, initiate prescribed exercise as a mode of facilitating the return of the patient to everyday activities by improving cardiovascular functional capacity and work performance, and promote a long-term commitment to lifestyle changes that could positively affect the course of the cardiovascular disease process.

(2) Treatment staff. Professional disciplines who must be represented on the treatment staff, either by employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are as follows:

At least one physician responsible for responding to emergencies must be physically present in the hospital when patients are receiving cardiac rehabilitation services. The physician must be trained and certified at least to the level of basic life support.

A medical consultant shall oversee the policies and procedures of the outpatient cardiac rehabilitation area. The director shall meet with the cardiac rehabilitation staff on a regular basis to review exercise prescriptions and any concerns of the team.

A cardiac rehabilitation nurse shall carry out the exercise prescription after assessment of the patient. The nurse shall be able to interpret cardiac disrhythmia and be able to initiate emergency action if

necessary. The nurse shall assess and implement a plan of care for cardiac risk factor modification. The nurse shall have at least one year of experience in a coronary care unit.

A physical therapist shall offer expertise in unusual exercise prescriptions where a patient has an unusual exercise problem.

A dietitian shall assess the dietary needs of persons and appropriately instruct them on their prescribed diets.

A social worker shall provide counseling as appropriate and facilitate a spouse support group. A licensed occupational therapist shall be available as necessary.

(3) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program must be referred by the attending physician. The following conditions are eligible for the program:

Postmyocardial infarction (within three months postdischarge).

Postcardiac surgery (within three months postdischarge).

Poststreptokinase.

Postpercutaneous transluminal angioplasty (within three months postdischarge).

Patient with severe angina being treated medically because of client or doctor preference or inoperable cardiac disease.

(4) Physical environment and equipment. A cardiac rehabilitation unit must be an autonomous physical unit specifically equipped with the necessary telemetry monitoring equipment, exercise equipment, and appropriate equipment and supplies for cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The exercise equipment must have the capacity to measure the intensity, speed, and length of the exercises. The equipment must be periodically inspected and maintained in accordance with the hospital's preventive maintenance program.

(5) Medical records. Medical records for each cardiac rehabilitation patient shall consist of at least the following:

Referral form.

Physician's orders.

Laboratory reports.

Electrocardiogram reports.

History and physical examination.

Angiogram report, if applicable.

Operative report, if applicable.

Preadmission interview.

Exercise prescription.

Rehabilitation plan, including participant's goals.

Documentation for exercise sessions and progress notes.

Nurse's progress reports.

Discharge instructions.

(6) Discharge plan. The patient will be discharged from the program when the physician, staff, and patient agree that the work level is functional for them and little benefit could be derived from further continuation of the program, disrhythmia disturbances are resolved, and appropriate cardiovascular response to exercise is accomplished.

(7) Monitoring of services. The program should be monitored by the hospital on a periodic basis using measuring criteria for evaluating cardiac rehabilitation services provided.

(8) Restrictions and limitations. Payment will be made for a maximum of three visits per week for a period of 12 weeks. Payment beyond 12 weeks is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

d. Mental health.

(1) General characteristics. To be covered, mental health services must be prescribed by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology, provided under an individualized treatment plan and reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. This means the services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or the services must reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition.

(2) Individualized treatment plan. The individualized written plan of treatment shall be established by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members. The plan must state the type, amount, frequency and duration of the services to be furnished and indicate the diagnoses and anticipated goals. (A plan is not required if only a few brief services will be furnished.)

(3) Supervision and evaluation. Services must be supervised and periodically evaluated by a physician, certified health service provider in psychology, or both within the scopes of their respective practices if clinically indicated to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized. The evaluation must be based on periodic consultation and conference with therapists and staff. The physician or certified health service provider in psychology must also provide supervision and direction to any therapist involved in the patient's treatment and see the patient periodically to evaluate the course of treatment and to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized and whether changes in direction or services are required.

(4) Reasonable expectation of improvement. Services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition. The treatment must at a minimum be designed to reduce or control the patient's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization and improve or maintain the patient's level of functioning.

It is not necessary that a course of therapy have as its goal restoration of the patient to the level of functioning exhibited prior to the onset of the illness although this may be appropriate for some patients. For many other patients, particularly those with long-term chronic conditions, control of symptoms and maintenance of a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization is an acceptable expectation of improvement. "Improvement" in this context is measured by comparing the effect of continuing versus discontinuing treatment. Where there is a reasonable expectation that if treatment services were withdrawn, the patient's condition would deteriorate, relapse further, or require hospitalization, this criterion would be met.

(5) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. The number of the above staff employed by the facility must be appropriate to the facility's patient load. The staff may be employees of the hospital, on contract, or the service may be provided through referral.

The diagnostic and treatment staff shall consist of a physician, a psychologist, social workers or counselors meeting the requirements for "mental health professionals" as set forth in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A).

(6) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted, which shall include:

A history of the mental health problem, including age of onset, duration, patterns of symptoms, consequences of symptoms, and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive clinical history, including the history of physical problems associated with the mental health problem. Appropriate referral for physical examination for determination of any communicable diseases.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental health examination, with special emphasis on any change in cognitive, social or emotional functioning.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of mental health problems.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support network, including family and peer relationship.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others, as available, with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems if applicable.

(7) Covered services. Services covered for the treatment of psychiatric conditions are:

1. Individual and group therapy with physicians, psychologists, social workers, counselors, or psychiatric nurses.

2. Occupational therapy services if the services require the skills of a qualified occupational therapist and must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist or by an occupational therapy assistant.

3. Drugs and biologicals furnished to outpatients for therapeutic purposes only if they are of the type which cannot be self-administered and are not "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

4. Activity therapies which are individualized and essential for the treatment of the patient's condition. The treatment plan must clearly justify the need for each particular therapy utilized and explain how it fits into the patient's treatment.

5. Family counseling services are covered only if the primary purpose of the counseling is the treatment of the patient's condition.

6. Partial hospitalization and day treatment services to reduce or control a person's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization, improve or maintain the person's level of functioning and minimize regression. These services include all psychiatric services needed by the patient during the day.

Partial hospitalization services means an active treatment program that provides intensive and structured support that assists persons during periods of acute psychiatric or psychological distress or during transition periods, generally following acute inpatient hospitalization episodes.

Service components may include individual and group therapy, reality orientation, stress management and medication management.

Services are provided for a period for four to eight hours per day.

Day treatment services means structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression and preventing hospitalization.

Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions, and training in medication management.

Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

7. Partial hospitalization and day treatment for persons aged 20 or under. Payment to a hospital will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the hospital is certified by the department for hospital outpatient mental health services. All conditions for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall apply to hospitals. All conditions of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall be applicable for the partial hospitalization program for persons aged 20 or under with the exception that the maximum hours shall be 25 hours per week.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on coverage. The following are generally not covered except as indicated:

Activity therapies, group activities, or other services and programs which are primarily recreational or diversional in nature. Outpatient psychiatric day treatment programs that consist entirely of activity therapies are not covered.

Geriatric day-care programs, which provide social and recreational activities to older persons who need some supervision during the day while other family members are away from home. These programs are not covered because they are not considered reasonable and necessary for a diagnosed psychiatric disorder.

Vocational training. While occupational therapy may include vocational and prevocational assessment of training, when the services are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work setting, they are not covered.

(9) Frequency and duration of services. There are no specific limits on the length of time that services may be covered. There are many factors that affect the outcome of treatment. Among them are the nature of the illness, prior history, the goals of treatment, and the patient's response. As long as the evidence shows that the patient continues to show improvement in accordance with the individualized treatment plan and the frequency of services is within acceptable norms of medical practice, coverage will be continued.

(10) Documentation requirements. The provider shall develop and maintain sufficient written documentation to support each medical or remedial therapy, service, activity, or session for which billing is made. All outpatient mental health services shall include:

1. The specific services rendered.
2. The date and actual time the services were rendered.
3. Who rendered the services.
4. The setting in which the services were rendered.
5. The amount of time it took to deliver the services.
6. The relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care.
7. Updates describing the patient's progress.

For services that are not specifically included in the patient's treatment plan, a detailed explanation of how the services being billed relate to the treatment regimen and objectives contained in the patient's plan of care and the reason for the departure from the plan shall be given.

e. Pain management.

(1) Approval by commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities. In addition to certification by the department, pain management programs must also be approved by the commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities (CARF).

(2) General characteristics. A chronic pain management program shall provide coordinated, goal-oriented, interdisciplinary team services to reduce pain, improve quality of life, and decrease dependence on the health care system for persons with pain which interferes with physical, psychosocial, and vocational functioning.

(3) Treatment staff. Each person who provides treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a licensed physical therapist and a licensed clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have had adequate medical evaluation and treatment in the months preceding admission to the program including an orthopedic or neurological consultation if the problem is back pain or a neurological evaluation if the underlying problem is headaches.

The person must be free of any underlying psychosis or severe neurosis.

The person cannot be toxic on any addictive drugs.

The person must be capable of self-care; including being able to get to meals and to perform activities of daily living.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with the family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of three weeks of a structured outpatient treatment program. When documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level, coverage may be extended an extra week.

A repeat of the entire program for any patient will be covered only if a different disease process is causing the pain or a significant change in life situation can be demonstrated.

f. Diabetic education.

(1) Certification by department of public health. In addition to certification by the department for Medicaid, diabetic education programs must also be certified by the department of public health. (See department of public health rules 641—Chapter 9.)

(2) General characteristics. An outpatient diabetes self-management education program shall provide instruction which will enable people with diabetes and their families to understand the diabetes disease process and the daily management of diabetes. People with diabetes must learn to balance their special diet and exercise requirements with drug therapy (insulin or oral agents). They must learn self-care techniques such as monitoring their own blood glucose. And often, they must learn to self-treat insulin reactions, protect feet that are numb and have seriously compromised circulation, and accommodate their regimen to changes in blood glucose because of stress or infections.

(3) Program staff. Each person who provides services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a registered dietitian and a licensed pharmacist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have Type I or Type II diabetes.

The person must be referred by the attending physician.

The person shall demonstrate an ability to follow through with self-management.

(5) Health assessment. An individualized and documented assessment of needs shall be developed with the patient's participation. Follow-up assessments, planning and identification of problems shall be provided.

(6) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a diabetic self-management education program. Diabetic education programs will include follow-up assessments at 3 and 12 months without charge. A complete diabetic education program is payable once in the lifetime of a recipient.

g. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Pulmonary rehabilitation is an individually tailored, multidisciplinary program through which accurate diagnosis, therapy, emotional support, and education stabilizes or reverses both the physio- and psychopathology of pulmonary diseases and attempts to return the patient to the highest possible functional capacity allowed by the pulmonary handicap and overall life situation.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented by the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract, or referral, are a physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), a respiratory therapist, a licensed physical therapist, and a registered nurse.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment must occur initially, including:

A diagnostic workup which entails proper identification of the patient's specific respiratory ailment, appropriate pulmonary function studies, a chest radiograph, an electrocardiogram and, when indicated, arterial blood gas measurements at rest and during exercise, sputum analysis and blood theophylline measurements.

Behavioral considerations include emotional screening assessments and treatment or counseling when required, estimating the patient's learning skills and adjusting the program to the patient's ability, assessing family and social support, potential employment skills, employment opportunities, and community resources.

(4) Admission criteria. Criteria include a patient's being diagnosed and symptomatic of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), having cardiac stability, social, family, and financial resources, ability to tolerate periods of sitting time; and being a nonsmoker for six months, or if a smoker, willingness to quit and a physician's order to participate anyway.

Factors which would make a person ineligible include acute or chronic illness that may interfere with rehabilitation, any illness or disease state that affects comprehension or retention of information, a strong history of medical noncompliance, unstable cardiac or cardiovascular problems, and orthopedic difficulties that would prohibit exercise.

(5) Plan of treatment. Individualized long- and short-term goals will be developed for each patient. The treatment goals will be based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specify the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patients and their families need to help determine and fully understand the goals, so that they realistically approach the treatment phase.

Patients are reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

Components of pulmonary rehabilitation to be included are physical therapy and relaxation techniques, exercise conditioning or physical conditioning for those with exercise limitations, respiratory therapy, education, an emphasis on the importance of smoking cessation, and nutritional information.

(6) Discharge plan. Ongoing care will generally be the responsibility of the primary care physician. Periodic reassessment will be conducted to evaluate progress and allow for educational reinforcement.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 25 treatment days. Payment beyond 25 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

h. Nutritional counseling. Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a hospital for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.31(5) *Services rendered by advanced registered nurse practitioners certified in family, pediatric, or psychiatric mental health specialties and employed by a hospital.* Rescinded IAB 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.32(249A) Area education agencies. Payment will be made for physical therapy, occupational therapy, psychological evaluations and counseling, psychotherapy, speech-language therapy, and audiological, nursing, and vision services provided by an area education agency (AEA). Services shall be provided directly by the AEA or through contractual arrangement with the AEA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.33(249A) Case management services. Payment on a monthly payment per enrollee basis will be approved for the case management functions required in 441—Chapter 90.

78.33(1) Payment will be approved for MR/CMI/DD case management services pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to:

a. Recipients 18 years of age or over with a primary diagnosis of mental retardation, developmental disabilities, or chronic mental illness as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A).

b. Rescinded IAB 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03.

c. Recipients under 18 years of age receiving HCBS MR waiver or HCBS children's mental health waiver services.

78.33(2) Payment for services pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to recipients under age 18 who have a primary diagnosis of mental retardation or developmental disabilities as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A) and are residing in a child welfare decategorization county shall be made when the following conditions are met:

a. The child welfare decategorization county has entered into an agreement with the department certifying that the state match for case management is available within funds allocated for the purpose of decategorization.

b. The child welfare decategorization county has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost of case management services to the enhanced mental health, mental retardation and developmental disabilities services fund administered by the department.

c. The child welfare decategorization county has certified that the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the cost of case management services are not federal funds.

78.33(3) Rescinded IAB 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to clients eligible for HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.34(1) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service are directly related to the care of the client and include:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the client, and dishes.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92.

d. Meal preparation planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.34(2) *Home health services.* Home health services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit.

a. Components of the service include, but are not limited to:

(1) Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

(2) Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

(3) Helping a client with toileting.

(4) Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

(5) Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

(6) Assisting with oral medications ordered by the physician which are ordinarily self-administered.

(7) Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

(8) Accompaniment to medical services or transport to and from school.

b. In some cases, a nurse may provide home health services if the health of the client is such that the agency is unable to place an aide in that situation due to limitations by state law or in the event that

the agency's Medicare certification requirements prohibit the aide from providing the service. It is not permitted for the convenience of the provider.

c. Skilled nursing care is not covered.

78.34(3) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service are as set forth in rule 441—171.6(234) or the department of elder affairs rule 321—24.7(231).

78.34(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services which are included in the plan of treatment approved by the physician and which are provided by licensed nurses to consumers in the home and community. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include all nursing tasks recognized by the Iowa board of nursing. A unit of service is a visit.

78.34(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that time period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the consumer to remain in the consumer's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to persons during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the consumer is attending a camp. Respite cannot be provided to a consumer whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the consumer.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the consumer will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite, or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.1(249A).

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.34(6) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the client and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.61(225C,230A) to facilitate home management of the client and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the client's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the client and those caring for the client to adjust to the client's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the client's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the client.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver client or the waiver client and the client's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is one hour. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.34(7) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program before accessing the HCBS waiver.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour, or one 8- to 24-hour day provided by an individual or an agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.34(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature requiring specially trained caregivers beyond what is normally available in a day care setting. The services must be needed to allow the consumer's usual caregivers to be employed or, for a limited period of time, for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver; due to the hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of a usual caregiver; or during a search for employment by a usual caregiver.

a. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each consumer's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a consumer with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis.

b. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision to and from school.

c. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided only in the consumer's home, in a registered group child care home, in a registered family child care home, in a licensed child care center, or during transportation to and from school.

(5) The staff-to-consumer ratio shall not be less than one to six.

d. A unit of service is one hour.

78.34(9) *Home and vehicle modifications.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are those physical modifications to the consumer's home or vehicle listed below that directly address the consumer's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the consumer and enable the consumer to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the consumer's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, roof repair, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the consumer's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the consumer.

f. The contract shall include, at a minimum, the work to be performed, cost, time frame for work completion, and assurance of liability and workers' compensation coverage.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The service worker shall encumber up to $505 per month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the consumer until the amount of the modification is reached within the 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the consumer's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.34(10) *Personal emergency response system.* A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency when the consumer is alone.

a. The required components of the system are:

(1) An in-home medical communications transmitter and receiver.

(2) A remote, portable activator.

(3) A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

(4) Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each consumer.

b. The service shall be identified in the consumer's service plan.

c. A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

d. Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

78.34(11) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals means meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a waiver recipient at the recipient's residence. Each meal shall ensure the recipient receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement that meets the minimum one-third standard. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the recipient is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the client and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

A maximum of 14 meals is allowed per week. A unit of service is a meal.

78.34(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(13) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a consumer with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the consumer's service needs. With the individual budget, the consumer shall have the authority to purchase goods and services and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a consumer shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the consumer has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be set for each consumer. The consumer's department service worker or case manager shall determine the amount of each consumer's individual budget, based on the services and supports authorized in the consumer's service plan. The consumer shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a consumer in the HCBS ill and handicapped waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Home-delivered meals.
4. Homemaker service.
5. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service selected under subparagraph (1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the consumer's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using

at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph (2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph (3). Costs for home and vehicle modification may be released in a one-time payment.

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a consumer must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services provider.

(1) Before hiring the individual support broker, the consumer shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—subrule 77.30(14).

(2) If the consumer chooses to hire a person who has a criminal record or founded abuse report, the consumer assumes the risk for this action and shall acknowledge this information on Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement.

d. Optional service components. A consumer who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following services and supports, which shall be provided in the consumer's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the consumer remain in the home and community.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the consumer in developing and maintaining independence and community integration.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address a need identified in the consumer's service plan. The item or service shall decrease the consumer's need for other Medicaid services, promote the consumer's inclusion in the community, or increase the consumer's safety in the community.

e. Development of the individual budget. The individual support broker shall assist the consumer in developing and implementing the consumer's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. After the initial implementation, the independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 20 hours of service during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any services and supports chosen by the consumer as described in paragraph *"d."*

f. Budget authority. The consumer shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services with the exception of the independent support broker and the financial management service. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services identified in the individual budget. Consumers shall not use the individual budget to purchase room and board, sheltered workshop services, child care, or personal entertainment items.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget.

g. Delegation of budget authority. The consumer may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the consumer.

(3) The consumer shall sign a consent form that designates who the consumer has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

h. Employer authority. The consumer shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The consumer may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

i. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the consumer to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the consumer that outlines the employee's and consumer's responsibilities.

j. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services:

(1) Assist the consumer with developing the consumer's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the consumer for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the consumer.

(5) Assist the consumer with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the consumer with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the consumer.

(7) Assist the consumer with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the consumer.

(8) Assist the consumer with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the consumer.

(9) Assist the consumer with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall also address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the consumer. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the consumer's individual budget has addressed the consumer's needs and the satisfaction of the consumer.

k. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the consumer, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees, if requested.

(6) Verify for the consumer an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the consumer with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities. Key employer-related tasks include:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Purchase from the individual budget workers' compensation or other forms of insurance, as applicable or if requested by the consumer.

(9) Assist the consumer in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(10) Establish and manage documents and files for the consumer and the consumer's employees.

(11) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each consumer for a total of five years.

(12) Provide monthly and quarterly status reports for the department, the independent support broker, and the consumer that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(13) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the consumer and the individual support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(14) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(15) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(16) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(17) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(18) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by an occupational therapist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.36(249A) Hospice services.

78.36(1) *General characteristics.* A hospice is a public agency or private organization or a subdivision of either that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill individuals. A hospice provides palliative and supportive services to meet the physical, psychosocial, social and spiritual needs of a terminally ill individual and the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual regardless of where the individual resides. Hospice services are those services to control pain and provide support to individuals to continue life with as little disruption as possible.

a. Covered services. Covered services shall include, in accordance with Medicare guidelines, the following:

(1) Nursing care.

(2) Medical social services.

(3) Physician services.

(4) Counseling services provided to the terminally ill individual and the individual's family members or other persons caring for the individual at the individual's place of residence, including bereavement, dietary, and spiritual counseling.

(5) Short-term inpatient care provided in a participating hospice inpatient unit or a participating hospital or nursing facility that additionally meets the special hospice standards regarding staffing and patient areas for pain control, symptom management and respite purposes.

(6) Medical appliances and supplies, including drugs and biologicals, as needed for the palliation and management of the individual's terminal illness and related conditions, except for "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

(7) Homemaker and home health aide services.

(8) Physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology unless this provision has been waived under the Medicare program for a specific provider.

(9) Other items or services specified in the resident's plan that would otherwise be paid under the Medicaid program.

Nursing care, medical social services, and counseling are core hospice services and must routinely be provided directly by hospice employees. The hospice may contract with other providers to provide the remaining services. Bereavement counseling, consisting of counseling services provided after the individual's death to the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual, is a required hospice service but is not reimbursable.

b. Noncovered services.

(1) Covered services not related to the terminal illness. In accordance with Medicare guidelines, all medical services related to the terminal illness are the responsibility of the hospice. Services unrelated to the terminal illness are to be billed separately by the respective provider.

(2) Administrative duties performed by the medical director, any hospice-employed physician, or any consulting physician are included in the normal hospice rates. Patient care provided by the medical director, hospice-employed physician, attending physician, or consulting physician is separately reimbursable. Payment to the attending or consulting physician includes other partners in practice.

(3) Hospice care provided by a hospice other than the hospice designated by the individual unless provided under arrangements made by the designated hospice.

(4) AZT (Retrovir) and other curative antiviral drugs targeted at the human immunodeficiency virus for the treatment of AIDS.

78.36(2) *Categories of care.* Hospice care entails the following four categories of daily care. Guidelines for core and other services must be adhered to for all categories of care.

a. Routine home care is care provided in the place of residence that is not continuous.

b. Continuous home care is provided only during a period of crisis when an individual requires continuous care which is primarily nursing care to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms. Nursing care must be provided by either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse and a nurse must be providing care for more than half of the period of care. A minimum of eight hours of care per day must be provided during a 24-hour day to qualify as continuous care. Homemaker and aide services may also be provided to supplement the nursing care.

c. Inpatient respite care is provided to the individual only when necessary to relieve the family members or other persons caring for the individual at home. Respite care may be provided only on an occasional basis and may not be reimbursed for more than five consecutive days at a time. Respite care may not be provided when the individual is a resident of a nursing facility.

d. General inpatient care is provided in periods of acute medical crisis when the individual is hospitalized or in a participating hospice inpatient unit or nursing facility for pain control or acute or chronic symptom management.

78.36(3) *Residence in a nursing facility.* For purposes of the Medicaid hospice benefit, a nursing facility can be considered the residence of a beneficiary. When the person does reside in a nursing facility, the requirement that the care of a resident of a nursing facility must be provided under the immediate

direction of either the facility or the resident's personal physician does not apply if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The resident is terminally ill.

b. The resident has elected to receive hospice services under the Medicaid program from a Medicaid-enrolled hospice program.

c. The nursing facility and the Medicaid-enrolled hospice program have entered into a written agreement under which the hospice program takes full responsibility for the professional management of the resident's hospice care and the facility agrees to provide room and board to the resident.

78.36(4) *Approval for hospice benefits.* Payment will be approved for hospice services to individuals who are certified as terminally ill, that is, the individuals have a medical prognosis that their life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course, and who elect hospice care rather than active treatment for the illness.

a. Physician certification process. The hospice must obtain certification that an individual is terminally ill in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hospice may obtain verbal orders to initiate hospice service from the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The verbal order shall be noted in the patient's record. The verbal order must be given within two days of the start of care and be followed up in writing no later than eight calendar days after hospice care is initiated. The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course.

(2) When verbal orders are not secured, the hospice must obtain, no later than two calendar days after hospice care is initiated, written certification signed by the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less, if the illness runs its normal course.

(3) Hospice care benefit periods consist of up to two periods of 90 days each and an unlimited number of subsequent 60-day periods as elected by the individual. The medical director or a physician must recertify at the beginning of each benefit period that the individual is terminally ill.

b. Election procedures. Individuals who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid must receive hospice coverage under Medicare.

(1) Election statement. An individual, or individual's representative, elects to receive the hospice benefit by filing an election statement, Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, with a particular hospice. The hospice may provide the individual with another election form to use provided the form includes the following information:

1. Identification of the hospice that will provide the care.
2. Acknowledgment that the recipient has been given a full understanding of hospice care.
3. Acknowledgment that the recipient waives the right to regular Medicaid benefits, except for payment to the regular physician and treatment for medical conditions unrelated to the terminal illness.
4. Acknowledgment that recipients are not responsible for copayment or other deductibles.
5. The recipient's Medicaid number.
6. The effective date of election.
7. The recipient's signature.

(2) Change of designation. An individual may change the designation of the particular hospice from which the individual elects to receive hospice care one time only.

(3) Effective date. An individual may designate an effective date for the hospice benefit that begins with the first day of the hospice care or any subsequent day of hospice care, but an individual may not designate an effective date that is earlier than the date that the election is made.

(4) Duration of election. The election to receive hospice care will be considered to continue until one of the following occurs:

1. The individual dies.

2. The individual or the individual's representative revokes the election.

3. The individual's situation changes so that the individual no longer qualifies for the hospice benefit.

4. The hospice elects to terminate the recipient's enrollment in accordance with the hospice's established discharge policy.

(5) Revocation. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, is completed when an individual or the individual's representative revokes the hospice benefit allowed under Medicaid. When an individual revokes the election of Medicaid coverage of hospice care, the individual resumes Medicaid coverage of the benefits waived when hospice care was elected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS elderly waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. The consumer shall have a billable waiver service each calendar quarter. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.37(1) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service are set forth in rule 441—171.6(234) or as indicated in the Iowa department of elder affairs Annual Service and Fiscal Reporting Manual.

78.37(2) *Emergency response system.* The emergency response system allows a person experiencing a medical emergency at home to activate electronic components that transmit a coded signal via digital equipment over telephone lines to a central monitoring station. The necessary components of a system are:

a. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

b. A remote, portable activator.

c. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

d. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing preestablished response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each client.

78.37(3) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service include:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.37(4) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client is incapacitated or occupied providing direct care to the client. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service include:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, and washing and mending clothes.

c. Accompaniment to medical or psychiatric services.

d. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

e. Bathing and dressing for self-directing recipients.

78.37(5) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous, hypodermoclysis, and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's condition and needs.

A unit of service is one visit. Nursing care service can pay for a maximum of eight nursing visits per month for intermediate level of care persons. There is no limit on the maximum visits for skilled level of care persons.

78.37(6) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that time period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the consumer to remain in the consumer's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the consumer will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.21(249A).

e. When respite care is provided, the provision of, or payment for, other duplicative services under the waiver is precluded.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite care is not to be provided to persons during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the consumer is attending a camp. Respite cannot be provided to a consumer whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the consumer.

78.37(7) *Chore services.* Chore services include the following services: window and door maintenance, such as hanging screen windows and doors, replacing windowpanes, and washing windows; minor repairs to walls, floors, stairs, railings and handles; heavy cleaning which includes cleaning attics or basements to remove fire hazards, moving heavy furniture, extensive wall washing, floor care or painting and trash removal; and yard work such as mowing lawns, raking leaves and shoveling walks. A unit of service is one-half hour.

78.37(8) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals means meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a waiver recipient at the recipient's residence. Each meal shall ensure the recipient receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the recipient is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the client and explain what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

A maximum of 14 meals is allowed per week. A unit of service is a meal.

78.37(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are those physical modifications to the consumer's home or vehicle listed below that directly address the consumer's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the consumer and enable the consumer to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the consumer's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, roof repair, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the consumer's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the consumer.

f. The contract shall include, at a minimum, the work to be performed, cost, time frame for work completion, and assurance of liability and workers' compensation coverage.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the consumer's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.37(10) *Mental health outreach.* Mental health outreach services are services provided in a recipient's home to identify, evaluate, and provide treatment and psychosocial support. The services can only be provided on the basis of a referral from the consumer's interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2). A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for recipients to conduct business errands, essential shopping, to receive medical services not reimbursed through medical transportation, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is per mile, per trip, or rate established by area agency on aging.

78.37(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(13) *Assistive devices.* Assistive devices means practical equipment products to assist persons with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living to allow the person more independence. They include, but are not limited to: long-reach brush, extra long shoehorn, nonslip grippers to pick up and reach items, dressing aids, shampoo rinse tray and inflatable shampoo tray, double-handled cup and sipper lid. A unit is an item.

78.37(14) *Senior companion.* Senior companion services are nonmedical care supervision, oversight, and respite. Companions may assist with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry, shopping and light housekeeping tasks. This service cannot provide hands-on nursing or medical care. A unit of service is one hour.

78.37(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program before accessing the HCBS waiver.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service provided by an individual or an agency, other than an assisted living program, is 1 hour, or one 8- to 24-hour day. When provided by an assisted living program, a unit of service is one calendar month. If services are provided by an assisted living program for less than one full calendar month, the monthly reimbursement rate shall be prorated based on the number of days service is provided. Except for services provided by an assisted living program, each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.37(16) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a consumer with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the consumer's service needs. With the individual budget, the consumer shall have the authority to purchase goods and services and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a consumer shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the consumer has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be set for each consumer. The consumer's department service worker or Medicaid targeted case manager shall determine the amount of each consumer's individual budget, based on the services and supports authorized in the consumer's service plan. The consumer shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a consumer in the HCBS elderly waiver are:

1. Assistive devices.
2. Chore service.
3. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
4. Home and vehicle modification.
5. Home-delivered meals.
6. Homemaker service.
7. Basic individual respite care.
8. Senior companion.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph (1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the consumer's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph (2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph (3). Costs for home and vehicle modification may be released in a one-time payment.

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a consumer must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid HCBS elderly waiver services provider.

(1) Before hiring the individual support broker, the consumer shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—subrule 77.30(14).

(2) If the consumer chooses to hire a person who has a criminal record or founded abuse report, the consumer assumes the risk for this action and shall acknowledge this information on Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement.

d. Optional service components. A consumer who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following services and supports, which shall be provided in the consumer's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the consumer remain in the home and community.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the consumer in developing and maintaining independence and community integration.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address a need identified in the consumer's service plan. The item or service shall decrease the consumer's need for other Medicaid services, promote the consumer's inclusion in the community, or increase the consumer's safety in the community.

e. Development of the individual budget. The individual support broker shall assist the consumer in developing and implementing the consumer's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. After the initial implementation, the independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 20 hours of service during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any services and supports chosen by the consumer as described in paragraph *"d."*

f. Budget authority. The consumer shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services with the exception of the independent support broker and the financial management service. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services identified in the individual budget. Consumers shall not use the individual budget to purchase room and board, sheltered workshop services, child care, or personal entertainment items.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget.

g. Delegation of budget authority. The consumer may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the consumer.

(3) The consumer shall sign a consent form that designates who the consumer has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

h. Employer authority. The consumer shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The consumer may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

i. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the consumer to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the consumer that outlines the employee's and consumer's responsibilities.

j. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the services specified in 78.34(13)*"j."*

k. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the services specified in 78.34(13)*"k."*

78.37(17) *Case management services.* Case management services are services that assist Medicaid members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Case management is provided at the direction of the member and the interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2).

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Case management shall not include the provision of direct services by the case managers.

c. Payment for case management shall not be made until the consumer is enrolled in the waiver. Payment shall be made only for case management services performed on behalf of the consumer during a month when the consumer is enrolled.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]

441—78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to clients eligible for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83. Services must be billed in whole units.

78.38(1) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the client and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.61(225C,230A) to facilitate home management of the client and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the client's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the client and those caring for the client to adjust to the client's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the client's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the client.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver client or the waiver client and the client's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is one hour. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.38(2) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service are:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.38(3) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the client lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the client needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is one hour. Components of the service are directly related to the care of the client and are:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the client, and dishes.

c. Accompaniment to medical or psychiatric services or for children aged 18 and under to school.

d. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.38(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services; and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's conditions and needs. A unit of service is a visit.

78.38(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that time period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the consumer to remain in the consumer's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is otherwise reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the consumer will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.41(249A).

e. When respite care is provided, the provision of, or payment for, other duplicative services under the waiver is precluded.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite care is not to be provided to persons during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the consumer is attending a camp. Respite cannot be provided to a consumer whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the consumer.

78.38(6) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals means meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a waiver recipient at the recipient's residence. Each meal shall ensure the recipient receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard. A maximum of 14 meals is allowed per week. A unit of service is a meal.

78.38(7) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a half day (1 to 4 hours), a full day (4 to 8 hours), or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service are as set forth in rule 441—171.6(234) or the department of elder affairs rule 321—24.7(231).

78.38(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program before accessing the HCBS waiver.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour, or one 8- to 24-hour day provided by an individual or an agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.38(9) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a consumer with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the consumer's service needs. With the individual budget, the consumer shall have the authority to purchase goods and services and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a consumer shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the consumer has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be set for each consumer. The consumer's department service worker or Medicaid targeted case manager shall determine the amount of each consumer's individual budget, based on the services and supports authorized in the consumer's service plan. The consumer shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a consumer in the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home-delivered meals.
3. Homemaker service.
4. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph (1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the consumer's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a consumer must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services provider.

(1) Before hiring the individual support broker, the consumer shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—subrule 77.30(14).

(2) If the consumer chooses to hire a person who has a criminal record or founded abuse report, the consumer assumes the risk for this action and shall acknowledge this information on Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement.

d. Optional service components. A consumer who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following services and supports, which shall be provided in the consumer's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the consumer remain in the home and community.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the consumer in developing and maintaining independence and community integration.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address a need identified in the consumer's service plan. The item or service shall decrease the consumer's need for other Medicaid services, promote the consumer's inclusion in the community, or increase the consumer's safety in the community.

e. Development of the individual budget. The individual support broker shall assist the consumer in developing and implementing the consumer's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. After the initial implementation, the independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 20 hours of service during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any services and supports chosen by the consumer as described in paragraph *"d."*

f. Budget authority. The consumer shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services with the exception of the independent support broker and the financial management service. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services identified in the individual budget. Consumers shall not use the individual budget to purchase room and board, sheltered workshop services, child care, or personal entertainment items.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget.

g. Delegation of budget authority. The consumer may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the consumer.

(3) The consumer shall sign a consent form that designates who the consumer has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

h. Employer authority. The consumer shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The consumer may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.
(2) Select employees from a worker registry.
(3) Verify employee qualifications.
(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.
(5) Determine employee duties.
(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.
(7) Schedule employees.
(8) Train and supervise employees.

i. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the consumer to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the consumer that outlines the employee's and consumer's responsibilities.

j. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the services specified in 78.34(13)*"j."*

k. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the services specified in 78.34(13)*"k."*

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Payment shall be made for services as defined in Section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act.

78.39(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.39(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.39(3) *Vaccines.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered services. Federally qualified health centers that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. However, vaccine administration is a covered service.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Payment shall be approved for services provided by advanced registered nurse practitioners within their scope of practice and the limitations of state law, with the exception of services not payable to physicians under rule 441—78.1(249A) or otherwise not payable under any other applicable rule.

78.40(1) *Direct payment.* Payment shall be made to advanced registered nurse practitioners directly, without regard to whether the advanced registered nurse practitioner is employed by or associated with a physician, hospital, birth center, clinic or other health care provider recognized under state law. An established protocol between a physician and the advanced registered nurse practitioner shall not cause

an advanced registered nurse practitioner to be considered auxiliary personnel of a physician, or an employee of a hospital, birth center, or clinic.

78.40(2) *Location of service.* Payment shall be approved for services rendered in any location in which the advanced registered nurse practitioner is legally authorized to provide services under state law. The nurse practitioner shall have promptly available the necessary equipment and personnel to handle emergencies.

78.40(3) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.40(4) *Vaccine administration.* Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered services. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. Advanced registered nurse practitioners shall receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members.

78.40(5) *Prenatal risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.41(249A) HCBS MR waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS MR waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the consumer's service plan. All services include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer in achieving the consumer's life goals. The services, amount and supports provided under the HCBS MR waiver shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment and in conformity with the consumer's service plan.

Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer can obtain through the Medicaid state plan.

All services shall be billed in whole units.

78.41(1) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the consumer's home and community, according to the individualized consumer need as identified in the service plan pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

a. Available components of the service are personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are those activities which assist a consumer to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) "Individual advocacy services" means the act or process of representing the individual's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the individual is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the individual's needs.

(3) "Community skills training services" means activities which assist a person to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they are applicable to individuals being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a person to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain oneself in the physical environment and are essential to the management of one's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget; plan and prepare nutritional meals; ability to use community resources such as public transportation, libraries, etc., and ability to select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are those activities which assist a consumer to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a person to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) "Personal and environmental support services" means activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a person in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the person to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) "Transportation services" means activities and expenditures designed to assist the person to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The service excludes transportation to and from work.

(6) "Treatment services" means activities designed to assist the person to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to a person's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment means activities including medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. The activities shall be provided by or under the supervision of a health care professional certified or licensed to provide the treatment activity specified.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a person in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the person's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the consumer and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to consumers living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service will provide supervision or structure in identified time periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at an hourly rate to consumers for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. A maximum of three consumers receiving community-supported alternative living arrangements or HCBS MR services may reside in a living unit except providers meeting requirements set forth in 441—paragraph 77.37(14)*"e."*

(1) Consumers may live within the home of their family or legal representative or within other types of typical community living arrangements.

(2) Consumers of services living with families or legal representatives are not subject to the maximum of three consumers in a living unit.

(3) Consumers may not live in licensed medical or health care facilities or in settings required to be licensed as medical or health care facilities.

(4) Consumers aged 17 or under living within the home of their family, legal representative, or foster families shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age appropriateness and individual attention span.

d. Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

e. Transportation to and from a day program is not a reimbursable service. Maintenance and room and board costs are not reimbursable.

f. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-consumer ratios and shall reflect costs associated with consumers' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each

consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per consumer per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a consumer residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for 14 or more hours per day as an average over a 7-day week and the consumer's individual comprehensive plan or case plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) One hour when subparagraph (1) does not apply.

g. The maximum number of units available per consumer is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 5,110 hourly units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year when 5,124 hourly units are available.

h. The service shall be identified in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

i. Services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services, HCBS MR respite, Medicaid or HCBS MR nursing, or Medicaid or HCBS MR home health aide services.

78.41(2) *Respite services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that time period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the consumer to remain in the consumer's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where the respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Payment for respite services shall not exceed $7,050 per the consumer's waiver year.

e. The service shall be identified in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

f. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential or respite services, HCBS MR waiver supported community living services, Medicaid or HCBS MR nursing, or Medicaid or HCBS MR home health aide services.

g. Respite care is not to be provided to persons during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the consumer is attending a camp. Respite cannot be provided to a consumer whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the consumer.

h. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the consumer will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A).

i. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

j. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.41(3) *Personal emergency response system.* The personal emergency response system is an electronic component that transmits a coded signal via digital equipment to a central monitoring station. The electronic device allows a person to access assistance in the event of an emergency when alone.

a. The necessary components of the system are:

(1) An in-home medical communications transceiver.

(2) A remote, portable activator.

(3) A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

(4) Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each consumer.

b. The service shall be identified in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

c. A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

d. Maximum units per state fiscal year are the initial installation and 12 months of service.

78.41(4) *Home and vehicle modifications.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are those physical modifications to the consumer's home or vehicle listed below that directly address the

consumer's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the consumer and enable the consumer to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the consumer's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, roof repair, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the consumer's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the consumer.

f. The contract shall include, at a minimum, the work to be performed, cost, time frame for work completion, and assurance of liability and workers' compensation coverage.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the consumer's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.41(5) *Nursing services.* Nursing services are individualized in-home medical services provided by licensed nurses. Services shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services and be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

a. A unit of service is one hour.

b. A maximum of ten units are available per week.

78.41(6) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the consumer which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). Services shall include unskilled medical services and shall exceed those services provided under HCBS MR supported community living. Instruction, supervision, support or assistance in personal hygiene, bathing, and daily living shall be provided under supported community living.

a. Services shall be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

b. A unit is one hour.

c. A maximum of 14 units are available per week.

78.41(7) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a consumer for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the consumer and the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet a person's employment needs. Second, the consumer's interdisciplinary team must determine that the identified services are necessary. Third, the consumer's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A consumer may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the consumer may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.

2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.

3. Customized job development services specific to the consumer.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining consumers in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in 441—subrule 83.67(1). Employer development services may be provided only to consumers who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the consumer holds the job for 30 days. A consumer may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the consumer is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual consumers when appropriate.

2. Job analysis for a specific job.

3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.

4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.

5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.

6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the consumer's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the consumer in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the consumer's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the consumer.
2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.
3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the consumer associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assisting the consumer to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.41(8).
6. Assistance with time management.
7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
8. Employment-related supportive contacts.
9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.
10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.
11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining consumers in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is one hour.

(4) A maximum of 40 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the consumer within the performance of the consumer's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the consumer must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each consumer.

(6) All services shall be identified in the consumer's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining consumers in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;

2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;

3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or

4. Individual advocacy that is not consumer specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.41(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program before accessing the HCBS waiver.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour, or one 8- to 24-hour day provided by an individual or an agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker or case manager prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.41(9) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature requiring specially trained caregivers beyond what is normally available in a day care setting. The services must be needed to allow the consumer's usual caregivers to be employed or, for a limited period of time, for academic

or vocational training of a usual caregiver; due to the hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of a usual caregiver; or during a search for employment by a usual caregiver.

a. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each consumer's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a consumer with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis.

b. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision to and from school.

c. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided only in the consumer's home, in a registered group child care home, in a registered family child care home, in a licensed child care center, or during transportation to and from school.

(5) The staff-to-consumer ratio shall not be less than one to six.

d. A unit of service is one hour.

78.41(10) *Residential-based supported community living services.* Residential-based supported community living services are medical or remedial services provided to children under the age of 18 while living outside their home in a residential-based living environment furnished by the residential-based supported community living service provider. The services eliminate barriers to family reunification or develop self-help skills for maximum independence.

a. Allowable service components are the following:

(1) Daily living skills development. These are services to develop the child's ability to function independently in the community on a daily basis, including training in food preparation, maintenance of living environment, time and money management, personal hygiene, and self-care.

(2) Social skills development. These are services to develop a child's communication and socialization skills, including interventions to develop a child's ability to solve problems, resolve conflicts, develop appropriate relationships with others, and develop techniques for controlling behavior.

(3) Family support development. These are services necessary to allow a child to return to the child's family or another less restrictive service environment. These services must include counseling and therapy sessions that involve both the child and the child's family at least 50 percent of the time and that focus on techniques for dealing with the special care needs of the child and interventions needed to alleviate behaviors that are disruptive to the family or other group living unit.

(4) Counseling and behavior intervention services. These are services to halt, control, or reverse stress and social, emotional, or behavioral problems that threaten or have negatively affected the child's stability. Activities under this service include counseling and behavior intervention with the child, including interventions to ameliorate problem behaviors.

b. Residential-based supported community living services must also address the ordinary daily-living needs of the child, excluding room and board, such as needs for safety and security, social functioning, and other medical care.

c. Residential-based supported community living services do not include services associated with vocational needs, academics, day care, Medicaid case management, other case management, or any other services that the child can otherwise obtain through Medicaid.

d. Room and board costs are not reimbursable as residential-based supported community living services.

e. The scope of service shall be identified in the child's service plan pursuant to 441—paragraph 77.37(23)*"d."*

f. Residential-based supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services provided under an HCBS waiver or otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

g. A unit of service is a day.

h. The maximum number of units of residential-based supported community living services available per child is 365 daily units per state fiscal year, except in a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

78.41(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for consumers to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS MR waiver supported community living service.

78.41(12) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours) or a half-day (1 to 4 hours) or an extended day (8 to 12 hours).

78.41(13) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services that are aimed at preparing a consumer eligible for the HCBS MR waiver for paid or unpaid employment, but are not job-task oriented. These services include teaching the consumer concepts necessary as job readiness skills, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training.

a. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities that are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but at more generalized habilitative goals, and are reflected in a habilitative plan that focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

b. Prevocational services do not include:

(1) Services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) that are otherwise available to the consumer through a state or local education agency.

(2) Vocational rehabilitation services that are otherwise available to the consumer through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

78.41(14) *Day habilitation services.*

a. Scope. Day habilitation services are services that assist or support the consumer in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services must enable or enhance the consumer's intellectual functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

b. Family training option. Day habilitation services may include training families in treatment and support methodologies or in the care and use of equipment. Family training may be provided in the consumer's home. The unit of service is an hour. The units of services payable are limited to a maximum of 10 hours per month.

c. Unit of service. Except as provided in paragraph *"b,"* the unit of service may be an hour, a half-day (1 to 4 hours), or a full day (4 to 8 hours).

d. Exclusions.

(1) Services shall not be provided in the consumer's home, except as provided in paragraph *"b."* For this purpose, services provided in a residential care facility where the consumer lives are not considered to be provided in the consumer's home.

(2) Services shall not include vocational or prevocational services and shall not involve paid work.

(3) Services shall not duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(4) Services shall not be provided simultaneously with other Medicaid-funded services.

78.41(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a consumer with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the consumer's service needs. With the individual budget, the consumer shall have the authority to purchase goods and services and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a consumer shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the consumer has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be set for each consumer. The consumer's department service worker or Medicaid targeted case manager shall determine the amount of each consumer's individual budget, based on the services and supports authorized in the consumer's service plan. The consumer shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a consumer in the HCBS mental retardation waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Supported community living.
7. Supported employment.
8. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph (1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the consumer's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph (2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph (3). Costs for home and vehicle modification may be released in a one-time payment.

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a consumer must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid HCBS mental retardation waiver services provider.

(1) Before hiring the individual support broker, the consumer shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—subrule 77.30(14).

(2) If the consumer chooses to hire a person who has a criminal record or founded abuse report, the consumer assumes the risk for this action and shall acknowledge this information on Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement.

d. Optional service components. A consumer who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following services and supports, which shall be provided in the consumer's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the consumer remain in the home and community.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the consumer in developing and maintaining independence and community integration.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address a need identified in the consumer's service plan. The item or service shall decrease the consumer's need for other Medicaid services, promote the consumer's inclusion in the community, or increase the consumer's safety in the community.

e. Development of the individual budget. The individual support broker shall assist the consumer in developing and implementing the consumer's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. After the initial implementation, the independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 20 hours of service during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any services and supports chosen by the consumer as described in paragraph *"d."*

f. Budget authority. The consumer shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services with the exception of the independent support broker and the financial management service. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services identified in the individual budget. Consumers shall not use the individual budget to purchase room and board, sheltered workshop services, child care, or personal entertainment items.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget.

g. Delegation of budget authority. The consumer may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the consumer.

(3) The consumer shall sign a consent form that designates who the consumer has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

h. Employer authority. The consumer shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The consumer may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

i. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the consumer to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the consumer that outlines the employee's and consumer's responsibilities.

j. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the services specified in 78.34(13)*"j."*

k. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the services specified in 78.34(13)*"k."*

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.42(249A) Rehabilitative treatment services. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07.

441—78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services. Payment shall be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS brain injury services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the consumer's service plan. All services shall include the applicable and necessary instructions, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer in achieving the goals written specifically in the service plan. The services, amount and supports provided under the HCBS brain injury waiver shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment and in conformity with the consumer's service plan.

Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer can obtain through regular Medicaid.

All services shall be billed in whole units.

78.43(1) *Case management services.* Individual case management services means services that assist members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. The service shall be delivered in such a way as to enhance the capabilities of consumers and their families to exercise their rights and responsibilities as citizens in the community. The goal is to enhance the ability of the consumer to exercise choice, make decisions, take risks that are a typical part of life, and fully participate as members of the community.

c. The case manager must develop a relationship with the consumer so that the abilities, needs and desires of the consumer can be clearly identified and communicated and the case manager can help to ensure that the system and specific services are responsive to the needs of the individual consumers.

d. Members who are at the ICF/MR level of care whose county has voluntarily chosen to participate in the HCBS brain injury waiver are eligible for targeted case management and, therefore, are not eligible for case management as a waiver service.

78.43(2) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the consumer's home and community, according to the individualized consumer need as identified in the individual comprehensive plan (ICP) or department case plan. Intermittent service shall be provided as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).

a. The basic components of the service may include, but are not limited to, personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are those activities which assist a consumer to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the individual's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the individual is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the individual's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are those activities which assist a person to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they are applicable to individuals being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a person to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain oneself in the physical environment and are essential to the management of one's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of

personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are those activities which assist a consumer to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a person to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are those activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a person in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the person to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are those activities and expenditures designed to assist the consumer to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The service excludes transportation to and from work or day programs.

(6) Treatment services are those activities designed to assist the person to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to a person's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

Physiological treatment means activities including medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. The activities shall be provided by or under the supervision of a health care professional certified or licensed to provide the treatment activity specified.

Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a person in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the person's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the consumer and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to consumers living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service shall provide supervision or structure in identified time periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at an hourly rate to consumers for whom a daily rate is not established.

(3) Intermittent service shall be provided as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. Children must first access all other services for which they are eligible and which are appropriate to meet their needs before accessing the HCBS brain injury waiver services. A maximum of three consumers may reside in a living unit, except when the provider meets the requirements set forth in 441—paragraph 77.39(13)*"e."*

(1) Consumers may live in the home of their family or legal representative or in other types of typical community living arrangements.

(2) Consumers of services living with families or legal representatives are not subject to the maximum of three consumers in a living unit.

(3) Consumers may not live in licensed medical or health care facilities or in settings required to be licensed as medical or health care facilities.

(4) Consumers aged 17 or under living in the home of their family, legal representative, or foster families shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age appropriateness and individual attention span.

d. Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

e. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-consumer ratios and shall reflect costs associated with consumers' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per consumer per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a consumer residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for 19 or more hours during a 24-hour calendar day and the consumer's individual comprehensive plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) One hour when subparagraph (1) does not apply.

f. The maximum numbers of units available per consumer are as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 8,395 hourly units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 8,418 hourly units are available.

g. The service shall be identified in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

h. Services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services, HCBS brain injury waiver respite, transportation or personal assistance services, Medicaid nursing, or Medicaid home health aide services.

78.43(3) *Respite services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that time period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the consumer to remain in the consumer's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is one hour.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to persons during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the consumer is attending a camp. Respite cannot be provided to a consumer whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the consumer.

e. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential or respite services, HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living services, Medicaid nursing, or Medicaid home health aide services.

f. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the consumer will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).

g. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

h. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

78.43(4) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are individualized services associated with obtaining and maintaining competitive paid employment in the least restrictive environment possible, provided to individuals for whom competitive employment at or above minimum wage is unlikely and who, because of their disability, need intense and ongoing support to perform in a work setting. Individual placements are the preferred service model. Covered services are those listed in paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* that address the disability-related challenges to securing and keeping a job.

a. Activities to obtain a job. Covered services directed to obtaining a job must be provided to or on behalf of a consumer for whom competitive employment is reasonably expected within less than one year. Services must be focused on job placement, not on teaching generalized employment skills or habilitative goals. Three conditions must be met before services are provided. First, the consumer and the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A) must complete the form that Iowa vocational rehabilitation services uses to identify the supported employment services appropriate to meet the consumer's employment needs. Second, the consumer's interdisciplinary team must determine that

the identified services are necessary. Third, the consumer's case manager must approve the services. Available components of activities to obtain a job are as follows:

(1) Job development services. Job development services are directed toward obtaining competitive employment. A unit of service is a job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment is available once the service is authorized in the member's service plan. A consumer may receive two units of job development services during a 12-month period. The activities provided to the consumer may include:

1. Job procurement training, including grooming and hygiene, application, résumé development, interviewing skills, follow-up letters, and job search activities.
2. Job retention training, including promptness, coworker relations, transportation skills, disability-related supports, job benefits, and an understanding of employee rights and self-advocacy.
3. Customized job development services specific to the consumer.

(2) Employer development services. The focus of employer development services is to support employers in hiring and retaining consumers in their workforce and to communicate expectations of the employers to the interdisciplinary team described in rule 441—83.87(249A). Employer development services may be provided only to consumers who are reasonably expected to work for no more than 10 hours per week. A unit of service is one job placement that the consumer holds for 30 consecutive calendar days or more. Payment for this service may be made only after the consumer holds the job for 30 days. A consumer may receive two units of employer development services during a 12-month period if the consumer is competitively employed for 30 or more consecutive calendar days and the other conditions for service approval are met. The services provided may include:

1. Developing relationships with employers and providing leads for individual consumers when appropriate.
2. Job analysis for a specific job.
3. Development of a customized training plan identifying job-specific skill requirements, employer expectations, teaching strategies, time frames, and responsibilities.
4. Identifying and arranging reasonable accommodations with the employer.
5. Providing disability awareness and training to the employer when it is deemed necessary.
6. Providing technical assistance to the employer regarding the training progress as identified on the consumer's customized training plan.

(3) Enhanced job search activities. Enhanced job search activities are associated with obtaining initial employment after job development services have been provided to the consumer for a minimum of 30 days or with assisting the consumer in changing jobs due to layoff, termination, or personal choice. The interdisciplinary team must review and update the Iowa vocational rehabilitation services supported employment readiness analysis form to determine if this service remains appropriate for the consumer's employment goals. A unit of service is an hour. A maximum of 26 units may be provided in a 12-month period. The services provided may include:

1. Job opening identification with the consumer.
2. Assistance with applying for a job, including completion of applications or interviews.
3. Work site assessment and job accommodation evaluation.

b. Supports to maintain employment.

(1) Covered services provided to or on behalf of the consumer associated with maintaining competitive paid employment are the following:

1. Individual work-related behavioral management.
2. Job coaching.
3. On-the-job or work-related crisis intervention.
4. Assisting the consumer to use skills related to sustaining competitive paid employment, including assistance with communication skills, problem solving, and safety.
5. Consumer-directed attendant care services as defined in subrule 78.43(13).
6. Assistance with time management.
7. Assistance with appropriate grooming.
8. Employment-related supportive contacts.

9. Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability. Other forms of community transportation (including car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, and volunteers) must be attempted before transportation is provided as a supported employment service.

10. On-site vocational assessment after employment.

11. Employer consultation.

(2) Services for maintaining employment may include services associated with sustaining consumers in a team of no more than eight individuals with disabilities in a teamwork or "enclave" setting.

(3) A unit of service is one hour.

(4) A maximum of 40 units may be received per week.

c. The following requirements apply to all supported employment services:

(1) Employment-related adaptations required to assist the consumer within the performance of the consumer's job functions shall be provided by the provider as part of the services.

(2) Employment-related transportation between work and home and to or from activities related to employment and disability shall be provided by the provider as part of the services. Other forms of community transportation (car pools, coworkers, self or public transportation, families, volunteers) must be attempted before the service provider provides transportation.

(3) The majority of coworkers at any employment site with more than two employees where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment must be persons without disabilities. In the performance of job duties at any site where consumers seek, obtain, or maintain employment, the consumer must have daily contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of daily contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(4) All supported employment services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention. Each provider contact shall be documented.

(5) Documentation that services provided are not currently available under a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Public Law 94-142 shall be maintained in the provider file of each consumer.

(6) All services shall be identified in the consumer's service plan maintained pursuant to rule 441—83.67(249A).

(7) The following services are not covered:

1. Services involved in placing or maintaining consumers in day activity programs, work activity programs or sheltered workshop programs;

2. Supports for volunteer work or unpaid internships;

3. Tuition for education or vocational training; or

4. Individual advocacy that is not consumer specific.

(8) Services to maintain employment shall not be provided simultaneously with day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs, other HCBS services, or other Medicaid services. However, services to obtain a job and services to maintain employment may be provided simultaneously for the purpose of job advancement or job change.

78.43(5) *Home and vehicle modifications.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are those physical modifications to the consumer's home or vehicle listed below that directly address the consumer's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the consumer and enable the consumer to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the consumer's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, roof repair, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the consumer's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the consumer.

f. The contract shall include, at a minimum, the work to be performed, cost, time frame for work completion, and assurance of liability and workers' compensation coverage.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The service worker shall encumber up to $505 per month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the consumer until the amount of the modification is reached within the 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the consumer's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.43(6) *Personal emergency response system.* The personal emergency response system allows a consumer experiencing a medical emergency at home to activate electronic components that transmit a coded signal via digital equipment over telephone lines to a central monitoring station. The necessary components of a system are:

a. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

b. A remote, portable activator.

c. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

d. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each consumer.

e. The service shall be identified in the consumer's individual and comprehensive plan.

f. A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

g. Maximum units per state fiscal year are the initial installation and 12 months of service.

78.43(7) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for consumers to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living service.

78.43(8) *Specialized medical equipment.* Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items for personal use by consumers with a brain injury which provide for health and safety of the consumer which are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid, and are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and are not provided by voluntary means. This includes, but is not limited to: electronic aids and organizers, medicine dispensing devices, communication devices, bath aids, and noncovered environmental control units. This includes repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver in addition to the initial purchase cost.

a. Consumers may receive specialized medical equipment once per month until a maximum yearly usage of $6,060 has been reached.

b. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be documented by a health care professional as necessary for the consumer's health and safety and identified in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

78.43(9) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is a full day (4 to 8 hours) or a half day (1 to 4 hours) or an extended day (8 to 12 hours). Components of the service are set forth in rule 441—171.6(234).

78.43(10) *Family counseling and training services.* Family counseling and training services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and the family with whom the consumer lives, or who routinely provide care to the consumer to increase the consumer's or family members' capabilities to maintain and care for the consumer in the community. Counseling may include helping the consumer or the consumer's family members with crisis, coping strategies, stress reduction, management of depression, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with the effects of a brain injury. It may include the use of treatment regimes as specified in the ITP. Periodic training updates may be necessary to safely maintain the consumer in the community.

Family may include spouse, children, friends, or in-laws of the consumer. Family does not include individuals who are employed to care for the consumer.

78.43(11) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are services aimed at preparing a consumer eligible for the HCBS brain injury waiver for paid or unpaid employment, but which are not job task oriented. These services include teaching the consumer concepts necessary as job readiness skills, such as following directions, attending to tasks, task completion, problem solving, and safety and mobility training. Prevocational services are intended to have a more generalized result as opposed to vocational training for a specific job or supported employment. Services include activities which are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills but more generalized habilitative goals and are reflected in a habilitative plan which focuses on general habilitative rather than specific employment objectives.

Prevocational services do not include services defined in Section 4(a)(4) of the 1975 amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (20 U.S.C. 1404(16) and (17)) which are otherwise available to the individual through a state or local education agency or vocational rehabilitation services which are otherwise available to the individual through a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

78.43(12) *Behavioral programming.* Behavioral programming consists of individually designed strategies to increase the consumer's appropriate behaviors and decrease the consumer's maladaptive behaviors which have interfered with the consumer's ability to remain in the community. Behavioral programming includes:

a. A complete assessment of both appropriate and maladaptive behaviors.

b. Development of a structured behavioral intervention plan which should be identified in the ITP.

c. Implementation of the behavioral intervention plan.

d. Ongoing training and supervision to caregivers and behavioral aides.

e. Periodic reassessment of the plan.

Types of appropriate behavioral programming include, but are not limited to, clinical redirection, token economies, reinforcement, extinction, modeling, and over-learning.

78.43(13) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able.

a. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following nonskilled service activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for transferring. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance. It is recommended that the provider receive certification of training and return demonstration for catheter assistance. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. It is recommended the provider successfully complete a medication aide course administered by an area community college.

(8) Wound care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding of performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting or accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer. The cost of the transportation is not included.

b. The service activities may include helping the consumer with any of the following skilled services under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall be paid from private insurance and other third-party payment sources, Medicare, the regular Medicaid program, or the early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment program before accessing the HCBS waiver.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy.

(9) Care of medical conditions out of control which includes brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour, or one 8- to 24-hour day provided by an individual or an agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care for or on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker or case manager prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.43(14) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature requiring specially trained caregivers beyond what is normally available in a day care setting. The services must be needed to allow the consumer's usual caregivers to be employed or, for a limited period of time, for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver; due to the hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of a usual caregiver; or during a search for employment by a usual caregiver.

a. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each consumer's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a consumer with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis.

b. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision to and from school.

c. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 one-hour units of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided only in the consumer's home, in a registered group child care home, in a registered family child care home, in a licensed child care center, or during transportation to and from school.

(5) The staff-to-consumer ratio shall not be less than one to six.

d. A unit of service is one hour.

78.43(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a consumer with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the consumer's service needs. With the individual budget, the consumer shall have the authority to purchase goods and services and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a consumer shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the consumer has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be set for each consumer. The consumer's department service worker or Medicaid targeted case manager shall determine the amount of each consumer's individual budget, based on the services and supports authorized in the consumer's service plan. The consumer shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a consumer in the HCBS brain injury waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Specialized medical equipment.
7. Supported community living.
8. Supported employment.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph (1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the consumer's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph (2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph (3). Costs for home and vehicle modification may be released in a one-time payment.

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a consumer must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid HCBS brain injury waiver services provider.

(1) Before hiring the individual support broker, the consumer shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—subrule 77.30(14).

(2) If the consumer chooses to hire a person who has a criminal record or founded abuse report, the consumer assumes the risk for this action and shall acknowledge this information on Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement.

d. Optional service components. A consumer who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following services and supports, which shall be provided in the consumer's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the consumer remain in the home and community.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the consumer in developing and maintaining independence and community integration.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address a need identified in the consumer's service plan. The item or service shall decrease the consumer's need for other Medicaid services, promote the consumer's inclusion in the community, or increase the consumer's safety in the community.

e. Development of the individual budget. The individual support broker shall assist the consumer in developing and implementing the consumer's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. After the initial implementation, the independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 20 hours of service during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any services and supports chosen by the consumer as described in paragraph *"d."*

f. Budget authority. The consumer shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services with the exception of the independent support broker and the financial management service. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services identified in the individual budget. Consumers shall not use the individual budget to purchase room and board, sheltered workshop services, child care, or personal entertainment items.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget.

g. Delegation of budget authority. The consumer may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the consumer.

(3) The consumer shall sign a consent form that designates who the consumer has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

h. Employer authority. The consumer shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The consumer may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.
(2) Select employees from a worker registry.
(3) Verify employee qualifications.
(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.
(5) Determine employee duties.
(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.
(7) Schedule employees.
(8) Train and supervise employees.

i. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the consumer to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the consumer that outlines the employee's and consumer's responsibilities.

j. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the services specified in 78.34(13)*"j."*

k. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the services specified in 78.34(13)*"k."*

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]

441—78.44(249A) Lead inspection services. Payment shall be approved for lead inspection services. This service shall be provided for children who have had two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter or one venous level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter. This service includes, but is not limited to, X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF) readings, visual examination of paint, preventive education of the resident and homeowner, health education about lead poisoning, and a written report to the family, homeowner, medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.45(249A) Teleconsultive services. Rescinded IAB 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00.

441—78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service. Payment shall be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS physical disability waiver established in 441—Chapter 83 when identified in the consumer's service plan. All services shall include the applicable and necessary instructions, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer in achieving the goals written specifically in the service plan and those delineated in Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. The service shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment consistent with the consumer's needs and in conformity with the consumer's service plan.

Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer can obtain through regular Medicaid or from any other funding source.

All services shall be billed in whole units as specified in the following subrules.

78.46(1) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities listed below performed by a person to help a consumer with self-care tasks which the consumer would typically do independently if the consumer were otherwise able. The services must be cost-effective and necessary to prevent institutionalization.

Providers must demonstrate proficiency in delivery of the services in the consumer's plan of care. Proficiency must be demonstrated through documentation of prior training or experience or a certificate of formal training. All training or experience will be detailed on Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, which must be reviewed and approved by the service

worker for appropriateness of training or experience prior to the provision of services. Form 470-3372 becomes an attachment to and part of the case plan. Consumers shall give direction and training for activities which are not medical in nature to maintain independence. Licensed registered nurses and therapists must provide on-the-job training and supervision to the provider for skilled activities listed below and described on Form 470-3372. The training and experience must be sufficient to protect the health, welfare and safety of the consumer.

a. Nonskilled service activities covered are:

(1) Help with dressing.

(2) Help with bath, shampoo, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Help with access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general. Certification for this is available through the area community colleges.

(4) Toilet assistance, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance which includes emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen and cleaning the external area around the catheter. Certification of training which includes demonstration of competence for catheter assistance is available through the area community colleges.

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, eating and feeding assistance but not the cost of meals themselves.

(6) Housekeeping services which are essential to the consumer's health care at home.

(7) Help with medications ordinarily self-administered including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider. Certification of training in a medication aide course is available through the area community colleges.

(8) Minor wound care which does not require skilled nursing care.

(9) Assistance needed to go to or return from a place of employment and assistance with job-related tasks while the consumer is on the job site. The cost of transportation for the consumer and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Cognitive assistance with tasks such as handling money and scheduling.

(11) Fostering communication through interpreting and reading services as well as assistance in use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Assisting and accompanying a consumer in using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the consumer, but not the cost of the transportation.

b. Skilled service activities covered are the following performed under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a licensed physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall retain accountability for actions that are delegated. The licensed nurse or therapist shall ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation. The licensed nurse or therapist shall make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the provider present. The cost of the supervision provided by the licensed nurse or therapist shall not be included in the reimbursement for consumer-directed attendant care services.

(1) Tube feedings of consumers unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Assistance with intravenous therapy which is administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, reteaching the activities of daily living, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, and behavior modification.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of medical conditions such as brittle diabetes and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nurse-delegated activities under the supervision of the registered nurse.

(11) Monitoring medication reactions requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood altering or psychotropic drugs or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

c. A unit of service is 1 hour for up to 7 hours per day or one 8- to 24-hour day provided by an individual or an agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

d. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall be responsible for selecting the person or agency who will provide the components of the attendant care services to be provided.

e. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall determine the components of the attendant care services to be provided with the person who is providing the services to the consumer.

f. The service activities may not include parenting or child care on behalf of the consumer.

g. The consumer, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care and the provider shall complete and sign Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement. A copy of the completed agreement shall be attached to the service plan, which is signed by the service worker prior to the initiation of services, and kept in the consumer's and department's records.

h. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the care plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure the consumer's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

i. If the consumer has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, the guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the consumer, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

j. The frequency or intensity of services shall be indicated in the service plan.

k. Consumer-directed attendant care services may not be simultaneously reimbursed with any other HCBS waiver services.

l. Consumer-directed attendant care services may be provided to a recipient of in-home health-related care services, but not at the same time.

m. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advanced direction for the service provision.

78.46(2) *Home and vehicle modifications.* Covered home and vehicle modifications are those physical modifications to the consumer's home or vehicle listed below that directly address the consumer's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the consumer and enable the consumer to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the consumer's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, roof repair, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the consumer's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following department approval of a binding contract between the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider and the consumer.

f. The contract shall include, at a minimum, the work to be performed, cost, time frame for work completion, and assurance of liability and workers' compensation coverage.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home and vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The service worker shall encumber up to $505 per month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the consumer until the amount of the modification is reached within the 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the consumer's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.46(3) *Personal emergency response system.* The personal emergency response system allows a consumer experiencing a medical emergency at home to activate electronic components that transmit a coded signal via digital equipment over telephone lines to a central monitoring station. The service shall be identified in the consumer's service plan. A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service. Maximum units per state fiscal year are the initial installation and 12 months of service. The necessary components of a system are:

a. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

b. A remote, portable activator.

c. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants 24 hours per day, seven days a week.

d. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each consumer.

78.46(4) *Specialized medical equipment.* Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items for personal use by consumers with a physical disability which provide for the health and safety of the consumer that are not covered by Medicaid, are not funded by vocational rehabilitation programs, and are not provided by voluntary means. This includes, but is not limited to: electronic aids and organizers, medicine-dispensing devices, communication devices, bath aids and noncovered

environmental control units. This includes repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver in addition to the initial costs.

a. Consumers may receive specialized medical equipment once a month until a maximum yearly usage of $6,060 has been reached.

b. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be documented by a health care professional as necessary for the consumer's health and safety and shall be identified in the consumer's service plan.

78.46(5) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for consumers to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to receive medical services when not reimbursed through Medicaid as medical transportation, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is either per mile, per trip, or the unit established by an area agency on aging.

78.46(6) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a consumer with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the consumer's service needs. With the individual budget, the consumer shall have the authority to purchase goods and services and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a consumer shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the consumer has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be set for each consumer. The consumer's department service worker or Medicaid targeted case manager shall determine the amount of each consumer's individual budget, based on the services and supports authorized in the consumer's service plan. The consumer shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a consumer in the HCBS physical disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Specialized medical equipment.
4. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph (1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the consumer's service plan when calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph (2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph (3). Costs for home and vehicle modification may be released in a one-time payment.

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a consumer must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid HCBS physical disability waiver services provider.

(1) Before hiring the individual support broker, the consumer shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—subrule 77.30(14).

(2) If the consumer chooses to hire a person who has a criminal record or founded abuse report, the consumer shall acknowledge this information on Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement.

d. Optional service components. A consumer who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following services and supports, which shall be provided in the consumer's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the consumer remain in the home and community.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the consumer in developing and maintaining independence and community integration.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address a need identified in the consumer's service plan. The item or service shall decrease the consumer's need for other Medicaid services, promote the consumer's inclusion in the community, or increase the consumer's safety in the community.

e. Development of the individual budget. The individual support broker shall assist the consumer in developing and implementing the consumer's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. After the initial implementation, the independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 20 hours of service during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any services and supports chosen by the consumer as described in paragraph *"d."*

f. Budget authority. The consumer shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services with the exception of the independent support broker and the financial management service. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Schedule the provision of services.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services identified in the individual budget. Consumers shall not use the individual budget to purchase room and board, sheltered workshop services, child care, or personal entertainment items.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget.

g. Delegation of budget authority. The consumer may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the consumer.

(3) The consumer shall sign a consent form that designates who the consumer has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

h. Employer authority. The consumer shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The consumer may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

i. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the consumer to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the consumer that outlines the employee's and consumer's responsibilities.

j. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the services specified in 78.34(13)*"j."*

k. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the services specified in 78.34(13)*"k."*

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services. Payment will be approved for pharmaceutical case management services provided by an eligible physician and pharmacist for Medicaid recipients determined to be at high risk for medication-related problems. These services are designed to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems and improve drug therapy outcomes.

78.47(1) *Medicaid recipient eligibility.* Patients are eligible for pharmaceutical case management services if they have active prescriptions for four or more regularly scheduled nontopical medications, are ambulatory, do not reside in a nursing facility, and have at least one of the eligible disease states of congestive heart disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, asthma, depression, atrial fibrillation, osteoarthritis, gastroesophageal reflux, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

78.47(2) *Provider eligibility.* Physicians and pharmacists shall meet the following criteria to provide pharmaceutical case management services.

a. Physicians and pharmacists must be enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, have an Iowa Medicaid provider number, and receive training under the direction of the department regarding the provision of pharmaceutical case management services under the Iowa Medicaid program.

A copy of pharmaceutical case management records, including documentation of services provided, shall be maintained on file in each provider's facility and be made available for audit by the department on request.

b. Physicians shall be licensed to practice medicine.

c. Pharmacists shall present to the department evidence of competency including state licensure, submit five acceptable patient care plans, and have successfully completed professional training on patient-oriented, medication-related problem prevention and resolution. Pharmacists shall also maintain problem-oriented patient records, provide a private patient consultation area, and submit a statement indicating that the submitted patient care plans are representative of the pharmacists' usual patient care plans.

Acceptable professional training programs are:

(1) A doctor of pharmacy degree program.

(2) The Iowa Center for Pharmaceutical Care (ICPC) training program, which is a cooperative training initiative of the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy, Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences, and the Iowa Pharmacy Foundation.

(3) Other programs containing similar coursework and supplemental practice site evaluation and reengineering, approved by the department with input from a peer review advisory committee.

78.47(3) *Services.* Eligible patients may choose whether to receive the services. If patients elect to receive the services, they must receive the services from any eligible physician and pharmacist acting as a pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team. Usually the eligible physician and pharmacist will be the patient's primary physician and pharmacist. Pharmaceutical case management services are to be value-added services complementary to the basic medical services provided by the primary physician and pharmacist.

The PCM team shall provide the following services:

a. Initial assessment. The initial assessment shall consist of:

(1) A patient evaluation by the pharmacist, including:

1. Medication history;
2. Assessment of indications, effectiveness, safety, and compliance of medication therapy;
3. Assessment for the presence of untreated illness; and
4. Identification of medication-related problems such as unnecessary medication therapy, suboptimal medication selection, inappropriate compliance, adverse drug reactions, and need for additional medication therapy.

(2) A written report and recommendation from the pharmacist to the physician.

(3) A patient care action plan developed by the PCM team with the patient's agreement and implemented by the PCM team. Specific components of the action plan will vary based on patient needs and conditions but may include changes in medication regimen, focused patient or caregiver education, periodic assessment for changes in the patient's condition, periodic monitoring of the effectiveness of medication therapy, self-management training, provision of patient-specific educational and informational materials, compliance enhancement, and reinforcement of healthy lifestyles. An action plan must be completed for each initial assessment.

b. New problem assessments. These assessments are initiated when a new medication-related problem is identified. The action plan is modified and new components are implemented to address the new problem. This assessment may occur in the interim between scheduled follow-up assessments.

c. Problem follow-up assessments. These assessments are based on patient need and a problem identified by a prior assessment. The patient's status is evaluated at an appropriate interval. The effectiveness of the implemented action plan is determined and modifications are made as needed.

d. Preventive follow-up assessments. These assessments occur approximately every six months when no current medication-related problems have been identified in prior assessments. The patient is reassessed for newly developed medication-related problems and the action plan is reviewed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1228, section 9.

441—78.48(249A) Rehabilitation services for adults with chronic mental illness. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07.

441—78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided to Medicaid eligible children by infant and toddler program providers under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics and the departments of education, public health, and human services.

78.49(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology, psychological evaluation and counseling, health and nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, physical therapy services, developmental services, speech-language services, vision services, case management, and medical transportation.

78.49(2) *Case management services.* Payment shall also be approved for infant and toddler case management services subject to the following requirements:

a. Definition. "Case management" means services that will assist eligible children in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management is intended to address the complexities of coordinated service delivery for children with medical needs. The case manager should be the focus for coordinating and overseeing the effectiveness of all providers and programs in responding to the assessed need. Case management does not include the direct delivery of an underlying medical, educational, social, or other service to which an eligible child has been referred or any activities that are an integral part or an extension of the direct services.

b. Choice of provider. Children who also are eligible to receive targeted case management services under 441—Chapter 90 must choose whether to receive case management through the infant and toddler program or through 441—Chapter 90. The chosen provider must meet the requirements of this subrule.

(1) When a child resides in a medical institution, the institution is responsible for case management. The child is not eligible for any other case management services.— However, noninstitutional case management services may be provided during the last 14 days before the child's planned discharge if the child's stay in the institution has been less than 180 consecutive days. If the child has been in the institution 180 consecutive days or longer, the child may receive noninstitutional case management services during the last 60 days before the child's planned discharge.

(2) If the case management agency also provides direct services, the case management unit must be designed so that conflict of interest is addressed and does not result in self-referrals.

(3) If the costs of any part of case management services are reimbursable under another program, the costs must be allocated between those programs and Medicaid in accordance with OMB Circular No. A-87 or any related or successor guidance or regulations regarding allocation of costs.

(4) The case manager must complete a competency-based training program with content related to knowledge and understanding of eligible children, Early ACCESS rules, the nature and scope of services in Early ACCESS, and the system of payments for services, as well as case management responsibilities and strategies. The department of education or its designee shall determine whether a person has successfully completed the training.

c. Assessment. The case manager shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of an eligible child to identify all of the child's service needs, including the need for any medical, educational, social, or other services. Assessment activities are defined to include the following:

(1) Taking the child's history;

(2) Identifying the needs of the child;

(3) Gathering information from other sources, such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the child;

(4) Completing documentation of the information gathered and the assessment results; and

(5) Repeating the assessment every six months to determine whether the child's needs or preferences have changed.

d. Plan of care. The case manager shall develop a plan of care based on the information collected through the assessment or reassessment. The plan of care shall:

(1) Include the child's strengths and preferences;

(2) Consider the child's physical and social environment;

(3) Specify goals of providing services to the child; and

(4) Specify actions to address the child's medical, social, educational, and other service needs. These actions may include activities such as ensuring the active participation of the child and working with the child or the child's authorized health care decision maker and others to develop goals and identify a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the child.

e. Other service components. Case management must include the following components:

(1) Contacts with the child and family. The case manager shall have face-to-face contact with the child and family within the first 30 days of service and every three months thereafter. In months in which there is no face-to-face contact, a telephone contact between the service coordinator and the family is required.

(2) Referral and related activities to help a child obtain needed services. The case manager shall help to link the child with medical, social, or educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services. Referral activities do not include provision of the direct services, program, or activity to which the child has been linked. Referral activities include:

1. Assisting the family in gaining access to the infant and toddler program services and other services identified in the child's plan of care.

2. Assisting the family in identifying available service providers and funding resources and documenting unmet needs and gaps in services.

3. Making referrals to providers for needed services.

4. Scheduling appointments for the child.

5. Facilitating the timely delivery of services.

6. Arranging payment for medical transportation.

(3) Monitoring and follow-up activities. Monitoring activities shall take place at least once annually for the duration of the child's eligibility, but may be conducted as frequently as necessary to ensure that the plan of care is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the child. Monitoring and follow-up activities may be with the child, family members, providers, or other entities. The purpose of these activities is to help determine:

1. Whether services are being furnished in accordance with the child's plan of care.
2. Whether the services in the plan of care are adequate to meet the needs of the child.
3. Whether there are changes in the needs or status of the child. If there are changes in the child's needs or status, follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments to the plan of care and to service arrangements with providers.

(4) Keeping records, including preparing reports, updating the plan of care, making notes about plan activities in the child's record, and preparing and responding to correspondence with the family and others.

f. Documentation of case management. For each child receiving case management, case records must document:

(1) The name of the child;
(2) The dates of case management services;
(3) The agency chosen by the family to provide the case management services;
(4) The nature, content, and units of case management services received;
(5) Whether the goals specified in the care plan have been achieved;
(6) Whether the family has declined services in the care plan;
(7) Time lines for providing services and reassessment; and
(8) The need for and occurrences of coordination with case managers of other programs.

78.49(3) *Child's eligibility.* Payable services must be provided to a child under the age of 36 months who is experiencing developmental delay or who has a condition that is known to have a high probability of resulting in developmental delay at a later date.

78.49(4) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the infant and toddler program provider or by a practitioner under contract with the infant and toddler program provider.

78.49(5) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The infant and toddler program provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The infant and toddler program provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.50(249A) Local education agency services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided by local education agency services providers to Medicaid members under the age of 21.

78.50(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology services, behavior services, consultation services, medical transportation, nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, personal assistance, physical therapy services, psychologist services, speech-language services, social work services, vision services, and school-based clinic visit services.

a. Vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children program under Section 1928 of the Social Security Act are not covered as local education agency services. Agencies that wish to administer those vaccines to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children program and obtain the vaccines from the department of public health. However, the administration of vaccines is a covered service.

b. Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $25 per month. Durable medical equipment and other supplies are not covered as local education agency services.

c. To the extent that federal funding is not available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, payment for transportation between home and school is not a covered service.

78.50(2) *Coordination services.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.50(3) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the local education agency services providers or by a practitioner under contract with the local education agency services provider.

78.50(4) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The local education agency services provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The local education agency provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services as specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services. Payment shall be made for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by a licensed practitioner at an Indian health service 638 facility, as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A), within the practitioner's scope of practice and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in subrule 78.1(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to consumers eligible for the HCBS children's mental health waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83. All services shall be provided in accordance with the general standards in subrule 78.52(1), as well as standards provided specific to each waiver service in subrules 78.52(2) through 78.52(5).

78.52(1) *General service standards.* All children's mental health waiver services shall be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Services must be based on the consumer's needs as identified in the consumer's service plan developed pursuant to 441—83.127(249A).

(1) Services must be delivered in the least restrictive environment consistent with the consumer's needs.

(2) Services must include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance and support as required by the consumer to achieve the consumer's goals.

b. Payment for services shall be made only upon departmental approval of the services. Waiver services provided before approval of the consumer's eligibility for the waiver shall not be paid.

c. Services or service components must not be duplicative.

(1) Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer may obtain through the Iowa Medicaid program outside of the waiver.

(2) Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the consumer may obtain through natural supports or community resources.

(3) Services may not be simultaneously reimbursed for the same period as nonwaiver Medicaid services or other Medicaid waiver services.

(4) Costs for waiver services are not reimbursable while the consumer is in a medical institution.

78.52(2) *Environmental modifications and adaptive devices.*

a. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices include items installed or used within the consumer's home that address specific, documented health, mental health, or safety concerns.

b. A unit of service is one modification or device.

c. For each unit of service provided, the case manager shall maintain in the consumer's case file a signed statement from a mental health professional on the consumer's interdisciplinary team that the service has a direct relationship to the consumer's diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

78.52(3) *Family and community support services.* Family and community support services shall support the consumer and the consumer's family by the development and implementation of strategies and interventions that will result in the reduction of stress and depression and will increase the consumer's and the family's social and emotional strength.

a. Dependent on the needs of the consumer and the consumer's family members individually or collectively, family and community support services may be provided to the consumer, to the consumer's family members, or to the consumer and the family members as a family unit.

b. Family and community support services shall be provided under the recommendation and direction of a mental health professional who is a member of the consumer's interdisciplinary team pursuant to 441—83.127(249A).

c. Family and community support services shall incorporate recommended support interventions and activities, which may include the following:

(1) Developing and maintaining a crisis support network for the consumer and for the consumer's family.

(2) Modeling and coaching effective coping strategies for the consumer's family members.

(3) Building resilience to the stigma of serious emotional disturbance for the consumer and the family.

(4) Reducing the stigma of serious emotional disturbance by the development of relationships with peers and community members.

(5) Modeling and coaching the strategies and interventions identified in the consumer's crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) for life situations with the consumer's family and in the community.

(6) Developing medication management skills.

(7) Developing personal hygiene and grooming skills that contribute to the consumer's positive self-image.

(8) Developing positive socialization and citizenship skills.

d. Family and community support services may include an amount not to exceed $1500 per consumer per year for transportation within the community and purchase of therapeutic resources. Therapeutic resources may include books, training materials, and visual or audio media.

(1) The interdisciplinary team must identify the transportation or therapeutic resource as a support need.

(2) The annual amount available for transportation and therapeutic resources must be listed in the consumer's service plan.

(3) The consumer's parent or legal guardian shall submit a signed statement that the transportation or therapeutic resource cannot be provided by the consumer or the consumer's family or legal guardian.

(4) The consumer's Medicaid targeted case manager shall maintain a signed statement that potential community resources are unavailable and shall list the community resources contacted to fund the transportation or therapeutic resource.

(5) The transportation or therapeutic resource must not be otherwise eligible for Medicaid reimbursement.

(6) Family and community support services providers shall maintain records to:

1. Ensure that the transportation and therapeutic resources provided to not exceed the maximum amount authorized; and

2. Support the annual reporting requirements in 441—subparagraph 79.1(15)*"a"*(1).

e. The following components are specifically excluded from family and community support services:

(1) Vocational services.

(2) Prevocational services.

(3) Supported employment services.

(4) Room and board.

(5) Academic services.

(6) General supervision and consumer care.

f. A unit of family and community support services is one hour.

78.52(4) *In-home family therapy.* In-home family therapy provides skilled therapeutic services to the consumer and family that will increase their ability to cope with the effects of serious emotional disturbance on the family unit and the familial relationships. The service must support the family by the development of coping strategies that will enable the consumer to continue living within the family environment.

a. The goal of in-home family therapy is to maintain a cohesive family unit.

b. In-home family therapy is exclusive of and cannot serve as a substitute for individual therapy, family therapy, or other mental health therapy that may be obtained through the Iowa Plan or other funding sources.

c. A unit of in-home family therapy service is one hour. Any period less than one hour shall be prorated.

78.52(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the consumer that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The "usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

a. Respite care shall not be provided to consumers during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed, except when the consumer is attending a camp.

b. The usual caregiver cannot be absent from the home for more than 14 consecutive days during respite provision.

c. Staff-to-consumer ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the consumer as determined by the consumer's interdisciplinary team. The team shall determine the type of respite care to be provided according to these definitions:

(1) Basic individual respite is provided on a ratio of one staff to one consumer. The consumer does not have specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

(2) Specialized respite is provided on a ratio of one or more nursing staff to one consumer. The consumer has specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

(3) Group respite is provided on a ratio of one staff to two or more consumers receiving respite. These consumers do not have specialized medical needs that require the direct services of a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

d. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more consumers who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Respite services provided outside the consumer's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite care is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

f. A unit of service is one hour.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 3/20/74]
[Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]
[Filed emergency 12/23/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
[Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/9/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]

[Filed emergency 12/17/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/1/77]
[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]
[Filed emergency 4/13/77—published 5/4/77, effective 4/13/77]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed emergency 8/24/77—published 9/21/77, effective 8/26/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed 11/22/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 12/14/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/9/78—published 6/28/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 8/18/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 12/1/78]
[Filed 11/20/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/13/78, effective 1/17/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
[Filed emergency 1/31/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/8/79]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 6/1/79]
[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed emergency 9/6/79 after Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed emergency 1/23/80—published 2/20/80, effective 1/23/80]
[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 7/3/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/8/80 to 1/1/81]
[Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed without Notice 9/26/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
[Filed 10/23/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notices 10/15/80, 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed emergency 1/20/81—published 2/18/81, effective 1/20/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed emergency 8/24/81 after Notice 7/8/81—published 9/16/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed emergency 12/3/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 6/2/82]
[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]

[Filed 7/30/82, Notices 3/3/82, 4/28/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 9/23/82 after Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notices 3/30/83, 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed 7/29/83, Notice 5/25/83—published 8/17/83, effective 10/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notices 8/31/83, 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]◊
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed 12/11/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 3/1/85]
[Filed 1/21/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 12/19/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 5/29/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/19/85, effective 8/1/85]
[Filed emergency 8/23/85—published 9/11/85, effective 9/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/18/85 after Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/1/86, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/1/87]
[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notices 12/17/86, 12/31/86, 1/14/87—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 5/29/87, Notices 4/8/87, 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 8/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 8/28/87, Notices 6/17/87, 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88[1]]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]

[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 6/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 10/11/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 11/16/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notices 11/15/89, 1/24/90, 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notices 5/16/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 7/25/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 11/16/90, Notices 9/19/90, 10/3/90—published 12/12/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91[3]]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92][4]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notices 5/27/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92]◊
[Filed emergency 8/14/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notices 6/24/92, 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notices 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notices 8/19/92, 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/10/92—published 12/9/92, effective 11/10/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]

[Filed emergency 4/15/93 after Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/14/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 12/22/93—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notices 7/6/94, 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notices 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 6/14/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 10/12/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95◊—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 1/15/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 7/9/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 7/30/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notices 2/11/98, 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
[Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 3/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]

[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 10/13/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/3/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notices 1/26/00, 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notices 6/14/00, 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notices 1/24/01, 3/7/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notices 9/19/01, 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01 after Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 12/12/01]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02[5]]
[Filed emergency 2/14/02—published 3/6/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed emergency 7/11/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/11/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 8/15/02—published 9/4/02, effective 9/1/02]
[Filed 9/12/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02][6]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 12/12/02, Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 3/1/03]
[Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]◊
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 1/16/04, Notices 9/17/03, 10/29/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]

[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 11/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]◊
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 1/12/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 5/12/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 8/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/17/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/12/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed without Notice 7/20/07—published 8/15/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/12/07 after Notice 7/18/07—published 10/10/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 10/10/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08—published 9/10/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/10/08—published 12/3/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7548B (Notice ARC 7369B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8008B (Notice ARC 7771B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8097B (Notice ARC 7816B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]

[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 78.3 and 78.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1, 1988 meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting.

3 Effective date of 4/1/91 delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 12, 1991.

4 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

5 At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

6 Effective date of 12/15/02 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its December 10, 2002, meeting.

7 July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 78.27(2)*"d"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 79]

441—79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services. The basis of payment for services rendered by providers of services participating in the medical assistance program is either a system based on the provider's allowable costs of operation or a fee schedule. Generally, institutional types of providers such as hospitals and nursing facilities are reimbursed on a cost-related basis, and practitioners such as physicians, dentists, optometrists, and similar providers are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule. Payments to health care providers that are owned or operated by Iowa state or non-state government entities shall not exceed the provider's cost of providing services to Medicaid members. Providers of service must accept reimbursement based upon the department's methodology without making any additional charge to the member.

79.1(1) *Types of reimbursement.*

a. Prospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated prospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation. The rate is determined by establishing a base year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

b. Retrospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated retrospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation with suitable retroactive adjustments based on submission of financial and statistical reports by the provider. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost apportionment (generally the Medicare principles of apportionment) to be the actual cost of service rendered medical assistance recipients.

c. Fee schedules. Fees for the various procedures involved are determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group. The fees are intended to reflect the amount of resources (time, training, experience) involved in each procedure. Individual adjustments will be made periodically to correct any inequity or to add new procedures or eliminate or modify others. If product cost is involved in addition to service, reimbursement is based either on a fixed fee, wholesale cost, or on actual acquisition cost of the product to the provider, or product cost is included as part of the fee schedule. Providers on fee schedules are reimbursed the lower of:

(1) The actual charge made by the provider of service.

(2) The maximum allowance under the fee schedule for the item of service in question.

Payment levels for fee schedule providers of service will be increased on an annual basis by an economic index reflecting overall inflation as well as inflation in office practice expenses of the particular provider category involved to the extent data is available. Annual increases will be made beginning July 1, 1988.

There are some variations in this methodology which are applicable to certain providers. These are set forth below in subrules 79.1(3) to 79.1(9) and 79.1(15).

Fee schedules in effect for the providers covered by fee schedules can be obtained from the department's Web site at: http://www.ime.state.ia.us/Reports_Publications/FeeSchedules.html.

d. Fee for service with cost settlement. Effective July 1, 2009, providers of case management services shall be reimbursed on the basis of a payment rate for a 15-minute unit of service based on reasonable and proper costs for service provision. The fee will be determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group and will reflect the amount of resources involved in service provision.

(1) Providers are reimbursed throughout each fiscal year on the basis of a projected unit rate for each participating provider. The projected rate is based on reasonable and proper costs of operation, pursuant to federally accepted reimbursement principles (generally Medicare or OMB A-87 principles).

(2) Payments are subject to annual retrospective cost settlement based on submission of actual costs of operation and service utilization data by the provider on Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical

Report. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount supported by the actual costs of doing business, determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost appointment.

(3) The methodology for determining the reasonable and proper cost for service provision assumes the following:

1. The indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.
2. Mileage shall be reimbursed at a rate no greater than the state employee rate.
3. The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established at 79.1(2).
4. Costs of operation shall include only those costs that pertain to the provision of services which are authorized under rule 441—90.3(249A).

e. Retrospectively limited prospective rates. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a rate for a unit of service calculated prospectively for each participating provider (and, for supported community living daily rates, for each consumer or site) based on projected or historical costs of operation, subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment based on actual, current costs of operation so as not to exceed reasonable and proper costs by more than 2.5 percent.

The prospective rates for new providers who have not submitted six months of cost reports will be based on a projection of the provider's reasonable and proper costs of operation until the provider has submitted an annual cost report that includes a minimum of six months of actual costs. The prospective rates paid established providers who have submitted an annual report with a minimum of a six-month history are based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period and are adjusted annually for inflation. The prospective rates paid to both new and established providers are subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment based on the provider's actual, current costs of operation as shown by financial and statistical reports submitted by the provider, so as not to exceed reasonable and proper costs actually incurred by more than 2.5 percent.

f. Contractual rate. Providers are reimbursed on a basis of costs incurred pursuant to a contract between the provider and subcontractor.

g. Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. Critical access hospitals are reimbursed prospectively, with retrospective adjustments based on annual cost reports submitted by the hospital at the end of the hospital's fiscal year. The retroactive adjustment equals the difference between the reasonable costs of providing covered services to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), determined in accordance with Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid reimbursement received. Amounts paid that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department. See paragraphs 79.1(5)*"aa"* and 79.1(16)*"h."*

h. Indian health service 638 facilities. Indian health service 638 facilities as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A) are paid a special daily base encounter rate for all Medicaid-covered services rendered to American Indian or Alaskan native persons who are Medicaid-eligible. This rate is updated periodically and published in the Federal Register after being approved by the Office of Management and Budget. Indian health service 638 facilities may bill only one charge per patient per day for services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, which shall include all services provided on that day.

Services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives will be paid at the fee schedule allowed by Iowa Medicaid for the services provided and will be billed separately by CPT code on the CMS-1500 Health Insurance Claim Form. Claims for services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives must be submitted by the individual practitioner enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, but may be paid to the facility if the provider agreement so stipulates.

79.1(2) *Basis of reimbursement of specific provider categories.*

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Advanced registered nurse practitioners	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Ambulance	Fee schedule	Ground ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%. Air ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Ambulatory surgical centers	Fee schedule. See 79.1(3)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Area education agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/00 plus 0.7%.
Audiologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Behavioral health services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Birth centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Chiropractors	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Clinics	Fee schedule	Maximum physician reimbursement rate.
Community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3)	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(25)	100% of reasonable Medicaid cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.
Dentists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices and medical supply dealers	Fee schedule. See 79.1(4)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Family planning clinics	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Federally qualified health centers	Retrospective cost-related See 441—88.14(249A)	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an FQHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
HCBS waiver service providers, including:		Except as noted, limits apply to all waivers that cover the named provider.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
1. Adult day care	Fee schedule	For AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers: Veterans Administration contract rate or $22.12 per half-day, $44.03 per full day, or $66.03 per extended day if no Veterans Administration contract. For mental retardation waiver: County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, $29.47 per half-day, $58.83 per full day, or $75.00 per extended day.
2. Emergency response system	Fee schedule	Initial one-time fee $49.53. Ongoing monthly fee $38.52.
3. Home health aides	Retrospective cost-related	For AIDS/HIV, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%. For mental retardation waiver: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%, converted to an hourly rate.
4. Homemakers	Fee schedule	Maximum of $19.81 per hour.
5. Nursing care	For elderly and mental retardation waivers: Fee schedule as determined by Medicare.	For elderly waiver: $82.92 per visit. For mental retardation waiver: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%, converted to an hourly rate.
	For AIDS/HIV and ill and handicapped waivers: Agency's financial and statistical cost report and Medicare percentage rate per visit.	For AIDS/HIV and ill and handicapped waivers: Cannot exceed $82.92 per visit.
6. Respite care when provided by:		
Home health agency:		
Specialized respite	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%, converted to an hourly rate, not to exceed $296.94 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Basic individual respite	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%, converted to an hourly rate, not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Group respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$13.12 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Home care agency:		
Specialized respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$33.75 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Basic individual respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$18.01 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Group respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$13.12 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Nonfacility care:		
Specialized respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$33.75 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Basic individual respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	18.01 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Group respite	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$13.12 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Facility care:		
Hospital or nursing facility providing skilled care	Fee schedule	$13.12 per hour not to exceed daily per diem for skilled nursing facility level of care.
Nursing facility	Fee schedule	$13.12 per hour not to exceed daily per diem for nursing facility level of care.
Camps	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$13.12 per hour not to exceed $296.94 per day.
Adult day care	Fee schedule	$13.12 per hour not to exceed rate for regular adult day care services.
Intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded	Fee schedule	$13.12 per hour not to exceed daily per diem for ICF/MR level of care.
Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation	Fee schedule	$13.12 per hour not to exceed contractual daily per diem.
Foster group care	Fee schedule	$13.12 per hour not to exceed daily per diem rate for child welfare services.
Child care facilities	Fee schedule	$13.12 per hour not to exceed contractual daily per diem.
7. Chore service	Fee schedule	$7.71 per half hour.
8. Home-delivered meals	Fee schedule	$7.71 per meal. Maximum of 14 meals per week.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
9. Home and vehicle modification	Fee schedule	For elderly waiver: $1010 lifetime maximum. For mental retardation waiver: $5050 lifetime maximum. For brain injury, ill and handicapped and physical disability waivers: $6060 per year.
10. Mental health outreach providers	Fee schedule	On-site Medicaid reimbursement rate for center or provider. Maximum of 1440 units per year.
11. Transportation	Fee schedule	County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, the rate set by the area agency on aging.
12. Nutritional counseling	Fee schedule	$8.25 per unit.
13. Assistive devices	Fee schedule	$110.05 per unit.
14. Senior companion	Fee schedule	$6.59 per hour.
15. Consumer-directed attendant care provided by:		
Agency (other than an elderly waiver assisted living program)	Fee agreed upon by consumer and provider	$20.20 per hour not to exceed the daily rate of $116.72 per day.
Assisted living program (for elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by consumer and provider	For elderly waiver only: $1,117 per calendar month. Rate must be prorated per day for a partial month, at a rate not to exceed $36.71 per day.
Individual	Fee agreed upon by consumer and provider	$13.47 per hour not to exceed the daily rate of $78.56 per day.
16. Counseling		
Individual:	Fee schedule	$10.79 per unit.
Group:	Fee schedule	$43.14 per hour.
17. Case management	Fee schedule with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	For brain injury waiver: Retrospective cost-settled rate. For elderly waiver: Quarterly revision of reimbursement rate as necessary to maintain projected expenditures within the amounts budgeted under the appropriations made for the medical assistance program for the fiscal year.
18. Supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$34.98 per hour, $78.88 per day not to exceed the maximum daily ICF/MR per diem.
19. Supported employment:		
Activities to obtain a job:		
Job development	Fee schedule	$909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Employer development	Fee schedule	$909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Enhanced job search	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Maximum of $34.98 per hour and 26 hours per 12 months.
Supports to maintain employment	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Maximum of $34.98 per hour for all activities other than personal care and services in an enclave setting. Maximum of $19.81 per hour for personal care. Maximum of $6.19 per hour for services in an enclave setting. Total not to exceed $2,883.71 per month. Maximum of 40 units per week.
20. Specialized medical equipment	Fee schedule	$6060 per year.
21. Behavioral programming	Fee schedule	$10.79 per 15 minutes.
22. Family counseling and training	Fee schedule	$43.14 per hour.
23. Prevocational services	Fee schedule	For the brain injury waiver: $37.44 per day. For the mental retardation waiver: County contract rate or, in absence of a contract rate, $48.22 per day.
24. Interim medical monitoring and treatment:		
Home health agency (provided by home health aide)	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%, converted to an hourly rate.
Home health agency (provided by nurse)	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%, converted to an hourly rate.
Child development home or center	Fee schedule	$13.12 per hour.
25. Residential-based supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	The maximum daily per diem for ICF/MR.
26. Day habilitation	Fee schedule	County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, $13.21 per hour, $32.15 per half-day, or $64.29 per day.
27. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices	Fee schedule	$6060 per year.
28. Family and community support services	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	$34.98 per hour.
29. In-home family therapy	Fee schedule	$93.63 per hour.
30. Financial management services	Fee schedule	$65.65 per enrolled consumer per month.
31. Independent support broker	Rate negotiated by consumer	$15.15 per hour.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
32. Self-directed personal care	Rate negotiated by consumer	Determined by consumer's individual budget.
33. Self-directed community supports and employment	Rate negotiated by consumer	Determined by consumer's individual budget.
34. Individual-directed goods and services	Rate negotiated by consumer	Determined by consumer's individual budget.
Hearing aid dispensers	Fee schedule plus product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Home- and community-based habilitation services:		
1. Case management	Fee schedule with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.
2. Home-based habilitation	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$46.70 per hour or $105.97 per day.
3. Day habilitation	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$13.21 per hour, $32.15 per half-day, or $64.29 per day.
4. Prevocational habilitation	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$9.91 per hour, $24.11 per half-day, or $48.22 per day.
5. Supported employment:		
Activities to obtain a job:		
Job development	Fee schedule	$909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Employer development	Fee schedule	$909 per unit (job placement). Maximum of two units per 12 months.
Enhanced job search	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	Maximum of $34.98 per hour and 26 hours per 12 months.
Supports to maintain employment	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(24)	$6.19 per hour for services in an enclave setting; $19.81 per hour for personal care; and $34.98 per hour for all other services. Total not to exceed $2,883.71 per month. Maximum of 40 units per week.
Home health agencies		
1. Skilled nursing, physical therapy, occupational therapy, home health aide, and medical social services; home health care for maternity patients and children	Retrospective cost-related	Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
2. Private duty nursing and personal care for persons aged 20 or under	Interim fee schedule with retrospective cost settlement	Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
3. Administration of vaccines	Physician fee schedule	Physician fee schedule rate.
Hospices	Fee schedule as determined by Medicare	Medicare cap. (See 79.1(14)*"d"*)
Hospitals (Critical access)	Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. See 79.1(1)*"g"* and 79.1(5)	The reasonable cost of covered services provided to medical assistance recipients or the upper limits for other hospitals, whichever is greater.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Hospitals (Inpatient)	Prospective reimbursement. See 79.1(5)	Reimbursement rate in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Hospitals (Outpatient)	Prospective reimbursement or hospital outpatient fee schedule. See 79.1(16)*"c"*	Ambulatory payment classification rate or hospital outpatient fee schedule rate in effect 7/01/08.
Independent laboratories	Fee schedule. See 79.1(6)	Medicare fee schedule. See 79.1(6)
Indian health service 638 facilities	1. Base rate as determined by the United States Office of Management and Budget for outpatient visits for American Indian and Alaskan native members.	1. Office of Management and Budget rate published in the Federal Register for outpatient visit rate.
	2. Fee schedule for service provided for all other Medicaid members.	2. Fee schedule.
Infant and toddler program providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—82.5(249A)	Eightieth percentile of facility costs as calculated from annual cost reports.
Lead inspection agency	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Local education agency services providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Maternal health centers	Reasonable cost per procedure on a prospective basis as determined by the department based on financial and statistical data submitted annually by the provider group	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Nursing facilities: 1. Nursing facility care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"1" and (2)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"2" and (2)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(1) and (2) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"* (1) and (2) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
	The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	
2. Hospital-based, Medicare-certified nursing care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.
Occupational therapists	Fee schedule	Medicare fee schedule.
Opticians	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Optometrists	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Orthopedic shoe dealers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Pharmaceutical case management	Fee schedule. See 79.1(18)	Refer to 79.1(18).
Physical therapists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Physicians (doctors of medicine or osteopathy)	Fee schedule. See 79.1(7)*"a"*	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Anesthesia services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Podiatrists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Prescribed drugs	See 79.1(8)	$4.57 dispensing fee. (See 79.1(8)*"a," "b,"* and *"e."*)
Psychiatric medical institutions for children		
1. Inpatient	Prospective reimbursement	Rate based on actual costs on 6/30/07, not to exceed a maximum of $167.19 per day.
2. Outpatient day treatment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Psychologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
Rehabilitation agencies	Fee schedule	Medicare fee schedule; refer to 79.1(21).
Remedial services	Retrospective cost-related plus 1%. See 79.1(23)	110% of average cost.
Rural health clinics	Retrospective cost-related See 441—88.14(249A)	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an RHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
Screening centers	Fee schedule	Reimbursement rate for center in effect 6/30/08 plus 1%.
State-operated institutions	Retrospective cost-related	
Targeted case management providers	Fee for service with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.

79.1(3) *Ambulatory surgical centers.*

a. Payment is made for facility services on a fee schedule determined by the department and published on the department's Web site. These fees are grouped into nine categories corresponding to the difficulty or complexity of the surgical procedure involved.

b. Services of the physician or the dentist are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule (see paragraph 79.1(1)*"c"*). This payment is made directly to the physician or dentist.

79.1(4) *Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, medical supply dealers.* Fees for durable medical appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies are developed from several pricing sources and are based on pricing appropriate to the date of service; prices are developed using prior calendar year price information. The average wholesale price from all available sources is averaged to determine the fee for each item. Payment for used equipment will be no more than 80 percent of the purchase allowance.

For supplies, equipment, and servicing of standard wheelchairs, standard hospital beds, enteral nutrients, and enteral and parenteral supplies and equipment, the fee for payment shall be the lowest price for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality.

79.1(5) *Reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Adolescent" shall mean a Medicaid patient 17 years or younger.

"Adult" shall mean a Medicaid patient 18 years or older.

"Average daily rate" shall mean the hospital's final payment rate multiplied by the DRG weight and divided by the statewide average length of stay for a DRG.

"Base year cost report," for rates effective October 1, 2005, shall mean the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2004, and before January 1, 2005, except as noted in 79.1(5)*"x."* Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base amount" shall mean the case-mix-adjusted, hospital-specific operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients, plus the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two. This base amount is the value to which payments for inflation and capital costs are added to form a final payment rate. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate blended base amount shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children. This separate amount shall be determined using only the case-mix-adjusted operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Blended capital costs" shall mean case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific capital costs, plus statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average capital costs.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate blended capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the capital costs related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Capital costs" shall mean an add-on to the blended base amount, which shall compensate for Medicaid's portion of capital costs. Capital costs for buildings, fixtures and movable equipment are defined in the hospital's base year cost report, are case-mix adjusted, are adjusted to reflect 80 percent of allowable costs, and are adjusted to be no greater than one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the base year cost report information related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix adjusted" shall mean the division of the hospital-specific base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate by the hospital-specific case-mix index. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix adjustment shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the base amount or other applicable component for the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of cases treated in a hospital compared to the statewide average. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix index shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the average costliness of cases treated in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Children's hospitals" shall mean hospitals with inpatients predominantly under 18 years of age. For purposes of qualifying for disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund, a children's hospital is defined as a duly licensed hospital that:

1. Either provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas that provide services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, and
2. Is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions.

"Cost outlier" shall mean cases which have an extraordinarily high cost as established in 79.1(5)*"f,"* so as to be eligible for additional payments above and beyond the initial DRG payment.

"Critical access hospital" or *"CAH"* means a hospital licensed as a critical access hospital by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to rule 481—51.52(135B).

"Diagnosis-related group (DRG)" shall mean a group of similar diagnoses combined based on patient age, procedure coding, comorbidity, and complications.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an inpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base year cost reports and is inflated and case-mix adjusted in determining the direct medical education rate. Payment for direct medical education costs shall be made from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate direct medical education costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only costs associated with the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by inflation factors. The result is divided by the hospital's case-mix index, then is further divided by net discharges.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate direct medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the direct medical education costs, case-mix index, and net discharges of the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share payment" shall mean a payment that shall compensate for treatment of a disproportionate share of poor patients. On or after July 1, 1997, the disproportionate share payment shall be made directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims with discharge dates on or after July 1, 1997.

"Disproportionate share percentage" shall mean either (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent. (See 79.1(5)*"y"*(7).)

A separate disproportionate share percentage shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, using the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share rate" shall mean the sum of the blended base amount, blended capital costs, direct medical education rate, and indirect medical education rate multiplied by the disproportionate share percentage.

"DRG weight" shall mean a number that reflects relative resource consumption as measured by the relative charges by hospitals for cases associated with each DRG. That is, the Iowa-specific DRG weight reflects the relative charge for treating cases classified in a particular DRG compared to the average charge for treating all Medicaid cases in all DRGs in Iowa hospitals.

"Final payment rate" shall mean the aggregate sum of the two components (the blended base amount and capital costs) that, when added together, form the final dollar value used to calculate each provider's reimbursement amount when multiplied by the DRG weight. These dollar values are displayed on the rate table listing.

"Full DRG transfer" shall mean that a case, coded as a transfer to another hospital, shall be considered to be a normal claim for recalibration or rebasing purposes if payment is equal to or greater than the full DRG payment.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" shall mean a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct and indirect costs associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs and the costs associated with the treatment of a disproportionate share of poor, indigent, nonreimbursed or nominally reimbursed patients for inpatient services.

"Indirect medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated as follows: The statewide average case-mix adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two, is added to the statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The resulting sum is then multiplied by the ratio of the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents serving in a Medicare-approved hospital teaching program divided by the number of beds included in hospital departments served by the interns' and residents' program, and is further multiplied by 1.159.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate indirect medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents and the number of beds in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Inlier" shall mean those cases where the length of stay or cost of treatment falls within the actual calculated length of stay criteria, or the cost of treating a patient is within the cost boundaries of a DRG payment.

"Long stay outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is greater than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations for that DRG. Payment is as established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

"Low-income utilization rate" shall mean the ratio of gross billings for all Medicaid, bad debt, and charity care patients, including billings for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, to total billings for all patients. Gross billings do not include cash subsidies received by the hospital for inpatient hospital services except as provided from state or local governments.

A separate low-income utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only billings for patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Medicaid inpatient utilization rate" shall mean the number of total Medicaid days, including days for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, both in-state and out-of-state, and Iowa state indigent patient days divided by the number of total inpatient days for both in-state and out-of-state recipients. Children's hospitals, including hospitals qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, receive twice the percentage of inpatient hospital days attributable to Medicaid patients.

A separate Medicaid inpatient utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only Medicaid days, Iowa state indigent patient days, and total inpatient days attributable to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Neonatal intensive care unit" shall mean a designated level II or level III neonatal unit.

"Net discharges" shall mean total discharges minus transfers and short stay outliers.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; appropriateness of admission, discharge and transfer; and appropriateness of prospective payment outlier cases. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rate table listing" shall mean a schedule of rate payments for each provider. The rate table listing is defined as the output that shows the final payment rate by hospital before being multiplied by the appropriate DRG weight.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate from more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Recalibration" shall mean the adjustment of all DRG weights to reflect changes in relative resource consumption.

"Short stay day outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is less than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations. Payment rates are established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

b. Determination of final payment rate amount. The hospital DRG final payment amount reflects the sum of inflation adjustments to the blended base amount plus an add-on for capital costs. This blended base amount plus the add-on is multiplied by the set of Iowa-specific DRG weights to establish a rate schedule for each hospital. Federal DRG definitions are adopted except as provided below:

(1) Substance abuse units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of DRG weights are developed for DRGs concerning rehabilitation of substance abuse patients. The first set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating adults in certified substance abuse units. The second set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in mixed-age certified substance abuse units. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in designated adolescent-only certified substance abuse units.

Hospitals with these units are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the age of each patient. Out-of-state hospitals may not receive reimbursement for the rehabilitation portion of substance abuse treatment.

(2) Neonatal intensive care units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of weights are developed for DRGs concerning treatment of neonates. One set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level III neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The second set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level II neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with neonates not treated in a designated level II or level III setting. Hospitals are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the setting for neonate treatment.

(3) Psychiatric units. Rescinded IAB 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07.

c. Calculation of Iowa-specific weights and case-mix index. Using all applicable claims for the period January 1, 2003, through December 31, 2004, and paid through March 31, 2005, the recalibration for rates effective October 1, 2005, will use all normal inlier claims, discard short stay outliers, discard transfers where the final payment is less than the full DRG payment, include transfers where the full payment is greater than or equal to the full DRG payment, and use only the estimated charge for the inlier portion of long stay outliers and cost outliers for weighting calculations. These are referred to as trimmed claims.

(1) Iowa-specific weights are calculated from Medicaid charge data on discharge dates occurring from January 1, 2003, to December 31, 2004, and paid through March 31, 2005. Medicaid charge data

for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in calculating Iowa-specific weights. One weight is determined for each DRG with noted exceptions. Weights are determined through the following calculations:

1. Determine the statewide geometric mean charge for all cases classified in each DRG.
2. Compute the statewide aggregate geometric mean charge for each DRG by multiplying the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the total number of cases classified in that DRG.
3. Sum the statewide aggregate geometric mean charges for all DRGs and divide by the total number of cases for all DRGs to determine the weighted average charge for all DRGs.
4. Divide the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the weighted average charge for all DRGs to derive the Iowa-specific weight for each DRG.
5. Normalize the weights so that the average case has a weight of one.

(2) The hospital-specific case-mix index is computed by taking each hospital's trimmed claims that match the hospital's 2004 fiscal year and paid through March 31, 2005, summing the assigned DRG weights associated with those claims and dividing by the total number of Medicaid claims associated with that specific hospital for that period. Case-mix indices are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix index shall be computed for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, using claims and associated DRG weights only for services provided to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

d. Calculation of blended base amount. The DRG blended base amount reflects a 50/50 blend of statewide and hospital-specific base amounts.

(1) Calculation of statewide average case-mix-adjusted cost per discharge. The statewide average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the statewide total Iowa Medicaid inpatient expenditures:

1. The total calculated dollar expenditures based on hospitals' base-year cost reports for capital costs and medical education costs, and
2. The actual payments made for additional transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, and indirect medical education.

Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average cost per discharge. The remaining amount (which has been case-mix adjusted and adjusted to reflect inflation if applicable) is divided by the statewide total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges reported in the Medicaid management information system (MMIS) less an actual number of nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

(2) Calculation of hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge. The hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the lesser of total Iowa Medicaid costs or covered reasonable charges, as determined by the hospital's base-year cost report or MMIS claims system, the actual dollar expenditures for capital costs, direct medical education costs, and the payments made for nonfull DRG transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, and psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, if applicable. The remaining amount is case-mix adjusted, multiplied by inflation factors, and divided by the total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges from the MMIS claims system for that hospital during the applicable base year, less the nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the costs, charges, expenditures, payments, discharges, transfers, and outliers attributable to the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(3) Calculation of the blended statewide and hospital-specific base amount. The hospital-specific case-mix adjusted average cost per discharge is added to the case-mix adjusted statewide average cost per discharge and divided by two to arrive at a 50/50 blended base amount.

e. Add-ons to the base amount.

(1) One payment for capital costs is added on to the blended base amount.

Capital costs are included in the rate table listing and added to the blended base amount before the final payment rate schedule is set. This add-on reflects a 50/50 blend of the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge and the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients.

Allowable capital costs are determined by multiplying the capital amount from the base-year cost report by 80 percent. Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge.

The 50/50 blend is calculated by adding the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific per discharge capital cost to the statewide average case-mix-adjusted per discharge capital costs and dividing by two. Hospitals whose blended capital add-on exceeds one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate will be subject to a reduction in their capital add-on to equal the first standard deviation.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate add-on to the base amount for capital costs shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

f. Outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for approved cases meeting or exceeding Medicaid criteria for day and cost outliers for each DRG. Effective for claims with dates of services ending July 1, 1993, and after, 100 percent of outlier costs will be paid to facilities at the time of claim reimbursement. The QIO shall perform retrospective outlier reviews in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa.

(1) Long stay outliers. Long stay outliers are incurred when a patient's stay exceeds the upper day limit threshold. This threshold is defined as the lesser of the arithmetically calculated average length of stay plus 23 days of care or two standard deviations above the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, calculated geometrically. Reimbursement for long stay outliers is calculated at 60 percent of the average daily rate for the given DRG for each approved day of stay beyond the upper day limit. Payment for long stay outliers shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is originally paid.

(2) Short stay outliers. Short stay outliers are incurred when a patient's length of stay is greater than two standard deviations from the geometric mean below the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, rounded to the next highest whole number of days. Payment for short stay outliers will be 200 percent of the average daily rate for each day the patient qualifies up to the full DRG payment. Short stay outlier claims will be subject to QIO review and payment denied for inappropriate admissions.

(3) Cost outliers. Cases qualify as cost outliers when costs of service in a given case, not including any add-on amounts for direct or indirect medical education or disproportionate share costs exceed the cost threshold. This cost threshold is determined to be the greater of two times the statewide average DRG payment for that case or the hospital's individual DRG payment for that case plus $16,000. Costs are calculated using hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratios determined in the base-year cost reports. Additional payment for cost outliers is 80 percent of the excess between the hospital's cost for the discharge and the cost threshold established to define cost outliers. Payment of cost outlier amounts shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is paid.

Those hospitals that are notified of any outlier review initiated by the QIO must submit all requested supporting data to the QIO within 60 days of the receipt of outlier review notification, or outlier payment will be forfeited and recouped. In addition, any hospital may request a review for outlier payment by

submitting documentation to the QIO within 365 days of receipt of the outlier payment. If requests are not filed within 365 days, the provider loses the right to appeal or contest that payment.

(4) Day and cost outliers. Cases qualifying as both day and cost outliers are given additional payment as cost outliers only.

g. Billing for patient transfers and readmissions.

(1) Transfers between hospitals. When a Medicaid patient is transferred the initial hospital or unit is paid 100 percent of the average daily rate of the transferring hospital's payment for each day the patient remained in that hospital or unit, up to 100 percent of the entire DRG payment. The hospital or unit that received the transferred patient receives the entire DRG payment.

(2) Substance abuse units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital and is admitted to or from a substance abuse unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

(3) Physical rehabilitation hospitals or units. When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(4) Psychiatric units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital before October 1, 2006, and is admitted to or from a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

Effective October 1, 2006, when a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit and is admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

h. Covered DRGs. Medicaid DRGs cover services provided in acute care general hospitals, with the exception of services provided in physical rehabilitation hospitals and units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in psychiatric units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* which are paid per diem, as specified in paragraph 79.1(5)*"i."*

i. Payment for certified physical rehabilitation hospitals and units and psychiatric units. Payment for services provided by a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* and for services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* is prospective. The payment is based on a per diem rate calculated for each hospital by establishing a base-year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

(1) Per diem calculation. The base rate shall be the medical assistance per diem rate as determined by the individual hospital's base-year cost report pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"a."* No recognition will

be given to the professional component of the hospital-based physicians except as noted under paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

(2) Rescinded IAB 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93.

(3) Per diem reimbursement. Hospitals shall be reimbursed the lower of actual charges or the medical assistance cost per diem rate. The determination of the applicable rate shall be based on the hospital fiscal year aggregate of actual charges and medical assistance cost per diem rate. If an overpayment exists, the hospital will refund or have the overpayment deducted from subsequent billings.

(4) Per diem recalculation. Hospital prospective reimbursement rates shall be established as of October 1, 1987, for the remainder of the applicable hospital fiscal year. Beginning July 1, 1988, all updated rates shall be established based on the state's fiscal year.

(5) Per diem billing. The current method for submitting billing and cost reports shall be maintained. All cost reports will be subject to desk review audit and, if necessary, a field audit.

j. Services covered by DRG payments. Medicaid adopts the Medicare definition of inpatient hospital services covered by the DRG prospective payment system except as indicated herein. As a result, combined billing for physician services is eliminated unless the hospital has approval from Medicare to combine bill the physician and hospital services. Teaching hospitals having Medicare's approval to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.58 as amended to November 25, 1991, are eligible for combined billing status if they have the Medicare approval notice on file with Iowa Medicaid as verification. Reasonable cost settlement will be made during the year-end settlement process. Services provided by certified nurse anesthetists (CRNAs) employed by a physician are covered by the physician reimbursement. Payment for the services of CRNAs employed by the hospital are included in the hospital's reimbursement.

The cost for hospital-based ambulance transportation that results in an inpatient admission and hospital-based ambulance services performed while the recipient is an inpatient, in addition to all other inpatient services, is covered by the DRG payment. If, during the inpatient stay at the originating hospital, it becomes necessary to transport but not transfer the patient to another hospital or provider for treatment, with the patient remaining an inpatient at the originating hospital after that treatment, the originating hospital shall bear all costs incurred by that patient for the medical treatment or the ambulance transportation between the originating hospital and the other provider. The services furnished to the patient by the other provider shall be the responsibility of the originating hospital. Reimbursement to the originating hospital for all services is under the DRG payment. (See 441—subrule 78.11(4).)

k. Inflation factors, rebasing, and recalibration.

(1) Inflation factors shall be set annually at levels that ensure payments that are consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care and that are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care and services are available at least to the extent that such care and services are available to the general population in the geographic area.

(2) Base amounts shall be rebased and weights recalibrated in 2005 and every three years thereafter. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the preceding calendar year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate-setting unit by May 31 of a year in which rebasing occurs, the most recent submitted cost report will be used with the addition of a hospital market basket index inflation factor.

(3) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraphs 79.1(5)*"y"*(3), (6), and (9).

(4) Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not receive inflation of base payment amounts and shall not have base amounts rebased or weights recalibrated pursuant to this paragraph.

l. Eligibility and payment. When a client is eligible for Medicaid for less than or equal to the average length of stay for that DRG, then payment equals 100 percent of the hospital's average daily rate times the number of eligible hospital stay days up to the amount of the DRG payment. When a Medicaid

client is eligible for greater than the average length of stay but less than the entire stay, then payment is treated as if the client were eligible for the entire length of stay.

Long stay outlier days are determined as the number of Medicaid eligible days beyond the outlier limits. The date of patient admission is the first date of service. Long stay outlier costs are accrued only during eligible days.

m. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Payment made to out-of-state hospitals providing care to beneficiaries of Iowa's Medicaid program is equal to either the Iowa statewide average blended base amount plus the statewide average capital cost add-on, multiplied by the DRG weight, or blended base and capital rates calculated by using 80 percent of the hospital's submitted capital costs. Hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year will receive a case-mix-adjusted blended base rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data and the Iowa statewide average cost per discharge amount.

(1) Capital costs will be reimbursed at either the statewide average rate in place at the time of discharge, or the blended capital rate computed by using submitted cost report data.

(2) Hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share payment based on the definition established by their state's Medicaid agency for the calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate will be eligible to receive disproportionate share payments according to paragraph *"y."*

(3) If a hospital qualifies for reimbursement for direct medical education or indirect medical education under Medicare guidelines, it shall be reimbursed according to paragraph *"y."*

n. Preadmission, preauthorization, or inappropriate services. Medicaid adopts most Medicare QIO regulations to control increased admissions or reduced services. Exceptions to the Medicare review practice are that the QIO reviews Medicaid short stay outliers and all Medicaid patients readmitted within 31 days. Payment can be denied if either admissions or discharges are performed without medical justification as determined by the QIO. Inpatient or outpatient services which require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the QIO are updated yearly by the department and are listed in the provider manual. Preauthorization for any of these services is transmitted directly from the QIO to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and no additional information needs to be submitted as part of the claim filing for inpatient or outpatient services. To safeguard against these and other inappropriate practices, the department through the QIO will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

o. Hospital billing. Hospitals shall normally submit claims for DRG reimbursement to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after a patient's discharge.

(1) Payment for outlier days or costs is determined when the claim is paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, as described in paragraph *"f."*

(2) When a Medicaid patient requires acute care in the same facility for a period of no less than 120 days, a request for partial payment may be made. Written requests for this interim DRG payment shall be addressed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A request for interim payment shall include:

1. The patient's name, state identification number, and date of admission;
2. A brief summary of the case;
3. A current listing of charges; and
4. A physician's attestation that the recipient has been an inpatient for 120 days and is expected to remain in the hospital for a period of no less than 60 additional days.

A departmental representative will then contact the facility to assist the facility in filing the interim claim.

p. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(1) In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, but rather that the observation period was medically

necessary for the physician to determine whether a patient should be released from the hospital or admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(2) Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise (IME) Medical Services Unit to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established by the IME, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

q. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. A patient may be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient after receiving outpatient services. If the patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services.

r. Certification for reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Certification for Medicaid reimbursement as a substance abuse unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(1), a neonatal intensive care unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(2), a psychiatric unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i,"* or a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* shall be awarded as provided in this paragraph.

(1) Certification procedure. All hospital special units and physical rehabilitation hospitals must be certified by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualify for Medicaid reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Hospitals shall submit requests for certification to Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, with documentation that the certification requirements are met. The provider services unit will notify the facility of any additional documentation needed after review of the submitted documentation.

Upon certification, reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital shall be retroactive to the first day of the month during which the Iowa Medicaid enterprise received the request for certification. No additional retroactive payment adjustment shall be made when a hospital fails to make a timely request for certification.

(2) Certification criteria for substance abuse units. An in-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if the unit's program is licensed by the Iowa department of public health as a substance abuse treatment program in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 125 and 643—Chapter 3. In addition to documentation of the license, an in-state hospital must submit documentation of the specific substance abuse programs available at the facility with a description of their staffing, treatment standards, and population served.

An out-of-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27, as amended to September 1, 1994. An out-of-state hospital requesting reimbursement as a substance abuse unit must initially submit a copy of its current Medicare prospective payment system exemption notice, unless the facility had certification for reimbursement as a substance abuse unit before July 1, 1993. All out-of-state hospitals certified for reimbursement for substance abuse units must submit copies of new Medicare prospective payment system exemption notices as they are issued, at least annually.

(3) Certification criteria for neonatal intensive care units. A neonatal intensive care unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(2) if it is certified as a level II or level III neonatal unit and the hospital where it is located is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall verify the unit's certification as a level II or level III neonatal unit in accordance with recommendations set forth by the American Academy of Pediatrics for newborn care. Neonatal units in Iowa shall be certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—Chapter 150. Out-of-state units shall submit proof of level II or level III certification.

(4) Certification criteria for psychiatric units. A psychiatric unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment

system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27 as amended to August 1, 2002.

(5) Certification criteria for physical rehabilitation hospitals and units. A physical rehabilitation hospital or unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"i"* if it receives or qualifies to receive Medicare reimbursement as a rehabilitative hospital or unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.600 through 412.632 (Subpart P), as amended to January 1, 2002, and the hospital is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association.

s. Cost report adjustments. Rescinded IAB 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03.

t. Limitations and application of limitations on payment. Diagnosis related group payments are subject to the upper payment limits as stated in 42 CFR 447.271 and 42 CFR 447.272 as amended to September 5, 2001.

Payment limits as stated in subparagraphs (1) and (2) below are applied in the aggregate during the cost settlement process at the completion of the hospital's fiscal year end. The payment limit stated in subparagraph (3) is applied to aggregate Medicaid payments at the end of the state's fiscal year.

(1) The department may not pay a provider more for inpatient hospital services under Medicaid than the provider's customary charges to the general public for the services.

(2) Payments to a hospital that is owned or operated by state or non-state government shall not exceed the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs. The department shall perform a cost settlement annually after the desk review or audit of the hospital's cost report. The department shall determine the aggregate payments made to the hospital under the diagnosis-related group methodology and compare this amount to the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs as determined from the audit or desk review of the hospital's cost report. For purposes of this determination, payments shall include amounts received from the Medicaid program, including graduate medical education payments and outlier payments, as well as patient and third-party payments up to the Medicaid-allowed amount. If the payments exceed the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, the amount by which payments exceed actual costs shall be requested and collected from the hospital.

(3) Aggregate payments to hospitals and state-operated hospitals may not exceed the amount that can reasonably be estimated would have been paid for those services under Medicare payment principles.

u. Determination of payment amounts for outpatient hospitalization. Rescinded IAB 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94.

v. Reimbursement of malpractice costs. Rescinded IAB 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01.

w. Rate adjustments for hospital mergers. When one or more hospitals merge to form a distinctly different legal entity, the base rate plus applicable add-ons will be revised to reflect this new entity. Financial information from the original cost reports and original rate calculations will be added together and averaged to form the new rate for that entity.

x. For cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1993, reportable Medicaid administrative and general expenses are allowable only to the extent that they are defined as allowable using Medicare Reimbursement Principles or Health Insurance Reimbursement Manual 15 (HIM-15). Appropriate, reportable costs are those that meet the Medicare (or HIM-15) principles, are reasonable, and are directly related to patient care. In instances where costs are not directly related to patient care or are not in accord with Medicare Principles of Reimbursement, inclusion of those costs in the cost report would not be appropriate. Examples of administrative and general costs that must be related to patient care to be included as a reportable cost in the report are:

(1) Advertising.
(2) Promotional items.
(3) Feasibility studies.
(4) Administrative travel and entertainment.
(5) Dues, subscriptions, or membership costs.
(6) Contributions made to other organizations.
(7) Home office costs.
(8) Public relations items.

(9) Any patient convenience items.

(10) Management fees for administrative services.

(11) Luxury employee benefits (i.e., country club dues).

(12) Motor vehicles for other than patient care.

(13) Reorganization costs.

y. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to all hospitals qualifying for direct medical education, indirect medical education, or disproportionate share payments directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amounts allocated to the fund, and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. Except as reduced pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(5)*"y"*(3), the total amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to inpatient services for July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009, is $8,642,112.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006, for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

Effective for payments from the fund for July 2006, the state fiscal year used as the source of DRG weights shall be updated to July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006. Thereafter, the state fiscal year used as the source of DRG weights shall be updated by a three-year period effective for payments from the fund for July of every third year.

If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because it does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(4) Qualifying for indirect medical education. Hospitals qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund when they receive a direct medical education payment from Iowa Medicaid and qualify for indirect medical education payments from Medicare. Qualification for indirect medical education payments is determined without regard to the individual components of the specific hospital's teaching program, state ownership, or bed size.

(5) Allocation to fund for indirect medical education. Except as reduced pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(5)*"y"*(6), the total amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for indirect medical education related to inpatient services for July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009, is $15,174,101.

(6) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for indirect medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for indirect medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for indirect medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006, for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical

education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's indirect medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for indirect medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

Effective for payments from the fund for July 2006, the state fiscal year used as the source of DRG weights shall be updated to July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006. Thereafter, the state fiscal year used as the source of DRG weights shall be updated by a three-year period effective for payments from the fund for July of every third year.

If a hospital fails to qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund because it does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(7) Qualifying for disproportionate share. For months beginning with July 2002, hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund when the hospital's low-income utilization rate exceeds 25 percent, when the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds one standard deviation from the statewide average Medicaid utilization rate, or when the hospital qualifies as a children's hospital under subparagraph (10).

For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under both the low-income utilization rate definition and the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the low-income utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be 2½ percent.

For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the low-income utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals.

For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

Information contained in the hospital's available 2004 submitted Medicare cost report is used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

Additionally, a qualifying hospital other than a children's hospital must also have at least two obstetricians who have staff privileges at the hospital and who have agreed to provide obstetric services to Medicaid-eligible persons who are in need of obstetric services. In the case of a hospital located in a rural area as defined in Section 1886 of the Social Security Act, the term "obstetrician" includes any physician with staff privileges at the hospital to perform nonemergency obstetric procedures.

Out-of-state hospitals serving Iowa Medicaid patients qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund based on their state Medicaid agency's calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate. The disproportionate share percentage is calculated using the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own state Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the hospital's own statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

Hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund without regard to the facility's status as a teaching facility or bed size.

Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund.

(8) Allocation to fund for disproportionate share. The total amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for disproportionate share payments for July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009, is $7,253,641.

(9) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for disproportionate share. Distribution of the amount in the fund for disproportionate share shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for disproportionate share, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006, for each hospital that met the qualifications during the fiscal year used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and Medicaid utilization rate (or for children's hospitals, during the preceding state fiscal year) by each hospital's disproportionate share rate to obtain a dollar value. For any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, only the DRG weights for claims paid for services rendered to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age shall be used in this calculation.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for disproportionate share to determine the payment to each hospital.

Effective for payments from the fund for July 2006, the state fiscal year used as the source of DRG weights shall be updated to July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006. Thereafter, the state fiscal year used as the source of DRG weights shall be updated by a three-year period effective for payments from the fund for July of every third year. In compliance with Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991 (Public Law 102-234) and 1992 Iowa Acts, chapter 1246, section 13, the total of disproportionate share payments from the fund and supplemental disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"ab"* cannot exceed the amount of the federal cap under Public Law 102-234. If a hospital fails to qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund due to closure or for any other reason, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(10) Qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital. A licensed hospital qualifies for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital if the hospital provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas providing services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions, and has Medicaid utilization and low-income utilization rates of 1 percent or greater for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

A hospital wishing to qualify for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital for any state fiscal year beginning on or after July 1, 2002, must provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate-setting unit within 20 business days of a request by the department:

1. Base year cost reports.

2. Medicaid claims data for children under the age of 18 at the time of admission to the hospital in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

3. Other information needed to determine a disproportionate share rate encompassing the periods used to determine the disproportionate share rate and distribution amounts.

z. Adjustments to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for changes in utilization. Rescinded IAB 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02.

aa. Retrospective adjustment for critical access hospitals. Payments to critical access hospitals pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z"* are subject to a retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid fee-for-service reimbursement received pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z."* Amounts paid before adjustment that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department.

(1) The base rate upon which the DRG payment is built shall be changed after any retrospective adjustment to reflect, as accurately as is possible, the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year using the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the prospective DRG base rate is not subject to inflation factors, rebasing, or recalibration as provided in paragraph 79.1(5)*"k."*

ab. Enhanced disproportionate-share payments. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to all Iowa hospitals qualifying for enhanced disproportionate-share payments. Interim payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph. Final payments under this paragraph will be determined as follows:

(1) Qualifying criteria for enhanced disproportionate-share payments. A hospital qualifies for enhanced disproportionate-share payments if it qualifies for payments for disproportionate share from the graduate medical education and disproportionate-share fund pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and meets one of the following conditions:

1. Is an Iowa state-owned hospital with more than 500 beds and eight or more distinct residency specialty or subspecialty programs recognized by the American College of Graduate Medical Education.

2. Is a non-state government-owned acute-care teaching hospital located in a county with a population over 350,000.

3. Is an Iowa state-owned hospital for persons with mental illness.

(2) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate-share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and enhanced disproportionate share shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of disproportionate-share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and enhanced disproportionate-share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate-share caps under Public Law 103-666.

The amount available for enhanced disproportionate-share payments shall be the federal allotment less disproportionate-share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. In the event that the disproportionate-share allotment for enhanced payments is insufficient to pay 100 percent of the cost that is eligible for disproportionate-share payments, the allotment shall be allocated among qualifying hospitals using their eligible cost as an allocation basis.

(3) Final disproportionate-share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate-share obligation to a qualifying hospital shall be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of the hospital's Form CMS 2552, Hospital and Hospital Health Care Complex Cost Report.

ac. Enhanced graduate medical education payments. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to all Iowa hospitals qualifying for enhanced graduate medical education payments. Interim payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph. Final payments under this paragraph will be determined as follows:

(1) Qualifying for enhanced graduate medical education payments. A hospital shall qualify for enhanced graduate medical education payments if it qualifies to receive both direct and indirect medical education payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and meets one of the following conditions:

1. Is an Iowa state-owned hospital with more than 500 beds and eight or more distinct residency specialty or subspecialty programs recognized by the American College of Graduate Medical Education; or

2. Is a non-state government-owned acute-care teaching hospital located in a county with a population over 350,000.

(2) Amount of payment. The total amount of graduate medical education payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and enhanced graduate medical education shall not exceed each hospital's actual medical assistance program graduate medical education costs. The amount paid to each qualifying hospital for enhanced graduate medical education payments shall be the hospital's actual medical assistance program graduate medical education costs less the graduate medical education payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund.

(3) Final graduate medical education adjustment. The department's total year-end graduate medical education obligation to a qualifying hospital shall be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of the hospital's Form CMS 2552, Hospital and Hospital Health Care Complex Cost Report.

79.1(6) *Independent laboratories.* The maximum payment for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests performed by an independent laboratory will be the areawide fee schedule established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The fee schedule is based on the definition of laboratory procedures from the Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. The fee schedules are adjusted annually by CMS to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers.

79.1(7) *Physicians.*

a. Fee schedule. The fee schedule is based on the definitions of medical and surgical procedures given in the most recent edition of Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT). Refer to 441—paragraph 78.1(2)*"e"* for the guidelines for immunization replacement.

b. Supplemental payments. Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

79.1(8) *Drugs.* The amount of payment shall be based on several factors, subject to the upper limits in 42 CFR 447.500 to 447.520 as amended to October 7, 2008. The Medicaid program relies on information published by Medi-Span to classify drugs as brand-name or generic.

a. Effective June 25, 2005, reimbursement for covered generic prescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The estimated acquisition cost, defined as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 12 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph *"g."*

(2) The maximum allowable cost (MAC), defined as the upper limit for multiple source drugs established in accordance with the methodology of Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as described in 42 CFR 447.514, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph *"g."*

(3) The state maximum allowable cost (SMAC), defined as the average wholesale acquisition cost for a drug and all equivalent products (the average price pharmacies pay to obtain drugs as evidenced by purchase records) adjusted by a multiplier of 1.4, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph *"g."*

(4) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

b. Effective June 25, 2005, reimbursement for covered brand-name prescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The estimated acquisition cost, defined as the average wholesale price as published by Medi-Span less 12 percent, plus the professional dispensing fee specified in paragraph *"g."*

(2) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

c. No payment shall be made for sales tax.

d. All hospitals that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the vaccines for children program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the vaccines for children program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the vaccines for children program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Hospitals receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members through the DRG reimbursement for inpatients and APC reimbursement for outpatients.

e. The basis of payment for nonprescription drugs shall be the same as specified in paragraph *"a"* except that the department shall establish a maximum allowable reimbursable cost for these drugs using the average wholesale prices of the chemically equivalent products available. The department shall set the maximum allowable reimbursable cost at the median of those average wholesale prices. No exceptions for higher reimbursement will be approved.

f. An additional reimbursement amount of one cent per dose shall be added to the allowable ingredient cost of a prescription for an oral solid if the drug is dispensed to a patient in a nursing home in unit dose packaging prepared by the pharmacist.

g. For services rendered after June 30, 2008, the professional dispensing fee is $4.57 or the pharmacy's usual and customary fee, whichever is lower.

h. For purposes of this subrule, "equivalent products" shall be those that meet therapeutic equivalent standards as published in the federal Food and Drug Administration document, "Approved Prescription Drug Products With Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations."

i. Pharmacies and providers that are enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program shall make available drug acquisition cost information, product availability information, and other information deemed necessary by the department to assist the department in monitoring and revising reimbursement rates subject to 79.1(8)*"a"*(3) and 79.1(8)*"c"* and for the efficient operation of the pharmacy benefit.

(1) Pharmacies and providers shall produce and submit the requested information in the manner and format requested by the department or its designee at no cost to the department or its designee.

(2) Pharmacies and providers shall submit information to the department or its designee within 30 days following receipt of a request for information unless the department or its designee grants an extension upon written request of the pharmacy or provider.

j. Savings in Medicaid reimbursements attributable to the SMAC shall be used to pay costs associated with determination of the SMAC, before reversion to Medicaid.

79.1(9) *HCBS consumer choices financial management.*

a. Monthly allocation. A financial management service provider shall receive a monthly fee as established in subrule 79.1(2) for each consumer electing to work with that provider under the HCBS consumer choices option. The financial management service provider shall also receive monthly the consumer's individual budget amount as determined under 441—paragraph 78.34(13)*"b,"*78.37(16)*"b,"*78.38(9)*"b,"*78.41(15)*"b,"*78.43(15)*"b,"* or 78.46(6)*"b."*

b. Cost settlement. The financial management service shall pay from the monthly allocated individual budget amount for independent support broker service, self-directed personal care services, individual-directed goods and services, and self-directed community supports and employment as authorized by the consumer. On a quarterly basis during the federal fiscal year, the department shall perform a cost settlement. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received for the allocated individual budget and the amount actually utilized.

c. Start-up grants. A qualifying financial management service provider may be reimbursed up to $10,000 for the costs associated for starting the service.

(1) Start-up reimbursement shall be issued as long as funds for this purpose are available from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation or until September 30, 2007.

(2) Funds will not be distributed until the provider meets all of the following criteria:

1. The provider shall meet the requirements to be certified to participate in an HCBS waiver program as set forth in 441—subrule 77.30(13), 77.33(16), 77.34(9), 77.37(28), 77.39(26), or 77.41(7), including successful completion of a readiness review as approved by the department.

2. The provider shall enter into an agreement with the department to provide statewide coverage for not less than one year from the date that the funds are distributed.

3. The provider shall submit to the department for approval a budget identifying the costs associated with starting financial management service.

(3) If the provider fails to continue to meet these qualifications after the funds have been distributed, the department may recoup all or part of the funds paid to the provider.

79.1(10) *Prohibition against reassignment of claims.* No payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service provided to a patient by any health care provider shall be made to anyone

other than the providers. However with respect to physicians, dentists or other individual practitioners direct payment may be made to the employer of the practitioner if the practitioner is required as a condition of employment to turn over fees to the employer; or where the care or service was provided in a facility, to the facility in which the care or service was provided if there is a contractual arrangement between the practitioner and the facility whereby the facility submits the claim for reimbursement; or to a foundation, plan or similar organization including a health maintenance organization which furnishes health care through an organized health care delivery system if there is a contractual agreement between organization and the person furnishing the service under which the organization bills or receives payment for the person's services. Payment may be made in accordance with an assignment from the provider to a government agency or an assignment made pursuant to a court order. Payment may be made to a business agent, such as a billing service or accounting firm, which renders statements and receives payment in the name of the provider when the agent's compensation for this service is (1) reasonably related to the cost or processing the billing; (2) not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected; and (3) not dependent upon the actual collection of payment. Nothing in this rule shall preclude making payment to the estate of a deceased practitioner.

79.1(11) *Prohibition against factoring.* Payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service furnished to an individual by providers as specified in 79.1(1) shall not be made to or through a factor either directly or by virtue of power of attorney given by the provider to the factor. A factor is defined as an organization, collection agency, or service bureau which, or an individual who, advances money to a provider for accounts receivable which have been assigned or sold or otherwise transferred including transfer through the use of power of attorney to the organization or individual for an added fee or reduction of a portion of the accounts receivable. The term factor does not include business representatives such as billing agents or accounting firms which render statements and receive payments in the name of the individual provider provided that the compensation of the business representative for the service is reasonably related to the cost of processing the billings and is not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected.

79.1(12) *Reasonable charges for services, supplies, and equipment.* For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, which in the judgment of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the upper limits for payments shall be the lowest charges for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. For those selected services and items furnished under part B of Medicare and Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels recognized under Medicare. For those selected services and items furnished only under Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method.

a. For any noninstitutional item or service furnished under both Medicare and Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the reasonable charge established for that item or service by the part B Medicare carrier serving part or all of Iowa. Noninstitutional services do not include practitioner's services, such as physicians, pharmacies, or out-patient hospital services.

b. For all other noninstitutional items or services furnished only under Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the customary charge for a provider or the prevailing charges in the locality for comparable items or services under comparable circumstances, whichever is lower.

79.1(13) *Copayment by member.* A copayment in the amount specified shall be charged to members for the following covered services:

a. The member shall pay a copayment for each covered prescription or refill of any covered drug as follows:

(1) One dollar for generic drugs and preferred brand-name drugs. Any brand-name drug that is not subject to prior approval based on nonpreferred status on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A shall be treated as a preferred brand-name drug.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

(3) One dollar for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is less than $25.

(4) Two dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $25.01 to $50.

(5) Three dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $50.01 or more.

(6) For the purpose of this paragraph, the cost to the state is determined without regard to federal financial participation in the Medicaid program or to any rebates received.

b. The member shall pay $1 copayment for total covered service rendered on a given date for podiatrists' services, chiropractors' services, and services of independently practicing physical therapists.

c. The member shall pay $2 copayment for total covered services rendered on a given date for medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies as defined in 441—78.10(249A), orthopedic shoes, services of audiologists, services of hearing aid dealers except the hearing aid, services of optometrists, opticians, rehabilitation agencies, and psychologists, and ambulance services.

d. The member shall pay $3 copayment for:

(1) Total covered service rendered on a given date for dental services and hearing aids.

(2) All covered services rendered in a physician office visit on a given date. For the purposes of this subparagraph, "physician" means either a doctor of allopathic medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathic medicine (D.O.), as defined under rule 441—77.1(249A).

e. Copayment charges are not applicable to persons under age 21.

f. Copayment charges are not applicable to family planning services or supplies.

g. Copayment charges are not applicable for a member receiving care in a hospital, nursing facility, state mental health institution, or other medical institution if the person is required, as a condition of receiving services in the institution, to spend for costs of necessary medical care all but a minimal amount of income for personal needs.

h. The member shall pay $1 for each federal Medicare Part B crossover claim submitted to the Medicaid program when the services provided have a Medicaid copayment as set forth above.

i. Copayment charges are not applicable to services furnished pregnant women.

j. All providers are prohibited from offering or providing copayment related discounts, rebates, or similar incentives for the purpose of soliciting the patronage of Medicaid members.

k. Copayment charges are not applicable for emergency services. Emergency services are defined as services provided in a hospital, clinic, office, or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care, after the sudden onset of a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain), that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

(1) Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy,

(2) Serious impairment to bodily functions, or

(3) Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

l. Copayment charges are not applicable for services rendered by a health maintenance organization in which the member is enrolled.

m. No provider of service participating in the Medicaid program may deny care or services to a person eligible for care or services under the program because of the person's inability to pay a copayment. However, this rule does not change the fact that a member is liable for the charges and it does not preclude the provider from attempting to collect them.

79.1(14) *Reimbursement for hospice services.*

a. Medicaid hospice rates. The Medicaid hospice rates are based on the methodology used in setting Medicare rates, adjusted to disregard cost offsets attributable to Medicare coinsurance amounts, and with application of the appropriate area wage adjustments for the categories of care provided.

Hospices are reimbursed at one of four predetermined rates based on the level of care furnished to the individual for that day. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care are subject to the limitations imposed by Medicare. The levels of care into which each day of care is classified are as follows:

(1) Routine home care.

(2) Continuous home care.

(3) Inpatient respite care.

(4) General inpatient care.

b. Adjustment to hospice rates. An adjustment to hospice reimbursement is made when a recipient residing in a nursing facility elects the hospice benefit. The adjustment will be a room and board rate that is equal to the rate at which the facility is paid for reserved bed days or 95 percent of the facility's Medicaid reimbursement rate, whichever is greater. Room and board services include the performance of personal care services, including assistance in activities of daily living, socializing activities, administration of medication, maintaining the cleanliness of a resident's room and supervising and assisting in the use of durable medical equipment and prescribed therapies.

For hospice recipients entering a nursing facility the adjustment will be effective the date of entry. For persons in nursing facilities prior to hospice election, the adjustment rate shall be effective the date of election.

For individuals who have client participation amounts attributable to their cost of care, the adjustment to the hospice will be reduced by the amount of client participation as determined by the department. The hospice will be responsible for collecting the client participation amount due the hospice unless the hospice and the nursing facility jointly determine the nursing facility is to collect the client participation.

c. Payment for day of discharge. For the day of discharge from an inpatient unit, the appropriate home care rate is to be paid unless the recipient dies as an inpatient. When the recipient is discharged as deceased, the inpatient rate (general or respite) is to be paid for the discharge date.

d. Hospice cap. Overall aggregate payments made to a hospice during a hospice cap period are limited or capped. The hospice cap year begins November 1 and ends October 31 of the next year. The cap amount for each hospice is calculated by multiplying the number of beneficiaries electing hospice care from that hospice during the cap period by the base statutory amount, adjusted to reflect the percentage increase or decrease in the medical care expenditure category of the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Payments made to a hospice but not included in the cap include room and board payment to a nursing home. Any payment in excess of the cap must be refunded to the department by the hospice.

e. Limitation of payments for inpatient care. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care shall be limited according to the number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid patients. During the 12-month period beginning November 1 of each year and ending October 31, the aggregate number of inpatient days (both for general inpatient care and inpatient respite care) shall not exceed 20 percent of the aggregate total number of days of hospice care provided to all Medicaid recipients during that same period. Medicaid recipients afflicted with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) are excluded in calculating this inpatient care limitation. This limitation is applied once each year, at the end of the hospices' "cap period" (November 1 to October 31). For purposes of this computation, if it is determined that the inpatient rate should not be paid, any days for which the hospice receives payment at a home care rate will not be counted as inpatient days. The limitation is calculated as follows:

(1) The maximum allowable number of inpatient days will be calculated by multiplying the total number of days of Medicaid hospice care by 0.2.

(2) If the total number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid hospice patients is less than or equal to the maximum, no adjustment will be necessary.

(3) If the total number of days of inpatient care exceeded the maximum allowable number, the limitation will be determined by:

1. Calculating a ratio of the maximum allowable days to the number of actual days of inpatient care, and multiplying this ratio by the total reimbursement for inpatient care (general inpatient and inpatient respite reimbursement) that was made.

2. Multiplying excess inpatient care days by the routine home care rate.

3. Adding together the amounts calculated in "1" and "2."

4. Comparing the amount in "3" with interim payments made to the hospice for inpatient care during the "cap period."

Any excess reimbursement shall be refunded by the hospice.

f. Location of services. Claims must identify the geographic location where the service is provided (as distinct from the location of the hospice).

79.1(15) *HCBS retrospectively limited prospective rates.* This methodology applies to reimbursement for HCBS supported community living; HCBS family and community support services; HCBS supported employment enhanced job search activities; HCBS interim medical monitoring and treatment when provided by an HCBS-certified supported community agency; HCBS respite when provided by nonfacility providers, camps, home care agencies, or providers of residential-based supported community living; and HCBS group respite provided by home health agencies.

a. Reporting requirements.

(1) Providers shall submit cost reports for each waiver service provided using Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule. The cost reporting period is from July 1 to June 30. The completed cost reports shall be submitted to the IME Provider Cost Audits and Rate-Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or by electronic mail to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us, by September 30 of each year.

(2) If a provider chooses to leave the HCBS program or terminates a service, a final cost report shall be submitted within 60 days of termination for retrospective adjustment.

(3) Costs reported under the waiver shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under the waiver.

(4) Financial information shall be based on the agency's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Providers which are multiple program agencies shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(5) Failure to maintain records to support the cost reports may result in termination of the provider's HCBS certification.

(6) The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate noncompliance with reporting instructions.

(7) A 30-day extension for submitting the cost reports due by September 30 may be obtained by submitting a letter to the bureau of long-term care by September 30. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(8) Failure to submit a report that meets the requirements of this paragraph by September 30 or an extended deadline granted per subparagraph (7) shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

b. Home- and community-based general rate criteria.

(1) To receive reimbursement for services, a certified provider shall enter into an agreement with the department on Form 470-2918, HCBS Waiver Agreement, and have an approved service plan for the consumer.

(2) The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.

(4) Mileage costs shall be reimbursed according to state employee rate.

(5) Consumer transportation, consumer consulting, consumer instruction, consumer environmental modification and repairs and consumer environmental furnishings shall not exceed $1,570 per consumer per year for supported community living services.

(6) For respite care provided in the consumer's home, only the cost of care is reimbursed.

(7) For respite care provided outside the consumer's home, charges may include room and board.

(8) Transportation and therapeutic resources reimbursement shall not exceed $1,500 per child per year for family and community support services.

c. Prospective rates for new providers other than respite.

(1) Providers who have not submitted an annual report including at least 6 months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation for a 12-month period reported in Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule.

(2) Prospective rates shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"e."*

(3) After a provider has submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs, prospective rates shall be determined as provided in paragraph *"d."*

d. Prospective rates for established providers other than respite.

(1) Providers who have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period, as adjusted for inflation.

(2) The base period shall be the period covered by the first Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, submitted to the department after 1997 that includes at least six months of actual, historical costs.

(3) Reasonable and proper costs in the base period shall be inflated by a percentage of the increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, based on the months included in the base period, to establish the initial prospective rate for an established provider.

(4) After establishment of the initial prospective rate for an established provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective for the third month after the month during which the annual cost report is submitted to the department. The provider's new rate shall be the actual reconciled rate or the previously established rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, whichever is less.

(5) Prospective rates for services other than respite shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"f."*

e. Prospective rates for respite. Prospective rates for respite shall be agreed upon between the consumer, interdisciplinary team and the provider up to the maximum, subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"f."*

f. Retrospective adjustments.

(1) Retrospective adjustments shall be made based on reconciliation of provider's reasonable and proper actual service costs with the revenues received for those services as reported on Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, accompanying Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service.

(2) Revenues exceeding adjusted actual costs by more than 2.5 percent shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective adjustment.

(3) Providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 2.5 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 2.5 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

g. Supported community living daily rate. For purposes of determining the daily rate for supported community living services, providers are treated as new providers until they have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual costs for the same consumers at the same site with no significant change in any consumer's needs, or if there is a subsequent change in the consumers at a site or in any consumer's needs. Individual prospective daily rates are determined for each consumer. These rates may be adjusted no more than once every three months if there is a vacancy at the site for over 30 days or the consumer's needs have significantly changed. Rates adjusted on this basis will become effective the month a new cost report is submitted. Retrospective adjustments of the prospective daily rates are based on each site's average costs.

79.1(16) *Outpatient reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Allowable costs" means the costs defined as allowable in 42 CFR, Chapter IV, Part 413, as amended to October 1, 2007, except for the purposes of calculating direct medical education costs, where only the reported costs of the interns and residents are allowed. Further, costs are allowable only to the extent that they relate to patient care; are reasonable, ordinary, and necessary; and are not in excess of what a prudent and cost-conscious buyer would pay for the given service or item.

"Ambulatory payment classification" or *"APC"* means an outpatient service or group of services for which a single rate is set. The services or groups of services are determined according to the typical clinical characteristics, the resource use, and the costs associated with the service or services.

"Ambulatory payment classification relative weight" or *"APC relative weight"* means the relative value assigned to each APC.

"Ancillary service" means a supplemental service that supports the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. Examples include diagnostic testing or screening services and rehabilitative services such as physical or occupational therapy.

"APC service" means a service that is priced and paid using the APC system.

"Base-year cost report," for rates effective July 1, 2008, shall mean the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2006, and before January 1, 2007. Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost-reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost-reporting periods.

"Blended base APC rate" shall mean the hospital-specific base APC rate, plus the statewide base APC rate, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide base APC rate.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of outpatient cases treated in a hospital, compared to the statewide average.

"Cost outlier" shall mean services provided during a single visit that have an extraordinarily high cost as established in paragraph *"g"* and are therefore eligible for additional payments above and beyond the base APC payment.

"Current procedural terminology—fourth edition (CPT-4)" is the systematic listing and coding of procedures and services provided by physicians or other related health care providers. The CPT-4 coding is maintained by the American Medical Association and is updated yearly.

"Diagnostic service" means an examination or procedure performed to obtain information regarding the medical condition of an outpatient.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an outpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base-year cost reports and is inflated in determining the direct medical education rate.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by the percentage of valid claims to total claims, further multiplied by inflation factors, then divided by outpatient visits.

"Discount factor" means the percentage discount applied to additional APCs when more than one APC is provided during the same visit (including the same APC provided more than once). Not all APCs are subject to a discount factor.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" shall mean a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct costs of interns and residents associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs for outpatient services.

"Healthcare common procedures coding system" or *"HCPCS"* means the national uniform coding method that is maintained by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and that incorporates the American Medical Association publication Physicians Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and the three HCPCS unique coding levels I, II, and III.

"Hospital-based clinic" means a clinic that is owned by the hospital, operated by the hospital under its hospital license, and on the premises of the hospital.

"International classifications of diseases—fourth edition, ninth revision (ICD-9)" is a systematic method used to classify and provide standardization to coding practices which are used to describe the diagnosis, symptom, complaint, condition or cause of a person's injury or illness.

"Modifier" means a two-character code that is added to the procedure code to indicate the type of service performed. The modifier allows the reporting hospital to indicate that a performed service or procedure has been altered by some specific circumstance. The modifier may affect payment or may be used for information only.

"Multiple significant procedure discounting" means a reduction of the standard payment amount for an APC to recognize that the marginal cost of providing a second APC service to a patient during a single visit is less than the cost of providing that service by itself.

"Observation services" means a set of clinically appropriate services, such as ongoing short-term treatment, assessment, and reassessment, that is provided before a decision can be made regarding whether a patient needs further treatment as a hospital inpatient or is able to be discharged from the hospital.

"Outpatient hospital services" means preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, observation, rehabilitation, or palliative services provided to an outpatient by or under the direction of a physician, dentist, or other practitioner by an institution that:

1. Is licensed or formally approved as a hospital by the officially designated authority in the state where the institution is located; and
2. Meets the requirements for participation in Medicare as a hospital.

"Outpatient prospective payment system" or *"OPPS"* means the payment methodology for hospital outpatient services established by this subrule and based on Medicare's outpatient prospective payment system mandated by the Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999 and the Medicare, Medicaid and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000.

"Outpatient visit" shall mean those hospital-based outpatient services which are billed on a single claim form.

"Packaged service" means a service that is secondary to other services but is considered an integral part of another service.

"Pass-through" means certain drugs, devices, and biologicals for which providers are entitled to payment separate from any APC.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; and appropriateness of prospective payments for outlier cases and nonemergent use of the emergency room. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base APC rate using more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Significant procedure" shall mean the procedure, therapy, or service provided to a patient that constitutes the primary reason for the visit and dominates the time and resources expended during the visit.

"Status indicator" or *"SI"* means a payment indicator that identifies whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under the OPPS APC or another payment system. Only one status indicator is assigned to each CPT or HCPCS code.

b. Outpatient hospital services. Medicaid adopts the Medicare categories of hospitals and services subject to and excluded from the hospital outpatient prospective payment system (OPPS) at 42 CFR 419.20 through 419.22 as amended to October 1, 2007, except as indicated in this subrule.

(1) A teaching hospital that has approval from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.160 through 415.162 as amended to October 1, 2007, is eligible for combined billing status if the hospital has filed the approval notice with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit. If a teaching hospital elects to receive reasonable cost payment for physician direct medical and surgical services furnished to Medicaid members, those services and the supervision of interns and residents furnishing the care to members are covered as hospital services and are combined with the bill for hospital service. Cost settlement for the reasonable costs related to physician direct medical and surgical services shall be made after receipt of the hospital's financial and statistical report.

(2) A hospital-based ambulance service must be an enrolled Medicaid ambulance provider and must bill separately for ambulance services. EXCEPTION: If the member's condition results in an inpatient admission to the hospital, the reimbursement for ambulance services is included in the hospital's DRG reimbursement rate for the inpatient services.

(3) All psychiatric services for members who have a primary diagnosis of mental illness and are enrolled in the Iowa Plan program under 441—Chapter 88 shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor and shall not be otherwise payable by Iowa Medicaid. The only exceptions to this policy are reference laboratory and radiology services, which will be payable by fee schedule or APC.

(4) Emergency psychiatric evaluations for members who are covered by the Iowa Plan shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor. For members who are not covered by the Iowa Plan, services shall be payable under the APC for emergency psychiatric evaluation.

(5) Substance abuse services for persons enrolled in the Iowa Plan program under 441—Chapter 88 shall be the responsibility of the Iowa Plan contractor and shall not be otherwise payable by Iowa Medicaid. The only exceptions to this policy are reference laboratory and radiology services, which will be payable by fee schedule or APC.

c. Payment for outpatient hospital services.

(1) Outpatient hospital services shall be reimbursed according to the first of the following methodologies that applies to the service:

1. Any specific rate or methodology established by rule for the particular service.
2. The OPPS APC rates established pursuant to this subrule.
3. Fee schedule rates established pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1)*"c."*

(2) Except as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"h,"* outpatient hospital services that have been assigned to an APC with an assigned weight shall be reimbursed based on the APC to which the services provided are assigned. For dates of services beginning on or after July 1, 2008, the department adopts and incorporates by reference the OPPS APCs and relative weights effective January 1, 2008, published on November 27, 2007, as final by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the Federal Register at Volume 72, No. 227, page 66579. Relative weights shall be updated pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

(3) The APC payment is calculated as follows:

1. The applicable APC relative weight is multiplied by the blended base APC rate determined according to paragraph 79.1(16)*"e."*
2. The resulting APC payment is multiplied by a discount factor of 50 percent and by units of service when applicable.
3. For a procedure started but discontinued before completion, the department will pay 50 percent of the APC for the service.

(4) The OPPS APC payment status indicators show whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under an OPPS APC or under another payment system and whether particular OPPS policies apply to the code. The following table lists the status indicators and definitions for both services that are paid under an OPPS APC and services that are not paid under an OPPS APC.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
A	Services furnished to a hospital outpatient that are paid by Medicare under a fee schedule or payment system other than OPPS, such as: ● Ambulance services. ● Clinical diagnostic laboratory services. ● Diagnostic mammography. ● Screening mammography. ● Nonimplantable prosthetic and orthotic devices. ● Physical, occupational, and speech therapy. ● Erythropoietin for end-stage renal dialysis (ESRD) patients.	If covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but may be paid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).

	• Routine dialysis services provided for ESRD patients in a certified dialysis unit of a hospital.	
B	Codes that are not paid by Medicare on an outpatient hospital basis	Not paid under OPPS APC. • May be paid when submitted on a bill type other than outpatient hospital. • An alternate code that is payable when submitted on an outpatient hospital bill type (13x) may be available.
C	Inpatient procedures	If covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC. Admit the patient and bill as inpatient care.
D	Discontinued codes	Not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
E	Items, codes, and services: • That are not covered by Medicare based on statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or • That are not covered by Medicare for reasons other than statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or • That are not recognized by Medicare but for which an alternate code for the same item or service may be available under Iowa Medicaid; or • For which separate payment is not provided by Medicare but may be provided by Iowa Medicaid.	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
F	Certified registered nurse anesthetist services Corneal tissue acquisition Hepatitis B vaccines	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
G	Pass-through drugs and biologicals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

H	Pass-through device categories	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
K	Blood and blood products Brachytherapy sources Non-pass-through drugs and biologicals Therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is: ● Paid under OPPS APC with a separate APC payment when both an APC and an APC weight are established. ● Paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c"* when either no APC or APC weight is established. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
L	Influenza vaccine Pneumococcal pneumonia vaccine	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
M	Items and services not billable to the Medicare fiscal intermediary	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
N	Packaged services not subject to separate payment under Medicare OPPS payment criteria	Paid under OPPS APC. Payment, including outliers, is included with payment for other services; therefore, no separate payment is made.
P	Partial hospitalization	Not a covered service under Iowa Medicaid.
Q	Packaged services subject to separate payment under Medicare OPPS payment criteria	Paid under OPPS APC in a separate APC payment based on Medicare OPPS payment criteria. If criteria are not met, payment, including outliers, is packaged into payment for other services; therefore, no separate APC payment is made.
S	Significant procedure, not discounted when multiple	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

T	Significant procedure, multiple reduction applies	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment subject to multiple reduction. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
V	Clinic or emergency department visit	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
X	Ancillary services	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

d. Calculation of case-mix indices. Hospital-specific and statewide case-mix indices shall be calculated using all applicable claims with dates of service occurring in the period July 1, 2006, through June 30, 2007, paid through September 10, 2007.

(1) Hospital-specific case-mix indices are calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service at that hospital and dividing the total by the number of APC services for that hospital.

(2) The statewide case-mix index is calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service for all claims and dividing the total by the statewide total number of APC services. Claims for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report are not used in calculating the statewide case-mix index.

e. Calculation of the hospital-specific base APC rates.

(1) Using the hospital's base-year cost report, hospital-specific outpatient cost-to-charge ratios are calculated for each ancillary and outpatient cost center of the Medicare cost report, Form CMS 2552-96.

(2) The cost-to-charge ratios are applied to each line item charge reported on claims with dates of service occurring in the period July 1, 2006, through June 30, 2007, paid through September 10, 2007, to calculate the Medicaid cost per service. The hospital's total outpatient Medicaid cost is the sum of the Medicaid cost per service for all line items.

(3) The following items are subtracted from the hospital's total outpatient Medicaid costs:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents based on the hospital's base-year cost report.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n."*

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule.

(4) The remaining amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the hospital-specific case-mix index, and then divided by the total number of APC services for that hospital during the period July 1, 2006, through June 30, 2007, that were paid through September 10, 2007.

(5) Hospital-specific base APC rates are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report.

f. Calculation of statewide base APC rate.

(1) The statewide average base APC rate is calculated by summing the outpatient Medicaid cost for all hospitals and subtracting the following:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents for all hospitals.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n,"* for all hospitals.

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services for all hospitals.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for all hospitals.

(2) The resulting amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the statewide case-mix index, and then divided by the statewide total number of APC services for the period July 1, 2006, through June 30, 2007, that were paid through September 10, 2007.

(3) Data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average base APC rate.

g. Cost outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for services provided during a single visit that exceed the following Medicaid criteria of cost outliers for each APC. Outlier payments are determined on an APC-by-APC basis.

(1) An APC qualifies as a cost outlier when the cost of the service exceeds both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold.

(2) The multiple threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds 1.75 times the APC payment amount.

(3) The fixed-dollar threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds the APC payment amount plus $2,000.

(4) If both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold are met, the outlier payment is calculated as 50 percent of the amount by which the hospital's cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure exceeds the multiple threshold.

(5) The cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure is calculated using a single overall hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratio determined from the base-year cost report. Costs appearing on a claim that are attributable to packaged APC services for which no separate payment is made are allocated to all nonpackaged APC services that appear on that claim. The amount allocated to each nonpackaged APC service is based on the proportion the APC payment rate for that APC service bears to the total APC rates for all nonpackaged APC services on the claim.

h. Payment to critical access hospitals. Initial, interim payments to critical access hospitals as defined in paragraph 79.1(5)*"a"* shall be the hospital's line-item charge multiplied by the hospital's Medicaid outpatient cost-to-charge ratio. These interim payments are subject to annual retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care) and the Medicaid reimbursement received. The department shall determine the reasonable costs of services based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles. When the interim amounts paid exceed reasonable costs, the department shall recover the difference.

(1) After any retrospective adjustment, the department shall update the cost-to-charge ratio to reflect as accurately as is possible the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year. The department shall base these changes on the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the cost-to-charge ratio is not subject to rebasing as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

i. Cost-reporting requirements. Hospitals shall prepare annual cost reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as defined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and in accordance with Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, CMS Publication 15, subject to the exceptions and limitations provided in this rule.

(1) Using electronic media, each hospital shall submit the following:

1. The hospital's Medicare cost report (Form CMS 2552-96, Hospitals and Healthcare Complex Cost Report);

2. Either Form 470-4515, Critical Access Hospital Supplemental Cost Report, or Form 470-4514, Hospital Supplemental Cost Report; and

3. A copy of the revenue code crosswalk used to prepare the Medicare cost report.

(2) The cost reports and supporting documentation shall be sent to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, 100 Army Post Road, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(3) The cost reports shall be submitted on or before the last day of the fifth calendar month following the close of the period covered by the report. For fiscal periods ending on a day other than the last day of the month, cost reports are due 150 days after the last day of the cost-reporting period. Extensions of the due date for filing a cost report granted by the Medicare fiscal intermediary shall be accepted by Iowa Medicaid.

j. Rebasing.

(1) Effective January 1, 2009, and annually thereafter, the department shall update the OPPS APC relative weights using the most current calendar update as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(2) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, blended base APC rates shall be rebased. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the preceding calendar year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report, including the Medicaid cost report and revenue code crosswalk, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate-setting unit by May 31 of a year in which rebasing occurs, the most recent submitted cost report will be used.

(3) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, case-mix indices shall be recalculated using valid claims most nearly matching each hospital's fiscal year end.

(4) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraph 79.1(16)*"v"*(3).

k. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Out-of-state hospitals providing care to members of Iowa's Medicaid program shall be reimbursed in the same manner as Iowa hospitals, except that APC payment amounts for out-of-state hospitals may be based on either the Iowa statewide base APC rate or the Iowa blended base APC rate for the out-of-state hospital.

(1) For out-of-state hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year, APC payment amounts will be based on the blended base APC rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data. For other out-of-state hospitals, APC payment amounts will be based on the Iowa statewide base APC rate.

(2) If an out-of-state hospital qualifies for reimbursement for direct medical education under Medicare guidelines, it shall qualify for such reimbursement from the Iowa Medicaid program for services to Iowa Medicaid members.

l. Preadmission, preauthorization or inappropriate services. Inpatient or outpatient services that require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the quality improvement organization (QIO) are updated yearly and are available from the QIO.

(1) The hospital shall provide the QIO authorization number on the claim form to receive payment. Claims for services requiring preadmission or preprocedure approval that are submitted without this authorization number will be denied.

(2) To safeguard against other inappropriate practices, the department, through the QIO, will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

m. Hospital billing. Rescinded IAB 07/02/08, effective 07/01/08.

n. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. In cases involving outpatient observation status, the

determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, rather whether the observation period was medically necessary to determine whether a patient should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the QIO to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

o. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. If a patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day in which outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services. EXCEPTION: This requirement does not apply to critical access hospitals.

p. Cost report adjustments. Rescinded IAB 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03.

q. Determination of payment amounts for mental health noninpatient (NIP) services. Mental health NIP services are limited as set forth at 441—78.31(4)*"d"*(7) and are reimbursed on a fee schedule basis. Mental health NIP services are the responsibility of the managed mental health care and substance abuse (Iowa Plan) contractor for persons eligible for managed mental health care.

r. Payment for outpatient services delivered in the emergency room. Rescinded IAB 07/02/08, effective 07/01/08.

s. Limit on payments. Payments under the ambulatory payment classification (APC) methodology, as well as other payments for outpatient services, are subject to upper limit rules set forth in 42 CFR 447.321 as amended to September 5, 2001, and 447.325 as amended to January 26, 1993. Requirements under these sections state that, in general, Medicaid may not make payments to providers that would exceed the amount that would be payable to providers under comparable circumstances under Medicare.

t. Government-owned facilities. Payments to a hospital that is owned or operated by state or non-state government shall not exceed the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs.

(1) The department shall perform a cost settlement annually after the desk review or audit of the hospital's cost report.

(2) The department shall determine the aggregate payments made to the hospital under the APC methodology and shall compare this amount to the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs as determined from the audit or desk review of the hospital's cost report. For purposes of this determination, aggregate payments shall include amounts received from the Medicaid program, including graduate medical education payments and outlier payments, as well as patient and third-party payments up to the Medicaid-allowed amount.

(3) If the aggregate payments exceed the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, the amount by which payments exceed actual costs shall be requested and collected from the hospital.

u. QIO review. The QIO will review a yearly random sample of hospital outpatient service cases performed for Medicaid members and identified on claims data from all Iowa and bordering state hospitals in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Office, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

v. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to all hospitals qualifying for direct medical education directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amount allocated to the fund and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. Except as reduced pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(16)*"v"*(3), the total amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and

disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to outpatient services for July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009, is $2,922,460.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total count of outpatient visits for claims paid from July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006, for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

Effective for payments from the fund for July 2006, the state fiscal year used as the source of the count of outpatient visits shall be updated to July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006. Thereafter, the state fiscal year used as the source of the count of outpatient visits shall be updated by a three-year period effective for payments from the fund for July of every third year.

If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because it does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

w. Adjustments to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for changes in utilization. Rescinded IAB 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04.

79.1(17) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based services home and vehicle modification.* Payment is made for home and vehicle modifications at the amount of payment to the subcontractor provided in the contract between the supported community living provider and subcontractor. All contracts shall be awarded through competitive bidding, shall be approved by the department, and shall be justified by the consumer's service plan. Payment for completed work shall be made to the supported community living provider.

79.1(18) *Pharmaceutical case management services reimbursement.* Pharmacist and physician pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team members shall be equally reimbursed for participation in each of the four services described in rule 441—78.47(249A). The following table contains the amount each team member shall be reimbursed for the services provided and the maximum number of payments for each type of assessment. Payment for services beyond the maximum number of payments shall be considered on an individual basis after peer review of submitted documentation of medical necessity.

Service	Payment amount	Number of payments
Initial assessment	$75	One per patient
New problem assessment	$40	Two per patient per 12 months
Problem follow-up assessment	$40	Four per patient per 12 months
Preventative follow-up assessment	$25	One per patient per 6 months

79.1(19) *Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services.* Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services shall be made to providers based on the reimbursement methodology for the provider category as defined in subrule 79.1(2).

a. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is cost-related, translation and interpretation services shall be considered an allowable cost.

b. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is a fee schedule, a fee shall be established for translation and interpretation services, which shall be treated as a reimbursable service. In order for translation or interpretation to be covered, it must be provided by separate employees or contractors solely performing translation or interpretation activities.

79.1(20) *Dentists.* The dental fee schedule is based on the definitions of dental and surgical procedures given in the Current Dental Terminology, Third Edition (CDT-3).

79.1(21) *Rehabilitation agencies.* Subject to the Medicaid upper limit in 79.1(2), payments to rehabilitation agencies shall be made as provided in the areawide fee schedule established for Medicare by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The Medicare fee schedule is based on the definitions of procedures from the physicians' Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. CMS adjusts the fee schedules annually to reflect changes in the consumer price index for all urban customers.

79.1(22) *Medicare crossover claims for inpatient and outpatient hospital services.* Subject to approval of a state plan amendment by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, payment for crossover claims shall be made as follows.

a. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule:

"Crossover claim" means a claim for Medicaid payment for Medicare-covered inpatient or outpatient hospital services rendered to a Medicare beneficiary who is also eligible for Medicaid. Crossover claims include claims for services rendered to beneficiaries who are eligible for Medicaid in any category, including, but not limited to, qualified Medicare beneficiaries and beneficiaries who are eligible for full Medicaid coverage.

"Medicaid-allowed amount" means the Medicaid prospective reimbursement for the services rendered (including any portion to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as copayment or spenddown), as determined under state and federal law and policies.

"Medicaid reimbursement" means any amount to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as a Medicaid copayment or spenddown and any amount to be paid by the department after application of any applicable Medicaid copayment or spenddown.

"Medicare payment amount" means the Medicare reimbursement rate for the services rendered in a crossover claim, excluding any Medicare coinsurance or deductible amounts to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary.

b. Reimbursement of crossover claims. Crossover claims for inpatient or outpatient hospital services covered under Medicare and Medicaid shall be reimbursed as follows.

(1) If the Medicare payment amount for a crossover claim exceeds or equals the Medicaid-allowed amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be zero.

(2) If the Medicaid-allowed amount for a crossover claim exceeds the Medicare payment amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be the lesser of:

1. The Medicaid-allowed amount minus the Medicare payment amount; or
2. The Medicare coinsurance and deductible amounts applicable to the claim.

c. Additional Medicaid payment for crossover claims uncollectible from Medicare. Medicaid shall reimburse hospitals for the portion of crossover claims not covered by Medicaid reimbursement pursuant to paragraph *"b"* and not reimbursable by Medicare as an allowable bad debt pursuant to 42 CFR 413.80, as amended June 13, 2001, up to a limit of 30 percent of the amount not paid by Medicaid pursuant to paragraph *"b."* The department shall calculate these amounts for each provider on a calendar-year basis and make payment for these amounts by March 31 of each year for the preceding calendar year.

d. Application of savings. Savings in Medicaid reimbursements attributable to the limits on inpatient and outpatient crossover claims established by this subrule shall be used to pay costs associated with development and implementation of this subrule before reversion to Medicaid.

79.1(23) *Reimbursement for remedial services.* Reimbursement for remedial services shall be made on the basis of a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation. The unit rate shall not exceed the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1). The unit of service may be a quarter-hour, a half-hour, an hour, a half-day, or a day, depending on the service provided.

a. Interim rate. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. On an interim basis, pending determination of remedial services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to

produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs. The interim unit-of-service rate is subject to the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1).

b. Cost reports. Reasonable and proper costs of operation shall be determined based on cost reports submitted by the provider.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-4414, Financial and Statistical Report for Remedial Services, and submit it to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under remedial services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under remedial services.

(5) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirement of this paragraph, the department shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

(6) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a new remedial services provider enters the program or an existing remedial services provider adds a new service code. A prospective interim rate shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new service is added.

c. Rate determination. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(1) A reasonable cost for a member is one that does not exceed 110 percent of the average allowable costs reported by Iowa Medicaid providers for providing similar remedial services to members who have similar diagnoses and live in similar settings.

(2) When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider through an interim rate during the year for covered services and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(24) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based habilitation services.* Reimbursement for case management, job development, and employer development is based on a fee schedule developed using the methodology described in paragraph 79.1(1)*"d."* Reimbursement for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, enhanced job search and supports to maintain employment is based on a retrospective cost-related rate calculated using the methodology in this subrule. All rates are subject to the upper limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

a. Units of service.

(1) Effective July 1, 2009, a unit of case management is 15 minutes.

(2) A unit of home-based habilitation is one hour. EXCEPTIONS:

1. A unit of service is one day when a member receives direct supervision for 14 or more hours per day, averaged over a calendar month. The member's comprehensive service plan must identify and reflect the need for this amount of supervision. The provider's documentation must support the number of direct support hours identified in the comprehensive service plan.

2. When cost-effective, a daily rate may be developed for members needing fewer than 14 hours of direct supervision per day. The provider must obtain approval from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for a daily rate for fewer than 14 hours of service per day.

(3) A unit of day habilitation is an hour, a half-day (1 to 4 hours), or a full day (4 to 8 hours).

(4) A unit of prevocational habilitation is an hour, a half-day (1 to 4 hours), or a full day (4 to 8 hours).

(5) A unit of supported employment habilitation for activities to obtain a job is:

1. One job placement for job development and employer development.
2. One hour for enhanced job search.

(6) A unit of supported employment habilitation supports to maintain employment is one hour.

b. Submission of cost reports. The department shall determine reasonable and proper costs of operation for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, and supported employment based on cost reports submitted by the provider on Form 470-4425, Financial and Statistical Report for HCBS Habilitation Services.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) For home-based habilitation, the provider's cost report shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, and instruction, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. The total costs shall not exceed $1570 per consumer per year. The provider must maintain records to support all expenditures.

(3) The provider shall submit the complete cost report to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year. The submission must include a working trial balance. Cost reports submitted without a working trial balance will be considered incomplete.

(4) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(5) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under habilitation services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under habilitation services.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirement of paragraph 79.1(24)*"b,"* the department shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

(7) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a new habilitation services provider enters the program or an existing habilitation services provider adds a new service code. A prospective interim rate shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new service is added.

c. Rate determination based on cost reports. Reimbursement shall be made using a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation.

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. Pending determination of habilitation services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through an interim rate and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(25) *Reimbursement for community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3).*

a. Reimbursement methodology. Effective for services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) that provide clinic services are paid on a reasonable-cost basis as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles. Rates are initially paid on an interim basis and then are adjusted retroactively based on submission of a financial and statistical report.

(1) Until a provider that was enrolled int he Medicaid program before October 1, 2006, submits a cost report in order to develop a provider-specific interim rate, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments to the provider based upon 105 percent of the greater of:

1. The statewide fee schedule for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006, or
2. The average Medicaid managed care contracted fee amounts for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006.

(2) For a provider that enrolls in the Medicaid program on or after October 1, 2006, until a provider-specific interim rate is developed, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments based upon the average statewide interim rates for community mental health centers at the time services are rendered. A new provider may submit a projected cost report that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will use to develop a provider-specific interim rate.

(3) Cost reports as filed are subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall determine each provider's actual, allowable costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with Medicare cost principles, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(4) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make retroactive adjustment of the interim rate after the submission of annual cost reports. The adjustment represents the difference between the amount the provider received during the year through interim payments for covered services and the amount determined to be the actual, allowable cost of service rendered to Medicaid members.

(5) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use each annual cost report to develop a provider-specific interim fee schedule to be paid prospectively. The effective date of the fee schedule change is the first day of the month following completion of the cost settlement.

b. Reporting requirements. All providers shall submit cost reports using Form 470-4419, Financial and Statistical Report. A hospital-based provider shall also submit the Medicare cost report, CMS Form 2552-96.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's enrollment with the Iowa Medicaid program.

(2) Providers that offer multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and requirements as specified in OMB Circular A-87 adopted in federal regulations at 2 CFR Part 225 as amended to August 31, 2005.

(3) Costs reported for community mental health clinic services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under community mental health clinic services.

(4) Providers shall submit completed cost reports to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A provider that is not hospital-based shall submit

Form 470-4419 on or before the last day of the third month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. A hospital-based provider shall submit both Form 470-4419 and CMS Form 2552-96 on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(5) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by submitting a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall reduce the provider's interim payments to 76 percent of the current interim rate. The reduced interim rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7835B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 7937B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8206B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

441—79.2(249A) Sanctions against provider of care. The department reserves the right to impose sanctions against any practitioner or provider of care who has violated the requirements for participation in the medical assistance program.

79.2(1) *Definitions.*

"Affiliates" means persons having an overt or covert relationship such that any one of them directly or indirectly controls or has the power to control another.

"Iowa Medicaid enterprise" means the entity comprised of department staff and contractors responsible for the management and reimbursement of Medicaid services.

"Person" means any natural person, company, firm, association, corporation, or other legal entity.

"Probation" means a specified period of conditional participation in the medical assistance program.

"Provider" means an individual, firm, corporation, association, or institution which is providing or has been approved to provide medical assistance to a recipient pursuant to the state medical assistance program.

"Suspension from participation" means an exclusion from participation for a specified period of time.

"Suspension of payments" means the withholding of all payments due a provider until the resolution of the matter in dispute between the provider and the department.

"Termination from participation" means a permanent exclusion from participation in the medical assistance program.

"Withholding of payments" means a reduction or adjustment of the amounts paid to a provider on pending and subsequently submitted bills for purposes of offsetting overpayments previously made to the provider.

79.2(2) *Grounds for sanctioning providers.* Sanctions may be imposed by the department against a provider for any one or more of the following reasons:

a. Presenting or causing to be presented for payment any false or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise.

b. Submitting or causing to be submitted false information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the provider is legally entitled, including charges in excess of usual and customary charges.

c. Submitting or causing to be submitted false information for the purpose of meeting prior authorization requirements.

d. Failure to disclose or make available to the department or its authorized agent, records of services provided to medical assistance recipients and records of payments made for those services.

e. Failure to provide and maintain the quality of services to medical assistance recipients within accepted medical community standards as adjudged by professional peers.

f. Engaging in a course of conduct or performing an act which is in violation of state or federal regulations of the medical assistance program, or continuing that conduct following notification that it should cease.

g. Failure to comply with the terms of the provider certification on each medical assistance check endorsement.

h. Overutilization of the medical assistance program by inducing, furnishing or otherwise causing the recipient to receive services or merchandise not required or requested by the recipient.

i. Rebating or accepting a fee or portion of a fee or a charge for medical assistance patient referral.

j. Violating any provision of Iowa Code chapter 249A, or any rule promulgated pursuant thereto.

k. Submission of a false or fraudulent application for provider status under the medical assistance program.

l. Violations of any laws, regulations, or code of ethics governing the conduct of occupations or professions or regulated industries.

m. Conviction of a criminal offense relating to performance of a provider agreement with the state or for negligent practice resulting in death or injury to patients.

n. Failure to meet standards required by state or federal law for participation, for example, licensure.

o. Exclusion from Medicare because of fraudulent or abusive practices.

p. Documented practice of charging recipients for covered services over and above that paid for by the department, except as authorized by law.

q. Failure to correct deficiencies in provider operations after receiving notice of these deficiencies from the department.

r. Formal reprimand or censure by an association of the provider's peers for unethical practices.

s. Suspension or termination from participation in another governmental medical program such as workers' compensation, crippled children's services, rehabilitation services or Medicare.

t. Indictment for fraudulent billing practices, or negligent practice resulting in death or injury to the provider's patients.

79.2(3) *Sanctions.* The following sanctions may be imposed on providers based on the grounds specified in 79.2(2).

a. A term of probation for participation in the medical assistance program.

b. Termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

c. Suspension from participation in the medical assistance program. This includes when the department is notified by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services, that a practitioner has been suspended from participation under the Medicare program. These practitioners shall be suspended from participation in the medical assistance program effective on the date established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and at least for the period of time of the Medicare suspension.

d. Suspension or withholding of payments to provider.

e. Referral to peer review.

f. Prior authorization of services.

g. One hundred percent review of the provider's claims prior to payment.

h. Referral to the state licensing board for investigation.

i. Referral to appropriate federal or state legal authorities for investigation and prosecution under applicable federal or state laws.

j. Providers with a total Medicaid credit balance of more than $500 for more than 60 consecutive days without repaying or reaching written agreement to repay the balance shall be charged interest at 10 percent per year on each overpayment. The interest shall begin to accrue retroactively to the first full month that the provider had a credit balance over $500.

Nursing facilities shall make repayment or reach agreement with the division of medical services. All other providers shall make repayment or reach agreement with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. Overpayments and interest charged may be withheld from future payments to the provider.

79.2(4) *Imposition and extent of sanction.*

a. The decision on the sanction to be imposed shall be the commissioner's or designated representative's except in the case of a provider terminated from the Medicare program.

b. The following factors shall be considered in determining the sanction or sanctions to be imposed:

(1) Seriousness of the offense.
(2) Extent of violations.
(3) History of prior violations.
(4) Prior imposition of sanctions.
(5) Prior provision of provider education.
(6) Provider willingness to obey program rules.
(7) Whether a lesser sanction will be sufficient to remedy the problem.
(8) Actions taken or recommended by peer review groups or licensing boards.

79.2(5) *Scope of sanction.*

a. The sanction may be applied to all known affiliates of a provider, provided that each decision to include an affiliate is made on a case-by-case basis after giving due regard to all relevant facts and circumstances. The violation, failure, or inadequacy of performance may be imputed to a person with whom the violator is affiliated where the conduct was accomplished in the course of official duty or was effectuated with the knowledge or approval of that person.

b. Suspension or termination from participation shall preclude the provider from submitting claims for payment, whether personally or through claims submitted by any clinic, group, corporation, or other association, for any services or supplies except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

c. No clinic, group, corporation, or other association which is the provider of services shall submit claims for payment for any services or supplies provided by a person within the organization who has been suspended or terminated from participation in the medical assistance program except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

d. When the provisions of paragraph 79.2(5)*"c"* are violated by a provider of services which is a clinic, group, corporation, or other association, the department may suspend or terminate the organization, or any other individual person within the organization who is responsible for the violation.

79.2(6) *Notice of sanction.* When a provider has been sanctioned, the department shall notify as appropriate the applicable professional society, board of registration or licensure, and federal or state agencies of the findings made and the sanctions imposed.

79.2(7) *Notice of violation.* Should the department have information that indicates that a provider may have submitted bills or has been practicing in a manner inconsistent with the program requirements, or may have received payment for which the provider may not be properly entitled, the department shall notify the provider of the discrepancies noted. Notification shall set forth:

a. The nature of the discrepancies or violations,
b. The known dollar value of the discrepancies or violations,
c. The method of computing the dollar value,
d. Notification of further actions to be taken or sanctions to be imposed by the department, and
e. Notification of any actions required of the provider. The provider shall have 15 days subsequent to the date of the notice prior to the department action to show cause why the action should not be taken.

79.2(8) *Suspension or withholding of payments pending a final determination.* Where the department has notified a provider of a violation pursuant to 79.2(7) or an overpayment, the department may withhold payments on pending and subsequently received claims in an amount reasonably calculated to approximate the amounts in question or may suspend payment pending a final determination. Where the department intends to withhold or suspend payments it shall notify the provider in writing.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service. A provider of a service that is charged to the medical assistance program shall maintain complete and legible records as required in this rule. Failure to maintain records or failure to make records available to the department or to its authorized representative timely upon request may result in claim denial or recoupment.

79.3(1) *Financial (fiscal) records.*

a. A provider of service shall maintain records as necessary to:

(1) Support the determination of the provider's reimbursement rate under the medical assistance program; and

(2) Support each item of service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. These records include financial records and other records as may be necessary for reporting and accountability.

b. A financial record does not constitute a medical record.

79.3(2) *Medical (clinical) records.* A provider of service shall maintain complete and legible medical records for each service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. Required records shall include any records required to maintain the provider's license in good standing.

a. Definition. "Medical record" (also called "clinical record") means a tangible history that provides evidence of:

(1) The provision of each service and each activity billed to the program; and

(2) First and last name of the member receiving the service.

b. Purpose. The medical record shall provide evidence that the service provided is:

(1) Medically necessary;

(2) Consistent with the diagnosis of the member's condition; and

(3) Consistent with professionally recognized standards of care.

c. Components.

(1) Identification. Each page or separate electronic document of the medical record shall contain the member's first and last name. In the case of electronic documents, the member's first and last name must appear on each screen when viewed electronically and on each page when printed. As part of the medical record, the medical assistance identification number and the date of birth must also be identified and associated with the member's first and last name.

(2) Basis for service—general rule. General requirements for all services are listed herein. For the application of these requirements to specific services, see paragraph 79.3(2)*"d."* The medical record shall reflect the reason for performing the service or activity, substantiate medical necessity, and demonstrate the level of care associated with the service. The medical record shall include the items specified below unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with a particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, the medical necessity of the service or activity, or the level of care associated with the service or activity:

1. The member's complaint, symptoms, and diagnosis.
2. The member's medical or social history.
3. Examination findings.
4. Diagnostic test reports, laboratory test results, or X-ray reports.
5. Goals or needs identified in the member's plan of care.
6. Physician orders and any prior authorizations required for Medicaid payment.
7. Medication records, pharmacy records for prescriptions, or providers' orders.
8. Related professional consultation reports.
9. Progress or status notes for the services or activities provided.
10. All forms required by the department as a condition of payment for the services provided.
11. Any treatment plan, care plan, service plan, individual health plan, behavioral intervention plan, or individualized education program.
12. The provider's assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative, including the complete date thereof and the identity of the person performing the assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative.
13. Any additional documentation necessary to demonstrate the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment.

(3) Service documentation. The record for each service provided shall include information necessary to substantiate that the service was provided and shall include the following:

1. The specific procedures or treatments performed.

2. The complete date of the service, including the beginning and ending date if the service is rendered over more than one day.

3. The complete time of the service, including the beginning and ending time if the service is billed on a time-related basis.

4. The location where the service was provided if otherwise required on the billing form or in 441—paragraph 77.30(5)*"c"* or *"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.33(6)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.34(5)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.37(15)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(13)*"e,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(14)*"d,"* or 441—paragraph 77.46(5)*"i,"* or 441—subparagraph 78.9(10)*"a"*(1).

5. The name, dosage, and route of administration of any medication dispensed or administered as part of the service.

6. Any supplies dispensed as part of the service.

7. The first and last name and professional credentials, if any, of the person providing the service.

8. The signature of the person providing the service, or the initials of the person providing the service if a signature log indicates the person's identity.

9. For 24-hour care, documentation for every shift of the services provided, the member's response to the services provided, and the person who provided the services.

(4) Outcome of service. The medical record shall indicate the member's progress in response to the services rendered, including any changes in treatment, alteration of the plan of care, or revision of the diagnosis.

d. Basis for service requirements for specific services. The medical record for the following services must include, but is not limited to, the items specified below (unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with the particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, its medical necessity, or the level of care associated with it). These items will be specified on Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, when the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit requests providers to submit records for review. (See paragraph 79.4(2)*"b."*)

(1) Physician (MD and DO) services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

(2) Pharmacy services:

1. Prescriptions.
2. Nursing facility physician order.
3. Telephone order.
4. Pharmacy notes.
5. Prior authorization documentation.

(3) Dentist services:

1. Treatment notes.
2. Anesthesia notes and records.
3. Prescriptions.

(4) Podiatrist services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Certifying physician statement.
3. Prescription or order form.

(5) Certified registered nurse anesthetist services:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Preanesthesia physical examination report.
3. Operative report.
4. Anesthesia record.
5. Prescriptions.

(6) Other advanced registered nurse practitioner services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

(7) Optometrist and optician services:
1. Notes or narratives supporting eye examinations, medical services, and auxiliary procedures.
2. Original prescription or updated prescriptions for corrective lenses or contact lenses.
3. Prior authorization documentation.
(8) Psychologist services:
1. Service or office psychotherapy notes or narratives.
2. Psychological examination report and notes.
(9) Clinic services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Prescriptions.
5. Medication administration records.
(10) Services provided by rural health clinics or federally qualified health centers:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
3. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
4. Immunization records.
(11) Services provided by community mental health centers:
1. Service referral documentation.
2. Initial evaluation.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service or office notes or narratives.
5. Narratives related to the peer review process and peer review activities related to a member's treatment.
6. Written plan for accessing emergency services.
(12) Screening center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Immunization records.
3. Laboratory reports.
4. Results of health, vision, or hearing screenings.
(13) Family planning services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Immunization records.
5. Consent forms.
6. Prescriptions.
7. Medication administration records.
(14) Maternal health center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
(15) Birthing center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
(16) Ambulatory surgical center services:
1. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
2. Physician orders.
3. Consent forms.
4. Anesthesia records.

5. Pathology reports.
6. Laboratory and X-ray reports.

(17) Hospital services:

1. Physician orders.
2. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
3. Progress or status notes.
4. Diagnostic procedures, including laboratory and X-ray reports.
5. Pathology reports.
6. Anesthesia records.
7. Medication administration records.

(18) State mental hospital services:

1. Service referral documentation.
2. Resident assessment and initial evaluation.
3. Individual comprehensive treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(19) Services provided by skilled nursing facilities, nursing facilities, and nursing facilities for persons with mental illness:

1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
5. Nurses' notes.
6. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy notes.
7. Medication administration records.
8. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(20) Services provided by intermediate care facilities for persons with mental retardation:

1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.
3. Preliminary evaluation.
4. Comprehensive functional assessment.
5. Individual program plan.
6. Form 470-0374, Resident Care Agreement.
7. Program documentation.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Nurses' notes.
10. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(21) Services provided by psychiatric medical institutions for children:

1. Physician orders or court orders.
2. Independent assessment.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(22) Hospice services:

1. Physician certifications for hospice care.
2. Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
3. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
4. Plan of care.
5. Physician orders.

6. Progress or status notes.
7. Service notes or narratives.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Prescriptions.

(23) Services provided by rehabilitation agencies:

1. Physician orders.
2. Initial certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
3. Narratives from treatment sessions.
4. Treatment and daily progress or status notes and forms.

(24) Home- and community-based habilitation services:

1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
2. Service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(25) Remedial services and rehabilitation services for adults with a chronic mental illness:

1. Order for services.
2. Comprehensive treatment or service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(26) Services provided by area education agencies and local education agencies:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Individualized education program (IEP).
3. Individual health plan (IHP).
4. Behavioral intervention plan.

(27) Home health agency services:

1. Plan of care or plan of treatment.
2. Certifications and recertifications.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Physician orders or medical orders.

(28) Services provided by independent laboratories:

1. Laboratory reports.
2. Physician order for each laboratory test.

(29) Ambulance services:

1. Documentation on the claim or run report supporting medical necessity of the transport.
2. Documentation supporting mileage billed.

(30) Services of lead investigation agencies:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Child's lead level logs (including laboratory results).
3. Written investigation reports to family, owner of building, child's medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.
4. Health education notes, including follow-up notes.

(31) Medical supplies:

1. Prescriptions.
2. Certificate of medical necessity.
3. Prior authorization documentation.
4. Medical equipment invoice or receipt.

(32) Orthopedic shoe dealer services:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Prescriptions.
3. Certifying physician's statement.

(33) Case management services, including HCBS case management services:

1. Form 470-3956, MR/CMI/DD Case Management Service Authorization Request, for services authorized before May 1, 2007.
2. Notice of decision for service authorization.

3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Social history.
5. Comprehensive service plan.
6. Reassessment of member needs.
7. Incident reports in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(5).

(34) Early access service coordinator services:
1. Individualized family service plan (IFSP).
2. Service notes or narratives.

(35) Home- and community-based waiver services, other than case management:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
2. Service plan.
3. Service logs, notes, or narratives.
4. Mileage and transportation logs.
5. Log of meal delivery.
6. Invoices or receipts.
7. Forms 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, and 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record.

(36) Physical therapist services:
1. Physician order for physical therapy.
2. Initial physical therapy certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
3. Treatment notes and forms.
4. Progress or status notes.

(37) Chiropractor services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. X-ray results.

(38) Hearing aid dealer and audiologist services:
1. Physician examinations and audiological testing (Form 470-0361, Sections A, B, and C).
2. Documentation of hearing aid evaluation and selection (Form 470-0828).
3. Waiver of informed consent.
4. Prior authorization documentation.
5. Service or office notes or narratives.

(39) Behavioral health services:
1. Assessment.
2. Individual treatment plan.
3. Service or office notes or narratives.

e. Corrections. A provider may correct the medical record before submitting a claim for reimbursement.

(1) Corrections must be made or authorized by the person who provided the service or by a person who has first-hand knowledge of the service.

(2) A correction to a medical record must not be written over or otherwise obliterate the original entry. A single line may be drawn through erroneous information, keeping the original entry legible. In the case of electronic records, the original information must be retained and retrievable.

(3) Any correction must indicate the person making the change and any other person authorizing the change, must be dated and signed by the person making the change, and must be clearly connected with the original entry in the record.

(4) If a correction made after a claim has been submitted affects the accuracy or validity of the claim, an amended claim must be submitted.

79.3(3) *Maintenance requirement.* The provider shall maintain records as required by this rule:

a. During the time the member is receiving services from the provider.

b. For a minimum of five years from the date when a claim for the service was submitted to the medical assistance program for payment.

c. As may be required by any licensing authority or accrediting body associated with determining the provider's qualifications.

79.3(4) *Availability.* Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]

441—79.4(249A) Reviews and audits.

79.4(1) *Definitions.*

"Authorized representative," within the context of this rule, means the person appointed to carry out audit or review procedures, including assigned auditors, reviewers or agents contracted for specific audits, reviews, or audit or review procedures.

"Claim" means each record received by the department or the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that states the amount of requested payment and the service rendered by a specific and particular Medicaid provider to an eligible member.

"Clinical record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a clinical record.

"Confidence level" means the statistical reliability of the sampling parameters used to estimate the proportion of payment errors (overpayment and underpayment) in the universe under review.

"Customary and prevailing fee" means a fee that is both (1) the most consistent charge by a Medicaid provider for a given service and (2) within the range of usual charges for a given service billed by most providers with similar training and experience in the state of Iowa.

"Extrapolation" means that the total amount of overpayment or underpayment will be determined by using sample data meeting the confidence level requirement.

"Fiscal record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for fiscal records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a fiscal record.

"Overpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment made to a provider that is incorrect according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and that results in a payment greater than that to which the provider is entitled.

"Procedure code" means the identifier that describes medical or remedial services performed or the supplies, drugs, or equipment provided.

"Random sample" means a statistically valid random sample for which the probability of selection for every item in the universe is known.

"Underpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment not made to a provider for services delivered to eligible members according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and to which the provider is entitled.

"Universe" means all items or claims under review or audit during the period specified by the audit or review.

79.4(2) *Audit or review of clinical and fiscal records by the department.* Any Medicaid provider may be audited or reviewed at any time at the discretion of the department.

a. Authorized representatives of the department shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit or review the clinical and fiscal records of the provider to determine whether:

(1) The department has correctly paid claims for goods or services.

(2) The provider has furnished the services to Medicaid members.

(3) The provider has retained clinical and fiscal records that substantiate claims submitted for payment.

(4) The goods or services provided were in accordance with Iowa Medicaid policy.

b. Requests for provider records by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit shall include Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, which is available at www.ime.state.ia.us/Providers/Forms.html, listing the specific records that must be provided for the

audit or review pursuant to paragraph 79.3(2)*"d"* to document the basis for services or activities provided, in the following format:

Iowa Department of Human Services
Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Surveillance and Utilization Review Services
Documentation Checklist

Date of Request: _____
Reviewer Name & Phone Number: _____
Provider Name: _____
Provider Number: _____
Provider Type: _____

Please sign this form and return it with the information requested.
Follow the checklist to ensure that all documents requested for each patient have been copied and enclosed with this request. The documentation must support the validity of the claim that was paid by the Medicaid program.
Please send copies. Do not send original records.
If you have any questions about this request or checklist, please contact the reviewer listed above.

	[specific documentation required]
	[specific documentation required]
	[specific documentation required]
	[specific documentation required]
	[Note: number of specific documents required varies by provider type]
	Any additional documentation that demonstrates the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment. List additional documentation below if needed.

The person signing this form is certifying that all documentation that supports the Medicaid billed rates, units, and services is enclosed.

Signature	Title	Telephone Number

470-4479 (4/08)

c. Records generated and maintained by the department may be used by auditors or reviewers and in all proceedings of the department.

79.4(3) *Audit or review procedures.* The department will select the method of conducting an audit or review and will protect the confidential nature of the records being audited or reviewed. The provider may be required to furnish records to the department. Unless the department specifies otherwise, the provider may select the method of delivering any requested records to the department.

a. Upon a written request for records, the provider must submit all responsive records to the department or its authorized agent within 30 calendar days of the mailing date of the request, except as provided in paragraph *"b."*

b. Extension of time limit for submission.

(1) The department may grant an extension to the required submission date of up to 15 calendar days upon written request from the provider or the provider's designee. The request must:

1. Establish good cause for the delay in submitting the records; and
2. Be received by the department before the date the records are due to be submitted.

(2) Under exceptional circumstances, a provider may request one additional 15-calendar-day extension. The provider or the provider's designee shall submit a written request that:

1. Establishes exceptional circumstances for the delay in submitting records; and

2. Is received by the department before the expiration of the initial 15-day extension period.

(3) The department may grant a request for an extension of the time limit for submitting records at its discretion. The department shall issue a written notice of its decision.

(4) The provider may appeal the department's denial of a request to extend the time limit for submission of requested records according to the procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

c. The department may elect to conduct announced or unannounced on-site reviews or audits. Records must be provided upon request and before the end of the on-site review or audit.

(1) For an announced on-site review or audit, the department's employee or authorized agent may give as little as one day's advance notice of the review or audit and the records and supporting documentation to be reviewed.

(2) Notice is not required for unannounced on-site reviews and audits.

(3) In an on-site review or audit, the conclusion of that review or audit shall be considered the end of the period within which to produce records.

d. Audit or review procedures may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Comparing clinical and fiscal records with each claim.

(2) Interviewing members who received goods or services and employees of providers.

(3) Examining third-party payment records.

(4) Comparing Medicaid charges with private-patient charges to determine that the charge to Medicaid is not more than the customary and prevailing fee.

(5) Examining all documents related to the services for which Medicaid was billed.

e. Use of statistical sampling techniques. The department's procedures for auditing or reviewing Medicaid providers may include the use of random sampling and extrapolation.

(1) A statistically valid random sample will be selected from the universe of records to be audited or reviewed. The sample size shall be selected using accepted sample size estimation methods. The confidence level of the sample size calculation shall not be less than 95 percent.

(2) Following the sample audit or review, the statistical margin of error of the sample will be computed, and a confidence interval will be determined. The estimated error rate will be extrapolated to the universe from which the sample was drawn within the computed margin of error of the sampling process.

(3) Commonly accepted statistical analysis programs may be used to estimate the sample size and calculate the confidence interval, consistent with the sampling parameters.

(4) The audit or review findings generated through statistical sampling procedures shall constitute prima facie evidence in all department proceedings regarding the number and amount of overpayments or underpayments received by the provider.

79.4(4) *Preliminary report of audit or review findings.* If the department concludes from an audit or review that an overpayment has occurred, the department will issue a preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment and inform the provider of the opportunity to request a reevaluation.

79.4(5) *Disagreement with audit or review findings.* If a provider disagrees with the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment, the provider may request a reevaluation by the department and may present clarifying information and supplemental documentation.

a. Reevaluation request. A request for reevaluation must be submitted in writing within 15 calendar days of the date of the notice of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment. The request must specify the issues of disagreement.

(1) If the audit or review is being performed by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit, the request should be addressed to: IME SURS Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(2) If the audit or review is being performed by any other departmental entity, the request should be addressed to: Iowa Department of Human Services, Attention: Fiscal Management Division, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 E. Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Additional information. A provider that has made a reevaluation request pursuant to paragraph *"a"* of this subrule may submit clarifying information or supplemental documentation that was not previously provided. This information must be received at the applicable address within 30 calendar

days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider, except as provided in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule.

c. Disagreement with sampling results. When the department's audit or review findings have been generated through sampling and extrapolation and the provider disagrees with the findings, the burden of proof of compliance rests with the provider. The provider may present evidence to show that the sample was invalid. The evidence may include a 100 percent audit or review of the universe of provider records used by the department in the drawing of the department's sample. Any such audit or review must:

(1) Be arranged and paid for by the provider.

(2) Be conducted by an individual or organization with expertise in coding, medical services, and Iowa Medicaid policy if the issues relate to clinical records.

(3) Be conducted by a certified public accountant if the issues relate to fiscal records.

(4) Demonstrate that bills and records that were not audited or reviewed in the department's sample are in compliance with program regulations.

(5) Be submitted to the department with all supporting documentation within 60 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider.

79.4(6) *Finding and order for repayment.* Upon completion of a requested reevaluation or upon expiration of the time to request reevaluation, the department shall issue a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment and may immediately begin withholding payments on other claims to recover any overpayment.

79.4(7) *Appeal by provider of care.* A provider may appeal the finding and order of repayment and withholding of payments pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. However, an appeal shall not stay the withholding of payments or other action to collect the overpayment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap. All providers of service shall comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Federal regulations 45 CFR Part 84, as amended to December 19, 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in all Department of Health and Human Services funded programs.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 249A.4(6).

441—79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement. Providers of medical and health care wishing to participate in the program shall execute an agreement with the department on Form 470-2965, Agreement Between Provider of Medical and Health Services and the Iowa Department of Human Services Regarding Participation in Medical Assistance Program.

EXCEPTION: Dental providers are required to complete Form 470-3174, Addendum to Dental Provider Agreement for Orthodontia, to receive reimbursement under the early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment program.

In these agreements, the provider agrees to the following:

79.6(1) To maintain clinical and fiscal records as specified in rule 441—79.3(249A).

79.6(2) That the charges as determined in accordance with the department's policy shall be the full and complete charge for the services provided and no additional payment shall be claimed from the recipient or any other person for services provided under the program.

79.6(3) That it is understood that payment in satisfaction of the claim will be from federal and state funds and any false claims, statements, or documents, or concealment of a material fact may be prosecuted under applicable federal and state laws.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council.

79.7(1) *Officers.* Officers shall be a chairperson, and a vice-chairperson.

a. Elections will be held the first meeting after the beginning of the calendar year.

b. The term of office shall be two years. Officers shall serve no more than two terms for each office.

c. The vice-chairperson shall serve in the absence of the chairperson.

d. The chairperson and vice-chairperson shall have the right to vote on any issue before the council.

e. The chairperson shall appoint a nominating committee of not less than three members and shall appoint other committees approved by the council.

79.7(2) *Alternates.* Each organization represented may select one alternate as representative when the primary appointee is unable to be present. Alternates may attend any and all meetings of the council, but only one representative of each organization shall be allowed to vote.

79.7(3) *Expenses.* The travel expenses of the public representatives and other expenses, such as those for clerical services, mailing, telephone, and meeting place, shall be the responsibility of the department of human services. The department shall arrange for a meeting place, related services, and accommodations.

79.7(4) *Meetings.* The council shall meet at least four times each year. At least two of these meetings shall be with the department of human services. Additional meetings may be called by the chairperson, upon written request of at least 50 percent of the members, or by the director of the department of human services.

a. Meetings shall be held in the Des Moines, Iowa, area, unless other notification is given.

b. Written notice of council meetings shall be mailed at least two weeks in advance of such meetings. Each notice shall include an agenda for the meeting.

79.7(5) *Procedures.*

a. A quorum shall consist of 50 percent of the voting members.

b. Where a quorum is present, a position is carried by two-thirds of the council members present.

c. Minutes of council meetings and other written materials developed by the council shall be distributed by the department to each member and alternate and to the executive office of each organization or body represented.

d. Notice shall be made to the representing organization when the member, or alternate, has been absent from three consecutive meetings.

e. In cases not covered by these rules, Robert's Rules of Order shall govern.

79.7(6) *Duties.* The medical assistance advisory council shall:

a. Make recommendations on the reimbursement for medical services rendered by providers of services.

b. Assist in identifying unmet medical needs and maintenance needs which affect health.

c. Make recommendations for objectives of the program and for methods of program analysis and evaluation, including utilization review.

d. Reserved.

e. Reserved.

f. Recommend ways in which needed medical supplies and services can be made available most effectively and economically to the program recipients.

g. Advise on such administrative and fiscal matters as the commissioner of the department of human services may request.

h. Advise professional groups and act as liaison between them and the department.

i. Report at least annually to the appointing authority.

j. Perform other functions as may be provided by state or federal law or regulation.

k. Communicate information considered by the council to the member organizations and bodies.

79.7(7) *Responsibilities.*

a. Recommendations of the council shall be advisory and not binding upon the department of human services or the member organizations and bodies. The department will consider all advice and counsel of the council.

b. The council may choose subjects for consideration and recommendation. It shall consider all matters referred to it by the department of human services.

c. Any matter referred by a member organization or body shall be considered upon an affirmative vote of the council.

d. The department shall provide the council with reports, data, and proposed and final amendments to rules, regulations, laws, and guidelines, for its information, review, and comment.

e. The department shall present the annual budget for the medical assistance program for review and comment.

f. The department shall permit staff members to appear before the council to review and discuss specific information and problems.

g. The department shall maintain a current list of members and alternates on the council.

441—79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization. When the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has not reached a decision on a request for prior authorization after 60 days from the date of receipt, the request will be approved.

79.8(1) *Making the request.*

a. Providers may submit requests for prior authorization for any items or procedures by mail or by facsimile transmission (fax) using Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, or electronically using the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12N 278 transaction, Health Care Services Request for Review and Response. Requests for prior authorization for drugs may also be made by telephone.

b. Providers shall send requests for prior authorization to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The request should address the relevant criteria applicable to the particular service, medication or equipment for which prior authorization is sought, according to rule 441—78.28(249A). Copies of history and examination results may be attached to rather than incorporated in the letter.

c. If a request for prior authorization submitted electronically requires attachments or supporting clinical documentation and a national electronic attachment has not been adopted, the provider shall:

(1) Use Form 470-3970, Prior Authorization Attachment Control, as the cover sheet for the paper attachments or supporting clinical documentation; and

(2) Reference on Form 470-3970 the attachment control number submitted on the ASC X12N 278 electronic transaction.

79.8(2) The policy applies to services or items specifically designated as requiring prior authorization.

79.8(3) The provider shall receive a notice of approval or denial for all requests.

a. In the case of prescription drugs, notices of approval or denial will be faxed to the prescriber and pharmacy.

b. Decisions regarding approval or denial will be made within 24 hours from the receipt of the prior authorization request. In cases where the request is received during nonworking hours, the time limit will be construed to start with the first hour of the normal working day following the receipt of the request.

79.8(4) Prior authorizations approved because a decision is not timely made shall not be considered a precedent for future similar requests.

79.8(5) Approved prior authorization applies to covered services and does not apply to the recipient's eligibility for medical assistance.

79.8(6) If a provider is unsure if an item or service is covered because it is rare or unusual, the provider may submit a request for prior approval in the same manner as other requests for prior approval in 79.8(1).

79.8(7) Requests for prior approval of services shall be reviewed according to rule 441—79.9(249A) and the conditions for payment as established by rule in 441—Chapter 78. Where ambiguity exists as to whether a particular item or service is covered, requests for prior approval shall be reviewed according to the following criteria in order of priority:

a. The conditions for payment outlined in the provider manual with reference to coverage and duration.

b. The determination made by the Medicare program unless specifically stated differently in state law or rule.

c. The recommendation to the department from the appropriate advisory committee.

d. Whether there are other less expensive procedures which are covered and which would be as effective.

e. The advice of an appropriate professional consultant.

79.8(8) The amount, duration and scope of the Medicaid program is outlined in 441—Chapters 78, 79, 81, 82 and 85. Additional clarification of the policies is available in the provider manual distributed and updated to all participating providers.

79.8(9) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall issue a notice of decision to the recipient upon a denial of request for prior approval pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall mail the notice of decision to the recipient within five working days of the date the prior approval form is returned to the provider.

79.8(10) If a request for prior approval is denied by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, the request may be resubmitted for reconsideration with additional information justifying the request. The aggrieved party may file an appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services.

79.9(1) Medicare definitions and policies shall apply to services provided unless specifically defined differently.

79.9(2) The services covered by Medicaid shall:

a. Be consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the patient's condition.

b. Be in accordance with standards of good medical practice.

c. Be required to meet the medical need of the patient and be for reasons other than the convenience of the patient or the patient's practitioner or caregiver.

d. Be the least costly type of service which would reasonably meet the medical need of the patient.

e. Be eligible for federal financial participation unless specifically covered by state law or rule.

f. Be within the scope of the licensure of the provider.

g. Be provided with the full knowledge and consent of the recipient or someone acting in the recipient's behalf unless otherwise required by law or court order or in emergency situations.

h. Be supplied by a provider who is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program. The provider must use the billing procedures and documentation requirements described in 441—Chapters 78 and 80.

79.9(3) Providers shall supply all the same services to Medicaid eligibles served by the provider as are offered to other clients of the provider.

79.9(4) Recipients must be informed before the service is provided that the recipient will be responsible for the bill if a noncovered service is provided.

79.9(5) Coverage in public institutions. Medical services provided to a person while the person is an inmate of a public jail, prison, juvenile detention center, or other public penal institution of more than four beds are not covered by Medicaid.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review. The inpatient hospitalization of Medicaid recipients is subject to preadmission review by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit as required in rule 441—78.3(249A).

79.10(1) The patient's admitting physician, the physician's designee, or the hospital will contact the IME medical services unit to request approval of Medicaid coverage for the hospitalization, according to instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit and instructions in the Medicaid provider manual.

79.10(2) Medicaid payment will not be made to the hospital if the IME medical services unit denies the procedure requested in the preadmission review.

79.10(3) The IME medical services unit shall issue a letter of denial to the patient, the physician, and the hospital when a request is denied. The patient, the physician, or the hospital may request a

reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.10(4) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit according to 441—Chapter 7.

79.10(5) The requirement to obtain preadmission review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the admission has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 88.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit conducts a preprocedure review of certain frequently performed surgical procedures to determine the necessity of the procedures and if Medicaid payment will be approved according to requirements found in 441—subrules 78.1(19), 78.3(18), and 78.26(3).

79.11(1) The physician must request approval from the IME medical services unit when the physician expects to perform a surgical procedure appearing on the department's preprocedure surgical review list published in the Medicaid provider manual. All requests for preprocedure surgical review shall be made according to instructions issued to physicians, hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers appearing in the Medicaid provider manual and instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit.

79.11(2) The IME medical services unit shall issue the physician a validation number for each request and shall advise whether payment for the procedure will be approved or denied.

79.11(3) Medicaid payment will not be made to the physician and other medical personnel or the facility in which the procedure is performed, i.e., hospital or ambulatory surgical center, if the IME medical services unit does not give approval.

79.11(4) The IME medical services unit shall issue a denial letter to the patient, the physician, and the facility when the requested procedure is not approved. The patient, the physician, or the facility may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.11(5) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

79.11(6) The requirement to obtain preprocedure surgical review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the procedure has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 88.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.12(249A) Advance directives. "Advance directive" means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under state law and related to the provision of health care when the person is incapacitated. All hospitals, home health agencies, home health providers of waiver services, hospice programs, and health maintenance organizations (HMOs) participating in Medicaid shall establish policies and procedures with respect to all adults receiving medical care through the provider or organization to comply with state law regarding advance directives as follows:

79.12(1) A hospital at the time of a person's admission as an inpatient, a home health care provider in advance of a person's coming under the care of the provider, a hospice provider at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by a person, and a health maintenance organization at the time of enrollment of the person with the organization shall provide written information to each adult which explains the person's rights under state law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives, and the provider's policies regarding the implementation of these rights.

79.12(2) The provider or organization shall document in the person's medical record whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(3) The provider or organization shall not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against a person based on whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(4) The provider or organization shall ensure compliance with requirements of state law regarding advance directives.

79.12(5) The provider or organization shall provide for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Nothing in this rule shall be construed to prohibit the application of a state law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any provider or organization which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services. Medicaid enrolled entities providing laboratory services are subject to the provisions of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), Public Law 100-578, and implementing federal regulations published at 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to December 29, 2000. Medicaid payment shall not be afforded for services provided by an enrolled Medicaid provider supplying laboratory services that fails to meet these requirements. For the purposes of this rule, laboratory services are defined as services to examine human specimens for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of any disease or impairment of, or assessment of, the health of human beings.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.14(249A) Provider enrollment.

79.14(1) Application request. A provider of medical or remedial services that wishes to enroll as an Iowa Medicaid provider shall begin the enrollment process by contacting the provider services unit at the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to request an application form.

a. A nursing facility shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 81.13(1).

b. An intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 82.3(1).

79.14(2) Submittal of application. The provider shall submit the appropriate application forms to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit at P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

a. Providers of home- and community-based waiver services shall submit Form 470-2917, Medicaid HCBS Provider Application, at least 90 days before the planned service implementation date.

b. All other providers shall submit Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application.

c. The application shall include the provider's national provider identifier number or shall indicate that the provider is an atypical provider that is not issued a national provider identifier number.

79.14(3) Notification. Providers shall be notified of the decision on their application by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit within 30 calendar days.

79.14(4) Providers not approved as the type of Medicaid provider requested shall have the right to appeal under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(5) Effective date of approval. Applications shall be approved retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets the applicable participation criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 12 months retroactive from the receipt of the application forms by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

79.14(6) Providers approved for certification as a Medicaid provider shall complete a provider participation agreement as required by rule 441—79.6(249A).

79.14(7) No payment shall be made to a provider for care or services provided prior to the effective date of the department's approval of an application, unless the provider was enrolled and participating in the Iowa Medicaid program as of April 1, 1993.

79.14(8) Payment rates dependent on the nature of the provider or the nature of the care or services provided shall be based on information on the application form, together with information on claim forms, or on rates paid the provider prior to April 1, 1993.

79.14(9) Amendments to application forms shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit and shall be approved or denied within 30 calendar days. Approval of an amendment shall be retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets all applicable criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 30 days prior to the receipt of the amendment by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Denial of an amendment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(10) Providers who have not submitted claims in the last 24 months will be sent a notice asking if they wish to continue participation. Providers failing to reply to the notice within 30 calendar days of the date on the notice will be terminated as providers. Providers who do not submit any claims in 48 months will be terminated as providers without further notification.

79.14(11) Report of changes. The provider shall inform the Iowa Medicaid enterprise of all pertinent changes to enrollment information within 60 days of the change. Pertinent changes include, but are not limited to, changes to the business entity name, individual provider name, tax identification number, mailing address, and telephone number.

a. When a provider fails to provide current information within the 60-day period, the department may terminate the provider's Medicaid enrollment upon 30 days' notice. The termination may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

b. When the department incurs an informational tax-reporting fine because a provider submitted inaccurate information or failed to submit changes to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in a timely manner, the fine shall be the responsibility of the individual provider to the extent that the fine relates to or arises out of the provider's failure to keep all provider information current.

(1) The provider shall remit the amount of the fine to the department within 30 days of notification by the department that the fine has been imposed.

(2) Payment of the fine may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery. The provisions in this rule apply to any entity that has received medical assistance payments totaling at least $5 million during a federal fiscal year (ending on September 30). For entities whose payments reach this threshold, compliance with this rule is a condition of receiving payments under the medical assistance program during the following calendar year.

79.15(1) *Policy requirements.* Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the threshold shall:

a. Establish written policies for all employees of the entity and for all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity, including management, which provide detailed information about:

(1) The False Claims Act established under Title 31, United States Code, Sections 3729 through 3733;

(2) Administrative remedies for false claims and statements established under Title 31, United States Code, Chapter 38;

(3) Any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;

(4) Whistle blower protections under the laws described in subparagraphs (1) to (3) with respect to the role of these laws in preventing and detecting fraud, waste, and abuse in federal health care programs, as defined in Title 42, United States Code, Section 1320a-7b(f); and

(5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

b. Include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of:

(1) The laws described in paragraph 79.15(1)*"a"*;

(2) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle blowers; and

(3) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

79.15(2) *Reporting requirements.*

a. Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the specified threshold during a federal fiscal year shall provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise by the following December 31:

(1) The name, address, and national provider identification numbers under which the entity receives payment;

(2) Copies of written or electronic policies that meet the requirements of subrule 79.15(1); and

(3) A written description of how the policies are made available and disseminated to all employees of the entity and to all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity.

b. The information may be provided by:

(1) Mailing the information to the IME Surveillance and Utilization Review Services Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315; or

(2) Faxing the information to (515)725-1354.

79.15(3) *Enforcement.* Any entity that fails to comply with the requirements of this rule shall be subject to sanction under rule 441—79.2(249A), including probation, suspension or withholding of payments, and suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law 109-171, Section 6032.

[Filed March 11, 1970]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 3/25/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 4/20/77, effective 5/25/77]
[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]
[Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 10/10/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed 12/5/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 4/23/81—published 5/13/81, effective 4/23/81]
[Filed 8/24/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 9/16/81, effective 11/1/81]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/11/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 8/20/82 after Notice of 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/19/82, Notice 9/29/82—published 12/8/82, effective 2/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/28/83—published 11/23/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/23/84—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 2/10/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/29/84, effective 5/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency after Notice 11/1/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/21/84, effective 11/1/84]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]

[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 11/5/86, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed without Notice 11/25/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 11/30/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88[1]]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]◊
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 10/28/88—published 11/16/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 12/22/88 after Notice of 11/16/88—published 1/11/89, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/22/88, Notices 11/16/88◊—published 1/11/89, effective 3/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 1/10/90 after Notice of 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/90—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90[2]]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notices 2/21/90, 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 5/11/90—published 5/30/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 4/4/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/14/90 after Notice 5/2/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notices 7/11/90◊—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91 after Notice 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 5/17/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]

[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notices 3/20/91, 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91[3]]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92[4]]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed without Notice 6/11/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/30/92 after Notice 11/25/92—published 1/20/93, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed 3/11/93, Notice 1/20/93—published 3/31/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 6/11/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 9/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/25/93—published 7/21/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notices 1/19/94, 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]◊
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 3/20/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]◊
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 11/13/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 2/1/97]

[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed emergency 11/12/97—published 12/3/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notices 11/19/97, 12/3/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 6/10/99, Notice 5/5/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/9/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 11/8/00, Notice 9/20/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 4/4/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]◊
[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02[5]]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02[6]]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]

[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed emergency 9/12/02—published 10/2/02, effective 9/12/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 5/16/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]◊
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]◊
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 6/25/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]◊
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05 after Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 10/21/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05◊—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 6/16/06, Notice 4/26/06—published 7/5/06, effective 9/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 8/10/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed emergency 8/9/07 after Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed emergency 10/10/07—published 11/7/07, effective 10/10/07]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7835B (Notice ARC 7627B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7937B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8206B (Notice ARC 7938B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 79.1(2) and 79.1(5)*"t"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1988, meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting; delay lifted by this Committee, effective May 11, 1990.

3 Effective date of subrule 79.1(13) delayed until adjournment of the 1992 Sessions of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 12, 1991.

4 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

5 At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

6 Effective date of October 1, 2002, delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 10, 2002. At its meeting held November 19, 2002, the Committee voted to delay the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.

7 July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 79.1(1)*"d,"* 79.1(2), and 79.1(24)*"a"*(1) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

CHAPTER 82
INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 82]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—82.1(249A) Definition.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

441—82.2(249A) Licensing and certification. In order to participate in the program, a facility shall be licensed as a hospital, nursing facility, or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded by the department of inspections and appeals under the department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 64. The facility shall meet the following conditions of participation:

82.2(1) *Governing body and management.*

a. Governing body. The facility shall identify an individual or individuals to constitute the governing body of the facility. The governing body shall:

(1) Exercise general policy, budget, and operating direction over the facility.

(2) Set the qualifications (in addition to those already set by state law) for the administrator of the facility.

(3) Appoint the administrator of the facility.

b. Compliance with federal, state, and local laws. The facility shall be in compliance with all applicable provisions of federal, state and local laws, regulations and codes pertaining to health, safety, and sanitation.

c. Client records.

(1) The facility shall develop and maintain a record-keeping system that includes a separate record for each client and that documents the clients' health care, active treatment, social information, and protection of the client's rights.

(2) The facility shall keep confidential all information contained in the clients' records, regardless of the form or storage method of the records.

(3) The facility shall develop and implement policies and procedures governing the release of any client information, including consents necessary from the client or parents (if the client is a minor) or legal guardian.

(4) Any individual who makes an entry in a client's record shall make it legibly, date it, and sign it.

(5) The facility shall provide a legend to explain any symbol or abbreviation used in a client's record.

(6) The facility shall provide each identified residential living unit with appropriate aspects of each client's record.

d. Services provided under agreements with outside sources.

(1) If a service required under this rule is not provided directly, the facility shall have a written agreement with an outside program, resource, or service to furnish the necessary service, including emergency and other health care.

(2) The agreement shall:

1. Contain the responsibilities, functions, objectives, and other terms agreed to by both parties.

2. Provide that the facility is responsible for ensuring that the outside services meet the standards for quality of services contained in this rule.

(3) The facility shall ensure that outside services meet the needs of each client.

(4) If living quarters are not provided in a facility owned by the ICF/MR, the ICF/MR remains directly responsible for the standards relating to physical environment that are specified in subrule 82.2(7), paragraphs *"a"* to *"g," "j,"* and *"k."*

e. Disclosure of ownership. The facility shall supply to the licensing agency full and complete information, and promptly report any changes which would affect the current accuracy of the information, as to identify:

(1) Each person having a direct or indirect ownership interest of 5 percent or more in the facility and the owner in whole or in part of any property or assets (stock, mortgage, deed of trust, note or other obligation) secured in whole or in part by the facility.

(2) Each officer and director of the corporation, if the facility is organized as a corporation.

(3) Each partner, if the facility is organized as a partnership.

82.2(2) *Client protections.*

a. Protection of clients' rights. The facility shall ensure the rights of all clients. Therefore, the facility shall:

(1) Inform each client, parent (if the client is a minor), or legal guardian of the client's rights and the rules of the facility.

(2) Inform each client, parent (if the child is a minor), or legal guardian, of the client's medical condition, developmental and behavioral status, attendant risks of treatment, and of the right to refuse treatment.

(3) Allow and encourage individual clients to exercise their rights as clients of the facility, and as citizens of the United States, including the right to file complaints and the right to due process.

(4) Allow individual clients to manage their financial affairs and teach them to do so to the extent of their capabilities.

(5) Ensure that clients are not subjected to physical, verbal, sexual, or psychological abuse or punishment.

(6) Ensure that clients are free from unnecessary drugs and physical restraints and are provided active treatment to reduce dependency on drugs and physical restraints.

(7) Provide each client with the opportunity for personal privacy and ensure privacy during treatment and care of personal needs.

(8) Ensure that clients are not compelled to perform services for the facility and ensure that clients who do work for the facility are compensated for their efforts at prevailing wages and commensurate with their abilities.

(9) Ensure clients the opportunity to communicate, associate and meet privately with individuals of their choice, and to send and receive unopened mail.

(10) Ensure that clients have access to telephones with privacy for incoming and outgoing local and long distance calls except as contraindicated by factors identified within their individual program plans.

(11) Ensure clients the opportunity to participate in social, religious, and community group activities.

(12) Ensure that clients have the right to retain and use appropriate personal possessions and clothing, and ensure that each client is dressed in the client's own clothing each day.

(13) Permit a husband and wife who both reside in the facility to share a room.

b. Client finances.

(1) The facility shall establish and maintain a system that ensures a full and complete accounting of clients' personal funds entrusted to the facility on behalf of clients and precludes any commingling of client funds with facility funds or with the funds of any person other than another client.

(2) The client's financial record shall be available on request to the client, parents (if the client is a minor), or legal guardian.

c. Communication with clients, parents, and guardians. The facility shall:

(1) Promote participation of parents (if the client is a minor) and legal guardians in the process of providing active treatment to a client unless their participation is unobtainable or inappropriate.

(2) Answer communications from clients' families and friends promptly and appropriately.

(3) Promote visits by individuals with a relationship to the client (such as family, close friends, legal guardians and advocates) at any reasonable hour, without prior notice, consistent with the right of that client's and other clients' privacy, unless the interdisciplinary team determines that the visit would not be appropriate.

(4) Promote visits by parents or guardians to any area of the facility that provides direct client care services to the client, consistent with the right of that client's and other clients' privacy.

(5) Promote frequent and informal leaves from the facility for visits, trips, or vacations.

(6) Notify promptly the client's parents or guardian of any significant incidents or changes in the client's condition including, but not limited to, serious illness, accident, death, abuse, or unauthorized absence.

d. Staff treatment of clients.

(1) The facility shall develop and implement written policies and procedures that prohibit mistreatment, neglect or abuse of the client.

1. Staff of the facility shall not use physical, verbal, sexual or psychological abuse or punishment.

2. Staff shall not punish a client by withholding food or hydration that contributes to a nutritionally adequate diet.

3. The facility shall prohibit the employment of individuals with a conviction or prior employment history of child or client abuse, neglect or mistreatment.

(2) The facility shall ensure that all allegations of mistreatment, neglect or abuse, as well as injuries of unknown source, are reported immediately to the administrator or to other officials in accordance with state law through established procedures.

(3) The facility shall have evidence that all alleged violations are thoroughly investigated and shall prevent further potential abuse while the investigation is in progress.

(4) The results of all investigations shall be reported to the administrator or designated representative or to other officials in accordance with state law within five working days of the incident, and, if the alleged violation is verified, appropriate corrective action shall be taken.

82.2(3) *Facility staffing.*

a. Qualified mental retardation professional. Each client's active treatment program shall be integrated, coordinated and monitored by a qualified mental retardation professional who has at least one year of experience working directly with persons with mental retardation or other developmental disabilities and is one of the following:

(1) A doctor of medicine or osteopathy.

(2) A registered nurse.

(3) An individual who holds at least a bachelor's degree in a professional category specified in 82.2(3)*"b"*(5).

b. Professional program services.

(1) Each client shall receive the professional program services needed to implement the active treatment program defined by each client's individual program plan. Professional program staff shall work directly with clients and with paraprofessional, nonprofessional and other professional program staff who work with clients.

(2) The facility shall have available enough qualified professional staff to carry out and monitor the various professional interventions in accordance with the stated goals and objectives of every individual program plan.

(3) Professional program staff shall participate as members of the interdisciplinary team in relevant aspects of the active treatment process.

(4) Professional program staff shall participate in ongoing staff development and training in both formal and informal settings with other professional, paraprofessional, and nonprofessional staff members.

(5) Professional program staff shall be licensed, certified, or registered, as applicable, to provide professional services by the state in which the staff practices. Those professional program staff who do not fall under the jurisdiction of state licensure, certification, or registration requirements shall meet the following qualifications:

1. To be designated as an occupational therapist, an individual shall be eligible for certification as an occupational therapist by the American Occupational Therapy Association or another comparable body.

2. To be designated as an occupational therapy assistant, an individual shall be eligible for certification as an occupational therapy assistant by the American Occupational Therapy Association or another comparable body.

3. To be designated as a physical therapist, an individual shall be eligible for certification as a physical therapist by the American Physical Therapy Association or another comparable body.

4. To be designated as a physical therapy assistant, an individual shall be eligible for registration as a physical therapy assistant by the American Physical Therapy Association or be a graduate of a two-year college-level program approved by the American Physical Therapy Association or another comparable body.

5. To be designated as a psychologist, an individual shall have at least a master's degree in psychology from an accredited school.

6. To be designated as a social worker, an individual shall hold a graduate degree from a school of social work accredited or approved by the Council on Social Work Education or another comparable body or hold a bachelor of social work degree from a college or university accredited or approved by the Council on Social Work Education or another comparable body.

7. To be designated as a speech-language pathologist or audiologist, an individual shall be eligible for a Certificate of Clinical Competence in Speech-Language Pathology or Audiology granted by the American Speech-Language Hearing Association or another comparable body or meet the educational requirements for certification and be in the process of accumulating the supervised experience required for certification.

8. To be designated as a professional recreation staff member, an individual shall have a bachelor's degree in recreation or in a specialty area such as art, dance, music or physical education.

9. To be designated as a professional dietitian, an individual shall be eligible for registration by the American Dietetics Association.

10. To be designated as a human services professional, an individual shall have at least a bachelor's degree in a human services field (including, but not limited to, sociology, special education, rehabilitation counseling and psychology).

(6) If the client's individual program plan is being successfully implemented by facility staff, professional program staff meeting the qualifications of 82.2(3)*"b"*(5) are not required except for qualified mental retardation professionals who must meet the requirements set forth in 82.2(3)*"a."*

c. Facility staffing.

(1) The facility shall not depend upon clients or volunteers to perform direct care services for the facility.

(2) There shall be responsible direct care staff on duty and awake on a 24-hour basis, when clients are present, to take prompt, appropriate action in case of injury, illness, fire or other emergency, in each defined residential living unit housing: clients for whom a physician has ordered a medical care plan; clients who are aggressive, assaultive or security risks; more than 16 clients; or fewer than 16 clients within a multi-unit building.

(3) There shall be a responsible direct care staff person on duty on a 24-hour basis, when clients are present, to respond to injuries and symptoms of illness, and to handle emergencies, in each defined residential living unit housing: clients for whom a physician has not ordered a medical care plan; clients who are not aggressive, assaultive or security risks; and 16 or fewer clients.

(4) The facility shall provide sufficient support staff so that direct care staff are not required to perform support services to the extent that these duties interfere with the exercise of their primary direct client care duties.

d. Direct care (residential living unit) staff.

(1) The facility shall provide sufficient direct care staff to manage and supervise clients in accordance with their individual program plans.

(2) Direct care staff are defined as the present on-duty staff calculated over all shifts in a 24-hour period for each defined residential living unit.

(3) Direct care staff shall be provided by the facility in the following minimum ratios of direct care staff to clients:

1. For each defined residential living unit serving children under the age of 12, severely and profoundly retarded clients, clients with severe physical disabilities, or clients who are aggressive,

assaultive, or security risks, or who manifest severely hyperactive or psychotic-like behavior, the staff-to-client ratio is 1 to 3.2.

2. For each defined residential living unit serving moderately retarded clients, the staff-to-client ratio is 1 to 4.

3. For each defined residential living unit serving clients who function within the range of mild retardation, the staff-to-client ratio is 1 to 6.4.

4. When there are no clients present in the living unit, a responsible staff member must be available by telephone.

e. Staff training program.

(1) The facility shall provide each employee with initial and continuing training that enables the employee to perform the employee's duties effectively, efficiently, and competently.

(2) For employees who work with clients, training shall focus on skills and competencies directed toward clients' developmental, behavioral, and health needs.

(3) Staff shall be able to demonstrate the skills and techniques necessary to administer interventions to manage the inappropriate behavior of clients.

(4) Staff shall be able to demonstrate the skills and techniques necessary to implement the individual program plans for each client for whom they are responsible.

82.2(4) *Active treatment services.*

a. Active treatment.

(1) Each client shall receive a continuous active treatment program, which includes aggressive, consistent implementation of a program of specialized and generic training, treatment, health services and related services described in this paragraph, that is directed toward: the acquisition of the behaviors necessary for the client to function with as much self-determination and independence as possible; and the prevention or deceleration of regression or loss of current optimal functional status.

(2) Active treatment does not include services to maintain generally independent clients who are able to function with little supervision or in the absence of a continuous active treatment program.

b. Admissions, transfers, and discharge.

(1) Clients who are admitted by the facility shall be in need of and receiving active treatment services.

(2) Admission decisions shall be based on a preliminary evaluation of the client that is conducted or updated by the facility or by outside sources.

(3) A preliminary evaluation shall contain background information as well as currently valid assessments of functional developmental, behavioral, social, health and nutritional status to determine if the facility can provide for the client's needs and if the client is likely to benefit from placement in the facility.

(4) If a client is to be either transferred or discharged, the facility shall have documentation in the client's record that the client was transferred or discharged for good cause, and shall provide a reasonable time to prepare the client and the client's parents or guardian for the transfer or discharge (except in emergencies).

(5) At the time of the discharge, the facility shall develop a final summary of the client's developmental, behavioral, social, health and nutritional status and, with the consent of the client, parents (if the client is a minor) or legal guardian, provide a copy to authorized persons and agencies, and shall provide a post-discharge plan of care that will assist the client to adjust to the new living environment.

c. Individual program plan.

(1) Each client shall have an individual program plan developed by an interdisciplinary team that represents the professions, disciplines or service areas that are relevant to identifying the client's needs, as described by the comprehensive functional assessments required in 82.2(4)*"c"*(3), and designing programs that meet the client's needs.

(2) Appropriate facility staff shall participate in interdisciplinary team meetings. Participation by other agencies serving the client is encouraged. Participation by the client, the client's parents (if the

client is a minor), or the client's legal guardian is required unless that participation is unobtainable or inappropriate.

(3) Within 30 days after admission, the interdisciplinary team shall perform accurate assessments or reassessments as needed to supplement the preliminary evaluation conducted prior to admission. The comprehensive functional assessment shall take into consideration the client's age (for example, child, young adult, elderly person) and the implications for active treatment at each stage, as applicable, and shall:

1. Identify the presenting problems and disabilities and, where possible, their causes.
2. Identify the client's specific developmental strengths.
3. Identify the client's specific developmental and behavioral management needs.
4. Identify the client's need for services without regard to the actual availability of the services needed.
5. Include physical development and health, nutritional status, sensorimotor development, affective development, speech and language development and auditory functioning, cognitive development, social development, adaptive behaviors or independent living skills necessary for the client to be able to function in the community, and, as applicable, vocational skills.

(4) Within 30 days after admission, the interdisciplinary team shall prepare for each client an individual program plan that states the specific objectives necessary to meet the client's needs, as identified by the comprehensive assessment required by 82.2(4)*"c"*(3), and the planned sequence for dealing with those objectives. These objectives shall:

1. Be stated separately, in terms of a single behavioral outcome.
2. Be assigned projected completion dates.
3. Be expressed in behavioral terms that provide measurable indices of performance.
4. Be organized to reflect a developmental progression appropriate to the individual.
5. Be assigned priorities.

(5) Each written training program designed to implement the objectives in the individual program plan shall specify:

1. The methods to be used.
2. The schedule for use of the method.
3. The person responsible for the program.
4. The type of data and frequency of data collection necessary to be able to assess progress toward the desired objectives.
5. The inappropriate client behaviors, if applicable.
6. Provision for the appropriate expression of behavior and the replacement of inappropriate behavior, if applicable, with behavior that is adaptive or appropriate.

(6) The individual program plan shall also:

1. Describe relevant interventions to support the individual toward independence.
2. Identify the location where program strategy information (which shall be accessible to any person responsible for implementation) can be found.
3. Include, for those clients who lack them, training in personal skills essential for privacy and independence (including, but not limited to, toilet training, personal hygiene, dental hygiene, self-feeding, bathing, dressing, grooming, and communication of basic needs), until it has been demonstrated that the client is developmentally incapable of acquiring them.
4. Identify mechanical supports, if needed, to achieve proper body position, balance, or alignment. The plan shall specify the reason for each support, the situations in which each is to be applied, and a schedule for the use of each support.
5. Provide that clients who have multiple disabling conditions spend a major portion of each waking day out of bed and outside the bedroom area, moving about by various methods and devices whenever possible.
6. Include opportunities for client choice and self-management.

(7) A copy of each client's individual program plan shall be made available to all relevant staff, including staff of other agencies who work with the client, and to the client, parents (if the client is a minor) or legal guardian.

d. Program implementation.

(1) As soon as the interdisciplinary team has formulated a client's individual program plan, each client shall receive a continuous active treatment program consisting of needed interventions and services in sufficient number and frequency to support the achievement of the objectives identified in the individual program plan.

(2) The facility shall develop an active treatment schedule that outlines the current active treatment program and that is readily available for review by relevant staff.

(3) Except for those facets of the individual program plan that must be implemented only by licensed personnel, each client's individual program plan shall be implemented by all staff who work with the client, including professional, paraprofessional and nonprofessional staff.

e. Program documentation.

(1) Data relative to accomplishment of the criteria specified in client individual program plan objectives shall be documented in measurable terms.

(2) The facility shall document significant events that are related to the client's individual program plan and assessments and that contribute to an overall understanding of the client's ongoing level and quality of functioning.

f. Program monitoring and change.

(1) The individual program plan shall be reviewed at least by the qualified mental retardation professional and revised as necessary, including, but not limited to, situations in which the client:

1. Has successfully completed an objective or objectives identified in the individual program plan.
2. Is regressing or losing skills already gained.
3. Is failing to progress toward identified objectives after reasonable efforts have been made.
4. Is being considered for training toward new objectives.

(2) At least annually, the comprehensive functional assessment of each client shall be reviewed by the interdisciplinary team for relevancy and updated as needed, and the individual program plan shall be revised, as appropriate, repeating the process set forth in 82.2(4)*"c."*

(3) The facility shall designate and use a specially constituted committee or committees consisting of members of facility staff, parents, legal guardians, clients (as appropriate), qualified persons who have either experience or training in contemporary practices to change inappropriate client behavior, and persons with no ownership or controlling interest in the facility to:

1. Review, approve, and monitor individual programs designed to manage inappropriate behavior and other programs that, in the opinion of the committee, involve risks to client protection and rights.
2. Ensure that these programs are conducted only with the written informed consent of the client, parent (if the client is a minor), or legal guardian.
3. Review, monitor and make suggestions to the facility about its practices and programs as they relate to drug usage, physical restraints, time-out rooms, application of painful or noxious stimuli, control of inappropriate behavior, protection of client rights and funds, and any other area that the committee believes needs to be addressed.

(4) The provisions of 82.2(4)*"f"*(3) may be modified only if, in the judgment of the department of inspections and appeals, court decrees, state law or regulations provide for equivalent client protection and consultation.

82.2(5) *Client behavior and facility practices.*

a. Facility practices—conduct toward clients.

(1) The facility shall develop and implement written policies and procedures for the management of conduct between staff and clients. These policies and procedures shall:

1. Promote the growth, development and independence of the client.
2. Address the extent to which client choice will be accommodated in daily decision making, emphasizing self-determination and self-management, to the extent possible.
3. Specify client conduct to be allowed or not allowed.

4. Be available to all staff, clients, parents of minor children, and legal guardians.

(2) To the extent possible, clients shall participate in the formulation of these policies and procedures.

(3) Clients shall not discipline other clients, except as part of an organized system of self-government, as set forth in facility policy.

b. Management of inappropriate client behavior.

(1) The facility shall develop and implement written policies and procedures that govern the management of inappropriate client behavior. These policies and procedures shall be consistent with the provisions of 82.2(5)*"a."* These procedures shall:

1. Specify all facility-approved interventions to manage inappropriate client behavior.

2. Designate these interventions on a hierarchy to be implemented ranging from most positive or least intrusive to least positive or most intrusive.

3. Ensure, prior to the use of more restrictive techniques, that the client's record documents that programs incorporating the use of less intrusive or more positive techniques have been tried systematically and have been demonstrated to be ineffective.

4. Address the use of time-out rooms, the use of physical restraints, the use of drugs to manage inappropriate behavior, the application of painful or noxious stimuli, the staff members who may authorize the use of specified interventions, and a mechanism for monitoring and controlling the use of these interventions.

(2) Interventions to manage inappropriate client behavior shall be employed with sufficient safeguards and supervision to ensure that the safety, welfare and civil and human rights of clients are adequately protected.

(3) Techniques to manage inappropriate client behavior shall never be used for disciplinary purposes, for the convenience of staff or as a substitute for an active treatment program.

(4) The use of systematic interventions to manage inappropriate client behavior shall be incorporated into the client's individual program plan, in accordance with 82.2(4)*"c"*(4) and (5).

(5) Standing or as-needed programs to control inappropriate behavior are not permitted.

c. Time-out rooms.

(1) A client may be placed in a room from which egress is prevented only if the following conditions are met:

1. The placement is a part of an approved systematic time-out program as required by 82.2(5)*"b."*

2. The client is under the direct constant visual supervision of designated staff.

3. The door to the room is held shut by staff or by a mechanism requiring constant physical pressure from a staff member to keep the mechanism engaged.

(2) Placement of a client in a time-out room shall not exceed one hour.

(3) Clients placed in time-out rooms shall be protected from hazardous conditions including, but not limited to, presence of sharp corners and objects, uncovered light fixtures, unprotected electrical outlets.

(4) A record of time-out activities shall be kept.

d. Physical restraints.

(1) The facility may employ physical restraint only:

1. As an integral part of an individual program plan that is intended to lead to less restrictive means of managing and eliminating the behavior for which the restraint is applied.

2. As an emergency measure, but only if absolutely necessary to protect the client or others from injury.

3. As a health-related protection prescribed by a physician, but only if absolutely necessary during the conduct of a specific medical or surgical procedure, or only if absolutely necessary for client protection during the time that a medical condition exists.

(2) Authorizations to use or extend restraints as an emergency shall be in effect no longer than 12 consecutive hours and shall be obtained as soon as the client is restrained or stable.

(3) The facility shall not issue orders for restraint on a standing or as-needed basis.

(4) A client placed in restraint shall be checked at least every 30 minutes by staff trained in the use of restraints, shall be released from the restraint as quickly as possible, and a record of these checks and usage shall be kept.

(5) Restraints shall be designated and used so as not to cause physical injury to the client and so as to cause the least possible discomfort.

(6) Opportunity for motion and exercise shall be provided for a period of not less than ten minutes during each two-hour period in which restraint is employed, and a record of the activity shall be kept.

(7) Barred enclosures shall not be more than three feet in height and shall not have tops.

e. Drug usage.

(1) The facility shall not use drugs in doses that interfere with the individual client's daily living activities.

(2) Drugs used for control of inappropriate behavior shall be approved by the interdisciplinary team and be used only as an integral part of the client's individual program plan that is directed specifically toward the reduction and eventual elimination of the behaviors for which the drugs are employed.

(3) Drugs used for control of inappropriate behavior shall not be used until it can be justified that the harmful effects of the behavior clearly outweigh the potentially harmful effects of the drugs.

(4) Drugs used for control of inappropriate behavior shall be monitored closely, in conjunction with the physician and the drug regimen review requirement at 82.2(6)*"j,"* for desired responses and adverse consequences by facility staff, and shall be gradually withdrawn at least annually in a carefully monitored program conducted in conjunction with the interdisciplinary team, unless clinical evidence justifies that this is contraindicated.

82.2(6) *Health care services.*

a. Physician services.

(1) The facility shall ensure the availability of physician services 24 hours a day.

(2) The physician shall develop, in coordination with licensed nursing personnel, a medical care plan of treatment for a client if the physician determines that an individual client requires 24-hour licensed nursing care. This plan shall be integrated in the individual program plan.

(3) The facility shall provide or obtain preventive and general medical care as well as annual physical examinations of each client that at a minimum include the following:

1. Evaluation of vision and hearing.

2. Immunizations, using as a guide the recommendations of the Public Health Service Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices or of the Committee on the Control of Infectious Diseases of the American Academy of Pediatrics.

3. Routine screening laboratory examinations as determined necessary by the physician, and special studies when needed.

4. Tuberculosis control, appropriate to the facility's population, and in accordance with the recommendations of the American College of Chest Physicians or the section of diseases of the chest of the American Academy of Pediatrics, or both.

(4) To the extent permitted by state law, the facility may utilize physician assistants and nurse practitioners to provide physician services as described in this subrule.

b. Physician participation in the individual program plan. A physician shall participate in:

(1) The establishment of each newly admitted client's initial individual program plan.

(2) If appropriate, physicians shall participate in the review and update of an individual program plan as part of the interdisciplinary team process either in person or through written report to the interdisciplinary team.

c. Nursing services. The facility shall provide clients with nursing services in accordance with their needs. These services shall include:

(1) Participation as appropriate in the development, review, and update of an individual program plan as part of the interdisciplinary team process.

(2) The development, with a physician, of a medical care plan of treatment for a client when the physician has determined that an individual client requires such a plan.

(3) For those clients certified as not needing a medical care plan, a review of their health status which shall:

1. Be by a direct physical examination.
2. Be by a licensed nurse.
3. Be on a quarterly or more frequent basis depending on client need.
4. Be recorded in the client's record.
5. Result in any necessary action including referral to a physician to address client health problems.

(4) Other nursing care as prescribed by the physician or as identified by client needs.

(5) Implementing, with other members of the interdisciplinary team, appropriate protective and preventive health measures that include, but are not limited to:

1. Training clients and staff as needed in appropriate health and hygiene methods.
2. Control of communicable diseases and infections, including the instruction of other personnel in methods of infection control.
3. Training direct care staff in detecting signs and symptoms of illness or dysfunction, first aid for accidents or illness, and basic skills required to meet the health needs of the clients.

d. Nursing staff.

(1) Nurses providing services in the facility shall have a current license to practice in the state.

(2) The facility shall employ or arrange for licensed nursing services sufficient to care for clients' health needs including those clients with medical care plans.

(3) The facility shall utilize registered nurses as appropriate and required by state law to perform the health services specified in this subrule.

(4) If the facility utilizes only licensed practical or vocational nurses to provide health services, it shall have a formal arrangement with a registered nurse to be available for verbal or on-site consultation with the licensed practical or vocational nurse.

(5) Nonlicensed nursing personnel who work with clients under a medical care plan shall do so under the supervision of licensed persons.

e. Dental services.

(1) The facility shall provide or make arrangements for comprehensive diagnostic and treatment services for each client from qualified personnel, including licensed dentists and dental hygienists, either through organized dental services in-house or through arrangement.

(2) If appropriate, dental professionals shall participate in the development, review and update of an individual program plan as part of the interdisciplinary process either in person or through written report to the interdisciplinary team.

(3) The facility shall provide education and training in the maintenance of oral health.

f. Comprehensive dental diagnostic services. Comprehensive dental diagnostic services include:

(1) A complete extraoral and intraoral examination, using all diagnostic aids necessary to properly evaluate the client's oral condition, not later than one month after admission to the facility unless the examination was completed within 12 months before admission.

(2) Periodic examination and diagnosis performed at least annually, including radiographs when indicated and detection of manifestations of systemic disease.

(3) A review of the results of examination and entry of the results in the client's dental record.

g. Comprehensive dental treatment. The facility shall ensure comprehensive dental treatment services that include:

(1) The availability for emergency dental treatment on a 24-hour-a-day basis by a licensed dentist.

(2) Dental care needed for relief of pain and infections, restoration of teeth and maintenance of dental health.

h. Documentation of dental services.

(1) If the facility maintains an in-house dental service, the facility shall keep a permanent dental record for each client, with a dental summary maintained in the client's living unit.

(2) If the facility does not maintain an in-house dental service, the facility shall obtain a dental summary of the results of dental visits and maintain the summary in the client's living unit.

i. Pharmacy services. The facility shall provide or make arrangements for the provision of routine and emergency drugs and biologicals to its clients. Drugs and biologicals may be obtained from community or contract pharmacists or the facility may maintain a licensed pharmacy.

j. Drug regimen review.

(1) A pharmacist with input from the interdisciplinary team shall review the drug regimen of each client at least quarterly.

(2) The pharmacist shall report any irregularities in clients' drug regimens to the prescribing physician and interdisciplinary team.

(3) The pharmacist shall prepare a record of each client's drug regimen reviews and the facility shall maintain that record.

(4) An individual medication administration record shall be maintained for each client.

(5) As appropriate, the pharmacist shall participate in the development, implementation, and review of each client's individual program plan either in person or through written report to the interdisciplinary team.

k. Drug administration. The facility shall have an organized system for drug administration that identifies each drug up to the point of administration. The system shall ensure that:

(1) All drugs are administered in compliance with the physician's orders.

(2) All drugs, including those that are self-administered, are administered without error.

(3) Unlicensed personnel are allowed to administer drugs only if state law permits.

(4) Clients are taught how to administer their own medications if the interdisciplinary team determines that self-administration of medications is an appropriate objective, and if the physician does not specify otherwise.

(5) The client's physician is informed of the interdisciplinary team's decision that self-administration of medications is an objective for the client.

(6) No client self-administers medications until the client demonstrates the competency to do so.

(7) Drugs used by clients while not under the direct care of the facility are packaged and labeled in accordance with state law.

(8) Drug administration errors and adverse drug reactions are recorded and reported immediately to a physician.

l. Drug storage and record keeping.

(1) The facility shall store drugs under proper conditions of sanitation, temperature, light, humidity, and security.

(2) The facility shall keep all drugs and biologicals locked except when being prepared for administration. Only authorized persons may have access to the keys to the drug storage area. Clients who have been trained to self-administer drugs in accordance with 82.2(6)*"k"*(4) may have access to keys to their individual drug supply.

(3) The facility shall maintain records of the receipt and disposition of all controlled drugs.

(4) The facility shall, on a sample basis, periodically reconcile the receipt and disposition of all controlled drugs in Schedules II through IV (drugs subject to the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970, 21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.).

(5) If the facility maintains a licensed pharmacy, the facility shall comply with the regulations for controlled drugs.

m. Drug labeling.

(1) Labeling of drugs and biologicals shall be based on currently accepted professional principles and practices, and shall include the appropriate accessory and cautionary instructions, as well as the expiration date, if applicable.

(2) The facility shall remove from use outdated drugs and drug containers with worn, illegible, or missing labels.

(3) Drugs and biologicals packaged in containers designated for a particular client shall be immediately removed from the client's current medication supply if discontinued by the physician.

n. Laboratory services.

(1) For purposes of this subrule, "laboratory" means an entity for the microbiological, serological, chemical, hematological, radiobioassay, cytological, immunohematological, pathological or other examination of materials derived from the human body, for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of any disease or assessment of a medical condition.

(2) If a facility chooses to provide laboratory services, the laboratory shall meet the management requirements specified in 42 CFR 493.1407 and provide personnel to direct and conduct the laboratory services.

The laboratory director shall be technically qualified to supervise the laboratory personnel and test performance and shall meet licensing or other qualification standards established by the state with respect to directors of clinical laboratories.

The laboratory director shall provide adequate technical supervision of the laboratory services and ensure that tests, examinations and procedures are properly performed, recorded and reported.

The laboratory director shall ensure that the staff has appropriate education, experience, and training to perform and report laboratory tests promptly and proficiently; is sufficient in number for the scope and complexity of the services provided; and receives in-service training appropriate to the type of complexity of the laboratory services offered.

The laboratory technologists shall be technically competent to perform test procedures and report test results promptly and proficiently.

(3) The laboratory shall meet the proficiency testing requirements specified in 42 CFR 493.801.

(4) The laboratory shall meet the quality control requirements specified in 42 CFR 493.1501.

(5) If the laboratory chooses to refer specimens for testing to another laboratory, the referral laboratory shall be an approved Medicare laboratory.

82.2(7) *Physical environment.*

a. Client living environment.

(1) The facility shall not house clients of grossly different ages, developmental levels, and social needs in close physical or social proximity unless the housing is planned to promote the growth and development of all those housed together.

(2) The facility shall not segregate clients solely on the basis of their physical disabilities. It shall integrate clients who have ambulation deficits or who are deaf, blind, or have seizure disorders with others of comparable social and intellectual development.

b. Client bedrooms.

(1) Bedrooms shall:

1. Be rooms that have at least one outside wall.
2. Be equipped with or located near toilet and bathing facilities.
3. Accommodate no more than four clients unless granted a variance under 82.2(7)*"b"*(3).
4. Measure at least 60 square feet per client in multiple-client bedrooms and at least 80 square feet in single-client bedrooms.
5. In all facilities initially certified or in buildings constructed or with major renovations or conversions, have walls that extend from floor to ceiling.

(2) If a bedroom is below grade level, it shall have a window that is usable as a second means of escape by the client occupying the rooms and shall be no more than 44 inches measured to the windowsill above the floor unless the facility is surveyed under the Health Care Occupancy Chapter of the Life Safety Code, in which case the window must be no more than 36 inches measured to the windowsill above the floor.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals may grant a variance from the limit of four clients per room only if a physician who is a member of the interdisciplinary team and who is a qualified mental retardation professional certifies that each client to be placed in a bedroom housing more than four persons is so severely medically impaired as to require direct and continuous monitoring during sleeping hours and documents the reasons why housing in a room of only four or fewer persons would not be medically feasible.

(4) The facility shall provide each client with:

1. A separate bed of proper size and height for the convenience of the client.

2. A clean, comfortable mattress.

3. Bedding appropriate to the weather and climate.

4. Functional furniture appropriate to the client's needs, and individual closet space in the client's bedroom with clothes racks and shelves accessible to the client.

c. Storage space in bedroom. The facility shall provide:

(1) Space and equipment for daily out-of-bed activity for all clients who are not yet mobile, except those who have a short-term illness or those few clients for whom out-of-bed activity is a threat to health and safety.

(2) Suitable storage space, accessible to clients, for personal possessions such as televisions, radios, prosthetic equipment and clothing.

d. Client bathrooms. The facility shall:

(1) Provide toilet and bathing facilities appropriate in number, size, and design to meet the needs of the clients.

(2) Provide for individual privacy in toilets, bathtubs, and showers.

(3) In areas of the facility where clients who have not been trained to regulate water temperature are exposed to hot water, ensure that the temperature of the water does not exceed 110 degrees Fahrenheit.

e. Heating and ventilation.

(1) Each client bedroom in the facility shall have at least one window to the outside and direct outside ventilation by means of windows, air conditioning, or mechanical ventilation.

(2) The facility shall maintain the temperature and humidity within a normal comfort range by heating, air conditioning or other means and ensure that the heating apparatus does not constitute a burn or smoke hazard to clients.

f. Floors. The facility shall have:

(1) Floors that have a resilient, nonabrasive, and slip-resistant surface.

(2) Nonabrasive carpeting, if the area used by clients is carpeted and serves clients who lie on the floor or ambulate with parts of their bodies, other than feet, touching the floor.

(3) Exposed floor surfaces and floor coverings that promote mobility in areas used by clients, and promote maintenance of sanitary conditions.

g. Space and equipment. The facility shall:

(1) Provide sufficient space and equipment in dining, living, health services, recreation, and program areas (including adequately equipped and sound treated areas for hearing and other evaluations if they are conducted in the facility) to enable staff to provide clients with needed services as required by this rule and as identified in each client's individual program plan.

(2) Furnish, maintain in good repair, and teach clients to use and to make informed choices about the use of dentures, eyeglasses, hearing and other communications aids, braces, and other devices identified by the interdisciplinary team as needed by the client.

(3) Provide adequate clean linen and dirty linen storage areas.

h. Emergency plan and procedures.

(1) The facility shall develop and implement detailed written plans and procedures to meet all potential emergencies and disasters such as fire, severe weather, and missing clients.

(2) The facility shall communicate, periodically review, make the plan available, and provide training to the staff.

i. Evacuation drills.

(1) The facility shall hold evacuation drills at least quarterly for each shift of personnel and under varied conditions to ensure that all personnel on all shifts are trained to perform assigned tasks; ensure that all personnel on all shifts are familiar with the use of the facility's fire protection features; and evaluate the effectiveness of emergency and disaster plans and procedures.

(2) The facility shall actually evacuate clients during at least one drill each year on each shift; make special provisions for the evacuation of clients with physical disabilities; file a report and evaluation on each evacuation drill; and investigate all problems with evacuation drills, including accidents, and take corrective action. During fire drills, clients may be evacuated to a safe area in facilities certified under the Health Care Occupancies Chapter of the Life Safety Code.

(3) Facilities shall meet the requirements of 82.2(7)*"i"*(1) and (2) for any live-in and relief staff they utilize.

j. Fire protection.

(1) General.

1. Except as specified in 82.2(7)*"i"*(2), the facility shall meet the applicable provisions of either the Health Care Occupancies Chapters or the Residential Board and Care Occupancies Chapter of the Life Safety Code (LSC) of the National Fire Protection Association, 1985 edition, which is incorporated by reference.

2. The department of inspections and appeals may apply a single chapter of the LSC to the entire facility or may apply different chapters to different buildings or parts of buildings as permitted by the LSC.

3. A facility that meets the LSC definition of a residential board and care occupancy and that has 16 or fewer beds shall have its evacuation capability evaluated in accordance with the Evacuation Difficulty Index of the LSC (Appendix F).

(2) Exceptions.

1. For facilities that meet the LSC definition of a health care occupancy, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services may waive, for a period it considers appropriate, specific provisions of the LSC if the waiver would not adversely affect the health and safety of the clients and rigid application of specific provisions would result in an unreasonable hardship for the facility.

The department of inspections and appeals may apply the state's fire and safety code instead of the LSC if the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services finds that the state has a code imposed by state law that adequately protects a facility's clients.

Compliance on November 28, 1982, with the 1967 edition of the LSC or compliance on April 18, 1986, with the 1981 edition of the LSC, with or without waivers, is considered to be compliance with this standard as long as the facility continues to remain in compliance with that edition of the code.

2. For facilities that meet the LSC definition of a residential board and care occupancy and that have more than 16 beds, the department of inspections and appeals may apply the state's fire and safety code as specified above.

k. Paint. The facility shall:

(1) Use lead-free paint inside the facility.

(2) Remove or cover interior paint or plaster containing lead so that it is not accessible to clients.

l. Infection control.

(1) The facility shall provide a sanitary environment to avoid sources and transmission of infections. There shall be an active program for the prevention, control, and investigation of infection and communicable diseases.

(2) The facility shall implement successful corrective action in affected problem areas.

(3) The facility shall maintain a record of incidents and corrective actions related to infections.

(4) The facility shall prohibit employees with symptoms or signs of a communicable disease from direct contact with clients and their food.

82.2(8) *Dietetic services.*

a. Food and nutrition services.

(1) Each client shall receive a nourishing, well-balanced diet including modified and specially prescribed diets.

(2) A qualified dietitian shall be employed either full-time, part-time or on a consultant basis at the facility's discretion.

(3) If a qualified dietitian is not employed full-time, the facility shall designate a person to serve as the director of food services.

(4) The client's interdisciplinary team, including a qualified dietitian and physician, shall prescribe all modified and special diets including those used as a part of a program to manage inappropriate client behavior.

(5) Foods proposed for use as a primary reinforcement of adaptive behavior are evaluated in light of the client's nutritional status and needs.

(6) Unless otherwise specified by medical needs, the diet shall be prepared at least in accordance with the latest edition of the recommended dietary allowances of the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences, adjusted for age, sex, disability and activity.

b. Meal services.

(1) Each client shall receive at least three meals daily, at regular times comparable to normal mealtimes in the community with:

1. Not more than 14 hours between a substantial evening meal and breakfast of the following day, except on weekends and holidays when a nourishing snack is provided at bedtime, 16 hours may elapse between a substantial evening meal and breakfast.

2. Not less than 10 hours between breakfast and the evening meal of the same day, except as provided under 82.2(8)*"b"*(1)"1."

(2) Food shall be served:

1. In appropriate quantity.
2. At appropriate temperature.
3. In a form consistent with the developmental level of the client.
4. With appropriate utensils.

(3) Food served to clients individually and uneaten shall be discarded.

c. Menus.

(1) Menus shall:

1. Be prepared in advance.
2. Provide a variety of foods at each meal.
3. Be different for the same days of each week and adjusted for seasonal change.
4. Include the average portion sizes for menu items.

(2) Menus for food actually served shall be kept on file for 30 days.

d. Dining areas and service. The facility shall:

(1) Serve meals for all clients, including persons with ambulation deficits, in dining areas, unless otherwise specified by the interdisciplinary team or a physician.

(2) Provide table service for all clients who can and will eat at a table, including clients in wheelchairs.

(3) Equip areas with tables, chairs, eating utensils, and dishes designed to meet the developmental needs of each client.

(4) Supervise and staff dining rooms adequately to direct self-help dining procedure, to ensure that each client receives enough food and to ensure that each client eats in a manner consistent with the client's developmental level.

(5) Ensure that each client eats in an upright position, unless otherwise specified by the interdisciplinary team or physician.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

441—82.3(249A) Conditions of participation for intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded. All intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded must enter into a contractual agreement with the department which sets forth the terms under which they will participate in the program.

82.3(1) *Procedures for establishing health care facilities as Title XIX facilities.* All survey procedures and the certification process shall be in accordance with Department of Health and Human Services publication "Providers Certification State Operations Manual."

a. The facility shall obtain the applicable license from the department of inspections and appeals.

b. The facility shall request an application, Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application, from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

c. The department shall transmit an application form and copies of standards to the facility.

d. The facility shall complete its portion of the application form and submit it to the department.

e. The department shall review the application form and forward it to the department of inspections and appeals.

f. The department of inspections and appeals shall schedule and complete a survey of the facility.

g. The department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility of any deficiencies and ask for a plan for the correction of the deficiencies.

h. The facility shall submit a plan of correction within ten days after receipt of written deficiencies from the health facilities division, department of inspections and appeals. This plan must be approved before the facility can be certified.

i. The department of inspections and appeals shall evaluate the survey findings and plan of correction and either recommend the facility for certification or recommend denial of certification. The date of certification will be the date of approval of the plan of corrections.

j. When certification is recommended, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify the department recommending terms and conditions of a provider agreement.

k. The department shall review the certification data and:

(1) Transmit the provider agreement as recommended, or

(2) Transmit the provider agreement for a term less than recommended by the department of inspections and appeals or elect not to execute an agreement for reasons of good cause as defined in 82.3(2)*"c."*

82.3(2) *Title XIX provider agreements.* The health care facility must be recommended for certification by the Iowa department of inspections and appeals for participation as an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded before a provider agreement may be issued. All survey procedures and certification processes shall be in accordance with Department of Health and Human Services publication "Providers Certification State Operations Manual." The effective date of a provider agreement may not be earlier than the date of certification.

a. Terms of the agreement for facilities without deficiencies are as follows:

(1) The provider agreement shall be issued for a period not to exceed 12 months.

(2) The provider agreement shall be for the term of and in accordance with the provisions of certification, except that for good cause, the department may elect to execute an agreement for a term less than the period of certification, elect not to execute an agreement for reasons of good cause, or cancel an agreement.

b. Terms of the agreement for facilities with deficiencies are as follows:

(1) A new provider agreement may be executed for a period not to exceed 60 days from the time required to correct deficiencies up to a period of 12 months.

(2) A new provider agreement may be issued for a period of up to 12 months subject to automatic cancellation 60 days following the scheduled date for correction unless required corrections have been completed or unless the survey agency finds and notifies the department that the facility has made substantial progress in correcting the deficiencies and has resubmitted in writing a new plan of correction acceptable to the survey agency.

(3) There will be no new agreement when the facility continues to be out of compliance with the same standard(s) at the end of the term of agreement.

c. The department may, for good cause, elect not to execute an agreement. Good cause shall be defined as a continued or repeated failure to operate an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded in compliance with rules and regulations of the program.

d. The department may at its option extend an agreement with a facility for two months under either of the following conditions:

(1) The health and safety of the residents will not be jeopardized thereby and the extension is necessary to prevent irreparable harm to the facility or hardship to the resident.

(2) It is impracticable to determine whether the facility is complying with the provisions and requirements of the provider agreement.

e. When it becomes necessary for the department to cancel or refuse to renew a Title XIX provider agreement, federal financial participation may continue for 30 days beyond the date of cancellation if the extension is necessary to ensure the orderly transfer of residents.

f. When the department of inspections and appeals survey indicates deficiencies in the areas of the Life Safety Code (LSC) or environment and sanitation, a timetable detailing corrective measures shall be

submitted to the department of inspections and appeals before a provider agreement can be issued. This timetable shall not exceed two years from the date of initial certification and shall detail corrective steps to be taken and when corrections will be accomplished. The following shall apply in these instances.

(1) The department of inspections and appeals shall determine that the facility can make corrections within the two-year period.

(2) During the period allowed for corrections, the facility shall be in compliance with existing state fire safety and sanitation codes and regulations.

(3) The facility shall be surveyed at least semiannually until corrections are completed. The facility must have made substantial effort and progress in its plan of correction as evidenced by work orders, contracts, or other evidence.

82.3(3) *Appeals of decertification.* A facility may appeal a decertification action according to 441—subrule 81.13(28).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

441—82.4 Rescinded, effective March 1, 1987.

441—82.5(249A) Financial and statistical report. All facilities wishing to participate in the program shall submit a Financial and Statistical Report, Form 470-0030, to the department. These reports shall be based on the following rules.

82.5(1) *Failure to maintain records.* Failure to maintain and submit adequate accounting or statistical records shall result in termination or suspension of participation in the program.

82.5(2) *Accounting procedures.* Financial information shall be based on that appearing in the audited financial statement. Adjustments to convert to the accrual basis of accounting shall be made when the records are maintained on other accounting bases. Facilities which are a part of a larger health facility extending short-term, intensive, or other health care not generally considered nursing care may submit a cost apportionment schedule prepared in accordance with recognized methods and procedures. The schedule shall be required when necessary for a fair presentation of expense attributable to intermediate care facility patients.

82.5(3) *Submission of reports.* The facility's cost report shall be submitted to the department no later than September 30 each year except as described in subrule 82.5(14). Failure to submit the report within this time shall reduce payment to 75 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for no longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

82.5(4) *Payment at new rate.* When a new rate is established, payment at the new rate shall be effective with services rendered as of the first day of the month in which the report is postmarked, or if the report was personally delivered, the first day of the month in which the report was received by the department. Adjustments shall be included in the payment the third month after the receipt of the report.

82.5(5) *Accrual basis.* Facilities not using the accrual basis of accounting shall adjust recorded amounts to the accrual basis. Expenses which pertain to an entire year shall be properly amortized by month in order to be properly recorded for the annual fiscal year report. Records of cash receipts and disbursements shall be adjusted to reflect accruals of income and expense.

82.5(6) *Census of Medicaid members.* Census figures of Medicaid members shall be obtained on the last day of the month ending the reporting period.

82.5(7) *Patient days.* In determining in-patient days, a patient day is that period of service rendered a patient between the census-taking hours on two successive days, the day of discharge being counted only when the patient was admitted that same day.

82.5(8) *Opinion of accountant.* The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate disregard of the certification and reporting instructions.

82.5(9) *Calculating patient days.* When calculating patient days, facilities shall use an accumulation method.

a. Census information shall be based on a patient status at midnight each day. A patient whose status changes from one class to another shall be shown as discharged from the previous status and admitted to the new status on the same day.

b. When a member is on a reserve bed status and the department is paying on a per diem basis for the holding of a bed, or any day a bed is reserved for a public assistance or nonpublic assistance patient and a per diem rate for the bed is charged to any party, the reserved days shall be included in the total census figures for in-patient days.

82.5(10) *Revenues.* Revenues shall be reported as recorded in the general books and records. Expense recoveries credited to expense accounts shall not be reclassified in order to be reflected as revenues.

a. Routine daily services shall represent the established charge for daily care. Routine daily services are those services which include room, board, nursing services, and such services as supervision, feeding, incontinency, and similar services, for which the associated costs are in nursing service.

b. Revenue from ancillary services provided to patients shall be applied in reduction of the related expense.

c. Revenue from the sale of medical supplies, food or services to employees or nonresidents of the facility shall be applied in reduction of the related expense. Revenue from the sale to private-pay residents of items or services which are included in the medical assistance per diem will not be offset.

d. Investment income adjustment is necessary only when interest expense is incurred, and only to the extent of the interest expense.

e. Laundry revenue shall be applied to laundry expense.

f. Accounts receivable charged off or provision for uncollectible accounts shall be reported as a deduction from gross revenue.

82.5(11) *Limitation of expenses.* Certain expenses that are not normally incurred in providing patient care shall be eliminated or limited according to the following rules.

a. Federal and state income taxes are not allowed as reimbursable costs. These taxes are considered in computing the fee for services for proprietary institutions.

b. Fees paid directors and nonworking officer's salaries are not allowed as reimbursable costs.

c. Personal travel and entertainment are not allowed as reimbursable costs. Certain expenses such as rental or depreciation of a vehicle and expenses of travel which include both business and personal shall be prorated. Amounts that appear excessive may be limited after considering the specific circumstances. Records shall be maintained to substantiate the indicated charges.

d. Loan acquisition fees and standby fees are not considered part of the current expense of patient care, but should be amortized over the life of the related loan.

e. A reasonable allowance of compensation for services of owners or immediate relatives is an allowable cost, provided the services are actually performed in a necessary function. For this purpose, the following persons are considered immediate relatives: husband and wife; natural parent, child and sibling; adopted child and adoptive parent; stepparent, stepchild, stepbrother and stepsister; father-in-law, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, and sister-in-law; grandparent and grandchild. Adequate time records shall be maintained. Adjustments may be necessary to provide compensation as an expense for nonsalaried working proprietors and partners. Members of religious orders serving under an agreement with their administrative office are allowed salaries paid persons performing comparable services. When maintenance is provided these persons by the facility, consideration shall be given to the value of these benefits and this amount shall be deducted from the amount otherwise allowed for a person not receiving maintenance.

(1) Compensation means the total benefit received by the owner or immediate relative for services rendered. It includes salary amounts paid for managerial, administrative, professional, and other services; amounts paid by the facility for the personal benefit of the proprietor or immediate relative; the cost of assets and services which the proprietor or immediate relative receives from the facility; and deferred compensation.

(2) Reasonableness—requires that the compensation allowance be such an amount as would ordinarily be paid for comparable services by comparable institutions, and depends upon the facts and circumstances of each case.

(3) Necessary—requires that the function be such that had the owner or immediate relative not rendered the services, the facility would have had to employ another person to perform the service, and be pertinent to the operation and sound conduct of the institution.

(4) The base maximum allowed compensation for an administrator who is involved in ownership of the facility or who is an immediate relative of an owner of the facility is $1,926 per month plus $20.53 per month per licensed bed capacity for each bed over 60, not to exceed $2,852 per month. An administrator is considered to be involved in ownership of a facility when the administrator has ownership interest of 5 percent or more.

On a semiannual basis, the maximum allowed compensation amounts for these administrators shall be increased or decreased by the inflation factor applied to facility rates.

(5) The maximum allowed compensation for an assistant administrator who is involved in ownership of the facility or who is an immediate relative of an owner of the facility in facilities having a licensed capacity of 151 or more beds is 60 percent of the amount allowed for the administrator. An assistant administrator is considered to be involved in ownership of a facility when the assistant administrator has ownership interest of 5 percent or more.

(6) The maximum allowed compensation for a director of nursing or any employee who is involved in ownership of the facility or who is an immediate relative of an owner of the facility is 60 percent of the amount allowed for the administrator. Persons involved in ownership or relatives providing professional services shall be limited to rates prevailing in the community not to exceed 60 percent of the allowable rate for the administrator on a semiannual basis. Records shall be maintained in the same manner for an employee involved in ownership as are maintained for any employee of the facility. Ownership is defined as an interest of 5 percent or more.

f. Management fees and home office costs shall be allowed only to the extent that they are related to patient care and replace or enhance but do not duplicate functions otherwise carried out in a facility.

g. Depreciation based upon tax cost using only the straight-line method of computation, recognizing the estimated useful life of the asset as defined in the American Hospital Association Useful Life Guide, may be included as a patient cost. When accelerated methods of computation have been elected for income tax purposes, an adjustment shall be made. For change of ownership, refer to subrule 82.5(12).

h. Necessary and proper interest on both current and capital indebtedness is an allowable cost.

(1) Interest is the cost incurred for the use of borrowed funds. Interest on current indebtedness is the cost incurred for funds borrowed for a relatively short term. Interest on capital indebtedness is the cost incurred for funds borrowed for capital purposes.

(2) "Necessary" requires that the interest be incurred on a loan made to satisfy a financial need of the provider, be incurred on a loan made for a purpose reasonably related to patient care, and be reduced by investment income except where the income is from gifts and grants whether restricted or unrestricted, and which are held separate and not commingled with other funds.

(3) "Proper" requires that interest be incurred at a rate not in excess of what a prudent borrower would have had to pay in the money market on the date the loan was made, and be paid to a lender not related through control or ownership to the borrowing organization.

(4) Interest on loans is allowable as cost at a rate not in excess of the amount an investor could receive on funds invested in the locality on the date the loan was made.

(5) Interest is an allowable cost when the general fund of a provider borrows from a donor-restricted fund, a funded depreciation account of the provider, or the provider's qualified pension fund, and pays interest to the fund, or when a provider operated by members of a religious order borrows from the order.

(6) When funded depreciation is used for purposes other than improvement, replacement or expansion of facilities or equipment related to patient care, allowable interest expense is reduced to adjust for offsets not made in prior years for earnings on funded depreciation. A similar treatment will

be accorded deposits in the provider's qualified pension fund where the deposits are used for other than the purpose for which the fund was established.

i. Costs applicable to supplies furnished by a related party or organization are a reimbursable cost when included at the cost to the related party or organization. The cost shall not exceed the price of comparable supplies that could be purchased elsewhere.

(1) Related means that the facility, to a significant extent, is associated with or has control of or is controlled by the organization furnishing the services, facilities, or supplies.

(2) Common ownership exists when an individual or individuals possess significant ownership or equity in the facility and the institution or organization serving the provider.

(3) Control exists where an individual or an organization has power, directly or indirectly, to significantly influence or direct the actions or policies of an organization or institution.

(4) When the facility demonstrates by convincing evidence that the supplying organization is a bona fide separate organization; that a substantial part of its business activity of the type carried on with the facility is transacted with others and there is an open competitive market for the type of services, facilities, or supplies furnished by the organization; that the services, facilities, or supplies are those which commonly are obtained by similar institutions from other organizations and are not a basic element of patient care ordinarily furnished directly to patients by the institutions; and that the charge to the facility is in line with the charge for services, facilities, or supplies in the open market and no more than the charge made under comparable circumstances to others by the organization for the services, facilities, or supplies, the charges by the supplier shall be allowable costs.

j. A facility entering into a new or renewed rent or lease agreement on or after June 1, 1994, shall be subject to the provisions of this paragraph.

When the operator of a participating facility rents from a nonrelated party, the amount of rent expense allowable on the cost report shall be the lesser of the actual rent payments made under the terms of the lease or an annual reasonable rate of return applied to the cost of the facility. The cost of the facility shall be determined as the historical cost of the facility in the hands of the owner when the facility first entered the Iowa Medicaid program. Where the facility has previously participated in the program, the cost of the facility shall be determined as the historical cost of the facility, as above, less accumulated depreciation claimed for cost reimbursement under the program. The annual reasonable rate of return shall be defined as one and one-half times the annualized interest rate of 30-year Treasury bonds as reported by the Federal Reserve Board on a weekly-average basis, at the date the lease was entered into.

When the operator of a participating facility rents the building from a related party, the amount of rent expense allowable on the cost report shall be limited to the lesser of the actual rent payments made under the terms of the lease or the amount of property costs that would otherwise have been allowable under the Iowa Medicaid program to an owner-provider of that facility.

The lessee shall submit a copy of the lease agreement, documentation of the cost basis used and a schedule demonstrating that the limitations have been met with the first cost report filed for which lease costs are claimed.

k. Each facility which supplies transportation services as defined in Iowa Code section 324A.1, subsection 1, shall provide current documentation of compliance with or exemption from public transit coordination requirements as found in Iowa Code chapter 324A and department of transportation rules 761—Chapter 910 at the time of annual contract renewal. Failure to cooperate in obtaining or in providing the required documentation of compliance or exemption after receipt from the Iowa department of transportation, public transit division, shall result in disallowance of vehicle costs and other costs associated with transporting residents.

l. Depreciation, interest and other capital costs attributable to construction of new facilities, expanding existing facilities, or the purchase of an existing facility, are allowable expenses only if prior approval has been gained through the health planning process specified in rules of the public health department, 641—Chapter 201.

m. Reasonable legal fees are an allowable cost when directly related to patient care. Legal fees related to defense against threatened state license revocation or Medicaid decertification are allowable

costs only up to the date a final appeal decision is issued. However, in no case will legal fees related to Medicaid decertification be allowable costs for more than 120 days following the decertification date.

82.5(12) *Termination or change of owner.*

a. A participating facility contemplating termination of participation or negotiating a change of ownership shall provide the department with at least 60 days' prior notice. A transfer of ownership or operation terminates the participation agreement. A new owner or operator shall establish that the facility meets the conditions for participation and enter into a new agreement. The person responsible for transfer of ownership or for termination is responsible for submission of a final financial and statistical report through the date of the transfer. No payment to the new owner will be made until formal notification is received. The following situations are defined as a transfer of ownership:

(1) In the case of a partnership which is a party to an agreement to participate in the medical assistance program, the removal, addition, or substitution of an individual for a partner in the association, in the absence of an express statement to the contrary, dissolves the old partnership and creates a new partnership which is not a party to the previously executed agreement and a transfer of ownership has occurred.

(2) When a participating nursing home is a sole proprietorship, a transfer of title and property to another party constitutes a change of ownership.

(3) When the facility is a corporation, neither a transfer of corporate stock nor a merger of one or more corporations with the participating corporation surviving is a transfer of ownership. A consolidation of two or more corporations resulting in the creation of a new corporate entity constitutes a change of ownership.

(4) When a participating facility is leased, a transfer of ownership is considered to have taken place. When the entire facility is leased, the total agreement with the lessor terminates. When only part of the facility is leased, the agreement remains in effect with respect to the unleased portion, but terminates with respect to the leased portion.

b. No increase in the value of the property shall be allowed in determining the Medicaid rate for the new owner with any change of ownership (including lease agreements). When filing the first cost report, the new owner shall either continue the schedule of depreciation and interest established by the previous owner, or the new owner may choose to claim the actual rate of interest expense. The results of the actual rate of interest expense shall not be higher than would be allowed under the Medicare principles of reimbursement and shall be applied to the allowed depreciable value established by the previous owner, less any down payment made by the new owner.

c. Other acquisition costs of the new owner such as legal fees, accounting and administrative costs, travel costs and the costs of feasibility studies attributable to the negotiation or settlement of the sale or purchase of the property shall not be allowed.

d. In general, the provisions of Section 1861(v)(1)(0) of the Social Security Act regarding payment allowed under Medicare principles of reimbursement at the time of a change of ownership shall be followed, except that no return on equity or recapture of depreciation provisions shall be employed.

e. A new owner or lessee wishing to claim a new rate of interest expense must submit documentation which verifies the amount of down payment made, the actual rate of interest, and the number of years required for repayment with the next semiannual cost report. In the absence of the necessary supportive documentation, interest and other property costs for all facilities which have changed or will change ownership shall continue at the rate allowed the previous owner.

82.5(13) *Assessed fee.* The fee assessed pursuant to 441—Chapter 36 shall be an allowable cost for cost reporting and audit purposes.

a. For the purpose of implementing the assessment for facilities operated by the state, Medicaid reimbursement rates shall be recalculated effective October 1, 2003, as provided in paragraph *"b."*

b. For purposes of determining rates paid for services rendered after October 1, 2003, each state-operated facility's annual costs for periods before implementation of the assessment shall be increased by an amount equal to 6 percent of the facility's annual revenue for the preceding fiscal year.

82.5(14) *Payment to new facility.* A facility receiving Medicaid ICF/MR certification on or after July 1, 1992, shall be subject to the provisions of this subrule.

a. A facility receiving initial Medicaid certification for ICF/MR level of care shall submit a budget for six months of operation beginning with the month in which Medicaid certification is given. The budget shall be submitted at least 30 days in advance of the anticipated certification date. The Medicaid per diem rate for a new facility shall be based on the submitted budget subject to review by the accounting firm under contract with the department. The rate shall be subject to a maximum set at the eightieth percentile of all participating community-based Iowa ICFs/MR with established base rates. The eightieth percentile maximum rate shall be adjusted July 1 of each year. The state hospital schools shall not be included in the compilation of facility costs. The beginning rates for a new facility shall be effective with the date of Medicaid certification.

b. Initial cost report. Following six months of operation as a Medicaid-certified ICF/MR, the facility shall submit a report of actual costs. The rate computed from this cost report shall be adjusted to 100 percent occupancy plus the annual percentage increase of the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers, U.S. city average (hereafter referred to as the Consumer Price Index). For the period beginning July 1, 2009, and ending June 30, 2010, 3 percent shall be used to adjust costs for inflation, instead of the annual percentage increase of the Consumer Price Index. Business start-up and organization costs shall be accounted for in the manner prescribed by the Medicare and Medicaid standards. Any costs that are properly identifiable as start-up costs, organization costs or capitalizable as construction costs must be appropriately classified as such.

(1) Start-up costs. In the period of developing a provider's ability to furnish patient care services, certain costs are incurred. The costs incurred during this time of preparation are referred to as start-up costs. Since these costs are related to patient care services rendered after the time of preparation, the costs must be capitalized as deferred charges and amortized over a five-year period.

Start-up costs include, for example, administrative and program staff salaries, heat, gas and electricity, taxes, insurance, mortgage and other interest, employee training costs, repairs and maintenance, and housekeeping.

(2) Organization costs. Organization costs are those costs directly related to the creation of a corporation or other form of business. These costs are an intangible asset in that they represent expenditures for rights and privileges which have a value to the enterprise. The services inherent in organization costs extend over more than one accounting period and affect the costs of future periods of operation. Organization costs must be amortized over a five-year period.

1. Allowable organization costs. Allowable organization costs include, but are not limited to, legal fees incurred in establishing the corporation or other organization (such as drafting the corporate charter and bylaws, legal agreements, minutes of organization meetings, terms of original stock certificates), necessary accounting fees, expenses of temporary directors and organizational meetings of directors and stockholders, and fees paid to states for incorporation.

2. Unallowable organization costs. The following types of costs are not considered allowable organization costs: costs relating to the issuance and sale of shares of capital stock or other securities, such as underwriters' fees and commissions, accountant's or lawyer's fees; costs of qualifying the issues with the appropriate state or federal authorities; and stamp taxes.

c. Standardization of cost reporting period for new facilities.

(1) Facilities receiving initial certification between July 1 and December 31 (inclusive) shall submit three successive six-month cost reports covering their first 18 months of operation. The fourth six-month cost report shall cover the January 1 to June 30 period. Thereafter, the facility shall submit a cost report on an annual basis of July 1 to June 30.

(2) Facilities receiving initial certification between January 1 and June 30 (inclusive) shall submit two successive six-month cost reports covering the first 12 months of operation. The third six-month cost report shall cover the January 1 to June 30 period. Thereafter, the facility shall submit a cost report on an annual basis of July 1 to June 30.

(3) All facilities shall comply with the requirements of subrule 82.5(3) when submitting reports.

d. Completion of 12 months of operation. Following the first 12 months of operation as a Medicaid-certified ICF/MR as described in subrule 82.5(14), the facility shall submit a cost report for the second six months of operation. An on-site audit of facility costs shall be performed by the

accounting firm under contract with the department. Based on the audited cost report, a rate shall be established for the facility. This rate shall be considered the base rate until rebasing of facility costs occurs.

(1) A new maximum allowable base cost will be calculated each year by increasing the prior year's maximum allowable base by the annual percentage increase of the Consumer Price Index. For the period beginning July 1, 2009, and ending June 30, 2010, the prior year's maximum allowable base cost shall be increased by 3 percent, instead of the annual percentage increase of the Consumer Price Index.

(2) Each year's maximum allowable base cost represents the maximum amount that can be reimbursed.

e. Maximum rate. Facilities shall be subject to a maximum rate set at the eightieth percentile of the total per diem cost of all participating community-based ICFs/MR with established base rates. The eightieth percentile maximum rate shall be adjusted July 1 of each year using cost reports on file December 31 of the previous year.

f. Incentive factor. New facilities which complete the second annual period of operation that have an annual per unit cost percentage increase of less than the percentage increase of the Consumer Price Index, as described in 82.5(14)*"d,"* shall be given their actual percentage increase plus one-half the difference of their actual percentage increase compared to the allowable maximum percentage increase. This percentage difference multiplied by the actual per diem cost for the annual period just completed is the incentive factor. For the period beginning July 1, 2009, and ending June 30, 2010, the incentive factor shall be calculated using 3 percent in place of the percentage increase of the Consumer Price Index.

(1) The incentive factor will be added to the new reimbursement base rate to be used as the per diem rate for the next annual period of operation.

(2) Facilities whose annual per unit cost decreased from the prior year shall be given their actual per unit cost plus one and one-half the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index as an incentive for cost containment.

g. Reimbursement for first annual period. The reimbursement for the first annual period will be determined by multiplying the per diem rate calculated for the base period by the Consumer Price Index plus one.

(1) The projected reimbursement for each period thereafter (until rebasing) will be calculated by multiplying the lower of the prior year's actual or the projected reimbursement per diem by the Consumer Price Index plus one. For the period beginning July 1, 2009, and ending June 30, 2010, the projected reimbursement will be determined using a multiplier of 3 percent instead of the Consumer Price Index.

(2) If a facility experiences an increase in actual costs that exceeds both the actual reimbursement and the maximum allowable base cost as determined for that annual period, the facility shall receive as reimbursement in the following period the maximum allowable base as calculated.

(3) All calculated per diem rates shall be subject to the prevailing maximum rate.

82.5(15) *Payment to new owner.* An existing facility with a new owner shall continue with the previous owner's per diem rate until a new financial and statistical report has been submitted and a new rate established according to subrule 82.5(16). The facility may submit a report for the period of July 1 to June 30 or may submit two cost reports within the fiscal year provided the second report covers a period of at least six months ending on the last day of the fiscal year. The facility shall notify the department of the reporting option selected.

82.5(16) *Payment to existing facilities.* The following reimbursement limits shall apply to all non-state-owned ICFs/MR:

a. Each facility shall file a cost report covering the period from January 1, 1992, to June 30, 1992. This cost report shall be used to establish a reimbursement rate to be paid to the facility and shall be used to establish the base allowable cost per unit to be used in future reimbursement rate calculations. Subsequent cost reports shall be filed annually by each facility covering the 12 months from July 1 to June 30.

b. The reimbursement rate established based on the report covering January 1, 1992, to June 30, 1992, shall be calculated using the method in place prior to July 1, 1992, including inflation and incentive factors.

c. The audited per unit cost from the January 1, 1992, to June 30, 1992, cost report shall become the initial allowable base cost. A new maximum allowable base cost will be calculated each year as described in 82.5(14)*"d."*

d. Facilities which have an annual per unit cost percentage increase of less than the percentage increase of the Consumer Price Index, or of less than 3 percent for rates effective July 1, 2009, through June 30, 2010, shall be given their actual percentage increase plus one-half the difference of their actual percentage increase compared to the allowable maximum percentage increase. This percentage difference multiplied by the actual per diem costs for the annual period just completed is the incentive factor.

(1) The incentive factor will be added to the new reimbursement base rate to be used as the per diem rate for the following annual period.

(2) Facilities whose annual per unit cost decreased from the prior year shall receive their actual per unit cost plus one and one-half the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index as an incentive for cost containment. For the period beginning July 1, 2009, and ending June 30, 2010, 3 percent shall be used in lieu of the percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index.

e. Administrative costs shall not exceed 18 percent of total facility costs. Administrative costs are comprised of those costs incurred in the general management and administrative functions of the facility. Administrative costs include, but are not necessarily limited to, the administrative portion of the following:

(1) Administrator's salary.

(2) Assistant administrator's salary.

(3) Bookkeeper's salary.

(4) Other accounting and bookkeeping costs.

(5) Other clerical salaries and clerical costs.

(6) Administrative payroll taxes.

(7) Administrative unemployment taxes.

(8) Administrative group insurance.

(9) Administrative general liability and worker's compensation insurance.

(10) Directors' and officers' insurance or salaries.

(11) Management fees.

(12) Indirect business expenses and other costs related to the management of the facility including home office and other organizational costs.

(13) Legal and professional fees.

(14) Dues, conferences and publications.

(15) Postage and telephone.

(16) Administrative office supplies and equipment, including depreciation, rent, repairs, and maintenance as documented by a supplemental schedule which identifies the portion of repairs and maintenance, depreciation, and rent which applies to office supplies and equipment.

(17) Data processing and bank charges.

(18) Advertising.

(19) Travel, entertainment and vehicle expenses not directly involving residents.

f. Facility rates shall be rebased using the cost report for the year covering state fiscal year 1996 and shall subsequently be rebased each four years. The department shall consider allowing special rate adjustments between rebasing cycles if:

(1) An increase in the minimum wage occurs.

(2) A change in federal regulations occurs which necessitates additional staff or expenditures for capital improvements, or a change in state or federal law occurs, or a court order with force of law mandates program changes which necessitate the addition of staff or other resources.

(3) A decision is made by a facility to serve a significantly different client population or to otherwise make a dramatic change in program structure (documentation and verification will be required).

(4) A facility increases or decreases licensed bed capacity by 20 percent or more.

g. Total patient days for purposes of the computation shall be inpatient days as determined in subrule 82.5(7) or 80 percent of the licensed capacity of the facility, whichever is greater. The reimbursement rate shall be determined by dividing total reported patient expenses by total patient days during the reporting period. This cost per day will be limited by an inflation increase which shall not exceed the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index. For the period beginning July 1, 2009, and ending June 30, 2010, the inflation increase shall be 3 percent, notwithstanding the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index.

h. State-owned ICFs/MR shall submit semiannual cost reports and shall receive semiannual rate adjustments based on actual costs of operation inflated by the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index. For the period beginning July 1, 2009, and ending June 30, 2010, costs of operation shall be inflated by 3 percent instead of the percentage change in the Consumer Price Index.

i. The projected reimbursement for the first annual period will be determined by multiplying the per diem rate calculated for the base period by the Consumer Price Index plus one.

(1) The projected reimbursement for each period thereafter (until rebasing) will be calculated by multiplying the lower of the prior year's actual or the projected reimbursement per diem by the Consumer Price Index plus one. For the period beginning July 1, 2009, and ending June 30, 2010, the projected reimbursement will be determined using a multiplier of 3 percent instead of the Consumer Price Index.

(2) If a facility experiences an increase in actual costs that exceeds both the actual reimbursement and the maximum allowable base cost as determined for that annual period, the facility shall receive as reimbursement in the following period the maximum allowable base as calculated.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.12 and 249A.16.

[**ARC 8207B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 12/1/09]

441—82.6(249A) Eligibility for services.

82.6(1) *Interdisciplinary team.* The initial evaluation for admission shall be conducted by an interdisciplinary team. The team shall consist of a physician, a social worker, and other professionals. At least one member of the team shall be a qualified mental retardation professional.

82.6(2) *Evaluation.* The evaluation shall include a comprehensive medical, social, and psychological evaluation. The comprehensive evaluation shall include:

a. Diagnoses, summaries of present medical, social and where appropriate, developmental findings, medical and social family history, mental and physical functional capacity, prognoses, range of service needs, and amounts of care required.

b. An evaluation of the resources available in the home, family, and community.

c. An explicit recommendation with respect to admission or in the case of persons who make application while in the facility, continued care in the facility. Where it is determined that intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded services are required by an individual whose needs might be met through the use of alternative services which are currently unavailable, this fact shall be entered in the record, and plans shall be initiated for the active exploration of alternatives.

d. An individual plan for care shall include diagnosis, symptoms, complaints or complications indicating the need for admission, a description of the functional level of the resident; written objective; orders as appropriate for medications, treatments, restorative and rehabilitative services, therapies, diet, activities, social services, and special procedures designed to meet the objectives; and plans for continuing care, including provisions for review and necessary modifications of the plan, and discharge.

e. Written reports of the evaluation and the written individual plan of care shall be delivered to the facility and entered in the individual's record at the time of admission or, in the case of individuals already in the facility, immediately upon completion.

82.6(3) *Certification statement.* Eligible individuals may be admitted to an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded upon the certification of a physician that there is a necessity for care at the facility. Eligibility shall continue as long as a valid need for the care exists.

82.6(4) Rescinded IAB 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

441—82.7(249A) Initial approval for ICF/MR care.

82.7(1) *Referral through targeted case management.* Persons seeking ICF/MR placement shall be referred through targeted case management. The case management program shall identify any appropriate alternatives to the placement and shall inform the person of the alternatives. A referral shall be made by targeted case management to the central point of coordination having financial responsibility for the person. The department is the central point of coordination for persons with state case status.

82.7(2) *Approval of ICF/MR placement by central point of coordination.* The central point of coordination shall approve ICF/MR placement, offer a home- or community-based alternative, or refer the person back to the targeted case management program for further consideration of service needs within 30 days of receipt of a referral. Initial placement must be approved by the central point of coordination with responsibility for the person. Once approved, the eligible person, or the person's representative, is free to seek placement in the facility of the person's or the person's representative's choice.

82.7(3) *Approval of level of care.* Medicaid payment shall be made for intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded care upon certification of need for this level of care by a licensed physician of medicine or osteopathy and approval by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit. The IME medical services unit shall review ICF/MR admissions and transfers only when documentation is provided which verifies a referral from targeted case management that includes an approval by the central point of coordination.

82.7(4) *Appeal rights.* Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The applicant or consumer for whom the county has legal payment responsibility shall be entitled to a review of adverse decisions by the county by appealing to the county pursuant to 441—paragraph 25.13(2)*"j."* If dissatisfied with the county's decision, the applicant or consumer may file an appeal with the department according to the procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

[**ARC 8207B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 12/1/09]

441—82.8(249A) Determination of need for continued stay. Certification of need for continued stay shall be made according to procedures established by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

[**ARC 8207B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 12/1/09]

441—82.9(249A) Arrangements with residents.

82.9(1) *Resident care agreement.* The ICF/MR Resident Care Agreement, Form 470-0374, shall be used as a three-party contract among the facility, the resident, and the department to spell out the duties, rights, and obligation of all parties.

82.9(2) *Financial participation by resident.* A resident's payment for care may include any voluntary payments made by family members toward cost of care of the resident. The resident's client participation and medical payments from a third party shall be paid toward the total cost of care for the month before any state payment is made. The state will pay the balance of the cost of care for the remainder of the month. The facility shall make arrangements directly with the resident for payment of client participation.

82.9(3) *Personal needs account.* When a facility manages the personal needs funds of a resident, it shall establish and maintain a system of accounting for expenditures from the resident's personal needs funds. The department shall charge back to the facility any maintenance item included in the computation of the audit cost that is charged to the resident's personal needs account when the charge constitutes double payment. Unverifiable expenditures charged to personal needs accounts may be charged back to the facility. The accounting system is subject to audit by representatives of the department of inspections and appeals and shall meet the following criteria:

a. Upon admittance, a ledger sheet shall be credited with the resident's total incidental money on hand. Thereafter, the ledger shall be kept current on a monthly basis. The facility may combine the

accounting with the disbursement section showing the date, amount given the resident, and the resident's signature. A separate ledger shall be maintained for each resident.

b. When something is purchased for the resident and is not a direct cash disbursement, each expenditure item in the ledger shall be supported by a signed, dated receipt. The receipt shall indicate the article furnished for the resident's benefit.

c. Personal funds shall only be turned over to the resident, the resident's guardian, or other persons selected by the resident. With the consent of the resident, when the resident is able and willing to give consent, the administrator may turn over personal funds to a close relative or friend of the resident to purchase a particular item. A signed, itemized, dated receipt shall be required to be deposited in the resident's files.

d. The receipts for each resident shall be kept until canceled by auditors.

e. The ledger and receipts for each resident shall be made available for periodic audits by an accredited department of inspections and appeals representative. Audit certification shall be made by the department's representative at the bottom of the ledger sheet. Supporting receipts may then be destroyed.

f. Upon a member's death, a receipt shall be obtained from the next of kin or the member's guardian before releasing the balance of the personal needs funds. When the member has been receiving a grant from the department for all or part of the personal needs, any funds shall revert to the department. The department shall turn the funds over to the member's estate.

82.9(4) *Safeguarding personal property.* The facility shall safeguard the resident's personal possessions. Safeguarding shall include, but is not limited to:

a. Providing a method of identification of the resident's suitcases, clothing, and other personal effects, and listing these on an appropriate form attached to the resident's record at the time of admission. These records shall be kept current. Any personal effects released to a relative of the resident shall be covered by a signed receipt.

b. Providing adequate storage facilities for the resident's personal effects.

c. Ensuring that the resident is accorded privacy and uncensored communication with others by mail and telephone and with persons of the resident's choice except when therapeutic or security reasons dictate otherwise. Any limitations or restrictions imposed shall be approved by the administrator and the reasons noted shall be made a part of the resident's record.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

[**ARC 8207B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 12/1/09]

441—82.10(249A) Discharge and transfer.

82.10(1) *Notice.* When a Medicaid member requests transfer or discharge to a community setting, or another person requests this for the member, the administrator shall promptly notify a targeted case management provider. Names of local providers are available from the department's local office. This shall be done in sufficient time to permit a case manager to assist in the decision and planning for the transfer or discharge.

82.10(2) *Case activity report.* A Case Activity Report, Form 470-0042, shall be submitted to the department whenever a Medicaid applicant or member enters the facility, changes level of care, or is discharged from the facility.

82.10(3) *Plan.* The administrator and staff shall assist the resident in planning for transfer or discharge through development of a discharge plan.

82.10(4) *Transfer records.* When a resident is transferred to another facility, transfer information shall be summarized from the facility's records in a copy to accompany the resident. This information shall include:

a. A transfer form of diagnosis.

b. Aid to daily living information.

c. Transfer orders.

d. Nursing care plan.

e. Physician's or qualified mental retardation professional's orders for care.

f. The resident's personal records.

g. When applicable, the personal needs fund record.

82.10(5) *Income refund.* When a resident leaves the facility during the month, any unused portion of the resident's income shall be refunded.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

[**ARC 8207B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 12/1/09]

441—82.11(249A) Continued stay review. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit shall be responsible for reviews of each resident's need for continuing care in intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

[**ARC 8207B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 12/1/09]

441—82.12(249A) Quality of care review. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit shall carry out the quality of care studies in intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

[**ARC 8207B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 12/1/09]

441—82.13(249A) Records.

82.13(1) *Content.* The facility shall as a minimum maintain the following records:

a. All records required by the department of public health and the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Medical records as required by Section 1902(a)(31) of Title XIX of the Social Security Act.

c. Records of all treatments, drugs and services for which vendors' payments have been made or are to be made under the medical assistance program, including the authority for and the date of administration of the treatment, drugs, or services.

d. Documentation in each resident's records which will enable the department to verify that each charge is due and proper prior to payment.

e. Financial records maintained in the standard, specified form including the facility's most recent audited cost report.

f. All other records as may be found necessary by the department in determining compliance with any federal or state law or rule or regulation promulgated by the United States Department of Health and Human Services or by the department.

g. Census records to include the date, number of residents at the beginning of each day, names of residents admitted, and names of residents discharged.

(1) Census information shall be provided for residents in skilled, intermediate, and residential care.

(2) Census figures for each type of care shall be totaled monthly to indicate the number admitted, the number discharged, and the number of patient days.

(3) Failure to maintain acceptable census records shall result in the per diem rate being computed on the basis of 100 percent occupancy and a request for refunds covering indicated recipients of nursing care which have not been properly accounted for.

h. Resident accounts.

i. Inservice education program records.

j. Inspection reports pertaining to conformity with federal, state, and local laws.

k. Residents' personal records.

l. Residents' medical records.

m. Disaster preparedness reports.

82.13(2) *Retention.* Records shall be retained in the facility for a minimum of five years or until an audit is performed on those records, whichever is longer.

82.13(3) *Change of owner.* All records shall be retained within the facility upon change of ownership.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

441—82.14(249A) Payment procedures.

82.14(1) *Method of payment.* Facilities shall be reimbursed under a cost-related vendor payment program. A per diem rate shall be established based on information submitted according to rule 441—82.5(249A).

82.14(2) *Payment responsibility.* The department shall send the resident's county of legal settlement Form 470-0375, ICF/MR Placement Statement, notifying them of the resident's entry into the facility.

82.14(3) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

82.14(4) *Periods authorized for payment.*

a. Payment shall be made on a per diem basis for the portion of the month the resident is in the facility.

b. Payment will be authorized as long as the resident is certified as needing care in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded.

c. Payment will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

d. Payment will be approved for periods the resident is absent to visit home for a maximum of 30 days annually. Additional days may be approved for special programs of evaluation, treatment or habilitation outside the facility. Documentation as to the appropriateness and therapeutic value of resident visits and outside programming, signed by a physician or qualified mental retardation professional, shall be maintained at the facility.

e. Payment will be approved for a period not to exceed ten days in any calendar month when the resident is absent due to hospitalization. Medicaid payment to the facility may not be initiated while a resident is on reserve bed days unless the person was residing in the facility as a private pay resident prior to the hospitalization and returns to the facility as a resident.

f. Payment for periods when residents are absent for visitation or hospitalization from facilities with more than 15 beds will be made at 80 percent of the allowable audited costs for those beds. Facilities with 15 or fewer beds will be reimbursed at 95 percent of the allowable audited costs for those beds.

82.14(5) *Supplementation.* Only the amount of client participation may be billed to the resident for the cost of care. No supplementation of the state payment shall be made by any person.

EXCEPTION: The resident, the resident's family or friends may pay to hold the resident's bed in cases where a resident spends over 30 days on yearly visitation or spends over 10 days on a hospital stay. When the resident is not discharged from the facility, the payments shall not exceed 80 percent of the allowable audited costs for the facility, not to exceed the maximum reimbursement rate. When the resident is discharged, the facility may handle the holding of the reserved bed in the same manner as a private paying resident.

82.14(6) *Payment for out-of-state care.* Rescinded IAB 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

441—82.15(249A) Billing procedures.

82.15(1) *Claims.* Claims for service must be sent to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after the month of service and within 365 days of the date of service. Claims may be submitted electronically on software provided by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or in writing on Form 470-0039, Iowa Medicaid Long-Term Care Claim.

a. When payment is made, the facility will receive a copy of Form 470-0039. The white copy of the original shall be returned as a claim for the next month. If the claim is submitted electronically, the facility will receive a remittance statement of the claims paid.

b. When there has been a new admission, a discharge, a correction, or a claim for a reserved bed, the facility shall submit Form 470-0039 with the changes noted. Adjustments to electronically submitted claims may be made electronically as provided for by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

82.15(2) Reserved.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

441—82.16(249A) Closing of facility. When a facility is planning on closing, the department shall be notified at least 60 days in advance of the closing. Plans for the transfer of residents receiving Medicaid shall be approved by the county office of the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

441—82.17(249A) Audits.

82.17(1) *Audits of financial and statistical report.* 441—82.5(249A)Authorized representatives of the department or the Department of Health and Human Services shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit, using generally accepted auditing procedures, the general financial records of a facility to determine if expenses reported on the Financial and Statistical Report, Form 470-0030, are reasonable and proper according to the rules set forth in 441—82.5(249A). These audits may be done either on the basis of an on-site visit to the facility, their central accounting office, or office(s) of their agents.

a. When a proper per diem rate cannot be determined, through generally accepted auditing procedures, the auditor shall examine and adjust the report to arrive at what appears to be an acceptable rate and shall recommend to the department that the indicated per diem should be reduced to 75 percent of the established payment rate for the ensuing fiscal period and if the situation is not remedied on the subsequent Financial and Statistical Report, Form 470-0030, the facility shall be suspended and eventually canceled from the intermediate care facility program, or

b. When a facility continues to include as an item of cost an item or items which had in a prior audit been removed by an adjustment in the total audited costs, the auditor shall recommend to the department that the per diem be reduced to 75 percent of the current payment rate for the ensuing fiscal period. The department may, after considering the seriousness of the exception, make the reduction.

82.17(2) *Auditing of proper billing and handling of patient funds.*

a. Field auditors of the department of inspections and appeals or representatives of Health and Human Services, upon proper identification, shall have the right to audit billings to the department and receipts of client participation, to ensure that the facility is not receiving payment in excess of the contractual agreement and that all other aspects of the contractual agreement are being followed, as deemed necessary.

b. Field auditors of the department of inspections and appeals or representatives of Health and Human Services, upon proper identification, shall have the right to audit records of the facility to determine proper handling of patient funds in compliance with subrule 82.9(3).

c. The auditor shall recommend and the department shall request repayment by the facility to either the department or the resident(s) involved, such sums inappropriately billed to the department or collected from the resident.

d. The facility shall have 60 days to review the audit and repay the requested funds or present supporting documentation which would indicate that the requested refund amount, or part thereof, is not justified.

e. When the facility fails to comply with paragraph *"d"* the requested refunds may be withheld from future payments to the facility. The withholding shall not be more than 25 percent of the average of the last six monthly payments to the facility. The withholding shall continue until the entire requested refund amount is recovered. If in the event the audit results indicate significant problems, the audit results may be referred to the attorney general's office for whatever action may be deemed appropriate.

f. When exceptions are taken during the scope of an audit which are similar in nature to the exceptions taken in a prior audit, the auditor shall recommend and the department may, after considering the seriousness of the exceptions, reduce payment to the facility to 75 percent of the current payment rate.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

441—82.18(249A) Out-of-state facilities. Payment will be made for care in out-of-state intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded. Out-of-state facilities shall abide by the same policies as in-state facilities with the following exceptions:

82.18(1) Out-of-state providers will be reimbursed at the same intermediate care facility rate they are receiving for their state of residence.

82.18(2) Out-of-state facilities shall not submit financial and statistical reports as required in rule 441—81.6(249A).

82.18(3) Payment for periods when residents are absent for visitation or hospitalization will be made to out-of-state facilities at 80 percent of the rate paid to the facility by the Iowa Medicaid program. Out-of-state facilities with 15 or fewer beds shall be reimbursed at 95 percent of the rate paid to the facility by the Iowa Medicaid program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.12.

441—82.19(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement. A Medicaid member living in an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation who has countable income for purposes of rule 441—75.16(249A) of less than $50 per month shall receive a state-funded payment from the department for the difference between that countable income and $50 if the legislature has appropriated funding specifically for this purpose. This payment shall not be considered a benefit under Title XIX of the Social Security Act.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 249A.30A.

[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/16/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 4/13/77, Notice 11/3/76—published 5/4/77, effective 6/8/77]
[Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 10/12/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
[Filed 8/2/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]
[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notice 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 1/7/81—published 3/4/81, effective 4/8/81]
[Filed 6/30/81, Notice 4/29/81—published 7/22/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 11/20/81, Notice 10/14/81—published 12/9/81, effective 2/1/82]
[Filed 7/1/82, Notice 4/28/82—published 7/21/82, effective 9/1/82]
[Filed 9/23/82, Notice 8/4/82—published 10/13/82, effective 12/1/82]
[Filed emergency 1/14/83—published 2/2/83, effective 1/14/83]
[Filed 3/25/83, Notice 1/19/83—published 4/13/83, effective 6/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed 9/19/83, Notice 4/27/83—published 10/12/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 12/16/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/4/84, effective 3/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed 6/14/85, Notice 5/8/85—published 7/3/85, effective 9/1/85]
[Filed 10/18/85, Notice 8/28/85—published 11/6/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
[Filed 11/14/86, Notice 10/8/86—published 12/3/86, effective 2/1/87]
[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 10/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 4/22/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 5/18/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 6/9/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 6/29/88, effective 9/1/88]
[Filed 6/8/89, Notice 5/3/89—published 6/28/89, effective 9/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 5/13/89◊—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 6/27/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]

[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 4/16/92, Notice 3/4/92—published 5/13/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notice 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 7/14/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 8/4/93, effective 10/1/93]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 1/19/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notice 1/15/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 8/12/04—published 9/1/04, effective 8/12/04]
[Filed 10/14/04, Notice 9/1/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
[Filed 4/10/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 5/7/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 8207B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 12/1/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 60
MINIMUM PHYSICAL STANDARDS FOR RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITIES

[Prior to 7/15/87, Health Department[470] Ch 60]

481—60.1(135C) Definitions. Definitions in 481—57.1(135C) and 481—63.1(135C) of the rules of this department are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this chapter.

481—60.2(135C) Variances. Procedures for variances in 481—57.2(135C) or 481—63.2(135C) of the rules of this department are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this chapter. Certain occupancies, conditions in the area, or the site may make compliance with the rules impractical or impossible. Certain conditions may justify minor modification of the rules. In specific cases, variances to the rules may be permitted by the reviewing authority.

481—60.3(135C) General requirements.

60.3(1) Residential care facilities shall contain the elements described herein and shall be built in accordance with construction requirements outlined. (III)

60.3(2) This chapter covers both new and existing construction. In various sections of the rules specific provisions for existing structures, differing from those for new construction, are provided by a notation at the end of the rule as follows:

a. Exception 1: Rule does not pertain to facilities licensed for less than 16 beds; or units housing fewer than 16 beds which are in distinctly separate buildings, located on a contiguous parcel of land, separated only by a public or private street. (Refer to Iowa Code chapter 414, municipal zoning, section 22, zoning for family homes, for additional information.)

b. Exception 2: Rule does not pertain to facilities licensed before May 1, 1972.

c. Exception 3: Rule does not pertain to facilities with construction plans approved by the department before May 1, 1977.

d. Exception 4: Rule does not pertain to facilities licensed before March 30, 1988.

e. Exception 5: Rule does not pertain to facilities licensed as residential care facilities for eight or fewer beds.

f. Exception 6: Rule does not pertain to facilities built according to plans approved by the department prior to May 6, 1992.

60.3(3) The rules and regulations apply to all residential care facilities and the renovations, additions, functional alterations, or change of space utilization to existing residential care facilities construction after the effective date of these rules. Conversion of a building or any of the parts not currently licensed as a residential care facility must meet the rules governing construction of new residential care facilities. (III)

60.3(4) Building site is subject to departmental approval as based upon the following criteria:

a. Submit a vicinity map indicating the site location and address on an 8½- by 11-inch sheet. If possible, include a city map. (III)

b. Neighborhood environment shall be free from excessive noise, dirt, polluted or odorous air. (III)

c. There shall be an area available for outdoor activities calculated at 40 square feet per licensed bed. (III) (Exception 4) Open air porches may be included in meeting requirements.

d. Each facility shall have on-site parking space to satisfy the needs of residents, employees, staff, and visitors. (III)

The following shall be provided:

(1) In facilities of 16 beds or greater, provide one space for each five beds, plus one space for each shift staff member and employee. (Exception 4)

(2) In facilities of 15 beds or fewer, provide one space for each three beds, plus one space for each shift staff member and employee. (Exception 4)

(3) Handicapped parking as appropriate, or a minimum of one space. (Exception 4)

e. Accessibility shall be provided for emergency and delivery vehicles. (III)

60.3(5) When construction is contemplated, whether for a new building, an addition to an existing building, functional alteration to an existing building, or conversion of an existing building, the licensee or applicant for license shall:

a. File a detailed and comprehensive program of care as set forth in rules 481—57.3(135C) or 481—63.3(135C), for departmental review and approval, including a description of the specific needs of the residents to be served and any other information the department may require. (III)

b. Submit a preliminary site plan and floor plan for departmental review. The design must meet the requirements of all applicable state statutes, state fire codes, federal standards, and local ordinances. The most stringent rules of the above regulations apply in resolving conflicts. (III)

c. Submit legible working drawings and specifications showing all elements of construction, fixed equipment, and mechanical and electrical systems to the department and to the state fire marshal for review. Such construction documents shall be prepared by or under the direct supervision of a registered architect or engineer, working within the appropriate field of registration, licensed to practice in Iowa. All construction documents shall be certified by and bear the seal of the architect or engineer responsible for the project. Each project shall be evaluated for its impact on the facility. Projects not affecting primary structural elements may, at the discretion of the department, be excluded from this rule. (III)

d. Receive written approval from the department and the state fire marshal's office before start of construction. If on-site construction above the foundation is not started within 12 months of the date of final approval of the working drawings and specifications, this approval shall be void and the plans and specifications shall be resubmitted for reconsideration of approval. (III)

e. All changes to the approved plans and specifications shall be approved in writing by the department and the state fire marshal's office prior to making the change. Applicant is responsible for ensuring that construction proceeds as per approved plans and specifications. (III)

f. For new construction, an addition, functional alteration or conversion of an existing building, it shall be the responsibility of the owner or agent to notify the department at all of the following intervals and wait for inspection by the department before proceeding:

(1) At least 30 days before commencement of construction on the premises; (III)

(2) At least 30 days before the pouring of the concrete floor slab; (III)

(3) After completion of the mechanical or electrical rough-in and 30 days before enclosing walls; (III)

(4) Thirty days before the completion of the project. (III)

g. Certain occupancies, conditions in the area, or the site may make compliance with the rules impractical or impossible. Certain conditions may justify minor modifications of the rules. In specific cases, variations to the rules may be permitted by the reviewing authority after the following conditions are considered:

(1) The design and planning for the specific property offer improved or compensating features providing equivalent desirability and utility;

(2) Alternate or special construction methods, techniques, and mechanical equipment, if proposed, offer equivalent durability, utility, safety, structural strength and rigidity, sanitation, odor control, protection from corrosion, decay and insect attack, and quality of workmanship;

(3) Variations permitted by the department do not individually or in combination with other variations endanger the health, safety, or welfare of any resident;

(4) Variations are limited to the specific project under consideration and are not construed as establishing a precedent for similar acceptance in other cases;

(5) Occupancy and function of the building shall be considered;

(6) Type of licensing shall be considered.

60.3(6) Except as provided in subrule 60.3(8), the facility shall be made accessible to and usable by the physically handicapped in accordance with the requirements of division 7 of the state building code, 661—16.704(103A) and 661—16.705(103A). (III) (Exception 3)

60.3(7) Facilities licensed as residential care facilities for eight or fewer beds shall be accessible to and functional for the physically handicapped. An appropriate number (at least one) of the bathrooms and bedrooms shall be accessible to and usable by the physically handicapped. (III)

60.3(8) No room in a basement shall be occupied for living purposes unless the room meets all the requirements of the department and receives approval of the department as fit for human habitation. (III)

60.3(9) Foundation drainage.

a. A foundation drainage system shall be installed around any portion of a building containing a basement. (III) (Exception 4)

b. The foundation drainage system should be installed at a slope so the water will run to a low point and then run into a sump pit in the basement, to a storm sewer system, or out to surface drainage. (III) (Exception 4)

c. The foundation drainage system shall not be connected to the sanitary sewer system. (III) (Exception 4)

d. The highpoint of the flow line shall be 4 inches below the elevation of the basement floor slab. (III) (Exception 4)

60.3(10) Projects involving alterations of and additions to existing buildings shall be programmed and phased so that on-site construction will minimize disruptions of existing functions. Access, exitways, and fire protection shall be maintained so the safety of the occupants will not be jeopardized during construction. (III)

60.3(11) Record drawings. Upon completion of the contract, the department shall be provided a complete set of approved legible plans and specifications showing all construction, fixed equipment, mechanical, and electrical systems and addendums as installed or built. (III)

60.3(12) The installation of any equipment found to be hazardous, or which fails to meet the purposes for which it is intended, shall be removed or replaced, or a substitute of suitable equipment shall be required. (III) (Exception 4)

481—60.4(135C) Typical construction. This rule contains construction requirements that are typical in all areas of the building.

60.4(1) Details and finishes shall be designed to provide a high degree of safety for the occupants by minimizing the opportunity for accidents. Hazards such as sharp corners shall be avoided. (III)

60.4(2) Minimum exit corridor widths.

a. Minimum exit corridor widths shall be 6 feet, except that corridors in adjunct areas not intended for the housing or use of residents may be a minimum of 4 feet in width. (III) Handrails may project into corridors. (Exceptions 1 and 3)

b. In facilities of 15 beds or less, the minimum exit corridor widths shall be 5 feet. (III) (Exception 4)

60.4(3) Drinking fountains, telephone booths, and vending machines shall be located so they do not project into the required width of any corridor. (III)

60.4(4) Minimum width of all side-hinged doors to all rooms shall be 3 feet. (III) (Exceptions 3, 4, and 5) Doors to resident toilet rooms and other rooms needing access for wheelchairs shall have a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches. (III)

60.4(5) Approved handrails shall be provided on both sides of corridors used by residents with a clear distance of 1½ inches between handrail and wall. (III) (Exception 4) This rule does not apply to residential care facilities for the mentally retarded licensed for eight or fewer beds.

a. Handrails shall be mounted with their top surfaces 31 to 34 inches above the finished floor. (III) (Exception 3)

b. Handrails shall have the ends rounded and returned to the wall. (III) (Exceptions 2 and 4)

c. All stairways in resident-occupied areas shall have substantial handrails on both sides. (III)

60.4(6) Each open stairway shall be protected with an approved guardrail. (III)

60.4(7) Landings shall be provided at the top and the bottom of each stair run. There shall be an approved landing between the top step and the doorway regardless of the direction of the door swing. (III) (Exception 4)

60.4(8) Toilet and bath facilities shall have an aggregate outside window area of at least 4 square feet. Facilities having a system of mechanical ventilation are exempt from this regulation. (III)

60.4(9) No door shall swing into the exit corridor except doors to spaces such as small closets which are not subject to occupancy or resident bedroom doors as indicated in 481—60.5(6)*"i"* or as required by the state fire marshal. (III)

60.4(10) All doors opening from corridors shall be swing-type except elevator doors. (III)

60.4(11) Mirrors.

a. Mirrors in resident bathrooms or toilet rooms shall be arranged for convenient use by residents in wheelchairs as well as by residents in a standing position. (III)

b. The bottom of the mirror shall be no higher than 40 inches from the floor. (III) (Exception 3)

60.4(12) All lavatories shall have towel dispensers which hold nonreusable towels. (III)

60.4(13) Screens of 16 mesh per square inch shall be provided at all exterior openings and any doors that are normally left in an open position. (III)

60.4(14) Screen doors shall swing outward and be self-closing. At the discretion of the state fire marshal, screens for fire doors may swing in. (III)

60.4(15) Fire escape porch railings and protected barrier enclosures shall be designed to resist a horizontal thrust of 50 pounds per running foot of railing applied to the top of the railing. (III)

60.4(16) Exposed heating pipes, hot water pipes, or radiators in rooms and areas used by residents and within reach of residents shall be covered or protected to prevent injury or burns to residents. (II, III)

60.4(17) All fans located within 7 feet of the floor shall be protected by screen guards of not more than ¼-inch mesh. On fans with U.L. approved safety guards netting shall not be required. (III)

60.4(18) Finishes shall be as follows:

a. Floors generally shall be easy to clean and shall have the wear resistance appropriate for the location involved. Floors in kitchens and related spaces shall be waterproof and greaseproof. In all areas where floors are subject to wetting, they shall have a slip-resistant finish. (III)

b. Ceilings generally shall be washable or easy to clean. (III) This requirement does not apply to boiler rooms, mechanical and building equipment rooms, shops, and similar spaces.

c. Ceilings in the dietary and food preparation areas shall have a finished ceiling covering all overhead piping and ductwork. (III) (Exception 3)

d. Ceilings shall be acoustically treated in the attendant's area, day rooms, dining rooms, recreation areas, waiting areas, and corridors in resident areas. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 4)

e. Wall assemblies shall be constructed to present cleanable and continuous surfaces to the interior of resident rooms and resident corridors. (III) (Exception 4)

60.4(19) Partition, floor, and ceiling construction in resident areas shall comply with noise reduction criteria in the following table. The requirements set forth in this table assume installation methods which will not appreciably reduce the efficiency of the assembly as tested. Location of electrical receptacles, grills, ductwork, and other mechanical items, and blocking and sealing of partitions at floors and ceilings shall not compromise the sound isolation required. (III)

Table No. 1
(Exception 2)

	Airborne Sound Transmission Class (STC)*	
	Partitions	Floors
Resident's room to resident's room	35	35
Corridor to resident's room	35	35
Public space to resident's room**	40	40
Service areas to resident's room***	50	50

*Sound transmission (STC) shall be determined by tests in accordance with methods set forth in ASTM Standard E 90 and ASTM Standard E 413.

**Public space includes lobbies, dining rooms, recreation rooms, treatment rooms, and similar places.

***Service areas include kitchens, elevators, elevator machine rooms, laundries, garages, maintenance rooms, boiler and mechanical equipment rooms, and similar spaces of high noise. Mechanical equipment located on the same floor or above residents' rooms, office, nurses stations, and similar occupied spaces shall be effectively isolated from the floor.

60.4(20) The following ceiling heights shall be provided:

a. Corridors, storage rooms, resident's toilet rooms, and other minor rooms, not less than 7 feet 6 inches. (III) (Exception 2)

b. All other rooms — not less than 8 feet. (III) (Exception 2)

c. Ceiling-mounted equipment, luminaries, suspended tracks, rails, and pipes located in the path of normal traffic shall not be less than 6 feet 8 inches above the floor. (III) (Exception 3)

60.4(21) Doors, sidelights, borrowed lights, and windows in which the glazing extends below 31 inches from the floor shall have a horizontal mullion or railing at 31 to 34 inches above the finished floor, and be glazed with safety glass, plastic glazing material, or wire glass where required by the state fire marshal. (III) (Exceptions 3 and 4) All replacement glass shall meet this code with no exception. (III)

60.4(22) All sheet plastic and molded plastic insulation in living spaces, attics, and crawl spaces shall be covered with an approved thermal barrier as defined in NFPA No. 205M-T, "Plastics in Building Construction." The thermal barrier shall be constructed of materials with no less than the fire protection qualities of ½-inch fire resistant gypsum board or as accepted by U.B.C., Sec. 1712(b)2, 1985 Edition. (III) (Exception 3)

60.4(23) Thresholds shall be low profile and expansion joint covers shall be made flush with the floor surface to facilitate the use of wheelchairs and carts. (III)

481—60.5(135C) Supervised care unit.

60.5(1) Definition of a supervised care unit. A supervised care unit shall not contain more than 60 beds and shall have the following rooms or areas: (III)

Attendant's station,
Clean workroom,
Medication room,
Resident rooms,
Resident toilets or baths,
Private room,
Soiled workroom, and
Enclosed clean linen storage.

60.5(2) In facilities over 15 beds, an attendant's station with a minimum of 40 square feet shall be provided which is centrally located in the resident area and shall have a well-lighted desk with the necessary equipment for the keeping of required records and supplies. (III)

60.5(3) A clean workroom, which may be combined with the medication room for storage and assembly of clean supplies, shall contain a work counter and sink. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 2)

60.5(4) The medication room shall be well-lighted and shall have the following: (III)

a. Drug cabinet,

b. Work counter,

c. Refrigerator storage,

d. Chest or compartment with a lock for Schedule II drugs,

e. Lavatory.

60.5(5) Instead of the requirements in subrule 60.5(4), facilities licensed for 15 beds or less shall contain space for storage of medications which: (III)

a. Is locked,

b. Is adjacent to a lavatory,

c. Provides for Schedule II drugs as defined by Iowa Code chapter 124, which shall be kept in a locked box within the locked medication cabinet,

d. Has space available for refrigerating medication.

60.5(6) Resident rooms shall meet as a minimum the following requirements:

a. Bedrooms shall open directly into a corridor or common living area. (III) Bedrooms shall not be used as a thoroughfare. (III)

b. The minimum room area, exclusive of closets, toilet rooms, lockers, wardrobes, vestibules, and corridor door swings shall be 100 square feet in one-bed rooms and 80 square feet per bed in multibed rooms. Usable floor space of a room shall be no less than 8 feet in any major dimension. (III) (Exception 4)

c. Each resident room shall be provided with light and ventilation by means of a window or windows with a net glass area equal to 10 percent of the total floor area. The windows shall be openable without the use of tools. The window sill shall not be higher than 3 feet above the floor. (III) (Exception 4)

d. There shall be a wardrobe or closet in each resident's room. For each resident, the minimum clear dimensions shall be 1 foot 10 inches deep by 2 feet 6 inches wide of clear hanging space. A clothes rod and shelf shall be provided. Where a closet is shared, segregated portions shall be established. Each wardrobe and closet in each resident room shall have a door. (III) (Exceptions 2 and 4)

e. No bedroom shall be located so that its floor will be more than 30 inches below the adjacent grade level. (III)

f. Fixtures or storage shall be provided to hold individual towels and washcloths. (III)

g. No part of any room shall be enclosed, subdivided, or partitioned unless such part is separately lighted and ventilated and meets other requirements its usage and occupancy dictate, except closets used for the storage of resident's clothing. (III)

h. Rooms in which beds are erected shall not be used for purposes other than bedrooms. (III)

i. Each resident bedroom shall have a door. The door shall be the swing type and shall swing in, unless fully recessed. (III)

j. Multibed rooms shall be designed to permit no more than two beds, side-by-side, parallel to the window wall. (III) (Exceptions 2 and 4)

k. Each resident bedroom shall be so designed that the head of the bed shall not be in front of a window or a heat register or radiator. (III)

l. One lavatory shall be provided in each resident room. The lavatory may be omitted from a room when a lavatory is located in an adjoining toilet room which serves that room. (III) (Exception 3)

m. In facilities with eight or fewer beds, one lavatory shall be provided in each resident room. The lavatory may be omitted from a room when a lavatory is located in an adjacent toilet room which serves that room.

n. Multibed rooms shall provide full visual privacy for each resident. (III)

60.5(7) Resident toilet rooms.

a. Each resident room toilet shall have a swing or sliding door (not a pocket door). The door shall not swing into the toilet room. The doorway must have a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches. (III) (Exception 4)

b. An appropriate number of toilets commensurate with the facility's program of care shall be accessible to and usable by handicapped residents (minimum of one). (III) (Exceptions 3 and 4)

c. All toilet rooms shall have mechanical ventilation. (III) (Exception 3)

60.5(8) Central bathing.

a. Minimum numbers of toilet and bath facilities shall be one lavatory and one water closet for each 10 residents, and one tub or shower for each 15 residents or fraction thereof. See 481—60.5(8)*"l"* for grab bars and 481—60.11(4)*"e"*(9) for number of fixtures in smaller facilities. (III)

b. There shall be a minimum of one bathroom with tub or shower, water closet, and lavatory on each floor which has resident bedrooms in multistory buildings. (III)

c. Separate toilets for the sexes shall be provided. (III) (Exception 1)

d. Privacy for dressing and bathing shall be provided in central bathrooms. (III)

e. All bathrooms shall have mechanical ventilation. (III) (Exception 3) See 60.11(3)*"i."*

f. The number of showers accessible to and usable by handicapped residents shall be commensurate with the facility's program of care. There shall be at least one. (III) (Exception 3)

g. Each bathroom shall have a water closet and a hand-washing lavatory. (III)

h. Toilet and bathing facilities shall not open directly into food preparation areas. (III)

i. Central bathing areas shall have a swinging door which swings into the bathroom. (III)

j. The number of sinks accessible to and usable by handicapped residents shall be commensurate with the facility's program of care. All lavatories shall be securely anchored to withstand an applied vertical load of not less than 250 pounds on the front of the fixture. Exposed hot water and drain pipes under lavatories shall be insulated or shielded as per the state building code. (III) (Exception 4)

k. Soap holders shall be provided in showers and bathtubs. (III) (Exception 3)

l. All toilet, bath, and shower facilities shall be supplied with grab bars and adequate safety devices appropriate to the needs of the individual residents. The bars shall have 1½-inch clearance to walls, shall be sufficient strength and anchorage to sustain a concentrated load of 250 pounds, and shall meet division 7 of the Iowa state building code.

m. Raised toilet seats shall be available for residents as needed. (III)

n. In facilities where the total occupancy of family, employees, and residents is more than five, separate bathing and toilet facilities shall be required for the family or employees distinct from such areas provided for residents. (III)

o. Each facility must provide no less than one bathing system accessible to the handicapped. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 4)

p. Bathtubs or showers shall be equipped with screwdriver stop valves in the water supply system. (III) (Exception 4)

q. Showers shall be equipped with a shower head on the end of a flexible hose. (III) (Exception 4)

60.5(9) Private room.

a. At least one single bed resident room shall be provided for purposes of privacy or incompatibility with other residents in the home. This room shall be used for emergency purposes and for short, intermittent periods of time. (III) (Exceptions 2 and 4)

b. The bed in the privacy room shall be counted in the total licensed bed capacity of the facility. The resident of such room shall be informed, and it shall be contained in the resident's contract, that the resident is subject to removal from the room when it becomes necessary to transfer another resident of the facility into it. Where, in the determination of the department, the facility is not making proper use of the room when privacy or isolation is deemed necessary, the department may choose not to license that bed in order to promote its effective use. (III)

60.5(10) A soiled workroom, workcounter, waste and soiled linen receptacles, and a two-compartment sink shall be provided. (III) One compartment of the double sink shall be a minimum of 10 inches deep for cleaning and sanitizing equipment. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 3)

60.5(11) Enclosed clean linen storage, separate from the clean workroom. (III)

481—60.6(135C) Support area.

60.6(1) Definition of a support area. The size of a support area shall depend upon the number and types of beds within the supervised unit. A support area shall contain the following rooms or areas: (III)

Dining room,

Activity or recreation area,

Personal care room,

Equipment storage.

60.6(2) Multipurpose rooms. Where space is provided for multipurpose dining, activities, or recreational purposes, the area shall total at least 30 square feet per licensed bed for the first 100 beds and 27 feet per licensed bed for all beds in excess of 100. An open area of sufficient size shall be provided to permit group activities such as religious meetings or presentation of demonstrations or entertainment. (III)

60.6(3) Where space is provided to be used only for activities and recreational purposes, the area shall be at least 15 square feet per licensed bed. At least 50 percent of the required area must be in one room. (III)

60.6(4) Where the dining and the lounge recreation areas are separated, each area shall provide a minimum of 180 square feet of usable floor space and be not less than 10 feet in any one dimension. Where space is provided to be used only for dining, the area shall total at least 15 square feet per licensed bed. (III)

60.6(5) Areas appropriate for the activities program shall be provided which shall:

a. Be readily accessible to wheelchair and ambulatory residents. (III)

b. Be of sufficient size to accommodate necessary equipment and to permit unobstructed movement of wheelchairs, residents, and personnel responsible for instructing and supervising residents. (III)

c. Have space to store recreational equipment and supplies for the activities program within, or convenient to, the area or areas. Locked storage shall be available for potentially dangerous items such as scissors, knives and toxic materials. (III)

60.6(6) Personal care room.

a. A personal care room with barber and beauty shop facilities shall be provided. (III) (Exception 1)

b. In facilities of less than 100 beds, a multipurpose room with appropriate space and equipment may be utilized for such activities.

60.6(7) An equipment storage room shall be provided. (III) The area of this storage room may be used in calculating the total required general storage area as found in subrule 60.7(5). (Exception 1)

60.6(8) Enclosed clothing storage of at least 2 linear feet per bed for storage of off-season clothing shall be provided. (III) This could be counted as part of the general storage areas requirement and could be installed accessible in the general storage area. (Exception 4)

481—60.7(135C) Service area.

60.7(1) *Definition of a service area.* The size of a service area shall depend upon the number and types of beds within the supervised unit. A service area shall contain the following rooms or areas: (III)

Dietetic service area,

Janitor's closet,

Laundry area,

General storage area,

Mechanical room,

Maintenance shop,

Yard equipment storage area.

60.7(2) *Dietetic service area.*

a. Detailed layout plans and specifications of equipment shall be submitted to the department for review and approval before the new construction, alterations, or additions to existing kitchens begin. (III)

b. The construction and installation of equipment of the dietetic service area shall comply with or exceed the minimum standards set forth in the "Food Service Manual" (DHEW Publication No.(FDA) 78-2081, 1976 Edition). (III) (Exception 4)

c. In facilities where the total occupancy of family, employees and residents is more than six, the dietetic service area shall provide food serving facilities for residents and staff outside the food preparation area. (III)

d. The dishwashing area shall be provided with mechanical dishwashing equipment. (III) Either conventional or chemical dishwashing equipment may be used.

(1) Where conventional dishwashing equipment is used, refer to 481—60.11(4)*"e"*(9) for water temperature requirements. (III)

(2) A three-compartment pot and pan sink shall be provided for warewashing which provides and maintains 110° Fahrenheit to 115° Fahrenheit water for washing and 170° Fahrenheit to 180° Fahrenheit for sanitizing, or a two-compartment sink shall be provided for soaking and washing utensils, with easy access to a dish machine which must be large enough for sanitizing all sizes of utensils used. (III)

(3) Machines (single-tank stationary rack, door-type machines and spray-type glass washers) using chemicals for sanitation may be used, provided that:

1. The temperature of the wash water shall not be less than 120° Fahrenheit. (III)
2. Chemicals added for sanitation purposes shall be automatically dispensed. (III)
3. The wash water shall be kept clean. (III)
4. Utensils and equipment shall be exposed to the final chemical sanitizing rinse in accordance with manufacturers' specifications for time and concentration. (III)
5. The chemical sanitizing rinse water temperature shall be not less than 75° Fahrenheit nor less than the temperature specified by the machine's manufacturer. (III)
6. Chemical sanitizers used shall meet the requirements of 21 CFR 178.1010, January 1987. (III) (See Food Service Sanitation Manual)
7. A test kit or other device that accurately measures the parts per million concentration of the solution shall be available and used. (III)

e. The dietetic service area shall be designed to provide a separation of the clean and dirty areas and to eliminate intermingling of the two types of activities. (III) Food preparation and service areas are regarded as clean areas.

f. A hand-washing lavatory without mirror shall be provided in the dietetic service area. (III) (Exception 2) In facilities licensed for eight beds or fewer, the lavatory shall be adjacent or convenient to the dietetic service area. (III)

g. There shall be refrigerated storage for at least a three-day supply of perishable food. (III)

h. No less than 2½ square feet of shelving per resident bed shall be provided for staple food storage. (III) (Exception 3) There shall be available storage for at least a seven-day supply of staple food. (III)

i. A cart storage area shall be provided. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 2)

j. Provisions for maintaining sanitary waste disposal and storage shall be provided on the premises. (III)

k. A toilet room with lavatory conveniently accessible for the dietary staff shall be provided. (III)

l. There shall be an outside service entrance to the food service area which does not open directly into the dietary department. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 2)

m. The food service area shall not be less than 8 square feet per resident bed. (III) (Exception 1)

n. See subrule 60.11(3) for ventilation requirements. (III)

o. Where meals are provided by a health care facility or by a commercial food service, the preparation, storing and serving of the food and the utensil sanitizing procedures shall meet the requirements of these rules. (III)

p. Mechanical ventilation shall be provided in food storerooms to maintain temperatures and humidity at a level appropriate for the type of food being stored. (III) (Exception 4)

q. All cooking systems shall be provided with a properly sized exhaust system. See 60.11(3)*"o."* (III) (Exception 4)

r. One janitor's closet shall be in the immediate vicinity of the dietary area for dietary use only. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 2)

60.7(3) *Janitor's closet.*

a. A janitor's closet shall be provided for storage of housekeeping supplies and equipment, including a floor receptor or service sink. (III) (Exception 1)

b. The door to the janitor's closet shall be equipped with a lock. (III)

c. Locked storage shall be provided for chemicals. (III)

d. A receptor floor drain or service sink shall be provided. (III)

60.7(4) *Laundry area.*

a. In the laundry a work flow pattern shall be established in which soiled linen is not transported through the clean area to the soiled area. Two distinct areas physically separated, not necessarily by a wall, are required. (III) (Exception 1)

b. A hand-washing lavatory shall be located between the soiled area and the clean area. (III) (Exception 4) In facilities licensed for 15 beds or fewer, a hand-washing lavatory located adjacent to the laundry area may meet this requirement.

c. Refer to 60.11(4)*"e"*(9) for water temperature requirements. (III)

d. Where linen is processed on site, the following shall be provided:

(1) A clean, dry, well-lighted laundry processing room with equipment sufficient to process seven days' needs within the workweek. (III)

(2) A soiled linen holding area. (III) (Exception 1)

(3) A clean linen, mending, and ironing area. (III) (Exception 1)

(4) Linen cart storage. (III) (Exception 1)

(5) Lockable storage for laundry supplies. (III) (Exception 4)

(6) One janitor's closet or alcove in the immediate vicinity of the laundry. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 2)

e. The laundry room in any facility not using off-site processing but serving more than 20 residents shall contain no less than 125 square feet of available floor space. (III)

f. Where linen is processed off the site, the following shall be provided:

(1) Soiled linen holding room. (III)

(2) Clean linen receiving, holding, inspection, and storage area. (III)

60.7(5) *General storage areas.*

a. General storage areas totaling not less than 10 square feet per bed shall be provided. (III) Storage areas are not required to be located in the same area. (Exception 4)

b. The equipment storage room space, found in subrule 60.6(7), may be included in this general storage area, but is not required to be located in the same area as referred to in 60.7(5)*"a."*

c. Storage areas for linens, janitor's supplies, sterile nursing supplies, activities supplies, library books, office supplies, kitchen supplies, and mechanical plant accessories shall not be included as part of the general storage area and are not required to be located in the same area. (III)

d. Thirty percent of the general storage area may be provided in a building outside the facility, readily and easily accessible by the personnel.

60.7(6) *Mechanical, electrical, and maintenance areas.* The following areas shall be provided:

a. Boiler room or mechanical room, to include a maintenance area in facilities of less than 100 beds, and electrical equipment room. (III)

(1) These rooms may be used for noncombustible material storage.

(2) Any noncombustible material shall not be stored close to or hinder access to any fuel-fired equipment or electrical panels. (III)

(3) These areas shall not be included in calculating the 10 square feet per bed for general storage areas, as required under 60.7(5)*"a."*

b. Maintenance shop for facilities of 100 beds or more. (III) (Exception 2)

c. Yard equipment storage may be provided in a separate room or building for yard maintenance equipment and supplies. This shall not be included in the general storage area. (III)

d. No portable fuel-operated equipment shall be housed inside a facility unless it is separated by at least a two-hour fire separation approved by the state fire marshal's office. (III)

e. Rooms containing heating or cooling equipment shall be locked.

481—60.8(135C) Administration and staff area. The size of an administration and staff area shall depend upon the number and types of beds within the supervised unit. An administration and staff area shall contain the following rooms or areas: (III)

1. An administrator's office. (III) (Exception 1)
2. A business office, containing storage for office equipment and supplies. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 2)
3. A reception and information counter or desk, which may be combined in the business office. (III) (Exception 1) In facilities of 15 beds or less, a secured area shall be provided. This area shall contain work space for charting, record storage, and may contain medication storage. (III)
4. A designated room or area for conferences, and in-service training and space for desk for the use of auxiliary personnel such as activity directors, housekeepers, consultants, and volunteers. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 3)
5. A lounge shall be provided for staff. (III) (Exception 1) Toilet rooms with lavatory and water closet shall be provided for the staff. (III) (Exception 1)
6. Closets or compartments for the safekeeping of coats and personal effects of staff. (III)

481—60.9(135C) Definition of public area. The size of the public area shall depend upon the number and types of beds within the supervised unit. A public area shall contain the following rooms or areas: (III)

60.9(1) A vestibule area equipped with coat rack and shelf shall be available. (III)

60.9(2) A public telephone shall be accessible to the residents within the facility to make personal calls. (III)

60.9(3) Drinking fountains shall be available. (III) (Exception 1)

60.9(4) Every facility shall provide a separate toilet for the public, with a lavatory and water closet.

a. Each facility of eight beds or less shall designate a toilet, with lavatory and water closet for public use.

b. Public toilets shall be accessible to and usable by the physically handicapped, equipped with appropriate equipment installed to meet the American Standards National Document A 117.1-1986. (III) (Exception 3)

c. In facilities over 15 beds, there shall be public facilities for both men and women. (III) (Exception 4)

d. Public facilities for both men and women must contain a clear floor area free from obstructions of 60 inches in diameter. (Exception 3)

481—60.10(135C) Elevator requirements. All residential care facilities where resident facilities are located on other than the first floor shall have one or more electric or electrohydraulic elevators, as required. For purposes of this requirement, resident facilities include, but are not limited to, diagnostic, recreation, activity, resident dining, therapy rooms, or additional resident bedrooms. The first floor is that floor first reached from the main front entrance. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 4 apply to rule 60.10(135C)) Elevators, where installed, shall comply with the division of labor rules as promulgated in Iowa Code chapter 89A and 875—Chapters 71 to 77. (III)

481—60.11(135C) Mechanical requirements. In new construction, prior to completion of the contract and final acceptance of the facility, the architect or engineer shall obtain from the contractor certification that all mechanical systems have been tested, balanced, and that the installation and performance of such systems shall conform to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Upon completion of the contract, the owner shall be furnished with a complete set of manufacturer's operating, maintenance, and preventive instructions and parts list with numbers and descriptions for each piece of equipment.

The owner shall also be provided with instruction in the operational use of systems and equipment as required. (III)

60.11(1) Steam and hot water heating and domestic water heating systems shall comply with the following:

a. Boilers shall be installed to comply with the division of labor services rules promulgated under Iowa Code chapter 89 and 875—Chapters 90 to 96, Iowa Administrative Code, and shall be inspected annually. (III)

b. Boiler feed pumps, condensate return pumps, fuel oil pumps, and hot water circulating pumps shall be connected and installed to provide standby service when any pump breaks down. (III) (Exception 4)

c. Supply and return mains and risers of cooling, heating, and steam systems shall be valved to isolate the various sections of each system. Each piece of equipment shall be valved at the supply and return ends. (III) (Exception 3)

60.11(2) Thermal and acoustical insulation.

a. Insulation shall be provided for the following, within the building: (Exception 4)

(1) Steam supply and condensate return piping; (III)

(2) Piping above 125° Fahrenheit, which is exposed to contact by residents; (II, III)

(3) Chilled water, refrigerant and other process piping and equipment operating with fluid temperatures below ambient dewpoint; (III)

(4) Water supply and roof drainage piping on which condensation may occur; (III)

(5) Boilers, smoke-breaching and stacks; (III)

(6) Hot water piping above 180° Fahrenheit, and all hot water boilers, heaters, and piping; (III)

(7) Other piping, ducts, and equipment as necessary to maintain the efficiency of the system. (III)

b. Insulation, including finishes and adhesives on the interior surface of ducts, pipes and equipment, shall have a flame-spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke develop rating of 50 or less, as determined by an independent testing laboratory in accordance with HFPA 255. (III) (Exception 4)

c. Insulation on cold surfaces shall include an exterior vapor barrier. (III)

60.11(3) Air conditioning, heating and ventilating system. (All provisions in 60.11(3)*"b"* to 60.11(3)*"s"* are subject to Exception 4).

a. The heating system shall be capable of maintaining a temperature of 78° Fahrenheit in all occupied areas at a winter design temperature of 10° Fahrenheit.

b. The cooling system shall be designed to maintain all living spaces within the comfort zone. The comfort zone is defined in the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 55-1981 or the 1985 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook. (III)

c. All air supply and air exhaust systems shall be mechanically operated and ducted from a central system to and from each room. All fans serving exhaust systems shall be located at the discharge end of the system. The ventilation rates shown in Table 2 shall be considered as minimum acceptable rates, and shall not be construed as precluding the use of higher ventilation rates. (III)

d. The bottoms of ventilation openings shall be not less than 3 inches above the floor of any room. (III)

e. All central systems designed to heat and cool the building with recirculation of air shall be equipped with a minimum 2-inch deep, 8- to 11-pleat per foot, Class 2 Underwriters' Laboratories, self-extinguishing, nonwoven, cotton, downstream, or final filter with a minimum efficiency of 25 to 30 percent and average arrestance of 90 percent, tested in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52-76. This does not preclude the additional use of a prefilter upstream of the air handling equipment to extend the service life of the downstream, or final filter. (III) (Exception 6)

f. Any alternate ventilation system designed to attain an equivalent degree of odor control and purity of air to resident areas shall be considered for approval under conditions in 481—Chapters 57 and 63, rules 57.2(135C) and 63.2(135C). (III)

g. Rooms containing fuel-fired heating units shall be provided with sufficient outdoor air to maintain combustion rates of equipment and reasonable temperatures in the room and adjoining areas. (III)

h. Appropriate ventilation shall be provided in food storerooms to maintain temperature and humidity for the type of food being stored. (III)

i. Outdoor ventilation air intakes shall be located as far away as practicable, but not less than 25 feet from the exhaust outlets of any ventilating systems, combustion equipment stacks or noxious fumes. The bottom of outdoor intakes serving central air systems shall be located as high as practical, but not less than 6 feet above grade level, or, if installed through the roof, 3 feet above roof opening. (III)

j. The ventilation system shall be designed and balanced to provide the general pressure relationship to adjacent areas shown in the Pressure Relationship and Ventilation Table 2. Through-the-wall air conditioning units will not be used to calculate make up air. (III) (Exception 4)

k. Corridors, attics, or crawl spaces shall not be used as a plenum to supply air to or exhaust air from any rooms. (III)

l. The air system for resident rooms between smoke stop partitions shall be operated with common switches. (III)

m. Actuation of the fire alarm system shall shut down the air distribution system. (III)

n. Air handling duct systems shall meet the requirements of NFPA Standard 90A and 90B. Supply and return registers shall not be at the same level and shall be designed to inhibit stratification. (III)

o. Fire and smoke dampers shall be constructed, located and installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA Standards 90A, 90B, and 101. (III)

p. Range and dishwasher exhaust hood in food preparation centers shall have a minimum exhaust rate of 60 cubic feet per minute, per square feet of hood face area. Face area is defined for this purpose as the open area from the exposed perimeter of the hood to the average perimeter of the cooking surfaces. All hoods over cooking ranges shall be equipped with grease filters, a fire extinguishing system, and heat actuated fan controls. Cleanout openings shall be provided every 20 feet in horizontal exhaust duct systems serving hoods. Tempered air shall be supplied to balance the exhausted air. Special hood designs shall be evaluated. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 4)

q. Mechanical ventilation over cooking equipment and dishwashing equipment shall be properly designed to take hot air out and not bring cold air down on hot food or dishes. (III)

r. Filter beds shall be located upstream of the air conditioning equipment, unless a prefilter is employed. In this case the prefilter shall be upstream of the equipment and the main filter bed may be located further downstream. Filter frames shall be durable and carefully dimensioned and shall provide an airtight fit within enclosing ductwork. All joints between filter segments and the enclosing ductwork shall be gasketed or sealed to provide a positive seal against air leakage. (III)

s. All under-the-slab perimeter ductwork shall be encased in lightweight or insulating concrete and sloped to a plenum low point. (III)

t. Laundry rooms shall be supplied with sufficient tempered outside air to balance the amounts exhausted and for combustion. (III)

u. The amounts of air and pressure relationship as set forth in Table 2 shall be provided. (III)

v. Condensate piping from cooling coils should be a minimum of 3/4 inch IPS and provided with cleanouts every 10 feet. (III)

w. Attics or crawl spaces shall not be used to house heating or cooling equipment.

x. All such areas must be accessible through a swinging door.

Table No. 2

PRESSURE RELATIONSHIPS AND VENTILATION OF CERTAIN AREAS OF RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITIES

Area Designation	Minimum Total Air Changes Per Hour Supplied to Room	All Air Exhausted Directly to Outdoors	Room Pressure in Relation To Adjacent Space
Resident Room	2	Optional	Equal
Resident Area Corridor	2	Optional	Equal
Lounge and Designated Smoking Area	6	Optional	Negative
Soiled Workroom or Soiled Holding	10	Yes	Negative
Toilet Room	10	Yes	Negative
Bathroom	10	Yes	Negative
Janitor's Closet	10	Yes	Negative
Food Preparation Center	10	Yes	Equal
Dishwashing Room	10	Yes	Negative
Laundry, General	10	Yes	Equal
Soiled Linen Sorting and Storage	10	Yes	Negative

60.11(4) Plumbing and other piping systems.

a. Every facility shall have a complete interior plumbing system. (III)

b. All plumbing and other piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the Iowa state plumbing code and applicable provisions of local ordinances. (III) (Exception 3)

c. All water supply systems pipes below grade or in concrete slabs shall be type K, soft copper. No joints will be allowed below the slab.

d. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

e. Water supply systems. Water supply systems shall meet the following requirements:

(1) All facilities shall have a potable water source from a city water system or a private source which complies with the regulations and is approved by the department of natural resources. (III)

(2) Systems shall be designed to supply water to the fixtures and equipment at a minimum pressure of 15 pounds per square inch during maximum demand periods. (III)

(3) The temperature of the hot water to the resident lavatories, bath, and showers shall range between 110° Fahrenheit and 120° Fahrenheit. (III)

(4) Plumbing fixtures in janitor's rooms and soiled workrooms shall be provided with hot water. (III)

(5) Each water service main, branch main, riser and branch to a group of fixtures shall be valved. Stop valves shall be provided at each fixture. (III) (Exception 4)

(6) Backflow preventers (vacuum breakers) shall be installed on hose bibbs, janitors' sinks, bedpan flushing attachments, hair care sinks, and on all other threaded fixtures to which hoses or tubing can be attached. (III)

(7) Water softeners which supply cold water to the kitchen, drinking fountains, and ice machines shall not add sodium to the water. (III) (Exception 4)

(8) Hot water distribution systems shall be arranged to provide hot water as specified at each hot water outlet at all times. (III) (See Table 3) A circulating pump in a hot water system shall meet these requirements. (Exception 4) A circulating pump is not required in facilities licensed for 15 or fewer beds.

(9) The hot water system shall be designed to supply 110° Fahrenheit to 120° Fahrenheit hot water for bathing for all residents in accordance with their program of care. For facilities licensed for 15 beds or fewer, one bathing unit shall be provided for each five residents. (III) (Exception 4)

Table No. 3
HOT WATER USE
Resident

	Areas	Dietary	Laundry
Gallons per HR. per Bed**	3	2	2
Temperature (degrees F)	110	120*	160***

*Provisions shall be made to provide 180° Fahrenheit rinse water at dishwasher. (III) (May be provided by a separate booster heater.)

**Quantities indicated for design demand of hot water are for general reference minimums and shall not substitute for accepted engineering design procedures using actual number and types of fixtures to be installed. Design shall also be affected by temperatures of cold water used for mixing, length of run and insulation relative to heat loss, etc. As an example, total quantity of hot water needed will be less when temperature available at the outlet is very nearly that of the source tank and the cold water used for tempering is relatively warm.

***Provisions shall be made to provide 160° Fahrenheit hot water at the laundry equipment when needed. (This may be by steam jet or separate booster heater.) However, it is emphasized that this does not imply that all water used would be at this temperature.

Water temperatures required for acceptable laundry results will vary according to type of cycle, time of operation, and formula of soap and bleach as well as type and degree of soil. Lower temperatures may be adequate for most procedures in many facilities but the higher 160° Fahrenheit shall be available when needed for special conditions.

f. Drainage systems. Drainage systems shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Sewage shall be collected and disposed of in a manner approved by the department. Disposal into a municipal system shall be considered as meeting this requirement. (III)

(2) Private sewage systems shall conform to the rules and regulations promulgated by the department of natural resources. (III)

(3) Piping over food preparation centers, food serving facilities, food storage areas, and other critical areas shall be kept to a minimum and shall not be exposed. Special precautions shall be taken to protect these areas from possible leakage or condensation from necessary overhead piping systems. (III) (Exceptions 1 and 4)

(4) Plastic piping may be used in any drain-waste vent system. (III)

(5) Rescinded IAB 2/8/89, effective 3/15/89.

(6) Pipe cleanouts shall not be more than 50 feet apart in horizontal drain line. (III) (Exception 4)

(7) Floor drains with appropriate grates shall be provided for all mechanical equipment rooms, laundries, kitchens, dishwashing areas, shower stalls and one in front of showers or bath units, soiled utility, basement floors and any other areas where water may collect on the floor. (III)

(8) Foundation drains shall be provided in accordance with subrule 60.3(10). (III)

(9) All tub and shower floor surfaces shall be specified or designated as slip-resistant surfaces.

[**ARC 8189B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

481—60.12(135C) Electrical requirement.

60.12(1) *General electrical requirements.*

a. All materials, including equipment, conductors, controls, and signaling devices, shall be installed to provide a complete electrical system with the necessary characteristics and capacity to supply the electrical facilities shown in the specifications or indicated on the plans. All materials shall be listed as complying with available standards of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or other similarly established standards. (III)

b. Electrical systems and equipment shall meet the minimum requirements of the National Electrical Code. (III)

c. Drop cords, extension cords, or any type of flexible cord shall not be used as a substitute for fixed or hard wiring. Surge protectors may be used for computers and related devices, facsimile, photocopying and scanning machines, and other consumer electronic devices in a resident's room and other locations in a facility provided the surge protector is of metal construction and approved by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or other similarly recognized laboratories. Only fixed supplementary electric heating shall be installed. (III)

d. Electrical metallic tubing or rigid heavy wall conduit shall be used throughout the interior of the facility. In areas used for patient care, the grounding terminals of all receptacles and all non-current-carrying conductive surfaces of fixed electrical equipment likely to become energized that are subject to personal contact, shall be grounded by a green insulated copper conductor. The grounding conductor shall be sized in accordance with the requirements of the 1990 "National Electrical Code" and installed in electrical metallic tubing with the branch-circuit conductors supplying these receptacles or fixed equipment. (III) (Exception 4)

60.12(2) *Panel boards.* Panel boards serving lighting and appliance circuits shall be located on the same floor as the circuits they serve. (Exceptions 4 and 5) All circuits shall be identified on the panel door. (III) This requirement does not apply to emergency system circuits which can be centrally located. (Exception 4)

60.12(3) *Lighting.* All spaces occupied by people, machinery, and equipment within buildings, approaches thereto, and parking lots shall have electric lighting. (III)

a. All rooms in resident-occupied areas shall have general lighting switched at the entrance to each room. (III)

b. Reading lamps shall be provided in each resident's room. (III)

c. Night lights shall be provided in corridors, at stairways, attendant's stations, residents' bedrooms, and hazardous areas with no less than 1 foot-candle throughout the area at all times. (III)

d. At least one recessed light fixture for night lighting installed no higher than 18 inches above the floor shall be switched at the entrance to each resident's room. (III) (Exception 4)

e. Light fixtures shall be so equipped to prevent glare and to prevent hazards to the residents. (III)

60.12(4) *Receptacles (Convenience outlet locations).*

a. Each resident room shall have grounding-type receptacles.

b. Receptacles shall be located as follows: one on each side of the head of each bed; one for television, where used and one on another wall. For parallel adjacent beds, only one receptacle is required between the beds. (III) (Exception 3)

c. Receptacles for general and emergency use shall be installed a maximum of 50 feet apart in all corridors and within 25 feet of ends of corridors. (III) (Exception 4)

d. All receptacles within 6 feet of sinks or lavatories and those installed outside the building shall be protected by a local ground fault circuit interrupter. (III)

60.12(5) *Call system.*

a. Where the facility has a call system installed, the system shall be electrical and all calls shall register at the operational center. (III)

b. Calling systems which provide two-way voice communication shall be equipped with an indicating light at each calling station, and the lights shall remain lighted as long as the voice circuit is operating. (III)

60.12(6) *Emergency electric service.*

a. Emergency electric on-site engine generator service shall be provided in any facility to provide electricity during an interruption of the normal electric supply that could affect the resident care or safety of the occupants. (Exceptions 1 and 4)

b. In facilities less than 16 beds an emergency battery source of electricity shall be provided in accordance with Section 517-40 of the National Electric Code. (III)

c. The required emergency generating set, including the prime mover, shall not be powered solely by natural gas or cooled solely by domestic water. (III) (Exception 4)

d. The emergency generator set shall be of sufficient capacity to supply all lighting and power load demands of the emergency system and shall be located on the premises. (III)

e. Emergency electric service shall be provided to the distribution system for lighting as follows:

(1) Exit ways and all necessary ways of approach thereto, including exit signs and exit direction signs, exterior of exits, exit doorways, stairways, and corridors, (III)

(2) Egress as required in NFPA Standard 101, (III)

(3) Dining and recreation rooms, (III)

(4) Attendant's station, (III)

(5) Generator set location, switch-gear location and boiler room, (III)

(6) Elevator, where required for emergency. (III)

f. Emergency electric service shall be provided to the distribution system for equipment essential to life safety and for the protection of important equipment or vital materials as follows:

(1) Call board; (III)

(2) Alarm system, including fire alarm actuated at manual stations; water flow alarm devices or sprinkler systems, where electrically operated; fire detection and smoke-detecting systems; paging or speaker systems intended for issuing instructions during emergency conditions; and alarms required for nonflammable medical gas systems, where installed; (III)

(3) Sewage and sump lift pump, where installed; (III)

(4) All required duplex receptacles in resident corridors; (III)

(5) One elevator; (III) (Exception 4)

(6) Equipment, such as burners and pumps, necessary for operation of one or more boilers and their necessary auxiliaries and controls required for heating and sterilization; (III) and

(7) Equipment necessary for maintaining telephone service. (III)

g. Emergency electric service shall be provided to the distribution system for heating as follows:

(1) Where electricity is the only source of power normally used for space heating, the emergency service shall provide for heating of resident rooms or an area of approximately 30 square feet per bed within the facility to accommodate all of the residents for the duration of the emergency; (III)

(2) Emergency heating shall not be required where the facility is supplied by at least two service feeders, each supplied by separate sources from an integrated transmission distribution system, each capable of supplying required service, and each so routed, connected and protected that a fault any place between the utility energy source and the facility shall not cause an interruption of more than one of the electric service feeders. (III)

h. The emergency electrical system shall be brought to full voltage and frequency and connected within 10 seconds through one or more primary automatic transfer switches. Power to pumps and burners may be brought to full power through the use of manual switches. (III)

i. Receptacles connected to the emergency system shall be distinctively marked for identification. (III)

j. Storage battery-powered lights, provided to augment the emergency lighting or for continuity of lighting during the interim of transfer switches, shall not be used as a substitute for the requirements of a generator. (III)

481—60.13(135C) Codes and standards.

60.13(1) *General.* Nothing stated herein shall relieve the sponsor from compliance with building codes, ordinances, and regulations which are enforced by city, county, or state jurisdictions. Where such codes, ordinances, and regulations are not in effect, it shall be the responsibility of the sponsor to consult one of the national building codes generally used in the area for all components of the standards set forth herein, provided the requirements of the code are not inconsistent with the minimum standards herein. (III)

60.13(2) *List of referenced codes and standards.* The latest revisions of the following codes and standards have been used in whole or in part in these rules and shall be used as references where specific details are required or interpretation is needed:

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Handbooks.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard No. E 84-61, Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Material.

International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) Uniform Building Code.

Iowa State Building Code.

Iowa State Plumbing Code.

Iowa State Bureau of Labor Standards.

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 70, National Electrical Code.

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 90A and Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 101, Life Safety Code.

Food Service Sanitation Manual (DHEW Publication No. (FDA) 8-2081).

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listings.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard No. A117.1—1986, American Standard Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to, and Usable by, the Physically Handicapped.

Copies of nongovernment publications can be obtained from the various agencies at the addresses listed:

American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103

National Fire Protection Association
Batterymarch Park
Quincy, Massachusetts 02269

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, Illinois 66062

American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, New York 10018
International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO)
Uniform Building Code
5360 South Workman Mill Road
Whittier, California 90601

American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle N.E.
Atlanta, Georgia 30329

Except as noted in the list, copies of government publications can be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 10A.502(4) and 135C.2(1)*"b."*

[Filed 8/18/77, Notice 1/26/77—published 9/7/77, effective 10/13/77]
[Filed without Notice 10/14/77—published 11/2/77, effective 12/8/77]
[Filed 1/20/78, Notice 12/14/77—published 2/8/78, effective 3/15/78]
[Filed 5/26/78, Notice 3/8/78—published 6/14/78, effective 7/19/78]
[Filed 11/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 11/29/78, effective 1/3/79]

[Filed emergency 6/25/87—published 7/15/87, effective 6/25/87]
[Filed 2/5/88, Notice 10/7/87—published 2/24/88, effective 3/30/88]
[Filed 1/20/89, Notice 11/16/88—published 2/8/89, effective 3/15/89]
[Filed 1/16/91, Notice 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 3/13/91]
[Filed 3/12/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
[Filed 5/16/95, Notice 3/15/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]
[Filed 7/17/03, Notice 6/11/03—published 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03]
[Filed 3/21/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed ARC 8189B (Notice ARC 7989B, IAB 7/29/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 61
MINIMUM PHYSICAL STANDARDS FOR NURSING FACILITIES

[Prior to 7/15/87, Health Department[470] Ch 61]

481—61.1(135C) Definitions. Definitions in rules 481—58.1(135C) and 481—59.1(135C) are incorporated by reference as part of this chapter.

481—61.2(135C) Variances. Procedures for requesting a variance in rules 481—58.2(135C) and 481—59.2(135C) are incorporated by reference as part of this chapter. Certain resident populations, conditions in the area, or the site may justify variances. In specific cases, variances to the rules may be granted by the director after the following conditions are met:

1. The design and planning for the specific property shall offer improved or compensating features which provide equivalent desirability and utility;
2. Alternate or special construction methods, techniques, and mechanical equipment shall offer equivalent durability, utility, safety, structural strength and rigidity, sanitation, odor control, protection from corrosion, decay and insect attack, and quality of workmanship;
3. The health, safety or welfare of any resident shall not be endangered;
4. Variations are limited to the specific project under consideration and shall not be construed as establishing a precedent for similar acceptance in other cases;
5. Occupancy and function of the building shall be considered; and
6. Type of licensing shall be considered.

481—61.3(135C) General requirements. Nursing facilities shall contain the elements described in this chapter and shall be built in accordance with these construction requirements. Elements available through affiliation with a connected hospital need not be duplicated. (III)

61.3(1) This chapter covers both new and existing construction, except as noted in paragraphs *"a"* through *"f"* below. In various sections of the rules, specific provisions for existing structures which differ from those for new construction are indicated by a notation at the end of the rule as follows:

a. (Exception 1): Rule does not pertain to facilities built before 1957;

b. (Exception 2): Rule does not pertain to facilities built before 1972;

c. (Exception 3): Rule does not pertain to facilities built according to plans approved by the department prior to January 1, 1977;

d. (Exception 4): Rule does not pertain to facilities built according to plans approved by the department prior to November 21, 1990;

e. (Exception 5): Rule does not pertain to facilities built according to plans approved by the department prior to May 6, 1992;

f. (Exception 6): Rule does not pertain to facilities built or renovated according to pans approved by the department and designated as a person directed care environment.

61.3(2) The rules apply to renovations, additions, functional alterations, or change of space utilization to existing facilities which are completed after November 21, 1990. Conversion of a building or any of the parts not currently licensed as a nursing facility must meet the rules governing construction of new facilities. (III)

61.3(3) The building site is subject to departmental approval.

a. An 8½- by 11-inch vicinity map shall be submitted which indicates the site location and address. If possible, a city map should also be included. (III)

b. The neighborhood environment shall be free from excessive noise, dirt, polluted or odorous air. (III)

c. There shall be an area available for outdoor activities. Open air porches and decks may be included in meeting this requirement. (III)

d. The outdoor area shall be 40 square feet per licensed bed. (III) (Exception 4)

e. Each facility shall have on-site parking space for residents, employees, staff and visitors. (III)

The following minimum parking spaces shall be provided:

(1) In facilities of 20 or more beds, one space for each 5 beds, plus one space for each day-shift employee. (III) (Exception 4)

(2) In facilities of 19 or fewer beds, one space for each 3 beds, plus one space for each day-shift employee. (III) (Exception 4)

(3) Handicapped parking as appropriate, or a minimum of one space. (III) (Exception 4)

f. Accessibility shall be provided for emergency and delivery vehicles. (III) (Exception 3)

61.3(4) When new construction, an addition, functional alteration, or conversion of an existing building is contemplated, the licensee or applicant for license shall:

a. File a detailed and comprehensive program of care as set forth in rules 481—58.3(135C) and 481—59.3(135C) which includes a description of the specific needs of the residents to be served, and any other information the department may require. (III)

b. Submit a preliminary site plan and floor plan. The design shall meet the requirements of all applicable state statutes, fire codes, federal regulations and local ordinances. The most stringent standards shall apply in resolving conflicts. (III)

c. Submit legible working drawings and specifications showing all elements of construction, fixed equipment, and mechanical and electrical systems to the department and to the state fire marshal. These construction documents shall be prepared by or under the direct supervision of a registered architect or engineer. The architects or engineers shall be working within their field of registration and shall be licensed to practice in Iowa. All construction documents shall be certified by and bear the seal of the architect or engineer responsible for the project. Each project shall be evaluated for its impact on the facility. Projects not affecting primary structural elements may, at the discretion of the department, be excluded from this rule. (III)

d. Receive written approval from the department and the state fire marshal's office before starting construction. If on-site construction above the foundation is not started within 12 months of the date of final approval of the working drawings and specifications, the approval shall be void and the plans and specifications shall be resubmitted. (III)

e. Have plans and specifications approved in writing by the department and the state fire marshal's office before a change in the building is made. The applicant is responsible for ensuring that construction proceeds according to approved plans and specifications. (III)

61.3(5) For new construction, an addition, functional alteration or conversion of an existing building, it is the responsibility of the owner or an agent to notify the department at all of the following intervals and wait for inspection by the department before proceeding:

a. At least 30 days before commencement of construction on the premises; (III)

b. At least 30 days before pouring the concrete floor slab; (III)

c. After completion of the mechanical or electrical rough-in and 30 days before enclosing walls; (III)

d. Thirty days before the completion of the project. (III)

61.3(6) Rescinded IAB 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07.

61.3(7) The facility shall be made accessible to and usable by persons with physical handicaps in accordance with the requirements of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) document A117.1-1986 except where more stringent requirements are specified in these rules. (II, III) (Exception 3)

61.3(8) No room in a basement shall be occupied for living purposes unless the room meets all the requirements of the department and is approved by the department as fit for human habitation. (III)

61.3(9) A foundation drainage system shall be installed around any portion of a building containing a basement. (III) (Exception 4)

a. The foundation drainage system shall be installed at a slope so the water will run to a low point and then run into a sump pit in the basement, into a storm sewer system, or out to surface drainage. (III) (Exception 4)

b. The foundation drainage system shall not be connected to the sanitary sewer system. (III) (Exception 4)

c. The high point of the flow line shall be 4 inches below the elevation of the basement floor slab. (III) (Exception 4)

61.3(10) Projects involving alterations of and additions to existing buildings shall be programmed and phased so that on-site construction will minimize disruptions of living functions. Access, exits and fire protection shall be maintained so that the safety of the occupants is not jeopardized during construction. (II, III)

61.3(11) If a resident exit is below the outside grade level, at least one exit from that level shall include an approved ramp. (III) (Exception 4)

61.3(12) Any equipment found to be hazardous, or which fails to meet the purposes for which it is intended, shall be repaired, removed or replaced. (III)

61.3(13) Upon completion of the contract, the department shall be provided a complete set of approved record drawings, specifications, and addenda which show all construction, fixed equipment, mechanical and electrical systems. (III) (Exception 4)

481—61.4(135C) Typical construction. This rule contains construction requirements that are typical in all areas of the building.

61.4(1) Details and finishes shall provide a high degree of safety for the occupants by minimizing the opportunity for accidents. Hazards such as sharp corners shall be avoided. (III)

61.4(2) Minimum exit corridor widths shall be 8 feet in new construction and not less than 4 feet for renovated facilities or as approved by the department. Corridors in adjunct areas not intended for the housing of or use by residents may be a minimum of 6 feet in width. (III) Handrails may project into corridors.

61.4(3) Drinking fountains, telephone booths, vending machines or similar items shall not project into the required width of any corridor. (III)

61.4(4) Minimum width doors to all rooms which need access for beds or stretchers shall be at least 3 feet 8 inches. Doors to resident toilet rooms and other rooms which need access for wheelchairs shall have a minimum clear opening width of at least 32 inches. (III)

61.4(5) Handrails shall be provided on both sides of corridors and stairways used by residents. There shall be a clear distance of 1½ inches between handrail and wall. (III)

a. Handrails shall be mounted with the top surfaces 31 to 34 inches above the finished floor. (III) (Exception 2)

b. The end of handrails shall return to the wall. (III) (Exception 2)

61.4(6) Stairs, stair landings, balconies, ramps and aisles located along the edge of open-sided floors and mezzanines shall have guards to prevent falls over the open side. (III)

a. The heights of guards shall be at least 42 inches. (Exception 4)

b. Open guards shall have intermediate rails or an ornamental pattern so a sphere 6 inches in diameter cannot pass through. (Exception 4)

61.4(7) Landings shall be provided at the top and the bottom of each stair run. There shall be an approved landing which complies with 5-2.2.4.3 of the 1985 Life Safety Code between the top step and the doorway regardless of the direction of the door swing. (III) (Exception 2)

61.4(8) Toilet and bath facilities shall have an aggregate outside window area of at least 4 square feet. Facilities which have a system of mechanical ventilation are exempt from this regulation. (III)

61.4(9) No doors shall swing into the exit corridor except doors to spaces such as small closets which are not subject to entry, resident bedroom doors as indicated in subrule 61.5(7), paragraph *"j,"* or those required by the state fire marshal. (III)

61.4(10) All doors, except elevator doors, opening from corridors shall be swing-type. (III)

61.4(11) Mirrors shall be provided in toilet rooms and resident bathrooms.

a. Mirrors in resident bathrooms or toilet rooms shall be arranged for convenient use by residents in wheelchairs as well as by residents in a standing position. (III)

b. The bottom of the mirror shall be no more than 40 inches above the floor. (III) (Exception 3)

61.4(12) All lavatories shall have paper towel dispensers. (III)

61.4(13) Screens of 16 mesh per square inch shall be provided at all exterior openings and in any exterior door that is normally left open. (III)

61.4(14) Screen doors shall swing outward and be self-closing. At the discretion of the state fire marshal, screens for fire doors may swing in. (III)

61.4(15) Fire escape or porch railings and protected barrier enclosures shall be designed to resist a horizontal thrust of 50 pounds per running foot of railing. (III)

61.4(16) Exposed heating pipes, hot water pipes, or radiators in rooms and areas used by or within reach of residents shall be covered or protected to prevent injury or burns. (II, III)

61.4(17) All fans located within 7 feet of the floor shall be approved by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. (UL) and shall have a guard with no greater than ½-inch spacing in one direction. (III)

61.4(18) Finishes shall be as follows:

a. Floors shall be easy to clean and shall have wear resistance appropriate to the location involved. Floors in kitchens and related spaces shall be waterproof and nonabsorbent. In all areas where floors are subject to wetting, they shall have a slip-resistant finish. (III)

b. Ceilings shall be washable or easy to clean. (III) This requirement does not apply to boiler rooms, mechanical and building equipment rooms, shops or similar spaces.

c. Ceilings in the dietary and food preparation areas shall be cleanable and have a finished covering over all pipe and duct work. (III) (Exception 2)

d. Ceilings shall be acoustically treated in nursing areas, day rooms, dining rooms, recreation areas, waiting areas and corridors in resident areas. (III)

e. Wall assemblies shall present cleanable and continuous surfaces to the interior of resident rooms and corridors. (III) (Exception 4)

61.4(19) Partition, floor and ceiling construction in resident areas shall comply with noise reduction criteria in the following table. The requirements set forth in this table assume installation methods which will not appreciably reduce the efficiency of the assembly as tested. Location of electrical receptacles, grills, duct work, other mechanical items, and blocking and sealing of partitions at floors and ceilings shall not compromise the sound isolation required. (III)

Table 1

(Exception 2)	Airborne Sound Transmission Class (STC)*	
	Partitions	Floors
Resident's room to resident's room	35	35
Corridor to resident's room	35	35
Public space to resident's room**	40	40
Service areas to resident's room***	50	50

*Sound transmission (STC) shall be determined by tests in accordance with methods set forth in American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard E 90 and ASTM Standard E 413.

**Public space includes lobbies, dining rooms, recreation rooms, treatment rooms and similar places.

***Service areas include kitchens, elevators, elevator machine rooms, laundries, garages, maintenance rooms, boiler and mechanical equipment rooms, and similar spaces of high noise. Mechanical equipment located on the same floor or above residents' rooms, offices, nurses' stations, and similar occupied spaces shall be effectively isolated from the floor.

61.4(20) The following ceiling heights are required:

a. Corridors, storage rooms, residents' toilet rooms, and other minor rooms—not less than 7 feet 6 inches; (III) (Exception 2)

b. Boiler room—not less than 2 feet 6 inches above the main boiler header and connecting piping with adequate headroom under piping for maintenance and access; (III) (Exception 2)

c. All other rooms—not less than 8 feet; (III) (Exception 2)

d. Ceiling-mounted equipment, luminaries, suspended tracks, or rails and pipes located in the path of normal traffic shall be not less than 6 feet 8 inches above the floor; (III) (Exception 3)

e. Boiler rooms, food preparation centers, and laundries shall be insulated and ventilated to prevent any floor surface above from exceeding 10°F above the ambient room temperatures. (III)

61.4(21) Doors, sidelights, and windows in which the glazing extends below 31 inches from the floor shall have a horizontal mullion or railing 31 to 34 inches above the finished floor. Those shall be safety glass, plastic glazing material, or wire glass when required by the state fire marshal. (III) (Exception 4) All replacement glass shall meet this standard. (III)

61.4(22) All sheet plastic and molded plastic insulation in living spaces, attics, and crawl spaces shall be covered with an approved thermal barrier. The thermal barrier shall be constructed of materials with no less than the fire protection qualities of ½-inch fire-resistant gypsum board or as accepted by Uniform Building Code (UBC) Sec. 1712(b)2, 1985 Edition. (III)

61.4(23) Thresholds shall be low profile, and expansion joint covers shall be flush with the floor surface to facilitate the use of wheelchairs and carts. (III)

481—61.5(135C) Nursing care unit.

61.5(1) A nursing care unit shall include or have access to the following areas: (III)

a. Nurses' space,

b. Clean work area,

c. Medication storage,

d. Resident rooms,

e. Resident toilets and baths,

f. Soiled work area, and

g. Enclosed clean linen storage.

61.5(2) There shall be a secure place or method for storing resident information and supplies. (III)

61.5(3) A clean work area for storage and assembly of clean supplies shall contain a work counter and sink. (III)

61.5(4) Lockable medication storage including the storage of Schedule II drugs shall be provided. (III)

61.5(5) and **61.5(6)** Rescinded IAB 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07.

61.5(7) Resident rooms shall meet at least the following requirements:

a. Bedrooms shall open directly into a corridor or common living area and shall not be used as a thoroughfare. (III)

b. The minimum room area, exclusive of closets, toilet rooms, lockers, wardrobes, vestibules, and corridor door swings shall be at least 100 square feet in one-bed rooms and 80 square feet per bed in multibed rooms. Usable floor space shall be no less than 8 feet in any direction. All resident rooms shall be designed with a minimum of 3 feet of space between beds, lateral walls or room furnishings. (III) (Exception 4)

c. Each resident room shall be provided with light and ventilation by means of a window or windows with a minimal net glass area equal to at least 10 percent of the total floor area. The windows shall open without the use of tools. Provisions for locking windows must be approved by the state fire marshal. The window sill shall not be higher than 3 feet above the floor. (III)

d. There shall be a wardrobe or closet in each resident's room. The minimum clear dimensions shall be 1 foot 10 inches deep by 2 feet 6 inches wide of clear hanging space for each resident. A clothes rod and shelf shall be provided. See subrule 61.7(9). (III) (Exception 2)

e. In a shared closet, segregated portions shall be established. Each wardrobe and closet in each resident room shall have a door. (III) (Exception 4)

f. No bedroom shall have the floor on the window wall more than 2 feet 6 inches below the adjacent grade level. (III)

g. Fixtures or storage shall be provided to hold individual towels and washcloths. (III)

h. No part of any room shall be enclosed, subdivided or partitioned unless that part is separately lighted and ventilated and meets such other requirements dictated by usage and occupancy. Closets used for the storage of resident's clothing are excepted. (III)

i. Each resident bedroom shall have a door. The door shall be the swing type and shall swing in, unless fully recessed. (III)

j. Resident rooms shall be designed to permit no more than two beds. (III) (Exception 4)

k. Each resident bedroom shall be designed so the head of the bed is not in front of a window, heat register, or radiator. (III)

l. One lavatory shall be provided in each resident room. The lavatory may be omitted from a room when a lavatory is located in a connecting toilet room, which serves not more than two beds. (III) (Exception 4)

m. Full visual privacy for each resident shall be provided in multibed rooms. Portable screens are not acceptable. (III)

n. Each resident shall have access to a toilet room without having to enter the general corridor area. One toilet room shall serve no more than four beds and no more than two rooms. (III) (Exception 3)

o. No resident room shall be located more than 150 feet from an exit. (III)

61.5(8) Resident toilet rooms shall be provided according to the following standards:

a. Each resident toilet room shall have a swing or sliding door. There shall be a minimum clear opening of 32 inches. (II, III) (Exception 2)

b. The door shall not be a pocket door or swing into the toilet room. (III) (Exception 4)

c. Toilets shall be accessible to and usable by residents with handicaps. (III) (Exception 3)

d. All toilet rooms shall have mechanical exhaust ventilation. (III) (Exception 2)

e. Grab bars shall be provided at all toilets. (III)

f. Water closets shall be 17 to 19 inches high measured to the top of the seat. (III) (Exception 4)

61.5(9) Each facility must provide bathing systems that meet the needs of the residents. Bathing facilities shall be provided according to the following standards:

a. There shall be at least one bathing unit for each wing on each floor of a facility with a minimum of one unit for each 20 residents or part of 20. In facilities licensed for 15 or fewer beds, at least one bathing unit shall be provided for each five residents. (III)

b. Every bathing unit shall have a toilet and sink which are accessible to and functional for persons with physical disabilities. (III) (Exception 2)

c. Privacy for dressing and bathing shall be provided in bathrooms. (III)

d. All bathrooms shall have mechanical ventilation. (III) (Exception 2) See subrule 61.11(3), paragraph *"c."*

e. Showers shall be at least 4 feet by 5 feet without curbs, and designed to permit use from a wheelchair. All tubs and shower floors shall have slip-resistant surfaces. (III) (Exception 4)

f. Bathing areas shall have a swinging door which swings into the area. (III)

g. Lavatories intended for use by residents shall be securely anchored to withstand an applied vertical load of not less than 250 pounds on the front of the fixture and shall be usable by people in wheelchairs. (III)

h. Hot water and drain pipes under lavatories shall be insulated or shielded per ANSI standard A117.1-1986. (III) (Exception 4)

i. Soap holders shall be provided at showers and bathtubs. Soap holders in showers shall be recessed. (III) (Exception 2)

j. All toilet, bath and shower facilities shall be equipped with grab bars and adequate safety devices. The bars shall have a diameter of 1¼ to 1½ inches and have a 1½-inch clearance to walls, shall be anchored with sufficient strength to sustain a concentrated load of 250 pounds, and shall meet the requirements of the ANSI document A117.1-1986. (II, III)

k. Raised toilet seats shall be available for residents as needed. (III)

l. Showers shall be equipped with a shower head on the end of a flexible hose. (III) (Exception 2)

61.5(10) The soiled work area shall contain a clinical flush-rim service sink, a work counter, waste and soiled linen receptacles and a two-compartment sink. One compartment of the double sink shall be at least 10 inches deep for cleaning and sanitizing equipment such as bedpans, urinals and wash basins. Clinical flush-rim service sinks shall have an integral trap in which the upper portion of the water surface shall provide a visible trap seal. (III) (Exception 3)

61.5(11) Enclosed clean linen storage shall be separate from the clean work area. (III) (Exception 4)

61.5(12) A seclusion room may be used in an intermediate care facility for persons with mental illness. When a seclusion room is used, it must meet the following standards. A seclusion room shall:

a. Be located where direct care staff can provide direct supervision; (I, II, III)

b. Have only one door which swings out but does not swing into a corridor; (II, III)

c. Have only locking devices that are approved by the state fire marshal; (I, II, III)

d. Have unbreakable, fire-safe vision panels arranged to permit observation of the resident. The arrangement shall ensure resident privacy and prevent casual observation by visitors or other residents; (I, II, III)

e. House only one resident at a time; (I, II, III)

f. Have an area of at least 60 square feet, but not more than 100 square feet; (II, III)

g. Be constructed to protect against the possibility of hiding, escape, injury and suicide; (I, II, III)

h. Have construction of the room area, including floor, walls, ceilings, and all openings approved in writing by the state fire marshal prior to construction or alteration of a room. Padding materials, if used, shall be approved in writing by the state fire marshal; (I, II, III)

i. Contain only vandal- and tamper-resistant fixtures and hardware; (I, II, III)

j. Contain no electrical receptacles; (I, II, III)

k. Have exterior windows or a second exit for fire safety; (I, II, III)

l. Have security screens with tamper-resistant locks on exterior windows. The locks must be approved in writing by the state fire marshal. Privacy of the resident shall be ensured; (I, II, III)

m. Contain an exhaust ventilation system with a fan located at the discharge end of the system; (II, III)

n. Have electrical switches for the light and exhaust ventilation systems installed outside the room; (I, II, III)

o. Have an emergency call system for staff located outside the room near the observation window; (II, III) and

p. Be built with materials that are easily maintained and sanitized. (III)

481—61.6(135C) Facility support area.

61.6(1) Each facility shall include or provide for the following:

a. Living area,

b. Dining area,

c. Personal care area,

d. Equipment storage area,

e. Therapy area, and

f. An isolation area or method for isolating a resident, if necessary.

The size of a facility support area shall depend upon the number of licensed beds. (III)

61.6(2) Where space is provided for multipurpose dining, activities, or recreational purposes, the area shall total at least 30 square feet per licensed bed for the first 100 beds and 27 square feet per licensed bed for all beds in excess of 100. An open area of sufficient size shall be provided to permit group activities such as religious meetings or presentation of demonstrations or entertainment. (III)

61.6(3) Where space is provided to be used only for activities and recreational purposes, the area shall be at least 15 square feet per licensed bed. At least 50 percent of the required area must be in one room. (III) (Exception 4)

a. The activity area shall be readily accessible to wheelchair and ambulatory residents.

b. The activity area shall be of sufficient size to accommodate necessary equipment and to permit unobstructed movement of wheelchairs, residents and personnel responsible for instructing and supervising residents.

c. Space to store recreational equipment and supplies for the activities program shall be within, or convenient to, the area or areas. Locked storage shall be available for potentially dangerous items such as scissors, knives and toxic materials. (II, III)

61.6(4) Where the dining and recreation areas are separated, each area shall have:

a. A minimum of 180 square feet of usable floor space and be at least 10 feet in any one direction. (III)

b. An area of at least 15 square feet per licensed bed when the area is used for dining only. (III) (Exception 4)

61.6(5) Access to a personal care area with barber and beauty shop facilities shall be provided. (III) (Exception 4)

61.6(6) An equipment storage area shall be available for each nursing unit for immediate storage of walkers, wheelchairs, bed rails, intravenous stands, inhalators, air mattresses and similar bulky equipment. (III)

61.6(7) An alcove or area shall be provided for parking stretchers and wheelchairs. (III) (Exception 2)

61.6(8) Rescinded IAB 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07.

61.6(9) A therapy area shall contain a lavatory or sink, a full-length mirror, a storage facility, a work counter, or space for the appropriate equipment and shall have a minimum floor area of 180 square feet. (III) (Exception 3)

61.6(10) Plans and methods for the isolation of residents, if necessary, shall be provided. (III)

481—61.7(135C) Service area.

61.7(1) A service area shall contain the following rooms or areas:

a. Dietetic service area;

b. Laundry area;

c. General storage area;

d. Mechanical room, electrical, maintenance areas and janitor's closets.

The size of a service area shall depend upon the number of licensed beds. (III)

61.7(2) The construction and installation of equipment of the dietetic service area shall comply with, or exceed, the minimum standards set forth in the 1999 Food Code, U.S. Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration, Washington, DC 20204. (III) (Exception 4)

a. Detailed layout plans and specifications of equipment shall be submitted to the department for review and approval before the new construction, alterations or additions to existing kitchens begin. (III)

b. A dining area for residents and staff shall be provided outside of the food preparation area. (III)

c. The dishwashing area shall have mechanical dishwashing equipment designed to handle racks that are coordinated with mobile dish storage equipment. (III) Either conventional or chemical dishwashing equipment may be used.

(1) Water temperature requirements for conventional dishwashing equipment are found in 61.11(4)*"c"*(8), Table 3. (III)

(2) A three-compartment pot and pan sink shall be provided for soaking and washing utensils. It must be large enough for sanitizing all sizes of utensils used and must provide easy access to the dishwasher. (III) (Exception 1) (Exception 6)

(3) Machines using chemicals for sanitation may be used provided that:

1. The temperature of the wash water is not less than 120° F. (III)
2. The wash water is kept clean. (III)
3. Chemicals added for sanitation purposes are automatically dispensed. (III)
4. Utensils and equipment are exposed to the final chemical sanitizing rinse in accordance with manufacturers' specifications for time and concentration. (III)

5. The chemical sanitizing rinse water temperature is not less than 75° F nor less than the temperature specified by the machine's manufacturer. (III)

d. The dietetic service area shall be designed to separate clean and dirty areas in accordance with the 1999 Food Code, U.S. Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration, Washington, DC 20204. (III)

e. A hand-washing lavatory without mirror shall be provided in the dietetic service area. (III) (Exception 2)

f. There shall be refrigerated storage for at least a three-day supply of perishable food. (III)

g. There shall be available storage for at least a seven-day supply of staple food. (III)

h. No less than 2½ square feet of shelving per resident bed shall be provided for staple food storage. (III)

i. A storage area for carts shall be provided. (III)

j. Provisions for sanitary waste disposal and storage of waste shall be provided on the premises. (III)

k. A toilet room with lavatory conveniently accessible for the dietary staff shall be provided. The toilet room shall not open directly into the dietary area. (III)

l. There shall be an outside service entrance to the food service area which does not open directly into the food preparation area. (III) (Exception 6)

m. The food service area shall be at least 10 square feet per resident bed. Variances to this rule may be granted on the basis of equipment and serving methods used. (III) (Exception 4) (Exception 6)

n. Where meals are provided by a health care facility or by a commercial food service, the preparation, storing and serving of the food and the utensil sanitizing procedures shall meet the requirements of these rules. (III)

o. Mechanical ventilation shall be provided as required in subrule 61.11(3), paragraph *"i."* (III)

61.7(3) A janitor's closet shall be provided for storage of housekeeping supplies and equipment. The closet shall contain a floor receptor or service sink. The door to the janitor's closet shall be equipped with a lock. Locked storage shall be provided for chemicals. (III)

61.7(4) Where linen is processed on site, the following shall be provided:

a. A clean, dry, well-lighted laundry processing room;

b. A soiled linen holding area;

c. A clean linen area;

d. Linen cart storage;

e. Lockable storage for laundry supplies; (Exception 4) and

f. One janitor's closet or alcove in the immediate vicinity of the laundry. (III) (Exception 2)

61.7(5) In the laundry, a work-flow pattern shall be established in which soiled linen is not transported through the clean area to the soiled area. Two distinct areas physically separated, not necessarily by a wall, are required. (III)

61.7(6) A handwashing lavatory shall be located between the soiled area and the clean area. (III) (Exception 4) In facilities licensed for 15 or fewer beds, a handwashing lavatory located in the laundry area may meet this requirement.

61.7(7) The laundry room in any facility not using off-site processing which serves more than 20 residents shall contain at least 125 square feet of available floor space. (III)

61.7(8) Where linen is processed off the site, a soiled linen holding room and a clean linen receiving and storage area shall be provided. (III)

61.7(9) General storage areas totaling not less than 14 square feet per bed shall be provided. If each resident has a 4-foot wide closet in the bedroom, the general storage area per bed may be reduced from 14 square feet to 10 square feet per resident. (III) (Exception 4) Storage areas are not required to be located in only one room.

a. Storage areas for linens, janitor's supplies, sterile nursing supplies, activities supplies, library books, office supplies, kitchen supplies and mechanical plant accessories shall not be included as part of the general storage area and are not required to be located in the same area. (III)

b. Thirty percent of the general storage area may be provided in a building outside the facility easily accessible to personnel. (III)

61.7(10) A mechanical room and electrical equipment room which may include a maintenance area in facilities of less than 100 beds shall be provided. (III)

a. This room may be used for storage of noncombustible material. (II, III)

b. Noncombustible material shall not be stored close to or hinder access to any fuel-fired equipment, or electrical panels. (III)

c. These areas shall not be included in calculating the general storage areas required by subrule 61.7(9), paragraph *"a."* (III)

(1) There shall be a maintenance shop in facilities of 100 or more beds. (III) (Exception 2)

(2) Yard equipment storage may be provided in a separate room or building. This shall not be included in the general storage area. (III)

(3) No portable fuel-operated equipment shall be housed inside a facility unless it is separated by at least a two-hour fire separation which has been approved by the state fire marshal's office. (III)

481—61.8(135C) Administration and staff area. An administration and staff area shall contain space for the following:

1. Administrator's area;
2. Business area;
3. Social service area; (Exception 4)
4. Storage space for office equipment and supplies; (Exception 3)
5. Conference or training area; (Exception 3)
6. Staff lounge;
7. Staff toilet room with lavatory and water closet;
8. Activity director's area; (Exception 4)
9. Director of nurses' area; (Exception 2)
10. Food service supervisor's area; (Exception 4)
11. Reception and information counter or desk, which may be combined in the business area; and
12. An area for the safekeeping of coats and personal effects of staff. (III)

The size and location of an administration and staff area shall depend upon the number of licensed beds within the nursing unit. (Exception 6)

481—61.9(135C) Public area.

61.9(1) Every facility shall provide a separate toilet for the public with a lavatory and water closet. (III)

a. Public toilets shall be accessible to and usable by people who have a physical handicap. Equipment shall meet the ANSI document A117.1-1986. (III) (Exception 3)

b. In facilities over 15 beds, there shall be public toilet rooms for both men and women. (III) (Exception 4)

c. Public toilets shall contain a 60-inch by 60-inch clear floor area, free from obstructions. (III) (Exception 3)

61.9(2) A telephone shall be accessible to residents within the facility to make personal calls. The telephone shall be accessible to and functional for people who have a physical handicap. (III)

481—61.10(135C) Elevator requirements. (All provisions in this rule are subject to Exception 2.) All facilities where either resident beds or other facilities for residents are not located on the first floor shall have electric or electrohydraulic elevators as specified in this rule. Facilities for residents include, but are not limited to, diagnostic, recreation, resident dining or therapy rooms. The first floor is the floor first reached from the main front entrance. Elevators shall comply with division of labor services regulations as promulgated under Iowa Code chapter 89A and 347—Chapters 71 to 78. (III)

61.10(1) At least one elevator which complies with subrule 61.10(5), paragraph *"b,"* shall be installed where 1 to 59 resident beds are located on any floor other than the first, or where any facilities for residents are located on a floor other than the first. (III)

61.10(2) At least two elevators, one of which complies with subrule 61.10(5), paragraph *"b,"* shall be installed where 60 to 200 resident beds are located on a floor other than the first, or where any facilities for residents are located on a floor other than the first. (III)

61.10(3) At least three elevators, one of which complies with subrule 61.10(5), paragraph *"b,"* shall be installed where 201 to 350 resident beds are located on a floor other than the first, or where any facilities for residents are located on a floor other than the first. (III)

61.10(4) For facilities with more than 350 beds, the number of elevators shall be determined from a study of the facility plan and the estimated vertical transportation requirements. (III)

61.10(5) The following rules apply to cars and platforms:

a. Elevator cars and platforms shall be constructed of noncombustible material, except that fire-retardant-treated material may be used if all exterior surfaces of the car are covered with metal; (II, III)

b. Elevators used to transport a resident in a bed shall have inside dimensions that will accommodate the resident's bed and attendants. The dimensions shall be at least 5 feet wide by 7 feet 6 inches deep. Car doors shall have a clear opening of at least 3 feet 8 inches. (II, III)

481—61.11(135C) Mechanical requirements.

61.11(1) Steam and hot water heating and domestic water heating systems shall comply with the following:

a. Boilers shall be installed to comply with the division of labor services rules promulgated under Iowa Code chapter 89 and 875—Chapters 90 to 96, Iowa Administrative Code. (III)

b. Boiler feed pumps, condensate return pumps, fuel oil pumps and hot water heating pumps shall be connected and installed to provide standby service if any pump malfunctions. (III)

c. Supply and return mains and risers of cooling, heating, and steam systems shall have valves which isolate various sections of each system. Each piece of equipment shall have a valve at the supply and return ends. (III) (Exception 2)

61.11(2) Insulation shall be provided for the following within the building: (Exception 3)

a. Steam supply and condensate return pipe; (III)

b. Pipe above 125° F, if it is exposed to contact by residents; (II, III)

c. Chilled water, refrigerant, and other process pipe and equipment operating with fluid temperatures below ambient dew point; (III)

d. Water supply and roof drainage pipe on which condensation may occur; (III)

e. Boilers, smoke-breaching and stacks; (III)

f. Hot water pipe above 180° F, and all hot water boilers, heaters, and pipe; and (III)

g. Other pipes, ducts, and equipment as necessary to maintain the efficiency of the system. (III)

Insulation including finishes and adhesives on the interior surface of ducts, pipes, and equipment, shall have a flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and a smoke-develop rating of 50 or less. This shall be determined by an independent testing laboratory in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 255, 1984 Edition. (III) (Exception 3)

Insulation on cold surfaces shall include an exterior vapor barrier. (III)

61.11(3) The heating system shall be capable of maintaining a temperature of 78° F. (II, III)

The cooling system shall be designed to maintain all living spaces within the comfort zone. The comfort zone is defined in the ANSI/American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Standard 55-1981 or the 1985 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook. (III) (Exception 4)

a. All air-supply and air-exhaust systems shall be mechanically operated and shall have ducts from a central system to and from each room. All fans serving exhaust systems shall be located at the discharge end of the system. The ventilation rates shown in Table 2 are minimum acceptable rates, and shall not preclude higher ventilation rates. (III) (Exception 2)

b. The bottoms of ventilation openings shall be not less than 3 inches above the floor of any room. (III) (Exception 3)

c. All central systems designed to heat and cool the building with recirculation of air shall be equipped with a minimum 2-inch deep, 8- to 11-pleat per foot, class 2 Underwriters' Laboratories, self-extinguishing, nonwoven, cotton, downstream, or final filter with a minimum efficiency of 25 to 30 percent and average arrestance of 90 percent, tested in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52-76. This does not preclude the additional use of a prefilter upstream of the air-handling equipment to extend the service life of the downstream, or final filter. (III) (Exception 5)

d. Evaporative cooling shall not be substituted for direct expansion refrigeration in the air-conditioning system. (III) (Exception 4)

e. Any alternate ventilation system designed to attain an equivalent degree of odor control and purity of air to resident areas shall be considered for approval under conditions in rules 481—58.2(135C) and 481—59.2(135C). (III)

f. Mechanical ventilation over cooking equipment and dishwashing equipment shall be designed to remove hot air and inhibit cold air above hot food or dishes. (III) (Exception 3)

g. Mechanical ventilation shall be provided in food storerooms to maintain temperature and humidity for the type of food being stored. (III) (Exception 4) Facilities built before November 21, 1990, shall provide mechanical ventilation if freezers, refrigerators or compressors are located in the storeroom.

h. Outdoor ventilation air intakes shall be at least 25 feet from the exhaust outlets of any ventilating system, combustion equipment stacks, or noxious fumes. The bottom of outdoor intakes serving central air systems shall be located as high as practical, but not less than 6 feet above grade level, or, if installed through the roof, 3 feet above roof opening. (III) (Exception 3)

i. The ventilation system shall be designed and balanced to provide the general pressure relationship to adjacent areas shown in the Pressure Relationship and Ventilation Table 2. Through-the-wall air-conditioning units will not be used to calculate make-up air. (III) (Exception 2)

j. Corridors, attics or crawl spaces shall not be used as a plenum to supply air to or exhaust air from any rooms. (III) (Exception 3)

k. The air system for resident rooms, between smoke-stop partitions, shall be operated with common switches. (III) (Exception 3)

l. If the fire alarm system is activated, the air distribution system shall shut down. (III)

m. Air-handling duct systems shall meet the requirements of 1987 NFPA Standards 90A and 90B. Supply and return registers shall not be at the same level and shall be designed to inhibit stratification. (III) (Exception 4)

n. Fire and smoke dampers shall be constructed, located and installed in accordance with the requirements of 1987 NFPA Standard 90A, 90B and 101.

o. Range and dishwasher exhaust hoods in food preparation centers shall have a minimum exhaust rate of 60 cubic feet per minute per square foot of hood face area. Face area is the open area from the exposed perimeter of the hood to the average perimeter of the cooking surfaces. (Exception 4)

(1) All hoods over cooking ranges shall be equipped with grease filters, a fire extinguishing system, and heat-activated fan controls.

(2) Openings for cleaning shall be provided every 20 feet in horizontal exhaust duct systems serving hoods.

(3) Conditioned air shall be supplied to balance exhausted air.

(4) Special hood designs shall be evaluated. (III) (Exception 4)

p. Rooms containing fuel-fired heating units or other fuel-fired equipment shall be provided with sufficient outdoor air to maintain combustion rates of equipment and reasonable temperatures in the room and in adjoining areas. (III) (Exception 3)

q. Filter beds shall be located upstream of the air-conditioning equipment unless a prefilter is employed. A prefilter shall be upstream of the equipment. The main filter bed may then be located farther downstream.

(1) Filter frames shall be durable and carefully dimensioned and shall provide an airtight fit within enclosing duct work.

(2) All joints between filter segments and the enclosing duct work shall have gaskets or be sealed to provide a positive seal against air leakage. (III) (Exception 2)

r. All perimeter duct work under the slab shall be encased in lightweight or insulating concrete and sloped to a plenum low point. (III) (Exception 3)

s. Laundry rooms shall be supplied with sufficient conditioned outside air to balance the amounts exhausted or used for combustion. (III) (Exception 3)

t. The amounts of air and pressure relationship set forth in Table 2 shall be provided. (III) (Exception 3)

u. Condensate piping from cooling coils shall be a minimum of ¾ of an inch inside diameter and provided with openings for cleaning every 10 feet. (III) (Exception 4)

v. Attics or crawl spaces shall not be used to house heating or cooling equipment. (III) (Exception 3)

w. Rooms used for heating and cooling equipment must be accessible through a swinging door. (III) (Exception 3)

Table 2

PRESSURE RELATIONSHIPS AND VENTILATION OF CERTAIN AREAS OF NURSING FACILITIES

Area Design	Pressure Relationship to Adjacent Areas	Minimum Air Changes of Outdoor Air Per Hour Supplied to Room	Minimum Total Air Changes Per Hour Supplied to Room	All Air Exhausted Directly to Outdoors
Resident Room	E	2	2	Opt. (#1)
Resident Area Corridor	E	2	2	Opt. (#3)
Physical Therapy	N	2	6	Opt. (#1)
Soiled Work Area or Soiled Holding	N	2	10	Yes
Toilet Room	N	Opt. (#1)	10	Yes
Bathroom	N	Opt. (#3)	10	Yes
Housekeeping Closet	N	Opt. (#3)	10	Yes
Food Preparation Area	E	2	10	Yes
Warewashing Room	N	Opt. (#2)	10	Yes
Laundry, General	E	2	10	Opt. (#4)
Soiled Linen Sorting and Storage Area	N	Opt. (#4)	10	Yes
Employees' Lounge	N	2	6	Yes
Lounge	N (#5)	2	6	Yes (#5)
*Designated Smoking Areas	N	2	6	Yes

P = Positive N = Negative E = Equal Opt. = Optional

#1 Room may be exhausted through adjoining toilet room.
#2 Make-up air may be supplied through kitchen.
#3 Corridor may be exhausted through adjoining service areas.
#4 Laundry may be exhausted through the soiled area.
#5 Pressure relationships in lounges are subject to Exception 4.

*Exception 4

61.11(4) Every facility shall have a complete interior plumbing system. (I, II, III)

a. All plumbing and other pipe systems shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the Iowa state plumbing code and applicable provisions of local ordinances. (II, III)

b. All pipes below grade or in concrete slabs shall be type K, soft copper. There shall be no joints below the slab.

c. Water supply systems shall meet the following requirements:

(1) All facilities shall have a potable water source from a city water system or a private source which complies with the regulations and is approved by the department of natural resources. (I, II, III)

(2) Systems shall be designed to supply water to the fixtures and equipment at a minimum pressure of 15 pounds per square inch during maximum demand periods. (III)

(3) Plumbing fixtures in janitors' rooms and soiled workrooms shall be provided with hot water. (III)

(4) Each water service main and branch main shall have valves. Stop valves shall be provided at each fixture. Bathtubs or showers shall be equipped with screwdriver stop valves. (III) (Exception 2)

(5) Backflow preventers (vacuum breakers) shall be installed on hose bibbs, janitors' sinks, bedpan flushing attachments, hair care sinks, and on all other threaded fixtures to which hoses or tubing can be attached. (I, II, III)

(6) Water softeners shall not supply cold water to the kitchen, drinking fountains, or ice machines. (III) (Exception 4)

(7) Hot water distribution systems shall provide hot water as specified at each hot water outlet at all times. (See Table 3) A circulating pump in a hot water system shall meet these requirements. A circulating pump is not required in facilities licensed for 15 or fewer beds. (III)

(8) The hot water system shall be designed to supply 110° F to 120° F water to all resident lavatories, tubs and showers. (II, III)

Table 3

HOT WATER USE

	Resident Areas	Dietary	Laundry
Gallons per hr. per bed**	3	2	2
Temperature (°F)	110	120*	

*Provisions shall be made to provide 180°F rinse water at dishwasher. (May be provided by a separate booster heater.)

**Quantities indicated for design demand of hot water are for general reference minimums and shall not substitute for accepted engineering design procedures using actual number and types of fixtures to be installed. Design shall also be affected by temperatures of cold water used for mixing, length of run, and insulation relative to heat loss or other factors. As an example, the total quantity of hot water needed will be less when the temperature available at the outlet is very nearly that of the source tank and the cold water used for tempering is relatively warm.

(9) Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

d. Drainage systems shall meet the following requirements:

(1) Sewage shall be collected and disposed of in a manner approved by the department. Disposal into a municipal system meets this requirement. (III)

(2) Private sewage systems shall conform to rules promulgated by the department of natural resources. (III)

(3) Drainage pipes which pass above food preparation, serving, and food storage areas shall be enclosed. (III)

(4) Plastic pipe may be used in any drain-waste-vent system in accordance with the state plumbing code 641—Chapter 25. (III)

(5) Openings for pipe cleaning shall be no more than 50 feet apart in a horizontal drain line. (III) (Exception 2)

(6) Floor drains with appropriate grates shall be provided for all mechanical equipment rooms, laundries, kitchens, dishwashing areas, soiled utility rooms, basement floors, any other area where water may collect on the floor, shower stalls and in front of showers or bath units. (III) (Exception 4)

(7) Foundation drains shall be provided in accordance with subrule 61.3(9). (III) (Exception 4)

61.11(5) Before completion of the contract for new construction and final acceptance of the facility, the contractor shall certify that all mechanical systems have been tested and balanced, and that the installation and performance of these systems conform to plans and specifications.

61.11(6) Upon completion of the contract, the owner shall be furnished with a complete set of manufacturer's operating, maintenance, and preventive instructions. A parts list with numbers and descriptions for each piece of equipment shall be included. The owner shall be instructed in the operational use of systems and equipment as required. (III) (Exception 3)

[**ARC 8189B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

481—61.12(135C) Electrical requirements. All materials, including equipment, conductors, controls and signaling devices, shall be installed to provide a complete electrical system with the necessary characteristics and capacity necessary to supply the electrical needs shown in the specifications or indicated on the plans. All materials shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or other similarly recognized laboratories. (III)

61.12(1) Electrical systems and equipment shall meet the minimum requirements of the "National Electrical Code, 1990 edition." (III)

61.12(2) Drop cords, extension cords or any type of flexible cord shall not be used as a substitute for fixed or hard wiring. Surge protectors may be used for computers and related devices, facsimile, photocopying and scanning machines, and other consumer electronic devices in a resident's room and other locations in a facility provided the surge protector is of metal construction and approved by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or other similarly recognized laboratories. Only fixed supplementary electric heating shall be installed. (III)

61.12(3) Electrical metallic tubing or rigid heavy wall conduit shall be used throughout the interior of the facility. In areas used for patient care, the grounding terminals of all receptacles and all non-current-carrying conductive surfaces of fixed electrical equipment likely to become energized that are subject to personal contact shall be grounded by a green insulated copper conductor. The grounding conductor shall be sized in accordance with the requirements of the "National Electrical Code" and installed in electrical metallic tubing with the branch-circuit conductors supplying these receptacles or fixed equipment. (III) (Exception 3)

61.12(4) Electrical wiring systems shall not be surface mounted in resident-occupied areas. (II, III) (Exception 4)

61.12(5) An exit door alarm system shall be installed on all designated fire exit doors. (I, II, III)

61.12(6) Panel boards which serve lighting and appliance circuits shall be located on the same floor as the circuits they serve. All circuits shall be identified on the panel door. (III) This requirement does not apply to emergency system circuits which can be centrally located.

61.12(7) All spaces occupied by people, machinery, or equipment within buildings, parking lots, and approaches to buildings shall have electric lighting. (III)

a. All rooms in resident-occupied areas shall have general lighting. Switches for general lighting shall be at the entrance to the room. (III)

b. Light shall be provided in the areas of the building as required in Table 4. Light in the resident care area, reading area, activities task area and dining area may be reduced to 30 foot-candles measured at the floor surface when tasks are not being performed in that area. (II, III) (Exception 4)

Table 4

Area	Measured Site	Required Foot-candles
Resident Rooms:		
General	floor	30
Resident care area	bed surface	50
Task lighting	task surface	100
Night light	floor below fixture	5
Staff Areas:		
Nursing station	task surface	100
Medication room	task surface	100
Activities task area	task surface	75
Dining area	task surface	50
Corridor, stairway and hazardous area:		
General	floor	30
Night light	floor below fixture	10

c. Light fixtures shall be equipped to prevent glare and hazards. (III)

d. There shall be at least one recessed light fixture for night lighting installed no higher than 18 inches above the floor in each resident room which shall have a switch at the entrance. (III) (Exception 3)

e. Night lights shall be provided in corridors, at stairways, attendant's stations and hazardous areas. They shall be recessed if the bottom of the fixture is less than 6 feet 8 inches above the floor. (III)

f. Reading lights or lamps shall be provided for each resident in the resident's room. (III)

g. Wall-mounted lights with flexible or extension arms shall not be used. (Exception 4)

61.12(8) Each resident room shall have duplex grounding type receptacles as follows: one located on each side of the head of each bed; one for television, where used; and one on another wall. For parallel adjacent beds, only one receptacle is required between the beds. Each resident room or resident toilet room shall have one duplex ground fault interrupter outlet beside a lavatory and mirror. (III) (Exception 4) (III) (Exception 3)

a. Duplex receptacles for general and emergency use shall be installed a maximum of 50 feet apart in all corridors and within 25 feet of ends of corridors. (III) (Exception 2)

b. All receptacles within 6 feet of sinks, tubs, or showers and those installed outside the building shall be protected by a local ground fault circuit interrupter. (III) (Exception 4)

61.12(9) In general resident areas, each room shall be served by at least one calling station. Each bed shall be provided with a call device. Two call devices serving adjacent beds may be served by one calling station. (II, III) (Exception 4)

a. After November 21, 1990, pull string call devices will not be acceptable. The call device shall be electrically operable from the bed or chair. (II, III) (Exception 4)

b. All calls shall activate an audible and visible signal in each area. There shall be a visible signal in the public area at the resident's door. (II, III) (Exception 4)

c. In multicorridor units, additional visible signals shall be installed at corridor intersections. (II, III)

d. Nurses' calling systems which provide two-way voice communication shall be equipped with a light at each calling station which lights and remains lighted as long as the voice circuit is operating. (II, III)

e. A nurses' call emergency device shall be provided at each resident's toilet, bath, and shower room. (II, III)

f. The emergency call device in the resident's toilet, bath and shower room shall have a distinguishable audible signal at the nurses' station. (II, III) (Exception 4)

g. As an alternative to a hardwired nurse calling station with a visible signal in the corridor at a resident's room, a wireless calling system that provides an acceptable means of identifying the origin or location of a call is acceptable.

h. A wireless calling system shall be connected to an emergency power source to ensure operation during a power outage.

i. Pagers used as part of a wireless calling system shall have a self-diagnostic system to alert the user of a low battery.

j. For wireless calling systems utilizing two-way communication devices, a visible indicator shall be placed in a resident's room to indicate when the system is operable and conversations may be heard.

61.12(10) Emergency electric service shall provide electricity during an interruption of the normal electric supply which could affect the resident care or the safety of the occupants. Facilities of 19 or fewer beds are exempt from this requirement. (III) (Exception 3)

a. The source of the emergency electric service shall be from an emergency generating set. (III)

b. The required emergency generating set, including the prime mover, shall not be powered solely by natural gas or cooled solely by domestic water. (III) (Exception 4)

c. The emergency generator set shall supply all lighting and power load demands of the emergency system and shall be located on the premises. (III)

d. Emergency electric service shall be provided to the distribution system for light as follows:

(1) Exits and all necessary ways of approach to exits, including exit signs and exit direction signs, exterior of exits, exit doorways, stairways, and corridors; (II, III)

(2) Egress as required in NFPA Standard 101; (II, III)

(3) Dining and recreation rooms; (III)

(4) Nurses' work area; (III)

(5) Generator set location; (III)

(6) Switch-gear location; (III)

(7) Boiler room; (III) and

(8) Elevator. (III)

e. Emergency electric service shall be provided to the distribution system for equipment essential to life safety and to protect vital equipment or materials as follows:

(1) Call board; (III)

(2) Alarm systems, including fire alarm activated at manual stations; water flow alarm devices or sprinkler systems, where electrically operated; fire detection and smoke detection systems; paging or speaker systems intended for issuing instructions during emergency conditions; and alarms required for nonflammable medical gas systems, where installed; (III)

(3) Sewage and sump lift pump, where installed; (III)

(4) All required duplex receptacles in resident areas; (III)

(5) One elevator, if required for emergency service; (III)

(6) Burners and pumps necessary for operation of one or more boilers and their necessary auxiliaries and controls required for heating; (III) and

(7) Equipment necessary for maintaining telephone service. (III)

f. Emergency electric service shall be provided to the distribution system for heating as follows:

(1) Where electricity is the only source of power normally used for space heating, the emergency service shall provide heating for resident rooms or an area approximately 30 square feet per bed within the facility to accommodate all of the residents for the duration of the emergency; (III)

(2) Emergency heating shall not be required if the facility is supplied by at least two service feeders. Each shall be supplied by separate sources from an integrated transmission distribution system. Each shall be capable of supplying required service, and each so routed, connected and protected that a fault any place between the utility energy source and the facility will not cause an interruption of more than one of the electric service feeders. (III)

g. The emergency electrical system shall be brought to full voltage and frequency and be connected within ten seconds through one or more primary automatic transfer switches. Power to pumps and burners may be brought to full power through the use of manual switches. (III)

h. Receptacles connected to the emergency system shall be distinctively marked for identification. (III)

i. Storage-battery-powered lights, provided to augment emergency light or for continuity of light during the interim of transfer switches, shall not be used as a substitute for the requirements of a generator. (III)

481—61.13(135C) Specialized unit or facility for persons with chronic confusion or a dementing illness (CCDI unit or facility). This unit or facility shall be designed so that residents, staff and visitors will not pass through the unit in order to reach exits or other areas of the facility. (III)

61.13(1) If the unit or facility is to be a locked unit or facility, all locking devices shall meet the life safety code and any requirements of the state fire marshal. If the unit or facility is to be unlocked, a system of security monitoring is required. (I, II, III)

61.13(2) The outdoor activity area as required by rule 61.5(135C) shall be secure for the unit or facility. Nontoxic plants shall be used in the secured outdoor activity area. (I, II)

61.13(3) Within the unit or facility there shall be no steps or slopes. (III)

61.13(4) Dining and activity areas for the unit or facility required by rule 61.6(135C) shall be located within the unit or facility and shall not be used by other facility residents. (III)

61.13(5) An area shall be provided to allow nurses to prepare daily resident reports. (III)

61.13(6) If the lounge and activity areas are not adjacent to resident rooms, there shall be one unisex resident toilet room for each ten residents in clear view of the lounge and activity area. (III)

61.13(7) The area shall be designed to minimize breakable objects within the unit or facility. (III)

481—61.14(135C) Codes and standards. Nothing in the rules shall relieve anyone from compliance with building codes, ordinances and regulations which are enforced by city, county or state jurisdictions. Where codes, ordinances and regulations are not in effect, the sponsor shall consult one of the national building codes, provided the requirements of the code are not less stringent than the minimum standards set in this chapter. (III)

Any alterations, or any installation of new equipment, shall be accomplished as nearly as practical in conformance with all applicable codes, ordinances, regulations and standards required for new construction. Alterations shall not diminish the level of compliance with any codes, ordinances, regulations or standards below that which existed prior to the alterations. Any feature which does not meet the requirement for new buildings but exceeds the requirement for existing buildings shall not be further diminished. Features which exceed requirements for new construction need not be maintained. In no case shall any feature be less than that required for existing buildings. (III)

NOTE: The following codes and standards have been used in whole or in part in these rules:

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Handbooks.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard E 84, Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Material.

International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) Uniform Building Code.

Iowa State Building Code.

Iowa State Plumbing Code.

Labor Services Division, Department of Employment Services.

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 70, National Electrical Code.

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 90A & 90B, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 101, Life Safety Code.

Food Service Sanitation Manual (DHEW Publication (FDA) 8-2081).

Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. lists.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard A 117.1-1986, American Standard Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to, and Usable by, the Physically Handicapped.

Copies of nongovernment publications can be obtained from the various agencies at the addresses listed:

American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race Street
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103

Iowa State Building Code
Department of Public Safety
Wallace State Office Building
Des Moines, Iowa 50319

Iowa State Plumbing Code
Department of Public Health
Lucas State Office Building
Des Moines, Iowa 50319

National Fire Protection Association
Batterymarch Park
Quincy, Massachusetts 02269

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
33 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, Illinois 66062

American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, New York 10018

International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO)
Uniform Building Code
5360 South Workman Mill Road
Whittier, California 90601

American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle N.E.
Atlanta, Georgia 30329

Except as noted in the list, copies of government publications can be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 135C.14 to 135C.17 and 135C.36.

[Filed 8/6/76, Notice 4/19/76—published 8/23/76, effective 9/27/76]
[Filed without Notice 10/4/76—published 10/20/76, effective 11/24/76]
[Filed emergency 12/21/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/12/77]
[Filed 8/18/77, Notice 3/9/77—published 9/7/77, effective 10/13/77]
[Filed without Notice 10/14/77—published 11/2/77, effective 12/8/77]
[Filed 1/20/78, Notice 12/14/77—published 2/8/78, effective 3/15/78]
[Filed 11/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 11/29/78, effective 1/3/79]
[Filed emergency 6/25/87—published 7/15/87, effective 6/25/87]

[Filed 9/28/90, Notice 5/16/90—published 10/17/90, effective 11/21/90]
[Filed 3/12/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
[Filed 1/15/93, Notice 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93]
[Filed 5/16/95, Notice 3/15/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]
[Filed 1/21/97, Notice 8/14/96—published 2/12/97, effective 3/19/97]
[Filed 7/11/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/30/97, effective 9/3/97]
[Filed 7/17/03, Notice 6/11/03—published 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03]
[Filed 11/16/05, Notice 10/12/05—published 12/7/05, effective 1/11/06]
[Filed 11/15/06, Notice 10/11/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
[Filed 3/21/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed ARC 8189B (Notice ARC 7989B, IAB 7/29/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION COMMISSION[567]

Former Water, Air and Waste Management[900], renamed by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245, Environmental Protection Commission under the "umbrella" of the Department of Natural Resources.

TITLE I
GENERAL

CHAPTER 10
ADMINISTRATIVE PENALTIES

CHAPTER 11
TAX CERTIFICATION OF POLLUTION CONTROL OR RECYCLING PROPERTY

CHAPTER 12
ENVIRONMENTAL SELF-AUDITS

CHAPTER 13
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

CHAPTER 14
ENVIRONMENTAL COVENANTS

CHAPTERS 15 to 19
Reserved

TITLE II
AIR QUALITY

CHAPTER 20
SCOPE OF TITLE—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

CHAPTER 21
COMPLIANCE

CHAPTER 22
CONTROLLING POLLUTION

CHAPTER 35
AIR EMISSIONS REDUCTION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

TITLE III
WITHDRAWAL DIVERSION, STORAGE AND USE OF WATER
DIVISION A
WATER WELL CONSTRUCTION: GENERAL STANDARDS AND REGISTRATION OF CONTRACTORS

CHAPTERS 36 and 37
Reserved

CHAPTER 38
PRIVATE WATER WELL CONSTRUCTION PERMITS

CHAPTER 49
NONPUBLIC WATER SUPPLY WELLS

DIVISION C
WITHDRAWAL, DIVERSION AND STORAGE OF WATER: WATER RIGHTS ALLOCATION

CHAPTER 50
SCOPE OF DIVISION—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

CHAPTER 51
WATER PERMIT OR REGISTRATION—WHEN REQUIRED

CHAPTER 52
CRITERIA AND CONDITIONS FOR AUTHORIZING WITHDRAWAL, DIVERSION AND STORAGE OF WATER

CHAPTER 53
PROTECTED WATER SOURCES — PURPOSES — DESIGNATION PROCEDURES — INFORMATION IN WITHDRAWAL APPLICATIONS — LIMITATIONS — LIST OF PROTECTED SOURCES

CHAPTER 54
CRITERIA AND CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT RESTRICTIONS OR COMPENSATION BY PERMITTED USERS TO NONREGULATED USERS DUE TO WELL INTERFERENCE

CHAPTER 55
AQUIFER STORAGE AND RECOVERY: CRITERIA AND CONDITIONS FOR AUTHORIZING STORAGE, RECOVERY, AND USE OF WATER

CHAPTERS 56 to 59
Reserved

CHAPTER 60
SCOPE OF TITLE—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

CHAPTER 61
WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

VOLUNTEER MONITORING DATA REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 62
EFFLUENT AND PRETREATMENT STANDARDS: OTHER EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS OR PROHIBITIONS

CHAPTER 63
MONITORING, ANALYTICAL AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 64
WASTEWATER CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION PERMITS

CHAPTER 65
ANIMAL FEEDING OPERATIONS

DIVISION I
CONFINEMENT FEEDING OPERATIONS

CHAPTER 72
CRITERIA FOR APPROVAL

DIVISION I
SPECIAL CRITERIA FOR VARIOUS TYPES OF FLOOD PLAIN DEVELOPMENT

DIVISION II
GENERAL CRITERIA

DIVISION III
PROTECTED STREAM DESIGNATION PROCEDURE

CHAPTER 73
USE, MAINTENANCE, REMOVAL, INSPECTIONS, AND SAFETY OF DAMS

DIVISION I
USE AND MAINTENANCE OF DAMS

DIVISION II
ABANDONMENT AND REMOVAL OF DAMS

DIVISION III
INSPECTION OF DAMS

DIVISION IV
DESIGNATION OF UNSAFE DAMS

CHAPTER 74
Reserved

CHAPTER 75
MANAGEMENT OF SPECIFIC FLOOD PLAIN AREAS

CHAPTER 76
FEDERAL WATER RESOURCE PROJECTS

CHAPTERS 77 to 79
Reserved

TITLE VI
CERTIFICATION OF OPERATORS

CHAPTER 80
Reserved

CHAPTER 81
OPERATOR CERTIFICATION: PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS
AND WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 82
WELL CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

CHAPTER 83
LABORATORY CERTIFICATION

PART A
GENERAL

PART B
CERTIFICATION PROCESS

CHAPTERS 84 to 89
Reserved

TITLE VII
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL STATE REVOLVING FUND

CHAPTER 90
SCOPE OF TITLE — DEFINITIONS — FORMS

CHAPTER 91
CRITERIA FOR RATING AND RANKING PROJECTS
FOR THE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL STATE REVOLVING FUND

CHAPTER 92
CLEAN WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND

CHAPTER 93
NONPOINT SOURCE POLLUTION CONTROL SET-ASIDE PROGRAMS

CHAPTERS 94 to 99
Reserved

TITLE VIII
SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
AND DISPOSAL

CHAPTER 100
SCOPE OF TITLE — DEFINITIONS — FORMS — RULES OF PRACTICE

CHAPTER 107
BEVERAGE CONTAINER DEPOSITS

CHAPTER 108
BENEFICIAL USE DETERMINATIONS:
SOLID BY-PRODUCTS AS RESOURCES AND ALTERNATIVE COVER MATERIAL

CHAPTER 109
SPECIAL WASTE AUTHORIZATIONS

CHAPTER 110
HYDROGEOLOGIC INVESTIGATION AND MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 111
Reserved

CHAPTER 112
SANITARY LANDFILLS: BIOSOLIDS MONOFILLS

CHAPTER 113
SANITARY LANDFILLS FOR MUNICIPAL
SOLID WASTE: GROUNDWATER PROTECTION SYSTEMS FOR THE DISPOSAL OF
NONHAZARDOUS WASTES

CHAPTER 114
SANITARY LANDFILLS: CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTES

CHAPTER 121
LAND APPLICATION OF WASTES

CHAPTER 122
CATHODE RAY TUBE DEVICE RECYCLING

CHAPTER 123
REGIONAL COLLECTION CENTERS AND
MOBILE UNIT COLLECTION AND CONSOLIDATION CENTERS

CHAPTERS 124 to 129
Reserved

TITLE IX
SPILLS AND HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

CHAPTER 130
Reserved

CHAPTER 131
NOTIFICATION OF HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS

CHAPTER 132
Reserved

CHAPTER 133
RULES FOR DETERMINING
CLEANUP ACTIONS AND RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

CHAPTER 134
UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK LICENSING AND CERTIFICATION PROGRAMS

PART A
CERTIFICATION OF GROUNDWATER PROFESSIONALS

CHAPTER 136
FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANKS

CHAPTER 137
IOWA LAND RECYCLING PROGRAM AND
RESPONSE ACTION STANDARDS

CHAPTERS 138 and 139
Reserved

TITLE X
HAZARDOUS WASTE

CHAPTER 140
SCOPE OF TITLE—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

CHAPTER 141
HAZARDOUS WASTE

CHAPTERS 142 and 143
Reserved

CHAPTER 144
HOUSEHOLD HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

CHAPTER 145
HOUSEHOLD BATTERIES

CHAPTERS 146 and 147
Reserved

CHAPTER 148
REGISTRY OF HAZARDOUS WASTE OR HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE DISPOSAL SITES

CHAPTER 149
FEES FOR TRANSPORTATION, TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE

CHAPTER 150
LOCATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF HAZARDOUS WASTE TREATMENT, STORAGE AND DISPOSAL FACILITIES

CHAPTER 151
CRITERIA FOR SITING HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITIES

CHAPTER 152
CRITERIA FOR SITING LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITIES

CHAPTERS 153 to 208
Reserved

TITLE XI
WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY

CHAPTER 209
SOLID WASTE ALTERNATIVES PROGRAM

CHAPTER 210
Reserved

CHAPTER 211
FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR THE COLLECTION OF HOUSEHOLD HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND HAZARDOUS WASTE FROM CONDITIONALLY EXEMPT SMALL QUANTITY GENERATORS

CHAPTER 212
Reserved

CHAPTER 213
PACKAGING—HEAVY METAL CONTENT

CHAPTER 214
HOUSEHOLD HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PROGRAM

CHAPTER 215
MERCURY-ADDED SWITCH RECOVERY FROM END-OF-LIFE VEHICLES

CHAPTERS 216 and 217
Reserved

CHAPTER 218
WASTE TIRE STOCKPILE ABATEMENT PROGRAM

TITLE II
AIR QUALITY

CHAPTER 20
SCOPE OF TITLE—DEFINITIONS—FORMS—RULES OF PRACTICE

[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—20.1(455B,17A) Scope of title. The department has jurisdiction over the atmosphere of the state to prevent, abate and control air pollution, by establishing standards for air quality and by regulating potential sources of air pollution through a system of general rules or specific permits. The construction and operation of any new or existing stationary source which emits or may emit any air pollutant requires a specific permit from the department, unless exempted by the department.

This chapter provides general definitions applicable to this title and rules of practice, including forms, applicable to the public in the department's administration of the subject matter of this title.

Chapter 21 contains the provisions requiring compliance schedules, allowing for variances, and setting forth the emission reduction program. Chapter 22 contains the standards and procedures for the permitting of emission sources and the special requirements for nonattainment areas. Chapter 23 contains the air emission standards for contaminants. Chapter 24 provides for the reporting of excess emissions and the equipment maintenance and repair requirements. Chapter 25 contains the testing and sampling requirements for new and existing sources. Chapter 26 identifies air pollution emergency episodes and the preplanned abatement strategies. Chapter 27 sets forth the conditions political subdivisions must meet in order to secure acceptance of a local air pollution control program. Chapter 28 identifies the state ambient air quality standards. Chapter 29 sets forth the qualifications for an observer for reading visible emissions. Chapter 31 contains the conformity of general federal actions to the Iowa state implementation plan or federal implementation plan. Chapter 32 specifies requirements for conducting the animal feeding operations field study. Chapter 33 contains special regulations and construction permit requirements for major stationary sources and includes the requirements for prevention of significant deterioration (PSD). Chapter 34 contains provisions for air quality emissions trading programs.

All dates specified in reference to the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) are the dates of publication of the last amendments to the portion of the CFR being cited.

567—20.2(455B) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following terms shall have the meaning indicated in this chapter. The definitions set out in Iowa Code section 455B.411 shall be considered to be incorporated verbatim in these rules.

"Air pollution alert" means that action condition declared when the concentrations of air contaminants reach the level at which the first stage control actions are to begin.

"Air pollution emergency" means that action condition declared when the air quality is continuing to degrade to a level that should never be reached, and that the most stringent control actions are necessary.

"Air pollution episode" means a combination of forecast or actual meteorological conditions and emissions of air contaminants which may or do present an imminent and substantial endangerment to the health of persons, during which the chief meteorological factors are the absence of winds that disperse air contaminants horizontally and a stable atmospheric layer which tends to inhibit vertical mixing through relatively deep layers.

"Air pollution forecast" means an air stagnation advisory issued to the department, the commission, and to appropriate air pollution control agencies by an authorized Air Stagnation Advisory Office of the National Weather Service predicting that meteorological conditions conducive to an air pollution episode may be imminent. This advisory may be followed by a prediction of the duration and termination of such meteorological conditions.

"Air pollution warning" means that action condition declared when the air quality is continuing to degrade from the levels classified as an air pollution alert, and where control actions in addition to those conducted under an air pollution alert are necessary.

"Air quality standard" means an allowable level of air contaminant or atmospheric air concentration established by the commission.

"Ambient air" means that portion of the atmosphere, external to buildings, to which the general public has access. Ambient air does not include the atmosphere over land owned or controlled by the source and to which public access is precluded by a fence or other physical barriers.

"Anaerobic lagoon" means an impoundment, the primary function of which is to store and stabilize organic wastes. The impoundment is designed to receive wastes on a regular basis and the design waste loading rates are such that the predominant biological activity in the impoundment will be anaerobic. An anaerobic lagoon does not include:

a. A runoff control basin which collects and stores only precipitation induced runoff from an open feedlot feeding operation; or

b. A waste slurry storage basin which receives waste discharges from confinement feeding operations and which is designed for complete removal of accumulated wastes from the basin at least semiannually; or

c. Any anaerobic treatment system which includes collection and treatment facilities for all off gases.

"ASME" means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

"ASTM" means the American Society for Testing and Materials.

"Auxiliary fuel firing equipment" means equipment to supply additional heat, by the combustion of an auxiliary fuel, for the purpose of attaining temperatures sufficient to dry and ignite the waste material, to maintain ignition thereof, and to promote complete combustion of combustible gases, solids and vapors.

"Backyard burning" means the disposal of residential waste by open burning on the premises of the property where such waste is generated.

"Biodiesel fuel" means a renewable, biodegradable, mono alkyl ester combustible liquid fuel derived from agricultural plant oils or animal fat such as, but not limited to, soybean oil. For purposes of this definition, "biodiesel fuel" must also meet the specifications of American Society for Testing and Material Specifications (ASTM) D 6751-02, "Standard Specification for Biodiesel Fuel (B100) Blend Stock for Distillate Fuels," and be registered with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency as a fuel and a fuel additive under Section 211(b) of the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. Sections 7401, et seq. as amended through November 15, 1990.

"Btu" means British thermal unit, the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water from 59°F to 60°F.

"Carbonaceous fuel" means any form of combustible matter (whether solid, liquid, vapor or gas) consisting primarily of carbon-containing compounds in either fixed or volatile form, and which is burned primarily for its heat content.

"Chimney or stack" means any flue, conduit or duct permitting the discharge or passage of air contaminants into the open air, or constructed or arranged for this purpose.

"COH/1,000 linear feet" means coefficient of haze per 1,000 linear feet, which is a measure of the optical density of a filtered deposit of particulate matter as given in ASTM Standard D-1704-61, and indicated by the following formula:

$$\text{COH/1,000 linear feet} = \frac{\text{(Area tape, ft}^2\text{)(100,000)}}{\text{(Volume of air sample, ft}^3\text{)}} \log \frac{100}{\text{\% transmission}}$$

"Combustion for indirect heating" means the combustion of fuel to produce usable heat that is to be transferred through a heat-conducting materials barrier or by a heat storage medium to a material to be heated so that the material being heated is not contacted by, and adds no substance to, the products of combustion.

"Control equipment" means any equipment that has the function to prevent the formation of or the emission to the atmosphere of air contaminants from any fuel burning, incinerator or process equipment.

"Country grain elevator" shall have the same definition as "country grain elevator" set forth in 567—subrule 22.10(1).

"Criteria" means information used as guidelines for decisions when establishing air quality goals, air quality standards and the various air quality levels, and which in no case is to be confused or used interchangeably with air quality goals or standards.

"Diesel fuel" means a low sulfur fuel oil that complies with the specifications for grade 1-D or 2-D, as defined by the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 975-02, "Standard Specification for Diesel Fuel Oils," grade 1-GT or 2-GT, as defined by ASTM D 2880-00, "Standard Specification for Gas Turbine Fuel Oils," or grade 1 or 2, as defined by ASTM D 396-02, "Standard Specification for Fuel Oils."

1. For purposes of the air quality rules contained in Title II, and unless otherwise specified, diesel fuel may contain a blend of up to 2.0 percent biodiesel fuel, by volume, as "biodiesel fuel" is defined in this rule.
2. The department shall consider air pollutant emissions calculations for the biodiesel fuel blends specified in numbered paragraph "1" to be equivalent to the air pollutant emissions calculations for unblended diesel fuel.
3. Construction permits or operating permits issued under 567—Chapter 22 which restrict equipment fuel use to diesel fuel shall be considered by the department to include the biodiesel fuel blends specified in numbered paragraph "1," unless otherwise specified in 567—Chapter 22 or in a permit issued under 567—Chapter 22.

"Director" means the director of the department of natural resources or the director's designee.

"Electric furnace" means a furnace in which the melting and refining of metals are accomplished by means of electrical energy.

"Emergency generator" means any generator of which the sole function is to provide emergency backup power during an interruption of electrical power from the electric utility. An emergency generator does not include:

1. Peaking units at electric utilities; or
2. Generators at industrial facilities that typically operate at low rates, but are not confined to emergency purposes; or
3. Any standby generators that are used during time periods when power is available from the electric utility.

An emergency is an unforeseeable condition that is beyond the control of the owner or operator.

"Emission limitation" and *"emission standard"* mean a requirement established by a state, local government, or the administrator which limits the quantity, rate or concentration of emissions of air pollutants on a continuous basis, including any requirements which limit the level of opacity, prescribe equipment, set fuel specifications or prescribe operation or maintenance procedures for a source to ensure continuous emission reduction.

"EPA conditional method" means any method of sampling and analyzing for air pollutants that has been validated by the administrator but that has not been published as an EPA reference method.

"EPA reference method" means any method of sampling and analyzing for an air pollutant as described in 40 CFR 51, Appendix M (as amended through June 16, 1997); 40 CFR 52, Appendices D and E (as amended through February 6, 1975); 40 CFR 60, Appendices A (as amended through September 28, 2007), B (as amended through September 28, 2007), C (as amended through December 16, 1975), and F (as amended through January 12, 2004); 40 CFR 61, Appendix B (as amended through October 17, 2000); 40 CFR 63, Appendix A (as amended through October 17, 2000); and 40 CFR 75, Appendices A (as amended through January 24, 2008), B (as amended through January 24, 2008), F (as amended through January 24, 2008, and corrected on February 13, 2008) and K (as amended through January 24, 2008).

"Equipment" means equipment capable of emitting air contaminants to produce air pollution such as fuel burning, combustion or process devices or apparatus including but not limited to fuel-burning equipment, refuse burning equipment used for the burning of fuel or other combustible material from which the products of combustion are emitted; and including but not limited to apparatus, equipment or

process devices which generate heat and may emit products of combustion, and manufacturing, chemical, metallurgical or mechanical apparatus or process devices which may emit smoke, particulate matter or other air contaminants.

"Excess air" means that amount of air supplied in addition to the theoretical quantity necessary for complete combustion of all fuel or combustible waste material present.

"Excess emission" means any emission which exceeds either the applicable emission standard prescribed in 567—Chapter 23 or rule 567—22.5(455B), or any emission limit specified in a permit or order.

"Existing equipment" means equipment, machines, devices or installations that are in operation prior to September 23, 1970.

"Foundry cupola" means a stack-type furnace used for melting of metals consisting of, but not limited to, the furnace proper, tuyeres, fans or blowers, tapping spout, charging equipment, gas cleaning devices and other auxiliaries.

"Fugitive dust" means any airborne solid particulate matter emitted from any source other than a flue or stack.

"Garbage" means all solid and semisolid putrescible and nonputrescible animal and vegetable wastes resulting from the handling, preparing, cooking, storing and serving of food or of material intended for use as food, but excluding recognized industrial by-products.

"Gas cleaning device" means a facility designed to remove air contaminants from gases exhausted from equipment as defined herein.

"Goal" means a level of air quality which is expected to be obtained.

"Grain processing" means the equipment, or the combination of different types of equipment, used in the processing of grain to produce a product primarily for wholesale or retail sale for human or animal consumption, including the processing of grain for production of biofuels, except for "feed mill equipment," as "feed mill equipment" is defined in rule 567—22.10(455B).

"Grain storage elevator" means any plant or installation at which grain is unloaded, handled, cleaned, dried, stored, or loaded and that is located at any wheat flour mill, wet corn mill, dry corn mill (human consumption), rice mill, or soybean oil extraction plant which has a permanent grain storage capacity (grain storage capacity which is inside a building, bin, or silo) of more than 35,200 m^3 (ca. 1 million U.S. bushels).

"Greenhouse gas" means carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride.

"Heating value" means the heat released by combustion of one pound of waste or fuel measured in Btu on an as received basis. For solid fuels, the heating value shall be determined by use of ASTM Standard D2015-66.

"Incinerator" means a combustion apparatus designed for high temperature operation in which solid, semisolid, liquid or gaseous combustible refuse is ignited and burned efficiently, and from which the solid residues contain little or no combustible material.

"Initiation of construction, installation or alteration" means significant permanent modification of a site to install equipment, control equipment or permanent structures. Not included are activities incident to preliminary engineering, environmental studies, or acquisition of a site for a facility.

"Landscape waste" means any vegetable or plant wastes except garbage. The term includes trees, tree trimmings, branches, stumps, brush, weeds, leaves, grass, shrubbery and yard trimmings.

"Level" means a certain specified degree, quality or characteristic.

"Malfunction" means any sudden and unavoidable failure of control equipment or of a process to operate in a normal manner. Any failure that is caused entirely or in part by poor maintenance, careless operation, lack of an adequate maintenance program, or any other preventable upset condition or preventable equipment breakdown shall not be considered a malfunction.

"Maximum achievable control technology (MACT)" means the following regarding regulated hazardous air pollutant sources:

1. For existing sources, the emissions limitation reflecting the maximum degree of reduction in emissions that the administrator or the department, taking into consideration the cost of achieving such

emission reduction, and any non-air quality health and environmental impacts and energy requirements, determines is achievable by sources in the category of stationary sources, that shall not be less stringent than the MACT floor.

2. For new sources, the emission limitation which is not less stringent than the emission limitation achieved in practice by the best-controlled similar source and which reflects the maximum degree of reduction in emissions that the administrator or the department, taking into consideration the cost of achieving such emission reduction, and any non-air quality health and environmental impacts and energy requirements, determines is achievable by the affected source.

"Maximum achievable control technology (MACT) floor" means the following:

1. For existing sources, the average emission limitation achieved by the best 12 percent of the existing sources in the United States (for which the administrator or the department has or could reasonably obtain emissions information), excluding those sources that have, within 18 months before the emission standard is proposed or within 30 months before such standard is promulgated, whichever is later, first achieved a level of emission rate or emission reduction which complies, or would comply if the source is not subject to such standard, with the lowest achievable emission rate applicable to the source category and prevailing at the time, for categories and subcategories of stationary sources with 30 or more sources in the category or subcategory, or the average emission limitation achieved by the best-performing five sources in the United States (for which the administrator or the department has or could reasonably obtain emissions information), for a category or subcategory of stationary sources with fewer than 30 sources in the category or subcategory.

2. For new sources, the emission limitation achieved in practice by the best-controlled similar source.

"New equipment" means except for any equipment or modified equipment to which 567—subrule 23.1(2) applies, any equipment or control equipment not under construction or for which components have not been purchased on or before September 23, 1970, and any equipment which is altered or modified after such date, which may cause the emission of air contaminants or eliminate, reduce or control the emission of air contaminants.

"Number 1 fuel oil" and *"number 2 fuel oil,"* also known as "distillate oil," mean fuel oil that complies with the specifications for fuel oil number 1 or fuel oil number 2, as defined by the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 396-02, "Standard Specification for Fuel Oils."

1. For purposes of the air quality rules contained in Title II, and unless otherwise specified, number 1 fuel oil or number 2 fuel oil may contain a blend of up to 2.0 percent biodiesel fuel, by volume, as "biodiesel fuel" is defined in this rule.

2. The department shall consider air pollutant emissions calculations for the biodiesel fuel blends specified in numbered paragraph "1" to be equivalent to the air pollutant emissions calculations for unblended number 1 fuel oil or unblended number 2 fuel oil.

3. Construction permits or operating permits issued under 567—Chapter 22 which restrict equipment fuel use to number 1 fuel oil or number 2 fuel oil shall be considered by the department to include the biodiesel fuel blends specified in numbered paragraph "1," unless otherwise specified in 567—Chapter 22 or in a permit issued under 567—Chapter 22.

"Objective" means a certain specified degree, quality or characteristic expected to be attained.

"Odor" means that which produces a response of the human sense of smell to an odorous substance.

"Odorous substance" means a gaseous, liquid, or solid material that elicits a physiological response by the human sense of smell.

"Odorous substance source" means any equipment, installation operation, or material which emits odorous substances; such as, but not limited to, a stack, chimney, vent, window, opening, basin, lagoon, pond, open tank, storage pile, or inorganic or organic discharges.

"One-hour period" means any 60-minute period commencing on the hour.

"Opacity" means the degree to which emissions reduce the transmission of light and obscure the view of an object in the background (See 567—Chapter 29).

"Open burning" means any burning of combustible materials where the products of combustion are emitted into the open air without passing through a chimney or stack.

"Particulate matter" means any material, except uncombined water, that exists in a finely divided form as a liquid or solid at standard conditions.

"Parts per million (PPM)" means a term which expresses the volumetric concentration of one material in one million unit volumes of a carrier material.

"Plan documents" means the reports, proposals, preliminary plans, survey and basis of design data, general and detail construction plans, profiles, specifications and all other information pertaining to equipment.

"PM_{10}" means particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers as measured by an EPA-approved reference method.

"Potential to emit" means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit any air pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of a source to emit an air pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation is enforceable by the administrator. This term does not alter or affect the use of this term for any other purposes under the Act, or the term "capacity factor" as used in Title IV of the Act or the regulations relating to acid rain.

For the purpose of determining potential to emit for country grain elevators, the provisions set forth in 567—subrule 22.10(2) shall apply.

For purposes of calculating potential to emit for emergency generators, "maximum capacity" means one of the following:

1. 500 hours of operation annually, if the generator has actually been operated less than 500 hours per year for the past five years;
2. 8,760 hours of operation annually, if the generator has actually been operated more than 500 hours in one of the past five years; or
3. The number of hours specified in a state or federally enforceable limit.

If the source is subject to new source construction permit review, then potential to emit is defined as stated above or as established in a federally enforceable permit.

"Privileged communication" means information other than air pollutant emissions data the release of which would tend to affect adversely the competitive position of the owner or operator of the equipment.

"Process" means any action, operation or treatment, and all methods and forms of manufacturing or processing, that may emit smoke, particulate matter, gaseous matter or other air contaminant.

"Process weight" means the total weight of all materials introduced into any source operation. Solid fuels charged will be considered as part of the process weight, but liquid and gaseous fuels and combustion air will not.

"Process weight rate" means continuous or long-run steady-state source operations, the total process weight for the entire period of continuous operation or for a typical portion thereof, divided by the number of hours of such period or portion thereof; or for a cyclical or batch source operation, the total process weight for a period that covers a complete operation or an integral number of cycles, divided by the number of hours of actual process operation during such a period. Where the nature of any process or operation, or the design of any equipment is such as to permit more than one interpretation of this definition, the interpretation that results in the minimum value for allowable emission shall apply.

"Refuse" means garbage, rubbish and all other putrescible and nonputrescible wastes, except sewage and water-carried trade wastes.

"Residential waste" means any refuse generated on the premises as a result of residential activities. The term includes landscape waste grown on the premises or deposited thereon by the elements, but excludes garbage, tires, trade wastes, and any locally recyclable goods or plastics.

"Rubbish" means all waste materials of nonputrescible nature.

"Salvage operations" means any business, industry or trade engaged wholly or in part in salvaging or reclaiming any product or material, including, but not limited to, chemicals, drums, metals, motor vehicles or shipping containers.

"Shutdown" means the cessation of operation of any control equipment or process equipment or process for any purpose.

"Six-minute period" means any one of the ten equal parts of a one-hour period.

"Smoke" means gas-borne particles resulting from incomplete combustion, consisting predominantly, but not exclusively, of carbon, and other combustible material, or ash, that form a visible plume in the air.

"Smoke monitor" means a device using a light source and a light detector which can automatically measure and record the light-obscuring power of smoke at a specific location in the flue or stack of a source.

"Source operation" means the last operation preceding the emission of an air contaminant, and which results in the separation of the air contaminant from the process materials or in the conversion of the process materials into air contaminants, but is not an air pollution control operation.

"Standard conditions" means a gas temperature of 70°F and a gas pressure of 29.92 inches of mercury absolute.

"Standard cubic foot (SCF)" means the volume of one cubic foot of gas at standard conditions.

"Standard metropolitan statistical area (SMSA)" means an area which has at least one city with a population of at least 50,000 and such surrounding areas as geographically defined by the U.S. Bureau of the Budget (Department of Commerce).

"Startup" means the setting into operation of any control equipment or process equipment or process for any purpose.

"Stationary source" means any building, structure, facility or installation which emits or may emit any air pollutant.

"Theoretical air" means the exact amount of air required to supply the required oxygen for complete combustion of a given quantity of a specific fuel or waste.

"Total suspended particulate" means particulate matter as measured by an EPA-approved reference method.

"Trade waste" means any refuse resulting from the prosecution of any trade, business, industry, commercial venture (including farming and ranching), or utility or service activity, and any governmental or institutional activity, whether or not for profit.

"12-month rolling period" means a period of 12 consecutive months determined on a rolling basis with a new 12-month period beginning on the first day of each calendar month.

"Untreated" as it refers to wood or wood products includes only wood or wood products that have not been treated with compounds such as, but not limited to, paint, pigment-stain, adhesive, varnish, lacquer, or resin or that have not been pressure treated with compounds such as, but not limited to, chromate copper acetate, pentachlorophenol or creosote. "Untreated" as it refers to seeds, pellets or other vegetative matter includes only seeds, pellets or other vegetative matter that has not been treated with pesticides or fungicides.

"Urban area" means any Iowa city of 100,000 or more population in the current census and all Iowa cities contiguous to such city.

"Variance" means a temporary waiver from rules or standards governing the quality, nature, duration or extent of emissions granted by the commission for a specified period of time.

"Volatile organic compounds" or *"VOC"* means any compound included in the definition of "volatile organic compounds" found at 40 CFR Section 51.100(s) as amended through January 21, 2009.

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—20.3(455B) Air quality forms generally. The following forms are used by the public to apply for various departmental approvals and to report on activities related to the air programs of the department. All forms may be obtained from:

Iowa Department of Natural Resources—Air Quality Bureau
7900 Hickman Road, Suite 1
Windsor Heights, Iowa 50324

Properly completed forms should be submitted in accordance with the instructions to the form. Where not specified in the instructions, forms should be submitted to the program operations division.

20.3(1) *Application for a permit to install or alter equipment or control equipment.* All applications for a permit to install or alter equipment or control equipment pursuant to 567—22.1(455B) shall be made in accordance with the instructions for completion of application Form 6, "Application and Permit to Install or Alter Equipment or Control Equipment" (542-3190). Applications submitted which are not fully or properly completed will not be reviewed until such time as a complete submission is made. A permit to install or alter equipment or control equipment will be denied when the application does not meet all requirements for issuance of such permit.

20.3(2) *Application for variance from open burning rules.* Rescinded IAB 3/20/02, effective 4/24/02.

20.3(3) *Air pollution preplanned abatement strategy forms.* The submission of standby plans for the reduction of emissions of air contaminants during the periods of an air pollution episode, as requested by the director pursuant to 567—22.3(455B), shall be made in accordance with the instructions for completion of application forms provided by the department.

20.3(4) *Air contaminant emissions survey forms.* The submission of emissions information pursuant to 567—subrule 21.1(3) shall be made in accordance with instructions for completion of survey forms provided by the department.

20.3(5) *Notification of corrective action in response to notice of vehicle emission violation.* "Vehicle Emission Violation," Form 10, is a postcard informing the department, in response to a notice of vehicle emission violation by a gasoline-powered or diesel-powered vehicle, pursuant to 567—subparagraphs 23.3(2)*"d"*(2) and (3), that corrective action has been taken. It requests that the recipient specify what repairs were made to eliminate further violation of vehicle emission rules.

20.3(6) *Temporary air toxics fee form.* Rescinded IAB 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98.

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 17A.3 and chapter 455B, division II.

[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 8/24/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 9/12/84, effective 10/18/84]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed emergency 9/22/87—published 10/21/87, effective 9/22/87]
[Filed 10/28/88, Notice 7/27/88—published 11/16/88, effective 12/21/88]
[Filed emergency 10/25/91 after Notice 9/18/91—published 11/13/91, effective 11/13/91]
[Filed 12/30/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 1/20/93, effective 2/24/93]
[Filed 9/23/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 10/12/94, effective 11/16/94]
[Filed 12/30/94, Notice 10/12/94—published 1/18/95, effective 2/22/95]
[Filed 5/19/95, Notice 3/15/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]
[Filed 8/25/95, Notice 6/7/95—published 9/13/95, effective 10/18/95[1]]
[Filed 4/19/96, Notice 1/17/96—published 5/8/96, effective 6/12/96]
[Filed 8/23/96, Notice 5/8/96—published 9/11/96, effective 10/16/96]
[Filed 3/20/97, Notice 10/9/96—published 4/9/97, effective 5/14/97]
[Filed 3/19/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed emergency 5/29/98—published 6/17/98, effective 6/29/98]
[Filed 8/21/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 9/9/98, effective 10/14/98]
[Filed 5/28/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 6/16/99, effective 7/21/99]
[Filed 2/28/02, Notice 12/12/01—published 3/20/02, effective 4/24/02]
[Filed 5/18/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/8/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 7/28/05, Notice 5/11/05—published 8/17/05, effective 9/21/05]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 8/25/06, Notice 6/7/06—published 9/27/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 1/23/08, Notice 8/29/07—published 2/13/08, effective 3/19/08]
[Filed 4/18/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 5/7/08, effective 6/11/08]
[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 6/4/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]

[Filed ARC 8215B (Notice ARC 7855B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

[1] Effective date of 20.2(455B), definition of "12-month rolling period," delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held October 10, 1995; delay lifted by this Committee December 13, 1995, effective December 14, 1995.

CHAPTER 22
CONTROLLING POLLUTION

[Prior to 7/1/83, DEQ Ch 3]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—22.1(455B) Permits required for new or existing stationary sources.

22.1(1) *Permit required.* Unless exempted in subrule 22.1(2) or to meet the parameters established in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule, no person shall construct, install, reconstruct or alter any equipment, control equipment or anaerobic lagoon without first obtaining a construction permit, or conditional permit, or permit pursuant to rule 567—22.8(455B), or permits required pursuant to rules 567—22.4(455B) and 567—22.5(455B) as required in this subrule. A permit shall be obtained prior to the initiation of construction, installation or alteration of any portion of the stationary source or anaerobic lagoon.

a. Existing sources. Sources built prior to September 23, 1970, are not subject to this subrule, unless they have been modified, reconstructed, or altered on or after September 23, 1970.

b. New or reconstructed major sources of hazardous air pollutants. No person shall construct or reconstruct a major source of hazardous air pollutants, as defined in 40 CFR 63.2 and 40 CFR 63.41 as amended through April 22, 2004, unless a construction permit has been obtained from the department, which requires maximum achievable control technology for new sources to be applied. The permit shall be obtained prior to the initiation of construction or reconstruction of the major source.

c. New, reconstructed, or modified sources may initiate construction prior to issuance of the construction permit by the department if they meet the eligibility requirements stated in subparagraph (1) below. The applicant must assume any liability for construction conducted on a source before the permit is issued. In no case will the applicant be allowed to hook up the equipment to the exhaust stack or operate the equipment in any way that may emit any pollutant prior to receiving a construction permit.

(1) Eligibility.

1. The applicant has submitted a construction permit application to the department, as specified in subrule 22.1(3);

2. The applicant has notified the department of the applicant's intentions in writing five working days prior to initiating construction; and

3. The source is not subject to rule 567—22.4(455B), 567—subrule 23.1(2), 567—subrule 23.1(3), 567—subrule 23.1(4), 567—subrule 23.1(5), or paragraph *"b"* of this subrule. Prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) provisions and prohibitions remain applicable until a proposed project legally obtains PSD synthetic minor status (i.e., obtains permitted limits which limit the source below the PSD thresholds).

(2) The applicant must cease construction if the department's evaluation demonstrates that the construction, reconstruction or modification of the source will interfere with the attainment or maintenance of the national ambient air quality standards or will result in a violation of a control strategy required by 40 CFR Part 51, Subpart G, as amended through August 12, 1996.

(3) The applicant will be required to make any modification to the source that may be imposed in the issued construction permit.

(4) The applicant must notify the department of the date that construction or reconstruction actually started. All notifications shall be submitted to the department in writing no later than 30 days after construction or reconstruction started. All notifications shall include all of the information listed in 22.3(3)*"b."*

d. Permit requirements for country grain elevators, country grain terminal elevators, grain terminal elevators, and feed mill equipment. The owner or operator of a country grain elevator, country grain terminal elevator, grain terminal elevator or feed mill equipment, as "country grain elevator," "country grain terminal elevator," "grain terminal elevator," and "feed mill equipment" are defined in subrule 22.10(1), may elect to comply with the requirements specified in rule 567—22.10(455B) for equipment at these facilities.

22.1(2) *Exemptions.* The requirement to obtain a permit in 567—subrule 22.1(1) is not required for the equipment, control equipment, and processes listed in this subrule. The permitting exemptions in this subrule do not relieve the owner or operator of any source from any obligation to comply with any other applicable requirements. Equipment, control equipment, or processes subject to rule 567—22.4(455B), prevention of significant deterioration requirements, or rule 567—22.5(455B), special requirements for nonattainment areas, may not use the exemptions from construction permitting listed in this subrule. Equipment, control equipment, or processes subject to 567—subrule 23.1(2), new source performance standards (40 CFR Part 60 NSPS); 567—subrule 23.1(3), emission standards for hazardous air pollutants (40 CFR Part 61 NESHAP); 567—subrule 23.1(4), emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories (40 CFR Part 63 NESHAP); or 567—subrule 23.1(5), emission guidelines, may still use the exemptions from construction permitting listed in this subrule provided that a permit is not needed to create federally enforceable limits that restrict potential to emit. If equipment is permitted under the provisions of rule 567—22.8(455B), then no other exemptions shall apply to that equipment.

Records shall be kept at the facility for exemptions that have been claimed under the following paragraphs: 22.1(2)*"a"* (for equipment > 1 million Btu per hour input), 22.1(2)*"b,"*22.1(2)*"e,"* 22.1(2)*"r"* or 22.1(2)*"s."* The records shall contain the following information: the specific exemption claimed and a description of the associated equipment. These records shall be made available to the department upon request.

The following paragraphs are applicable to 22.1(2)*"g"* and *"i."* A facility claiming to be exempt under the provisions of paragraph *"g"* or *"i"* shall provide to the department the information listed below. If the exemption is claimed for a source not yet constructed or modified, the information shall be provided to the department at least 30 days in advance of the beginning of construction on the project. If the exemption is claimed for a source that has already been constructed or modified and that does not have a construction permit for that construction or modification, the information listed below shall be provided to the department within 60 days of March 20, 1996. After that date, if the exemption is claimed by a source that has already been constructed or modified and that does not have a construction permit for that construction or modification, the source shall not operate until the information listed below is provided to the department:

- A detailed emissions estimate of the actual and potential emissions, specifically noting increases or decreases, for the project for all regulated pollutants (as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B)), accompanied by documentation of the basis for the emissions estimate;
- A detailed description of each change being made;
- The name and location of the facility;
- The height of the emission point or stack and the height of the highest building within 50 feet;
- The date for beginning actual construction and the date that operation will begin after the changes are made;
- A statement that the provisions of rules 567—22.4(455B) and 567—22.5(455B) do not apply; and
- A statement that the accumulated emissions increases associated with each change under paragraph 22.1(2)*"i,"* when totaled with other net emissions increases at the facility contemporaneous with the proposed change (occurring within five years before construction on the particular change commences), have not exceeded significant levels, as defined in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(23) as amended through March 12, 1996, and adopted in rule 567—22.4(455B), and will not prevent the attainment or maintenance of the ambient air quality standards specified in 567—Chapter 28. This statement shall be accompanied by documentation for the basis of these statements.

The written statement shall contain certification by a responsible official as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B) of truth, accuracy, and completeness. This certification shall state that, based on information and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, the statements and information in the document are true, accurate, and complete.

a. Fuel-burning equipment for indirect heating and reheating furnaces or cooling units using natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas with a capacity of less than ten million Btu per hour input per combustion unit.

b. Fuel-burning equipment for indirect heating or cooling with a capacity of less than 1 million Btu per hour input per combustion unit when burning coal, untreated wood, untreated seeds or pellets, other untreated vegetative materials, or fuel oil. Used oils meeting the specification from 40 CFR 279.11 as amended through May 3, 1993, are acceptable fuels for this exemption.

c. Mobile internal combustion and jet engines, marine vessels and locomotives.

d. Equipment used for cultivating land, harvesting crops, or raising livestock other than anaerobic lagoons. This exemption is not applicable if the equipment is used to remove substances from grain which were applied to the grain by another person. This exemption is also not applicable to equipment used by a person to manufacture commercial feed, as defined in Iowa Code section 198.3, which is normally not fed to livestock, owned by the person or another person, in a feedlot, as defined in Iowa Code section 172D.1, subsection 6, or a confinement building owned or operated by that person and located in this state.

e. Incinerators and pyrolysis cleaning furnaces with a rated refuse burning capacity of less than 25 pounds per hour. Pyrolysis cleaning furnace exemption is limited to those units that use only natural gas or propane. Salt bath units are not included in this exemption.

f. Fugitive dust controls unless a control efficiency can be assigned to the equipment or control equipment.

g. Equipment or control equipment which reduces or eliminates all emission to the atmosphere. If a source wishes to obtain credit for emission reductions, a permit must be obtained for the reduction prior to the time the reduction is made. If a construction permit has been previously issued for the equipment or control equipment, all other conditions of the construction permit remain in effect.

h. Equipment (other than anaerobic lagoons) or control equipment which emits odors unless such equipment or control equipment also emits particulate matter, or any other regulated air contaminant (as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B)).

i. Construction, modification or alteration to equipment which will not result in a net emissions increase (as defined in paragraph 22.5(1)*"f"*) of more than 1.0 lb/hr of any regulated air pollutant (as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B)). Emission reduction achieved through the installation of control equipment, for which a construction permit has not been obtained, does not establish a limit to potential emissions.

Hazardous air pollutants (as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B)) are not included in this exemption except for those listed in Table 1. Further, the net emissions rate INCREASE must not equal or exceed the values listed in Table 1.

Table 1

Pollutant	Ton/year
Lead	0.6
Asbestos	0.007
Beryllium	0.0004
Vinyl Chloride	1
Fluorides	3

This exemption is ONLY applicable to vertical discharges with the exhaust stack height 10 or more feet above the highest building within 50 feet. If a construction permit has been previously issued for the equipment or control equipment, the conditions of the construction permit remain in effect. In order to use this exemption, the facility must comply with the information submission to the department as described above.

The department reserves the right to require proof that the expected emissions from the source which is being exempted from the air quality construction permit requirement, in conjunction with all other emissions, will not prevent the attainment or maintenance of the ambient air quality standards specified in 567—Chapter 28. If the department finds, at any time after a change has been made pursuant to this exemption, evidence of violations of any of the department's rules, the department may require

the source to submit to the department sufficient information to determine whether enforcement action should be taken. This information may include, but is not limited to, any information that would have been submitted in an application for a construction permit for any changes made by the source under this exemption, and air quality dispersion modeling.

j. Residential heaters, cookstoves, or fireplaces, which burn untreated wood, untreated seeds or pellets, or other untreated vegetative materials.

k. Asbestos demolition and renovation projects subject to 40 CFR 61.145 as amended through January 16, 1991.

l. The equipment in laboratories used exclusively for nonproduction chemical and physical analyses. Nonproduction analyses means analyses incidental to the production of a good or service and includes analyses conducted for quality assurance or quality control activities, or for the assessment of environmental impact.

m. Storage tanks with a capacity of less than 19,812 gallons and an annual throughput of less than 200,000 gallons.

n. Stack or vents to prevent escape of sewer gases through plumbing traps. Systems which include any industrial waste are not exempt.

o. A nonproduction surface coating process that uses only hand-held aerosol spray cans.

p. Brazing, soldering or welding equipment or portable cutting torches used only for nonproduction activities.

q. Cooling and ventilating equipment: Comfort air conditioning not designed or used to remove air contaminants generated by, or released from, specific units of equipment.

r. An internal combustion engine with a brake horsepower rating of less than 400 measured at the shaft, provided that the owner or operator meets all of the conditions in this paragraph. For the purposes of this exemption, the manufacturer's nameplate rated capacity at full load shall be defined as the brake horsepower output at the shaft. The owner or operator of an engine that was manufactured, ordered, modified or reconstructed after March 18, 2009, may use this exemption only if the owner or operator, prior to installing, modifying or reconstructing the engine, submits to the department a completed registration, on forms provided by the department, certifying that the engine is in compliance with the following federal regulations:

(1) New source performance standards (NSPS) for stationary compression ignition internal combustion engines (40 CFR Part 60, Subpart IIII); or

(2) New source performance standards (NSPS) for stationary spark ignition internal combustion engines (40 CFR Part 60, Subpart JJJJ); and

(3) National emission standards for hazardous air pollutants (NESHAP) for reciprocating internal combustion engines (40 CFR Part 63, Subpart ZZZZ).

Use of this exemption does not relieve an owner or operator from any obligation to comply with NSPS or NESHAP requirements.

s. Equipment that is not related to the production of goods or services and used exclusively for academic purposes, located at educational institutions (as defined in Iowa Code section 455B.161). The equipment covered under this exemption is limited to: lab hoods, art class equipment, wood shop equipment in classrooms, wood fired pottery kilns, and fuel-burning units with a capacity of less than one million Btu per hour fuel capacity. This exemption does not apply to incinerators.

t. Any container, storage tank, or vessel that contains a fluid having a maximum true vapor pressure of less than 0.75 psia. "Maximum true vapor pressure" means the equilibrium partial pressure of the material considering:

- For material stored at ambient temperature, the maximum monthly average temperature as reported by the National Weather Service, or
- For material stored above or below the ambient temperature, the temperature equal to the highest calendar-month average of the material storage temperature.

u. Equipment for carving, cutting, routing, turning, drilling, machining, sawing, surface grinding, sanding, planing, buffing, sandblast cleaning, shot blasting, shot peening, or polishing ceramic artwork,

leather, metals (other than beryllium), plastics, concrete, rubber, paper stock, and wood or wood products, where such equipment is either used for nonproduction activities or exhausted inside a building.

v. Manually operated equipment, as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B), used for buffing, polishing, carving, cutting, drilling, machining, routing, sanding, sawing, scarfing, surface grinding, or turning.

w. Small unit exemption.

(1) "Small unit" means any emission unit and associated control (if applicable) that emits less than the following:

1. 40 pounds per year of lead and lead compounds expressed as lead;
2. 5 tons per year of sulfur dioxide;
3. 5 tons per year of nitrogen oxides;
4. 5 tons per year of volatile organic compounds;
5. 5 tons per year of carbon monoxide;
6. 5 tons per year of particulate matter (particulate matter as defined in 40 CFR Part 51.100(pp));
7. 2.5 tons per year of PM10; or
8. 5 tons per year of hazardous air pollutants (as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B)).

For the purposes of this exemption, "emission unit" means any part or activity of a stationary source that emits or has the potential to emit any pollutant subject to regulation under the Act. This exemption applies to existing and new or modified "small units."

An emission unit that emits hazardous air pollutants (as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B)) is not eligible for this exemption if the emission unit is required to be reviewed for compliance with 567—subrule 23.1(3), emission standards for hazardous air pollutants (40 CFR 61, NESHAP), or 567—subrule 23.1(4), emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories (40 CFR 63, NESHAP).

An emission unit that emits air pollutants that are not regulated air pollutants as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B) shall not be eligible to use this exemption.

(2) Permit requested. If requested in writing by the owner or operator of a small unit, the director may issue a construction permit for the emission point associated with that emission unit.

(3) An owner or operator that utilizes the small unit exemption must maintain on site an "exemption justification document." The exemption justification document must document conformance and compliance with the emission rate limits contained in the definition of "small unit" for the particular emission unit or group of similar emission units obtaining the exemption. Controls which may be part of the exemption justification document include, but are not limited to, the following: emission control devices, such as cyclones, filters, or baghouses; restricted hours of operation or fuel; and raw material or solvent substitution. The exemption justification document for an emission unit or group of similar emission units must be made available for review during normal business hours and for state or EPA on-site inspections, and shall be provided to the director or the director's representative upon request. If an exemption justification document does not exist, the applicability of the small unit exemption is voided for that particular emission unit or group of similar emission units. The controls described in the exemption justification document establish a limit on the potential emissions. An exemption justification document shall include the following for each applicable emission unit or group of similar emission units:

1. A narrative description of how the emissions from the emission unit or group of similar emission units were determined and maintained at or below the annual small unit exemption levels.
2. If air pollution control equipment is used, a description of the air pollution control equipment used on the emission unit or group of similar emission units and a statement that the emission unit or group of similar emission units will not be operated without the pollution control equipment operating.
3. If air pollution control equipment is used, applicant shall maintain a copy of any report of manufacturer's testing results of any emissions test, if available. The department may require a test if it believes that a test is necessary for the exemption claim.
4. A description of all production limits required for the emission unit or group of similar emission units to comply with the exemption levels.

5. Detailed calculations of emissions reflecting the use of any air pollution control devices or production or throughput limitations, or both, for applicable emission unit or group of similar emission units.

6. Records of actual operation that demonstrate that the annual emissions from the emission unit or group of similar emission units were maintained below the exemption levels.

7. Facilities designated as major sources with respect to rules 567—22.4(455B) and 567—22.101(455B), or subject to any applicable federal requirements, shall retain all records demonstrating compliance with the exemption justification document for five years. The record retention requirements supersede any retention conditions of an individual exemption.

8. A certification from the responsible official that the emission unit or group of similar emission units have complied with the exemption levels specified in 22.1(2)*"w"*(1).

(4) Requirement to apply for a construction permit. An owner or operator of a small unit will be required to obtain a construction permit or take the unit out of service if the emission unit exceeds the small unit emission levels.

1. If, during an inspection or other investigation of a facility, the department believes that the emission unit exceeds the emission levels that define a "small unit," then the department will submit calculations and detailed information in a letter to the owner or operator. The owner or operator shall have 60 days to respond with detailed calculations and information to substantiate a claim that the small unit does not exceed the emission levels that define a small unit.

2. If the owner or operator is unable to substantiate a claim to the satisfaction of the department, then the owner or operator that has been using the small unit exemption must cease operation of that small unit or apply for a construction permit for that unit within 90 days after receiving a letter of notice from the department. The emission unit and control equipment may continue operation during this period and the associated initial application review period.

3. If the notification of nonqualification as a small unit is made by the department following the process described above, the owner or operator will be deemed to have constructed an emission unit without the required permit and may be subject to applicable penalties.

(5) Required notice for construction or modification of a "substantial small unit." The owner or operator shall notify the department in writing at least 10 days prior to commencing construction of any new or modified "substantial small unit" as defined in 22.1(2)*"w"*(6). The owner or operator shall notify the department within 30 days after determining an existing small unit meets the criteria of the "substantial small unit" as defined in 22.1(2)*"w"*(6). Notification shall include the name of the business, the location where the unit will be installed, and information describing the unit and quantifying its emissions. The owner or operator shall notify the department within 90 days of the end of the calendar year for which the aggregate emissions from substantial small units at the facility have reached any of the cumulative notice thresholds listed below.

(6) For the purposes of this paragraph, "substantial small unit" means a small unit which emits more than the following amounts, as documented in the exemption justification document:

1. 30 pounds per year of lead and lead compounds expressed as lead;
2. 3.75 tons per year of sulfur dioxide;
3. 3.75 tons per year of nitrogen oxides;
4. 3.75 tons per year of volatile organic compounds;
5. 3.75 tons per year of carbon monoxide;
6. 3.75 tons per year of particulate matter (particulate matter as defined in 40 CFR Part 51.100(pp));
7. 1.875 tons per year of PM10; or
8. 3.75 tons per year of any hazardous air pollutant or 3.75 tons per year of any combination of hazardous air pollutants.

An emission unit is a "substantial small unit" only for those substances for which annual emissions exceed the above-indicated amounts.

(7) Required notice that a cumulative notice threshold has been reached. Once a "cumulative notice threshold," as defined in 22.1(2)*"w"*(8), has been reached for any of the listed pollutants, the owner or

operator at the facility must apply for air construction permits for all substantial small units for which the cumulative notice threshold for the pollutant(s) in question has been reached. The owner or operator shall have 90 days from the date it determines that the cumulative notice threshold has been reached in which to apply for construction permit(s). The owner or operator shall submit a letter to the department, within 5 working days of making this determination, establishing the date the owner or operator determined that the cumulative notice threshold had been reached.

(8) "Cumulative notice threshold" means the total combined emissions from all substantial small units using the small unit exemption which emit at the facility the following amounts, as documented in the exemption justification document:

1. 0.6 tons per year of lead and lead compounds expressed as lead;
2. 40 tons per year of sulfur dioxide;
3. 40 tons per year of nitrogen oxides;
4. 40 tons per year of volatile organic compounds;
5. 100 tons per year of carbon monoxide;
6. 25 tons per year of particulate matter (particulate matter as defined in 40 CFR Part 51.100(pp));
7. 15 tons per year of PM10; or
8. 10 tons per year of any hazardous air pollutant or 25 tons per year of any combination of hazardous air pollutants.

x. The following equipment, processes, and activities:

(1) Cafeterias, kitchens, and other facilities used for preparing food or beverages primarily for consumption at the source.

(2) Consumer use of office equipment and products, not including printers or businesses primarily involved in photographic reproduction.

(3) Janitorial services and consumer use of janitorial products.

(4) Internal combustion engines used for lawn care, landscaping, and groundskeeping purposes.

(5) Laundry activities located at a stationary source that uses washers and dryers to clean, with water solutions of bleach or detergents, or to dry clothing, bedding, and other fabric items used on site. This exemption does not include laundry activities that use dry cleaning equipment or steam boilers.

(6) Bathroom vent emissions, including toilet vent emissions.

(7) Blacksmith forges.

(8) Plant maintenance and upkeep activities and repair or maintenance shop activities (e.g., groundskeeping, general repairs, cleaning, painting, welding, plumbing, retarring roofs, installing insulation, and paving parking lots), provided that these activities are not conducted as part of manufacturing process, are not related to the source's primary business activity, and do not otherwise trigger a permit modification. Cleaning and painting activities qualify if they are not subject to control requirements for volatile organic compounds or hazardous air pollutants as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B).

(9) Air compressors and vacuum, pumps, including hand tools.

(10) Batteries and battery charging stations, except at battery manufacturing plants.

(11) Equipment used to store, mix, pump, handle or package soaps, detergents, surfactants, waxes, glycerin, vegetable oils, greases, animal fats, sweetener, corn syrup, and aqueous salt or caustic solutions, provided that appropriate lids and covers are utilized and that no organic solvent has been mixed with such materials.

(12) Equipment used exclusively to slaughter animals, but not including other equipment at slaughterhouses, such as rendering cookers, boilers, heating plants, incinerators, and electrical power generating equipment.

(13) Vents from continuous emissions monitors and other analyzers.

(14) Natural gas pressure regulator vents, excluding venting at oil and gas production facilities.

(15) Equipment used by surface coating operations that apply the coating by brush, roller, or dipping, except equipment that emits volatile organic compounds or hazardous air pollutants as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B).

(16) Hydraulic and hydrostatic testing equipment.

(17) Environmental chambers not using gases which are hazardous air pollutants as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B).

(18) Shock chambers, humidity chambers, and solar simulators.

(19) Fugitive dust emissions related to movement of passenger vehicles on unpaved road surfaces, provided that the emissions are not counted for applicability purposes and that any fugitive dust control plan or its equivalent is submitted as required by the department.

(20) Process water filtration systems and demineralizers, demineralized water tanks, and demineralizer vents.

(21) Boiler water treatment operations, not including cooling towers or lime silos.

(22) Oxygen scavenging (deaeration) of water.

(23) Fire suppression systems.

(24) Emergency road flares.

(25) Steam vents, safety relief valves, and steam leaks.

(26) Steam sterilizers.

(27) Application of hot melt adhesives from closed-pot systems using polyolefin compounds, polyamides, acrylics, ethylene vinyl acetate and urethane material when stored and applied at the manufacturer's recommended temperatures. Equipment used to apply hot melt adhesives shall have a safety device that automatically shuts down the equipment if the hot melt temperature exceeds the manufacturer's recommended application temperature.

y. Direct-fired equipment burning natural gas, propane, or liquefied propane with a capacity of less than 10 million Btu per hour input, and direct-fired equipment burning fuel oil with a capacity of less than 1 million Btu per hour input, with emissions that are attributable only to the products of combustion. Emissions other than those attributable to the products of combustion shall be accounted for in an enforceable permit condition or shall otherwise be exempt under this subrule.

z. Closed refrigeration systems, including storage tanks used in refrigeration systems, but excluding any combustion equipment associated with such systems.

aa. Pretreatment application processes that use aqueous-based chemistries designed to clean a substrate, provided that the chemical concentrate contains no more than 5 percent organic solvents by weight. This exemption includes pretreatment processes that use aqueous-based cleaners, cleaner-phosphatizers, and phosphate conversion coating chemistries.

bb. Indoor-vented powder coating operations with filters or powder recovery systems.

cc. Electric curing ovens or curing ovens that run on natural gas or propane with a maximum heat input of less than 10 million Btu per hour and that are used for powder coating operations, provided that the total cured powder usage is less than 75 tons of powder per year at the stationary source. Records shall be maintained on site by the owner or operator for a period of at least two calendar years to demonstrate that cured powder usage is less than the exemption threshold.

dd. Each production painting, adhesive or coating unit using an application method other than a spray system and associated cleaning operations that use 1,000 gallons or less of coating and solvents annually, unless the production painting, adhesive or coating unit and associated cleaning operations are subject to work practice, process limits, emissions limits, stack testing, record-keeping or reporting requirements under 567—subrule 23.1(2), 567—subrule 23.1(3), or 567—subrule 23.1(4). Records shall be maintained on site by the owner or operator for a period of at least two calendar years to demonstrate that paint, adhesive, or solvent usage is at or below the exemption threshold.

ee. Any production surface coating activity that uses only nonrefillable hand-held aerosol cans, where the total volatile organic compound emissions from all these activities at a stationary source do not exceed 5.0 tons per year.

ff. Production welding.

(1) Welding using a consumable electrode, provided that the consumable electrodes used fall within American Welding Society specification A5.18/A5.18M for Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW), A5.1 or A5.5 for Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW), and A5.20 for Flux Core Arc Welding (FCAW), and provided that the quantity of all electrodes used at the stationary source of the acceptable specifications is below 200,000 pounds per year for GMAW and 28,000 pounds per year for SMAW or FCAW. Records

that identify the type and annual amount of welding electrode used shall be maintained on site by the owner or operator for a period of at least two calendar years.

For stationary sources where electrode usage exceeds these levels, the welding activity at the stationary source may be exempted if the amount of electrode used (Y) is less than:

Y = the greater of 1380x - 19,200 or 200,000 for GMAW, or

Y = the greater of 187x - 2,600 or 28,000 for SMAW or FCAW

Where x is the minimum distance to the property line in feet, and Y is the annual electrode usage in pounds per year.

If the stationary source has welding processes that fit into both of the specified exemptions, the most stringent limits must be applied.

(2) Resistance welding, submerged arc welding, or arc welding that does not use a consumable electrode, provided that the base metals do not include stainless steel, alloys of lead, alloys of arsenic, or alloys of beryllium and provided that the base metals are uncoated, excluding manufacturing process lubricants.

gg. Electric hand soldering, wave soldering, and electric solder paste reflow ovens.

hh. Pressurized piping and storage systems for natural gas, propane, liquefied petroleum gas (LPG), and refrigerants, where emissions could only result from an upset condition.

ii. Emissions from the storage and mixing of paints and solvents associated with the painting operations, provided that the emissions from the storage and mixing are accounted for in an enforceable permit condition or are otherwise exempt.

jj. Product labeling using laser and ink-jet printers with target distances less than or equal to six inches and an annual material throughput of less than 1,000 gallons per year as calculated on a stationary sourcewide basis.

kk. Equipment related to research and development activities at a stationary source, provided that:

(1) Actual emissions from all research and development activities at the stationary source based on a 12-month rolling total are less than the following levels:

40 pounds per year of lead and lead compounds expressed as lead;

5 tons per year of sulfur dioxide;

5 tons per year of nitrogen dioxides;

5 tons per year of volatile organic compounds;

5 tons per year of carbon monoxide;

5 tons per year of particulate matter (particulate matter as defined in 40 CFR Part 51.100(pp) as amended through November 29, 2004);

2.5 tons per year of PM10; and

5 tons per year of hazardous pollutants (as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B)); and

(2) The owner or operator maintains records of actual operations demonstrating that the annual emissions from all research and development activities conducted under this exemption are below the levels listed in subparagraph (1) above. These records shall:

1. Include a list of equipment that is included under the exemption;

2. Include records of actual operation and detailed calculations of actual annual emissions, reflecting the use of any control equipment and demonstrating that the emissions are below the levels specified in the exemption;

3. Include, if air pollution equipment is used in the calculation of emissions, a copy of any report of manufacturer's testing, if available. The department may require a test if it believes that a test is necessary for the exemption claim; and

4. Be maintained on site for a minimum of two years, be made available for review during normal business hours and for state and EPA on-site inspections, and be provided to the director or the director's designee upon request. Facilities designated as major sources pursuant to rules 567—22.4(455B) and 567—22.101(455B), or subject to any applicable federal requirements, shall retain all records demonstrating compliance with this exemption for five years.

(3) An owner or operator using this exemption obtains a construction permit or ceases operation of equipment if operation of the equipment would cause the emission levels listed in this exemption to be exceeded.

For the purposes of this exemption, "research and development activities" shall be defined as activities:

1. That are operated under the close supervision of technically trained personnel; and

2. That are conducted for the primary purpose of theoretical research or research and development into new or improved processes and products; and

3. That do not manufacture more than de minimis amounts of commercial products; and

4. That do not contribute to the manufacture of commercial products by collocated sources in more than a de minimis manner.

ll. A regional collection center (RCC), as defined in 567—Chapter 211, involved in the processing of permitted hazardous materials from households and conditionally exempt small quantity generators (CESQG), not to exceed 1,200,000 pounds of VOC containing material in a 12-month rolling period. Latex paint drying may not exceed 120,000 pounds per year on a 12-month rolling total. Other nonprocessing emission units (e.g., standby generators and waste oil heaters) shall not be eligible to use this exemption.

mm. Cold solvent cleaning machines that are not in-line cleaning machines, where the maximum vapor pressure of the solvents used shall not exceed 0.7 kPa (5 mmHg or 0.1 psi) at 20^{o}C (68^{o}F). The machine must be equipped with a tightly fitted cover or lid that shall be closed at all times except during parts entry and removal. This exemption cannot be used for cold solvent cleaning machines that use solvent containing methylene chloride (CAS # 75-09-2), perchloroethylene (CAS # 127-18-4), trichloroethylene (CAS # 79-01-6), 1,1,1-trichloroethane (CAS # 71-55-6), carbon tetrachloride (CAS # 56-23-5) or chloroform (CAS # 67-66-3), or any combination of these halogenated HAP solvents in a total concentration greater than 5 percent by weight.

nn. Emissions from mobile over-the-road trucks, and mobile agricultural and construction internal combustion engines that are operated only for repair or maintenance purposes at equipment repair shops or equipment dealerships, and only when the repair shops or equipment dealerships are not major sources as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B).

oo. A non-road diesel fueled engine, as defined in 40 CFR 1068.30 and as amended through October 8, 2008, with a brake horsepower rating of less than 1,100 at full load measured at the shaft, used to conduct periodic testing and maintenance on natural gas pipelines. For the purposes of this exemption, the manufacturer's nameplate rating shall be defined as the brake horsepower output at the shaft at full load.

(1) To qualify for the exemption, the engine must:

1. Be used for periodic testing and maintenance on natural gas pipelines outside the compressor station, which shall not exceed 330 hours in any 12-month consecutive period at a single location; or

2. Be used for periodic testing and maintenance on natural gas pipelines within the compressor station, which shall not exceed 330 hours in any 12-month consecutive period.

(2) The owner or operator shall maintain a monthly record of the number of hours the engine operated and a record of the rolling 12-month total of the number of hours the engine operated for each location outside the compressor station and within the compressor station. These records shall be maintained for two years. Records shall be made available to the department upon request.

(3) This exemption shall not apply to the replacement or substitution of engines for backup power generation at a pipeline compressor station.

22.1(3) *Construction permits.* The owner or operator of a new or modified stationary source shall apply for a construction permit unless a conditional permit is required by Iowa Code chapter 455B or subrule 22.1(4) or requested by the applicant in lieu of a construction permit. Two copies of a construction permit application for a new or modified stationary source shall be presented or mailed to Department of Natural Resources, Air Quality Bureau, 7900 Hickman Road, Suite 1, Windsor Heights, Iowa 50324. Alternatively, the owner or operator may apply for a construction permit for a new or modified stationary source through the electronic submittal format specified by the department. The owner or operator of any

new or modified industrial anaerobic lagoon or a new or modified anaerobic lagoon for an animal feeding operation other than a small operation as defined in rule 567—65.1(455B) shall apply for a construction permit. Two copies of a construction permit application for an anaerobic lagoon shall be presented or mailed to Department of Natural Resources, Water Quality Bureau, Henry A. Wallace Building, 502 East Ninth Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

a. New equipment design in concept review. If requested in writing, the director will review the design concepts of proposed new equipment and associated control equipment prior to application for a construction permit. The purpose of the review would be to determine the acceptability of the location of the proposed equipment. If the review is requested, the requester shall supply the following information:

(1) Preliminary plans and specifications of proposed equipment and related control equipment.

(2) The exact site location and a plot plan of the immediate area, including the distance to and height of nearby buildings and the estimated location and elevation of the emission points.

(3) The estimated emission rates of any air contaminants which are to be considered.

(4) The estimated exhaust gas temperature, velocity at the point of discharge, and stack diameter at the point of discharge.

(5) An estimate of when construction would begin and when construction would be completed.

b. Construction permit applications. Each application for a construction permit shall be submitted to the department on the form "Air Construction Permit Application." Final plans and specifications for the proposed equipment or related control equipment shall be submitted with the application for a permit and shall be prepared by or under the direct supervision of a professional engineer licensed in the state of Iowa in conformance with Iowa Code section 542B.1, or consistent with the provisions of Iowa Code section 542B.26 for any full-time employee of any corporation while doing work for that corporation. The application for a permit to construct shall include the following information:

(1) A description of the equipment or control equipment covered by the application;

(2) A scaled plot plan, including the distance and height of nearby buildings, and the location and elevation of existing and proposed emission points;

(3) The composition of the effluent stream, both before and after any control equipment with estimates of emission rates, concentration, volume and temperature;

(4) The physical and chemical characteristics of the air contaminants;

(5) The proposed dates and description of any tests to be made by the owner or operator of the completed installation to verify compliance with applicable emission limits or standards of performance;

(6) Information pertaining to sampling port locations, scaffolding, power sources for operation of appropriate sampling instruments, and pertinent allied facilities for making tests to ascertain compliance;

(7) Any additional information deemed necessary by the department to determine compliance with or applicability of rules 567—22.4(455B) and 567—22.5(455B); and

(8) Application for a case-by-case MACT determination. If the source meets the definition of construction or reconstruction of a major source of hazardous air pollutants, as defined in paragraph 22.1(1)*"b,"* then the owner or operator shall submit an application for a case-by-case MACT determination, as required in subparagraph 23.1(4)*"b"*(1), with the construction permit application. In addition to this paragraph, an application for a case-by-case MACT determination shall include the following information:

1. The hazardous air pollutants (HAP) emitted by the constructed or reconstructed major source, and the estimated emission rate for each HAP, to the extent this information is needed by the permitting authority to determine MACT;

2. Any federally enforceable emission limitations applicable to the constructed or reconstructed major source;

3. The maximum and expected utilization of capacity of the constructed or reconstructed major source, and the associated uncontrolled emission rates for that source, to the extent this information is needed by the permitting authority to determine MACT;

4. The controlled emissions for the constructed or reconstructed major source in tons/yr at expected and maximum utilization of capacity to the extent this information is needed by the permitting authority to determine MACT;

5. A recommended emission limitation for the constructed or reconstructed major source consistent with the principles set forth in 40 CFR Part 63.43(d) as amended through December 27, 1996;

6. The selected control technology to meet the recommended MACT emission limitation, including technical information on the design, operation, size, estimated control efficiency of the control technology (and the manufacturer's name, address, telephone number, and relevant specifications and drawings, if requested by the permitting authority);

7. Supporting documentation including identification of alternative control technologies considered by the applicant to meet the emission limitation, and analysis of cost and non-air quality health environmental impacts or energy requirements for the selected control technology;

8. An identification of any listed source category or categories in which the major source is included.

(9) A signed statement that ensures the applicant's legal entitlement to install and operate equipment covered by the permit application on the property identified in the permit application. A signed statement shall not be required for rock crushers, portable concrete or asphalt equipment used in conjunction with specific identified construction projects which are intended to be located at a site only for the duration of the specific, identified construction project.

c. Application requirements for anaerobic lagoons. The application for a permit to construct an anaerobic lagoon shall include the following information:

(1) The source of the water being discharged to the lagoon;

(2) A plot plan, including distances to nearby residences or occupied buildings, local land use zoning maps of the vicinity, and a general description of the topography in the vicinity of the lagoon;

(3) In the case of an animal feeding operation, the information required in rule 567—65.15(455B);

(4) In the case of an industrial source, a chemical description of the waste being discharged to the lagoon;

(5) A report of sulfate analyses conducted on the water to be used for any purpose in a livestock operation proposing to use an anaerobic lagoon. The report shall be prepared by using standard methods as defined in 567—60.2(455B);

(6) A description of available water supplies to prove that adequate water is available for dilution;

(7) In the case of an animal feeding operation, a waste management plan describing the method of waste collection and disposal and the land to be used for disposal. Evidence that the waste disposal equipment is of sufficient size to dispose of the wastes within a 20-day period per year shall also be provided;

(8) Any additional information needed by the department to determine compliance with these rules.

22.1(4) *Conditional permits.* The owner or operator of any new or modified major stationary source may elect to apply for a conditional permit in lieu of a construction permit. Electric power generating facilities with a total capacity of 100 megawatts or more are required to apply for a conditional permit.

a. Applicability determination. If requested in writing, the director will make a preliminary determination of nonattainment applicability pursuant to rules 567—22.4(455B) and 567—22.5(455B), based upon the information supplied by the requester.

b. Conditional permit applications. Each application for a conditional permit shall be submitted to the department in writing and shall consist of the following items:

(1) The results of an air quality impact analysis which characterizes preconstruction air quality and the air quality impacts of facility construction and operation. A quality assurance plan for the preconstruction air monitoring where required in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 58 as amended through July 18, 1997, shall also be submitted.

(2) A description of equipment and pollution control equipment design parameters.

(3) Preliminary plans and specifications showing major equipment items and location.

(4) The fuel specifications of any anticipated energy source, and assurances that any proposed energy source will be utilized.

(5) Certification that the preliminary plans and specifications for the equipment and related control equipment have been prepared by or under the direct supervision of a professional engineer registered in the state of Iowa in conformance with Iowa Code chapter 542B.

(6) An estimate of when construction would begin and when construction would be completed.

(7) Any additional information deemed necessary by the department to determine compliance with or applicability of rules 567—22.4(455B) and 567—22.5(455B).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

[**ARC 7565B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09; **ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—22.2(455B) Processing permit applications.

22.2(1) *Incomplete applications.* The department will notify the applicant whether the application is complete or incomplete. If the application is found by the department to be incomplete upon receipt, the applicant will be notified within 30 days of that fact and of the specific deficiencies. Sixty days following such notification, the application may be denied for lack of information. When this schedule would cause undue hardship to an applicant, or the applicant has a compelling need to proceed promptly with the proposed installation, modification or location, a request for priority consideration and the justification therefor shall be submitted to the department.

22.2(2) *Public notice and participation.* A notice of intent to issue a conditional or construction permit to a major stationary source shall be published by the department in a newspaper having general circulation in the area affected by the emissions of the proposed source. The notice and supporting documentation shall be made available for public inspection upon request from the department's central office. Publication of the notice shall be made at least 30 days prior to issuing a permit and shall include the department's evaluation of ambient air impacts. The public may submit written comments or request a public hearing. If the response indicates significant interest, a public hearing may be held after due notice.

22.2(3) *Final notice.* The department shall notify the applicant in writing of the issuance or denial of a construction or conditional permit as soon as practicable and at least within 120 days of receipt of the completed application. This shall not apply to applicants for electric generating facilities subject to Iowa Code chapter 476A.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

567—22.3(455B) Issuing permits.

22.3(1) *Stationary sources other than anaerobic lagoons.* In no case shall a construction permit or conditional permit which results in an increase in emissions be issued to any facility which is in violation of any condition found in a permit involving PSD, NSPS, NESHAP or a provision of the Iowa state implementation plan. If the facility is in compliance with a schedule for correcting the violation and that schedule is contained in an order or permit condition, the department may consider issuance of a construction permit or conditional permit. A construction or conditional permit shall be issued when the director concludes that the preceding requirement has been met and:

a. That the required plans and specifications represent equipment which reasonably can be expected to comply with all applicable emission standards, and

b. That the expected emissions from the proposed source or modification in conjunction with all other emissions will not prevent the attainment or maintenance of the ambient air quality standards specified in 567—Chapter 28, and

c. That the applicant has not relied on emission limits based on stack height that exceeds good engineering practice or any other dispersion techniques as defined in 567—subrule 23.1(6), and

d. That the applicant has met all other applicable requirements.

22.3(2) *Anaerobic lagoons.* A construction permit for an industrial anaerobic lagoon shall be issued when the director concludes that the application for permit represents an approach to odor control that can reasonably be expected to comply with the criteria in 567—subrule 23.5(2). A construction permit for an animal feeding operation using an anaerobic lagoon shall be issued when the director concludes that the application has met the requirements of rule 567—65.15(455B).

22.3(3) *Conditions of approval.* A permit may be issued subject to conditions which shall be specified in writing. Such conditions may include but are not limited to emission limits, operating

conditions, fuel specifications, compliance testing, continuous monitoring, and excess emission reporting.

a. Each permit shall specify the date on which it becomes void if work on the installation for which it was issued has not been initiated.

b. Each permit shall list the requirements for notifying the department of the dates of intended startup, start of construction and actual equipment startup. All notifications shall be in writing and include the following information:

(1) The date or dates required by 22.3(3)*"b"* for which the notice is being submitted.
(2) Facility name.
(3) Facility address.
(4) DNR facility number.
(5) DNR air construction permit number.
(6) The name or the number of the emission unit or units in the notification.
(7) The emission point number or numbers in the notification.
(8) The name and signature of a company official.
(9) The date the notification was signed.

c. Each permit shall specify that no review has been undertaken on the various engineering aspects of the equipment other than the potential of the equipment for reducing air contaminant emissions.

d. A conditional permit shall require the submittal of final plans and specifications for the equipment or control equipment designed to meet the specified emission limits prior to installation of the equipment or control equipment.

e. If changes in the final plans and specifications are proposed by the permittee after a construction permit has been issued, a supplemental permit shall be obtained.

f. A permit is not transferable from one location to another or from one piece of equipment to another unless the equipment is portable. When portable equipment for which a permit has been issued is to be transferred from one location to another, the department shall be notified in writing at least 14 days prior to the transfer of the portable equipment to the new location. However, if the owner or operator is relocating the portable equipment to an area currently classified as nonattainment for ambient air quality standards or to an area under a maintenance plan for ambient air quality standards, the owner or operator shall notify the department at least 30 days prior to transferring the portable equipment to the new location. A list of nonattainment and maintenance areas may be obtained from the department, upon request, or on the department's Internet Web site. The owner or operator will be notified at least 10 days prior to the scheduled relocation if said relocation will prevent the attainment or maintenance of ambient air quality standards and thus require a more stringent emission standard and the installation of additional control equipment. In such a case a supplemental permit shall be obtained prior to the initiation of construction, installation, or alteration of such additional control equipment.

g. The issuance of a permit or conditional permit (approval to construct) shall not relieve any owner or operator of the responsibility to comply fully with applicable provisions of the state implementation plan and any other requirement under local, state or federal law.

22.3(4) *Denial of a permit.*

a. When an application for a construction or conditional permit is denied, the applicant shall be notified in writing of the reasons therefor. A denial shall be without prejudice to the right of the applicant to file a further application after revisions are made to meet the objections specified as reasons for the denial.

b. The department may deny an application based upon the applicant's failure to provide a signed statement of the applicant's legal entitlement to install and operate equipment covered by the permit application on the property identified in the permit application.

22.3(5) *Modification of a permit.* The director may, after public notice of such decision, modify a condition of approval of an existing permit for a major stationary source or an emission limit contained in an existing permit for a major stationary source if necessary to attain or maintain an ambient air quality standard, or to mitigate excessive deposition of mercury.

22.3(6) *Limits on hazardous air pollutants.* The department may limit a source's hazardous air pollutant potential to emit, as defined at rule 567—22.100(455B), in the source's construction permit for the purpose of establishing federally enforceable limits on the source's hazardous air pollutant potential to emit.

22.3(7) *Revocation of a permit.* The department may revoke a permit upon obtaining knowledge that a permit holder has lost legal entitlement to use the property identified in the permit to install and operate equipment covered by the permit, upon notice that the property owner does not wish to have continued the operation of the permitted equipment, or upon notice that the owner of the permitted equipment no longer wishes to retain the permit for future operation.

22.3(8) *Ownership change of permitted equipment.* The new owner shall notify the department in writing no later than 30 days after the change in ownership of equipment covered by a construction permit pursuant to rule 567—22.1(455B). The notification to the department shall be mailed to the Air Quality Bureau, Iowa Department of Natural Resources, 7900 Hickman Road, Suite 1, Windsor Heights, Iowa 50324, and shall include the following information:

a. The date of ownership change;

b. The name, address and telephone number of the responsible official, the contact person and the owner of the equipment both before and after ownership change; and

c. The construction permit number of the equipment changing ownership.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—22.4(455B) Special requirements for major stationary sources located in areas designated attainment or unclassified (PSD). As applicable, the owner or operator of a stationary source shall comply with the rules for prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) as set forth in 567—Chapter 33.

567—22.5(455B) Special requirements for nonattainment areas.

22.5(1) *Definitions.*

a. *"Major stationary source"* means any of the following:

(1) Any stationary source of air contaminants which emits, or has the potential to emit, 100 tons per year or more of any regulated air contaminant;

(2) Any physical change that would occur at a stationary source not qualifying under subparagraph (1) as a major stationary source, if the change would constitute a major stationary source by itself;

(3) For ozone nonattainment areas, sources with the potential to emit 100 tpy or more of volatile organic compounds or oxides of nitrogen in areas classified as "marginal" or "moderate," 50 tpy or more in areas classified as "serious," 25 tpy or more in areas classified as "severe" and 10 tpy or more in areas classified as "extreme"; except that the references in this paragraph to 100, 50, 25, and 10 tpy of nitrogen oxides shall not apply with respect to any source for which the administrator has made a finding, under Section 182(f)(1) or (2) of the Clean Air Act, that requirements under Section 182(f) of the Clean Air Act do not apply;

(4) For ozone transport regions established pursuant to Section 184 of the Clean Air Act, sources with potential to emit 50 tpy or more of volatile organic compounds;

(5) For carbon monoxide nonattainment areas that both are classified as "serious" and in which there are stationary sources which contribute significantly to carbon monoxide levels, sources with the potential to emit 50 tpy or more of carbon monoxide; or

(6) For particulate matter (PM-10), nonattainment areas classified as "serious," sources with the potential to emit 70 tpy or more of PM-10.

A major stationary source that is major for volatile organic compounds shall be considered major for ozone.

b. *"Major modification"* means any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source, that would result in a significant net emission increase of any regulated air contaminant.

(1) Any net emissions increase that is considered significant for volatile organic compounds shall be considered significant for ozone.

(2) A physical change, or change in the method of operation, shall not include:

Routine maintenance, repair, and replacement;

Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by reason of an order under Sections 2(a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Co-ordination Act of 1974 (or any superseding legislation), or by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan in effect pursuant to the Federal Power Act;

Use of an alternative fuel by reason of an order or rule under Section 125 of the Clean Air Act;

Any change in ownership at a stationary source; or

Use of an alternative fuel at a steam generating unit to the extent that the fuel is generated from municipal solid waste.

Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by a stationary source which the source was capable of accommodating before December 21, 1976, unless such change would be prohibited by any enforceable permit condition.

An increase in the hours of operation or in the production rate, unless such change is prohibited under any enforceable permit condition.

c. "Potential to emit" means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design only if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is federally enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to a source or modification that would be a major stationary source or major modification only if fugitive emissions, to the extent quantifiable, are considered in calculating the potential to emit of the stationary source or modification and the source does not belong to any of the following categories:

Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);

Kraft pulp mills;

Portland cement plants;

Primary zinc smelters;

Iron and steel mills;

Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;

Primary copper smelters;

Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;

Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;

Petroleum refineries;

Lime plants;

Phosphate rock processing plants;

Coke oven batteries;

Sulfur recovery plants;

Carbon black plants (furnace process);

Primary lead smelters;

Fuel conversion plants;

Sintering plants;

Secondary metal production plants;

Chemical process plants;

Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;

Taconite ore processing plants;

Glass fiber processing plants;

Charcoal production plants;

Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;

Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under Section 111 or 112 of the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.

d. *"Lowest achievable emission rate"* means, for any source, that rate of emissions based on the following, whichever is more stringent:

(1) The most stringent emission limitation which is contained in the implementation plan of any state for such class or category of stationary source, unless the owner or operator of the proposed stationary source demonstrates that such limitations are not achievable; or

(2) The most stringent emission limitation which is achieved in practice by such class or category of source.

This term, applied to a modification, means the lowest achievable emission rate for the new or modified emission units within the stationary source.

This term may include a design, equipment, material, work practice or operational standard or combination thereof.

In no event shall the application of this term permit a proposed new or modified stationary source to emit any regulated air contaminant in excess of the amount allowable under applicable new source standards of performance.

e. *"Secondary emissions"* means emissions which occur or could occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source or major modification, but do not necessarily come from the major stationary source or major modification itself. For purposes of this rule, secondary emissions must be specific and well-defined, must be quantifiable, and must affect the same general nonattainment area as the stationary source or modification which causes the secondary emission. Secondary emissions may include, but are not limited to:

Emissions from barges or trains coming to or from the new or modified stationary source; and

Emissions from any off-site support facility which would not otherwise be constructed or increase its emissions as a result of the construction or operation of the major stationary source or major modification.

f. (1) *"Net emissions increase"* means the amount by which the sum of the following exceeds zero:

Any increase in actual emissions from a particular physical change or change in the method of operation at a stationary source; and

Any other increases and decreases in actual emissions at the source that are contemporaneous with the particular change and are otherwise creditable.

(2) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is contemporaneous with the increase from the particular change only if it occurs between the date five years before construction on the particular change commences and the date that the increase from the particular change occurs.

(3) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is creditable only if the director has not relied on it in issuing a permit for the source under this rule which permit is in effect when the increase in actual emissions from the particular change occurs.

(4) An increase in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that the new level of actual emissions exceeds the old level.

(5) A decrease in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that:

The old level of actual emissions or the old level of allowable emissions, whichever is lower, exceeds the new level of actual emissions;

It is an enforceable permit condition at and after the time that actual construction on the particular change begins;

The director has not relied on it in issuing any other permit;

Such emission decreases have not been used for showing reasonable further progress; and

It has approximately the same qualitative significance for public health and welfare as that attributed to the increase from the particular change.

(6) An increase that results from a physical change at a source occurs when the emissions unit on which construction occurred becomes operational and begins to emit a particular pollutant. Any

replacement unit that requires shakedown becomes operational only after a reasonable shakedown period, not to exceed 180 days.

g. *"Emissions unit or installation"* means an identifiable piece of process equipment.

h. *"Reconstruction"* will be presumed to have taken place where the fixed capital cost of the new components exceeds 50 percent of the fixed capital cost of a comparable entirely new stationary source. Any final decision as to whether reconstruction has occurred shall be made in accordance with the provisions of new source performance standards (see 567—subrule 23.1(2)). A reconstructed stationary source will be treated as a new stationary source for purposes of this rule. In determining lowest achievable emission rate for a reconstructed stationary source, the definitions in the new source performance standards shall be taken into account in assessing whether a new source performance standard is applicable to such stationary source.

i. *"Fixed capital cost"* means the capital needed to provide all the depreciable components.

j. *"Fugitive emissions"* means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

k. *"Significant"* means in reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit any of the following pollutants, a rate of emissions that would equal or exceed any of the following rates:

Pollutant and Emissions Rate

Carbon monoxide: 100 tons per year (tpy)

Nitrogen oxides: 40 tpy

Sulfur dioxide: 40 tpy

Particulate matter: 25 tpy

Ozone: 40 tpy of volatile organic compounds

Lead: 0.6 tpy

PM_{10}: 15 tpy

l. *"Allowable emissions"* means the emissions rate calculated using the maximum rated capacity of the source (unless the source is subject to an enforceable permit condition which restricts the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both) and the most stringent of the following:

(1) Applicable standards as set forth in 567—Chapter 23;

(2) Any applicable state implementation plan emissions limitation, including those with a future compliance date; or

(3) The emissions rate specified as an enforceable permit condition, including those with a future compliance date.

m. *"Enforceable permit condition"* for the purpose of this rule means any of the following limitations and conditions: requirements developed pursuant to new source performance standards, prevention of significant deterioration standards, emission standards for hazardous air pollutants, requirements within the state implementation plan, and any permit requirements established pursuant to this rule, or under conditional, construction or Title V operating permit rules.

n. (1) *"Actual emissions"* means the actual rate of emissions of a pollutant from an emissions unit as determined in accordance with subparagraphs (2) to (4) below.

(2) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a two-year period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. The reviewing authority shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored or combusted during the selected time period.

(3) The director may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(4) For any emissions unit which has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

o. *"Construction"* means any physical change or change in the method of operation (including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit) which would result in a change in actual emissions.

p. *"Commence"* as applied to construction of a major stationary source or major modification means that the owner or operator has all necessary preconstruction approvals or permits and either has:

(1) Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or

(2) Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be canceled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

q. *"Necessary preconstruction approvals or permits"* means those permits or approvals required under federal air quality control laws and regulations and those air quality control laws and regulations which are part of the state implementation plan.

r. *"Begin actual construction"* means, in general, initiation of physical on-site construction activities on an emissions unit which are of a permanent nature. Such activities include, but are not limited to, installation of building supports and foundations, laying of underground pipework and construction of permanent storage structures. With respect to a change in method of operating, this term refers to those on-site activities other than preparatory activities which mark the initiation of the change.

s. *"Building, structure, or facility"* means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control). Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same "Major Group" (i.e., which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101-0066 and 003-005-00176-0 respectively).

22.5(2) *Applicability.* Areas designated as attainment, nonattainment, or unclassified are as listed in 40 CFR §81.316 as amended through March 19, 1998.

a. The requirements contained in rule 567—22.5(455B) shall apply to any new major stationary source or major modification that, as of the date the permit is issued, is major for any pollutant for which the area in which the source would construct is designated as nonattainment.

b. The requirements contained in rule 567—22.5(455B) shall apply to each nonattainment pollutant that the source will emit or has the potential to emit in major amounts. In the case of a modification, the requirements shall apply to the significant net emissions increase of each nonattainment pollutant for which the source is major.

c. Particulate matter. If a major source or major modification is proposed to be constructed in an area designated nonattainment for particulate matter, then emission offsets must be achieved prior to startup.

If a major source or major modification is proposed to be constructed in an area designated attainment or unclassified for particulate matter, but the modeled (EPA-approved guideline model) worst case ground level particulate concentrations due to the major source or major modification in a designated particulate matter nonattainment area is equal to or greater than five micrograms per cubic meter (24-hour concentration), or one microgram per cubic meter (annual arithmetic mean), then emission offsets must be achieved prior to startup.

d. Sulfur dioxide. If a major source or major modification is proposed to be constructed in an area designated nonattainment for sulfur dioxide, then emission offsets must be achieved prior to startup.

If a major source or major modification is proposed to be constructed in an area designated attainment or unclassified for sulfur dioxide, but the modeled (EPA-approved guideline model) worst case ground level sulfur dioxide concentrations due to the major source or major modification in a designated sulfur dioxide nonattainment area is equal to or greater than 25 micrograms per cubic meter (three-hour concentration), five microgram per cubic meter (24-hour concentration), or one microgram per cubic meter (annual arithmetic mean), then emission offsets must be achieved prior to startup.

e. At such time that a particular source or modification becomes a major stationary source or major modification solely by virtue of a relaxation in any enforceable limitation which was established after August 7, 1980, on the capacity of the source or modification otherwise to emit a pollutant, such

as a restriction on hours of operation, then the requirements of this rule shall apply to the source or modification as though construction had not yet commenced on the source or modification.

22.5(3) *Emission offsets.*

a. Emission offsets shall be obtained from the same source or other sources in the same nonattainment area, except that the required emissions reductions may be obtained from a source in another nonattainment area if:

(1) The other area, which must be nonattainment for the same pollutant, has an equal or higher nonattainment classification than the nonattainment area in which the source is located, and

(2) Emissions from such other nonattainment areas contribute to a violation of a National Ambient Air Quality Standard in the nonattainment area in which the proposed new or modified source would construct.

b. Emission offsets for any regulated air contaminant in the designated nonattainment area shall provide for reasonable further progress toward attainment of the applicable National Ambient Air Quality Standards and provide a positive net air quality benefit in the nonattainment area.

c. The increased emissions of any applicable nonattainment air pollutant allowed from the proposed new or modified source shall be offset by an equal or greater reduction, as applicable, in the total tonnage and impact of actual emissions, as stated in subrule 22.5(4), of such air pollutant from the same or other sources. For purposes of subrule 22.5(3), actual emissions shall be determined in accordance with subparagraphs 22.5(1)*"n"* (1) and (2).

d. All emissions reductions claimed as offset credit shall be federally enforceable prior to, or upon, the issuance of the permit required under this rule and shall be in effect by the time operation of the permitted new source or modification begins.

e. Proposals for emission offsets shall be submitted with the application for a permit for the major source or major modification. All approved emission offsets shall be made a part of the permit and shall be deemed a condition of expected performance of the major source or major modification.

22.5(4) *Acceptable emission offsets.*

a. Equivalence. The effect of the reduction of emissions must be measured or predicted to occur in the same area as the emissions of the major source or major modification. It can be assumed that, if the emission offsets are obtained from an existing source on the same premises or in the immediate vicinity of the major source or major modification and if the air contaminant disperses from substantially the same stack height, the emissions will be equivalent and may be offset. Otherwise, an adequate dispersion model must be used to predict the effect. If the reduction accomplished at the source is as specified in subrule 22.5(3) and if the effect of the reduction is measured or predicted to occur in the same area as the emissions of the major source or major modification, the effect of the reduction at the measured or predicted point does not have to exactly offset the effect of the major source or major modification.

b. Offset ratio. Rescinded IAB 2/14/96, effective 3/20/96.

c. Control of uncontrolled existing sources. If control equipment is proposed for a presently uncontrolled existing source for which controls are not required by rules, then credit may be allowed for any reduction below the source's potential to emit. The reduction shall be proposed at the time of permit application. Any such reductions which occurred prior to January 1, 1978, shall not be accepted for offsets.

d. Greater control of existing sources. If more effective control equipment for a source already in compliance with the SIP allowable level is proposed to offset the emissions of the major source or major modification in or affecting a nonattainment area, then the difference in the emissions between the actual level on January 1, 1978, and the new level can be credited for offsets. (This does not allow credit to be granted for any reductions in actual emissions required by the SIP subsequent to January 1, 1978.)

For example, if a cyclone that is being used to meet a SIP emission standard is emitting X_1 lbs/hr and if it is to be replaced by a bag filter emitting X_2 lbs/hr, an emission offset equal to $(X_1 - X_2)$ lbs/hr may be allowed toward the total required reduction.

e. Fugitive dust offsets. Credits may be allowed for permanent control of fugitive dust. EPA's "Technical Guidance for Control of Industrial Process Fugitive Particulate Emissions" (EPA-450/3-77-010, March 1977) shall be used as a guide to estimate reduction from fugitive dust

controls on traditional sources. Traditional source means a source category for which a particulate emission standard has been established in 567—subrule 23.1(2), 567—paragraph 23.3(2)*"a"* or *"b"* or 567—23.4(455B). The emission factors shall be modified to reflect realistic reductions. This would correspond to a consideration of particles in the less than 3 micron size range and the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control method.

f. Fuel switching credits. Credit may be allowed for fuel switching provided there is a demonstration by the applicant that supplies of the cleaner fuel will be available to the applicant for a minimum of five years. The demonstration must include, as a minimum, a written contract with the fuel supplier that the fuel will not be interrupted. The permit for the existing source shall be amended to provide for maintaining those offsets resulting from the fuel switching before offset credit will be granted.

g. Reduction credits. Credit for an emissions reduction can be claimed to the extent that the administrator and the department have not: (1) relied on it in issuing any permit under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR Parts 51 (amended through April 9, 1998), 55 (amended through August 4, 1997), 63 (amended through December 28, 1998), 70 (amended through November 26, 1997), or 71 (amended through October 22, 1997); (2) relied on it in demonstrating attainment or reasonable further progress; or (3) the reduction is not otherwise required under the Clean Air Act. Incidental emissions reductions which are not otherwise required under the Act shall be creditable as emissions reductions for such purposes if such emissions reductions meet the requirements of subrule 22.5(3).

h. Derating of equipment. If the emissions from a major source or major modification are proposed to be offset by reducing the operating capacity of another existing source, then credit may be allowed for this provided proper documentation (such as stack test results) showing the effect on emissions due to derating is submitted. The permit for the existing source must be amended to limit the operating capacity before offsets will be allowed.

i. Shutdown or curtailment.

(1) Emissions reductions achieved by shutting down an existing source or curtailing production or operating hours below baseline levels may be generally credited if such reductions are surplus, permanent, quantifiable, and federally enforceable, and if the area has an EPA-approved attainment plan. In addition, the shutdown or curtailment is creditable only if it occurred on or after the date specified for this purpose in the plan, and if such date is on or after the date of the most recent emissions inventory or attainment demonstration. However, in no event may credit be given for shutdowns which occurred prior to January 1, 1978. For purposes of this paragraph, the director may consider a prior shutdown or curtailment to have occurred after the date of its most recent emissions inventory, if the inventory explicitly includes as current existing emissions the emissions from such previously shutdown or curtailed sources. The work force shall be notified of the proposed curtailment or shutdown by the source owner or operator.

(2) The reductions described in subparagraph 22.5(4)*"i"*(1) may be credited in the absence of any approved attainment demonstration only if the shutdown or curtailment occurred on or after the date the new source permit application is filed, or, if the applicant can establish that the proposed new source is a replacement for the shutdown or curtailed source, and the cutoff date provisions in 22.5(4)*"i"*(1) are observed.

j. External emission offsets. If the emissions from the major source or major modification are proposed to be offset by reduction of emissions from a source not owned or operated by the owner or operator of the major source or major modification, then credit may be allowed for such reductions provided the external source's permit is amended to require the reduced emissions or a consent order is entered into by the department and the existing source. Consent orders for external offsets must be incorporated into the SIP and be approved by EPA before offset credit may be granted.

22.5(5) *Banking of offsets in nonattainment areas.* If the offsets in a given situation are more than required by 22.5(3) the amount of offsets that is greater than required may be banked for the exclusive use or control of the person achieving the reduction, subject to the limitations of this subrule. If the person achieving the reduction is not an individual, an authorized representative of the person must release control of the banked emissions in writing before another person, other than the commission, can utilize

the banked emissions. The banking of offsets creates no property right in those offsets. The commission may proportionally reduce or cancel banked offsets if it is determined that reduction or cancellation is necessary to demonstrate reasonable further progress or to attain the ambient air quality standards. Prior to reduction or cancellation, the commission shall notify the person who banked the offsets.

22.5(6) *Control technology review.*

a. Lowest achievable emission rate. A new or modified major source in a nonattainment area shall comply with the lowest achievable emission rate.

b. For phased construction projects, the determination of the lowest achievable emissions rate shall be reviewed and modified as appropriate at the latest reasonable time which occurs no later than 18 months prior to the commencement of construction of each independent phase of the project. At such time, the owner or operator of the applicable stationary source may be required to demonstrate the adequacy of any previous determination of the LAER for the source.

c. State implementation plan, new source performance standards, and emission standards for hazardous air pollutants. A major stationary source or major modification shall meet each applicable emissions limitation under the state implementation plan and each applicable emissions standard of performance under 40 CFR Parts 60 (amended through November 24, 1998), 61 (amended through October 14, 1997), and 63 (amended through December 28, 1998).

22.5(7) *Compliance of existing sources.* If a new major source or major modification is subject to rule 567—22.5(455B), then all major sources owned or operated by the applicant (or by any entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control by the applicant) in Iowa shall be either in compliance with applicable emission standards or under a compliance schedule approved by the commission.

22.5(8) *Alternate site analysis.* The permit application shall contain a submittal of an alternative site analysis. Such submittal shall include analysis of alternative sites, sizes, production processes and environmental control techniques for the proposed source. The analysis must demonstrate that benefits of the proposed source significantly outweigh the environmental and social costs that would result from its location, construction or modification. Such analysis shall be completed prior to permit issuance.

22.5(9) *Additional conditions for permit approval.*

a. For the air pollution control requirements applicable to subrule 22.5(6), the permit shall require the source to monitor, keep records, and provide reports necessary to determine compliance with and deviations from applicable requirements.

b. The state shall not issue the permit if the administrator has determined that the applicable implementation plan is not being adequately implemented for the nonattainment area in which the proposed stationary source or modification is to be constructed.

22.5(10) *Public availability of information.* No permit shall be issued until notice and opportunity for public comment are made available in accordance with the procedure described in 40 CFR 51.161 (as amended through November 7, 1986).

567—22.6(455B) Nonattainment area designations. Section 107(d) of the federal Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §7457(d), requires each state to submit to the Administrator of the federal Environmental Protection Agency a list of areas that exceed the national ambient air quality standards, that are lower than those standards, or that cannot be classified on the basis of current data. A list of Iowa's nonattainment area designations is found at 40 CFR Part 81.316 as amended through January 5, 2005. The commission uses the document entitled "Criteria for Revising Nonattainment Area Designations"[1] (June 14, 1979) to determine when and to what extent the list will be revised and resubmitted.

[1] Filed with Administrative Rules Coordinator, also available from the department.

567—22.7(455B) Alternative emission control program.

22.7(1) *Applicability.* The owner or operator of any source located in an area with attainment or unclassified status (as published at 40 CFR §81.316 amended January 5, 2005) or located in an area with

an approved state implementation plan (SIP) demonstrating attainment by the statutory deadline may apply for an alternative set of emission limits if:

a. The applicant is presently in compliance with EPA approved SIP requirements, or

b. The applicant is subject to a consent order to meet an EPA approved compliance schedule and the final compliance date will not be delayed by the use of alternative emission limits.

22.7(2) *Demonstration requirements.* The applicant for the alternative emission control program shall have the burden of demonstrating that:

a. The alternative emission control program will not interfere with the attainment and maintenance of ambient air quality standards, including the reasonable further progress or prevention of significant deterioration requirements of the Clean Air Act;

b. The alternative emission limits are equivalent to existing emission limits in pollution reduction, enforceability, and environmental impact; (In the case of a particulate nonattainment area, the difference between the allowable emission rate and the actual emission rate, as of January 1, 1978, cannot be credited in the emissions tradeoff.)

c. The pollutants being exchanged are comparable and within the same pollutant category;

d. Hazardous air pollutants designated in 40 CFR Part 61, as amended through July 20, 2004, will not be exchanged for nonhazardous air pollutants;

e. The alternative program will not result in any delay in compliance by any source.

Specific situations may require additional demonstration as specified at 44 FR 71780-71788, December 11, 1979, or as requested by the director.

22.7(3) *Approval process.*

a. The director shall review all alternative emission control program proposals and shall make recommendations on all completed demonstrations to the commission.

b. After receiving recommendations from the director and public comments made available through the hearing process, the commission may approve or disapprove the alternative emission control program proposal.

c. If approved by the commission, the program will be forwarded to the EPA regional administrator as a revision to the State Implementation Plan. The alternative emission control program must receive the approval of the EPA regional administrator prior to becoming effective.

567—22.8(455B) Permit by rule.

22.8(1) *Permit by rule for spray booths.* Spray booths which comply with the requirements contained in this rule will be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements to obtain an air construction permit and an air operating permit. Spray booths which comply with this rule will be considered to have federally enforceable limits so that their potential emissions are less than the major source limits for regulated air pollutants and hazardous air pollutants as defined in 567—22.100(455B).

a. Definition. "Sprayed material" is material sprayed from spray equipment when used in the surface coating process in the spray booth, including but not limited to paint, solvents, and mixtures of paint and solvents.

b. Facilities which facilitywide spray one gallon per day or less of sprayed material are exempt from all other requirements in 567—Chapter 22, except that they must submit the certification in 22.8(1)*"e"* to the department and keep records of daily sprayed material use. The owner or operator must keep the records of daily sprayed material use for 18 months from the date to which the records apply. The owner or operator must also certify that the facility is in compliance with or otherwise exempt from the federal regulations specified in 22.8(1)*"e."*

c. Facilities which facilitywide spray more than one gallon per day but never more than three gallons per day are exempt from all other requirements in 567—Chapter 22, except that they must submit the certification in 22.8(1)*"e"* to the department, keep records of daily sprayed material use, and vent emissions from a spray booth(s) through a stack(s) which is at least 22 feet tall, measured from ground level. The owner or operator must keep the records of daily sprayed material use for 18 months from the date to which the records apply. The owner or operator must also certify that the facility is in compliance with or otherwise exempt from the federal regulations specified in 22.8(1)*"e."*

d. Facilities which facilitywide spray more than three gallons per day are not eligible to use the permit by rule for spray booths and must apply for a construction permit as required by subrules 22.1(1) and 22.1(3) unless otherwise exempt.

e. Notification letter.

(1) Facilities which claim to be permitted by provisions of this rule must submit to the department a written notification letter, on forms provided by the department, certifying that the facility meets the following conditions:

1. All paint booths and associated equipment are in compliance with the provisions of subrule 22.8(1);

2. All paint booths and associated equipment are in compliance with all applicable requirements including, but not limited to, the allowable particulate emission rate for painting and surface coating operations of 0.01 gr/scf of exhaust gas as specified in 567—subrule 23.4(13); and

3. All paint booths and associated equipment currently are or will be in compliance with or otherwise exempt from the national emissions standards for hazardous air pollutants (NESHAP) for paint stripping and miscellaneous surface coating at area sources (40 CFR Part 63, Subpart HHHHHH) and the NESHAP for metal fabricating and finishing at area sources (40 CFR Part 63, Subpart XXXXXX) by the applicable NESHAP compliance dates.

(2) The certification must be signed by one of the following individuals:

1. For corporations, a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice president, or a responsible official as defined at rule 567—22.100(455B).

2. For partnerships, a general partner.

3. For sole proprietorships, the proprietor.

4. For municipal, state, county, or other public facilities, the principal executive officer or the ranking elected official.

22.8(2) Reserved.

[**ARC 7565B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09; **ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—22.9(455B) Special requirements for visibility protection.

22.9(1) *Definitions.* Definitions included in this subrule apply to the provisions set forth in rule 567—22.9(455B).

"Best available retrofit technology (BART)" means an emission limitation based on the degree of reduction achievable through the application of the best system of continuous emission reduction for each pollutant which is emitted by an existing stationary facility. The emission limitation must be established, on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration the technology available, the costs of compliance, the energy and non-air quality environmental impacts of compliance, any pollution control equipment in use or in existence at the source, the remaining useful life of the source, and the degree of improvement in visibility which may reasonably be anticipated to result from the use of such technology.

"Deciview" means a haze index derived from calculated light extinction, such that uniform changes in haziness correspond to uniform incremental changes in perception across the entire range of conditions, from pristine to highly impaired. The deciview haze index is calculated based on an equation found in 40 CFR 51.301, as amended on July 1, 1999.

"Mandatory Class I area" means any Class I area listed in 40 CFR Part 81, Subpart D, as amended through October 5, 1989.

22.9(2) *Best available retrofit technology (BART) applicability.* A source shall comply with the provisions of subrule 22.9(3) if the source falls within numbers 1 through 20 or 22 through 26 of the "stationary source categories" of air pollutants listed in rule 22.100(455B) or is a fossil-fuel fired boiler individually totaling more than 250 million Btu's per hour heat input and meets the following criteria:

a. Any emission unit for which startup began after August 7, 1962; and

b. Construction of the emission unit commenced on or before August 7, 1977; and

c. The sum of the potential to emit, as "potential to emit" is defined in 567—20.2(455B), from emission units identified above is equal to or greater than 250 tons per year or more of one of the following pollutants: nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, particulate matter (PM_{10}), or volatile organic compounds.

22.9(3) *Duty to self-identify.* The owner or operator or designated representative of a facility meeting the conditions of subrule 22.9(2) shall submit two copies of a completed BART Eligibility Certification Form #542-8125, which shall include all information necessary for the department to complete eligibility determinations. The information submitted shall include source identification, description of processes, potential emissions, emission unit and emission point characteristics, date construction commenced and date of startup, and other information required by the department. The completed form was required to be submitted to the Air Quality Bureau, Department of Natural Resources, 7900 Hickman Road, Suite 1, Windsor Heights, Iowa 50324, by September 1, 2005.

22.9(4) *Notification.* The department shall notify in writing the owner or operator or designated representative of a source of the department's determination that either:

a. A source meets the conditions listed in 22.9(2) (a source that meets these conditions is BART-eligible); or

b. For the purposes of the regional haze program, a source may cause or contribute to visibility impairment in any mandatory Class I area, as identified during either:

(1) Regional haze plan development required by 40 CFR 51.308(d) as amended on July 6, 2005; or

(2) A five-year periodic review on the progress toward the reasonable progress goals required by 40 CFR 51.308(g) as amended on July 6, 2005; or

(3) A ten-year comprehensive periodic revision of the implementation plan required by 40 CFR 51.308(f) as amended on July 6, 2005.

22.9(5) *Analysis.* The department may request in writing an analysis from the owner or operator or designated representative of a source that the department has determined may be causing or contributing to visibility impairment in a mandatory Class I area.

a. BART control analysis. For the purposes of BART, a source that is responsible for an impact of 1.0 deciview or more at a mandatory Class I area is considered to cause visibility impairment. A source that is responsible for an impact of 0.5 deciview or more at a mandatory Class I area is considered to contribute to visibility impairment. If a source meets either of these criteria, the owner or operator or designated representative shall prepare the BART analysis in accordance with Section IV of Appendix Y of 40 CFR Part 51 as amended through July 5, 2005, and shall submit the BART analysis 180 days after receipt of written notification by the department that a BART analysis is required.

b. Regional haze analysis. The owner or operator or designated representative of a source subject to 22.9(4)*"b"* shall prepare and submit an analysis after receipt of written notification by the department that an analysis is required.

22.9(6) *Control technology implementation.* Following the department's review of the analysis submitted pursuant to 22.9(5), an owner or operator of a source identified in 22.9(4) shall:

a. Submit all necessary permit applications to achieve the emissions requirements established following the completion of analysis performed in accordance with 22.9(5).

b. Install, operate, and maintain the control technology as required by permits issued by the department.

22.9(7) *BART exemption.* The owner or operator of a source subject to the BART emission control requirements may apply for an exemption from subrule 22.9(5) in accordance with 40 CFR 51.303 as amended on July 1, 1999.

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—22.10(455B) Permitting requirements for country grain elevators, country grain terminal elevators, grain terminal elevators and feed mill equipment. The requirements of this rule apply only to country grain elevators, country grain terminal elevators, grain terminal elevators and feed mill equipment, as these terms are defined in subrule 22.10(1). The requirements of this rule do not apply to equipment located at grain processing plants or grain storage elevators, as "grain processing" and "grain storage elevator" are defined in rule 567—20.2(455B). Compliance with the requirements of this rule does not alleviate any affected person's duty to comply with any applicable state or federal regulations. In particular, the emission standards set forth in 567—Chapter 23, including the regulations

for grain elevators contained in 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart DD (as adopted by reference in 567—paragraph 23.1(2)*"ooo"*), may apply.

22.10(1) *Definitions.* For purposes of rule 567—22.10(455B), the following terms shall have the meanings indicated in this subrule.

"Country grain elevator" means any plant or installation at which grain is unloaded, handled, cleaned, dried, stored, or loaded and which meets the following criteria:

1. Receives more than 50 percent of its grain, as "grain" is defined in this subrule, from farmers in the immediate vicinity during harvest season;
2. Is not located at any wheat flour mill, wet corn mill, dry corn mill (human consumption), rice mill, or soybean oil extraction plant.

"Country grain terminal elevator" means any plant or installation at which grain is unloaded, handled, cleaned, dried, stored, or loaded and which meets the following criteria:

1. Receives 50 percent or less of its grain, as "grain" is defined in this subrule, from farmers in the immediate vicinity during harvest season;
2. Has a permanent storage capacity of less than or equal to 2.5 million U.S. bushels, as "permanent storage capacity" is defined in this subrule;
3. Is not located at any wheat flour mill, wet corn mill, dry corn mill (human consumption), rice mill, or soybean oil extraction plant.

"Feed mill equipment," for purposes of rule 567—22.10(455B), means grain processing equipment that is used to make animal feed including, but not limited to, grinders, crackers, hammermills, and pellet coolers, and that is located at a country grain elevator, country grain terminal elevator or grain terminal elevator.

"Grain," as set forth in Iowa Code section 203.1(9), means any grain for which the United States Department of Agriculture has established standards including, but not limited to, corn, wheat, oats, soybeans, rye, barley, grain sorghum, flaxseeds, sunflower seed, spelt (emmer), and field peas.

"Grain processing" shall have the same definition as "grain processing" set forth in rule 567—20.2(455B).

"Grain storage elevator" shall have the same definition as "grain storage elevator" set forth in rule 567—20.2(455B).

"Grain terminal elevator," for purposes of rule 567—22.10(455B), means any plant or installation at which grain is unloaded, handled, cleaned, dried, stored, or loaded and which meets the following criteria:

1. Receives 50 percent or less of its grain, as "grain" is defined in this subrule, from farmers in the immediate vicinity during harvest season;
2. Has a permanent storage capacity of more than 88,100 m^3 (2.5 million U.S. bushels), as "permanent storage capacity" is defined in this subrule;
3. Is not located at an animal food manufacturer, pet food manufacturer, cereal manufacturer, brewery, or livestock feedlot;
4. Is not located at any wheat flour mill, wet corn mill, dry corn mill (human consumption), rice mill, or soybean oil extraction plant.

"Permanent storage capacity" means grain storage capacity which is inside a building, bin, or silo.

22.10(2) *Methods for determining potential to emit (PTE).* The owner or operator of a country grain elevator, country grain terminal elevator, grain terminal elevator or feed mill equipment shall use the following methods for calculating the potential to emit (PTE) for particulate matter (PM) and for particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to 10 microns (PM_{10}).

a. Country grain elevators. The owner or operator of a country grain elevator shall calculate the PTE for PM and PM_{10} as specified in the definition of "potential to emit" in rule 567—20.2(455B), except that "maximum capacity" means the greatest amount of grain received at the country grain elevator during one calendar, 12-month period of the previous five calendar, 12-month periods, multiplied by an adjustment factor of 1.2. The owner or operator may make additional adjustments to the calculations for air pollution control of PM and PM_{10} if the owner or operator submits the calculations to the department using the PTE calculation tool provided by the department, and only if the owner or

operator fully implements the applicable air pollution control measures no later than March 31, 2009, or upon startup of the equipment, whichever event first occurs. Credit for the application of some best management practices, as specified in subrule 22.10(3) or in a permit issued by the department, may also be used to make additional adjustments in the PTE for PM and PM_{10} if the owner or operator submits the calculations to the department using the PTE calculation tool provided by the department, and only if the owner or operator fully implements the applicable best management practices no later than March 31, 2009, or upon startup of the equipment, whichever event first occurs.

b. Country grain terminal elevators. The owner or operator of a country grain terminal elevator shall calculate the PTE for PM and PM_{10} as specified in the definition of "potential to emit" in rule 567—20.2(455B).

c. Grain terminal elevators. For purposes of the permitting and other requirements specified in subrule 22.10(3), the owner or operator of a grain terminal elevator shall calculate the PTE for PM and PM_{10} as specified in the definition of "potential to emit" in rule 567—20.2(455B). For purposes of determining whether the stationary source is subject to the prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) requirements set forth in 567—Chapter 33, or for determining whether the source is subject to the operating permit requirements set forth in rules 567—22.100(455B) through 567—22.300(455B), the owner or operator of a grain terminal elevator shall include fugitive emissions, as "fugitive emissions" is defined in 567—subrule 33.3(1) and in rule 567—22.100(455B), in the PTE calculation.

d. Feed mill equipment. The owner or operator of feed mill equipment, as "feed mill equipment" is defined in subrule 22.10(1), shall calculate the PTE for PM and PM10 for the feed mill equipment as specified in the definition of "potential to emit" in rule 567—20.2(455B). For purposes of determining whether the stationary source is subject to the prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) requirements set forth in 567—Chapter 33, or for determining whether the stationary source is subject to the operating permit requirements set forth in rules 567—22.100(455B) through 567—22.300(455B), the owner or operator of feed mill equipment shall sum the PTE of the feed mill equipment with the PTE of the country grain elevator, country grain terminal elevator or grain terminal elevator.

22.10(3) *Classification and requirements for permits, emissions controls, record keeping and reporting for Group 1, Group 2, Group 3 and Group 4 grain elevators.* The requirements for construction permits, operating permits, emissions controls, record keeping and reporting for a stationary source that is a country grain elevator, country grain terminal elevator or grain terminal elevator are set forth in this subrule.

a. Group 1 facilities. A country grain elevator, country grain terminal elevator or grain terminal elevator may qualify as a Group 1 facility if the PTE at the stationary source is less than 15 tons of PM_{10} per year, as PTE is specified in subrule 22.10(2). For purposes of this paragraph, an "existing" Group 1 facility is one that commenced construction or reconstruction before February 6, 2008. A "new" Group 1 facility is one that commenced construction or reconstruction on or after February 6, 2008.

(1) Group 1 registration. The owner or operator of a Group 1 facility shall submit to the department a Group 1 registration, including PTE calculations, on forms provided by the department, certifying that the facility's PTE is less than 15 tons of PM_{10} per year. The owner or operator of an existing facility shall provide the Group 1 registration to the department on or before March 31, 2008. The owner or operator of a new facility shall provide the Group 1 registration to the department prior to initiating construction or reconstruction of a facility. The registration becomes effective upon the department's receipt of the signed registration form and the PTE calculations.

1. If the owner or operator registers with the department as specified in subparagraph 22.10(3)*"a"*(1), the owner or operator is exempt from the requirement to obtain a construction permit as specified under subrule 22.1(1).

2. Upon department receipt of a Group 1 registration and PTE calculations, the owner or operator is allowed to add, remove and modify the emissions units or change throughput or operations at the facility without modifying the Group 1 registration, provided that the owner or operator calculates the PTE for PM_{10} on forms provided by the department prior to making any additions to, removals of or modifications to equipment, and only if the facility continues to meet the emissions limits and operating

limits (including restrictions on material throughput and hours of operation, if applicable, as specified in the PTE for PM_{10} calculations) specified in the Group 1 registration.

3. If equipment at a Group 1 facility currently has an air construction permit issued by the department, that permit shall remain in full force and effect, and the permit shall not be invalidated by the subsequent submittal of a registration made pursuant to subparagraph 22.10(3)*"a"*(1).

(2) Best management practices (BMP). The owner or operator of a Group 1 facility shall implement best management practices (BMP) for controlling air pollution at the facility and for limiting fugitive dust at the facility from crossing the property line. The owner or operator shall implement BMP according to the department manual, Best Management Practices (BMP) for Grain Elevators (December 2007), as adopted by the commission on January 15, 2008, and adopted by reference herein (available from the department, upon request, and on the department's Internet Web site. No later than March 31, 2009, the owner or operator of an existing Group 1 facility shall fully implement applicable BMP. Upon startup of equipment at the facility, the owner or operator of a new Group 1 facility shall fully implement applicable BMP.

(3) Record keeping. The owner or operator of a Group 1 facility shall retain a record of the previous five calendar years of total annual grain handled and shall calculate the facility's potential PM_{10} emissions annually by January 31 for the previous calendar year. These records shall be kept on site for a period of five years and shall be made available to the department upon request.

(4) Emissions increases. The owner or operator of a Group 1 facility shall calculate any emissions increases prior to making any additions to, removals of or modifications to equipment. If the owner or operator determines that PM_{10} emissions at a Group 1 facility will increase to 15 tons per year or more, the owner or operator shall comply with the requirements set forth for Group 2, Group 3 or Group 4 facilities, as applicable, prior to making any additions to, removals of or modifications to equipment.

(5) Changes to facility classification or permanent grain storage capacity. If the owner or operator of a Group 1 facility plans to change the facility's operations or increase the facility's permanent grain storage capacity to more than 2.5 million U.S. bushels, the owner or operator, prior to making any changes, shall reevaluate the facility's classification and the allowed method for calculating PTE to determine if any increases to the PTE for PM_{10} will occur. If the proposed change will alter the facility's classification or will increase the facility's PTE for PM_{10} such that the facility PTE increases to 15 tons per year or more, the owner or operator shall comply with the requirements set forth for Group 2, Group 3 or Group 4 facilities, as applicable, prior to making the change.

b. Group 2 facilities. A country grain elevator, country grain terminal elevator or grain terminal elevator may qualify as a Group 2 facility if the PTE at the stationary source is greater than or equal to 15 tons of PM_{10} per year and is less than or equal to 50 tons of PM_{10} per year, as PTE is specified in subrule 22.10(2). For purposes of this paragraph, an "existing" Group 2 facility is one that commenced construction, modification or reconstruction before February 6, 2008. A "new" Group 2 facility is one that commenced construction or reconstruction on or after February 6, 2008.

(1) Group 2 permit for grain elevators. The owner or operator of a Group 2 facility may, in lieu of obtaining air construction permits for each piece of emissions equipment at the facility, submit to the department a completed Group 2 permit application for grain elevators, including PTE calculations, on forms provided by the department. Alternatively, the owner or operator may obtain an air construction permit as specified under subrule 22.1(1). The owner or operator of an existing facility shall provide the appropriate completed Group 2 permit application for grain elevators or the appropriate construction permit applications to the department on or before March 31, 2008. The owner or operator of a new facility shall provide the appropriate, completed Group 2 permit application for grain elevators or the appropriate construction permit applications to the department prior to initiating construction or reconstruction of a facility.

1. Upon department issuance of a Group 2 permit to a facility, the owner or operator is allowed to add, remove and modify the emissions units at the facility, or change throughput or operations, without modifying the Group 2 permit, provided that the owner or operator calculates the PTE for PM_{10} prior to making any additions to, removals of or modifications to equipment, and only if the facility continues to

meet the emissions limits and operating limits (including restrictions on material throughput and hours of operation, if applicable, as specified in the PTE for PM_{10} calculations) specified in the Group 2 permit.

2. If a Group 2 facility currently has an air construction permit issued by the department, that permit shall remain in full force and effect, and the permit shall not be invalidated by the subsequent submittal of a Group 2 permit application for grain elevators made pursuant to this rule. However, the owner or operator of a Group 2 facility may request that the department incorporate any equipment with a previously issued construction permit into the Group 2 permit for grain elevators. The department will grant such requests on a case-by-case basis. If the department grants the request to incorporate previously permitted equipment into the Group 2 permit for grain elevators, the owner or operator of the Group 2 facility is responsible for requesting that the department rescind any previously issued construction permits.

(2) Best management practices (BMP). The owner or operator shall implement BMP, as specified in the Group 2 permit, for controlling air pollution at the source and for limiting fugitive dust at the source from crossing the property line. If the department revises the BMP requirements for Group 2 facilities after a facility is issued a Group 2 permit, the owner or operator of the Group 2 facility may request that the department modify the facility's Group 2 permit to incorporate the revised BMP requirements. The department will issue permit modifications to incorporate BMP revisions on a case-by-case basis. No later than March 31, 2009, the owner or operator of an existing Group 2 facility shall fully implement BMP, as specified in the Group 2 permit. Upon startup of equipment at the facility, the owner or operator of a new Group 2 facility shall fully implement BMP, as specified in the Group 2 permit.

(3) Record keeping. The owner or operator of a Group 2 facility shall retain all records as specified in the Group 2 permit.

(4) Emissions inventory. The owner or operator of a Group 2 facility shall submit an emissions inventory for the facility for all regulated air pollutants as specified under 567—subrule 21.1(3).

(5) Emissions increases. The owner or operator of a Group 2 facility shall calculate any emissions increases prior to making any additions to, removals of or modifications to equipment. If the owner or operator determines that potential PM_{10} emissions at a Group 2 facility will increase to more than 50 tons per year, the owner or operator shall comply with the requirements set forth for Group 3 or Group 4 facilities, as applicable, prior to making any additions to, removals of or modifications to equipment.

(6) Changes to facility classification or permanent grain storage capacity. If the owner or operator of a Group 2 facility plans to change the facility's operations or increase the facility's permanent grain storage capacity to more than 2.5 million U.S. bushels, the owner or operator, prior to making any changes, shall reevaluate the facility's classification and the allowed method for calculating PTE to determine if any increases to the PTE for PM_{10} will occur. If the proposed change will increase the facility's PTE for PM_{10} such that the facility PTE increases to more than 50 tons per year, the owner or operator shall comply with the requirements set forth for Group 3 or Group 4 facilities, as applicable, prior to making the change.

c. Group 3 facilities. A country grain elevator, country grain terminal elevator or grain terminal elevator may qualify as a Group 3 facility if the PTE for PM_{10} at the stationary source is greater than 50 tons per year, but is less than 100 tons of PM_{10} per year, as PTE is specified in subrule 22.10(2). For purposes of this paragraph, an "existing" Group 3 facility is one that commenced construction, modification or reconstruction before February 6, 2008. A "new" Group 3 facility is one that commenced construction or reconstruction on or after February 6, 2008.

(1) Air construction permit. The owner or operator of a Group 3 facility shall obtain the required construction permits as specified under subrule 22.1(1). The owner or operator of an existing facility shall provide the construction permit applications, as specified in subrule 22.1(3), to the department on or before March 31, 2008. The owner or operator of a new facility shall obtain the required permits, as specified in subrule 22.1(1), from the department prior to initiating construction or reconstruction of a facility.

(2) Permit conditions. Construction permit conditions for a Group 3 facility shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The owner or operator shall implement BMP, as specified in the permit, for controlling air pollution at the source and for limiting fugitive dust at the source from crossing the property line. If the department revises the BMP requirements for Group 3 facilities after a facility is issued a permit, the owner or operator of the Group 3 facility may request that the department modify the facility's permit to incorporate the revised BMP requirements. The department will issue permit modifications to incorporate BMP revisions on a case-by-case basis.

2. The owner or operator shall retain all records as specified in the permit.

(3) Emissions inventory. The owner or operator shall submit an emissions inventory for the facility for all regulated air pollutants as specified under 567—subrule 21.1(3).

(4) Changes to facility classification or permanent grain storage capacity. If the owner or operator of a Group 3 facility plans to change its operations or increase the facility's permanent grain storage capacity to more than 2.5 million U.S. bushels, the owner or operator, prior to making any changes, shall reevaluate the facility's classification and the allowed method for calculating PTE to determine if any increases to the PTE for PM_{10} will occur. If the proposed change will alter the facility's classification or will increase the facility's PTE for PM_{10} such that the facility PTE increases to greater than or equal to 100 tons per year, the owner or operator shall comply with the requirements set forth for Group 4 facilities, as applicable, prior to making the change.

(5) PSD applicability. If the PTE for PM or PM_{10} at the Group 3 facility is greater than or equal to 250 tons per year, the owner or operator shall comply with requirements specified in 567—Chapter 33, as applicable. The owner or operator of a Group 3 facility that is a grain terminal elevator shall include fugitive emissions, as "fugitive emissions" is defined in 567—subrule 33.3(1), in the PTE calculation for determining PSD applicability.

(6) Record keeping. The owner or operator shall keep the records of annual grain handled at the facility and annual PTE for PM and PM_{10} emissions on site for a period of five years, and the records shall be made available to the department upon request.

d. Group 4 facilities. A facility qualifies as a Group 4 facility if the facility is a stationary source with a PTE equal to or greater than 100 tons of PM_{10} per year, as PTE is specified in subrule 22.10(2). For purposes of this paragraph, an "existing" Group 4 facility is one that commenced construction, modification or reconstruction before February 6, 2008. A "new" Group 4 facility is one that commenced construction or reconstruction on or after February 6, 2008.

(1) Air construction permit. The owner or operator of a Group 4 facility shall obtain the required construction permits as specified under subrule 22.1(1). The owner or operator of an existing facility shall provide the construction permit applications, as specified by subrule 22.1(3), to the department on or before March 31, 2008. The owner or operator of a new facility shall obtain the required permits, as specified by subrule 22.1(1), from the department prior to initiating construction or reconstruction of a facility.

(2) Permit conditions. Construction permit conditions for a Group 4 facility shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The owner or operator shall implement BMP, as specified in the permit, for controlling air pollution at the facility and for limiting fugitive dust at the facility from crossing the property line. If the department revises the BMP requirements for Group 4 facilities after a facility is issued a permit, the owner or operator of the Group 4 facility may request that the department modify the facility's permit to incorporate the revised BMP requirements. The department will issue permit modifications to incorporate BMP revisions on a case-by-case basis.

2. The owner or operator shall retain all records as specified in the permit.

(3) PSD applicability. If the PTE for PM or PM_{10} at the facility is equal to or greater than 250 tons per year, the owner or operator shall comply with requirements specified in 567—Chapter 33, as applicable. The owner or operator of a Group 4 facility that is a grain terminal elevator shall include fugitive emissions, as "fugitive emissions" is defined in 567—subrule 33.3(1), in the PTE calculation for determining PSD applicability.

(4) Record keeping. The owner or operator shall keep the records of annual grain handled at the facility and annual PTE for PM and PM_{10} emissions on site for a period of five years, and the records shall be made available to the department upon request.

(5) Operating permits. The owner or operator of a Group 4 facility shall apply for an operating permit for the facility if the facility's annual PTE for PM_{10} is equal to or greater than 100 tons per year as specified in rules 567—22.100(455B) through 567—22.300(455B). The owner or operator of a Group 4 facility that is a grain terminal elevator shall include fugitive emissions in the calculations to determine if the PTE for PM_{10} is greater than or equal to 100 tons per year. The owner or operator also shall submit annual emissions inventories and fees, as specified in rule 567—22.106(455B).

22.10(4) *Feed mill equipment.* This subrule sets forth the requirements for construction permits, operating permits, and emissions inventories for an owner or operator of feed mill equipment as "feed mill equipment" is defined in subrule 22.10(1). For purposes of this subrule, the owner or operator of "existing" feed mill equipment shall have commenced construction or reconstruction of the feed mill equipment before February 6, 2008. The owner or operator of "new" feed mill equipment shall have commenced construction or reconstruction of the feed mill equipment on or after February 6, 2008.

a. Air construction permit. The owner or operator of feed mill equipment shall obtain an air construction permit as specified under subrule 22.1(1) for each piece of feed mill equipment that emits a regulated air pollutant. The owner or operator of "existing" feed mill equipment shall provide the appropriate permit applications to the department on or before March 31, 2008. The owner or operator of "new" feed mill equipment shall provide the appropriate permit applications to the department prior to initiating construction or reconstruction of feed mill equipment.

b. Emissions inventory. The owner or operator shall submit an emissions inventory for the feed mill equipment for all regulated air pollutants as specified under 567—subrule 21.1(3).

c. Operating permits. The owner or operator shall sum the PTE of the feed mill equipment with the PTE of the equipment at the country grain elevator, country grain terminal elevator or grain terminal elevator, as PTE is specified in subrule 22.10(2), to determine if operating permit requirements specified in rules 567—22.100(455B) through 567—22.300(455B) apply to the stationary source. If the operating permit requirements apply, then the owner or operator shall apply for an operating permit as specified in rules 567—22.100(455B) through 567—22.300(455B). The owner or operator also shall begin submitting annual emissions inventories and fees, as specified under rule 567—22.106(455B).

d. PSD applicability. For purposes of determining whether the stationary source is subject to the prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) requirements set forth in 567—Chapter 33, the owner or operator shall sum the PTE of the feed mill equipment with the PTE of the equipment at the country grain elevator, country grain terminal elevator or grain terminal elevator. If the PTE for PM or PM_{10} for the stationary source is equal to or greater than 250 tons per year, the owner or operator shall comply with requirements for PSD specified in 567—Chapter 33, as applicable.

567—22.11 to **22.99** Reserved.

567—22.100(455B) Definitions for Title V operating permits. For purposes of rules 567—22.100(455B) to 567—22.116(455B), the following terms shall have the meaning indicated in this rule:

"Act" means the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. Sections 7401, et seq.

"Actual emissions" means the actual rate of emissions of a pollutant from an emissions unit, as determined in accordance with the following:

1. In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a two-year period which immediately precedes that date and which is representative of normal source operations. The director may allow the use of a different time period upon a demonstration that it is more representative of normal source operations. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored or combusted during the selected time period. Actual emissions for acid rain affected sources are calculated using a one-year period.

2. Lacking specific information to the contrary, the director may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

3. For any emissions unit which has not begun normal operations on a particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

4. For purposes of calculating early reductions of hazardous air pollutants, actual emissions shall not include excess emissions resulting from a malfunction or from startups and shutdowns associated with a malfunction.

Actual emissions for purposes of determining fees shall be the actual emissions calculated over a period of one year.

"Administrator" means the administrator for the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or designee.

"Affected facility" means, with reference to a stationary source, any apparatus which emits or may emit any regulated air pollutant or contaminant.

"Affected source" means a source that includes one or more affected units subject to any emissions reduction requirement or limitation under Title IV of the Act.

"Affected state" means any state which is contiguous to the permitting state and whose air quality may be affected through the modification, renewal or issuance of a Title V permit; or which is within 50 miles of the permitted source.

"Affected unit" means a unit that is subject to any acid rain emissions reduction requirement or acid rain emissions limitation under Title IV of the Act.

"Allowable emissions" means the emission rate of a stationary source calculated using both the maximum rated capacity of the source, unless the source is subject to federally enforceable limits which restrict the operating rate or hours of operation, and the most stringent of the following:

1. The applicable new source performance standards or national emissions standards for hazardous air pollutants, contained in 567—subrules 23.1(2) and 23.1(3);

2. The applicable existing source emission standard contained in 567—Chapter 23; or

3. The emissions rate specified in the air construction permit for the source.

"Allowance" means an authorization by the administrator under Title IV of the Act or rules promulgated thereunder to emit during or after a specified calendar year up to one ton of sulfur dioxide.

"Applicable requirement" includes the following:

1. Any standard or other requirement provided for in the applicable implementation plan approved or promulgated by EPA through rule making under Title I of the Act that implements the relevant requirements of the Act, including any revisions to that plan promulgated in 40 CFR 52;

2. Any term or condition of any preconstruction permits issued pursuant to regulations approved or promulgated through rule making under Title I, including Parts C and D, of the Act;

3. Any standard or other requirement under Section 111 of the Act (subrule 23.1(2)), including Section 111(d);

4. Any standard or other requirement under Section 112 of the Act, including any requirement concerning accident prevention under Section 112(r)(7) of the Act;

5. Any standard or other requirement of the acid rain program under Title IV of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder;

6. Any requirements established pursuant to Section 504(b) or Section 114(a)(3) of the Act;

7. Any standard or other requirement governing solid waste incineration, under Section 129 of the Act;

8. Any standard or other requirement for consumer and commercial products, under Section 183(e) of the Act;

9. Any standard or other requirement for tank vessels under Section 183(f) of the Act;

10. Any standard or other requirement of the program to control air pollution from outer continental shelf sources, under Section 328 of the Act;

11. Any standard or other requirement of the regulations promulgated to protect stratospheric ozone under Title VI of the Act, unless the administrator has determined that such requirements need not be contained in a Title V permit; and

12. Any national ambient air quality standard or increment or visibility requirement under Part C of Title I of the Act, but only as it would apply to temporary sources permitted pursuant to Section 504(e) of the Act.

"Area source" means any stationary source of hazardous air pollutants that is not a major source as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B).

"CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations, with standard references in this chapter by Title and Part, so that "40 CFR 51" means "Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 51."

"Consumer Price Index" means for any calendar year the average of the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers published by the United States Department of Labor, as of the close of the 12-month period ending on August 31 of each calendar year.

"Country grain elevator" shall have the same definition as "country grain elevator" set forth in subrule 22.10(1).

"Designated representative" means a responsible natural person authorized by the owner(s) or operator(s) of an affected source and of all affected units at the source, as evidenced by a certificate of representation submitted in accordance with Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 72 as amended to October 24, 1997, to represent and legally bind each owner and operator, as a matter of federal law, in matters pertaining to the acid rain program. Whenever the term "responsible official" is used in rules 567—22.100(455B) to 567—22.208(455B), it shall be deemed to refer to the designated representative with regard to all matters under the acid rain program.

"Draft Title V permit" means the version of a Title V permit for which the department offers public participation or affected state review.

"Emergency generator" means any generator of which the sole function is to provide emergency backup power during an interruption of electrical power from the electric utility. An emergency generator does not include:

1. Peaking units at electric utilities;
2. Generators at industrial facilities that typically operate at low rates, but are not confined to emergency purposes; or
3. Any standby generators that are used during time periods when power is available from the electric utility.

An emergency is an unforeseeable condition that is beyond the control of the owner or operator.

"Emissions allowable under the permit" means a federally enforceable permit term or condition determined at issuance to be required by an applicable requirement that establishes an emissions limit (including a work practice standard) or a federally enforceable emissions cap that the source has assumed to avoid an applicable requirement to which the source would otherwise be subject.

"Emissions unit" means any part or activity of a stationary source that emits or has the potential to emit any regulated air pollutant or any pollutant listed under Section 112(b) of the Act. This term is not meant to alter or affect the definition of the term "unit" for purposes of Title IV of the Act or any related regulations.

"EPA conditional method" means any method of sampling and analyzing for air pollutants that has been validated by the administrator but that has not been published as an EPA reference method.

"EPA reference method" means any method of sampling and analyzing for an air pollutant as described in 40 CFR 51, Appendix M (as amended through June 16, 1997); 40 CFR 52, Appendices D (as amended through February 6, 1975) and E (as amended through February 6, 1975); 40 CFR 60, Appendices A (as amended through September 28, 2007), B (as amended through September 28, 2007), C (as amended through December 16, 1975), and F (as amended through January 12, 2004); 40 CFR 61, Appendix B (as amended through October 17, 2000); 40 CFR 63, Appendix A (as amended through October 17, 2000); and 40 CFR 75, Appendices A (as amended through January 24, 2008), B (as amended through January 24, 2008), F (as amended through January 24, 2008, and corrected on February 13, 2008) and K (as amended through January 24, 2008).

"Equipment leaks" means leaks from pumps, compressors, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves, connectors, agitators, accumulator vessels, and instrumentation systems.

"Existing hazardous air pollutant source" means any source as defined in 40 CFR 61 (as amended through July 20, 2004) and 40 CFR 63.72 (as amended through December 29, 1992) with respect to Section 112(i)(5) of the Act, the construction or reconstruction of which commenced prior to proposal of an applicable Section 112(d) standard.

"Facility" means, with reference to a stationary source, any apparatus which emits or may emit any air pollutant or contaminant.

"Federal implementation plan" means a plan promulgated by the administrator to fill all or a portion of a gap or otherwise correct all or a portion of an inadequacy in a state implementation plan, and which includes enforceable emission limitations or other control measures, means or techniques, and provides for attainment of the relevant national ambient air quality standard.

"Federally enforceable" means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the administrator including, but not limited to, the requirements of the new source performance standards and national emission standards for hazardous air pollutants contained in 567—subrules 23.1(2) and 23.1(3); the requirements of such other state rules or orders approved by the administrator for inclusion in the SIP; and any construction, Title V or other federally approved operating permit conditions.

"Final Title V permit" means the version of a Title V permit issued by the department that has completed all required review procedures.

"Fugitive emissions" are those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent or other functionally equivalent opening.

"Hazardous air pollutant" means any of the following air pollutants listed in Section 112 of the Act:

cas #	chemical name
75343	1,1-Dichloroethane
57147	1,1-Dimethyl hydrazine
71556	1,1,1-Trichloroethane
79005	1,1,2-Trichloroethane
79345	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane
106887	1,2-Butylene oxide
96128	1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane
106934	1,2-Dibromoethane
107062	1,2-Dichloroethane
78875	1,2-Dichloropropane
122667	1,2-Diphenylhydrazine
120821	1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene
106990	1,3-Butadiene
542756	1,3-Dichloropropylene
106467	1,4-Dichlorobenzene
123911	1,4-Dioxane
53963	2-Acetylaminofluorene
532274	2-Chloroacetophenone
79469	2-Nitropropane
540841	2,2,4-Trimethylpentane
1746016	2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (TC-DD)
94757	2,4-D salts and esters
95807	2,4-Diaminotoluene
51285	2,4-Dinitrophenol

121142	2,4-Dinitrotoluene
95954	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol
88062	2,4,6-Trichlorophenol
91941	3,3’-Dichlorobenzidine
119904	3,3’-Dimethoxybenzidine
119937	3,3’-Dimethylbenzidine
92671	4-Aminobiphenyl
60117	4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene
92933	4-Nitrobiphenyl
100027	4-Nitrophenol
101144	4,4’-Methylenebis(2-chloroaniline)
101779	4,4’-methylenedianiline
534521	4,6-Dinitro-o-cresol, and salts
75070	Acetaldehyde
60355	Acetamide
75058	Acetonitrile
98862	Acetophenone
107028	Acrolein
79061	Acrylamide
79107	Acrylic acid
107131	Acrylonitrile
107051	Allyl chloride
62533	Aniline
0	Antimony Compounds
0	Arsenic Compounds (inorganic including arsine)
1332214	Asbestos (friable)
71432	Benzene
92875	Benzidine
98077	Benzoic trichloride
100447	Benzyl chloride
0	Beryllium Compounds
57578	Beta-Propiolactone
92524	Biphenyl
111444	Bis(2-chloroethyl) ether
542881	Bis(chloromethyl) ether
75252	Bromoform
74839	Bromomethane
0	Cadmium Compounds
156627	Calcium cyanamide
133062	Captan
63252	Carbaryl
75150	Carbon disulfide

56235	Carbon tetrachloride
463581	Carbonyl sulfide
120809	Catechol
133904	Chloramben
57749	Chlordane
7782505	Chlorine
79118	Chloroacetic acid
108907	Chlorobenzene
510156	Chlorobenzilate
75003	Chloroethane
67663	Chloroform
74873	Chloromethane
107302	Chloromethyl methyl ether
126998	Chloroprene
0	Chromium Compounds
0	Cobalt Compounds
0	Coke Oven Emissions
1319773	Cresol/Cresylic acid (isomers & mixture)
98828	Cumene
0	Cyanide Compounds[1]
72559	DDE
117817	Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
334883	Diazomethane
132649	Dibenzofuran
84742	Dibutyl phthalate
75092	Dichloromethane
62737	Dichlorvos
111422	Diethanolamine
64675	Diethyl sulfate
68122	Dimethyl formamide
131113	Dimethyl phthalate
77781	Dimethyl sulfate
79447	Dimethylcarbamyl chloride
106898	Epichlorohydrin
140885	Ethyl acrylate
100414	Ethylbenzene
107211	Ethylene glycol
75218	Ethylene oxide
96457	Ethylene thiourea
151564	Ethyleneimine
0	Fine Mineral Fibers[3]
50000	Formaldehyde

0	Glycol Ethers[2], except cas #111-76-2, ethylene glycol mono-butyl ether, also known as EGBE or 2-Butoxyethanol
76448	Heptachlor
87683	Hexachloro-1,3-butadiene
118741	Hexachlorobenzene
77474	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene
67721	Hexachloroethane
822060	Hexamethylene-1,6-diisocyanate
680319	Hexamethylphosphoramide
110543	Hexane
302012	Hydrazine
7647010	Hydrochloric acid
7664393	Hydrogen fluoride
123319	Hydroquinone
78591	Isophorone
0	Lead Compounds
58899	Lindane (all isomers)
108394	m-Cresol
108383	m-Xylene
108316	Maleic anhydride
0	Manganese Compounds
0	Mercury Compounds
67561	Methanol
72435	Methoxychlor
60344	Methyl hydrazine
74884	Methyl iodide
108101	Methyl isobutyl ketone
624839	Methyl isocyanate
80626	Methyl methacrylate
1634044	Methyl tertbutyl ether
101688	Methylene bis(phenylisocyanate)
684935	N-Nitroso-N-methylurea
62759	N-Nitrosodimethylamine
59892	N-Nitrosomorpholine
91203	Naphthalene
0	Nickel Compounds
98953	Nitrobenzene
121697	N,N-Dimethylaniline
90040	o-Anisidine
95487	o-Cresol
95534	o-Toluidine
95476	o-Xylene

106445	p-Cresol
106503	p-Phenylenediamine
106423	p-Xylene
56382	Parathion
87865	Pentachlorophenol
108952	Phenol
75445	Phosgene
7803512	Phosphine
7723140	Phosphorus (yellow or white)
85449	Phthalic anhydride
1336363	Polychlorinated biphenyls
0	Polycyclic Organic Matter[4]
1120714	Propane sultone
123386	Propionaldehyde
114261	Propoxur
75569	Propylene oxide
75558	Propyleneimine
91225	Quinoline
106514	Quinone
82688	Quintozene
0	Radionuclides (including Radon)[5]
0	Selenium Compounds
100425	Styrene
96093	Styrene oxide
127184	Tetrachloroethylene
7550450	Titanium tetrachloride
108883	Toluene
584849	Toluene-2,4-diisocyanate
8001352	Toxaphene
79016	Trichloroethylene
121448	Triethylamine
1582098	Trifluralin
51796	Urethane
108054	Vinyl acetate
593602	Vinyl bromide
75014	Vinyl chloride
75354	Vinylidene chloride
1330207	Xylene (mixed isomers)

NOTE: For all listings above which contain the word “compounds” and for glycol ethers, the following applies: Unless otherwise specified, these listings are defined as including any unique chemical substance that contains the named chemical (i.e., antimony, arsenic, etc.) as part of that chemical’s infrastructure.

[1]X'CN where X=H' or any other group where a formal dissociation may occur. For example KCN or $Ca(CN)_2$

[2]Includes mono- and di-ethers of ethylene glycol, diethylene glycol, and triethylene glycol $R(OCH2CH2)_n$-OR' where n=1,2, or 3; R=alkyl or aryl groups; R'=R,H, or groups which, when removed, yield glycol ethers with the structure $R(OCH2CH)_n$-OH. Polymers are excluded from the glycol category.

[3]Includes mineral fiber emissions from facilities manufacturing or processing glass, rock, or slag fibers (or other mineral derived fibers) of average diameter 1 micrometer or less.

[4]Includes organic compounds with more than one benzene ring, and which have a boiling point greater than or equal to 100 degrees C.

[5]A type of atom which spontaneously undergoes radioactive decay.

"High-risk pollutant" means one of the following hazardous air pollutants listed in Table 1 in 40 CFR 63.74 as amended through October 21, 1994.

cas #	chemical name	weighting factor
53963	2-Acetylaminofluorene	100
107028	Acrolein	100
79061	Acrylamide	10
107131	Acrylonitrile	10
0	Arsenic compounds	100
1332214	Asbestos	100
71432	Benzene	10
92875	Benzidine	1000
0	Beryllium compounds	10
542881	Bis(chloromethyl) ether	1000
106990	1,3-Butadiene	10
0	Cadmium compounds	10
57749	Chlordane	100
532274	2-Chloroacetophenone	100
0	Chromium compounds	100
107302	Chloromethyl methyl ether	10
0	Coke oven emissions	10
334883	Diazomethane	10
132649	Dibenzofuran	10
96128	1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane	10
111444	Dichloroethyl ether(Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether)	10
79447	Dimethylcarbamoyl chloride	100
122667	1,2-Diphenylhydrazine	10
106934	Ethylene dibromide	10
151564	Ethylenimine (Aziridine)	100
75218	Ethylene oxide	10
76448	Heptachlor	100
118741	Hexachlorobenzene	100
77474	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	100
302012	Hydrazine	100
0	Manganese compounds	10

0	Mercury compounds	100
60344	Methyl hydrazine	10
624839	Methyl isocyanate	10
0	Nickel compounds	10
62759	N-Nitrosodimethylamine	100
684935	N-Nitroso-N-methylurea	1000
56382	Parathion	10
75445	Phosgene	10
7803512	Phosphine	10
7723140	Phosphorus	10
75558	1,2-Propylenimine	100
1746016	2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin	100,000
8001352	Toxaphene (chlorinated camphene)	100
75014	Vinyl chloride	10

"Major source" means any stationary source (or any group of stationary sources located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties and under common control of the same person or of persons under common control) belonging to a single major industrial grouping that is any of the following:

1. A major stationary source of air pollutants, as defined in Section 302 of the Act, that directly emits or has the potential to emit 100 tons per year (tpy) or more of any air pollutant (including any major source of fugitive emissions of any such pollutant). The fugitive emissions of a stationary source shall not be considered in determining whether it is a major stationary source for the purposes of Section 302(j) of the Act, unless the source belongs to one of the stationary source categories listed in this chapter.

2. A major source of hazardous air pollutants according to Section 112 of the Act as follows:

For pollutants other than radionuclides, any stationary source or group of stationary sources located within a contiguous area and under common control that emits or has the potential to emit, in the aggregate, 10 tpy or more of any hazardous air pollutant which has been listed pursuant to Section 112(b) of the Act and these rules or 25 tpy or more of any combination of such hazardous air pollutants. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, emissions from any oil or gas exploration or production well (with its associated equipment) and emission from any pipeline compressor or pump station shall not be aggregated with emissions from other similar units, whether or not such units are in a contiguous area or under common control, to determine whether such units or stations are major sources.

For Title V purposes, all fugitive emissions of hazardous air pollutants are to be considered in determining whether a stationary source is a major source.

For radionuclides, "major source" shall have the meaning specified by the administrator by rule.

3. A major stationary source as defined in Part D of Title I of the Act, including:

For ozone nonattainment areas, sources with the potential to emit 100 tpy or more of volatile organic compounds or oxides of nitrogen in areas classified as "marginal" or "moderate," 50 tpy or more in areas classified as "serious," 25 tpy or more in areas classified as "severe" and 10 tpy or more in areas classified as "extreme"; except that the references in this paragraph to 100, 50, 25, and 10 tpy of nitrogen oxides shall not apply with respect to any source for which the administrator has made a finding, under Section 182(f)(1) or (2) of the Act, that requirements under Section 182(f) of the Act do not apply;

For ozone transport regions established pursuant to Section 184 of the Act, sources with potential to emit 50 tpy or more of volatile organic compounds;

For carbon monoxide nonattainment areas (1) that are classified as "serious" and (2) in which stationary sources contribute significantly to carbon monoxide levels, and sources with the potential to emit 50 tpy or more of carbon monoxide;

For particulate matter (PM-10), nonattainment areas classified as "serious," sources with the potential to emit 70 tpy or more of PM-10.

For the purposes of defining "major source," a stationary source or group of stationary sources shall be considered part of a single industrial grouping if all of the pollutant emitting activities at such source or group of sources on contiguous or adjacent properties belong to the same major group (i.e., all have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1987.

"Manually operated equipment" means a machine or tool that is handheld, such as a handheld circular saw or compressed air chisel; a machine or tool for which the work piece is held or manipulated by hand, such as a bench grinder; a machine or tool for which the tool or bit is manipulated by hand, such as a lathe or drill press; and any dust collection system which is part of such machine or tool; but not including any machine or tool for which the extent of manual operation is to control power to the machine or tool and not including any central dust collection system serving more than one machine or tool.

"Maximum achievable control technology (MACT)" means the following regarding regulated hazardous air pollutant sources:

1. For existing sources, the emissions limitation reflecting the maximum degree of reduction in emissions that the administrator or the department, taking into consideration the cost of achieving such emission reduction, and any nonair quality health and environmental impacts and energy requirements, determines is achievable by sources in the category of stationary sources, that shall not be less stringent than the MACT floor.

2. For new sources, the emission limitation which is not less stringent than the emission limitation achieved in practice by the best-controlled similar source, and which reflects the maximum degree of reduction in emissions that the administrator or the department, taking into consideration the cost of achieving such emission reduction, and any nonair quality health and environmental impacts and energy requirements, determines is achievable by sources in the Title IV affected source category.

"Maximum achievable control technology (MACT) floor" means the following:

1. For existing sources, the average emission limitation achieved by the best 12 percent of the existing sources in the United States (for which the administrator or the department has or could reasonably obtain emission information), excluding those sources that have, within 18 months before the emission standard is proposed or within 30 months before such standard is promulgated, whichever is later, first achieved a level of emission rate or emission reduction which complies, or would comply if the source is not subject to such standard, with the lowest achievable emission rate applicable to the source category and prevailing at the time, for categories and subcategories of stationary sources with 30 or more sources in the category or subcategory, or the average emission limitation achieved by the best performing 5 sources in the United States (for which the administrator or the department has or could reasonably obtain emissions information) for a category or subcategory or stationary source with fewer than 30 sources in the category or subcategory.

2. For new sources, the emission limitation achieved in practice by the best-controlled similar source.

"New Title IV affected source or unit" means a unit that commences commercial operation on or after November 15, 1990, including any such unit that serves a generator with a nameplate capacity of 25 MWe or less or that is a simple combustion turbine.

"Nonattainment area" means an area so designated by the administrator, acting pursuant to Section 107 of the Act.

"Permit modification" means a revision to a Title V operating permit that cannot be accomplished under the provisions for administrative permit amendments found at rule 567—22.111(455B). A permit modification for purposes of the acid rain portion of the permit shall be governed by the regulations pertaining to acid rain found at rules 567—22.120(455B) to 567—22.147(455B). This definition of "permit modification" shall be used solely for purposes of this chapter governing Title V operating permits.

"Permit revision" means any permit modification or administrative permit amendment.

"Permitting authority" means the Iowa department of natural resources or the director thereof.

"Potential to emit" means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit any air pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of a

source to emit an air pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation is enforceable by the administrator. This term does not alter or affect the use of this term for any other purposes under the Act, or the term "capacity factor" as used in Title IV of the Act or the regulations relating to acid rain.

For the purpose of determining potential to emit for country grain elevators, the provisions set forth in subrule 22.10(2) shall apply.

For purposes of calculating potential to emit for emergency generators, "maximum capacity" means one of the following:

1. 500 hours of operation annually, if the generator has actually been operated less than 500 hours per year for the past five years;
2. 8,760 hours of operation annually, if the generator has actually been operated more than 500 hours in one of the past five years; or
3. The number of hours specified in a state or federally enforceable limit.

"Proposed Title V permit" means the version of a permit that the permitting authority proposes to issue and forwards to the administrator for review in compliance with 22.107(7)*"a."*

"Regulated air contaminant" shall mean the same thing as "regulated air pollutant."

"Regulated air pollutant" means the following:

1. Nitrogen oxides or any volatile organic compounds;
2. Any pollutant for which a national ambient air quality standard has been promulgated;
3. Any pollutant that is subject to any standard promulgated under Section 111 of the Act;
4. Any Class I or II substance subject to a standard promulgated under or established by Title VI of the Act; or
5. Any pollutant subject to a standard promulgated under Section 112 or other requirements established under Section 112 of the Act, including Sections 112(g), (j), and (r) of the Act, including the following:

- Any pollutant subject to requirements under Section 112(j) of the Act. If the administrator fails to promulgate a standard by the date established pursuant to Section 112(e) of the Act, any pollutant for which a subject source would be major shall be considered to be regulated on the date 18 months after the applicable date established pursuant to Section 112(e) of the Act; and
- Any pollutant for which the requirements of Section 112(g)(2) of the Act have been met, but only with respect to the individual source subject to the Section 112(g)(2) requirement.

6. With respect to Title V, particulate matter, except for PM10, is not considered a regulated air pollutant for the purpose of determining whether a source is considered to be a major source.

"Regulated air pollutant or contaminant (for fee calculation)," which is used only for purposes of rule 567—22.106(455B), means any "regulated air pollutant or contaminant" except the following:

1. Carbon monoxide;
2. Particulate matter, excluding PM10;
3. Any pollutant that is a regulated air pollutant solely because it is a Class I or II substance subject to a standard promulgated under or established by Title VI of the Act;
4. Any pollutant that is a regulated pollutant solely because it is subject to a standard or regulation under Section 112(r) of the Act.

"Renewal" means the process by which a permit is reissued at the end of its term.

"Responsible official" means one of the following:

1. For a corporation: a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation, or a duly authorized representative of such person if the representative is responsible for the overall operation of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities applying for or subject to a permit and either:

- The facilities employ more than 250 persons or have gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second quarter 1980 dollars); or

- The delegation of authority to such representative is approved in advance by the permitting authority.

2. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

3. For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency: either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For the purposes of this chapter, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., a regional administrator of EPA); or

4. For Title IV affected sources:

- The designated representative insofar as actions, standards, requirements, or prohibitions under Title IV of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder are concerned; and
- The designated representative for any other purposes under this chapter or the Act.

"Section 502(b)(10) changes" are changes that contravene an express permit term and which are made pursuant to rule 567—22.110(455B). Such changes do not include changes that would violate applicable requirements or contravene federally enforceable permit terms and conditions that are monitoring (including test methods), record keeping, reporting, or compliance certification requirements.

"State implementation plan (SIP)" means the plan adopted by the state of Iowa and approved by the administrator which provides for implementation, maintenance, and enforcement of such primary and secondary ambient air quality standards as are adopted by the administrator, pursuant to the Act.

"Stationary source" means any building, structure, facility, or installation that emits or may emit any regulated air pollutant or any pollutant listed under Section 112(b) of the Act.

"Stationary source categories" means any of the following classes of sources:

1. Coal cleaning plants with thermal dryers;
2. Kraft pulp mills;
3. Portland cement plants;
4. Primary zinc smelters;
5. Iron and steel mills;
6. Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;
7. Primary copper smelters;
8. Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;
9. Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;
10. Petroleum refineries;
11. Lime plants;
12. Phosphate rock processing plants;
13. Coke oven batteries;
14. Sulfur recovery plants;
15. Carbon black plants using the furnace process;
16. Primary lead smelters;
17. Fuel conversion plants;
18. Sintering plants;
19. Secondary metal production plants;
20. Chemical process plants — The term chemical processing plant shall not include ethanol production facilities that produce ethanol by natural fermentation included in NAICS code 325193 or 312140;
21. Fossil-fuel boilers, or combinations thereof, totaling more than 250 million Btu's per hour heat input;
22. Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;
23. Taconite ore processing plants;
24. Glass fiber processing plants;
25. Charcoal production plants;
26. Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million Btu's per hour heat input;

27. Any other stationary source category, which as of August 7, 1980, is regulated under Section 111 or 112 of the Act.

"Title V permit" means an operating permit under Title V of the Act.

"12-month rolling period" means a period of 12 consecutive months determined on a rolling basis with a new 12-month period beginning on the first day of each calendar month.

567—22.101(455B) Applicability of Title V operating permit requirements.

22.101(1) Except as provided in rule 567—22.102(455B), any person who owns or operates any of the following sources shall obtain a Title V operating permit:

a. Any affected source subject to the provisions of Title IV of the Act;

b. Any major source;

c. Any source, including any nonmajor source, subject to a standard, limitation, or other requirement under Section 111 of the Act (567—subrule 23.1(2), new source performance standards; 567—subrule 23.1(5), emission guidelines);

d. Any source, including any area source, subject to a standard or other requirement under Section 112 of the Act (567—subrules 23.1(3) and 23.1(4), emission standards for hazardous air pollutants), except that a source is not required to obtain a Title V permit solely because it is subject to regulations or requirements under Section 112(r) of the Act;

e. Any solid waste incinerator unit required to obtain a Title V permit under Section 129(e) of the Act;

f. Any source category designated by the Administrator pursuant to 40 CFR 70.3 as amended through December 19, 2005.

22.101(2) Any nonmajor source required to obtain a Title V operating permit pursuant to subrule 22.101(1) is required to obtain a Title V permit only for the emissions units and related equipment causing the source to be subject to the Title V program.

22.101(3) Election to apply for permit. Rescinded IAB 7/19/06, effective 8/23/06.

567—22.102(455B) Source category exemptions.

22.102(1) All sources listed in subrule 22.101(1) that are not major sources, affected sources subject to the provisions of Title IV of the Act or solid waste incineration units required to obtain a permit pursuant to Section 129(e) of the Act are exempt from the obligation to obtain a Title V permit until such time as the Administrator completes a rule making to determine how the program should be structured for nonmajor sources and the appropriateness of any permanent exemptions in addition to those provided for in subrule 22.102(3).

22.102(2) In the case of nonmajor sources subject to a standard or other requirement under either Section 111 or Section 112 of the Act after July 21, 1992, publication, the Administrator will determine at the time the new or amended standard is promulgated whether to exempt any or all such applicable sources from the requirement to obtain a Title V permit.

22.102(3) The following source categories are exempt from the obligation to obtain a Title V permit:

a. All sources and source categories that would be required to obtain a Title V permit solely because they are subject to 40 CFR 60, Subpart AAA, Standards of Performance for New Residential Wood Heaters, as amended through December 14, 2000;

b. All sources and source categories that would be required to obtain a Title V permit solely because they are subject to 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Asbestos, Section 61.145, Standard for Demolition and Renovation, as amended through July 20, 2004;

c. All sources and source categories that would be required to obtain a Title V permit solely because they are subject to any of the following subparts from 40 CFR 63:

(1) Subpart M, National Perchloroethylene Air Emission Standards for Dry Cleaning Facilities, as amended through December 19, 2005.

(2) Subpart N, National Emission Standards for Chromium Emissions from Hard and Decorative Chromium Electroplating and Chromium Anodizing Tanks, as amended through December 19, 2005.

(3) Subpart O, Ethylene Oxide Emissions Standards for Sterilization Facilities, as amended through December 19, 2005.

(4) Subpart T, National Emission Standards for Halogenated Solvent Cleaning, as amended through December 19, 2005.

(5) Subpart RRR, National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Secondary Aluminum Production, as amended through December 19, 2005.

(6) Subpart VVV, National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants: Publicly Owned Treatment Works, as amended through June 23, 2003.

567—22.103(455B) Insignificant activities. The following are insignificant activities for purposes of the Title V application if not needed to determine the applicability of or to impose any applicable requirement. Title V permit fees are not required from insignificant activities pursuant to subrule 22.106(7).

22.103(1) *Insignificant activities excluded from Title V operating permit application.* In accordance with 40 CFR 70.5 (as amended through July 21, 1992), these activities need not be included in the Title V permit application.

a. Mobile internal combustion and jet engines, marine vessels, and locomotives.

b. Equipment, other than anaerobic lagoons, used for cultivating land, harvesting crops, or raising livestock. This exemption is not applicable if the equipment is used to remove substances from grain which were applied to the grain by another person. This exemption also is not applicable to equipment used by a person to manufacture commercial feed, as defined in Iowa Code section 198.3, when that feed is normally not fed to livestock:

(1) Owned by that person or another person, and

(2) Located in a feedlot, as defined in Iowa Code section 172D.1(6), or in a confinement building owned or operated by that person, and

(3) Located in this state.

c. Equipment or control equipment which eliminates all emissions to the atmosphere.

d. Equipment (other than anaerobic lagoons) or control equipment which emits odors unless such equipment or control equipment also emits particulate matter or any other air pollutant or contaminant.

e. Air conditioning or ventilating equipment not designed to remove air contaminants generated by or released from associated equipment.

f. Residential wood heaters, cookstoves, or fireplaces.

g. The equipment in laboratories used exclusively for nonproduction chemical and physical analyses. Nonproduction analyses means analyses incidental to the production of a good or service and includes analyses conducted for quality assurance or quality control activities, or for the assessment of environmental impact.

h. Recreational fireplaces.

i. Barbecue pits and cookers except at a meat packing plant or a prepared meat manufacturing facility.

j. Stacks or vents to prevent escape of sewer gases through plumbing traps for systems handling domestic sewage only. Systems which include any industrial waste are not exempt.

k. Retail gasoline and diesel fuel handling facilities.

l. Photographic process equipment by which an image is reproduced upon material sensitized to radiant energy.

m. Equipment used for hydraulic or hydrostatic testing.

n. General vehicle maintenance and servicing activities at the source, other than gasoline fuel handling.

o. Cafeterias, kitchens, and other facilities used for preparing food or beverages primarily for consumption at the source.

p. Equipment using water, water and soap or detergent, or a suspension of abrasives in water for purposes of cleaning or finishing provided no organic solvent has been added to the water, the boiling point of the additive is not less than 100°C (212°F), and the water is not heated above 65.5°C (150°F).

q. Administrative activities including, but not limited to, paper shredding, copying, photographic activities, and blueprinting machines. This does not include incinerators.

r. Laundry dryers, extractors, and tumblers processing clothing, bedding, and other fabric items used at the source that have been cleaned with water solutions of bleach or detergents provided that any organic solvent present in such items before processing that is retained from cleanup operations shall be addressed as part of the volatile organic compound emissions from use of cleaning materials.

s. Housekeeping activities for cleaning purposes, including collecting spilled and accumulated materials at the source, but not including use of cleaning materials that contain organic solvent.

t. Refrigeration systems, including storage tanks used in refrigeration systems, but excluding any combustion equipment associated with such systems.

u. Activities associated with the construction, on-site repair, maintenance or dismantlement of buildings, utility lines, pipelines, wells, excavations, earthworks and other structures that do not constitute emission units.

v. Storage tanks of organic liquids with a capacity of less than 500 gallons, provided the tank is not used for storage of any material listed as a hazardous air pollutant pursuant to Section 112(b) of the Clean Air Act.

w. Piping and storage systems for natural gas, propane, and liquified petroleum gas, excluding pipeline compressor stations and associated storage facilities.

x. Water treatment or storage systems, as follows:

(1) Systems for potable water or boiler feedwater.

(2) Systems, including cooling towers, for process water provided that such water has not been in direct or indirect contact with process steams that contain volatile organic material or materials listed as hazardous air pollutants pursuant to Section 112(b) of the Clean Air Act.

y. Lawn care, landscape maintenance, and groundskeeping activities.

z. Containers, reservoirs, or tanks used exclusively in dipping operations to coat objects with oils, waxes, or greases, provided no organic solvent has been mixed with such materials.

aa. Cold cleaning degreasers that are not in-line cleaning machines, where the vapor pressure of the solvents used never exceeds 2 kPa (15 mmHg or 0.3 psi) measured at 38°C (100°F) or 0.7 kPa (5 mmHg or 0.1 psi) at 20°C (68°F). (Note: Cold cleaners subject to 40 CFR Part 63 Subpart T are not considered insignificant activities.)

bb. Manually operated equipment used for buffing, polishing, carving, cutting, drilling, machining, routing, sanding, sawing, scarfing, surface grinding or turning.

cc. Use of consumer products, including hazardous substances as that term is defined in the Federal Hazardous Substances Act (15 U.S.C. 1261 et seq.), when the product is used at a source in the same manner as normal consumer use.

dd. Activities directly used in the diagnosis and treatment of disease, injury or other medical condition.

ee. Firefighting activities and training in preparation for fighting fires conducted at the source. (Note: Written notification pursuant to 567—paragraph 23.2(3)*"g"* is required at least ten working days before such action commences.)

ff. Activities associated with the construction, repair or maintenance of roads or other paved or open areas, including operation of street sweepers, vacuum trucks, spray trucks and other vehicles related to the control of fugitive emissions of such roads or other areas.

gg. Storage and handling of drums or other transportable containers when the containers are sealed during storage and handling.

hh. Individual points of emission or activities as follows:

(1) Individual flanges, valves, pump seals, pressure relief valves and other individual components that have the potential for leaks.

(2) Individual sampling points, analyzers, and process instrumentation, whose opreation may result in emissions.

(3) Individual features of an emission unit such as each burner and sootblower in a boiler or each use of cleaning materials on a coating or printing line.

ii. Construction activities at a source solely associated with the modification or building of a facility, an emission unit or other equipment at the source. (Note: Notwithstanding the status of this activity as insignificant, a particular activity that entails modification or construction of an emission unit or construction of air pollution control equipment may require a construction permit pursuant to 22.1(455B) and may subsequently require a revised Title V operating permit. A revised Title V operating permit may also be necessary for operation of an emission unit after completion of a particular activity if the existing Title V operating permit does not accommodate the new state of the emission unit.)

jj. Activities at a source associated with the maintenance, repair, or dismantlement of an emission unit or other equipment installed at the source, including preparation for maintenance, repair or dismantlement, and preparation for subsequent startup, including preparation of a shutdown vessel for entry, replacement of insulation, welding and cutting, and steam purging of a vessel prior to startup.

22.103(2) *Insignificant activities which must be included in Title V operating permit applications.*

a. The following are insignificant activities based on potential emissions:

An emission unit which has the potential to emit less than:

5 tons per year of any regulated air pollutant, except:

2.5 tons per year of PM-10,

40 lbs per year of lead or lead compounds,

2500 lbs per year of any combination of hazardous air pollutants except high-risk pollutants,

1000 lbs per year of any individual hazardous air pollutant except high-risk pollutants,

250 lbs per year of any combination of high-risk pollutants, or

100 lbs per year of any individual high-risk pollutant.

The definition of "high risk pollutant" is found in rule 567—22.100(455B).

b. The following are insignificant activities:

(1) Fuel-burning equipment for indirect heating and reheating furnaces using natural or liquefied petroleum gas with a capacity of less than 10 million Btu per hour input per combustion unit.

(2) Fuel-burning equipment for indirect heating with a capacity of less than 1 million Btu per hour input per combustion unit when burning coal, untreated wood, or fuel oil.

(3) Incinerators with a rated refuse burning capacity of less than 25 pounds per hour.

(4) Gasoline, diesel fuel, or oil storage tanks with a capacity of 1,000 gallons or less and an annual throughput of less than 40,000 gallons.

(5) A storage tank which contains no volatile organic compounds above a vapor pressure of 0.75 pounds per square inch at the normal operating temperature of the tank when other emissions from the tank do not exceed the levels in paragraph 22.103(2)*"a."*

(6) Internal combustion engines that are used for emergency response purposes with a brake horsepower rating of less than 400 measured at the shaft. The manufacturer's nameplate rating at full load shall be defined as the brake horsepower output at the shaft.

567—22.104(455B) Requirement to have a Title V permit. No source may operate after the time that it is required to submit a timely and complete application, except in compliance with a properly issued Title V operating permit. However, if a source submits a timely and complete application for permit issuance (including renewal), the source's failure to have a permit is not a violation of this chapter until the director takes final action on the permit application, except as noted in this rule. In that case, all terms and conditions of the permit shall remain in effect until the renewal permit has been issued or denied.

22.104(1) This protection shall cease to apply if, subsequent to the completeness determination, the applicant fails to submit, by the deadline specified in writing by the director, any additional information identified as being needed to process the application.

22.104(2) Sources making permit revisions pursuant to rule 567—22.110(455B) shall not be in violation of this rule.

567—22.105(455B) Title V permit applications.

22.105(1) *Duty to apply.* For each source required to obtain a Title V permit, the owner or operator or designated representative, where applicable, shall present or mail a complete and timely permit

application in accordance with this rule to the following locations: Iowa Department of Natural Resources, Air Quality Bureau, 7900 Hickman Road, Suite 1, Windsor Heights, Iowa 50324 (two copies); and U.S. EPA Region VII, 901 North 5th Street, Kansas City, Kansas 66101 (one copy); and, if applicable, the local permitting authority, which is either Linn County Public Health Department, Air Quality Division, 501 13th Street NW, Cedar Rapids, Iowa 52405 (one copy); or Polk County Public Works, Air Quality Division, 5885 NE 14th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50313 (one copy). Alternatively, an owner or operator may submit a complete and timely application through the electronic submittal format specified by the department.

a. Timely application. Each owner or operator applying for a Title V permit shall submit an application as follows:

(1) Initial application for an existing source. The owner or operator of a stationary source that was existing on or before April 20, 1994, shall make the first time submittals of a Title V permit application to the department by November 15, 1994. However, the owner or operator may choose to defer submittal of Part 2 of the permit application until December 31, 1995. The department will mail notice of the deadline for Part 2 of the permit application to all applicants who have filed Part 1 of the application by October 17, 1995.

(2) Initial application for a new source. The owner or operator of a stationary source that commenced construction or reconstruction after April 20, 1994, or that otherwise became subject to the requirement to obtain a Title V permit after April 20, 1994, shall submit an application to the department within 12 months of becoming subject to the Title V permit requirements.

(3) Application related to 112(g), PSD or nonattainment. The owner or operator of a stationary source that is subject to Section 112(g) of the Act, that is subject to rule 567—22.4(455B) (prevention of significant deterioration (PSD)), or that is subject to rule 567—22.5(455B) (nonattainment area permitting) shall submit an application to the department within 12 months of commencing operation. In cases in which an existing Title V permit would prohibit such construction or change in operation, the owner or operator must obtain a Title V permit revision before commencing operation.

(4) Renewal application. The owner or operator of a stationary source with a Title V permit shall submit an application to the department for a permit renewal at least 6 months prior to, but not more than 18 months prior to, the date of permit expiration.

(5) Changes allowed without a permit revision (off-permit revision). The owner or operator of a stationary source with a Title V permit who is proposing a change that is allowed without a Title V permit revision (an off-permit revision) as specified in rule 567—22.110(455B) shall submit to the department a written notification as specified in rule 567—22.110(455B) at least 30 days prior to the proposed change.

(6) Application for an administrative permit amendment. Prior to implementing a change that satisfies the requirements for an administrative permit amendment as set forth in rule 567—22.111(455B), the owner or operator shall submit to the department an application for an administrative amendment as specified in rule 567—22.111(455B).

(7) Application for a minor permit modification. Prior to implementing a change that satisfies the requirements for a minor permit modification as set forth in rule 567—22.112(455B), the owner or operator shall submit to the department an application for a minor permit modification as specified in rule 567—22.112(455B).

(8) Application for a significant permit modification. The owner or operator of a source that satisfies the requirements for a significant permit modification as set forth in rule 567—22.113(455B) shall submit to the department an application for a significant permit modification as specified in rule 567—22.113(455B) within three months after the commencing operation of the changed source. However, if the existing Title V permit would prohibit such construction or change in operation, the owner or operator shall not commence operation of the changed source until the department issues a revised Title V permit that allows the change.

(9) Application for an acid rain permit. The owner or operator of a source subject to the acid rain program, as set forth in rules 567—22.120(455B) through 567—22.148(455B), shall submit an application for an initial Phase II acid rain permit by January 1, 1996 (for sulfur dioxide), or by January 1, 1998 (for nitrogen oxides).

b. Complete application. To be deemed complete, an application must provide all information required pursuant to subrule 22.105(2), except that applications for permit revision need supply such information only if it is related to the proposed change.

22.105(2) *Standard application form and required information.* To apply for a Title V permit, applicants shall complete the standard permit application form available only from the department of natural resources and supply all information required by the filing instructions found on that form. The information submitted must be sufficient to evaluate the source and its application and to determine all applicable requirements and to evaluate the fee amount required by rule 567—22.106(455B). If a source is not a major source and is applying for a Title V operating permit solely because of a requirement imposed by paragraphs 22.101(1)*"c"* and *"d,"* then the information provided in the operating permit application may cover only the emissions units that trigger Title V applicability. The applicant shall submit the information called for by the application form for each emissions unit to be permitted, except for activities which are insignificant according to the provisions of rule 567—22.103(455B). The applicant shall provide a list of all insignificant activities and specify the basis for the determination of insignificance for each activity. Nationally standardized forms shall be used for the acid rain portions of permit applications and compliance plans, as required by regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act. The standard application form and any attachments shall require that the following information be provided:

a. Identifying information, including company name and address (or plant or source name if different from the company name), owner's name and agent, and telephone number and names of plant site manager/contact.

b. A description of the source's processes and products (by two-digit Standard Industrial Classification Code) including any associated with each alternate scenario identified by the applicant.

c. The following emissions-related information shall be submitted to the department on the emissions inventory portion of the application:

(1) All emissions of pollutants for which the source is major, and all emissions of regulated air pollutants. The permit application shall describe all emissions of regulated air pollutants emitted from any emissions unit except where such units are exempted. The source shall submit additional information related to the emissions of air pollutants sufficient to verify which requirements are applicable to the source, and other information necessary to collect any permit fees owed under the approved fee schedule.

(2) Identification and description of all points of emissions in sufficient detail to establish the basis for fees and the applicability of any and all requirements.

(3) Emissions rates in tons per year and in such terms as are necessary to establish compliance consistent with the applicable standard reference test method, if any.

(4) The following information to the extent it is needed to determine or regulate emissions: fuels, fuel use, raw materials, production rates, and operating schedules.

(5) Identification and description of air pollution control equipment.

(6) Identification and description of compliance monitoring devices or activities.

(7) Limitations on source operations affecting emissions or any work practice standards, where applicable, for all regulated pollutants.

(8) Other information required by any applicable requirement (including information related to stack height limitations developed pursuant to Section 123 of the Act).

(9) Calculations on which the information in subparagraphs (1) to (8) above is based.

(10) Fugitive emissions from a source shall be included in the permit application in the same manner as stack emissions, regardless of whether the source category in question is included in the list of sources contained in the definition of major source.

d. The following air pollution control requirements:

(1) Citation and description of all applicable requirements, and

(2) Description of or reference to any applicable test method for determining compliance with each applicable requirement.

e. Other specific information that may be necessary to implement and enforce other applicable requirements of the Act or of these rules or to determine the applicability of such requirements.

f. An explanation of any proposed exemptions from otherwise applicable requirements.

g. Additional information as determined to be necessary by the director to define alternative operating scenarios identified by the source pursuant to subrule 22.108(12) or to define permit terms and conditions relating to operational flexibility and emissions trading pursuant to subrule 22.108(11) and rule 567—22.112(455B).

h. A compliance plan that contains the following:

(1) A description of the compliance status of the source with respect to all applicable requirements.

(2) The following statements regarding compliance status: For applicable requirements with which the stationary source is in compliance, a statement that the stationary source will continue to comply with such requirements. For applicable requirements that will become effective during the permit term, a statement that the stationary source will meet such requirements on a timely basis. For requirements for which the stationary source is not in compliance at the time of permit issuance, a narrative description of how the stationary source will achieve compliance with such requirements.

(3) A compliance schedule that contains the following:

1. For applicable requirements with which the stationary source is in compliance, a statement that the stationary source will continue to comply with such requirements. For applicable requirements that will become effective during the permit term, a statement that the stationary source will meet such requirements on a timely basis. A statement that the stationary source will meet in a timely manner applicable requirements that become effective during the permit term shall satisfy this provision, unless a more detailed schedule is expressly required by the applicable requirement.

2. A compliance schedule for sources that are not in compliance with all applicable requirements at the time of permit issuance. Such a schedule shall include a schedule of remedial measures, including an enforceable sequence of actions with milestones, leading to compliance with any applicable requirements for which the stationary source will be in noncompliance at the time of permit issuance.

3. This compliance schedule shall resemble and be at least as stringent as any compliance schedule contained in any judicial consent decree or administrative order to which the source is subject. Any compliance schedule shall be supplemental to, and shall not sanction noncompliance with, the applicable requirements on which it is based.

(4) A schedule for submission of certified progress reports no less frequently than every six months for sources required to have a compliance schedule in the permit.

i. Requirements for compliance certification, including the following:

(1) A certification of compliance for the prior year with all applicable requirements certified by a responsible official consistent with subrule 22.107(4) and Section 114(a)(3) of the Act.

(2) A statement of methods used for determining compliance, including a description of monitoring, record keeping, and reporting requirements and test methods.

(3) A schedule for submission of compliance certifications for each compliance period (one year unless required for a shorter time period by an applicable requirement) during the permit term, which shall be submitted annually, or more frequently if required by an underlying applicable requirement or by the director.

(4) A statement indicating the source's compliance status with any applicable enhanced monitoring and compliance certification requirements of the Act.

(5) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these rules, for the purposes of submission of compliance certifications, an owner or operator is not prohibited from using monitoring as required by subrules 22.108(3), 22.108(4) or 22.108(5) and incorporated into a Title V operating permit in addition to any specified compliance methods.

j. The compliance plan content requirements specified in these rules shall apply and be included in the acid rain portion of a compliance plan for a Title IV affected source, except as specifically superseded by regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act, with regard to the schedule and method(s) the source shall use to achieve compliance with the acid rain emissions limitations.

22.105(3) *Hazardous air pollutant early reduction application.* Anyone requesting a compliance extension from a standard issued under Section 112(d) of the Act must submit with its Title V permit application information that complies with the requirements established in 567—paragraph 23.1(4)*"d."*

22.105(4) *Acid rain application content.* The acid rain application content shall be as prescribed in the acid rain rules found at rules 567—22.128(455B) and 567—22.129(455B).

22.105(5) *More than one Title V operating permit for a stationary source.* Following application made pursuant to subrule 22.105(1), the department may, at its discretion, issue more than one Title V operating permit for a stationary source, provided that the owner or operator does not have, and does not propose to have, a sourcewide emission limit or a sourcewide alternative operating scenario.
[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—22.106(455B) Title V permit fees.

22.106(1) *Fee established.* Any person required to obtain a Title V permit shall pay an annual fee based on the total tons of actual emissions of each regulated air pollutant, beginning November 15, 1994. Beginning July 1, 1996, Title V operating permit fees will be paid on or before July 1 of each year. The fee shall be based on actual emissions required to be included in the Title V operating permit application and the annual emissions statement for the previous calendar year. The department and the commission will review the fee structure on an annual basis and adjust the fee as necessary to cover all reasonable costs required to develop and administer the programs required by the Act. The department shall submit the proposed budget for the following fiscal year to the commission no later than the March meeting. The commission shall set the fee based on the reasonable cost to run the program and the proposed budget no later than the May commission meeting of each year. The commission shall provide an opportunity for public comment prior to setting the fee. The commission shall not set the fee higher than $56 per ton without adopting the change pursuant to formal rule making.

22.106(2) *Fee calculation.* The fee amount shall be calculated based on the first 4,000 tons of each regulated air pollutant or contaminant emitted each year from each major source.

22.106(3) *Fee and documentation due dates.*

a. The fee shall be submitted annually by July 1. For emissions located in Polk County or Linn County, the fee shall be submitted with three copies of the following forms. For emissions in all remaining counties, the fee shall be submitted with two copies of the following forms:

1. Form 1.0 “Facility identification”;
2. Form 5.0 “Title V annual emissions summary/fee”; and
3. Part 3 “Application certification.”

b. For emissions located in Polk County or Linn County, three copies of the following forms shall be submitted annually by March 31 documenting actual emissions for the previous calendar year. For emissions in all other counties, two copies of the following forms shall be submitted:

1. Form 1.0 “Facility identification”;
2. Form 4.0 “Emission unit—actual operations and emissions” for each emission unit;
3. Form 5.0 “Title V annual emissions summary/fee”; and
4. Part 3 “Application certification.”

Alternatively, an owner or operator may submit the required emissions inventory information through the electronic submittal format specified by the department.

If there are any changes to the emission calculation form, the department shall make revised forms available to the public by January 1. If revised forms are not available by January 1, forms from the previous year may be used and the year of emissions documented changed. The department shall calculate the total statewide Title V emissions for the prior calendar year and make this information available to the public no later than April 30 of each year.

22.106(4) *Phase I acid rain sources.* No fee shall be required to be paid for emissions which occur during the years 1993 through 1999 inclusive, with respect to any Phase I acid rain affected unit under Section 404 of the Act.

22.106(5) *Operation in Iowa.* The fee for a portable emissions unit or stationary source which operates both in Iowa and out of state shall be calculated only for emissions from the source while operating in Iowa.

22.106(6) *Title V exempted stationary sources.* No fee shall be required to be paid for emissions until the year in which sources exempted under subrules 22.102(1) and 22.102(2) are required to apply

for a Title V permit. Fees shall be paid for the emission year preceding the year in which the application is due and thereafter.

22.106(7) *Insignificant activities.* No fee shall be required to be paid for insignificant activities, as defined in rule 567—22.103(455B).

22.106(8) *Correction of errors.* If an owner or operator, or the department, finds an error in a Title V emissions inventory or Title V fee payment, the owner or operator shall submit to the department revised forms making the necessary corrections to the Title V emissions inventory or Title V fee payment. Forms shall be submitted as soon as possible after the errors are discovered or upon notification by the department.

567—22.107(455B) Title V permit processing procedures.

22.107(1) *Action on application.*

a. Conditions for action on application. A permit, permit modification, or renewal may be issued only if all of the following conditions have been met:

(1) The permitting authority has received a complete application for a permit, permit modification, or permit renewal, except that a complete application need not be received before issuance of a general permit under rule 567—22.109(455B);

(2) Except for modifications qualifying for minor permit modification procedures under rule 22.112(455B), the permitting authority has complied with the requirements for public participation under subrule 22.107(6);

(3) The permitting authority has complied with the requirements for notifying and responding to affected states under subrule 22.107(7);

(4) The conditions of the permit provide for compliance with all applicable requirements and the requirements of this chapter;

(5) The administrator has received a copy of the proposed permit and any notices required under subrule 22.107(7), and has not objected to issuance of the permit under subrule 22.107(7) within the time period specified therein;

(6) If the administrator has properly objected to the permit pursuant to the provisions of 40 CFR 70.8(d) as amended to July 21, 1992, or subrule 22.107(7), then the permitting authority may issue a permit only after the administrator's objection has been resolved; and

(7) No permit for a solid waste incineration unit combusting municipal waste subject to the provisions of Section 129(e) of the Act may be issued by an agency, instrumentality or person that is also responsible, in whole or part, for the design and construction or operation of the unit.

b. Time for action on application. The permitting authority shall take final action on each complete permit application (including a request for permit modification or renewal) within 18 months of receiving a complete application, except in the following instances:

(1) When otherwise provided under Title V or Title IV of the Act for the permitting of affected sources under the acid rain program.

(2) In the case of initial permit applications, the permitting authority may take up to three years from the effective date of the program to take final action on an application.

(3) Any complete permit applications containing an early reduction demonstration under Section 112(i)(5) of the Act shall be acted upon within nine months of receipt of the complete application.

c. Prioritization of applications. The director shall give priority to action on Title V applications involving construction or modification for which a construction permit pursuant to subrule 22.1(1) or Title I of the Act, Parts C and D, is also required. The director also shall give priority to action on Title V applications involving early reduction of hazardous air pollutants pursuant to 567—paragraph 23.1(4)*"d."*

d. Completeness of applications. The department shall promptly provide notice to the applicant of whether the application is complete. Unless the permitting authority requests additional information or otherwise notifies the applicant of incompleteness within 60 days of receipt of an application, the application shall be deemed complete. If, while processing an application that has been determined to be complete, the permitting authority determines that additional information is necessary to evaluate or

take final action on that application, the permitting authority may request in writing such information and set a reasonable deadline for a response. The source's ability to operate without a permit, as set forth in rule 567—22.104(455B), shall be in effect from the date the application is determined to be complete until the final permit is issued, provided that the applicant submits any requested additional information by the deadline specified by the permitting authority. For modifications processed through minor permit modification procedures, a completeness determination shall not be required.

e. Decision to deny a permit application. The director shall decide to issue or deny the permit. The director shall notify the applicant as soon as practicable that the application has been denied. Upon denial of the permit the provisions of paragraph 22.107(1)*"d"* shall no longer be applicable. The new application shall be regarded as an entirely separate application containing all the required information and shall not depend on references to any documents contained in the previous denied application.

f. Fact sheet. A draft permit and fact sheet shall be prepared by the permitting authority. The fact sheet shall include the rationale for issuance or denial of the permit; a brief description of the type of facility; a summary of the type and quantity of air pollutants being emitted; a brief summary of the legal and factual basis for the draft permit conditions, including references to applicable statutes and rules; a description of the procedures for reaching final decision on the draft permit including the comment period, the address where comments will be received, and procedures for requesting a hearing and the nature of the hearing; and the name and telephone number for a person to contact for additional information. The permitting authority shall provide the fact sheet to EPA and to any other person who requests it.

g. Relation to construction permits. The submittal of a complete application shall not affect the requirement that any source have a construction permit under Title I of the Act and subrule 22.1(1).

22.107(2) *Confidential information.* If a source has submitted information with an application under a claim of confidentiality to the department, the source shall also submit a copy of such information directly to the administrator. Requests for confidentiality must comply with 561—Chapter 2.

22.107(3) *Duty to supplement or correct application.* Any applicant who fails to submit any relevant facts or who has submitted incorrect information in a permit application shall, upon becoming aware of such failure or incorrect submittal, promptly submit such supplementary facts or corrected information. In addition, an applicant shall provide additional information as necessary to address any requirements that become applicable to the source after the date the source filed a complete application but prior to release of a draft permit. Applicants who have filed a complete application shall have 60 days following notification by the department to file any amendments. Any MACT determinations in permit applications will be evaluated based on the standards, limitations or levels of technology existing on the date the initial application is deemed complete.

22.107(4) *Certification of truth, accuracy, and completeness.* Any application form, report, or compliance certification submitted pursuant to these rules shall contain certification by a responsible official of truth, accuracy, and completeness. This certification and any other certification required under these rules shall state that, based on information and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, the statements and information in the document are true, accurate, and complete.

22.107(5) *Early reduction application evaluation.* Hazardous air pollutant early reduction application evaluation review shall follow the procedures established in 567—paragraph 23.1(4)*"d."*

22.107(6) *Public notice and public participation.*

a. The permitting authority shall provide public notice and an opportunity for public comments, including an opportunity for a hearing, before taking any of the following actions: issuance, denial or renewal of a permit; or significant modification or revocation or reissuance of a permit.

b. Notice shall be given by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the area where the source is located or in a state publication designed to give general public notice. Notice also shall be given to persons on a mailing list developed by the permitting authority, including those who request in writing to be on the list. The department may use other means if necessary to ensure adequate notice to the affected public.

c. The public notice shall include the following:

(1) Identification of the Title V source.

(2) Name and address of the permittee.

(3) Name and address of the permitting authority processing the permit.

(4) The activity or activities involved in the permit action.

(5) The emissions change involved in any permit modification.

(6) The air pollutants or contaminants to be emitted.

(7) The time and place of any possible public hearing.

(8) A statement that any person may submit written and signed comments, or may request a public hearing, or both, on the proposed permit. A statement of procedures to request a public hearing shall be included.

(9) The name, address, and telephone number of a person from whom additional information may be obtained. Information entitled to confidential treatment pursuant to Section 114(c) of the Act or state law shall not be released pursuant to this provision. However, the contents of a Title V permit shall not be entitled to protection under Section 114(c) of the Act.

(10) Locations where copies of the permit application and the proposed permit may be reviewed, including the closest department office, and the times at which they shall be available for public inspection.

d. At least 30 days shall be provided for public comment. Notice of any public hearing shall be given at least 30 days in advance of the hearing.

e. Any person may request a public hearing. A request for a public hearing shall be in writing and shall state the person's interest in the subject matter and the nature of the issues proposed to be raised at the hearing. The director shall hold a public hearing upon finding, on the basis of requests, a significant degree of relevant public interest in a draft permit. A public hearing also may be held at the director's discretion.

f. The director shall keep a record of the commenters and of the issues raised during the public participation process and shall prepare written responses to all comments received. At the time a final decision is made, the record and copies of the director's responses shall be made available to the public.

g. The permitting authority shall provide notice and opportunity for participation by affected states as provided by subrule 22.107(7).

22.107(7) *Permit review by EPA and affected states.*

a. Transmission of information to the administrator. Except as provided in subrule 22.107(2) or waived by the administrator, the director shall provide to the administrator a copy of each permit application or modification application, including any attachments and compliance plans; each proposed permit; and each final permit. For purposes of this subrule, the application information may be submitted in a computer-readable format compatible with the administrator's national database management system.

b. Review by affected states. The director shall provide notice of each draft permit to any affected state on or before the time that public notice is provided to the public pursuant to subrule 22.107(6), except to the extent that subrule 22.112(3) requires the timing of the notice to be different. If the director refuses to accept a recommendation of any affected state, submitted during the public or affected state review period, then the director shall notify the administrator and the affected state in writing. The notification shall include the director's reasons for not accepting the recommendation(s). The director shall not be required to accept recommendations that are not based on applicable requirements.

c. EPA objection. No permit for which an application must be transmitted to the administrator shall be issued if the administrator objects in writing to its issuance as not in compliance with the applicable requirements within 45 days after receiving a copy of the proposed permit and necessary supporting information under 22.107(7)*"a."* Within 90 days after the date of an EPA objection made pursuant to this rule, the director shall submit a response to the objection, if the objection has not been resolved.

22.107(8) *Public petitions to the administrator regarding Title V permits.*

a. If the administrator does not object to a proposed permit, any person may petition the administrator within 60 days after the expiration of the administrator's 45-day review period to make an objection pursuant to 40 CFR 70.8(d) as amended to July 21, 1992.

b. Any person who petitions the administrator pursuant to the provisions of 40 CFR 70.8(d) as amended to July 21, 1992, shall notify the department by certified mail of such petition immediately, and in no case more than 10 days following the date the petition is submitted to EPA. Such notice shall include a copy of the petition submitted to EPA and a separate written statement detailing the grounds for the objection(s) and whether the objection(s) was raised during the public comment period. A petition for review shall not stay the effectiveness of a permit or its requirements if the permit was issued after the end of the 45-day EPA review period and prior to the administrator's objection.

c. If the administrator objects to the permit as a result of a petition filed pursuant to 40 CFR 70.8(d) as amended to July 21, 1992, then the director shall not issue a permit until the administrator's objection has been resolved. However, if the director has issued a permit prior to receipt of the administrator's objection, and the administrator modifies, terminates, or revokes such permit, consistent with the procedures in 40 CFR 70.7 as amended to July 21, 1992, then the director may thereafter issue only a revised permit that satisfies the administrator's objection. In any case, the source shall not be in violation of the requirement to have submitted a timely and complete application.

22.107(9) *A Title V permit application may be denied if:*

a. The director finds that a source is not in compliance with any applicable requirement; or

b. An applicant knowingly submits false information in a permit application.

22.107(10) *Retention of permit records.* The director shall keep all records associated with each permit for a minimum of five years.

567—22.108(455B) Permit content. Each Title V permit shall include the following elements:

22.108(1) Enforceable emission limitations and standards. Each permit issued pursuant to this chapter shall include emissions limitations and standards, including those operational requirements and limitations that ensure compliance with all applicable requirements at the time of permit issuance.

a. The permit shall specify and reference the origin of and authority for each term or condition and identify any difference in form as compared to the applicable requirement upon which the term or condition is based.

b. The permit shall state that, where an applicable requirement of the Act is more stringent than an applicable requirement of regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act, both provisions shall be incorporated into the permit and shall be enforceable by the administrator.

c. If an applicable implementation plan allows a determination of an alternative emission limit at a Title V source, equivalent to that contained in the plan, to be made in the permit issuance, renewal, or significant modification process, and the state elects to use such process, then any permit containing such equivalency determination shall contain provisions to ensure that any resulting emissions limit has been demonstrated to be quantifiable, accountable, enforceable, and based on replicable procedures.

d. If an early reduction demonstration is approved as part of the Title V permit application, the permit shall include enforceable alternative emissions limitations for the source reflecting the reduction which qualified the source for the compliance extension.

e. Fugitive emissions from a source shall be included in the permit in the same manner as stack emissions, regardless of whether the source category in question is included in the list of sources contained in the definition of major source.

f. For all major sources, all applicable requirements for all relevant emissions units in the major source shall be included in the permit.

22.108(2) Permit duration. The permit shall specify a fixed term not to exceed five years except:

a. Permits issued to Title IV affected sources shall have a fixed term of five years.

b. Permits issued to solid waste incineration units combusting municipal waste subject to standards under Section 129(e) of the Act shall have a term not to exceed 12 years. Such permits shall be reviewed every five years.

22.108(3) Monitoring. Each permit shall contain the following requirements with respect to monitoring:

a. All emissions monitoring and analysis procedures or test methods required under the applicable requirements, including any procedures and methods promulgated pursuant to Section 114(a)(3) or 504(b) of the Act;

b. Where the applicable requirement does not require periodic testing or instrumental or noninstrumental monitoring (which may consist of record keeping designed to serve as monitoring), periodic monitoring sufficient to yield reliable data from the relevant time period that are representative of the source's compliance with the permit, as reported pursuant to subrule 22.108(5). Such monitoring shall be determined by application of the "Periodic Monitoring Guidance" (June 18, 2001) available from the department;

c. As necessary, requirements concerning the use, maintenance, and, where appropriate, installation of monitoring equipment or methods; and

d. As required, Compliance Assurance Monitoring (CAM) consistent with 40 CFR Part 64 (as amended through October 22, 1997).

22.108(4) Record keeping. With respect to record keeping, the permit shall incorporate all applicable record-keeping requirements and require, where applicable, the following:

a. Records of required monitoring information that include the following:

(1) The date, place as defined in the permit, and time of sampling or measurements;

(2) The date(s) the analyses were performed;

(3) The company or entity that performed the analyses;

(4) The analytical techniques or methods used;

(5) The results of such analyses; and

(6) The operating conditions as existing at the time of sampling or measurement; and

b. Retention of records of all required monitoring data and support information for a period of at least five years from the date of the monitoring sample, measurement, report, or application. Support information includes all calibration and maintenance records and all original strip-chart and other recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, and copies of all reports required by the permit.

22.108(5) Reporting. With respect to reporting, the permit shall incorporate all applicable reporting requirements and shall require the following:

a. Submittal of reports of any required monitoring at least every six months. All instances of deviations from permit requirements must be clearly identified in such reports. All required reports must be certified by a responsible official consistent with subrule 22.107(4).

b. Prompt reporting of deviations from permit requirements, including those attributable to upset conditions as defined in the permit, the probable cause of such deviations, and any corrective actions or preventive measures taken. The director shall define "prompt" in relation to the degree and type of deviation likely to occur and the applicable requirements.

22.108(6) Risk management plan. Pursuant to Section 112(r)(7)(E) of the Act, if the source is required to develop and register a risk management plan pursuant to Section 112(r) of the Act, the permit shall state the requirement for submission of the plan to the air quality bureau of the department. The permit shall also require filing the plan with appropriate authorities and an annual certification to the department that the plan is being properly implemented.

22.108(7) A permit condition prohibiting emissions exceeding any allowances that the affected source lawfully holds under Title IV of the Act or the regulations promulgated thereunder.

a. No permit revision shall be required for increases in emissions that are authorized by allowances acquired pursuant to the acid rain program, provided that such increases do not require a permit revision under any other applicable requirement.

b. No limit shall be placed on the number of allowances held by the Title IV affected source. The Title IV affected source may not, however, use allowances as a defense to noncompliance with any other applicable requirement.

c. Any such allowances shall be accounted for according to the procedures established in regulations promulgated under Title IV of the Act.

d. Any permit issued pursuant to the requirements of these rules and Title V of the Act to a unit subject to the provisions of Title IV of the Act shall include conditions prohibiting all of the following:

(1) Annual emissions of sulfur dioxide in excess of the number of allowances to emit sulfur dioxide held by the owners or operators of the unit or the designated representative of the owners or operators.

(2) Exceedences of applicable emission rates.

(3) The use of any allowance prior to the year for which it was allocated.

(4) Contravention of any other provision of the permit.

22.108(8) Severability clause. The permit shall contain a severability clause to ensure the continued validity of the various permit requirements in the event of a challenge to any portions of the permit.

22.108(9) Other provisions. The Title V permit shall contain provisions stating the following:

a. The permittee must comply with all conditions of the Title V permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Act and is grounds for enforcement action; for a permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or for denial of a permit renewal application.

b. Need to halt or reduce activity not a defense. It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of the permit.

c. The permit may be modified, revoked, reopened, and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or of a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any permit condition.

d. The permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.

e. The permittee shall furnish to the director, within a reasonable time, any information that the director may request in writing to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating the permit or to determine compliance with the permit. Upon request, the permittee also shall furnish to the director copies of records required to be kept by the permit or, for information claimed to be confidential, the permittee shall furnish such records directly to the administrator of EPA along with a claim of confidentiality.

22.108(10) Fees. The permit shall include a provision to ensure that the Title V permittee pays fees to the director pursuant to rule 567—22.106(455B).

22.108(11) Emissions trading. A provision of the permit shall state that no permit revision shall be required, under any approved economic incentives, marketable permits, emissions trading and other similar programs or processes for changes that are provided for in the permit.

22.108(12) Terms and conditions for reasonably anticipated operating scenarios identified by the source in its application and as approved by the director. Such terms and conditions:

a. Shall require the source, contemporaneously with making a change from one operating scenario to another, to record in a log at the permitted facility a record of the scenario under which it is operating; and

b. Must ensure that the terms and conditions of each such alternative scenario meet all applicable requirements and the requirements of the department's rules.

22.108(13) Terms and conditions, if the permit applicant requests them, for the trading of emissions increases and decreases in the permitted facility, to the extent that the applicable requirements provide for trading such increases and decreases without a case-by-case approval of each emissions trade. Such terms and conditions:

a. Shall include all terms required under subrules 22.108(1) to 22.108(13) and subrule 22.108(15) to determine compliance;

b. Must meet all applicable requirements of the Act and regulations promulgated thereunder and all requirements of this chapter; and

c. May extend the permit shield described in subrule 22.108(18) to all terms and conditions that allow such increases and decreases in emissions.

22.108(14) Federally enforceable requirements.

a. All terms and conditions in a Title V permit, including any provisions designed to limit a source's potential to emit, are enforceable by the administrator and citizens under the Act.

b. Notwithstanding paragraph *"a"* of this subrule, the director shall specifically designate as not being federally enforceable under the Act any terms and conditions included in the permit that are not

required under the Act or under any of its applicable requirements. Terms and conditions so designated are not subject to the requirements of 40 CFR 70.7 or 70.8 (as amended through July 21, 1992).

22.108(15) Compliance requirements. All Title V permits shall contain the following elements with respect to compliance:

a. Consistent with the provisions of subrules 22.108(3) to 22.108(5), compliance certification, testing, monitoring, reporting, and record-keeping requirements sufficient to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit. Any documents, including reports, required by a permit shall contain a certification by a responsible official that meets the requirements of subrule 22.107(4).

b. Inspection and entry provisions which require that, upon presentation of proper credentials, the permittee shall allow the director or the director's authorized representative to:

(1) Enter upon the permittee's premises where a Title V source is located or emissions-related activity is conducted, or where records must be kept under the conditions of the permit;

(2) Have access to and copy, at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of the permit;

(3) Inspect, at reasonable times, any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and air pollution control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under the permit; and

(4) Sample or monitor, at reasonable times, substances or parameters for the purpose of ensuring compliance with the permit or other applicable requirements.

c. A schedule of compliance consistent with subparagraphs 22.105(2)*"h"* and *"j"* and subrule 22.105(3).

d. Progress reports, consistent with an applicable schedule of compliance and with the provisions of paragraphs 22.105(2)*"h"* and *"j,"* to be submitted at least every six months, or more frequently if specified in the applicable requirement or by the department in the permit. Such progress reports shall contain the following:

(1) Dates for achieving the activities, milestones or compliance required in the schedule of compliance, and dates when such activities, milestones or compliance were achieved; and

(2) An explanation of why any dates in the schedule of compliance were not or will not be met, and any preventive or corrective measures adopted.

e. Requirements for compliance certification with terms and conditions contained in the permit, including emission limitations, standards, or work practices. Permits shall include each of the following:

(1) The frequency of submissions of compliance certifications, which shall not be less than annually.

(2) The means to monitor the compliance of the source with its emissions limitations, standards, and work practices, in accordance with the provisions of all applicable department rules.

(3) A requirement that the compliance certification include: the identification of each term or condition of the permit that is the basis of the certification; the compliance status; whether compliance was continuous or intermittent; the method(s) used for determining the compliance status of the source, currently and over the reporting period consistent with all applicable department rules; and other facts as the director may require to determine the compliance status of the source.

(4) A requirement that all compliance certifications be submitted to the administrator and the director.

f. Such additional provisions as the director may require.

g. Such additional provisions as may be specified pursuant to Sections 114(a)(3) and 504(b) of the Act.

h. If there is a federal implementation plan applicable to the source, a provision that compliance with the federal implementation plan is required.

22.108(16) Emergency provisions.

a. For the purposes of a Title V permit, an "emergency" means any situation arising from sudden and reasonably unforeseeable events beyond the control of the source, including acts of God, which situation requires immediate corrective action to restore normal operation, and that causes the source to exceed a technology-based emission limitation under the permit, due to unavoidable increases in emissions attributable to the emergency. An emergency shall not include noncompliance to the extent

caused by improperly designed equipment, lack of preventive maintenance, careless or improper operation, or operator error.

b. An emergency constitutes an affirmative defense to an action brought for noncompliance with such technology-based emission limitations if the conditions of paragraph 22.108(16)*"c"* are met.

c. Requirements for affirmative defense. The affirmative defense of emergency shall be demonstrated by the source through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:

(1) An emergency occurred and that the permittee can identify the cause(s) of the emergency;

(2) The permitted facility was at the time being properly operated;

(3) During the period of the emergency the permittee took all reasonable steps to minimize levels of emissions that exceeded the emissions standards or other requirements of the permit; and

(4) The permittee submitted notice of the emergency to the director by certified mail within two working days of the time when emission limitations were exceeded due to the emergency. This notice fulfills the requirement of paragraph 22.108(5)*"b."* This notice must contain a description of the emergency, any steps taken to mitigate emissions, and corrective actions taken.

d. In any enforcement proceeding, the permittee seeking to establish the occurrence of an emergency has the burden of proof.

e. This provision is in addition to any emergency or upset provision contained in any applicable requirement.

22.108(17) Permit reopenings.

a. A Title V permit issued to a major source shall require that revisions be made to incorporate applicable standards and regulations adopted by the administrator pursuant to the Act, provided that:

(1) The reopening and revision on this ground is not required if the permit has a remaining term of less than three years;

(2) The reopening and revision on this ground is not required if the effective date of the requirement is later than the date on which the permit is due to expire, unless the original permit or any of its terms and conditions have been extended pursuant to 40 CFR 70.4(b)(10)(i) or (ii) as amended to May 15, 2001; or

(3) The additional applicable requirements are implemented in a general permit that is applicable to the source and the source receives approval for coverage under that general permit.

b. The revisions shall be made as expeditiously as practicable, but not later than 18 months after the promulgation of such standards and regulations. Any permit revision required pursuant to this subrule shall be treated as a permit renewal.

22.108(18) Permit shield.

a. The director may expressly include in a Title V permit a provision stating that compliance with the conditions of the permit shall be deemed compliance with any applicable requirements as of the date of permit issuance, provided that:

(1) Such applicable requirements are included and are specifically identified in the permit; or

(2) The director, in acting on the permit application or revision, determines in writing that other requirements specifically identified are not applicable to the source, and the permit includes the determination or a concise summary thereof.

b. A Title V permit that does not expressly state that a permit shield exists shall be presumed not to provide such a shield.

c. A permit shield shall not alter or affect the following:

(1) The provisions of Section 303 of the Act (emergency orders), including the authority of the administrator under that section;

(2) The liability of an owner or operator of a source for any violation of applicable requirements prior to or at the time of permit issuance;

(3) The applicable requirements of the acid rain program, consistent with Section 408(a) of the Act;

(4) The ability of the department or the administrator to obtain information from the facility pursuant to Section 114 of the Act.

22.108(19) Emission trades. For emission trades at facilities solely for the purpose of complying with a federally enforceable emissions cap that is established in the permit independent of otherwise applicable requirements, permit applications under this provision are required to include proposed replicable procedures and proposed permit terms that ensure the emission trades are quantifiable and enforceable.

567—22.109(455B) General permits.

22.109(1) *Applicability.* The director may issue a general permit for multiple sources that contain a number of operations and processes which emit pollutants with similar characteristics and that have substantially similar requirements regarding emissions, operations, monitoring and record keeping. General permits shall not be issued to Title IV affected sources except as provided in regulations promulgated by the administrator under Title IV of the Act.

22.109(2) *Issuance of general permits.* General permits may be issued by the director and codified in this chapter following notice and opportunity for public participation consistent with the procedures contained in subrule 22.107(6). Public participation shall be provided for a new general permit, for any revision of an existing general permit, and for renewal of an existing general permit. Permit review by the administrator and affected states shall be provided consistent with subrule 22.107(7). Each general permit shall identify criteria by which sources may qualify to operate under the general permit and shall comply with all requirements applicable to other Title V permits.

22.109(3) *Applications.* Any source that would qualify for a general permit must apply for either (a) coverage under the terms of the general permit or (b) an individual Title V permit. Applications for authority to operate under the terms of a general permit shall be made on the "General Permit Application Form" and shall specify the general permit concerned by citing the subrule containing that general permit. These applications may deviate from the Title V individual permit application but shall include all information necessary to determine qualification for, and to ensure compliance with, the general permit. If a source is later determined not to qualify for the terms and conditions of the general permit, then the source shall be subject to enforcement action for operation without a Title V operating permit.

22.109(4) *General permit content.* A general permit shall include all of the following:

a. The terms and conditions required for all sources authorized to operate under the permit;

b. Emission limitations and standards, including those operational requirements and limitations that ensure compliance with all applicable requirements at the time of the permit issuance;

c. A compliance plan;

d. Monitoring, record keeping, and reporting requirements to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit. These requirements shall ensure the use of consistent terms, test methods, units, averaging periods, and other statistical conventions consistent with the applicable emissions limitations, standards, and other requirements contained in the general permit;

e. The requirement to submit at least every six months the results of any required monitoring;

f. References to the authority for the term or condition;

g. A provision specifying permit duration as a fixed term not to exceed five years;

h. A severability clause provision pursuant to subrule 22.108(8);

i. A provision for payment of fees pursuant to subrule 22.108(10);

j. A provision for emissions trading pursuant to subrules 22.108(11) and 22.108(13);

k. Other provisions pursuant to subrule 22.108(9);

l. Statement that the Title V permit is to be kept at the site of the source as well as at the corporate offices; and

m. The process for individual sources to apply for coverage under the general permit.

22.109(5) *Action on general permit application.*

a. Once the director has issued a general permit, any source which is a member of the class of sources covered by the general permit may apply to the director for authority to operate under the general permit.

b. Review of a general permit application. The director shall grant the conditions and terms of a general permit to all sources that apply and qualify under the identified criteria.

c. The director may grant a source's request for authorization to operate under a general permit without repeating the public participation procedures followed in subrule 22.109(2). However, such a grant shall not be a final permit action for purposes of judicial review.

22.109(6) *General permit renewal.* The director shall review and may renew general permits every five years. A source's authorization to operate under a general permit shall expire when the general permit expires regardless of when the authorization began during the five-year period.

22.109(7) *Relationship to individual permits.* Any source covered by a general permit may request to be excluded from coverage by applying for an individual Title V permit. Coverage under the general permit shall terminate on the date the individual Title V permit is issued.

22.109(8) *Permit shield for general permit.* Each general permit issued under this chapter shall specifically identify all federal, state, and local air pollution control requirements applicable to the source at the time the permit is issued. The permit shall state that compliance with the conditions of the permit shall be deemed compliance with any applicable requirements as of the date of permit issuance. Any permit under this chapter that does not expressly state that a permit shield exists shall be presumed not to provide such a shield. Notwithstanding the above provisions, the source shall be subject to enforcement action for operation without a permit if the source is later determined not to qualify for the conditions and terms of the general permit.

22.109(9) *Revocations of authority to operate.*

a. The director may require any source or a class of sources authorized to operate under a general permit to individually apply for and obtain a Title V permit at any time if:

(1) The source is not in compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit;

(2) The director has determined that the emissions from the source or class of sources is contributing significantly to ambient air quality standard violations and that these emissions are not adequately addressed by the terms and conditions of the general permit; or

(3) The director has information which indicates that the cumulative effects on human health and the environment from the sources covered under the general permit are unacceptable.

b. The director shall provide written notice to all sources operating under that general permit of the proposed revocation of that general permit. Such notice shall include an explanation of the basis for the proposed action.

567—22.110(455B) Changes allowed without a Title V permit revision (off-permit revisions).

22.110(1) A source with a Title V permit may make Section 502(b)(10) changes to the permitted installation/facility without a Title V permit revision if:

a. The changes are not major modifications under any provision of any program required by Section 110 of the Act, modifications under Section 111 of the Act, modifications under Section 112 of the Act, or major modifications of this chapter;

b. The changes do not exceed the emissions allowable under the permit (whether expressed therein as a rate of emissions or in terms of total emissions);

c. The changes are not modifications under any provision of Title I of the Act and the changes do not exceed the emissions allowable under the permit (whether expressed therein as a rate of emissions or in terms of total emissions);

d. The changes are not subject to any requirement under Title IV of the Act (revisions affecting Title IV permitting are addressed in rules 567—22.140(455B) through 567—22.144(455B));

e. The changes comply with all applicable requirements; and

f. For each such change, the permitted source provides to the department and the administrator by certified mail, at least 30 days in advance of the proposed change, a written notification, including the following, which shall be attached to the permit by the source, the department, and the administrator:

(1) A brief description of the change within the permitted facility,

(2) The date on which the change will occur,

(3) Any change in emission as a result of the change,

(4) The pollutants emitted subject to the emissions trade,

(5) If the emissions trading provisions of the state implementation plan are invoked, then the Title V permit requirements with which the source shall comply; a description of how the emission increases and decreases will comply with the terms and conditions of the Title V permit;

(6) A description of the trading of emissions increases and decreases for the purpose of complying with a federally enforceable emissions cap as specified in and in compliance with the Title V permit; and

(7) Any permit term or condition no longer applicable as a result of the change.

22.110(2) Such changes do not include changes that would violate applicable requirements or contravene federally enforceable permit terms and conditions that are monitoring (including test methods), record keeping, reporting, or compliance certification requirements.

22.110(3) Notwithstanding any other part of this rule, the director may, upon review of a notice, require a stationary source to apply for a Title V permit if the change does not meet the requirements of subrule 22.110(1).

22.110(4) The permit shield provided in subrule 22.108(18) shall not apply to any change made pursuant to this rule. Compliance with the permit requirements that the source will meet using the emissions trade shall be determined according to requirements of the state implementation plan authorizing the emissions trade.

567—22.111(455B) Administrative amendments to Title V permits.

22.111(1) An administrative permit amendment is a permit revision that does any of the following:

a. Corrects typographical errors;

b. Identifies a change in the name, address, or telephone number of any person identified in the permit, or provides a similar minor administrative change at the source;

c. Requires more frequent monitoring or reporting by the permittee; or

d. Allows for a change in ownership or operational control of a source where the director determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement containing a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current and new permittee has been submitted to the director.

22.111(2) Administrative permit amendments to portions of permits containing provisions pursuant to Title IV of the Act shall be governed by regulations promulgated by the administrator under Title IV of the Act.

22.111(3) The director shall take no more than 60 days from receipt of a request for an administrative permit amendment to take final action on such request, and may incorporate such changes without providing notice to the public or affected states provided that the director designates any such permit revisions as having been made pursuant to this rule.

22.111(4) The director shall submit to the administrator a copy of each Title V permit revised under this rule.

22.111(5) The source may implement the changes addressed in the request for an administrative amendment immediately upon submittal of the request.

567—22.112(455B) Minor Title V permit modifications.

22.112(1) Minor Title V permit modification procedures may be used only for those permit modifications that satisfy all of the following:

a. Do not violate any applicable requirement;

b. Do not involve significant changes to existing monitoring, reporting, or record-keeping requirements in the Title V permit;

c. Do not require or change a case-by-case determination of an emission limitation or other standard, or an increment analysis;

d. Do not seek to establish or change a permit term or condition for which there is no corresponding underlying applicable requirement and that the source has assumed in order to avoid an applicable requirement to which the source would otherwise be subject. Such terms and conditions include any federally enforceable emissions caps which the source would assume to avoid classification

as a modification under any provision of Title I of the Act; and an alternative emissions limit approved pursuant to regulations promulgated under Section 112(i)(5) of the Act;

e. Are not modifications under any provision of Title I of the Act; and

f. Are not required to be processed as a significant modification under rule 567—22.113(455B).

22.112(2) An application for minor permit revision shall be on the minor Title V modification application form and shall include at least the following:

a. A description of the change, the emissions resulting from the change, and any new applicable requirements that will apply if the change occurs;

b. The source's suggested draft permit;

c. Certification by a responsible official, pursuant to subrule 22.107(4), that the proposed modification meets the criteria for use of minor permit modification procedures and a request that such procedures be used; and

d. Completed forms to enable the department to notify the administrator and affected states as required by subrule 22.107(7).

22.112(3) The department shall notify the administrator and affected states within five working days of receipt of a complete permit modification application. Notification shall be in accordance with the provisions of subrule 22.107(7). The department shall promptly send to the administrator any notification required by subrule 22.107(7).

22.112(4) The director shall not issue a final Title V permit modification until after the administrator's 45-day review period or until the administrator has notified the director that the administrator will not object to issuance of the Title V permit modification, whichever is first. Within 90 days of the director's receipt of an application under the minor permit modification procedures, or 15 days after the end of the administrator's 45-day review period provided for in subrule 22.107(7), whichever is later, the director shall:

a. Issue the permit modification as proposed;

b. Deny the permit modification application;

c. Determine that the requested permit modification does not meet the minor permit modification criteria and should be reviewed under the significant modification procedures; or

d. Revise the draft permit modification and transmit to the administrator the proposed permit modification, as required by subrule 22.107(7).

22.112(5) Source's ability to make change. The source may make the change proposed in its minor permit modification application immediately after it files the application. After the source makes the change allowed by the preceding sentence, and until the director takes any of the actions specified in paragraphs 22.112(4)*"a"* to *"c,"* the source must comply with both the applicable requirements governing the change and the proposed permit terms and conditions. During this time, the source need not comply with the existing permit terms and conditions it seeks to modify. However, if the source fails to comply with its proposed permit terms and conditions during this time period, the existing permit terms and conditions it seeks to modify may be enforced against it.

22.112(6) Permit shield. The permit shield under subrule 22.108(18) shall not extend to minor Title V permit revisions.

567—22.113(455B) Significant Title V permit modifications.

22.113(1) Significant Title V modification procedures shall be used for applications requesting Title V permit modifications that do not qualify as minor Title V modifications or as administrative amendments. These include, but are not limited to, all significant changes in monitoring permit terms, every relaxation of reporting or record-keeping permit terms, and any change in the method of measuring compliance with existing requirements.

22.113(2) Significant Title V permit modifications shall meet all requirements of this chapter, including those for applications, public participation, review by affected states, and review by the administrator, as those requirements that apply to Title V permit issuance and renewal.

22.113(3) Unless the director determines otherwise, review of significant Title V permit modification applications shall be completed within nine months of receipt of a complete application.

22.113(4) For a change that is subject to the requirements for a significant permit modification (see rule 567—22.113(455B)), the permittee shall submit to the department an application for a significant permit modification not later than three months after commencing operation of the changed source unless the existing Title V permit would prohibit such construction or change in operation, in which event the operation of the changed source may not commence until the department revises the permit.

567—22.114(455B) Title V permit reopenings.

22.114(1) Each issued Title V permit shall include provisions specifying the conditions under which the permit may be reopened and revised prior to the expiration of the permit. A permit shall be reopened and revised under any of the following circumstances:

a. The department receives notice that the administrator has granted a petition for disapproval of a permit pursuant to 40 CFR 70.8(d) as amended to July 21, 1992, provided that the reopening may be stayed pending judicial review of that determination;

b. The department or the administrator determines that the Title V permit contains a material mistake or that inaccurate statements were made in establishing the emissions standards or other terms or conditions of the Title V permit;

c. Additional applicable requirements under the Act become applicable to a Title V source, provided that the reopening on this ground is not required if the permit has a remaining term of less than three years, the effective date of the requirement is later than the date on which the permit is due to expire, or the additional applicable requirements are implemented in a general permit that is applicable to the source and the source receives approval for coverage under that general permit. Such a reopening shall be complete not later than 18 months after promulgation of the applicable requirement.

d. Additional requirements, including excess emissions requirements, become applicable to a Title IV affected source under the acid rain program. Upon approval by the administrator, excess emissions offset plans shall be deemed to be incorporated into the permit.

e. The department or the administrator determines that the permit must be revised or revoked to ensure compliance by the source with the applicable requirements.

22.114(2) Proceedings to reopen and reissue a Title V permit shall follow the procedures applicable to initial permit issuance and shall affect only those parts of the permit for which cause to reopen exists.

22.114(3) A notice of intent shall be provided to the Title V source at least 30 days in advance of the date the permit is to be reopened, except that the director may provide a shorter time period in the case of an emergency.

22.114(4) Within 90 days of receipt of a notice from the administrator that cause exists to reopen a permit, the director shall forward to the administrator and the source a proposed determination of termination, modification, revocation, or reissuance of the permit, as appropriate.

567—22.115(455B) Suspension, termination, and revocation of Title V permits.

22.115(1) Permits may be terminated, modified, revoked, or reissued for cause. The following examples shall be considered cause for the suspension, modification, revocation, or reissuance of a Title V permit:

a. The director has reasonable cause to believe that the permit was obtained by fraud or misrepresentation.

b. The person applying for the permit failed to disclose a material fact required by the permit application form or the rules applicable to the permit, of which the applicant had or should have had knowledge at the time the application was submitted.

c. The terms and conditions of the permit have been or are being violated.

d. The permittee has failed to pay the Title V permit fees.

e. The permittee has failed to pay an administrative, civil or criminal penalty imposed for violations of the permit.

22.115(2) If the director suspends, terminates or revokes a Title V permit under this rule, the notice of such action shall be served on the applicant or permittee by certified mail, return receipt requested.

The notice shall include a statement detailing the grounds for the action sought, and the proceeding shall in all other respects comply with the requirements of rule 561—7.16(17A,455A).

567—22.116(455B) Title V permit renewals.

22.116(1) An application for Title V permit renewal shall be subject to the same procedural requirements that apply to initial permit issuance, including those for public participation and review by the administrator and affected states.

22.116(2) Except as provided in rule 567—22.104(455B), permit expiration terminates a source's right to operate unless a timely and complete application for renewal has been submitted in accordance with rule 567—22.105(455B).

567—22.117 to **22.119** Reserved.

567—22.120(455B) Acid rain program—definitions. The terms used in rules 567—22.120(455B) through 567—22.147(455B) shall have the meanings set forth in Title IV of the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7401, et seq., as amended through November 15, 1990, and in this rule. The definitions set forth in 40 CFR Part 72 as amended through January 24, 2008, and 40 CFR Part 76 as amended through October 15, 1999, are adopted by reference.

"40 CFR Part 72," or any cited provision therein, shall mean 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 72, or the cited provision therein, as amended through January 24, 2008.

"40 CFR Part 73," or any cited provision therein, shall mean 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 73, or the cited provision therein, as amended through April 28, 2006.

"40 CFR Part 74," or any cited provision therein, shall mean 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 74, or the cited provision therein, as amended through April 28, 2006.

"40 CFR Part 75," or any cited provision therein, shall mean 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 75, or the cited provision therein, as amended through February 13, 2008.

"40 CFR Part 76," or any cited provision therein, shall mean 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 76, or the cited provision therein, as amended through October 15, 1999.

"40 CFR Part 77," or any cited provision therein, shall mean 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 77, or the cited provision therein, as amended through May 12, 2005.

"40 CFR Part 78," or any cited provision therein, shall mean 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 78, or the cited provision therein, as amended through April 28, 2006.

"Acid rain permit" means the legally binding written document, or portion of such document, issued by the department (following an opportunity for appeal as set forth in 561—Chapter 7, as adopted by reference at 567—Chapter 7), including any permit revisions, specifying the acid rain program requirements applicable to an affected source, to each affected unit at an affected source, and to the owner and operators and the designated representative of the affected source or the affected unit.

"Department" means the department of natural resources and is the state acid rain permitting authority.

"Draft acid rain permit" means the version of the acid rain permit, or the acid rain portion of a Title V operating permit, that the department offers for public comment.

"Permit revision" means a permit modification, fast-track modification, administrative permit amendment, or automatic permit amendment, as provided in rules 567—22.140(455B) through 567—22.144(455B).

"Proposed acid rain permit" means the version of the acid rain permit that the department submits to the Administrator after the public comment period, but prior to completion of the EPA permit review under 40 CFR 70.8(c) as amended through July 21, 1992.

"Title V operating permit" means a permit issued under rules 567—22.100(455B) through 567—22.116(455B) implementing Title V of the Act.

"Ton" or *"tonnage"* means any short ton (i.e., 2,000 pounds). For purposes of determining compliance with the acid rain emissions limitations and reduction requirements, total tons for a year shall be calculated as the sum of all recorded hourly emissions (or the tonnage equivalent of the

recorded hourly emissions) in accordance with rule 567—25.2(455B), with any remaining fraction of a ton equal to or greater than 0.50 ton deemed to equal one ton and any fraction of a ton less than 0.50 ton deemed not equal to a ton.

567—22.121(455B) Measurements, abbreviations, and acronyms. Measurements, abbreviations, and acronyms used in rules 567—22.120(455B) to 567—22.147(455B) are defined as follows:

"ASTM" means American Society for Testing and Materials.

"Btu" means British thermal unit.

"CFR" means Code of Federal Regulations.

"DOE" means Department of Energy.

"EPA" means Environmental Protection Agency.

"mmBtu" means million Btu.

"MWe" means megawatt electrical.

"SO_2" means sulfur dioxide.

567—22.122(455B) Applicability.

22.122(1) Each of the following units shall be an affected unit, and any source that includes such a unit shall be an affected source, subject to the requirements of the acid rain program:

a. A unit listed in Table 1 of 40 CFR 73.10(a).

b. An existing unit that is identified in Table 2 or 3 of 40 CFR 73.10, and any other existing utility unit, except a unit under subrule 22.122(2).

c. A utility unit, except a unit under subrule 22.122(2), that:

(1) Is a new unit;

(2) Did not serve a generator with a nameplate capacity greater than 25 MWe on November 15, 1990, but serves such a generator after November 15, 1990;

(3) Was a simple combustion turbine on November 15, 1990, but adds or uses auxiliary firing after November 15, 1990;

(4) Was an exempt cogeneration facility under paragraph 22.122(2)*"d"* but during any three-calendar-year period after November 15, 1990, sold, to a utility power distribution system, an annual average of more than one-third of its potential electrical output capacity and more than 219,000 MWe-hrs electric output, on a gross basis;

(5) Was an exempt qualifying facility under paragraph 22.122(2)*"e"* but, at any time after the later of November 15, 1990, or the date the facility commences commercial operation, fails to meet the definition of qualifying facility;

(6) Was an exempt independent power production facility under paragraph 22.122(2)*"f"* but, at any time after the later of November 15, 1990, or the date the facility commences commercial operation, fails to meet the definition of independent power production facility; or

(7) Was an exempt solid waste incinerator under paragraph 22.122(2)*"g"* but during any three-calendar-year period after November 15, 1990, consumes 20 percent or more (on a Btu basis) fossil fuel.

(8) Is a coal-fired substitution unit that is designated in a substitution plan that was not approved and not active as of January 1, 1995, or is a coal-fired compensating unit.

22.122(2) The following types of units are not affected units subject to the requirements of the acid rain program:

a. A simple combustion turbine that commenced operation before November 15, 1990.

b. Any unit that commenced commercial operation before November 15, 1990, and that did not, as of November 15, 1990, and does not currently, serve a generator with a nameplate capacity of greater than 25 MWe.

c. Any unit that, during 1985, did not serve a generator that produced electricity for sale and that did not, as of November 15, 1990, and does not currently, serve a generator that produces electricity for sale.

d. A cogeneration facility which:

(1) For a unit that commenced construction on or prior to November 15, 1990, was constructed for the purpose of supplying equal to or less than one-third its potential electrical output capacity or equal to or less than 219,000 MWe-hrs actual electric output on an annual basis to any utility power distribution system for sale (on a gross basis). If the purpose of construction is not known, it will be presumed to be consistent with the actual operation from 1985 through 1987. However, if in any three-calendar-year period after November 15, 1990, such unit sells to a utility power distribution system an annual average of more than one-third of its potential electrical output capacity and more than 219,000 MWe-hrs actual electric output (on a gross basis), that unit shall be an affected unit, subject to the requirements of the acid rain program; or

(2) For units that commenced construction after November 15, 1990, supplies equal to or less than one-third its potential electrical output capacity or equal to or less than 219,000 MWe-hrs actual electric output on an annual basis to any utility power distribution system for sale (on a gross basis). However, if in any three-calendar-year period after November 15, 1990, such unit sells to a utility power distribution system an annual average of more than one-third of its potential electrical output capacity and more than 219,000 MWe-hrs actual electric output (on a gross basis), that unit shall be an affected unit, subject to the requirements of the acid rain program.

e. A qualifying facility that:

(1) Has, as of November 15, 1990, one or more qualifying power purchase commitments to sell at least 15 percent of its total planned net output capacity; and

(2) Consists of one or more units designated by the owner or operator with total installed net output capacity not exceeding 130 percent of the total planned net output capacity. If the emissions rates of the units are not the same, the administrator may exercise discretion to designate which units are exempt.

f. An independent power production facility that:

(1) Has, as of November 15, 1990, one or more qualifying power purchase commitments to sell at least 15 percent of its total planned net output capacity; and

(2) Consists of one or more units designated by the owner or operator with total installed net output capacity not exceeding 130 percent of its total planned net output capacity. If the emissions rates of the units are not the same, the administrator may exercise discretion to designate which units are exempt.

g. A solid waste incinerator, if more than 80 percent (on a Btu basis) of the annual fuel consumed at such incinerator is other than fossil fuels. For a solid waste incinerator which began operation before January 1, 1985, the average annual fuel consumption of nonfossil fuels for calendar years 1985 through 1987 must be greater than 80 percent for such an incinerator to be exempt. For a solid waste incinerator which began operation after January 1, 1985, the average annual fuel consumption of nonfossil fuels for the first three years of operation must be greater than 80 percent for such an incinerator to be exempt. If, during any three-calendar-year period after November 15, 1990, such incinerator consumes 20 percent or more (on a Btu basis) fossil fuel, such incinerator will be an affected source under the acid rain program.

h. A nonutility unit.

22.122(3) A certifying official of any unit may petition the administrator for a determination of applicability under 40 CFR 72.6(c). The administrator's determination of applicability shall be binding upon the department, unless the petition is found to have contained significant errors or omissions.

567—22.123(455B) Acid rain exemptions.

22.123(1) *New unit exemption.* The new unit exemption, as specified in 40 CFR §72.7, except for 40 CFR §72.7(c)(1)(i), is adopted by reference. This exemption applies to new utility units.

22.123(2) *Retired unit exemption.* The retired unit exemption, as specified in 40 CFR §72.8, is adopted by reference. This exemption applies to any affected unit that is permanently retired.

22.123(3) *Industrial utility-unit exemption.* The industrial utility-unit exemption, as specified in 40 CFR §72.14, is adopted by reference. This exemption applies to any noncogeneration utility unit.

567—22.124(455B) Retired units exemption. Rescinded IAB 9/9/98, effective 10/14/98.

567—22.125(455B) Standard requirements.

22.125(1) *Permit requirements.*

a. The designated representative of each affected source and each affected unit at the source shall:

(1) Submit a complete acid rain permit application under this chapter in accordance with the deadlines specified in rule 567—22.128(455B);

(2) Submit in a timely manner any supplemental information that the department determines is necessary in order to review an acid rain permit application and issue or deny an acid rain permit.

b. The owners and operators of each affected source and each affected unit at the source shall:

(1) Operate the unit in compliance with a complete acid rain permit application or a superseding acid rain permit issued by the department; and

(2) Have an acid rain permit.

22.125(2) *Monitoring requirements.*

a. The owners and operators and, to the extent applicable, designated representative of each affected source and each affected unit at the source shall comply with the monitoring requirements as provided in rule 567—25.2(455B) and Section 407 of the Act and regulations implementing Section 407 of the Act.

b. The emissions measurements recorded and reported in accordance with rule 567—25.2(455B) and Section 407 of the Act and regulations implementing Section 407 of the Act shall be used to determine compliance by the unit with the acid rain emissions limitations and emissions reduction requirements for sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides under the acid rain program.

c. The requirements of rule 567—25.2(455B) and regulations implementing Section 407 of the Act shall not affect the responsibility of the owners and operators to monitor emissions of other pollutants or other emissions characteristics at the unit under other applicable requirements of the Act and other provisions of the operating permit for the source.

22.125(3) *Sulfur dioxide requirements.*

a. The owners and operators of each source and each affected unit at the source shall:

(1) Hold allowances, as of the allowance transfer deadline, in the unit's compliance subaccount (after deductions under 40 CFR 73.34(c)) not less than the total annual emissions of sulfur dioxide for the previous calendar year from the unit; and

(2) Comply with the applicable acid rain emissions limitation for sulfur dioxide.

b. Each ton of sulfur dioxide emitted in excess of the acid rain emissions limitations for sulfur dioxide shall constitute a separate violation of the Act.

c. An affected unit shall be subject to the requirements under paragraph 22.125(3)*"a"* as follows: starting January 1, 2000, an affected unit under paragraph 22.122(1)*"b"*; or starting on the later of January 1, 2000, or the deadline for monitor certification under rule 567—25.2(455B), an affected unit under paragraph 22.122(1)*"c."*

d. Allowances shall be held in, deducted from, or transferred among allowance tracking system accounts in accordance with the acid rain program.

e. An allowance shall not be deducted, in order to comply with the requirements under paragraph 22.125(3)*"a,"* prior to the calendar year for which the allowance was allocated.

f. An allowance allocated by the administrator under the acid rain program is a limited authorization to emit sulfur dioxide in accordance with the acid rain program. No provision of the acid rain program, the acid rain permit application, the acid rain permit, or the written exemption under rules 567—22.123(455B) and 567—22.124(455B) and no provision of law shall be construed to limit the authority of the United States to terminate or limit such authorization.

g. An allowance allocated by the administrator under the acid rain program does not constitute a property right.

22.125(4) *Nitrogen oxides requirements.* The owners and operators of the source and each affected unit at the source shall comply with the applicable acid rain emission limitation for nitrogen oxides, as specified in 40 CFR Sections 76.5 and 76.7; 76.6; and 76.8, 76.11, 76.12, and 76.15; or by alternative emission limitations provided for by 40 CFR 76.10, as long as the alternative emission limitation has been petitioned and demonstrated according to 40 CFR 76.14 and approved by the department.

22.125(5) *Excess emissions requirements.*

a. The designated representative of an affected unit that has excess emissions in any calendar year shall submit a proposed offset plan to the administrator, as required under 40 CFR Part 77, and submit a copy to the department.

b. The owners and operators of an affected unit that has excess emissions in any calendar year shall:

(1) Pay to the administrator without demand the penalty required, and pay to the administrator upon demand the interest on that penalty, as required by 40 CFR Part 77; and

(2) Comply with the terms of an approved offset plan, as required by 40 CFR Part 77.

22.125(6) *Record-keeping and reporting requirements.*

a. Unless otherwise provided, the owners and operators of the source and each affected unit at the source shall keep on site at the source each of the following documents for a period of five years from the date the document is created. This period may be extended for cause, at any time prior to the end of five years, in writing by the administrator or the department.

(1) The certificate of representation for the designated representative for the source and each affected unit at the source and all documents that demonstrate the truth of the statements in the certificate of representation, in accordance with 40 CFR 72.24; provided that the certificate and documents shall be retained on site at the source beyond such five-year period until such documents are superseded because of the submission of a new certificate of representation changing the designated representative.

(2) All emissions monitoring information, in accordance with rule 567—25.2(455B).

(3) Copies of all reports, compliance certifications, and other submissions and all records made or required under the acid rain program.

(4) Copies of all documents used to complete an acid rain permit application and any other submission under the acid rain program or to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the acid rain program.

b. The designated representative of an affected source and each affected unit at the source shall submit the reports and compliance certifications required under the acid rain program, including those under rules 567—22.146(455B) and 567—22.147(455B) and rule 567—25.2(455B).

22.125(7) *Liability.*

a. Any person who knowingly violates any requirement or prohibition of the acid rain program, a complete acid rain permit application, an acid rain permit, or a written exemption under rules 567—22.123(455B) or 567—22.124(455B), including any requirement for the payment of any penalty owed to the United States, shall be subject to enforcement by the administrator pursuant to Section 113(c) of the Act and by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 455B.146.

b. Any person who knowingly makes a false, material statement in any record, submission, or report under the acid rain program shall be subject to criminal enforcement by the administrator pursuant to Section 113(c) of the Act and 18 U.S.C. 1001 and by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 455B.146.

c. No permit revision shall excuse any violation of the requirements of the acid rain program that occurs prior to the date that the revision takes effect.

d. Each affected source and each affected unit shall meet the requirements of the acid rain program.

e. Any provision of the acid rain program that applies to an affected source (including a provision applicable to the designated representative of an affected source) shall also apply to the owners and operators of such source and of the affected units at the source.

f. Any provision of the acid rain program that applies to an affected unit (including a provision applicable to the designated representative of an affected unit) shall also apply to the owners and operators of such unit. Except as provided under rule 567—22.132(455B) (Phase II repowering extension plans), Section 407 of the Act and regulations implementing Section 407 of the Act, and except with regard to the requirements applicable to units with a common stack under rule 567—25.2(455B), the owners and operators and the designated representative of one affected unit shall not be liable for any violation by any other affected unit of which they are not owners or operators or

the designated representative and that is located at a source of which they are not owners or operators or the designated representative.

g. Each violation of a provision of rules 567—22.120(455B) to 567—22.146(455B) and 40 CFR Parts 72, 73, 75, 76, 77, and 78 and regulations implementing Sections 407 and 410 of the Act by an affected source or affected unit, or by an owner or operator or designated representative of such source or unit, shall be a separate violation of the Act.

22.125(8) *Effect on other authorities.* No provision of the acid rain program, an acid rain permit application, an acid rain permit, or a written exemption under rule 567—22.123(455B) or 567—22.124(455B) shall be construed as:

a. Except as expressly provided in Title IV of the Act, exempting or excluding the owners and operators and, to the extent applicable, the designated representative of an affected source or affected unit from compliance with any other provision of the Act, including the provisions of Title I of the Act relating to applicable National Ambient Air Quality Standards or State Implementation Plans;

b. Limiting the number of allowances a unit can hold; provided that the number of allowances held by the unit shall not affect the source's obligation to comply with any other provisions of the Act;

c. Requiring a change of any kind in any state law regulating electric utility rates and charges, affecting any state law regarding such state rule, or limiting such state rule, including any prudence review requirements under such state law;

d. Modifying the Federal Power Act or affecting the authority of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under the Federal Power Act; or

e. Interfering with or impairing any program for competitive bidding for power supply in a state in which such program is established.

567—22.126(455B) Designated representative—submissions.

22.126(1) The designated representative shall submit a certificate of representation, and any superseding certificate of representation, to the administrator in accordance with Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 72, and, concurrently, shall submit a copy to the department. Whenever the term "designated representative" is used in this rule, the term shall be construed to include the alternate designated representative.

22.126(2) Each submission under the acid rain program shall be submitted, signed, and certified by the designated representative for all sources on behalf of which the submission is made.

22.126(3) In each submission under the acid rain program, the designated representative shall certify by signature:

a. The following statement, which shall be included verbatim in such submission: "I am authorized to make this submission on behalf of the owners and operators of the affected source or affected units for which the submission is made."

b. The following statement, which shall be included verbatim in such submission: "I certify under penalty of law that I have personally examined, and am familiar with, the statements and information submitted in this document and all its attachments. Based on my inquiry of those individuals with primary responsibility for obtaining the information, I certify that the statements and information are to the best of my knowledge and belief true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false statements and information or omitting required statements and information, including the possibility of fine or imprisonment."

22.126(4) The department will accept or act on a submission made on behalf of owners or operators of an affected source and an affected unit only if the submission has been made, signed, and certified in accordance with subrules 22.126(2) and 22.126(3).

22.126(5) The designated representative of a source shall serve notice on each owner and operator of the source and of an affected unit at the source:

a. By the date of submission, of any acid rain program submissions by the designated representative;

b. Within ten business days of receipt of a determination, of any written determination by the administrator or the department; and

c. Provided that the submission or determination covers the source or the unit.

22.126(6) The designated representative of a source shall provide each owner and operator of an affected unit at the source a copy of any submission or determination under subrule 22.126(5), unless the owner or operator expressly waives the right to receive such a copy.

567—22.127(455B) Designated representative—objections.

22.127(1) Except as provided in 40 CFR 72.23, no objection or other communication submitted to the administrator or the department concerning the authorization, or any submission, action or inaction, of the designated representative shall affect any submission, action, or inaction of the designated representative, or the finality of any decision by the department, under the acid rain program. In the event of such communication, the department is not required to stay any submission or the effect of any action or inaction under the acid rain program.

22.127(2) The department will not adjudicate any private legal dispute concerning the authorization or any submission, action, or inaction of any designated representative, including private legal disputes concerning the proceeds of allowance transfers.

567—22.128(455B) Acid rain applications—requirement to apply.

22.128(1) *Duty to apply.* The designated representative of any source with an affected unit shall submit a complete acid rain permit application by the applicable deadline in subrules 22.128(2) and 22.128(3), and the owners and operators of such source and any affected unit at the source shall not operate the source or unit without a permit that states its acid rain program requirements.

22.128(2) *Deadlines.*

a. For any source with an existing unit described under paragraph 22.122(1)*"b,"* the designated representative shall submit a complete acid rain permit application governing such unit to the department on or before January 1, 1996.

b. For any source with a new unit described under subparagraph 22.122(1)*"c"*(1), the designated representative shall submit a complete acid rain permit application governing such unit to the department at least 24 months before the later of January 1, 2000, or the date on which the unit commences operation.

c. For any source with a unit described under subparagraph 22.122(1)*"c"*(2), the designated representative shall submit a complete acid rain permit application governing such unit to the department at least 24 months before the later of January 1, 2000, or the date on which the unit begins to serve a generator with a nameplate capacity greater than 25 MWe.

d. For any source with a unit described under subparagraph 22.122(1)*"c"*(3), the designated representative shall submit a complete acid rain permit application governing such unit to the department at least 24 months before the later of January 1, 2000, or the date on which the auxiliary firing commences operation.

e. For any source with a unit described under subparagraph 22.122(1)*"c"*(4), the designated representative shall submit a complete acid rain permit application governing such unit to the department before the later of January 1, 1998, or March 1 of the year following the three-calendar-year period in which the unit sold to a utility power distribution system an annual average of more than one-third of its potential electrical output capacity and more than 219,000 MWe-hrs actual electric output (on a gross basis).

f. For any source with a unit described under subparagraph 22.122(1)*"c"*(5), the designated representative shall submit a complete acid rain permit application governing such unit to the department before the later of January 1, 1998, or March 1 of the year following the calendar year in which the facility fails to meet the definition of qualifying facility.

g. For any source with a unit described under subparagraph 22.122(1)*"c"*(6), the designated representative shall submit a complete acid rain permit application governing such unit to the department before the later of January 1, 1998, or March 1 of the year following the calendar year in which the facility fails to meet the definition of an independent power production facility.

h. For any source with a unit described under subparagraph 22.122(1)*"c"*(7), the designated representative shall submit a complete acid rain permit application governing such unit to the department

before the later of January 1, 1998, or March 1 of the year following the three-calendar-year period in which the incinerator consumed 20 percent or more fossil fuel (on a Btu basis).

i. For a Phase II unit with a Group 1 or a Group 2 boiler, the designated representative shall submit a complete permit application and compliance plan for NO_x emissions to the department no later than January 1, 1998.

22.128(3) *Duty to reapply.* The designated representative shall submit a complete acid rain permit application for each source with an affected unit at least six months prior to the expiration of an existing acid rain permit governing the unit.

22.128(4) *Submission of copies.* The original and three copies of all permit applications shall be presented or mailed to the Air Quality Bureau, Iowa Department of Natural Resources, 7900 Hickman Road, Suite 1, Windsor Heights, Iowa 50324.

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—22.129(455B) Information requirements for acid rain permit applications. A complete acid rain permit application shall be submitted on a form approved by the department, which includes the following elements:

22.129(1) Identification of the affected source for which the permit application is submitted;

22.129(2) Identification of each affected unit at the source for which the permit application is submitted;

22.129(3) A complete compliance plan for each unit, in accordance with rules 567—22.131(455B) and 567—22.132(455B);

22.129(4) The standard requirements under rule 567—22.125(455B); and

22.129(5) If the unit is a new unit, the date that the unit has commenced or will commence operation and the deadline for monitor certification.

567—22.130(455B) Acid rain permit application shield and binding effect of permit application.

22.130(1) Once a designated representative submits a timely and complete acid rain permit application, the owners and operators of the affected source and the affected units covered by the permit application shall be deemed in compliance with the requirement to have an acid rain permit under paragraph 22.125(1)*"b"* and subrule 22.128(1); provided that any delay in issuing an acid rain permit is not caused by the failure of the designated representative to submit in a complete and timely fashion supplemental information, as required by the department, necessary to issue a permit.

22.130(2) Prior to the date on which an acid rain permit is issued as a final agency action subject to judicial review, an affected unit governed by and operated in accordance with the terms and requirements of a timely and complete acid rain permit application shall be deemed to be operating in compliance with the acid rain program.

22.130(3) A complete acid rain permit application shall be binding on the owners and operators and the designated representative of the affected source and the affected units covered by the permit application and shall be enforceable as an acid rain permit from the date of submission of the permit application until the issuance or denial of such permit as a final agency action subject to judicial review.

567—22.131(455B) Acid rain compliance plan and compliance options—general.

22.131(1) For each affected unit included in an acid rain permit application, a complete compliance plan shall include:

a. For sulfur dioxide emissions, a certification that, as of the allowance transfer deadline, the designated representative will hold allowances in the unit's compliance subaccount (after deductions under 40 CFR 73.34(c)) not less than the total annual emissions of sulfur dioxide from the unit. The compliance plan may also specify, in accordance with rule 567—22.131(455B), one or more of the acid rain compliance options.

b. For nitrogen oxides emissions, a certification that the unit will comply with the applicable limitation established by subrule 22.125(4) or shall specify one or more acid rain compliance options, in accordance with Section 407 of the Act, and 40 CFR Section 76.9.

22.131(2) The compliance plan may include a multiunit compliance option under rule 567—22.132(455B) or Section 407 of the Act or regulations implementing Section 407.

a. A plan for a compliance option that includes units at more than one affected source shall be complete only if:

(1) Such plan is signed and certified by the designated representative for each source with an affected unit governed by such plan; and

(2) A complete permit application is submitted covering each unit governed by such plan.

b. The department's approval of a plan under paragraph 22.131(2)*"a"* that includes units in more than one state shall be final only after every permitting authority with jurisdiction over any such unit has approved the plan with the same modifications or conditions, if any.

22.131(3) Conditional approval. In the compliance plan, the designated representative of an affected unit may propose, in accordance with rules 567—22.131(455B) and 567—22.132(455B), any acid rain compliance option for conditional approval; provided that an acid rain compliance option under Section 407 of the Act may be conditionally proposed only to the extent provided in regulations implementing Section 407 of the Act.

a. To activate a conditionally approved acid rain compliance option, the designated representative shall notify the department in writing that the conditionally approved compliance option will actually be pursued beginning January 1 of a specified year. If the conditionally approved compliance option includes a plan described in paragraph 22.131(2)*"a,"* the designated representative of each source governed by the plan shall sign and certify the notification. Such notification shall be subject to the limitations on activation under rule 567—22.132(455B) and regulations implementing Section 407 of the Act.

b. The notification under paragraph 22.131(3)*"a"* shall specify the first calendar year and the last calendar year for which the conditionally approved acid rain compliance option is to be activated. A conditionally approved compliance option shall be activated, if at all, before the date of any enforceable milestone applicable to the compliance option. The date of activation of the compliance option shall not be a defense against failure to meet the requirements applicable to that compliance option during each calendar year for which the compliance option is activated.

c. Upon submission of a notification meeting the requirements of paragraphs 22.131(3)*"a"* and *"b,"* the conditionally approved acid rain compliance option becomes binding on the owners and operators and the designated representative of any unit governed by the conditionally approved compliance option.

d. A notification meeting the requirements of paragraphs 22.131(3)*"a"* and *"b"* will revise the unit's permit in accordance with rule 567—22.143(455B) (administrative permit amendment).

22.131(4) Termination of compliance option.

a. The designated representative for a unit may terminate an acid rain compliance option by notifying the department in writing that an approved compliance option will be terminated beginning January 1 of a specified year. Such notification shall be subject to the limitations on termination under rule 567—22.132(455B) and regulations implementing Section 407 of the Act. If the compliance option includes a plan described in paragraph 22.131(2)*"a,"* the designated representative for each source governed by the plan shall sign and certify the notification.

b. The notification under paragraph 22.131(4)*"a"* shall specify the calendar year for which the termination will take effect.

c. Upon submission of a notification meeting the requirements of paragraphs 22.131(4)*"a"* and *"b,"* the termination becomes binding on the owners and operators and the designated representative of any unit governed by the acid rain compliance option to be terminated.

d. A notification meeting the requirements of paragraphs 22.131(4)*"a"* and *"b"* will revise the unit's permit in accordance with rule 567—22.143(455B) (administrative permit amendment).

567—22.132(455B) Repowering extensions. Rescinded IAB 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98.

567—22.133(455B) Acid rain permit contents—general.

22.133(1) Each acid rain permit (including any draft acid rain permit) will contain the following elements:

a. All elements required for a complete acid rain permit application under rule 567—22.129(455B), as approved or adjusted by the department;

b. The applicable acid rain emissions limitation for sulfur dioxide; and

c. The applicable acid rain emissions limitation for nitrogen oxides.

22.133(2) Each acid rain permit is deemed to incorporate the definitions of terms under rule 567—22.120(455B).

567—22.134(455B) Acid rain permit shield. Each affected unit operated in accordance with the acid rain permit that governs the unit and that was issued in compliance with Title IV of the Act, as provided in rules 567—22.120(455B) to 567—22.146(455B), rule 567—25.2(455B), or 40 CFR Parts 72, 73, 75, 76, 77, and 78, and the regulations implementing Section 407 of the Act, shall be deemed to be operating in compliance with the acid rain program, except as provided in paragraph 22.125(7)*"f."*

567—22.135(455B) Acid rain permit issuance procedures—general. The department will issue or deny all acid rain permits in accordance with rules 567—22.100(455B) to 567—22.116(455B), including the completeness determination, draft permit, administrative record, statement of basis, public notice and comment period, public hearing, proposed permit, permit issuance, permit revision, and appeal procedures as amended by rules 567—22.135(455B) to 567—22.145(455B).

567—22.136(455B) Acid rain permit issuance procedures—completeness. The department will submit a written notice of application completeness to the administrator within ten working days following a determination by the department that the acid rain permit application is complete.

567—22.137(455B) Acid rain permit issuance procedures—statement of basis.

22.137(1) The statement of basis will briefly set forth significant factual, legal, and policy considerations on which the department relied in issuing or denying the draft acid rain permit.

22.137(2) The statement of basis will include the reasons, and supporting authority, for approval or disapproval of any compliance options requested in the permit application, including references to applicable statutory or regulatory provisions and to the administrative record.

22.137(3) The department will submit to the administrator a copy of the draft acid rain permit and the statement of basis and all other relevant portions of the Title V operating permit that may affect the draft acid rain permit.

567—22.138(455B) Issuance of acid rain permits.

22.138(1) Proposed permit. After the close of the public comment and EPA 45-day review period (pursuant to subrules 22.107(6) and 22.107(7)), the department will address any objections by the administrator, incorporate all necessary changes and issue or deny the acid rain permit.

22.138(2) The department will submit the proposed acid rain permit or denial of a proposed acid rain permit to the administrator in accordance with rules 567—22.100(455B) to 567—22.116(455B), the provisions of which shall be treated as applying to the issuance or denial of a proposed acid rain permit.

22.138(3) Following the administrator's review of the proposed acid rain permit or denial of a proposed acid rain permit, the department, or under 40 CFR 70.8(c) as amended to July 21, 1992, the administrator, will incorporate any required changes and issue or deny the acid rain permit in accordance with rules 567—22.133(455B) and 567—22.134(455B).

22.138(4) No acid rain permit including a draft or proposed permit shall be issued unless the administrator has received a certificate of representation for the designated representative of the source in accordance with Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 72.

22.138(5) Permit issuance deadline and effective date.

a. On or before December 31, 1997, the department will issue an acid rain permit to each affected source whose designated representative submitted a timely and complete acid rain permit application by January 1, 1996, in accordance with rule 567—22.126(455B) and meets the requirements of rules 567—22.135(455B) to 567—22.139(455B) and rules 567—22.100(455B) to 567—22.116(455B).

b. Nitrogen oxides. Not later than January 1, 1999, the department will reopen the acid rain permit to add the acid rain program nitrogen oxides requirements; provided that the designated representative of the affected source submitted a timely and complete acid rain permit application for nitrogen oxides in accordance with rule 567—22.126(455B). Such reopening shall not affect the term of the acid rain portion of a Title V operating permit.

c. Each acid rain permit issued in accordance with paragraph 22.138(5)*"a"* shall take effect by the later of January 1, 2000, or, where the permit governs a unit under paragraph 22.122(1)*"c,"* the deadline for monitor certification under rule 567—25.2(455B).

d. Each acid rain permit shall have a term of five years commencing on its effective date.

e. An acid rain permit shall be binding on any new owner or operator or designated representative of any source or unit governed by the permit.

22.138(6) Each acid rain permit shall contain all applicable acid rain requirements, shall be a portion of the Title V operating permit that is complete and segregable from all other air quality requirements, and shall not incorporate information contained in any other documents, other than documents that are readily available.

22.138(7) Invalidation of the acid rain portion of a Title V operating permit shall not affect the continuing validity of the rest of the Title V operating permit, nor shall invalidation of any other portion of the Title V operating permit affect the continuing validity of the acid rain portion of the permit.

567—22.139(455B) Acid rain permit appeal procedures.

22.139(1) Appeals of the acid rain portion of a Title V operating permit issued by the department that do not challenge or involve decisions or actions of the administrator under 40 CFR Parts 72, 73, 75, 76, 77, and 78 and Sections 407 and 410 of the Act and regulations implementing Sections 407 and 410 shall be conducted according to the procedures in Iowa Code chapter 17A and 561—Chapter 7, as adopted by reference at 567—Chapter 7. Appeals of the acid rain portion of such a permit that challenge or involve such decisions or actions of the administrator shall follow the procedures under 40 CFR Part 78 and Section 307 of the Act. Such decisions or actions include, but are not limited to, allowance allocations, determinations concerning alternative monitoring systems, and determinations of whether a technology is a qualifying repowering technology.

22.139(2) No administrative appeal or judicial appeal of the acid rain portion of a Title V operating permit shall be allowed more than 30 days following respective issuance of the acid rain portion of the permit that is subject to administrative appeal or issuance of the final agency action subject to judicial appeal.

22.139(3) The administrator may intervene as a matter of right in any state administrative appeal of an acid rain permit or denial of an acid rain permit.

22.139(4) No administrative appeal concerning an acid rain requirement shall result in a stay of the following requirements:

a. The allowance allocations for any year during which the appeal proceeding is pending or is being conducted;

b. Any standard requirement under rule 567—22.125(455B);

c. The emissions monitoring and reporting requirements applicable to the affected units at an affected source under rule 567—25.2(455B);

d. Uncontested provisions of the decision on appeal; and

e. The terms of a certificate of representation submitted by a designated representative under Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 72.

22.139(5) The department will serve written notice on the administrator of any state administrative or judicial appeal concerning an acid rain provision of any Title V operating permit or denial of an acid rain portion of any Title V operating permit within 30 days of the filing of the appeal.

22.139(6) The department will serve written notice on the administrator of any determination or order in a state administrative or judicial proceeding that interprets, modifies, voids, or otherwise relates to any portion of an acid rain permit. Following any such determination or order, the administrator will have an opportunity to review and veto the acid rain permit or revoke the permit for cause in accordance with subrules 22.107(7) and 22.107(8).

567—22.140(455B) Permit revisions—general.

22.140(1) Rules 567—22.140(455B) to 567—22.145(455B) shall govern revisions to any acid rain permit issued by the department.

22.140(2) A permit revision may be submitted for approval at any time. No permit revision shall affect the term of the acid rain permit to be revised. No permit revision shall excuse any violation of an acid rain program requirement that occurred prior to the effective date of the revision.

22.140(3) The terms of the acid rain permit shall apply while the permit revision is pending.

22.140(4) Any determination or interpretation by the state (including the department or a state court) modifying or voiding any acid rain permit provision shall be subject to review by the administrator in accordance with 40 CFR 70.8(c) as amended to July 21, 1992, as applied to permit modifications, unless the determination or interpretation is an administrative amendment approved in accordance with rule 567—22.143(455B).

22.140(5) The standard requirements of rule 567—22.125(455B) shall not be modified or voided by a permit revision.

22.140(6) Any permit revision involving incorporation of a compliance option that was not submitted for approval and comment during the permit issuance process, or involving a change in a compliance option that was previously submitted, shall meet the requirements for applying for such compliance option under rule 567—22.132(455B) and Section 407 of the Act and regulations implementing Section 407 of the Act.

22.140(7) For permit revisions not described in rules 567—22.141(455B) and 567—22.142(455B), the department may, in its discretion, determine which of these rules is applicable.

567—22.141(455B) Permit modifications.

22.141(1) Permit modifications shall follow the permit issuance requirements of rules 567—22.135(455B) to 567—22.139(455B) and subrules 22.113(2) and 22.113(3).

22.141(2) For purposes of applying subrule 22.141(1), a permit modification shall be treated as an acid rain permit application, to the extent consistent with rules 567—22.140(455B) to 567—22.145(455B).

22.141(3) The following permit revisions are permit modifications:

a. Relaxation of an excess emission offset requirement after approval of the offset plan by the administrator;

b. Incorporation of a final nitrogen oxides alternative emissions limitation following a demonstration period;

c. Determinations concerning failed repowering projects under subrule 22.132(6); and

d. At the option of the designated representative submitting the permit revision, the permit revisions listed in subrule 22.142(2).

567—22.142(455B) Fast-track modifications.

22.142(1) Fast-track modifications shall follow the following procedures:

a. The designated representative shall serve a copy of the fast-track modification on the administrator, the department, and any person entitled to a written notice under subrules 22.107(6) and 22.107(7). Within five business days of serving such copies, the designated representative shall also give public notice by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the area where the source is located or in a state publication designed to give general public notice.

b. The public shall have a period of 30 days, commencing on the date of publication of the notice, to comment on the fast-track modification. Comments shall be submitted in writing to the air quality bureau of the department and to the designated representative.

c. The designated representative shall submit the fast-track modification to the department on or before commencement of the public comment period.

d. Within 30 days of the close of the public comment period, the department will consider the fast-track modification and the comments received and approve, in whole or in part or with changes or conditions as appropriate, or disapprove the modification. A fast-track modification shall be effective immediately upon issuance, in accordance with subrule 22.113(2) as applied to significant modifications.

22.142(2) The following permit revisions are, at the option of the designated representative submitting the permit revision, either fast-track modifications under this rule or permit modifications under rule 567—22.141(455B):

a. Incorporation of a compliance option that the designated representative did not submit for approval and comment during the permit issuance process;

b. Addition of a nitrogen oxides averaging plan to a permit; and

c. Changes in a repowering plan, nitrogen oxides averaging plan, or nitrogen oxides compliance deadline extension.

567—22.143(455B) Administrative permit amendment.

22.143(1) Administrative amendments shall follow the procedures set forth at rule 567—22.111(455B). The department will submit the revised portion of the permit to the administrator within ten working days after the date of final action on the request for an administrative amendment.

22.143(2) The following permit revisions are administrative amendments:

a. Activation of a compliance option conditionally approved by the department; provided that all requirements for activation under subrule 22.131(3) and rule 567—22.132(455B) are met;

b. Changes in the designated representative or alternative designated representative; provided that a new certificate of representation is submitted to the administrator in accordance with Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 72;

c. Correction of typographical errors;

d. Changes in names, addresses, or telephone or facsimile numbers;

e. Changes in the owners or operators; provided that a new certificate of representation is submitted within 30 days to the administrator and the department in accordance with Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 72;

f. Termination of a compliance option in the permit; provided that all requirements for termination under subrule 22.131(4) shall be met and this procedure shall not be used to terminate a repowering plan after December 31, 1999;

g. Changes in the date, specified in a new unit's acid rain permit, of commencement of operation or the deadline for monitor certification; provided that they are in accordance with rule 567—22.125(455B);

h. The addition of or change in a nitrogen oxides alternative emissions limitation demonstration period; provided that the requirements of regulations implementing Section 407 of the Act are met; and

i. Incorporation of changes that the administrator has determined to be similar to those in paragraphs *"a"* through *"h"* of this subrule.

567—22.144(455B) Automatic permit amendment. The following permit revisions shall be deemed to amend automatically, and become a part of the affected unit's acid rain permit by operation of law without any further review:

22.144(1) Upon recordation by the administrator under 40 CFR Part 73, all allowance allocations to, transfers to, and deductions from an affected unit's allowance tracking system account; and

22.144(2) Incorporation of an offset plan that has been approved by the administrator under 40 CFR Part 77.

567—22.145(455B) Permit reopenings.

22.145(1) As provided in rule 567—22.114(455B), the department will reopen an acid rain permit for cause, including whenever additional requirements become applicable to any affected unit governed by the permit.

22.145(2) In reopening an acid rain permit for cause, the department will issue a draft permit changing the provisions, or adding the requirements, for which the reopening was necessary. The draft permit shall be subject to the requirements of rules 567—22.135(455B) to 567—22.139(455B).

22.145(3) Any reopening of an acid rain permit shall not affect the term of the permit.

567—22.146(455B) Compliance certification—annual report.

22.146(1) Applicability and deadline. For each calendar year in which a unit is subject to the acid rain emissions limitations, the designated representative of the source at which the unit is located shall submit to the administrator and the department, within 60 days after the end of the calendar year, an annual compliance certification report for the unit in compliance with 40 CFR 72.90.

22.146(2) The submission of complete compliance certifications in accordance with subrule 22.146(1) and rule 567—25.2(455B) shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement to submit compliance certifications under paragraph 22.108(15)*"e"* with regard to the acid rain portion of the source's Title V operating permit.

567—22.147(455B) Compliance certification—units with repowering extension plans. Rescinded IAB 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98.

567—22.148(455B) Sulfur dioxide opt-ins. The department adopts by reference the provisions of 40 CFR Part 74, Acid Rain Opt-Ins.

567—22.149 to **22.199** Reserved.

567—22.200(455B) Definitions for voluntary operating permits. For the purposes of rules 567—22.200(455B) to 567—22.208(455B), the definitions shall be the same as the definitions found at rule 567—22.100(455B).

567—22.201(455B) Eligibility for voluntary operating permits.

22.201(1) Except as provided in 567—subrules 22.201(2) and 22.205(2), any person who owns or operates a major source otherwise required to obtain a Title V operating permit may instead obtain a voluntary operating permit following successful demonstration of the following:

a. That the potential to emit, as limited by the conditions of air quality permits obtained from the department, of each regulated air pollutant shall be limited to less than 100 tons per 12-month rolling period. The fugitive emissions of each regulated air pollutant from a stationary source shall not be considered in determining the potential to emit unless the source belongs to one of the stationary source categories listed in this chapter; and

b. That the actual emissions of each regulated air pollutant have been and are predicted to be less than 100 tons per 12-month rolling period. The fugitive emissions of each regulated air pollutant from a stationary source shall not be considered in determining the actual emissions unless the source belongs to one of the stationary source categories listed in this chapter; and

c. That the potential to emit of each regulated hazardous air pollutant, including fugitive emissions, shall be less than 10 tons per 12-month rolling period and the potential to emit of all regulated hazardous air pollutants, including fugitive emissions, shall be less than 25 tons per 12-month rolling period; and

d. That the actual emissions of each regulated hazardous air pollutant, including fugitive emissions, have been and are predicted to be less than 10 tons per 12-month rolling period and the actual emissions of all regulated hazardous air pollutants, including fugitive emissions, have been and are predicted to be less than 25 tons per 12-month rolling period.

22.201(2) Exceptions.

a. Any affected source subject to the provisions of Title IV of the Act or sources required to obtain a Title V operating permit under paragraph 22.101(1)*"f"* or any solid waste incinerator unit required to obtain a Title V operating permit under Section 129(e) of the Act is not eligible for a voluntary operating permit.

b. Sources which are not major sources but subject to a standard or other requirement under 567—subrule 23.1(2) (standards of performance for new stationary sources) or Section 111 of the Act; or 567—subrule 23.1(3) (emissions standards for hazardous air pollutants), 567—subrule 23.1(4) (emissions standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories) or Section 112 of the Act are eligible for a voluntary operating permit. These sources shall be required to obtain a Title V operating permit when the exemptions specified in subrule 22.102(1) or 22.102(2) no longer apply.

567—22.202(455B) Requirement to have a Title V permit. No source may operate after the time that it is required to submit a timely and complete application for an operating permit, except in compliance with a properly issued Title V operating permit or a properly issued voluntary operating permit or operating permit by rule for small sources. However, if a source submits a timely and complete application for permit issuance (including renewal), the source's failure to have a permit is not a violation of this chapter until the director takes final action on the permit application, except as noted in this rule. In that case, all terms and conditions of the permit shall remain in effect until the renewal permit has been issued or denied. This protection shall cease to apply if, subsequent to the completeness determination, the applicant fails to submit, by the deadline specified in writing by the director, any additional information identified as being needed to process the application.

567—22.203(455B) Voluntary operating permit applications.

22.203(1) *Duty to apply.* Any source which would qualify for a voluntary operating permit and which would not qualify under the provisions of rule 567—22.300(455B), operating permit by rule for small sources, must apply for either a voluntary operating permit or a Title V operating permit. Any source determined not to be eligible for a voluntary operating permit shall be subject to enforcement action for operation without a Title V operating permit, except as provided for in rule 567—22.202(455B) and rule 567—22.300(455B). For each source applying for a voluntary operating permit, the owner or operator or designated representative, where applicable, shall present or mail to the Air Quality Bureau, Iowa Department of Natural Resources, 7900 Hickman Road, Suite 1, Windsor Heights, Iowa 50324, an original and one copy of a timely and complete permit application in accordance with this rule.

a. Timely application. Each source applying for a voluntary operating permit shall submit an application:

(1) By July 1, 1996, if the source is existing on or before July 1, 1995, unless otherwise required to obtain a Title V permit under rule 567—22.101(455B);

(2) At least 6 months but not more than 12 months prior to the date of expiration if the application is for renewal;

(3) Within 12 months of becoming subject to rule 567—22.101(455B) for a new source or a source which would otherwise become subject to the Title V permit requirement after July 1, 1995.

b. Complete application. To be deemed complete, an application must provide all information required pursuant to subrule 22.203(2).

c. Duty to supplement or correct application. Any applicant who fails to submit any relevant facts or who has submitted incorrect information in a permit application shall, upon becoming aware of such failure or incorrect submittal, promptly submit such supplementary facts or corrected information. In addition, an applicant shall provide additional information as necessary to address any requirements that become applicable to the source after the date it filed a complete application but prior to the issuance of a permit. Applicants who have filed a complete application shall have 30 days following notification by the department to file any amendments to the application.

d. Certification of truth, accuracy, and completeness. Any application form, report, or compliance certification submitted pursuant to these rules shall contain certification by a responsible official of truth, accuracy, and completeness. This certification and any other certification required under these rules

shall state that, based on information and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, the statements and information in the document are true, accurate, and complete.

22.203(2) *Standard application form and required information.* To apply for a voluntary operating permit, applicants shall complete the Voluntary Operating Permit Application Form and supply all information required by the Filing Instructions. The information submitted must be sufficient to evaluate the source, its application, predicted actual emissions from the source, and the potential to emit of the source; and to determine all applicable requirements. The applicant shall submit the information called for by the application form for all emissions units, including those having insignificant activities according to the provisions of rules 567—22.102(455B) and 567—22.103(455B). The standard application form and any attachments shall require that the following information be provided:

a. Identifying information, including company name and address (or plant or source name if different from the company name), owner's name and agent, and telephone number and names of plant site manager or contact;

b. A description of source processes and products (by two-digit Standard Industrial Classification Code);

c. The following emissions-related information shall be submitted to the department on the emissions inventory portion of the application:

(1) All emissions of any regulated air pollutants from each emissions unit and information sufficient to determine which requirements are applicable to the source;

(2) Emissions in tons per year and in such terms as are necessary to establish compliance consistent with the applicable standard reference test method, if any;

(3) The following information to the extent it is needed to determine or regulate emissions, including toxic emissions: fuels, fuel use, raw materials, production rates and operating schedules;

(4) Identification and description of air pollution control equipment;

(5) Identification and description of compliance monitoring devices or activities;

(6) Limitations on source operations affecting emissions or any work practice standards, where applicable, for all regulated pollutants;

(7) Other information required by any applicable requirement; and

(8) Calculations on which the information in (1) to (7) above is based.

(9) Fugitive emissions sources shall be included in the permit application in the same manner as stack emissions, regardless of whether the source category in question is included in the list of sources contained in the definition of major source.

d. Requested permit conditions sufficient to limit the operation of the source according to the requirements of rule 567—22.201(455B).

e. Requirements for compliance certification. This shall include the following:

(1) Certification of compliance for the prior year with all applicable requirements with an exception for violations of subrules 22.1(1) and 22.105(1);

(2) A list of the emission points, control equipment, and emission units in violation of subrule 22.1(1);

(3) Construction permit applications for emission points and associated equipment listed in subparagraph 22.203(2)*"e"*(2); and

(4) Compliance certification certified by a responsible official consistent with 22.203(1)*"d."*

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—22.204(455B) Voluntary operating permit fees. Each source in compliance with a current voluntary operating permit shall be exempt from Title V operating permit fees.

567—22.205(455B) Voluntary operating permit processing procedures.

22.205(1) *Action on application.*

a. Completeness of applications. The department shall promptly provide notice to the applicant of whether the application is complete. Unless the permitting authority requests additional information or otherwise notifies the applicant of incompleteness within 60 days of receipt of an application, the

application shall be deemed complete. If, while processing an application that has been determined to be complete, the permitting authority determines that additional information is necessary to evaluate or take formal action on that application, the permitting authority may request in writing such information and set a reasonable deadline for a response.

b. *Public notice and public participation.*

(1) The department shall provide public notice and an opportunity for public comment, including an opportunity for a hearing, before issuing or renewing a permit.

(2) Notice of the intended issuance or renewal of a permit shall be given by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the area where the source is located or in a state publication designed to give general public notice. The department shall also provide the administrator a copy of the notice. The department may use other means if necessary to ensure adequate notice to the affected public.

(3) The public notice shall include: identification of the source; name and address of the permittee; the activity or activities involved in the permit action; the air pollutants or contaminants to be emitted; a statement that a public hearing may be requested, or the time and place of any public hearing which has been set; the name, address, and telephone number of a department representative who may be contacted for further information; and the location of copies of the permit application and the proposed permit which are available for public inspection.

(4) At least 30 days shall be provided for public comment.

22.205(2) *Denial of voluntary operating permit applications.*

a. A voluntary operating permit application may be denied if:

(1) The director finds that a source is not in compliance with any applicable requirement except for subrule 22.1(1); or

(2) An applicant knowingly submits false information in a permit application.

(3) An applicant is unable to certify that the source was in compliance with all applicable requirements, except for subrule 22.1(1), for the year preceding the application.

b. Once agency action has occurred denying a voluntary operating permit, the source shall apply for a Title V operating permit. Any source determined not to be eligible for a voluntary operating permit shall be subject to enforcement action for operating without a Title V operating permit pursuant to rule 567—22.104(455B).

567—22.206(455B) Permit content.

22.206(1) Each voluntary operating permit shall include all of the following provisions:

a. The terms and conditions required for all sources authorized to operate under the permit;

b. Emission limitations and standards, including those operational requirements and limitations that ensure compliance with all applicable requirements at the time of the permit issuance;

c. A certified statement from the source that each emissions unit is in compliance;

d. Monitoring, record keeping, and reporting requirements to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit. These requirements shall ensure the use of consistent terms, test methods, units, averaging periods, and other statistical conventions consistent with the applicable emissions limitations, standards, and other requirements contained in the permit;

e. The requirement to submit the results of any required monitoring at intervals to be specified in the permit;

f. References to the authority for the term or condition;

g. A provision specifying permit duration as a fixed term not to exceed five years;

h. A statement that the voluntary operating permit is to be kept at the site of the source;

i. A statement that the permittee must comply with all conditions of the voluntary operating permit and that any permit noncompliance is grounds for enforcement action, for a permit termination or revocation, and for an immediate requirement to obtain a Title V operating permit;

j. A statement that it shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of the permit;

k. A statement that the permit may be revoked or terminated for cause;

l. A statement that the permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege;

m. A statement that the permittee shall furnish to the director, within a reasonable time, any information that the director may request in writing to determine whether cause exists for revoking or terminating the permit or to determine compliance with the permit; and that, upon request, the permittee also shall furnish to the director copies of records required by the permit to be kept.

22.206(2) The following shall apply to voluntary operating permits:

a. Fugitive emissions from a source shall be included in the permit in the same manner as stack emissions, regardless of whether the source category in question is included in the list of sources contained in the definition of major source.

b. Federally enforceable requirements.

(1) All terms and conditions in a voluntary operating permit, including any provisions designed to limit a source's potential to emit, are enforceable by the administrator and citizens under the Act.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph *"a"* of this subrule, the director shall specifically designate as not being federally enforceable under the Act any terms and conditions included in the permit that are not required under the Act or under any of its applicable requirements.

c. All emission limitations, all controls, and all other requirements included in a voluntary permit shall be at least as stringent as any other applicable limitation or requirement in the state implementation plan or enforceable as a practical matter under the state implementation plan. For the purposes of this paragraph, "enforceable as a practical matter under the state implementation plan" shall mean that the provisions of the permit shall specify technically accurate limitations and the portions of the source subject to each limitation; the time period for the limitation (hourly, daily, monthly, annually); and the method to determine compliance including appropriate monitoring, record keeping and reporting.

d. The director shall not issue a voluntary operating permit that waives any limitation or requirement contained in or issued pursuant to the state implementation plan or that is otherwise federally enforceable.

e. The limitations, controls, and requirements in a voluntary operating permit shall be permanent, quantifiable, and otherwise enforceable.

f. Emergency provisions. For the purposes of a voluntary operating permit, an "emergency" means any situation arising from sudden and reasonably unforeseeable events beyond the control of the source, including acts of God, which situation requires immediate corrective action to restore normal operation, and that causes the source to exceed a technology-based emission limitation under the permit, due to unavoidable increases in emissions attributable to the emergency. An emergency shall not include noncompliance to the extent caused by improperly designed equipment, lack of preventive maintenance, careless or improper operation, or operator error.

567—22.207(455B) Relation to construction permits.

22.207(1) *Construction permits issued after the voluntary operating permit is issued.* If the issuance of a construction permit acts to make the source no longer eligible for a voluntary operating permit, then the source shall, in accordance with subparagraph 22.105(1)*"a"*(2), not operate without a Title V operating permit, and the source shall be subject to enforcement action for operating without a Title V operating permit.

22.207(2) *Relation of construction permits to voluntary operating permit renewal.* At the time of renewal of a voluntary operating permit, the conditions of construction permits issued during the term of the voluntary operating permit shall be incorporated into the voluntary operating permit. Each application for renewal of a voluntary operating permit shall include a list of construction permits issued during the term of the voluntary operating permit and shall state the effect of each of these construction permits on the conditions of the voluntary operating permit. Applications for renewal shall be accompanied by copies of all construction permits issued during the term of the voluntary operating permit.

567—22.208(455B) Suspension, termination, and revocation of voluntary operating permits.

22.208(1) Permits may be terminated, modified, revoked or reissued for cause. The following examples shall be considered cause for the suspension, modification, revocation, or reissuance of a voluntary permit:

a. The director has reasonable cause to believe that the permit was obtained by fraud or misrepresentation.

b. The person applying for the permit failed to disclose a material fact required by the permit application form or the rules applicable to the permit, of which the applicant had or should have had knowledge at the time the application was submitted.

c. The terms and conditions of the permit have been or are being violated.

d. The permittee has failed to pay an administrative, civil or criminal penalty for violations of the permit.

22.208(2) If the director suspends, terminates or revokes a voluntary permit under this rule, the notice of such action shall be served on the applicant or permittee by certified mail, return receipt requested. The notice shall include a statement detailing the grounds for the action sought, and the proceeding shall in all other respects comply with the requirements of rule 561—7.16(17A,455A).

567—22.209(455B) Change of ownership for facilities with voluntary operating permits. The new owner shall notify the department in writing no later than 30 days after the change of ownership of equipment covered by a voluntary operating permit. The notification to the department shall be mailed to Air Quality Bureau, Iowa Department of Natural Resources, 7900 Hickman Road, Suite 1, Windsor Heights, Iowa 50324, and shall include the following information:

1. The date of ownership change;
2. The name, address and telephone number of the responsible official, the contact person and the owner of the equipment both before and after the change of ownership; and
3. The voluntary operating permit number for the equipment changing ownership.

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—22.210 to **22.299** Reserved.

567—22.300(455B) Operating permit by rule for small sources. Except as provided in 567—subrules 22.201(2) and 22.300(11), any source which otherwise would be required to obtain a Title V operating permit may instead register for an operation permit by rule for small sources. Sources which comply with the requirements contained in this rule will be deemed to have an operating permit by rule for small sources. Sources which comply with this rule will be considered to have federally enforceable limits so that their potential emissions are less than the major source thresholds for regulated air pollutants and hazardous air pollutants as defined in rule 567—22.100(455B).

22.300(1) *Definitions for operating permit by rule for small sources.* For the purposes of rule 567—22.300(455B), the definitions shall be the same as the definitions found at rule 567—22.100(455B).

22.300(2) *Registration for operating permit by rule for small sources.*

a. Except as provided in subrules 22.300(3) and 22.300(11), any person who owns or operates a stationary source and meets the following criteria may register for an operating permit by rule for small sources:

(1) The potential to emit air contaminants is equal to or in excess of the threshold for a major stationary source of regulated air pollutants or hazardous air pollutants, and

(2) For every 12-month rolling period, the actual emissions of the stationary source are less than or equal to the emission limitations specified in subrule 22.300(6).

b. Eligibility for an operating permit by rule for small sources does not eliminate the source's responsibility to meet any and all applicable federal requirements including, but not limited to, a maximum achievable control technology (MACT) standard.

c. Nothing in this rule shall prevent any stationary source which has had a Title V operating permit or a voluntary operating permit from qualifying to comply with this rule in the future in lieu

of maintaining an application for a Title V operating permit or a voluntary operating permit or upon rescission of a Title V operating permit or a voluntary operating permit if the owner or operator demonstrates that the stationary source is in compliance with the emissions limitations in subrule 22.300(6).

d. The department reserves the right to require proof that the expected emissions from the stationary source, in conjunction with all other emissions, will not prevent the attainment or maintenance of the ambient air quality standards specified in 567—Chapter 28.

22.300(3) *Exceptions to eligibility.*

a. Any affected source subject to the provisions of Title IV of the Act or any solid waste incinerator unit required to obtain a Title V operating permit under Section 129(e) of the Act is not eligible for an operating permit by rule for small sources.

b. Sources which meet the registration criteria established in 22.300(2)*"a"* and meet all applicable requirements of rule 567—22.300(455B), and are subject to a standard or other requirement under 567—subrule 23.1(2) (standards of performance for new stationary sources) or Section 111 of the Act are eligible for an operating permit by rule for small sources. These sources shall be required to obtain a Title V operating permit when the exemptions specified in subrule 22.102(1) or 22.102(2) no longer apply.

c. Sources which meet the registration criteria established in 22.300(2)*"a"* and meet all applicable requirements of rule 567—22.300(455B), and are subject to a standard or other requirement under 567—subrule 23.1(3) (emissions standards for hazardous air pollutants), 567—subrule 23.1(4) (emissions standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories) or Section 112 of the Act are eligible for an operating permit by rule for small sources. These sources shall be required to obtain a Title V operating permit when the exemptions specified in subrule 22.102(1) or 22.102(2) no longer apply.

22.300(4) *Stationary source with de minimus emissions.* Stationary sources with de minimus emissions must submit the standard registration form and must meet and fulfill all registration and reporting requirements as found in 22.300(8). Only the record-keeping and reporting provisions listed in 22.300(4)*"b"* shall apply to a stationary source with de minimus emissions or operations as specified in 22.300(4)*"a"*:

a. De minimus emission and usage limits. For the purpose of this rule a stationary source with de minimus emissions means:

(1) In every 12-month rolling period, the stationary source emits less than or equal to the following quantities of emissions:

1. 5 tons per year of a regulated air pollutant (excluding HAPs), and
2. 2 tons per year of a single HAP, and
3. 5 tons per year of any combination of HAPs.

(2) In every 12-month rolling period, at least 90 percent of the stationary source's emissions are associated with an operation for which the throughput is less than or equal to one of the quantities specified in paragraphs "1" to "9" below:

1. 1,400 gallons of any combination of solvent-containing materials but no more than 550 gallons of any one solvent-containing material, provided that the materials do not contain the following: methyl chloroform (1,1,1-trichloroethane), methylene chloride (dichloromethane), tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene), or trichloroethylene;
2. 750 gallons of any combination of solvent-containing materials where the materials contain the following: methyl chloroform (1,1,1-trichloroethane), methylene chloride (dichloromethane), tetrachloroethylene (per- chloroethylene), or trichloroethylene, but not more than 300 gallons of any one solvent-containing material;
3. 365 gallons of solvent-containing material used at a paint spray unit(s);
4. 4,400,000 gallons of gasoline dispensed from equipment with Phase I and II vapor recovery systems;
5. 470,000 gallons of gasoline dispensed from equipment without Phase I and II vapor recovery systems;

6. 1,400 gallons of gasoline combusted;
7. 16,600 gallons of diesel fuel combusted;
8. 500,000 gallons of distillate oil combusted; or
9. 71,400,000 cubic feet of natural gas combusted.

b. Record keeping for de minimis sources. Upon registration with the department the owner or operator of a stationary source eligible to register for an operating permit by rule for small sources shall comply with all applicable record-keeping requirements of this rule. The record-keeping requirements of this rule shall not replace any record-keeping requirement contained in a construction permit or in a local, state, or federal rule or regulation.

(1) De minimis sources shall always maintain an annual log of each raw material used and its amount. The annual log and all related material safety data sheets (MSDS) for all materials shall be maintained for a period of not less than the most current five years. The annual log will begin on the date the small source operating permit application is submitted, then on an annual basis, based on a calendar year.

(2) Within 30 days of a written request by the state or the U.S. EPA, the owner or operator of a stationary source not maintaining records pursuant to subrule 22.300(7) shall demonstrate that the stationary source's emissions or throughput is not in excess of the applicable quantities set forth in paragraph *"a"* above.

22.300(5) *Provision for air pollution control equipment.* The owner or operator of a stationary source may take into account the operation of air pollution control equipment on the capacity of the source to emit an air contaminant if the equipment is required by federal, state, or local air pollution control agency rules and regulations or permit terms and conditions that are federally enforceable. The owner or operator of the stationary source shall maintain and operate such air pollution control equipment in a manner consistent with good air pollution control practice for minimizing emissions.

22.300(6) *Emission limitations.*

a. No stationary source subject to this rule shall emit in every 12-month rolling period more than the following quantities of emissions:

(1) 50 percent of the major source thresholds for regulated air pollutants (excluding hazardous air pollutants), and

(2) 5 tons per year of a single hazardous air pollutant, and

(3) 12.5 tons per year of any combination of hazardous air pollutants.

b. The owner or operator of a stationary source subject to this rule shall obtain any necessary permits prior to commencing any physical or operational change or activity which will result in actual emissions that exceed the limits specified in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule.

22.300(7) *Record-keeping requirements for non-de minimis sources.* Upon registration with the department the owner or operator of a stationary source eligible to register for an operating permit by rule for small stationary sources shall comply with all applicable record-keeping requirements in this rule. The record-keeping requirements of this rule shall not replace any record-keeping requirement contained in any operating permit, a construction permit, or in a local, state, or federal rule or regulation.

a. A stationary source previously covered by the provisions in 22.300(4) shall comply with the applicable provisions of subrule 22.300(7) (record-keeping requirements) and subrule 22.300(8) (reporting requirements) if the stationary source exceeds the quantities specified in paragraph 22.300(4)*"a."*

b. The owner or operator of a stationary source subject to this rule shall keep and maintain records, as specified in 22.300(7)*"c"* below, for each permitted emission unit and each piece of emission control equipment sufficient to determine actual emissions. Such information shall be maintained on site for five years, and be made available to local, state, or U.S. EPA staff upon request.

c. Record-keeping requirements for emission units and emission control equipment. Record-keeping requirements for emission units are specified below in 22.300(7)*"c"*(1) through 22.300(7)*"c"*(4). Record-keeping requirements for emission control equipment are specified in 22.300(7)*"c"*(5).

(1) Coating/solvent emission unit. The owner or operator of a stationary source subject to this rule that contains a coating/solvent emission unit not permitted under 22.8(1) (permit by rule for spray booths) or uses a coating, solvent, ink or adhesive shall keep and maintain the following records:

1. A current list of all coatings, solvents, inks and adhesives in use. This list shall include: material safety data sheets (MSDS), manufacturer's product specifications, and material VOC content reports for each solvent (including solvents used in cleanup and surface preparation), coating, ink, and adhesive used showing at least the product manufacturer, product name and code, VOC and hazardous air pollutant content;

2. A description of any equipment used during and after coating/solvent application, including type, make and model; maximum design process rate or throughput; and control device(s) type and description (if any);

3. A monthly log of the consumption of each solvent (including solvents used in cleanup and surface preparation), coating, ink, and adhesive used; and

4. All purchase orders, invoices, and other documents to support information in the monthly log.

(2) Organic liquid storage unit. The owner or operator of a stationary source subject to this rule that contains an organic liquid storage unit shall keep and maintain the following records:

1. A monthly log identifying the liquid stored and monthly throughput; and

2. Information on the tank design and specifications including control equipment.

(3) Combustion emission unit. The owner or operator of a stationary source subject to this rule that contains a combustion emission unit shall keep and maintain the following records:

1. Information on equipment type, make and model, maximum design process rate or maximum power input/output, minimum operating temperature (for thermal oxidizers) and capacity and all source test information; and

2. A monthly log of fuel type, fuel usage, fuel heating value (for nonfossil fuels; in terms of Btu/lb or Btu/gal), and percent sulfur for fuel oil and coal.

(4) General emission unit. The owner or operator of a stationary source subject to this rule that contains an emission unit not included in subparagraph (1), (2), or (3) above shall keep and maintain the following records:

1. Information on the process and equipment including the following: equipment type, description, make and model; and maximum design process rate or throughput;

2. A monthly log of operating hours and each raw material used and its amount; and

3. Purchase orders, invoices, or other documents to support information in the monthly log.

(5) Emission control equipment. The owner or operator of a stationary source subject to this rule that contains emission control equipment shall keep and maintain the following records:

1. Information on equipment type and description, make and model, and emission units served by the control equipment;

2. Information on equipment design including, where applicable: pollutant(s) controlled; control effectiveness; and maximum design or rated capacity; other design data as appropriate including any available source test information and manufacturer's design/repair/maintenance manual; and

3. A monthly log of hours of operation including notation of any control equipment breakdowns, upsets, repairs, maintenance and any other deviations from design parameters.

22.300(8) *Registration and reporting requirements.*

a. Duty to apply. Any person who owns or operates a source otherwise required to obtain a Title V operating permit and which would be eligible for an operating permit by rule for small sources must either register for an operating permit by rule for small sources, apply for a voluntary operating permit, or apply for a Title V operating permit. Any source determined not to be eligible for an operating permit by rule for small sources, and operating without a valid Title V or a valid voluntary operating permit, shall be subject to enforcement action for operation without a Title V operating permit, except as provided for in the application shield provisions contained in rules 567—22.104(455B) and 567—22.202(455B). For each source registering for an operating permit by rule for small sources, the owner or operator or designated representative, where applicable, shall present or mail to the Air Quality Bureau, Iowa

Department of Natural Resources, 7900 Hickman Road, Suite 1, Windsor Heights, Iowa 50324, one original and one copy of a timely and complete registration form in accordance with this rule.

(1) Timely registration. Each source registering for an operating permit by rule for small sources shall submit a registration form:

1. By August 1, 1996, if the source became subject to rule 567—22.101(455B) on or before August 1, 1995, unless otherwise required to obtain a Title V permit under rule 567—22.101(455B).

2. Within 12 months of becoming subject to rule 567—22.101(455B) (the requirement to obtain a Title V operating permit) for a new source or a source which would otherwise become subject to the Title V permit requirement after August 1, 1995.

(2) Complete registration form. To be deemed complete the registration form must provide all information required pursuant to 22.300(8)*"b."*

(3) Duty to supplement or correct registration. Any registrant who fails to submit any relevant facts or who has submitted incorrect information in an operating permit by rule for small sources registration shall, upon becoming aware of such failure or incorrect submittal, promptly submit such supplementary facts or corrected information. In addition, the registrant shall provide additional information as necessary to address any requirements that become applicable to the source after the date it filed a complete registration.

(4) Certification of truth, accuracy, and completeness. Any registration form, report, or supplemental information submitted pursuant to these rules shall contain certification by a responsible official of truth, accuracy, and completeness. This certification and any other certification required under these rules shall state that, based on information and belief formed after reasonable inquiry, the statements and information in the document are true, accurate, and complete.

b. At the time of registration for an operating permit by rule for small sources each owner or operator of a stationary source shall submit to the department a standard registration form and required attachments. To register for an operating permit by rule for small sources, applicants shall complete the registration form and supply all information required by the filing instructions. The information submitted must be sufficient to evaluate the source, its registration, predicted actual emissions from the source; and to determine whether the source is subject to the exceptions listed in subrule 22.300(3). The standard registration form and attachments shall require that the following information be provided:

(1) Identifying information, including company name and address (or plant or source name if different from the company name), owner's name and responsible official, and telephone number and names of plant site manager or contact;

(2) A description of source processes and products;

(3) The following emissions-related information shall be submitted to the department on the standard registration form:

1. The total actual emissions of each regulated air pollutant. Actual emissions shall be reported for one contiguous 12-month period within the 18 months preceding submission of the registration to the department;

2. Identification and description of each emission unit with the potential to emit a regulated air pollutant;

3. Identification and description of air pollution control equipment;

4. Limitations on source operations affecting emissions or any work practice standards, where applicable, for all regulated pollutants;

5. Fugitive emissions sources shall be included in the registration form in the same manner as stack emissions if the source is one of the source categories defined as a stationary source category in rule 567—22.100(455B).

(4) Requirements for certification. Facilities which claim to meet the requirements set forth in this rule to qualify for an operating permit by rule for small sources must submit to the department, with a complete registration form, a written statement as follows:

"I certify that all equipment at the facility with a potential to emit any regulated pollutant is included in the registration form, and submitted to the department as required in 22.300(8)*"b."* I understand that the facility will be deemed to have been granted an operating permit by rule for small sources under

the terms of rule 567—22.300(455B) only if all applicable requirements of rule 567—22.300(455B) are met and if the registration is not denied by the director under rule 567—22.300(11). This certification is based on information and belief formed after reasonable inquiry; the statements and information in the document are true, accurate, and complete." The certification must be signed by one of the following individuals.

For corporations, a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice president, or a responsible official as defined at rule 567—22.100(455B).

For partnerships, a general partner.

For sole proprietorships, the proprietor.

For municipal, state, county, or other public facilities, the principal executive officer or the ranking elected official.

22.300(9) *Construction permits issued after registration for an operating permit by rule for small sources.* This rule shall not relieve any stationary source from complying with requirements pertaining to any otherwise applicable construction permit, or to replace a condition or term of any construction permit, or any provision of a construction permitting program. This does not preclude issuance of any construction permit with conditions or terms necessary to ensure compliance with this rule.

a. If the issuance of a construction permit acts to make the source no longer eligible for an operating permit by rule for small sources, the source shall, within 12 months of issuance of the construction permit, submit an application for either a Title V operating permit or a voluntary operating permit.

b. If the issuance of a construction permit does not prevent the source from continuing to be eligible to operate under an operating permit by rule for small sources, the source shall, within 30 days of issuance of a construction permit, provide to the department the information as listed in 22.300(8)*"b"* for the new or modified source.

22.300(10) *Violations.*

a. Failure to comply with any of the applicable provisions of this rule shall constitute a violation of this rule.

b. A stationary source subject to this rule shall be subject to applicable federal requirements for a major source, including rules 567—22.101(455B) to 567—22.116(455B) when the conditions specified in either subparagraph (1) or (2) below, occur:

(1) Commencing on the first day following every 12-month rolling period in which the stationary source exceeds a limit specified in subrule 22.300(6), or

(2) Commencing on the first day following every 12-month rolling period in which the owner or operator cannot demonstrate that the stationary source is in compliance with the limits in subrule 22.300(6).

22.300(11) *Suspension, termination, and revocation of an operating permit by rule for small sources.*

a. Registrations may be terminated, modified, revoked, or reissued for cause. The following examples shall be considered cause for the suspension, modification, revocation, or reissuance of an operating permit by rule for small sources:

(1) The director has reasonable cause to believe that the operating permit by rule for small sources was obtained by fraud or misrepresentation.

(2) The person registering for the operating permit by rule for small sources failed to disclose a material fact required by the registration form or the rules applicable to the operating permit by rule for small sources, of which the applicant had or should have had knowledge at the time the registration form was submitted.

(3) The terms and conditions of the operating permit by rule for small sources have been or are being violated.

(4) The owner or operator of the source has failed to pay an administrative, civil or criminal penalty for violations of the operating permit by rule for small sources.

b. If the director suspends, terminates or revokes an operating permit by rule for small sources under this rule, the notice of such action shall be served on the applicant by certified mail, return receipt

requested. The notice shall include a statement detailing the grounds for the action sought, and the proceeding shall in all other respects comply with the requirements of rule 561—7.16(17A,455A).

22.300(12) *Change of ownership.* The new owner shall notify the department in writing no later than 30 days after the change of ownership of equipment covered by an operating permit by rule for small sources. The notification to the department shall be mailed to Air Quality Bureau, Iowa Department of Natural Resources, 7900 Hickman Road, Suite 1, Windsor Heights, Iowa 50324, and shall include the following information:

a. The date of ownership change; and

b. The name, address and telephone number of the responsible official, the contact person and the owner of the equipment both before and after the change of ownership.

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 455B.133 and 455B.134.

[Filed 8/24/70; amended 5/2/72, 12/11/73, 12/17/74]
[Filed 3/1/76, Notice 11/3/75—published 3/22/76, effective 4/26/76]
[Filed 5/27/77, Notice 3/9/77—published 6/15/77, effective 1/1/78]
[Filed without Notice 10/28/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 4/27/78, Notice 11/16/77—published 5/17/78, effective 6/21/78[1]]
[Filed emergency 10/12/78—published 11/1/78, effective 10/12/78]
[Filed 6/29/79, Notice 2/7/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed 4/10/80, Notice 12/26/79—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed 9/26/80, Notice 5/28/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed 12/12/80, Notice 10/15/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed 4/23/81, Notice 2/18/81—published 5 /13 /81, effective 6/17/81]
[Filed 9/24/82, Notice 3/17/82—published 10/13/82, effective 11/17/82]
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 7/25/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 8/15/84, effective 9/19/84]
[Filed 12/20/85, Notice 7/17/85—published 1/15/86, effective 2/19/86]
[Filed 5/2/86, Notice 1/15/86—published 5/21/86, effective 6/25/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed 2/20/87, Notice 12/3/86—published 3/11/87, effective 4/15/87]
[Filed 7/22/88, Notice 5/18/88—published 8/10/88, effective 9/14/88]
[Filed 10/28/88, Notice 7/27/88—published 11/16/88, effective 12/21/88]
[Filed 1/19/90, Notice 11/15/89—published 2/7/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 10/17/90, effective 11/21/90]
[Filed 12/30/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 1/20/93, effective 2/24/93]
[Filed 2/25/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 3/16/94, effective 4/20/94]
[Filed 9/23/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 10/12/94, effective 11/16/94]
[Filed 10/21/94, Notice 4/13/94—published 11/9/94, effective 12/14/94]
[Filed without Notice 11/18/94—published 12/7/94, effective 1/11/95]
[Filed emergency 2/24/95—published 3/15/95, effective 2/24/95]
[Filed 5/19/95, Notices 12/21/94, 3/15/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]◊
[Filed 8/25/95, Notice 6/7/95—published 9/13/95, effective 10/18/95[2]]◊
[Filed emergency 10/20/95—published 11/8/95, effective 10/20/95]
[Filed emergency 11/16/95—published 12/6/95, effective 11/16/95]
[Filed 1/26/96, Notices 11/8/95, 12/6/95—published 2/14/96, effective 3/20/96]
[Filed 1/26/96, Notice 11/8/95—published 2/14/96, effective 3/20/96]◊
[Filed 4/19/96, Notice 1/17/96—published 5/8/96, effective 6/12/96[3]]
[Filed 5/31/96, Notice 3/13/96—published 6/19/96, effective 7/24/96]
[Filed 8/23/96, Notice 5/8/96—published 9/11/96, effective 10/16/96]
[Filed 11/1/96, Notice 8/14/96—published 11/20/96, effective 12/25/96]
[Filed 3/20/97, Notice 10/9/96—published 4/9/97, effective 5/14/97]
[Filed 3/20/97, Notice 11/20/96—published 4/9/97, effective 5/14/97]

[Filed 6/27/97, Notice 3/12/97—published 7/16/97, effective 8/20/97]
[Filed 3/19/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed emergency 5/29/98—published 6/17/98, effective 6/29/98]
[Filed 6/26/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 7/15/98, effective 8/19/98]
[Filed 8/21/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 9/9/98, effective 10/14/98]◊
[Filed 10/30/98, Notice 8/26/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
[Filed 3/19/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 4/7/99, effective 5/12/99]
[Filed 5/28/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 6/16/99, effective 7/21/99]
[Filed 3/3/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 3/22/00, effective 4/26/00]
[Filed 1/19/01, Notice 6/14/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01[4]]
[Filed 6/21/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 7/11/01, effective 8/15/01]
[Filed 12/19/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 2/13/02]
[Filed 2/28/02, Notice 12/12/01—published 3/20/02, effective 4/24/02]
[Filed 5/24/02, Notice 10/17/01—published 6/12/02, effective 7/17/02]
[Filed 5/24/02, Notice 3/20/02—published 6/12/02, effective 7/17/02]
[Filed 11/21/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 12/11/02, effective 1/15/03]
[Filed without Notice 2/28/03—published 3/19/03, effective 4/23/03]
[Filed 5/22/03, Notice 3/19/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
[Filed 8/15/03, Notice 5/14/03—published 9/3/03, effective 10/8/03]
[Filed 8/29/03, Notice 6/11/03—published 9/17/03, effective 10/22/03]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 9/17/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 7/21/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 2/25/05, Notice 12/8/04—published 3/16/05, effective 4/20/05]
[Filed 5/18/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/8/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 8/23/05, Notice 5/11/05—published 9/14/05, effective 10/19/05]
[Filed 2/24/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 3/15/06, effective 4/19/06]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]◊
[Filed 6/28/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 7/19/06, effective 8/23/06]
[Filed 8/25/06, Notice 6/7/06—published 9/27/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 2/8/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 5/3/07, Notice 1/31/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]◊
[Filed emergency 10/4/07 after Notice 8/1/07—published 10/24/07, effective 10/4/07]
[Filed 1/23/08, Notice 8/29/07—published 2/13/08, effective 3/19/08]
[Filed 4/18/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 5/7/08, effective 6/11/08]
[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 6/4/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]
[Filed 12/10/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/31/08, effective 2/4/09]
[Filed ARC 7565B (Notice ARC 7306B, IAB 11/5/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]
[Filed ARC 8215B (Notice ARC 7855B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 22.1(455B) [DEQ, 3.1] delayed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee 70 days from June 21, 1978. The Administrative Rules Review Committee at the August 15, 1978 meeting delayed 22.1 [DEQ, 3.1] under provisions of 67GA, SF244, §19. (See HJR 6, 1/22/79).

2 Effective date of 22.100(455B), definition of "12-month rolling period"; 22.200(455B); 22.201(1)*"a," "b,"*; 22.201(2)*"a"*; 22.206(2)*"c,"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held October 10, 1995; delay lifted by this Committee December 13, 1995, effective December 14, 1995.

3 Effective date of 22.300 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 11, 1996; delay lifted by this Committee at its meeting held June 12, 1996, effective June 12, 1996.

4 Effective date of 22.1(2), unnumbered introductory paragraphs and paragraphs *"g"* and *"i,"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 9, 2001.

CHAPTER 23
EMISSION STANDARDS FOR CONTAMINANTS

[Prior to 7/1/83, DEQ Ch 4]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—23.1(455B) Emission standards.

23.1(1) *In general.* The federal standards of performance for new stationary sources (new source performance standards) shall be applicable as specified in subrule 23.1(2). The federal standards for hazardous air pollutants (national emission standards for hazardous air pollutants) shall be applicable as specified in subrule 23.1(3). The federal standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories (national emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories) shall be applicable as specified in subrule 23.1(4). The federal emission guidelines (emission guidelines) shall be applicable as specified in subrule 23.1(5). Compliance with emission standards specified elsewhere in this chapter shall be in accordance with 567—Chapter 21.

23.1(2) *New source performance standards.* The federal standards of performance for new stationary sources, as defined in 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 60 as amended or corrected through March 20, 2009, are adopted by reference, except § 60.530 through § 60.539b (Part 60, Subpart AAA), and shall apply to the following affected facilities. The corresponding 40 CFR Part 60 subpart designation is in parentheses. Reference test methods (Appendix A), performance specifications (Appendix B), determination of emission rate change (Appendix C), quality assurance procedures (Appendix F) and the general provisions (Subpart A) of 40 CFR Part 60 also apply to the affected facilities.

a. Fossil fuel-fired steam generators. A fossil fuel-fired steam generating unit of more than 250 million Btu heat input for which construction, reconstruction, or modification is commenced after August 17, 1971. Any facility covered under paragraph *"z"* is not covered under this paragraph. (Subpart D)

b. Incinerators. An incinerator of more than 50 tons per day charging rate. (Subpart E)

c. Portland cement plants. Any of the following in a Portland cement plant: kiln; clinker cooler; raw mill system; finish mill system; raw mill dryer; raw material storage; clinker storage; finished product storage; conveyor transfer points; bagging and bulk loading and unloading systems. (Subpart F)

d. Nitric acid plants. A nitric acid production unit. (Subpart G)

e. Sulfuric acid plants. A sulfuric acid production unit. (Subpart H)

f. Asphalt concrete plants. An asphalt concrete plant. (Subpart I)

g. Petroleum refineries. Any of the following at a petroleum refinery: fluid catalytic cracking unit catalyst regenerator; fluid catalytic cracking unit incinerator-waste heat boilers; fuel gas combustion devices; and claus sulfur recovery plants greater than 20 long tons per day. (Subpart J)

h. Secondary lead smelters. Any of the following in a secondary lead smelter: pot furnaces of more than 250 kilograms (550 pounds) charging capacity; blast (cupola) furnaces; and reverberatory furnaces. (Subpart L)

i. Secondary brass and bronze ingot production plants. Any of the following at a secondary brass and bronze ingot production plant; reverberatory and electric furnaces of 1000/kilograms (2205 pounds) or greater production capacity and blast (cupola) furnaces of 250 kilograms per hour (550 pounds per hour) or greater production capacity. (Subpart M)

j. Iron and steel plants. A basic oxygen process furnace. (Subpart N)

k. Sewage treatment plants. An incinerator which burns the sludge produced by municipal sewage treatment plants. (Subpart O of 40 CFR 60 and Subpart E of 40 CFR 503.)

l. Steel plants. Either of the following at a steel plant: electric arc furnaces and dust-handling equipment, the construction, modification, or reconstruction of which commenced after October 21, 1974, and on or before August 17, 1983. (Subpart AA)

m. Primary copper smelters. Any of the following at a primary copper smelter: dryer, roaster, smelting furnace and copper converter. (Subpart P)

n. Primary zinc smelters. Either of the following at a primary zinc smelter: a roaster or a sintering machine. (Subpart Q)

o. Primary lead smelter. Any of the following at a primary lead smelter: sintering machine, sintering machine discharge end, blast furnace, dross reverberatory furnace, converter and electric smelting furnace. (Subpart R)

p. Primary aluminum reduction plants. Either of the following at a primary aluminum reduction plant: potroom groups and anode bake plants. (Subpart S)

q. Wet process phosphoric acid plants in the phosphate fertilizer industry. A wet process phosphoric acid plant, which includes any combination of the following: reactors, filters, evaporators and hotwells. (Subpart T)

r. Superphosphoric acid plants in the phosphate fertilizer industry. A superphosphoric acid plant which includes any combination of the following: evaporators, hotwells, acid sumps, and cooling tanks. (Subpart U)

s. Diammonium phosphate plants in the phosphate fertilizer industry. A granular diammonium phosphate plant which includes any combination of the following: reactors, granulators, dryers, coolers, screens and mills. (Subpart V)

t. Triple super phosphate plants in the phosphate fertilizer industry. A triple super phosphate plant which includes any combination of the following: mixers, curing belts (dens), reactors, granulators, dryers, cookers, screens, mills and facilities which store run-of-pile triple superphosphate. (Subpart W)

u. Granular triple superphosphate storage facilities in the phosphate fertilizer industry. A granular triple superphosphate storage facility which includes any combination of the following: storage or curing piles, conveyors, elevators, screens and mills. (Subpart X)

v. Coal preparation plants. Any of the following at a coal preparation plant which processes more than 200 tons per day: thermal dryers; pneumatic coal cleaning equipment (air tables); coal processing and conveying equipment (including breakers and crushers); coal storage systems; and coal transfer and loading systems. (Subpart Y)

w. Ferroalloy production. Any of the following: electric submerged arc furnaces which produce silicon metal, ferrosilicon, calcium silicon, silicomanganese zirconium, ferrochrome silicon, silvery iron, high-carbon ferrochrome, charge chrome, standard ferromanganese, silicomanganese, ferromanganese silicon, or calcium carbide; and dust-handling equipment. (Subpart Z)

x. Kraft pulp mills. Any of the following in a kraft pulp mill: digester system; brown stock washer system; multiple effect evaporator system; black liquor oxidation system; recovery furnace; smelt dissolving tank; lime kiln; and condensate stripper system. In pulp mills where kraft pulping is combined with neutral sulfite semichemical pulping, the provisions of the standard of performance are applicable when any portion of the material charged to an affected facility is produced by the kraft pulping operation. (Subpart BB)

y. Lime manufacturing plants. A rotary lime kiln or a lime hydrator used in the manufacture of lime at other than a kraft pulp mill. (Subpart HH)

z. Electric utility steam generating units. An electric utility steam generating unit that is capable of combusting more than 250 million Btus per hour (73 megawatts) heat input of fossil fuel for which construction or modification or reconstruction is commenced after September 18, 1978, or an electric utility combined cycle gas turbine that is capable of combusting more than 250 million Btus per hour (73 megawatts) heat input. "Electric utility steam generating unit" means any steam electric generating unit that is constructed for the purpose of supplying more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 MW net-electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale. Also, any steam supplied to a steam distribution system for the purpose of providing steam to a steam electric generator that would produce electrical energy for sale is considered in determining the electrical energy output capacity of the affected facility. (Subpart Da)

aa. Stationary gas turbines. Any simple cycle gas turbine, regenerative cycle gas turbine or any gas turbine portion of a combined cycle steam/electric generating system that is not self-propelled. It may, however, be mounted on a vehicle for portability. (Subpart GG)

bb. Petroleum storage vessels. Unless exempted, any storage vessel for petroleum liquids for which the construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after June 11, 1973, and prior to May 19, 1978, having a storage capacity greater than 151,412 liters (40,000 gallons). (Subpart K)

cc. Petroleum storage vessels. Unless exempted, any storage vessel for petroleum liquids for which the construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after May 18, 1978, and prior to July 23, 1984, having a storage capacity greater than 151,416 liters (40,000 gallons). (Subpart Ka)

dd. Glass manufacturing plants. Any glass melting furnace. (Subpart CC)

ee. Automobile and light-duty truck surface coating operations at assembly plants. Any of the following in an automobile or light-duty truck assembly plant: prime coat operations, guide coat operations, and topcoat operations. (Subpart MM)

ff. Ammonium sulfate manufacture. Any of the following in the ammonium sulfate industry: ammonium sulfate dryers in the caprolactam by-product, synthetic, and coke oven by-product sectors of the industry. (Subpart PP)

gg. Surface coating of metal furniture. Any metal furniture surface coating operation in which organic coatings are applied. (Subpart EE)

hh. Lead-acid battery manufacturing plants. Any lead-acid battery manufacturing plant which uses any of the following: grid casting, paste mixing, three-process operation, lead oxide manufacturing, lead reclamation, other lead-emitting operations. (Subpart KK)

ii. Phosphate rock plants. Any phosphate rock plant which has a maximum plant production capacity greater than four tons per hour including the following: dryers, calciners, grinders, and ground rock handling and storage facilities, except those facilities producing or preparing phosphate rock solely for consumption in elemental phosphorus production. (Subpart NN)

jj. Graphic arts industry. Publication rotogravure printing. Any publication rotogravure printing press except proof presses. (Subpart QQ)

kk. Industrial surface coating — large appliances. Any surface coating operation in a large appliance surface coating line. (Subpart SS)

ll. Metal coil surface coating. Any of the following at a metal coil surface coating operation: prime coat operation, finish coat operation, and each prime and finish coat operation combined when the finish coat is applied wet-on-wet over the prime coat and both coatings are cured simultaneously. (Subpart TT)

mm. Asphalt processing and asphalt roofing manufacturing. Any saturator, mineral handling and storage facility at asphalt roofing plants; and any asphalt storage tank and any blowing still at asphalt processing plants, petroleum refineries, and asphalt roofing plants. (Subpart UU)

nn. Equipment leaks of volatile organic compounds (VOC) in the synthetic organic chemicals manufacturing industry. Standards for affected facilities in the synthetic organic chemicals manufacturing industry (SOCMI) that commenced construction, reconstruction, or modification after January 5, 1981, and on or before November 7, 2006, are set forth in Subpart VV. Standards for affected SOCMI facilities that commenced construction, reconstruction or modification after November 7, 2006, are set forth in Subpart VVa. The standards apply to pumps, compressors, pressure relief devices, sampling systems, open-ended valves or lines (OEL), valves, and flanges or other connectors which handle VOC. (Subpart VV and Subpart VVa)

oo. Beverage can surface coating. Any beverage can surface coating lines for two-piece steel or aluminum containers in which soft drinks or beer are sold. (Subpart WW)

pp. Bulk gasoline terminals. The total of all loading racks at bulk gasoline terminals which deliver liquid product into gasoline tank trucks. (Subpart XX)

qq. Pressure sensitive tape and label surface coating operations. Any coating line used in the tape manufacture of pressure sensitive tape and label materials. (Subpart RR)

rr. Metallic mineral processing plants. Any ore processing and handling equipment. (Subpart LL)

ss. Synthetic fiber production facilities. Any solvent-spun synthetic fiber process that produces more than 500 megagrams of fiber per year. (Subpart HHH)

tt. Equipment leaks of VOC in petroleum refineries. A compressor and all equipment (defined in 40 CFR, Part 60.591) within a process unit for which the construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after January 4, 1983. (Subpart GGG)

uu. Flexible vinyl and urethane coating and printing. Each rotogravure printing line used to print or coat flexible vinyl or urethane products. (Subpart FFF)

vv. Petroleum dry cleaners. Petroleum dry-cleaning plant with a total manufacturer's rated dryer capacity equal to or greater than 38 kilograms (84 pounds): petroleum solvent dry-cleaning dryers, washers, filters, stills, and settling tanks. (Subpart JJJ)

ww. Electric arc furnaces and argon-oxygen decarburization vessels constructed after August 17, 1983. Steel plants that produce carbon, alloy, or specialty steels: electric arc furnaces, argon-oxygen decarburization vessels, and dust-handling systems. (Subpart AAa)

xx. Wool fiberglass insulation manufacturing plants. Rotary spin wool fiberglass manufacturing line. (Subpart PPP)

yy. Iron and steel plants. Secondary emissions from basic oxygen process steelmaking facilities for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after January 20, 1983. (Subpart Na)

zz. Equipment leaks of VOC from on-shore natural gas processing plants. A compressor and all equipment defined in 40 CFR, Part 60.631, unless exempted, for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after January 20, 1984. (Subpart KKK)

aaa. On-shore natural gas processing: SO2 emissions. Unless exempted, each sweetening unit and each sweetening unit followed by a sulfur recovery unit for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after January 20, 1984. (Subpart LLL)

bbb. Nonmetallic mineral processing plants. Unless exempted, each crusher, grinding mill, screening operation, bucket elevator, belt conveyor, bagging operation, storage bin, enclosed truck or rail car loading station in fixed or portable nonmetallic mineral processing plants for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after August 31, 1983. (Subpart OOO)

ccc. Industrial-commercial-institutional steam generating units. Unless exempted, each steam generating unit for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after June 19, 1984, and which has a heat input capacity of more than 100 million Btu/hour. (Subpart Db)

ddd. Volatile organic liquid storage vessels. Unless exempted, volatile organic liquid storage vessels for which construction, reconstruction, or modification commenced after July 23, 1984. (Subpart Kb)

eee. Rubber tire manufacturing plants. Unless exempted, each undertread cementing operation, each sidewall cementing operation, each tread end cementing operation, each bead cementing operation, each green tire spraying operation, each Michelin-A operation, each Michelin-B operation, and each Michelin-C automatic operation that commences construction or modification after January 20, 1983. (Subpart BBB)

fff. Industrial surface coating: surface coating of plastic parts for business machines. Each spray booth in which plastic parts for use in the manufacture of business machines receive prime coats, color coats, texture coats, or touch-up coats for which construction, modification, or reconstruction begins after January 8, 1986. (Subpart TTT)

ggg. VOC emissions from petroleum refinery wastewater systems. Each individual drain system, each oil-water separator, and each aggregate facility for which construction, modification or reconstruction is commenced after May 4, 1987. (Subpart QQQ)

hhh. Magnetic tape coating facilities. Unless exempted, each coating operation and each piece of coating mix preparation equipment for which construction, modification, or reconstruction is commenced after January 22, 1986. (Subpart SSS)

iii. Polymeric coating of supporting substrates. Unless exempted, each coating operation and any on-site coating mix preparation equipment used to prepare coatings for the polymeric coating of supporting substrates for which construction, modification, or reconstruction begins after April 30, 1987. (Subpart VVV)

jjj. VOC emissions from synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industry air oxidation unit processes. Unless exempted, any air oxidation reactor, air oxidation reactor and recovery system or combination of two or more reactors and the common recovery system used in the production of any of the chemicals listed in 40 CFR §60.617 for which construction, modification or reconstruction commenced after October 21, 1983. (Subpart III)

kkk. VOC emissions from synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industry distillation operations. Unless exempted, any distillation unit, distillation unit and recovery system or combination

of two or more distillation units and the common recovery system used in the production of any of the chemicals listed in 40 CFR §60.667 for which construction, modification or reconstruction commenced after December 30, 1983. (Subpart NNN)

lll. Small industrial-commercial-institutional steam generating units. Each steam generating unit for which construction, modification, or reconstruction is commenced after June 9, 1989, and that has a maximum design heat input capacity of 100 million Btu per hour or less, but greater than or equal to 10 million Btu per hour. (Subpart Dc)

mmm. VOC emissions from the polymer manufacturing industry. Each of the following process sections in the manufacture of polypropylene and polyethylene—raw materials preparation, polymerization reaction, material recovery, product finishing, and product storage; each material recovery section of polystyrene manufacturing using a continuous process; each polymerization reaction section of poly(ethylene terephthalate) manufacturing using a continuous process; each material recovery section of poly(ethylene terephthalate) manufacturing using a continuous process that uses dimethyl terephthalate; each raw material section of poly(ethylene terephthalate) manufacturing using a continuous process that uses terephthalic acid; and each group of fugitive emissions equipment within any process unit in the manufacturing of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polystyrene (including expandable polystyrene). The applicability date for construction, modification or reconstruction for polystyrene and poly(ethylene terephthalate) affected facilities and some polypropylene and polyethylene affected facilities is September 30, 1987. For the other polypropylene and polyethylene affected facilities the applicability date for these regulations is January 10, 1989. (Subpart DDD)

nnn. Municipal waste combustors. Unless exempted, a municipal waste combustor with a capacity greater than 225 megagrams per day of municipal solid waste for which construction is commenced after December 20, 1989, and on or before September 20, 1994, and modification or reconstruction is commenced after December 20, 1989, and on or before June 19, 1996. (Subpart Ea)

ooo. Grain elevators. A grain terminal elevator or any grain storage elevator except as provided under 40 CFR 60.304(b), August 31, 1993. A grain terminal elevator means any grain elevator which has a permanent storage capacity of more than 2.5 million U.S. bushels except those located at animal food manufacturers, pet food manufacturers, cereal manufacturers, breweries, and livestock feedlots. A grain storage elevator means any grain elevator located at any wheat flour mill, wet corn mill, dry corn mill (human consumption), rice mill, or soybean oil extraction plant which has a permanent grain storage capacity of 1 million bushels. Any construction, modification, or reconstruction after August 3, 1978, is subject to this paragraph. (Subpart DD)

ppp. Mineral processing plants. Each calciner and dryer at a mineral processing plant unless excluded for which construction, modification, or reconstruction is commenced after April 23, 1986. (Subpart UUU)

qqq. VOC emissions from synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industry reactor processes. Unless exempted, each affected facility that is part of a process unit that produces any of the chemicals listed in 40 CFR §60.707 as a product, coproduct, by-product, or intermediate for which construction, modification, or reconstruction commenced after June 29, 1990. Affected facility is each reactor process not discharging its vent stream into a recovery system, each combination of a reactor process and the recovery system into which its vent stream is discharged, or each combination of two or more reactor processes and the common recovery system into which their vent streams are discharged. (Subpart RRR)

rrr. Municipal solid waste landfills, as defined by 40 CFR 60.751. Each municipal solid waste landfill that commenced construction, reconstruction or modification or began accepting waste on or after May 30, 1991, must comply. (Subpart WWW)

sss. Municipal waste combustors. Unless exempted, a municipal waste combustor with a capacity greater than 35 megagrams per day of municipal solid waste for which construction is completed after September 20, 1994, or for which modification or reconstruction is commenced after June 19, 1996. (Subpart Eb)

ttt. Hospital/medical/infectious waste incinerators. Unless exempted, a hospital/medical/infectious

waste incinerator for which construction is commenced after June 20, 1996, or for which modification is commenced after March 16, 1998. (Subpart Ec)

uuu. New small municipal waste combustion units. Unless exempted, this standard applies to a small municipal waste combustion unit that commenced construction after August 30, 1999, or small municipal waste combustion units that commenced reconstruction or modification after June 6, 2001. (Part 60, Subpart AAAA)

vvv. Commercial and industrial solid waste incineration. Unless exempted, this standard applies to units for which construction is commenced after November 30, 1999, or for which modification or reconstruction is commenced on or after June 1, 2001. (Part 60, Subpart CCCC)

www. Other solid waste incineration (OSWI) units. Unless exempted, this standard applies to other solid waste incineration (OSWI) units for which construction is commenced after December 9, 2004, or for which modification or reconstruction is commenced on or after June 16, 2006. (Part 60, Subpart EEEE)

xxx. Reserved.

yyy. Stationary compression ignition internal combustion engines. Unless otherwise exempted, these standards apply to each stationary compression ignition internal combustion engine whose construction, modification or reconstruction commenced after July 11, 2005. (Part 60, Subpart IIII)

zzz. Stationary spark ignition internal combustion engines. These standards apply to each stationary spark ignition internal combustion engine whose construction, modification or reconstruction commenced after June 12, 2006. (Part 60, Subpart JJJJ)

aaaa. Stationary combustion turbines. Unless otherwise exempted, these standards apply to stationary combustion turbines with a heat input at peak load equal to or greater than 10 MMBtu per hour, based on the higher heating value of the fuel, that commence construction, modification, or reconstruction after February 18, 2005. (Part 60, Subpart KKKK)

23.1(3) *Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants.* The federal standards for emissions of hazardous air pollutants, 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 61 as amended or corrected through May 16, 2007, and 40 CFR Part 503 as adopted on August 4, 1999, are adopted by reference, except 40 CFR §61.20 to §61.26, §61.90 to §61.97, §61.100 to §61.108, §61.120 to §61.127, §61.190 to §61.193, §61.200 to §61.205, §61.220 to §61.225, and §61.250 to §61.256, and shall apply to the following affected pollutants and facilities and activities listed below. The corresponding 40 CFR Part 61 subpart designation is in parentheses. Reference test methods (Appendix B), compliance status information requirements (Appendix A), quality assurance procedures (Appendix C) and the general provisions (Subpart A) of Part 61 also apply to the affected activities or facilities.

a. Asbestos. Any of the following involves asbestos emissions: asbestos mills, surfacing of roadways, manufacturing operations, fabricating, insulating, waste disposal, spraying applications and demolition and renovation operations. (Subpart M)

b. Beryllium. Any of the following stationary sources: beryllium extraction plants, ceramic plants, foundries, incinerators, and propellant plants which process beryllium ore, beryllium oxide, beryllium alloys, or beryllium-containing waste; and machine shops which process beryllium, beryllium oxides, or any alloy when such alloy contains more than 5 percent beryllium by weight. (Subpart C)

c. Beryllium rocket motor firing. Rocket motor test sites. (Subpart D)

d. Mercury. Any of the following involving mercury emissions: mercury ore processing facilities, mercury cell chlor-alkali plants, sludge incineration plants, sludge drying plants, and a combination of sludge incineration plants and sludge drying plants. (Subpart E)

e. Vinyl chloride. Ethylene dichloride purification and the oxychlorination reactor in ethylene dichloride plants. Vinyl chloride formation and purification in vinyl chloride plants. Any of the following involving polyvinyl chloride plants: reactor; stripper; mixing, weighing, and holding containers; monomer recovery system; sources following the stripper(s). Any of the following involving ethylene dichloride, vinyl chloride, and polyvinyl chloride plants: relief valve discharge; fugitive emission sources. (Subpart F)

f. Equipment leaks of benzene (fugitive emission sources). Any pumps, compressors, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves, flanges and other

connectors, product accumulator vessels, and control devices or systems which handle benzene. (Subpart J)

g. Equipment leaks of volatile hazardous air pollutants (fugitive emission sources). Any pumps, compressors, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves, flanges and other connectors, product accumulator vessels, and control devices or systems which handle volatile hazardous air pollutants. (Subpart V)

h. Inorganic arsenic emissions from arsenic trioxide and metallic arsenic production facilities. Each metallic arsenic production plant and each arsenic trioxide plant that processes low-grade arsenic bearing materials by a roasting condensation process. (Subpart P)

i. Inorganic arsenic emissions from glass manufacturing plants. Each glass melting furnace (except pot furnaces) that uses commercial arsenic as a raw material. (Subpart N)

j. Inorganic arsenic emissions from primary copper smelters. Each copper converter at any new or existing primary copper smelter except as noted in 40 CFR §61.172(a). (Subpart O)

k. Benzene emissions from coke by-product recovery plants. Each of the following sources at furnace and foundry coke by-product recovery plants: tar decanters, tar storage tanks, tar-intercepting sumps, flushing-liquor circulation tanks, light-oil sumps, light-oil condensers, light-oil decanters, wash-oil decanters, wash-oil circulation tanks, naphthalene processing, final coolers, final-cooler cooling towers, and the following equipment that is intended to operate in benzene service: pumps, valves, exhausters, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, flanges or other connectors, and control devices or systems required by 40 CFR §61.135.

The provisions of this subpart also apply to benzene storage tanks, BTX storage tanks, light-oil storage tanks, and excess ammonia-liquor storage tanks at furnace coke by-product recovery plants. (Subpart L)

l. Benzene emissions from benzene storage vessels. Unless exempted, each storage vessel that is storing benzene having a specific gravity within the range of specific gravities specified in ASTM D 836-84 for Industrial Grade Benzene, ASTM D 835-85 for Refined Benzene-485, ASTM D 2359-85a for Refined Benzene-535, and ASTM D 4734-87 for Refined Benzene-545. These specifications are incorporated by reference as specified in 40 CFR §61.18. (Subpart Y)

m. Benzene emissions from benzene transfer operations. Unless exempted, the total of all loading racks at which benzene is loaded into tank trucks, rail cars, or marine vessels at each benzene production facility and each bulk terminal. (Subpart BB)

n. Benzene waste operations. Unless exempted, the provisions of this subrule apply to owners and operators of chemical manufacturing plants, coke by-product recovery plants, petroleum refineries, and facilities at which waste management units are used to treat, store, or dispose of waste generated by any of these listed facilities. (Subpart FF)

23.1(4) *Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories.* The federal standards for emissions of hazardous air pollutants for source categories, 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 63 as amended or corrected through December 22, 2008, are adopted by reference, except those provisions which cannot be delegated to the states. The corresponding 40 CFR Part 63 subpart designation is in parentheses. An earlier date for adoption by reference may be included with the subpart designation in parentheses. 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart B, incorporates the requirements of Clean Air Act Sections 112(g) and 112(j) and does not adopt standards for a specific affected facility. Test methods (Appendix A), sources defined for early reduction provisions (Appendix B), and determination of the fraction biodegraded (F_{bio}) in the biological treatment unit (Appendix C) of Part 63 also apply to the affected activities or facilities. For the purposes of this subrule, "hazardous air pollutant" has the same meaning found in 567—22.100(455B). For the purposes of this subrule, a "major source" means any stationary source or group of stationary sources located within a contiguous area and under common control that emits or has the potential to emit, considering controls, in the aggregate, 10 tons per year or more of any hazardous air pollutant or 25 tons per year or more of any combination of hazardous air pollutants, unless a lesser quantity is established, or in the case of radionuclides, where different criteria are employed. For the purposes of this subrule, an "area source" means any stationary source of hazardous air pollutants that is not a "major source" as defined in this subrule. Paragraph

23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A) of Part 63, shall apply to owners or operators who are subject to subsequent subparts of 40 CFR Part 63 (except when otherwise specified in a particular subpart or in a relevant standard) as adopted by reference below.

a. General provisions. General provisions apply to owners or operators of affected activities or facilities except when otherwise specified in a particular subpart or in a relevant standard. (Subpart A)

b. Requirements for control technology determinations for major sources in accordance with Clean Air Act Sections 112(g) and 112(j). (40 CFR Part 63, Subpart B)

(1) Section 112(g) requirements. For the purposes of this subparagraph, the definitions shall be the same as the definitions found in 40 CFR 63.2 and 40 CFR 63.41 as amended through December 27, 1996. The owner or operator of a new or reconstructed major source of hazardous air pollutants must apply maximum achievable control technology (MACT) for new sources to the new or reconstructed major source. If the major source in question has been specifically regulated or exempted from regulation under a standard issued pursuant to Section 112(d), Section 112(h), or Section 112(j) of the Clean Air Act and incorporated in another subpart of 40 CFR Part 63, excluded in 40 CFR 63.40(e) and (f), or the owner or operator of such major source has received all necessary air quality permits for such construction or reconstruction project before June 29, 1998, then the major source in question is not subject to the requirements of this subparagraph. The owner or operator of an affected source shall apply for a construction permit as required in 567—paragraph 22.1(1)*"b."* The construction permit application shall contain an application for a case-by-case MACT determination for the major source.

(2) Section 112(j) requirements. The owner or operator of a new or existing major source of hazardous air pollutants which includes one or more stationary sources included in a source category or subcategory for which the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has failed to promulgate an emission standard within 18 months of the deadline established under CAA 112(d) must submit a MACT application (Parts 1 and 2) in accordance with the provisions of 40 CFR 63.52, as amended through April 5, 2002, by the CAA Section 112(j) deadline. In addition, the owner or operator of a new emission unit may submit an application for a Notice of MACT Approval before construction, as defined in 40 CFR 63.41, in accordance with the provisions of 567—paragraph 22.1(3)*"a."*

c. Reserved.

d. Compliance extensions for early reductions of hazardous air pollutants. Compliance extensions for early reductions of hazardous air pollutants are available to certain owners or operators of an existing source who wish to obtain a compliance extension from a standard issued under Section 112(d) of the Act. (Subpart D)

e. Reserved.

f. Emission standards for organic hazardous air pollutants from the synthetic chemical manufacturing industry. These standards apply to chemical manufacturing process units that are part of a major source. These standards include applicability provisions, definitions and other general provisions that are applicable to Subparts F, G, and H of 40 CFR 63. (Subpart F)

g. Emission standards for organic hazardous air pollutants from the synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industry for process vents, storage vessels, transfer operations, and wastewater. These standards apply to all process vents, storage vessels, transfer racks, and wastewater streams within a source subject to Subpart F of 40 CFR 63. (Subpart G)

h. Emission standards for organic hazardous air pollutants for equipment leaks. These standards apply to emissions of designated organic hazardous air pollutants from specified processes that are located at a plant site that is a major source. Affected equipment includes: pumps, compressors, agitators, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves, connectors, surge control vessels, bottoms receivers, instrumentation systems and control devices or systems required by this subpart that are intended to operate in organic hazardous air pollutant service 300 hours or more during the calendar year within a source subject to the provisions of a specific subpart in 40 CFR Part 63. In organic hazardous air pollutant or in organic HAP service means that a piece of equipment either contains or contacts a fluid (liquid or gas) that is at least 5 percent by weight of total organic HAPs as determined according to the provisions of 40 CFR Part 63.161. The provisions

of 40 CFR Part 63.161 also specify how to determine that a piece of equipment is not in organic HAP service. (Subpart H)

i. Emission standards for organic hazardous air pollutants for certain processes subject to negotiated regulation for equipment leaks. These standards apply to emissions of designated organic hazardous air pollutants from specified processes (defined in 40 CFR 63.190) that are located at a plant site that is a major source. Subject equipment includes pumps, compressors, agitators, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves, connectors, and instrumentation systems at certain source categories. These standards establish the applicability of Subpart H for sources that are not classified as synthetic organic chemical manufacturing industries. (Subpart I)

j. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for polyvinyl chloride and copolymers production. This standard applies to a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or copolymer production facility that is located at, or is part of, a major source of hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions. (Part 63, Subpart J)

k. Reserved.

l. Emission standards for coke oven batteries. These standards apply to existing coke oven batteries, including by-product and nonrecovery coke oven batteries and to new coke oven batteries, or as defined in the subpart. (Subpart L)

m. Perchloroethylene air emission standards for dry cleaning facilities (40 CFR Part 63, Subpart M). These standards apply to the owner or operator of each dry cleaning facility that uses perchloroethylene (also known as perc). The specific standards applicable to dry cleaning facilities, including the compliance deadlines, are set out in the federal regulations contained in Subpart M. In general, dry cleaning facilities must meet the following requirements, which are set out in greater detail in Subpart M:

(1) New and existing major source dry cleaning facilities are required to control emissions to the level of the maximum achievable control technology (MACT).

(2) New and existing area source dry cleaning facilities are required to control emissions to the level achieved by generally available control technologies (GACT) or management practices.

(3) New area sources that are located in residential buildings and that commence operation after July 13, 2006, are prohibited from using perc.

(4) New area sources located in residential buildings that commenced operation between December 21, 2005, and July 13, 2006, must eliminate all use of perc by July 27, 2009.

(5) Existing area sources located in residential buildings must eliminate all use of perc by December 21, 2020.

(6) New area sources that are not located in residential buildings are prohibited from operating transfer machines.

(7) Existing area sources that are not located in residential buildings are prohibited from operating transfer machines after July 27, 2008.

(8) All sources must comply with the requirements in Subpart M for emissions control, equipment specifications, leak detection and repair, work practice standards, record keeping and reporting.

n. Emission standards for chromium emissions from hard and decorative chromium electroplating and chromium anodizing tanks. These standards limit the discharge of chromium compound air emissions from existing and new hard chromium electroplating, decorative chromium electroplating, and chromium anodizing tanks at major and area sources. (Subpart N)

o. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for ethylene oxide commercial sterilization and fumigation operations. New and existing major source ethylene oxide commercial sterilization and fumigation operations are required to control emissions to the level of the maximum achievable control technology (MACT). New and existing area source ethylene oxide commercial sterilization and fumigation operations are required to control emissions to the level achieved by generally available control technologies (GACT). Certain sources are exempt as described in 40 CFR 63.360. (Subpart O)

p. Emission standards for primary aluminum reduction plants. These standards apply to each new or existing potline, paste production plant, or anode bake furnace associated with a primary aluminum reduction plant, and for each new pitch storage tank associated with a primary aluminum production

plant, except existing furnaces not located on the same site as the primary aluminum reduction plant. (Subpart LL)

q. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for industrial process cooling towers. These standards apply to all new and existing industrial process cooling towers that are operated with chromium-based water treatment chemicals on or after September 8, 1994, and are either major sources or are integral parts of facilities that are major sources. (Subpart Q)

r. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for sources categories: gasoline distribution: (Stage 1). These standards apply to all existing and new bulk gasoline terminals and pipeline breakout stations that are major sources of hazardous air pollutants or are located at plant sites that are major sources. Bulk gasoline terminals and pipeline breakout stations located within a contiguous area or under common control with a refinery complying with 40 CFR Subpart CC are not subject to 40 CFR Subpart R standards. (Subpart R)

s. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for pulp and paper (noncombustion). These standards apply to pulping and bleaching process sources at kraft, soda, sulfite, and stand-alone semichemical pulp mills. Affected sources include pulp mills and integrated mills (mills that manufacture pulp and paper/paperboard) that chemically pulp wood fiber (using kraft, sulfite, soda, or semichemical methods); pulp secondary fiber; pulp nonwood fiber; and mechanically pulp wood fiber. (Subpart S)

t. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: halogenated solvent cleaning. These standards require batch vapor solvent cleaning machines and in-line solvent cleaning machines to meet emission standards reflecting the application of maximum achievable control technology (MACT) for major and area sources; area source batch cold cleaning machines are required to achieve generally available control technology (GACT). The subpart regulates the emissions of the following halogenated hazardous air pollutant solvents: methylene chloride, perchloroethylene, trichloroethylene, 1,1,1-trichloroethane, carbon tetrachloride, and chloroform. (Subpart T)

u. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: Group I polymers and resins. Applicable to existing and new major sources that emit organic HAP during the manufacture of one or more elastomers including but not limited to producers of butyl rubber, halobutyl rubber, epichlorohydrin elastomers, ethylene propylene rubber, Hypalon™, neoprene, nitrile butadiene rubber, nitrile butadiene latex, polybutadiene rubber/styrene butadiene rubber by solution, polysulfide rubber, styrene butadiene rubber by emulsion, and styrene butadiene latex. MACT is required for major sources. (Subpart U)

v. Reserved.

w. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for epoxy resins production and nonnylon polyamides production. These standards apply to all existing, new and reconstructed manufacturers of basic liquid epoxy resins and manufacturers of wet strength resins that are located at a plant site that is a major source. (Subpart W)

x. National emission standards for hazardous air pollutants from secondary lead smelting. These standards apply to all existing and new secondary lead smelters sources which use blast, reverberatory, rotary, or electric smelting furnaces for lead recovery of scrap lead that are located at major or area sources. The provisions apply to smelting furnaces, refining kettles, agglomerating furnaces, dryers, process fugitive sources, and fugitive dust. Excluded from the rule are primary lead smelters, lead refiners, and lead remelters. Hazardous air pollutants regulated under this standard include but are not limited to lead compounds, arsenic compounds, and 1,3-butadiene. (Subpart X)

y. Emission standards for marine tank vessel loading operations. This standard requires existing and new major sources to control emissions using maximum achievable control technology (MACT) to control hazardous air pollutants (HAP). (Subpart Y)

z. Reserved.

aa. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for phosphoric acid manufacturing. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of phosphoric acid manufacturing. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, wet process phosphoric acid process lines, superphosphoric acid process lines, phosphate rock dryers, phosphate rock calciners, and purified phosphoric acid process lines. (Subpart AA)

ab. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for phosphate fertilizers production. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of phosphate fertilizer production plants. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, diammonium and monoammonium phosphate process lines, granular triple superphosphate process lines, and granular triple superphosphate storage buildings. (Subpart BB)

ac. National emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: petroleum refineries. These standards apply to petroleum refining process units and colocated emission points at new and existing major sources. Affected sources include process vents, equipment leaks, storage vessels, transfer operations, and wastewater streams. The standards also apply to marine tank vessel and gasoline loading racks. Excluded from the standard are catalyst regeneration from catalytic cracking units and catalytic reforming units, and vents from sulfur recovery units. Compliance with the standard includes emission control and prevention. (Subpart CC)

ad. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for off-site waste and recovery operations. This rule applies to major sources of HAP emissions which receive certain wastes, used oil, and used solvents from off-site locations for storage, treatment, recovery, or disposal at the facility. Maximum achievable control technology (MACT) is required to reduce HAP emissions from tanks, surface impoundments, containers, oil-water separators, individual drain systems and other material conveyance systems, process vents, and equipment leaks. Regulated entities include but are not limited to businesses that operate any of the following: hazardous waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) exempt hazardous wastewater treatment facilities other than publicly owned treatment works; used solvent recovery plants; RCRA exempt hazardous waste recycling operations; used oil re-refineries. The regulations also apply to federal agency facilities that operate any of the waste management or recovery operations. (Subpart DD)

ae. Emission standards for magnetic tape manufacturing operations. These standards apply to major sources performing magnetic tape manufacturing operations. (Subpart EE)

af. Reserved.

ag. National emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for source categories: aerospace manufacturing and rework facilities. These standards apply to major sources involved in the manufacture, repair, or rework of aerospace components and assemblies, including but not limited to airplanes, helicopters, missiles, and rockets for civil, commercial, or military purposes. Hazardous air pollutants regulated under this standard include chromium, cadmium, methylene chloride, toluene, xylene, methyl ethyl ketone, ethylene glycol, and glycol ethers. (Subpart GG)

ah. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for oil and natural gas production. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of oil and natural gas production. Affected sources include, but are not limited to, processing of liquid or gaseous hydrocarbons, such as ethane, propane, butane, pentane, natural gas, and condensate extracted from field natural gas. (Subpart HH)

ai. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for shipbuilding and ship repair (surface coating) operations. Requires existing and new major sources to control hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions using the maximum achievable control technology (MACT). (Subpart II)

aj. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions from wood furniture manufacturing operations. These standards apply to each facility that is engaged, either in part or in whole, in the manufacture of wood furniture or wood furniture components and that is located at a plant site that is a major source. (Subpart JJ)

ak. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for the printing and publishing industry. Existing and new major sources are required to control hazardous air pollutants (HAP) using the maximum achievable control technology (MACT). Affected units are publication rotogravure, product and packaging rotogravure, and wide-web flexographic printing. (Subpart KK)

al. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for primary aluminum reduction plants. These standards apply to each new or existing potline, paste production plant, and anode bake furnace associated with a primary aluminum reduction plant, and for each new pitch storage tank associated with a primary aluminum production plant. (Part 63, Subpart LL)

am. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for chemical recovery combustion sources at kraft, soda, sulfite, and stand-alone semichemical pulp mills. (Part 63, Subpart MM)

an. Reserved.

ao. Emission standards for tanks – level 1. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Part 63, Subpart OO)

ap. Emission standards for containers. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Part 63, Subpart PP)

aq. Emission standards for surface impoundments. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Part 63, Subpart QQ)

ar. Emission standards for individual drain systems. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Part 63, Subpart RR)

as. Emission standards for closed vent systems, control devices, recovery devices and routing to a fuel gas system or a process. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions, (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Subpart SS)

at. Emission standards for equipment leaks—control level 1. These provisions apply to the control of air emissions from equipment leaks for which another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such emission control. These air emission standards for equipment leaks are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions, (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Subpart TT)

au. Emission standards for equipment leaks—control level 2 standards. These provisions apply to the control of air emissions from equipment leaks for which another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards for equipment leaks are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions, (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Subpart UU)

av. Emission standards for oil-water separators and organic-water separators. These provisions apply when another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Part 63, Subpart VV)

aw. Emission standards for storage vessels (tanks)—control level 2. These provisions apply to the control of air emissions from storage vessels for which another paragraph under this rule references the use of this paragraph for such air emission control. These air emission standards for storage vessels are placed here for administrative convenience and only apply to those owners and operators of facilities subject to the referencing paragraph. The provisions of paragraph 23.1(4)*"a,"* general provisions, (Subpart A), do not apply to this paragraph except as specified in a referencing paragraph. (Subpart WW)

ax. Emission standards for ethylene manufacturing process units: heat exchange systems and waste operations. This standard applies to hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) from heat exchange systems and waste streams at new and existing ethylene production units. (Part 63, Subpart XX)

ay. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: generic maximum achievable control technology (Generic MACT). These standards apply to new and existing major sources of acetal resins (AR) production, acrylic and modacrylic fiber (AMF) production, hydrogen fluoride (HF) production, polycarbonate (PC) production, carbon black production, cyanide chemicals manufacturing, ethylene production, and Spandex production. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, producers of homopolymers and copolymers of alternating oxymethylene units, acrylic fiber, modacrylic fiber synthetics composed of acrylonitrile (AN) units, hydrogen fluoride and polycarbonate. (Subpart YY)

az. to *bb.* Reserved.

bc. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for steel pickling—HCL process facilities and hydrochloric acid regeneration plants. Unless exempted, these standards apply to all new and existing major sources of hydrochloric acid process steel pickling facilities and hydrochloric acid regeneration plants. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, equipment and tanks configured for the pickling process, including the immersion, drain and rinse tanks and hydrochloric acid regeneration plants. (Subpart CCC)

bd. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for mineral wool production. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of mineral wool production. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, cupolas and curing ovens. (Subpart DDD)

be. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants from hazardous waste combustors. These standards apply to all hazardous waste combustors: hazardous waste incinerators, hazardous waste burning cement kilns, hazardous waste burning lightweight aggregate kilns, hazardous waste solid fuel boilers, hazardous waste liquid fuel boilers, and hazardous waste hydrochloric acid production furnaces, except as specified in Subpart EEE. Both area sources and major sources are subject to this subpart as of April 19, 1996, and are subject to the requirement to apply for and obtain a Title V permit. (Part 63, Subpart EEE)

bf. Reserved.

bg. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for pharmaceutical manufacturing. These standards apply to producers of finished dosage forms of drugs, for example, tablets, capsules, and solutions, that contain an active ingredient generally, but not necessarily, in association with inactive ingredients. Pharmaceuticals include components whose intended primary use is to furnish pharmacological activity or other direct effect in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease, or to affect the structure or any function of the body of humans or other animals. The regulations do not apply to research and development facilities. (Subpart GGG)

bh. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for natural gas transmission and storage. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of natural gas transmission and storage. Natural gas transmission and storage facilities are those that transport or store natural gas prior to its entering the pipeline to a local distribution company. Affected sources include, but are not limited to, mains, valves, meters, boosters, regulators, storage vessels, dehydrators, compressors and delivery systems. (Subpart HHH)

bi. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for flexible polyurethane foam production. These standards apply to producers of slabstock, molded, and rebond flexible polyurethane foam. The regulations do not apply to processes dedicated exclusively to the fabrication (i.e., gluing or

otherwise bonding foam pieces together) of flexible polyurethane foam or to research and development. (Subpart III)

bj. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: Group IV polymers and resins. Applicable to existing and new major sources that emit organic HAP during the manufacture of the following polymers and resins: acrylonitrile butadiene styrene resin (ABS), styrene acrylonitrile resin (SAN), methyl methacrylate acrylonitrile butadiene styrene resin (MABS), methyl methacrylate butadiene styrene resin (MBS), polystyrene resin, poly (ethylene terephthalate) resin (PET), and nitrile resin. MACT is required for major sources. (Subpart JJJ)

bk. Reserved.

bl. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for Portland cement manufacturing operations. These standards apply to all new and existing major and area sources of Portland cement manufacturing unless exempted. Cement kiln dust (CKD) storage facilities, including CKD piles and landfills, are excluded from this standard. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, all cement kilns and in-line kiln/raw mills, unless they burn hazardous waste. (Subpart LLL)

bm. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for pesticide active ingredient production. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of pesticide active ingredient production that manufacture organic pesticide active ingredients (PAI), including herbicides, insecticides and fungicides. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, processing equipment, connected piping and ducts, associated storage vessels, pumps, compressors, agitators, pressure relief devices, sampling connection systems, open-ended valves or lines, valves and connectors. Exempted sources include research and development facilities, storage vessels already subject to another 40 CFR Part 63 NESHAP, production of ethylene, storm water from segregated sewers, water from fire-fighting and deluge systems (including testing of such systems) and various spills. (Subpart MMM)

bn. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for wool fiberglass manufacturing. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of wool fiberglass manufacturing. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, all glass-melting furnaces, rotary spin (RS) manufacturing lines that produce bonded building insulation, flame attenuation (FA) manufacturing lines producing bonded pipe insulation and new FA manufacturing lines producing bonded heavy-density products. (Subpart NNN)

bo. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for amino/phenolic resins production. These standards apply to new or existing facilities that own or operate an amino or phenolic resins production unit. (Part 63, Subpart OOO)

bp. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for polyether polyols production. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of polyether polyols. Polyether polyols are compounds formed through polymerization of ethylene oxide, propylene oxide or other cyclic ethers with compounds having one or more reactive hydrogens to form polyethers. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, storage vessels, process vents, heat exchange systems, equipment leaks and wastewater operations. (Subpart PPP)

bq. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for primary copper smelting. This standard applies to a new or existing primary copper smelter that is (or is part of) a major source of hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions. (Part 63, Subpart QQQ)

br. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for secondary aluminum production. (Part 63, Subpart RRR)

bs. Reserved.

bt. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for primary lead smelting. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of primary lead smelting. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, sintering machines, blast furnaces, dross furnaces and process fugitive sources. (Subpart TTT)

bu. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for petroleum refineries: catalytic cracking units, catalytic reforming units, and sulfur recovery units. This standard applies to a new or existing petroleum refinery that is located at a major source of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) emissions. (Part 63, Subpart UUU)

bv. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants publicly owned treatment works (POTW). (Part 63, Subpart VVV)

bw. Reserved.

bx. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for ferroalloys production: ferromanganese and silicomanganese. These standards apply to all new and existing major sources of ferroalloys production of ferromanganese and silicomanganese. Affected processes include, but are not limited to, submerged arc furnaces, metal oxygen refining (MOR) processes, crushing and screening operations, and fugitive dust sources. (Subpart XXX)

by. to *bz.* Reserved.

ca. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: municipal solid waste landfills. This standard applies to existing and new municipal solid waste (MSW) landfills. (Part 63, Subpart AAAA)

cb. Reserved.

cc. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for the manufacturing of nutritional yeast. (Part 63, Subpart CCCC)

cd. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for plywood and composite wood products (formerly plywood and particle board manufacturing). These standards apply to new and existing major sources with equipment used to manufacture plywood and composite wood products. This equipment includes dryers, refiners, blenders, formers, presses, board coolers, and other process units associated with the manufacturing process. This also includes coating operations, on-site storage and wastewater treatment. However, only certain process units (defined in the federal rule) are subject to control or work practice requirements. (Part 63, Subpart DDDD)

ce. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for organic liquids distribution (non-gasoline). These standards apply to new and existing major source organic liquids distribution (non-gasoline) operations, which are carried out at storage terminals, refineries, crude oil pipeline stations, and various manufacturing facilities. (Part 63, Subpart EEEE)

cf. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for miscellaneous organic chemical manufacturing (MON). These standards establish emission limits and work practice standards for new and existing major sources with miscellaneous organic chemical manufacturing process units, wastewater treatment and conveyance systems, transfer operations, and associated ancillary equipment. (Part 63, Subpart FFFF)

cg. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for solvent extraction for vegetable oil production. (Part 63, Subpart GGGG)

ch. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for wet-formed fiberglass mat production. This standard applies to wet-formed fiberglass mat production plants that are major sources of hazardous air pollutants. These plants may be stand-alone facilities or located with asphalt roofing and processing facilities. (Part 63, Subpart HHHH)

ci. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for surface coating of automobiles and light-duty trucks. These standards apply to new, reconstructed, or existing affected sources, as defined in the standard, that are located at a facility which applies topcoat to new automobile or new light-duty truck bodies or body parts for new automobiles or new light-duty trucks and that is a major source, is located at a major source, or is part of a major source of emissions of hazardous air pollutants. Additional applicability criteria and exemptions from these standards may apply. (Part 63, Subpart IIII)

cj. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: paper and other web coating. This standard applies to a facility that is engaged in the coating of paper, plastic film, metallic foil, and other web surfaces located at a major source of hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions. (Part 63, Subpart JJJJ)

ck. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for surface coating of metal cans. These standards apply to a metal can surface coating operation that uses at least 5,700 liters (1,500 gallons (gal)) of coatings per year and is a major source, is located at a major source, or is part of a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. Coating operations located at an area source are not subject to this rule. Additional applicability criteria and exemptions from these standards may apply. (Part 63, Subpart KKKK)

cl. Reserved.

cm. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for surface coating of miscellaneous metal parts and products. These standards apply to miscellaneous metal parts and products surface coating facilities that are a major source, are located at a major source, or are part of a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. A miscellaneous metal parts and products surface coating facility that is located at an area source is not subject to this standard. Certain sources are exempt as described in the standard. (Part 63, Subpart MMMM)

cn. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: surface coating of large appliances. This standard applies to a facility that applies coatings to large appliance parts or products, and is a major source, is located at a major source, or is part of a major source of emissions of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs). The large appliances source category includes facilities that apply coatings to large appliance parts or products. Large appliances include "white goods" such as ovens, refrigerators, freezers, dishwashers, laundry equipment, trash compactors, water heaters, comfort furnaces, electric heat pumps and most HVAC equipment intended for any application. (Part 63, Subpart NNNN)

co. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for printing, coating, and dyeing of fabrics and other textiles. These standards apply to new and existing facilities with fabric or other textile coating, printing, slashing, dyeing, or finishing operations, or group of such operations, that are a major source of hazardous air pollutants or are part of a facility that is a major source of hazardous air pollutants. Coating, printing, slashing, dyeing, or finishing operations located at an area source are not subject to this standard. Several exclusions from this source category are listed in the standard. (Part 63, Subpart OOOO)

cp. Emission standards for surface coating of plastic parts and products. These standards apply to new and existing major sources with equipment used to coat plastic parts and products. The surface coating application process includes drying/curing operations, mixing or thinning operations, and cleaning operations. Coating materials include, but are not limited to, paints, stains, sealers, topcoats, basecoats, primers, inks, and adhesives. (Part 63, Subpart PPPP)

cq. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for surface coating of wood building products. These standards establish emission limitations, operating limits, and work practice requirements for wood building products surface coating facilities that use at least 1,100 gallons of coatings per year and are a major source, are located at a major source, or are part of a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. Wood building products surface coating facilities located at an area source are not subject to this standard. Several exclusions from this source category are listed in the standard. (Part 63, Subpart QQQQ)

cr. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: surface coating of metal furniture. This standard applies to a metal furniture surface coating facility that is a major source, is located at a major source, or is part of a major source of HAP emissions. A metal furniture surface coating facility is one that applies coatings to metal furniture or components of metal furniture. Metal furniture means furniture or components that are constructed either entirely or partially from metal. (Part 63, Subpart RRRR)

cs. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: surface coating of metal coil. This standard requires that all new and existing "major" air toxics sources in the metal coil coating industry meet specific emission limits. Metal coil coating is the process of applying a coating (usually protective or decorative) to one or both sides of a continuous strip of sheet metal. Industries using coated metal include: transportation, building products, appliances, can manufacturing, and packaging. Other products using coated metal coil include measuring tapes, ventilation systems for walls and roofs, lighting fixtures, office filing cabinets, cookware, and sign stock material. (Part 63, Subpart SSSS)

ct. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for leather finishing operations. This standard applies to a new or existing leather finishing operation that is a major source of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) emissions or that is located at, or is part of, a major source of HAP emissions. In general, a leather finishing operation is a single process or group of processes used to adjust and improve the physical and aesthetic characteristics of the leather surface through multistage application of a coating comprised of dyes, pigments, film-forming materials, and performance modifiers dissolved or suspended in liquid carriers. (Part 63, Subpart TTTT)

cu. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for cellulose products manufacturing. This standard applies to a new or existing cellulose products manufacturing operation that is located at a major source of HAP emissions. Cellulose products manufacturing includes both the miscellaneous viscose processes source category and the cellulose ethers production source category. (Part 63, Subpart UUUU)

cv. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for boat manufacturing. (Part 63, Subpart VVVV)

cw. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: reinforced plastic composites production. This standard applies to a new or an existing reinforced plastic composites production facility that is located at a major source of HAP emissions. (Part 63, Subpart WWWW)

cx. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: rubber tire manufacturing. This standard applies to a rubber tire manufacturing facility that is located at, or is a part of, a major source of hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions. Rubber tire manufacturing includes the production of rubber tires and/or the production of components integral to rubber tires, the production of tire cord, and the application of puncture sealant. (Part 63, Subpart XXXX)

cy. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for stationary combustion turbines. These standards apply to stationary combustion turbines which are located at a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. Several subcategories have been defined within the stationary combustion turbine source category. Each subcategory has distinct requirements as specified in the standards. These standards do not apply to stationary combustion turbines located at an area source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart YYYY)

cz. Emission standards for stationary reciprocating internal combustion engines. These standards apply to new and existing major sources with stationary reciprocating internal combustion engines (RICE). These standards also apply to new and reconstructed RICE located at area sources. For purposes of these standards, stationary RICE means any reciprocating internal combustion engine which uses reciprocating motion to convert heat energy into mechanical work and which is not mobile. (Part 63, Subpart ZZZZ)

da. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for lime manufacturing plants. These standards regulate hazardous air pollutant emissions from new and existing lime manufacturing plants that are major sources, are colocated with major sources, or are part of major sources. Additional applicability criteria and exemptions from these standards may apply. (Part 63, Subpart AAAAA)

db. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: semiconductor manufacturing. These standards apply to new and existing major sources with semiconductor manufacturing. (Part 63, Subpart BBBBB)

dc. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for coke ovens: pushing, quenching, and battery stacks. This standard applies to a new or existing coke oven battery at a plant that is a major source of HAP emissions. (Part 63, Subpart CCCCC)

dd. Emission standards for industrial, commercial and institutional boilers and process heaters. These standards apply to new and existing major sources with industrial, commercial or institutional boilers and process heaters. (Part 63, Subpart DDDDD)*

*As of April 15, 2009, the adoption by reference of Part 63, Subpart DDDDD, is rescinded. On July 30, 2007, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate vacating 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart DDDDD, in its entirety, and requiring EPA to repromulgate final standards for industrial, commercial or institutional boilers and process heaters at new and existing major sources.

de. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for iron and steel foundaries. These standards apply to each new or existing iron and steel foundary that is a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. A new affected source is an iron and steel foundary for which construction or reconstruction began after December 23, 2002. An existing affected source is an iron and steel foundary for which construction or reconstruction began on or before December 23, 2002. (Part 63, Subpart EEEEE)

df. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for integrated iron and steel manufacturing. These standards apply to affected sources at an integrated iron and steel manufacturing

facility that is, or is part of, a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. The affected sources are each new or existing sinter plant, blast furnace, and basic oxygen process furnace (BOPF) shop at an integrated iron and steel manufacturing facility that is, or is part of, a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart FFFFF)

dg. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: site remediation. These standards apply to new and existing major sources with certain types of site remediation activity on the source's property or on a contiguous property. These standards control hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions at major sources where remediation technologies and practices are used at the site to clean up contaminated environmental media (e.g., soil, groundwater, or surface water) or certain stored or disposed materials that pose a reasonable potential threat to contaminate environmental media.

Some site remediations already regulated by rules established under the Comprehensive Environmental Response and Compensation Liability Act (CERCLA) or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) are not subject to these standards, as specified in Subpart GGGGG. There are also exemptions for short-term remediation and for certain leaking underground storage tanks, as specified in Subpart GGGGG. (Part 63, Subpart GGGGG)

dh. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for miscellaneous coating manufacturing. These standards establish emission limits and work practice requirements for new and existing miscellaneous coating manufacturing operations, including, but not limited to, process vessels, storage tanks, wastewater, transfer operations, equipment leaks, and heat exchange systems. (Part 63, Subpart HHHHH)

di. Emission standards for mercury emissions from mercury cell chlor-alkali plants. These standards apply to the chlorine production source category. This source category contains the mercury cell chlor-alkali plant subcategory and includes all plants engaged in the manufacture of chlorine and caustic in mercury cells. These standards define two affected sources: mercury cell chlor-alkali production facilities and mercury recovery facilities. (Part 63, Subpart IIIII)

dj. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for brick and structural clay products manufacturing. These standards apply to new and existing brick and structural clay products manufacturing facilities that are, are located at, or are part of a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart JJJJJ)*

*As of April 15, 2009, the adoption by reference of Part 63, Subpart JJJJJ, is rescinded. On June 18, 2007, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate vacating 40 CFR Part 63, Subpart JJJJJ, in its entirety, and requiring EPA to repromulgate final standards for brick and structural clay products manufacturing at new and existing major sources.

dk. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for clay ceramics manufacturing. These standards apply to clay ceramics manufacturing facilities that are, are located at, or are part of a major source of hazardous air pollutant emissions. The clay ceramics manufacturing source category includes those facilities that manufacture pressed floor tile, pressed wall tile, and other pressed tile; or sanitaryware, such as toilets and sinks. (Part 63, Subpart KKKKK)

dl. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: asphalt processing and asphalt roofing manufacturing. This standard applies to an existing or new asphalt processing or asphalt roofing manufacturing facility that is a major source of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) emissions, or is located at, or is part of a major source of HAP emissions. (Part 63, Subpart LLLLL)

dm. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: flexible polyurethane foam fabrication operations. This standard applies to a new or existing source at a flexible polyurethane foam fabrication facility. The standard defines two affected sources (units or collections of units to which a given standard or limit applies) corresponding to the two subcategories, loop slitter adhesive use or flame lamination. (Part 63, Subpart MMMMM)

dn. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: hydrochloric acid production. This standard applies to a new or existing HCl production facility that produces a liquid HCl product at a concentration of 30 weight percent or greater during its normal operations and is located at, or is part of, a major source of HAP. This does not include HCl production facilities that only occasionally produce liquid HCl product at a concentration of 30 weight percent or greater. (Part 63, Subpart NNNNN)

do. Reserved.

dp. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: engine test cells/stands. This standard applies to an engine test cell/stand that is located at a major source of HAP emissions. An engine test cell/stand is any apparatus used for testing uninstalled stationary or uninstalled mobile engines. (Part 63, Subpart PPPPP)

dq. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for friction materials manufacturing facilities. This standard applies to a new or existing friction materials manufacturing facility that is (or is part of) a major source of hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) emissions. Friction materials manufacturing facilities produce friction materials for use in brake and clutch assemblies. (Part 63, Subpart QQQQQ)

dr. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: taconite iron ore processing. These standards apply to new and existing taconite iron ore processing plants that are, or are part of, a major source of HAP emissions. (Part 63, Subpart RRRRR)

ds. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for refractory products manufacturing. This standard applies to a new or existing refractory products manufacturing facility that is, is located at, or is part of, a major source of hazardous air pollutant (HAP) emissions. (Part 63, Subpart SSSSS)

dt. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants: primary magnesium refining. These standards apply to primary magnesium refining plants that are, or are part of, a major source of HAP emissions. (Part 63, Subpart TTTTT)

du. and *dv.* Reserved.

dw. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for hospital ethylene oxide sterilizer area sources. This standard applies to a hospital that is an area source for hazardous air pollutant emissions and that owns or operates a new or existing ethylene oxide sterilization facility. (Part 63, Subpart WWWWW)

dx. Reserved.

dy. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for electric arc furnace steelmaking area sources. This standard applies to new or existing electric arc furnace (EAF) steelmaking facilities that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart YYYYY)

dz. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for iron and steel foundry area sources. This standard applies to new or existing iron and steel foundries that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart ZZZZZ)

ea. Reserved.

eb. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for gasoline distribution area sources: bulk terminals, bulk plants and pipeline facilities. This standard applies to new and existing bulk gasoline terminals, pipeline breakout stations, pipeline pumping stations and bulk gasoline plants that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart BBBBBB)

ec. Emmission standards for hazardous air pollutants for area sources: gasoline dispensing facilities. This standard applies to new and existing gasoline dispensing facilities (GDF) that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. The affected equipment includes each gasoline cargo tank during delivery of product to GDF and also includes each storage tank. The equipment used for refueling of motor vehicles is not covered under these standards. (Part 63, Subpart CCCCCC)

ed. to *eg.* Reserved.

eh. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for area sources: paint stripping and miscellaneous surface coating operations. This standard applies to new or existing area sources of hazardous air pollutant emissions that engage in any of the following activities: (1) paint stripping operations that use methylene chloride (MeCl)-containing paint stripping formulations; (2) spray application of coatings to motor vehicles or mobile equipment; or (3) spray application of coatings to plastic or metal substrate with coatings that contain compounds of chromium (Cr), lead (Pb), manganese (Mn), nickel (Ni) or cadmium (Cd). (Part 63, Subpart HHHHHH)

ei. to *ek.* Reserved.

el. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for acrylic and modacrylic fibers production area sources. This standard applies to acrylic and modacrylic fibers production plants that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart LLLLLL)

em. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for carbon black production area sources. This standard applies to carbon black production plants that are area sources for hazardous air pollutants. (Part 63, Subpart MMMMMM)

en. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for chemical manufacturing of chromium compounds area sources. This standard applies to plants that produce chromium compounds and are area sources for hazardous air pollutants. (Part 63, Subpart NNNNNN)

eo. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for flexible polyurethane foam production and fabrication area sources. This standard applies to plants that produce flexible polyurethane foam or rebond foam, and plants that fabricate polyurethane foam, that are area sources for hazardous air pollutants. This standard applies to both new and existing area sources. An affected source is existing if construction or reconstruction commenced on or before April 4, 2007. An affected source is new if construction or reconstruction commenced after April 4, 2007. (Part 63, Subpart OOOOOO)

ep. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for lead acid battery manufacturing area sources. This standard applies to lead acid battery manufacturing plants that are area sources for hazardous air pollutants. Affected sources include all grid casting facilities, paste mixing facilities, three-process operation facilities, lead oxide manufacturing facilities, lead reclamation facilities, and any other lead-emitting operation that is associated with a lead acid battery manufacturing plant. This standard applies to both new and existing area sources. An affected source is existing if construction or reconstruction commenced on or before April 4, 2007. An affected source is new if construction or reconstruction commenced after April 4, 2007. (Part 63, Subpart PPPPPP)

eq. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for wood preserving area sources. This standard applies to wood preserving operations that are area sources for hazardous air pollutants. This standard applies to both new and existing area sources. An affected source is existing if construction or reconstruction commenced on or before April 4, 2007. An affected source is new if construction or reconstruction commenced after April 4, 2007. (Part 63, Subpart QQQQQQ)

er. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for clay ceramics manufacturing area sources. This standard applies to any new or existing clay ceramics manufacturing facility with an atomized glaze spray booth or kiln that fires glazed ceramic ware, that processes more than 50 tons per year of wet clay, and that is an area source for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart RRRRRR)

es. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for glass manufacturing area sources. This standard applies to any new or existing glass manufacturing facility that is an area source for hazardous air pollutant emissions and meets the following criteria: (1) manufactures flat glass, glass containers or pressed and blown glass by melting a mixture of raw materials to produce molten glass and form the molten glass into sheets, containers or other shapes; and (2) uses one or more continuous furnaces to produce glass at a rate of at least 50 tons per year and that contains compounds of one or more "glass manufacturing metal HAP," as defined in 40 CFR 63.11459, as raw materials in a glass manufacturing batch formulation. (Part 63, Subpart SSSSSS)

et. Emissions standards for hazardous air pollutants for secondary nonferrous metals processing area sources. This standard applies to any new or existing secondary nonferrous metals processing facility that is an area source for hazardous air pollutant emissions. This standard applies to all crushing and screening operations at a secondary zinc processing facility and to all furnace melting operations located at any secondary nonferrous metals processing facility. (Part 63, Subpart TTTTTT)

eu. and *ev.* Reserved.

ew. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for area sources: plating and polishing. This standard applies to plating and polishing activities at new and existing facilities that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart WWWWWW)

ex. Emission standards for hazardous air pollutants for area sources: metal fabrication and finishing. This standard applies to new and existing facilities in which the primary activity or activities at the facility are metal fabrication and finishing and that are area sources for hazardous air pollutant emissions. (Part 63, Subpart XXXXXX)

23.1(5) *Emission guidelines.* The emission guidelines and compliance times for existing sources, as defined in 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 60 as amended through June 9, 2006, shall apply to the following affected facilities. The corresponding 40 CFR Part 60 subpart designation is in parentheses. The control of the designated pollutants will be in accordance with federal standards established in Sections 111 and 129 of the Act and 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart B (Adoption and Submittal of State Plans for Designated Facilities), and the applicable subpart(s) for the existing source. Reference test methods (Appendix A), performance specifications (Appendix B), determination of emission rate change (Appendix C), quality assurance procedures (Appendix F) and the general provisions (Subpart A) of 40 CFR Part 60 also apply to the affected facilities.

a. Emission guidelines for municipal solid waste landfills (Subpart Cc). Emission guidelines and compliance times for the control of certain designated pollutants from designated municipal solid waste landfills shall be in accordance with federal standards established in Subparts Cc (Emission Guidelines and Compliance Times for Municipal Solid Waste Landfills) and WWW (Standards of Performance for Municipal Solid Waste Landfills) of 40 CFR Part 60.

(1) Definitions. For the purpose of 23.1(5)*"a,"* the definitions have the same meaning given to them in the Act and 40 CFR Part 60, Subparts A (General Provisions), B, and WWW, if not defined in this subparagraph.

"Municipal solid waste landfill" or *"MSW landfill"* means an entire disposal facility in a contiguous geographical space where household waste is placed in or on land. An MSW landfill may also receive other types of RCRA Subtitle D wastes such as commercial solid waste, nonhazardous sludge, and industrial solid waste. Portions of an MSW landfill may be separated by access roads. An MSW landfill may be publicly or privately owned. An MSW landfill may be a new MSW landfill, an existing MSW landfill or a lateral expansion.

(2) Designated facilities.

1. The designated facility to which the emission guidelines apply is each existing MSW landfill for which construction, reconstruction or modification was commenced before May 30, 1991.

2. Physical or operational changes made to an existing MSW landfill solely to comply with an emission guideline are not considered a modification or reconstruction and would not subject an existing MSW landfill to the requirements of 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart WWW (40 CFR 60.750).

3. For MSW landfills subject to rule 567—22.101(455B) only because of applicability to subparagraph 23.1(5)*"a"*(2), the following apply for obtaining and maintaining a Title V operating permit under 567—22.104(455B):

The owner or operator of an MSW landfill with a design capacity less than 2.5 million megagrams or 2.5 million cubic meters is not required to obtain an operating permit for the landfill.

The owner or operator of an MSW landfill with a design capacity greater than or equal to 2.5 million megagrams and 2.5 million cubic meters on or before June 22, 1998, becomes subject to the requirements of 567—subrule 22.105(1) on September 20, 1998. This requires the landfill to submit a Title V permit application to the Air Quality Bureau, Department of Natural Resources, no later than September 20, 1999.

The owner or operator of a closed MSW landfill does not have to maintain an operating permit for the landfill if either of the following conditions are met: the landfill was never subject to the requirement for a control system under subparagraph 23.1(5)*"a"*(3); or the owner or operator meets the conditions for control system removal specified in 40 CFR § 60.752(b)(2)(v).

(3) Emission guidelines for municipal solid waste landfill emissions.

1. MSW landfill emissions at each MSW landfill meeting the conditions below shall be controlled. A design capacity report must be submitted to the director by November 18, 1997.

The landfill has accepted waste at any time since November 8, 1987, or has additional design capacity available for future waste deposition.

The landfill has a design capacity greater than or equal to 2.5 million megagrams or 2.5 million cubic meters. The landfill may calculate design capacity in either megagrams or cubic meters for comparison with the exemption values. Any density conversions shall be documented and submitted with the report.

All calculations used to determine the maximum design capacity must be included in the design capacity report.

The landfill has a nonmethane organic compound (NMOC) emission rate of 50 megagrams per year or more. If the MSW landfill's design capacity exceeds the established thresholds in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3)"1," the NMOC emission rate calculations must be provided with the design capacity report.

2. The planning and installation of a collection and control system shall meet the conditions provided in 40 CFR 60.752(b)(2) at each MSW landfill meeting the conditions in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3)"1."

3. MSW landfill emissions collected through the use of control devices must meet the following requirements, except as provided in 40 CFR 60.24 after approval by the Director and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

An open flare designed and operated in accordance with the parameters established in 40 CFR 60.18; a control system designed and operated to reduce NMOC by 98 weight percent; or an enclosed combustor designed and operated to reduce the outlet NMOC concentration to 20 parts per million as hexane by volume, dry basis at 3 percent oxygen, or less.

(4) Test methods and procedures. The following must be used:

1. The calculation of the landfill NMOC emission rate listed in 40 CFR 60.754, as applicable, to determine whether the landfill meets the condition in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3)"3";

2. The operational standards in 40 CFR 60.753;

3. The compliance provisions in 40 CFR 60.755; and

4. The monitoring provisions in 40 CFR 60.756.

(5) Reporting and record-keeping requirements. The record-keeping and reporting provisions listed in 40 CFR 60.757 and 60.758, as applicable, except as provided under 40 CFR 60.24 after approval by the Director and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, shall be used.

(6) Compliance times.

1. Except as provided for under 23.1(5)*"a"*(6)"2," planning, awarding of contracts, and installation of MSW landfill air emission collection and control equipment capable of meeting the emission guidelines established under 23.1(5)*"a"*(3) shall be accomplished within 30 months after the date the initial NMOC emission rate report shows NMOC emissions greater than or equal to 50 megagrams per year.

2. For each existing MSW landfill meeting the conditions in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3)"1" whose NMOC emission rate is less than 50 megagrams per year on August 20, 1997, installation of collection and control systems capable of meeting emission guidelines in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3) shall be accomplished within 30 months of the date when the condition in 23.1(5)*"a"*(3)"1" is met (i.e., the date of the first annual nonmethane organic compounds emission rate which equals or exceeds 50 megagrams per year).

b. Emission guidelines for hospital/medical/infectious waste incinerators (Subpart Ce). This paragraph contains emission guidelines and compliance times for the control of certain designated pollutants from hospital/medical/infectious waste incinerator(s) (HMIWI) in accordance with Subparts Ce and Ec (Standards of Performance for Hospital/Medical/Infectious Waste Incinerators) of 40 CFR Part 60.

(1) Definitions. For the purpose of paragraph 23.1(5)*"b,"* the definitions have the same meaning given to them in the Act and 40 CFR Part 60, Subparts A, B, and Ec, if not defined in this subparagraph.

"Hospital/medical/infectious waste incinerator" or *"HMIWI"* means any device that combusts any amount or combination of hospital or medical/infectious waste.

"Hospital waste" means discards generated at a hospital, except unused items returned to the manufacturer. The definition of hospital waste does not include human corpses, remains, and anatomical parts that are intended for interment or cremation.

"Large HMIWI" means:

1. An HMIWI whose maximum design waste burning capacity is more than 500 pounds per hour; or

2. A continuous or intermittent HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is more than 500 pounds per hour; or

3. A batch HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is more than 4,000 pounds per day.

"Medical/infectious waste" means any waste generated in the diagnosis, treatment, or immunization of human beings or animals, in research pertaining thereto, or in the production or testing of biologicals that is listed in numbered paragraphs "1" through "7" of this definition. The definition of medical/infectious waste does not include hazardous waste identified or listed under the regulations in 40 CFR Part 261; household waste, as defined in 40 CFR § 261.4(b)(1); ash from incineration of medical/infectious waste, once the incineration process has been completed; human corpses, remains, and anatomical parts that are intended for interment or cremation; and domestic sewage materials identified in 40 CFR § 261.4(a)(1).

1. Cultures and stocks of infectious agents and associated biologicals, including: cultures from medical and pathological laboratories; cultures and stocks of infectious agents from research and industrial laboratories; wastes from the production of biologicals; discarded live and attenuated vaccines; and culture dishes and devices used to transfer, inoculate, and mix cultures.

2. Human pathological waste, including tissues, organs, and body parts and body fluids that are removed during surgery or autopsy or other medical procedures, and specimens of body fluids and their containers.

3. Human blood and blood products including: liquid waste human blood, products of blood, items saturated or dripping with human blood; or items that were saturated or dripping with human blood that are now caked with dried human blood, including serum, plasma, and other blood components, and their containers, which were used or intended for use in patient care, testing and laboratory analysis or the development of pharmaceuticals. Intravenous bags are also included in this category.

4. Sharps that have been used in animal or human patient care or treatment or in medical, research, or industrial laboratories, including hypodermic needles, syringes (with or without the attached needle), pasteur pipettes, scalpel blades, blood vials, needles with attached tubing, and culture dishes (regardless of presence of infectious agents). Also included are other types of broken or unbroken glassware that were in contact with infectious agents, such as used slides and cover slips.

5. Animal waste including contaminated animal carcasses, body parts, and bedding of animals that were known to have been exposed to infectious agents during research (including research in veterinary hospitals), production of biologicals or testing of pharmaceuticals.

6. Isolation wastes including biological waste and discarded materials contaminated with blood, excretions, exudates, or secretions from humans who are isolated to protect others from certain highly communicable diseases, or from isolated animals known to be infected with highly communicable diseases.

7. Unused sharps including the following unused, discarded sharps: hypodermic needles, suture needles, syringes, and scalpel blades.

"Medium HMIWI" means:

1. An HMIWI whose maximum design waste burning capacity is more than 200 pounds per hour but less than or equal to 500 pounds per hour; or

2. A continuous or intermittent HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is more than 200 pounds per hour but less than or equal to 500 pounds per hour; or

3. A batch HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is more than 1,600 pounds per day but less than or equal to 4,000 pounds per day.

"Remote HMIWI" means a small HMIWI meeting the following conditions:

1. Located 50 miles from the boundary of the nearest standard metropolitan statistical area (SMSA). The SMSA boundary is established by the political borders of the counties, provided in the definition of an SMSA, which are listed in parentheses.

2. Burns less than 2,000 lb/week of hospital waste and medical/infectious waste.

"Small HMIWI" means:

1. An HMIWI whose maximum design waste burning capacity is less than or equal to 200 pounds per hour; or

2. A continuous or intermittent HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is less than or equal to 200 pounds per hour; or

3. A batch HMIWI whose maximum charge rate is less than or equal to 1,600 pounds per day.

"Standard metropolitan statistical area" or *"SMSA"* means any areas listed in OMB Bulletin No. 93-17 entitled "Revised Statistical Definitions for Metropolitan Areas" dated June 30, 1993. The following SMSAs are in Iowa or within 50 miles of Iowa border: Cedar Rapids (Linn County, IA), Davenport-Moline-Rock Island (Henry County, IL; Rock Island County, IL; Scott County, IA), Des Moines (Dallas County, Polk County, Warren County), Dubuque (Dubuque County), Iowa City (Johnson County), La Crosse (Houston County, MN; La Crosse County, WI), Omaha-Council Bluffs (Cass County, NE; Douglas County, NE; Pottawattamie County, IA; Sarpy County, NE; Washington County, NE), Rochester (Olmsted County, MN), St. Joseph (Andrew County, MO; Buchanan County, MO), Sioux City (Dakota County, NE; Woodbury County, IA), Sioux Falls (Lincoln County, SD; Minnehaha County, SD), and Waterloo-Cedar Falls (Black Hawk County).

(2) Designated facilities.

1. Except as provided in numbered paragraphs "2" through "8" of this subparagraph, the designated facility to which the guidelines apply is each individual HMIWI for which construction was commenced on or before June 20, 1996.

2. A combustor is not subject to this paragraph during periods when only pathological waste, low-level radioactive waste, or chemotherapeutic waste, or any combination thereof (defined in 40 CFR § 60.51c) is burned, provided the owner or operator of the combustor does the following: notifies the director of an exemption claim and keeps records on a calendar-quarter basis of the periods of time when only pathological waste, low-level radioactive waste, or chemotherapeutic waste, or any combination thereof, is burned.

3. Any co-fired combustor (defined in 40 CFR § 60.51c) is not subject to this paragraph if the owner or operator of the co-fired combustor notifies the director of an exemption claim; provides an estimate of the relative weight of hospital waste, medical/infectious waste, other fuels, and other wastes to be combusted; and keeps records on a calendar-quarter basis of the weight of hospital waste and medical/infectious waste combusted and the weight of all other fuels and wastes combusted at the co-fired combustor.

4. Any combustor required to have a permit under Section 3005 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act is not subject to paragraph 23.1(5)*"b."*

5. Any combustor which meets the applicability requirements under Subpart Cb, Ea, or Eb of 40 CFR Part 60 is not subject to paragraph 23.1(5)*"b."*

6. Any pyrolysis unit (defined in 40 CFR § 60.51c) is not subject to paragraph 23.1(5)*"b."*

7. Cement kilns firing hospital, medical or infectious waste, or any combination thereof, are not subject to paragraph 23.1(5)*"b."*

8. Physical or operational changes made to an existing HMIWI unit solely for the purpose of complying with paragraph 23.1(5)*"b"* are not considered a modification and do not result in an existing HMIWI becoming subject to the provisions of 40 CFR Part 60, Subpart Ec.

9. The Title V operating permit requirements, as stated in rule 567—22.101(455B), are applicable to designated facilities subject to paragraph 23.1(5)*"b."* They must apply for an operating permit as specified by 567—subrule 22.105(1) no later than September 15, 2000.

(3) Emission limits.

1. An HMIWI must not exceed the emission limits for each pollutant listed in Table 1, except as provided for in numbered paragraph "2" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(3).

2. A remote HMIWI must not exceed the emission limits for each pollutant listed in Table 2. The 2,000 lb/week limitation does not apply during performance tests.

3. On or after the date on which the initial performance test is completed or is required to be completed under 40 CFR Section 60.8, whichever comes first, no owner or operator of an affected facility shall cause any gases to be discharged into the atmosphere from the stack of the affected facility that exhibit greater than 10 percent opacity (6-minute block average).

Table 1. Emission Limits for Small, Medium, and Large HMIWI

	Emission Limits for HMIWI Size		
Pollutant/Units (7 percent oxygen, dry basis)	Small	Medium	Large
Particulate matter			
Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per dry standard cubic foot)	115 (0.05)	69 (0.03)	34 (0.015)
Carbon monoxide			
Parts per million by volume	40	40	40
Dioxins/furans			
Nanograms per dry standard cubic meter total dioxins/furans (grains per billion dry standard cubic feet), or	125 (55)	125 (55)	125 (55)
Nanograms per dry standard cubic meter TEQ (grains per billion dry standard cubic feet)	2.3 (1.0)	2.3 (1.0)	2.3 (1.0)
Hydrogen chloride			
Parts per million by volume, or	100	100	100
Percent reduction	93	93	93
Sulfur dioxide			
Parts per million by volume	55	55	55
Nitrogen oxides			
Parts per million by volume	250	250	250
Lead			
Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet), or	1.2 (0.52)	1.2 (0.52)	1.2 (0.52)
Percent reduction	70	70	70
Cadmium			
Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet), or	0.16 (0.07)	0.16 (0.07)	0.16 (0.07)
Percent reduction	65	65	65
Mercury			
Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet), or	0.55 (0.24)	0.55 (0.24)	0.55 (0.24)
Percent reduction	85	85	85

Table 2. Emission Limits for Remote HMIWI

Pollutant	Units (7 percent oxygen, dry basis)	Emission Limit
Particulate matter	Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per dry standard cubic foot)	197 (0.086)
Carbon monoxide	Parts per million by volume	40
Dioxins/furans	Nanograms per dry standard cubic meter total dioxins/furans (grains per billion dry standard cubic feet), or Nanograms per dry standard cubic meter TEQ (grains per billion dry standard cubic feet)	800 (350) 15 (6.6)
Hydrogen chloride	Parts per million by volume	3100
Sulfur dioxide	Parts per million by volume	55
Nitrogen oxides	Parts per million by volume	250
Lead	Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet)	10 (4.4)
Cadmium	Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet)	4 (1.7)
Mercury	Milligrams per dry standard cubic meter (grains per thousand dry standard cubic feet)	7.5 (3.3)

(4) Operator training and qualification requirements. Designated facilities shall meet the requirements for operator training and qualification listed in 40 CFR § 60.53c by August 16, 2000 (which is one year from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI).

(5) Waste management requirements. Designated facilities shall meet the requirements for a waste management plan listed in 40 CFR § 60.55c by June 16, 2002 (which is 34 months from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI).

(6) Inspection requirements. Each remote HMIWI subject to the emission limits under numbered paragraph "2" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(3) must conduct an initial equipment inspection by August 16, 2000 (which is one year from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI), and perform equipment inspections annually, no more than 12 months after the previous inspection. The facility must complete all necessary repairs within ten operating days following an inspection. If the repairs cannot be accomplished within this period, then the owner or operator must obtain written approval from the department requesting an extension. All inspections shall include the following:

1. Inspect all burners, pilot assemblies, and pilot sensing devices for proper operation, and clean pilot flame sensor as necessary;
2. Ensure proper adjustment of primary and secondary chamber combustion air, and adjust as necessary;
3. Inspect hinges and door latches, and lubricate as necessary;
4. Inspect dampers, fans, and blowers for proper operation;
5. Inspect HMIWI door and door gaskets for proper sealing;
6. Inspect motors for proper operation;
7. Inspect primary chamber refractory lining, and clean and repair or replace lining as necessary;
8. Inspect incinerator shell for corrosion and hot spots;
9. Inspect secondary/tertiary chamber and stack, and clean as necessary;
10. Inspect mechanical loader, including limit switches, for proper operation if applicable;
11. Visually inspect waste bed (grates), and repair or seal as appropriate;
12. For the burn cycle that follows the inspection, document that the incinerator is operating properly, and make any necessary adjustments;
13. Inspect air pollution control device(s) for proper operation if applicable;

14. Inspect waste heat boiler systems to ensure proper operation if applicable;

15. Inspect bypass stack components;

16. Ensure proper calibration of thermocouples, sorbent feed systems and any other monitoring equipment; and

17. Generally observe whether the equipment is maintained in good operating condition.

(7) Compliance, performance testing, and monitoring requirements. Except as provided in subparagraphs 23.1(5)*"b"*(8) and (9), designated facilities shall meet the requirements for compliance and performance testing listed in 40 CFR § 60.56c (excluding the fugitive emissions testing requirements under 40 CFR § 60.56c(b)(12) and (c)(3)) and the requirements for monitoring listed in 40 CFR § 60.57c.

(8) Compliance and performance testing for remote HMIWI. Remote HMIWI shall meet the following compliance and performance testing requirements:

1. Conduct the performance testing requirements in 40 CFR § 60.56c(a), (b)(1) through (b)(9), (b)(11) (Hg only), and (c)(1). The 2,000 lb/week limitation under numbered paragraph "2" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(3) does not apply during performance tests.

2. Establish maximum charge rate and minimum secondary chamber temperature as site-specific operating parameters during the initial performance test to determine compliance with applicable emission limits.

3. Following the date on which the initial performance test is completed or is required to be completed under 40 CFR § 60.8, whichever date comes first, remote HMIWI must not operate above the maximum charge rate or below the minimum secondary chamber temperature measured as three-hour rolling averages (calculated each hour as the average of the previous three operating hours) at all times except during periods of startup, shutdown and malfunction. Operating parameter limits do not apply during performance tests. Operation above the maximum charge rate or below the minimum secondary chamber temperature shall constitute a violation of the established operating parameter(s).

4. Except as provided in numbered paragraph "5" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(8), operation of the remote HMIWI above the maximum charge rate and below the minimum secondary chamber temperature (each measured on a three-hour rolling average) simultaneously shall constitute a violation of the PM, CO, and dioxin/furan emission limits.

5. The owner or operator of the remote HMIWI may conduct a repeat performance test within 30 days of violation of applicable operating parameter(s) to demonstrate that the designated facility is not in violation of the applicable emission limit(s). Repeat performance tests conducted pursuant to this paragraph must be conducted using the identical operating parameters that indicated a violation under numbered paragraph "4" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(8).

(9) Monitoring requirements for remote HMIWI. Remote HMIWI must meet the following monitoring requirements:

1. Install, calibrate (to manufacturers' specifications), maintain, and operate a device for measuring and recording the temperature of the secondary chamber on a continuous basis, the output of which shall be recorded, at a minimum, once every minute throughout operation.

2. Install, calibrate (to manufacturers' specifications), maintain, and operate a device which automatically measures and records the date, time, and weight of each charge fed into the HMIWI.

3. The owner or operator of a designated facility shall obtain monitoring data at all times during HMIWI operation except during periods of monitoring equipment malfunction, calibration, or repair. At a minimum, valid monitoring data shall be obtained for 75 percent of the operating hours per day for 90 percent of the operating days per calendar quarter that the designated facility is combusting hospital, medical or infectious waste, or a combination thereof.

(10) Reporting and record-keeping requirements. Designated facilities shall meet the reporting and record-keeping requirements listed in 40 CFR § 60.58c(b), (c), (d), (e), and (f), excluding 40 CFR § 60.58c(b)(2)(ii) (fugitive emissions) and (b)(7) (siting), except for remote HMIWI.

(11) Reporting and record-keeping requirements for remote HMIWI. Remote HMIWI must meet the following reporting and record-keeping requirements:

1. Maintain records of the annual equipment inspections, any required maintenance, and any repairs not completed within ten days of an inspection; and

2. Submit an annual report containing information recorded under numbered paragraph "1" of subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(11) no later than 60 days following the year in which data were collected. Subsequent reports shall be sent no later than 12 calendar months following the previous report (once the unit is subject to permitting requirements under Title V of the Act, the owner or operator must submit these reports semiannually). The report shall be signed by the facility's manager.

(12) Compliance times for designated facilities planning to retrofit. Designated facilities planning to retrofit existing HMIWI shall comply with the emission limits specified in subparagraph 23.1(5)*"b"*(3) by August 16, 2002 (which is three years from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI). To ensure compliance, these facilities must also comply with the following increments of progress:

1. Submit construction permit application to the department, as required by rule 567—22.1(455B), to outline the addition of control equipment and the modification of existing processes by August 16, 2000 (which is one year from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI);

2. Award contracts for control systems or process modifications, or orders for purchase of components by February 16, 2001 (which is 18 months from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI);

3. Initiate on-site construction or installation of the air pollution control device(s) or process changes by August 16, 2001 (which is two years from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI);

4. Complete on-site construction or installation of air pollution control device(s) or process changes by May 16, 2002 (which is 33 months from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI); and

5. Complete initial compliance test(s) on the air pollution control equipment by June 16, 2002 (which is 34 months from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI).

(13) Compliance times for designated facilities planning to shut down. Designated facilities planning to shut down an existing HMIWI shall shut down by August 16, 2000 (which is one year from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI). Designated facilities may request an extension from the department to operate the HMIWI for up to two additional years. The request for extension must be submitted to the department by May 16, 2000 (which is nine months from EPA's approval of the state's 111(d) plan for HMIWI) and include the following:

1. Documentation to support the need for the requested extension;

2. An evaluation of the option to transport the waste off site to a commercial medical waste treatment and disposal facility on a temporary or permanent basis; and

3. A plan that documents measurable and enforceable incremental steps of progress to be taken toward compliance with paragraph 23.1(5)*"b,"* including final compliance date which can be no later than September 16, 2002.

c. Emission guidelines and compliance schedules for commercial and industrial solid waste incineration units that commenced construction on or before November 30, 1999. Emission guidelines and compliance schedules for the control of designated pollutants from affected commercial and industrial solid waste incinerators that commenced construction on or before November 30, 1999, shall be in accordance with federal plan requirements established in Subpart III of 40 CFR Part 62.

d. Emission guidelines for mercury for coal-fired electric utility steam generating units. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

23.1(6) *Calculation of emission limitations based upon stack height.* This rule sets limits for the maximum stack height credit to be used in ambient air quality modeling for the purpose of setting an emission limitation and calculating the air quality impact of a source. The rule does not limit the actual physical stack height for any source.

For the purpose of this subrule, definitions of "stack," "a stack in existence," "dispersion technique," "nearby" and "excessive concentration" as set forth in 40 CFR §§ 51.100(ff) through (hh), (jj) and (kk) as amended through June 14, 1996, are adopted by reference.

a. "Good engineering practice (GEP) stack height" means the greater of:

(1) Sixty-five meters, measured from the ground level elevation at the base of the stack; or

(2) For stacks in existence on January 12, 1979, and for which the owner and operator had obtained all applicable permits or approvals required under 567—Chapter 22 and 40 CFR § 52.21 as amended through June 13, 2007,

$$H_g = 2.5H$$

provided the owner or operator produces evidence that this equation was actually relied on in establishing an emission limitation;

For all other stacks,

$$H_g = H + 1.5L$$

where:

H_g= good engineering practice stack height, measured from the ground level elevation at the base of the stack,

H = height of nearby structure(s) measured from the ground level elevation at the base of the stack,

L = lesser dimension, height or projected width, of nearby structure(s), provided that the department may require the use of a field study or fluid model to verify GEP stack height for the source; or

(3) The height demonstrated by a fluid model or a field study approved by the department, which ensures that the emissions from a stack do not result in excessive concentrations of any air pollutant as a result of atmospheric downwash, wakes, or eddy effects created by the source itself, nearby structures or nearby terrain features. Public notification of the availability of such study and opportunity for public hearing are required prior to approval by the department.

b. The degree of emission limitation required for control of any air contaminant under this chapter shall not be affected in any manner by:

(1) The consideration of that portion of a stack which exceeds GEP stack height; or

(2) Varying the rate of emission of a pollutant according to atmospheric conditions or ambient concentrations of that pollutant; or

(3) Increasing final exhaust gas plume rise by manipulating source process parameters, exhaust gas parameters, stack parameters, or combined exhaust gases from several existing stacks into one stack; or other selective handling of exhaust gas streams so as to increase gas plume rise.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

[**ARC 7565B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09; **ARC 7623B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—23.2(455B) Open burning.

23.2(1) *Prohibition.* No person shall allow, cause or permit open burning of combustible materials, except as provided in 23.2(2) and 23.2(3).

23.2(2) *Variances from rules.* Any person wishing to conduct open burning of materials not exempted in 23.2(3) may make application for a variance as specified in 567—subrule 21.2(1). In addition to requiring the information specified under 567—subrule 21.2(1), the director may require any person applying for a variance from the open burning rules to submit adequate documentation to allow the director to assess whether granting the variance will hinder attainment or maintenance of a National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS).

23.2(3) *Exemptions.* The open burning exemptions specified in this subrule shall not be construed as exemptions from any other applicable environmental regulations. In particular, the exemptions contained in this subrule do not absolve any person from compliance with the rules for solid waste disposal, including ash disposal, and solid waste permitting contained in 567—Chapters 100 through 130 or the rules for storm water runoff and storm water permitting contained in 567—Chapters 60 and 64. The following shall be permitted unless prohibited by local ordinances or regulations.

a. Disaster rubbish. The open burning of rubbish, including landscape waste, for the duration of the community disaster period in cases where an officially declared emergency condition exists. Burning of any structures or demolished structures shall be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR Section 61.145 as amended through January 16, 1991, which is the "Standard for Demolition and Renovation" of the asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants.

b. Trees and tree trimmings. The open burning of trees and tree trimmings not originated on the premises provided that the burning site is operated by a local governmental entity, the burning site is fenced and access is controlled, burning is conducted on a regularly scheduled basis and is supervised at all times, burning is conducted only when weather conditions are favorable with respect to surrounding property, and the burning site is limited to areas at least one-quarter mile from any inhabited building unless a written waiver in the form of an affidavit is submitted by the owner of the building to the department and to the local governmental entity prior to the first instance of open burning at the site which occurs after November 13, 1996. The written waiver shall become effective only upon recording in the office of the recorder of deeds of the county in which the inhabited building is located. However, when the open burning of trees and tree trimmings causes air pollution as defined in Iowa Code section 455B.131(3), the department may take appropriate action to secure relocation of the burning operation. Rubber tires shall not be used to ignite trees and tree trimmings.

This exemption shall not apply within the area classified as the PM10 (inhalable) particulate Group II area of Mason City. This Group II area is described as follows: the area in Cerro Gordo County, Iowa, in Lincoln Township including Sections 13, 24 and 25; in Lime Creek Township including Sections 18, 19, 20, 21, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34 and 35; in Mason Township the W ½ of Section 1, Sections 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, the N ½ of Section 11, the NW ¼ of Section 12, the N ½ of Section 16, the N ½ of Section 17 and the portions of Sections 10 and 15 north and west of the line from U.S. Highway 18 south on Kentucky Avenue to 9th Street SE; thence west on 9th Street SE to the Minneapolis and St. Louis railroad tracks; thence south on Minneapolis and St. Louis railroad tracks to 19th Street SE; thence west on 19th Street SE to the section line between Sections 15 and 16.

c. Flare stacks. The open burning or flaring of waste gases, providing such open burning or flaring is conducted in compliance with 23.3(2)*"d"* and 23.3(3)*"e."*

d. Landscape waste. The disposal by open burning of landscape waste originating on the premises. However, the burning of landscape waste produced in clearing, grubbing and construction operations shall be limited to areas located at least one-fourth mile from any building inhabited by other than the landowner or tenant conducting the open burning. Rubber tires shall not be used to ignite landscape waste.

e. Recreational fires. Open fires for cooking, heating, recreation and ceremonies, provided they comply with 23.3(2)*"d."* Burning rubber tires is prohibited from this activity.

f. Residential waste. Backyard burning of residential waste at dwellings of four-family units or less. The adoption of more restrictive ordinances or regulations of a governing body of the political subdivision, relating to control of backyard burning, shall not be precluded by these rules.

g. Training fires. For purposes of subrule 23.2(3), a "training fire" is a fire set for the purposes of conducting bona fide training of public or industrial employees in firefighting methods. For purposes of this paragraph, "bona fide training" means training that is conducted according to the National Fire Protection Association 1403 Standard of Live Fire Training Evolutions (2002 Edition) or a comparable training fire standard. A training fire may be conducted, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(1) A training fire on a building is conducted with the building structurally intact.

(2) The training fire does not include the controlled burn of a demolished building.

(3) If the training fire is to be conducted on a building, written notification is provided to the department on DNR Form 542-8010, Notification of an Iowa Training Fire-Demolition or a Controlled Burn of a Demolished Building, and is postmarked or delivered to the director at least ten working days before such action commences.

(4) Notification shall be made in accordance with 40 CFR Section 61.145, "Standard for Demolition and Renovation" of the asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), as amended through January 16, 1991.

(5) All asbestos-containing materials shall be removed prior to the training fire.

(6) Asphalt roofing may be burned in the training fire only if notification to the director contains testing results indicating that none of the layers of asphalt roofing contain asbestos. During each calendar year, each fire department may conduct no more than two training fires on buildings where asphalt roofing

has not been removed, provided that for each of those training fires the asphalt roofing material present has been tested to ensure that it does not contain asbestos. Each fire department's limit on the burning of asphalt roofing shall include both training fires and the controlled burning of a demolished building, as specified in 23.2(3)*"j."*

(7) Rubber tires shall not be burned during a training fire.

h. Paper or plastic pesticide containers and seed corn bags. The disposal by open burning of paper or plastic pesticide containers (except those formerly containing organic forms of beryllium, selenium, mercury, lead, cadmium or arsenic) and seed corn bags resulting from farming activities occurring on the premises. Such open burning shall be limited to areas located at least one-fourth mile from any building inhabited by other than the landowner or tenant conducting the open burning, livestock area, wildlife area, or water source. The amount of paper or plastic pesticide containers and seed corn bags that can be disposed of by open burning shall not exceed one day's accumulation or 50 pounds, whichever is less. However, when the burning of paper or plastic pesticide containers or seed corn bags causes a nuisance, the director may take action to secure relocation of the burning operation. Since the concentration levels of pesticide combustion products near the fire may be hazardous, the person conducting the open burning should take precautions to avoid inhalation of the pesticide combustion products.

i. Agricultural structures. The open burning of agricultural structures, provided that the open burning occurs on the premises and, for agricultural structures located within a city or town, at least one-fourth mile from any building inhabited by a person other than the landowner, a tenant, or an employee of the landowner or tenant conducting the open burning unless a written waiver in the form of an affidavit is submitted by the owner of the building to the department prior to the open burning; all chemicals and asphalt roofing are removed; burning is conducted only when weather conditions are favorable with respect to surrounding property; and permission from the local fire chief is secured in advance of the burning. Rubber tires shall not be used to ignite agricultural structures. The asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), as amended through January 16, 1991, requires the burning of agricultural structures to be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR Section 61.145, "Standard for Demolition and Renovation."

For the purposes of this subrule, "agricultural structures" means barns, machine sheds, storage cribs, animal confinement buildings, and homes located on the premises and used in conjunction with crop production, livestock or poultry raising and feeding operations. "Agricultural structures," for asbestos NESHAP purposes, includes all of the above, with the exception of a single residential structure on the premises having four or fewer dwelling units, which has been used only for residential purposes.

j. Controlled burning of a demolished building. A city, as "city" is defined in Iowa Code section 362.2(4), with approval of its council, as "council" is defined in Iowa Code section 362.2(8), may conduct a controlled burn of a demolished building. A city is the only party that may conduct such a burn and is responsible for ensuring that all of the following conditions are met:

(1) *Prohibition.* The controlled burning of a demolished building is prohibited within the city limits of Cedar Rapids, Marion, Hiawatha, Council Bluffs, Carter Lake, Des Moines, West Des Moines, Clive, Windsor Heights, Urbandale, Pleasant Hill, Buffalo, Davenport, Mason City or any other area where area-specific state implementation plans require the control of particulate matter.

(2) *Notification requirements.* For each building proposed to be burned, the city fire department or a city official, on behalf of the city, shall submit to the department a completed notification postmarked at least 10 working days prior to commencing demolition and at least 30 days before the proposed controlled burn commences. Documentation of city council approval shall be submitted with the notification. Information required to be provided shall include: the exact location of the burn site; the approximate distance to the nearest neighboring residence or business; the method used by the city to notify nearby residents of the proposed burn; an explanation of why alternative methods of demolition debris management are not being used; and information required by 40 CFR Section 61.145, "Standard for Demolition and Renovation" of the asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), as amended through January 16, 1991. Notification shall be provided on DNR Form 542-8010, Notification of an Iowa Training Fire-Demolition or a Controlled Burn of a Demolished Building. For burns conducted outside the city limits, the city shall send to the

chairperson of the applicable county board a copy of the completed DNR notification form 542-8010 and documentation of city council approval. Notification to the county board shall be postmarked, faxed or sent by electronic mail at least 30 days before the proposed controlled burn commences.

(3) *Asbestos removal requirements.* All asbestos-containing materials shall be removed before the building to be burned is demolished. The department may require proof that any applicable inspection, notification, removal and demolition occurred, or will occur, in accordance with 40 CFR Section 61.145, "Standard for Demolition and Renovation" of the asbestos National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), as amended through January 16, 1991.

(4) *Requirements for asphalt roofing.* During each calendar year, each city shall conduct no more than two controlled burns of a demolished building in which asphalt roofing has not been removed, provided that for each controlled burn of a demolished building the asphalt roofing material present has been tested to ensure that it does not contain asbestos. Each city's limit on the burning of asphalt roofing shall include both the controlled burning of a demolished building and training fires, as specified in paragraph 23.2(3)*"g."*

(5) *Building size limit.* For each proposed controlled burn located within the city limits, more than one demolished building may be included in the burn, provided that the sum total of all building material to be burned at a designated site does not exceed 1700 square feet in size. For a controlled burn site located outside the city limits, the sum total of all building material to be burned, per day, may not exceed 1700 square feet in size. For purposes of this subparagraph, "square feet" includes both finished and unfinished basements and excludes unfinished attics, carports, attached garages, and porches that are not protected from weather.

(6) *Time of day requirements.* The controlled burning of a demolished building may be conducted only between the hours of 6 a.m. and 6 p.m. and only when weather conditions are favorable with respect to surrounding property. The city shall adequately schedule and sufficiently control the burn to ensure that burning is completed by 6 p.m.

(7) *Prohibited materials.* Rubber tires, chemicals, furniture, carpeting, household appliances, vinyl products (such as flooring or siding), trade waste, garbage, rubbish, landscape waste, residential waste, and other nonstructural materials shall not be burned.

(8) *Limits on the number and location of burns.* For burns conducted within the city limits, each city may undertake no more than one controlled burn of demolished building material in every 0.6-mile-radius circle during each calendar year. For burn sites established outside the city limits, each city shall undertake no more than one controlled burn of demolished building material per day. A burn site outside the city limits must be located at least 0.6 of a mile from any building inhabited by a person, as "person" is defined in Iowa Code section 362.2(17).

(9) *Requirements for burn access and supervision.* The city shall control access to all demolished building burn sites. Representatives of the city who are city employees or who are hired by the city shall supervise the burning of demolished building material at all times.

(10) *Record-keeping requirements.* The city shall retain at least one copy of all notifications and supplementary information required to be sent to the department under subparagraph (2). Additionally, the city shall maintain a map of the exact location of each burn site, and supporting documentation showing the date of each demolished building burn and the square feet of building material burned on each date. All maps, notifications and associated records shall be maintained by the city clerk, as "clerk" is defined in Iowa Code section 362.2(7), for a period of at least three years and shall be made available for inspection by the department upon request.

(11) *Variance from this paragraph.* In accordance with 567—subrules 21.2(1) and 23.2(2), a city may apply for a variance from the specific conditions for controlled burning of a demolished building and may request that the director conduct a review of the ambient air impacts of the request. The director shall approve or deny the request in accordance with 567—subrule 21.2(4).

(12) *Compliance with other applicable environmental regulations.* Compliance with the exemption requirements in this paragraph shall not absolve a city of the responsibility to comply with any other applicable environmental regulations. In particular, a city conducting a controlled burn of a demolished building shall comply with all applicable solid waste disposal, including ash disposal, and solid waste

permitting rules contained in 567—Chapters 100 through 130, as well as all applicable storm water discharge and storm water permitting rules contained in 567—Chapters 60 and 64.

23.2(4) *Unavailability of exemptions in certain areas.* Notwithstanding 23.2(2) and 23.2(3)*"b," "d," "f,"* and *"i,"* no person shall allow, cause or permit the open burning of trees or tree trimmings, residential or landscape waste or agricultural structures in the cities of: Cedar Rapids, Marion, Hiawatha, Council Bluffs, Carter Lake, Des Moines, West Des Moines, Clive, Windsor Heights, Urbandale, and Pleasant Hill.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

567—23.3(455B) Specific contaminants.

23.3(1) *General.* The emission standards contained in this rule shall apply to each source operation unless a specific emission standard for the process involved is prescribed elsewhere in this chapter, in which case the specific standard shall apply.

23.3(2) *Particulate matter.* No person shall cause or allow the emission of particulate matter from any source in excess of the emission standards specified in this chapter, except as provided in 567—Chapter 24.

a. General emission rate.

(1) For sources constructed, modified or reconstructed on or after July 21, 1999, the emission of particulate matter from any process shall not exceed an emission standard of 0.1 grain per dry standard cubic foot (dscf) of exhaust gas, except as provided in 567—21.2(455B), 23.1(455B), 23.4(455B), and 567—Chapter 24.

(2) For sources constructed, modified or reconstructed prior to July 21, 1999, the emission of particulate matter from any process shall not exceed the amount determined from Table I, or amount specified in a permit if based on an emission standard of 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas, or established from standards provided in 23.1(455B) and 23.4(455B).

TABLE I

ALLOWABLE RATE OF EMISSION BASED ON PROCESS WEIGHT RATE*

Process Weight Rate		Emission Rate	Process Weight Rate		Emission Rate
Lb/Hr	Tons/Hr	Lb/Hr	Lb/Hr	Tons/Hr	Lb/Hr
100	0.05	0.55	16,000	8.00	16.5
200	0.10	0.88	18,000	9.00	17.9
400	0.20	1.40	20,000	10.00	19.2
600	0.30	1.83	30,000	15.00	25.2
800	0.40	2.22	40,000	20.00	30.5
1,000	0.50	2.58	50,000	25.00	35.4
1,500	0.75	3.38	60,000	30.00	40.0
2,000	1.00	4.10	70,000	35.00	41.3
2,500	1.25	4.76	80,000	40.00	42.5
3,000	1.50	5.38	90,000	45.00	43.6
3,500	1.75	5.96	100,000	50.00	44.6
4,000	2.00	6.52	120,000	60.00	46.3
5,000	2.50	7.58	140,000	70.00	47.8
6,000	3.00	8.56	160,000	80.00	49.0
7,000	3.50	9.49	200,000	100.00	51.2
8,000	4.00	10.4	1,000,000	500.00	69.0
9,000	4.50	11.2	2,000,000	1,000.00	77.6
10,000	5.00	12.0	6,000,000	3,000.00	92.7
12,000	6.00	13.6			

*Interpolation of the data in this table for process weight rates up to 60,000 lb/hr shall be accomplished by the use of the equation

$$E=4.10\ P^{0.67},$$

and interpolation and extrapolation of the data for process weight rates in excess of 60,000 lb/hr shall be accomplished by use of the equation

$$E=55.0\ P^{0.11}—40,$$

where E = rate of emission in lb/hr, and

P = process weight in tons/hr

b. Combustion for indirect heating. Emissions of particulate matter from the combustion of fuel for indirect heating or for power generation shall be limited by the ASME Standard APS-1, Second Edition, November, 1968, "Recommended Guide for the Control of Dust Emission—Combustion for Indirect Heat Exchangers." For the purpose of this paragraph, the allowable emissions shall be calculated from equation (15) in that standard, with $Comax^2=50$ micrograms per cubic meter. Allowable emissions from a single stack may be estimated from Figure 1. The maximum ground level dust concentrations designated are above the background level. For plants with 4,000 million Btu/hour input or more, the "a" factor shall be 1.0. In plants with less than 4,000 million Btu/hour input, appropriate "a" factors, less than 1.0, shall be applied. Pertinent correction factors, as specified in the standard, shall be applied for installations with multiple stacks. However, for fuel-burning units in operation on January 13, 1976, the maximum allowable emissions calculated under APS-1 for the facility's equipment configuration on January 13, 1976, shall not be increased even if the changes in the equipment or stack configuration would otherwise allow a recalculation and a higher maximum allowable emission under APS-1.

(1) Outside any standard metropolitan statistical area, the maximum allowable emissions from each stack, irrespective of stack height, shall be 0.8 pounds of particulates per million Btu input.

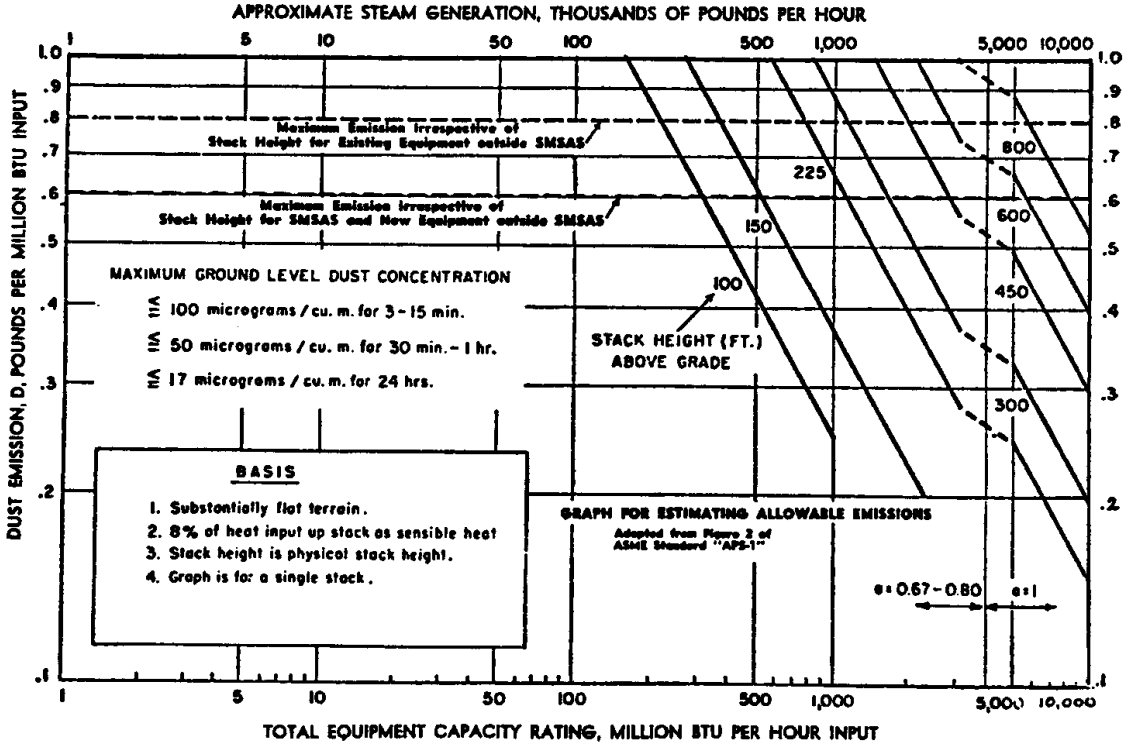
(2) Inside any standard metropolitan statistical area, the maximum allowable emission from each stack, irrespective of stack height, shall be 0.6 pounds of particulates per million Btu input.

(3) For a new fossil fuel-fired steam generating unit of more than 250 million Btu per hour heat input, 23.1(2)*"a"* shall apply. For a new unit of between 150 million and 250 million (inclusive) Btu per hour heat input, the maximum allowable emissions from such new unit shall be 0.2 pounds of particulates per million Btu of heat input. For a new unit of less than 150 million Btu per hour heat input, the maximum allowable emissions from such new unit shall be 0.6 pounds of particulates per million Btu of heat input.

(4) Measurements of emissions from a particulate source will be made in accordance with the provisions of 567—Chapter 25.

FIGURE 1

COMBUSTION FOR INDIRECT HEAT EXCHANGERS



(5) For fuel-burning sources in operation prior to July 29, 1977, which are not subject to 23.1(2) and which significantly impact a primary or secondary particulate standard nonattainment area, the emission limitations specified in this subparagraph apply. A significant impact shall be equal to or exceeding 5 micrograms of particulate matter per cubic meter of air (24-hour average) or 1 microgram of particulate matter per cubic meter of air (annual average) determined by an EPA approved single source dispersion model using allowable emission rates and five-year worst case meteorological conditions. In the case where two or more boilers discharge into a common stack, the applicable stack emission limitation shall be based upon the heat input of the largest operating boiler. The plantwide allowable emission limitation shall be the weighted average of the allowable emission limitations for each stack or the applicable APS-1 plantwide standard as determined under paragraph 23.3(2)*"b,"* whichever is more stringent.

The maximum allowable emission rate for a single stack with a total heat input capacity less than 250 million Btu per hour shall be 0.60 pound of particulate matter per million Btu heat input; the maximum allowable emission rate for a single stack with a total heat input capacity greater than or equal to 250 million Btu per hour and less than 500 million Btu per hour shall be 0.40 pound of particulate matter per million Btu heat input; the maximum allowable emission rate for a single stack with a total heat input capacity greater than or equal to 500 million Btu per hour shall be 0.30 pound of particulate matter per million Btu heat input; except that the maximum allowable emission rate for the stack serving Unit #1 of Iowa Public Service at Port Neal shall be 0.50 pound of particulate matter per million Btu heat input.

All sources regulated under this subparagraph shall demonstrate compliance by October 1, 1981; however, a source is considered to be in compliance with this subparagraph if by October 1, 1981, it is on a compliance schedule to be completed as expeditiously as possible, but no later than December 31, 1982.

c. Fugitive dust.

(1) Attainment and unclassified areas. A person shall take reasonable precautions to prevent particulate matter from becoming airborne in quantities sufficient to cause a nuisance as defined in Iowa Code section 657.1 when the person allows, causes or permits any materials to be handled, transported

or stored or a building, its appurtenances or a construction haul road to be used, constructed, altered, repaired or demolished, with the exception of farming operations or dust generated by ordinary travel on unpaved roads. Ordinary travel includes routine traffic and road maintenance activities such as scarifying, compacting, transporting road maintenance surfacing material, and scraping of the unpaved public road surface. All persons, with the above exceptions, shall take reasonable precautions to prevent the discharge of visible emissions of fugitive dusts beyond the lot line of the property on which the emissions originate. The public highway authority shall be responsible for taking corrective action in those cases where said authority has received complaints of or has actual knowledge of dust conditions which require abatement pursuant to this subrule. Reasonable precautions may include, but not be limited to, the following procedures.

1. Use, where practical, of water or chemicals for control of dusts in the demolition of existing buildings or structures, construction operations, the grading of roads or the clearing of land.

2. Application of suitable materials, such as but not limited to asphalt, oil, water or chemicals on unpaved roads, material stockpiles, race tracks and other surfaces which can give rise to airborne dusts.

3. Installation and use of containment or control equipment, to enclose or otherwise limit the emissions resulting from the handling and transfer of dusty materials, such as but not limited to grain, fertilizer or limestone.

4. Covering, at all times when in motion, open-bodied vehicles transporting materials likely to give rise to airborne dusts.

5. Prompt removal of earth or other material from paved streets or to which earth or other material has been transported by trucking or earth-moving equipment, erosion by water or other means.

6. Reducing the speed of vehicles traveling over on-property surfaces as necessary to minimize the generation of airborne dusts.

(2) Nonattainment areas. Subparagraph (1) notwithstanding, no person shall allow, cause or permit any visible emission of fugitive dust in a nonattainment area for particulate matter to go beyond the lot line of the property on which a traditional source is located without taking reasonable precautions to prevent emission. Traditional source means a source category for which a particulate emission standard has been established in 23.1(2), 23.3(2)*"a,"* 23.3(2)*"b"* or 23.4(455B) and includes a quarry operation, haul road or parking lot associated with a traditional source. This paragraph does not modify the emission standard stated in 23.1(2), 23.3(2)*"a,"* 23.3(2)*"b"* or 23.4(455B), but rather establishes a separate requirement for fugitive dust from such sources. For guidance on the types of controls which may constitute reasonable precautions, see "Identification of Techniques for the Control of Industrial Fugitive Dust Emissions," [available from the department] adopted by the commission on May 19, 1981.

(3) Reclassified areas. Reasonable precautions implemented pursuant to the nonattainment area provisions of subparagraph (2) shall remain in effect if the nonattainment area is redesignated to either attainment or unclassified after March 6, 1980.

d. Visible emissions. No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants into the atmosphere from any equipment, internal combustion engine, premise fire, open fire or stack, equal to or in excess of 40 percent opacity or that level specified in a construction permit, except as provided below and in 567—Chapter 24.

(1) *Residential heating equipment.* Residential heating equipment serving dwellings of four family units or less is exempt.

(2) *Gasoline-powered vehicles.* No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants from gasoline-powered motor vehicles for longer than five consecutive seconds.

(3) *Diesel-powered vehicles.* No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants from diesel-powered motor vehicles in excess of 40 percent opacity, for longer than five consecutive seconds.

(4) *Diesel-powered locomotives.* No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants from diesel-powered locomotives in excess of 40 percent opacity, except for a maximum period of 40 consecutive seconds during acceleration under load, or for a period of four consecutive minutes when a locomotive is loaded after a period of idling.

(5) *Startup and testing.* Initial start and warmup of a cold engine, the testing of an engine for trouble, diagnosis or repair, or engine research and development activities, is exempt.

(6) *Uncombined water.* The provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any emission which would be in violation of these provisions except for the presence of uncombined water, such as condensed water vapor.

23.3(3) *Sulfur compounds.* The provisions of this subrule shall apply to any installation from which sulfur compounds are emitted into the atmosphere.

a. Sulfur dioxide from use of solid fuels.

(1) No person shall allow, cause, or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere from an existing solid fuel-burning unit, (i.e., a unit which was in operation or for which components had been purchased, or which was under construction prior to September 23, 1970), in an amount greater than 6 pounds, replicated maximum three-hour average, per million Btu of heat input if such unit is located within the following counties: Black Hawk, Clinton, Des Moines, Dubuque, Jackson, Lee, Linn, Lousia, Muscatine and Scott.

(2) No person shall allow, cause, or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere from an existing solid fuel-burning unit, (i.e., a unit which was in operation or for which components had been purchased, or which was under construction prior to September 23, 1970), in an amount greater than 5 pounds, replicated maximum three-hour average, per million Btu of heat input if such unit is located within the remaining 89 counties of the state not listed in subparagraph 23.3(3)*"a"*(1).

(3) No person shall allow, cause, or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere from any new solid fuel-burning unit (i.e., a unit which was not in operation or for which components had not been purchased, or which was not under construction prior to September 23, 1970) which has a capacity of 250 million Btu or less per hour heat input, in an amount greater than 6 pounds, replicated maximum three-hour average, per million Btu of heat input.

(4) Subparagraphs (1) through (3) notwithstanding, a fossil fuel-fired steam generator to which 23.1(2)*"a,"* 23.1(2)*"z"* or 23.1(2)*"ccc"* applies shall comply with 23.1(2)*"a,"*23.1(2)*"z"* or 23.1(2)*"ccc,"* respectively.

b. Sulfur dioxide from use of liquid fuels.

(1) No person shall allow, cause, or permit the combustion of number 1 or number 2 fuel oil exceeding a sulfur content of 0.5 percent by weight.

(2) No person shall allow, cause, or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere in an amount greater than 2.5 pounds of sulfur dioxide, replicated maximum three-hour average, per million Btu of heat input from a liquid fuel-burning unit.

(3) Notwithstanding this paragraph, a fossil fuel-fired steam generator to which 23.1(2)*"a,"*23.1(2)*"z"* or 23.1(2)*"ccc"* applies shall comply with 23.1(2)*"a,"*23.1(2)*"z"* or 23.1(2)*"ccc."*

c. Sulfur dioxide from sulfuric acid manufacture. After January 1, 1975, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide from an existing sulfuric acid manufacturing plant in excess of 30 pounds of sulfur dioxide, maximum three-hour average, per ton of product calculated as 100 percent sulfuric acid.

d. Acid mist from sulfuric acid manufacture. After January 1, 1974, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of acid mist calculated as sulfuric acid from an existing sulfuric acid manufacturing plant in excess of 0.5 pounds, maximum three-hour average, per ton of product calculated as 100 percent sulfuric acid.

e. Other processes capable of emitting sulfur dioxide. After January 1, 1974, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide from any process, other than sulfuric acid manufacture, in excess of 500 parts per million, based on volume. This paragraph shall not apply to devices which have been installed for air pollution abatement purposes where it is demonstrated by the owner of the source that the ambient air quality standards are not being exceeded.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

567—23.4(455B) Specific processes.

23.4(1) *General.* The provisions of this rule shall not apply to those facilities for which performance standards are specified in 23.1(2). The emission standards specified in this rule shall apply and those specified in 23.3(2)*"a"* and 23.3(2)*"b"* shall not apply to each process of the types listed in the following subrules, except as provided below.

EXCEPTION: Whenever the director determines that a process complying with the emission standard prescribed in this section is causing or will cause air pollution in a specific area of the state, the specific emission standard may be suspended and compliance with the provisions of 23.3(455B) may be required in such instance.

23.4(2) *Asphalt batching plants.* No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of an asphalt batching plant in a manner such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.15 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(3) *Cement kilns.* Cement kilns shall be equipped with air pollution control devices to reduce the particulate matter in the gas discharged to the atmosphere to no more than 0.3 percent of the particulate matter entering the air pollution control device. Regardless of the degree of efficiency of the air pollution control device, particulate matter discharged from such kilns shall not exceed 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(4) *Cupolas for metallurgical melting.* The emissions of particulate matter from all new foundry cupolas, and from all existing foundry cupolas with a process weight rate in excess of 20,000 pounds per hour, shall not exceed the amount specified in paragraph 23.3(2)*"a,"* except as provided in 567—Chapter 24.

The emissions of particulate matter from all existing foundry cupolas with a process weight rate less than or equal to 20,000 pounds per hour shall not exceed the amount determined from Table II of these rules, except as provided in 567—Chapter 24.

TABLE II
ALLOWABLE EMISSIONS FROM
EXISTING SMALL FOUNDRY CUPOLAS

Process weight rate (lb/hr)	Allowable emission (lb/hr)
1,000	3.05
2,000	4.70
3,000	6.35
4,000	8.00
5,000	9.58
6,000	11.30
7,000	12.90
8,000	14.30
9,000	15.50
10,000	16.65
12,000	18.70
16,000	21.60
18,000	23.40
20,000	25.10

23.4(5) *Electric furnaces for metallurgical melting.* The emissions of particulate matter to the atmosphere from electric furnaces used for metallurgical melting shall not exceed 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(6) *Sand handling and surface finishing operations in metal processing.* This subrule shall apply to any new foundry or metal processing operation not properly termed a combustion, melting, baking or pouring operation. For purposes of this subrule, a new process is any process which has not started operation, or the construction of which has not been commenced, or the components of which have not been ordered or contracts for the construction of which have not been let on August 1, 1977. No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of any equipment designed for sand shakeout, mulling, molding, cleaning, preparation, reclamation or rejuvenation or any equipment for abrasive cleaning, shot blasting, grinding, cutting, sawing or buffing in such a manner that particulate matter discharged from any stack exceeds 0.05 grains per dry standard cubic foot of exhaust gas, regardless of the types and number of operations that discharge from the stack.

23.4(7) *Grain handling and processing plants.* The owner or operator of equipment at a permanent installation for the handling or processing of grain, grain products and grain by-products shall not cause, allow or permit the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere to exceed 0.1 grain per dry standard cubic foot of exhaust gas, except as follows:

a. The particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere from a grain bin vent at a country grain elevator, as "country grain elevator" is defined in 567—subrule 22.10(1), shall not exceed 1.0 grain per dry standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

b. The particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere from a grain bin vent that was constructed, modified or reconstructed before March 31, 2008, at a country grain terminal elevator, as "country grain terminal elevator" is defined in 567—subrule 22.10(1), or at a grain terminal elevator, as "grain terminal elevator" is defined in 567—subrule 22.10(1), shall not exceed 1.0 grain per dry standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

c. The particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere from a grain bin vent that is constructed or reconstructed on or after March 31, 2008, at a country grain terminal elevator, as "country grain terminal elevator" is defined in 567—subrule 22.10(1), or at a grain terminal elevator, as "grain terminal elevator" is defined in 567—subrule 22.10(1), shall not exceed 0.1 grain per dry standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(8) *Lime kilns.* No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of a kiln for the processing of limestone such that the particulate matter in the gas discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(9) *Meat smokehouses.* No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of a meat smokehouse or a group of meat smokehouses, which consume more than ten pounds of wood, sawdust or other material per hour such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.2 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(10) *Phosphate processing plants.*

a. Phosphoric acid manufacture. No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of equipment for the manufacture of phosphoric acid that was in existence on October 22, 1974, in a manner that produces more than 0.04 pound of fluoride per ton of phosphorous pentoxide or equivalent input.

b. Diammonium phosphate manufacture. No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of equipment for the manufacture of diammonium phosphate that was in existence on October 22, 1974, in a manner that produces more than 0.15 pound of fluoride per ton of phosphorous pentoxide or equivalent input.

c. Nitrophosphate manufacture. No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of equipment for the manufacture of nitrophosphate in a manner that produces more than 0.06 pound of fluoride per ton of phosphorus pentoxide or equivalent input.

d. No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of equipment for the processing of phosphate ore, rock or other phosphatic material (other than equipment used for the manufacture of phosphoric acid, diammonium phosphate or nitrophosphate) in a manner that the unit emissions of fluoride exceed 0.4 pound of fluoride per ton of phosphorous pentoxide or its equivalent input.

e. Notwithstanding *"a"* through *"d,"* no person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of equipment for the processing of phosphorous ore, rock or other phosphatic material including, but not limited to, phosphoric acid, in a manner that emissions of fluorides exceed 100 pounds per day.

f. "Fluoride" means elemental fluorine and all fluoride compounds as measured by reference methods specified in Appendix A to 40 CFR Part 60 as amended through March 12, 1996.

g. Calculation. The allowable total emission of fluoride shall be calculated by multiplying the unit emission specified above by the expressed design production capacity of the process equipment.

23.4(11) *Portland cement concrete batching plants.* No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of a Portland cement concrete batching plant such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

23.4(12) *Incinerators.* A person shall not cause, allow or permit the operation of an incinerator unless provided with appropriate control of emissions of particulate matter and visible air contaminants.

a. Particulate matter. A person shall not cause, allow or permit the operation of an incinerator with a rated refuse burning capacity of 1000 or more pounds per hour in a manner such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.2 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas adjusted to 12 percent carbon dioxide.

A person shall not cause, allow or permit the operation of an incinerator with a rated refuse burning capacity of less than 1000 pounds per hour in a manner such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.35 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas adjusted to 12 percent carbon dioxide.

b. Visible emissions. A person shall not allow, cause or permit the operation of an incinerator in a manner such that it produces visible air contaminants in excess of 40 percent opacity; except that visible air contaminants in excess of 40 percent opacity but less than or equal to 60 percent opacity may be emitted for periods aggregating not more than 3 minutes in any 60-minute period during an operation breakdown or during the cleaning of air pollution control equipment.

23.4(13) *Painting and surface-coating operations.* No person shall allow, cause or permit painting and surface-coating operations in a manner such that particulate matter in the gas discharge exceeds 0.01 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

567—23.5(455B) Anaerobic lagoons.

23.5(1) Applications for construction permits for animal feeding operations using anaerobic lagoons shall meet the requirements of rules 567—65.9(455B) and 65.15(455B) to 65.17(455B).

23.5(2) Criteria for approval of industrial anaerobic lagoons.

a. Lagoons designed to treat 100,000 gpd or less.

(1) The sulfate content of the water supply shall not exceed 250 mg/l. However, this paragraph does not apply to an expansion of an industrial anaerobic lagoon facility which was constructed prior to February 22, 1979.

(2) The design loading rate for the total lagoon volume shall not be less than 10 pounds nor more than 20 pounds of biochemical oxygen demand (five day) per thousand cubic feet per day.

b. Lagoons designed to treat more than 100,000 gpd.

(1) The sulfate content of the water supply shall not exceed 100 mg/l. However, this paragraph does not apply to an expansion of an industrial anaerobic lagoon facility which was constructed prior to February 22, 1979.

(2) The design loading rate for the total lagoon volume shall not be less than 10 pounds nor more than 20 pounds of biochemical oxygen demand (five day) per thousand cubic feet per day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

567—23.6(455B) Alternative emission limits (the "bubble concept"). Emission limits for individual emission points included in 23.3(455B) (except 23.3(2)*"d,"*23.3(2)*"b"*(3), and 23.3(3)*"a"*(3)) and 23.4(455B) (except 23.4(12)*"b"* and 23.4(6)) may be replaced by alternative emission limits. The alternative emission limits must be consistent with 567—22.7(455B) and 567—subrule 25.1(12).

Under this rule, less stringent control limits where costs of emission control are high may be allowed in exchange for more stringent control limits where costs of control are less expensive.

Rules 23.3(455B) to 23.6(455B) are intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

[Filed 8/24/70; amended 5/2/72, 12/11/73, 12/17/74]
[Filed 3/1/76, Notice 11/3/75—published 3/22/76, effective 4/26/76]
[Filed 5/28/76, Notice 12/15/75, 1/12/76, 1/26/76, 2/23/76—published 6/14/76, effective 7/19/76]
[Filed 11/24/76, Notice 8/9/76—published 12/15/76, effective 1/19/77]
[Filed 12/22/76, Notice 8/9/76—published 1/12/77, effective 2/16/77]
[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 8/9/76—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77[1]]
[Filed 5/27/77, Notice 8/9/76, 12/29/76—published 6/15/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed 5/27/77, Notice 1/12/76, 3/9/77—published 6/15/77, effective 1/1/78 and 1/1/79]
[Filed without Notice 10/28/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
[Filed 4/27/78, Notice 11/16/77—published 5/17/78, effective 6/21/78]
[Filed 3/16/79, Notice 10/18/78—published 4/4/79, effective 5/9/79]
[Filed 4/12/79, Notice 9/6/78—published 5/2/79, effective 6/6/79]
[Filed 6/29/79, Notice 2/7/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed without Notice 6/29/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed 10/26/79, Notices 5/2/79, 8/8/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 4/10/80, Notices 12/26/79, 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed 7/31/80, Notice 12/26/79—published 8/20/80, effective 9/24/80]
[Filed 9/26/80, Notice 5/28/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed 12/12/80, Notice 10/15/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed 4/23/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 5/13/81, effective 6/17/81]
[Filed 5/21/81, Notice 3/18/81—published 6/10/81, effective 7/15/81]
[Filed 7/31/81, Notices 12/10/80, 5/13/81—published 8/19/81, effective 9/23/81]
[Filed emergency 9/11/81—published 9/30/81, effective 9/23/81]
[Filed 9/11/81, Notice 7/8/81—published 9/30/81, effective 11/4/81]
[Filed emergency 6/18/82—published 7/7/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 9/24/82, Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 11/17/82]
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 7/28/83, Notice 2/16/83—published 8/17/83, effective 9/21/83[2]]
[Filed 11/30/83, Notice 9/14/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 8/24/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 9/12/84, effective 10/18/84]
[Filed 9/20/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 10/10/84, effective 11/14/84]
[Filed 11/27/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/22/86]
[Filed 5/2/86, Notice 1/15/86—published 5/21/86, effective 6/25/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed 8/21/87, Notice 6/17/87—published 9/9/87, effective 10/14/87]
[Filed 1/22/88, Notice 11/18/87—published 2/10/88, effective 3/16/88]
[Filed 3/30/89, Notice 1/11/89—published 4/19/89, effective 5/24/89]
[Filed 5/24/90, Notice 3/21/90—published 6/13/90, effective 7/18/90]
[Filed 7/19/90, Notice 4/18/90—published 8/8/90, effective 9/12/90]
[Filed 3/29/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 4/17/91, effective 5/22/91]
[Filed 12/30/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 1/20/93, effective 2/24/93]
[Filed 11/19/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/12/94]
[Filed 2/25/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 3/16/94, effective 4/20/94]
[Filed 7/29/94, Notice 3/16/94—published 8/17/94, effective 9/21/94]
[Filed 9/23/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 10/12/94, effective 11/16/94]
[Filed without Notice 2/24/95—published 3/15/95, effective 4/19/95]
[Filed 5/19/95, Notice 3/15/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]
[Filed 8/25/95, Notice 6/7/95—published 9/13/95, effective 10/18/95]
[Filed 4/19/96, Notice 1/17/96—published 5/8/96, effective 6/12/96]

[Filed 9/20/96, Notice 6/19/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed 3/20/97, Notice 11/20/96—published 4/9/97, effective 5/14/97]
[Filed 6/27/97, Notice 3/12/97—published 7/16/97, effective 8/20/97]
[Filed 3/19/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed emergency 5/29/98—published 6/17/98, effective 6/29/98]
[Filed 8/21/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 9/9/98, effective 10/14/98]◊
[Filed 10/30/98, Notice 8/26/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
[Filed 3/19/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 4/7/99, effective 5/12/99]
[Filed 5/28/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 6/16/99, effective 7/21/99]
[Filed 3/3/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 3/22/00, effective 4/26/00]
[Filed 1/19/01, Notice 6/14/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]
[Filed 2/28/02, Notice 12/12/01—published 3/20/02, effective 4/24/02]
[Filed 8/29/03, Notice 6/11/03—published 9/17/03, effective 10/22/03]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
[Filed 2/26/04, Notice 12/10/03—published 3/17/04, effective 4/21/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 7/21/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 2/25/05, Notice 12/8/04—published 3/16/05, effective 4/20/05]
[Filed 5/18/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/8/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 8/23/05, Notices 5/11/05, 7/6/05—published 9/14/05, effective 10/19/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/17/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 6/28/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 7/19/06, effective 8/23/06]
[Filed 2/8/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 1/23/08, Notice 8/29/07—published 2/13/08, effective 3/19/08]
[Filed 4/18/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 5/7/08, effective 6/11/08]
[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 6/4/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]
[Filed ARC 7565B (Notice ARC 7306B, IAB 11/5/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 3/18/09]
[Filed ARC 7623B (Notice ARC 7395B, IAB 12/3/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed ARC 8216B (Notice ARC 7622B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8215B (Notice ARC 7855B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Objection, see filed rule [DEQ, 4.2(4)] published IAC Supp. 1/22/77, 3/9/77.

2 Effective date of 23.2(4) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee on 9/14/83.

CHAPTER 25
MEASUREMENT OF EMISSIONS

[Prior to 7/1/83, DEQ Ch 7]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—25.1(455B) Testing and sampling of new and existing equipment.

25.1(1) *Continuous monitoring of opacity from coal-fired steam generating units.* The owner or operator of any coal-fired or coal-gas-fired steam generating unit with a rated capacity of greater than 250 million Btus per hour heat input shall install, calibrate, maintain, and operate continuous monitoring equipment to monitor opacity. If an exhaust services more than one steam generating unit as defined in the preceding sentence, the owner has the option of installing opacity monitoring equipment on each unit or on the common stack. Such monitoring equipment shall conform to performance specifications specified in 25.1(9) and shall be operational within 18 months of the date these rules become effective. The director may require the owner or operator of any coal-fired or coal-gas-fired steam generating unit to install, calibrate, maintain and operate continuous monitoring equipment to monitor opacity whenever the compliance status, history of operations, ambient air quality in the vicinity surrounding the generator or the type of control equipment utilized would warrant such monitoring.

25.1(2) Reserved.

25.1(3) Reserved.

25.1(4) *Continuous monitoring of sulfur dioxide from sulfuric acid plants.* The owner or operator of any sulfuric acid plant of greater than 300 tons per day production capacity, the production being expressed as 100 percent acid, shall install, calibrate, maintain and operate continuous monitoring equipment to monitor sulfur dioxide emissions. Said monitoring equipment shall conform to the minimum performance specifications specified in 25.1(9) and shall be operational within 18 months of the date these rules become effective.

25.1(5) *Maintenance of records of continuous monitors.* The owner or operator of any facility which is required to install, calibrate, maintain and operate continuous monitoring equipment shall maintain, for a minimum of two years, a file of all information pertinent to each monitoring system present at the facility. Such information must include but is not limited to all emissions data (raw data, adjusted data, and any or all adjusted factors used to convert emissions from units of measurement to units of the applicable standard), performance evaluations, calibrations and zero checks, and records of all malfunctions of monitoring equipment or source and repair procedures performed.

25.1(6) *Reporting of continuous monitoring information.* The owner or operator of any facility required to install a continuous monitoring system or systems shall provide quarterly reports to the director, no later than 30 calendar days following the end of the calendar quarter, on forms provided by the director. This provision shall not excuse compliance with more stringent applicable reporting requirements. All periods of recorded emissions in excess of the applicable standards, the results of all calibrations and zero checks and performance evaluations occurring during the reporting period, and any periods of monitoring equipment malfunctions or source upsets and any apparent reasons for these malfunctions and upsets shall be included in the report.

25.1(7) *Tests by owner.* The owner of new or existing equipment or the owner's authorized agent shall conduct emission tests to determine compliance with applicable rules in accordance with these requirements.

a. General. The owner of new or existing equipment or the owner's authorized agent shall notify the department in writing not less than 30 days before a required test or before a performance evaluation of a continuous emission monitor to determine compliance with applicable requirements of 567—Chapter 23 or a permit condition. Such notice shall include the time, the place, the name of the person who will conduct the tests and other information as required by the department. If the owner or operator does not provide timely notice to the department, the department shall not consider the test results or performance evaluation results to be a valid demonstration of compliance with applicable rules or permit conditions. Upon written request, the department may allow a notification period of less than 30 days. At the department's request, a pretest meeting shall be held not later than 15 days

before the owner or operator conducts the compliance demonstration. A testing protocol shall be submitted to the department no later than 15 days before the owner or operator conducts the compliance demonstration. A representative of the department shall be permitted to witness the tests. Results of the tests shall be submitted in writing to the director in the form of a comprehensive report within six weeks of the completion of the testing.

b. New equipment. Unless otherwise specified by the department, all new equipment shall be tested by the owner or the owner's authorized agent to determine compliance with applicable emission limits. Tests conducted to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the rules or a permit shall be conducted within 60 days of achieving maximum production but no later than 180 days of startup, unless a shorter time frame is specified in the permit.

c. Existing equipment. The director may require the owner or the owner's authorized agent to conduct an emission test on any equipment if the director has reason to believe that the equipment does not comply with applicable requirements. Grounds for requiring such a demonstration of compliance include a modification of control or process equipment, age of equipment, or observation of opacities or other parameters outside the range of those indicative of properly maintained and operated equipment. Testing may be required as necessary to determine actual emissions from a source where that source is believed to have a significant impact on the public health or ambient air quality of an area. The director shall provide the owner or agent not less than 30 days to perform the compliance demonstration and shall provide written notice of the requirement.

25.1(8) *Tests by department.* Representatives of the department may conduct separate and additional air contaminant emission tests and continuous monitor performance tests of an installation on behalf of the state and at the expense of the state. Sampling holes, safe scaffolding and pertinent allied facilities, but not instruments or sensing devices, as needed, shall be requested in writing by the director and shall be provided by and at the expense of the owner of the installation at such points as specified in the request. The owner shall provide a suitable power source to the point or points of testing so that sampling instruments can be operated as required. Analytical results shall be furnished to the owner.

25.1(9) *Methods and procedures.* Stack sampling and associated analytical methods used to evaluate compliance with emission limitations of 567—Chapter 23 or a permit condition are those specified in the "Compliance Sampling Manual"[1] adopted by the commission on May 19, 1977, as revised through January 30, 2003. Sampling methods, analytical determinations, minimum performance specifications and quality assurance procedures for performance evaluations of continuous monitoring systems are those found in Appendices A (as amended through September 28, 2007), B (as amended through September 28, 2007) and F (as amended through January 12, 2004) of 40 CFR Part 60, and Appendices A (as amended through January 24, 2008), B (as amended through January 24, 2008), F (as amended through February 13, 2008) and K (as amended through January 24, 2008) of 40 CFR Part 75.

25.1(10) *Exemptions from continuous monitoring requirements.* The owner or operator of any source is exempt if it can be demonstrated that any of the conditions set forth in this subrule are met with the provision that periodic recertification of the existence of these conditions can be requested.

a. An affected source is subject to a new source performance standard promulgated in 40 CFR Part 60 as amended through September 28, 2007.

b. An affected steam generator had an annual capacity factor for calendar year 1974, as reported to the Federal Power Commission, of less than 30 percent or the projected use of the unit indicates the annual capacity factor will not be increased above 30 percent in the future.

c. An affected steam generator is scheduled to be retired from service within five years of the date these rules become effective.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/20/93, effective 2/24/93.

e. The director may provide a temporary exemption from the monitoring and reporting requirements during any period of monitoring system malfunction, provided that the source owner or operator shows, to the satisfaction of the director, that the malfunction was unavoidable and is being repaired as expeditiously as practical.

25.1(11) *Extensions.* The owner or operator of any source may request an extension of time provided for installation of the required monitor by demonstrating to the director that good faith efforts have been made to obtain and install the monitor in the prescribed time.

25.1(12) *Continuous monitoring of sulfur dioxide from emission points involved in an alternative emission control program.* The owner or operator of any facility applying for an alternative emission control program under 567—subrule 22.7(1) that involves the trade-off of sulfur dioxide emissions shall install, calibrate, maintain and operate continuous sulfur dioxide monitoring equipment consistent with EPA reference methods (40 CFR Part 60, Appendix B, as amended through September 28, 2007). The equipment shall be operational within three months of EPA approval of an alternative emission control program.

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

[1] Available from the department.

567—25.2(455B) Continuous emission monitoring under the acid rain program. The continuous emission monitoring requirements for affected units under the acid rain program as provided in 40 CFR Part 75, including Appendices A, B, F and K as amended through January 24, 2008 (Appendix F also was corrected on February 13, 2008), are adopted by reference.

567—25.3(455B) Mercury emissions testing and monitoring. Any stationary, coal-fired boiler or stationary, coal-fired combustion turbine serving, at any time since the later of November 15, 1990, or the start-up of the unit's combustion chamber, a generator with a nameplate capacity of more than 25 megawatt electrical (MWe) producing electricity for sale is an affected source under the provisions of this rule.

25.3(1) *Testing frequency and methods.* The owner or operator of an affected source shall complete one stack test for mercury in each calendar quarter for four consecutive calendar quarters. Testing shall commence no later than the third calendar quarter in 2010 (July 1 – September 30). At such time as four consecutive quarterly stack tests are completed and the test results are approved in writing by the department, the owner or operator of an affected source shall complete one stack test for mercury in each subsequent calendar year. Stack testing to fulfill the requirements of this subrule shall meet the following conditions:

a. Stack testing shall be conducted according to U.S. EPA Method 29 or according to ASTM Method D6784-02 (Ontario Hydro Method) and shall quantify both vapor phase and particulate bound mercury. Each stack test shall consist of a minimum of three runs at the normal operating load while combusting coal, and the minimum time per run shall be two hours.

b. The owner or operator or the owner's authorized agent shall notify the department in writing not less than 30 days before each stack test. The notice shall include the time, the place, the name of the person who will conduct the test and other information as required by the department. Upon written request, the department may allow a notification period of less than 30 days. At the department's request, a pretest meeting shall be held no later than 15 days before the scheduled test date. A testing protocol shall be submitted to the department no later than 15 days before the scheduled test date. A representative of the department shall be permitted to witness the tests. Within six weeks of the completion of the testing, the results of the tests shall be submitted in writing to the department in the form of a comprehensive test report.

25.3(2) *Low mass emitter (LME).* In lieu of complying with the requirements of 25.3(1), the owner or operator of an affected source may submit a written request to the department to be classified as a low mass emitter (LME) for mercury. To be eligible for LME classification by the department, the owner or operator shall meet the following conditions:

a. The owner or operator shall complete at least one stack test prior to July 1, 2010, according to U.S. EPA Method 29 or according to ASTM Method D6784-02 (Ontario Hydro Method) and shall quantify both vapor phase and particulate bound mercury. Each stack test shall consist of a minimum of

three runs at the normal operating load while combusting coal, and the minimum time per run shall be two hours.

b. The owner or operator or the owner's authorized agent shall notify the department in writing not less than 30 days before each stack test. The notice shall include the time, the place, the name of the person who will conduct the test and other information as required by the department. Upon written request, the department may allow a notification period of less than 30 days. At the department's request, a pretest meeting shall be held no later than 15 days before the scheduled test date. A testing protocol shall be submitted to the department no later than 15 days before the scheduled test date. A representative of the department shall be permitted to witness the tests. Within six weeks of the completion of the testing, the results of the tests shall be submitted in writing to the department in the form of a comprehensive test report.

c. Using the highest mercury concentration measured from any of the stack test runs, the owner or operator shall submit documentation to the department sufficient to demonstrate that the potential annual mercury emissions from the affected source are less than or equal to 29 pounds (464 ounces) per year.

d. Upon written notification of LME classification by the department, the owner or operator of an affected source shall be exempt from the requirements of 25.3(1).

e. If at any time the potential annual mercury emissions from the affected source exceed 29 pounds per year, it shall be the responsibility of the owner or operator of the affected source to notify the department in writing within 30 days.

25.3(3) *Continuous emission monitoring systems (CEMS).* In lieu of complying with the requirements of 25.3(1), the owner or operator of an affected source may submit a request to the department to record mercury emissions data using a continuous emission monitoring system (CEMS). To be eligible for department approval to use CEMS, the owner or operator shall meet the following conditions:

a. The owner or operator shall complete at least one stack test concurrently with operating and recording data from the CEMS prior to September 30, 2010, and thereafter on an annual basis, to demonstrate that the CEMS are providing accurate emissions data, as follows:

(1) The stack test conducted concurrently with the CEMS shall be conducted according to U.S. EPA Method 29 or according to ASTM Method D6784-02 (Ontario Hydro Method) and shall quantify both vapor phase and particulate bound mercury. Each stack test shall consist of a minimum of three runs at the normal operating load while combusting coal, and the minimum time per run shall be two hours.

(2) While conducting the concurrent stack test, the owner and operator shall perform a relative accuracy test audit (RATA) and other CEMS certification procedures according to an approved EPA performance protocol. If an approved EPA performance protocol is not available, the owner or operator may submit an alternative CEMS certification protocol in writing to the department for approval. Department approval must be received before the owner or operator conducts the CEMS certification.

b. The owner or operator or the owner's authorized agent shall notify the department in writing not less than 30 days before each stack test conducted concurrently with CEMS. The notice shall include the time, the place, the name of the person who will conduct the test and other information as required by the department. Upon written request, the department may allow a notification period of less than 30 days. At the department's request, a pretest meeting shall be held no later than 15 days before the scheduled test date. Protocols for the stack testing and for the concurrent CEMS operation and data collection shall be submitted to the department no later than 15 days before the scheduled test date. A representative of the department shall be permitted to witness the tests. Results of the tests and CEMS certification shall be submitted in writing to the department in the form of a comprehensive test and CEMS certification report within six weeks of the completion of the testing.

c. The owner or operator of an affected source shall comply with the provisions of 25.3(1) until such time as the department approves use of CEMS.

d. Upon receiving department approval for CEMS use, the owner or operator of an affected source shall operate and record CEMS data, including calibrating each individual CEMS for zero and span on a daily basis, and shall provide all CEMS data to the department upon written request. CEMS certification shall be completed on an annual basis according to the procedures specified in paragraph 25.3(3)*"a."*

25.3(4) *EPA-required stack testing for mercury.* If the owner or operator of an affected source is required by EPA to complete stack testing for mercury, the owner or operator may submit a written request to the department that the EPA-required stack test be allowed to fulfill all or part of the testing requirements specified in 25.3(1). The department shall consider each such request on a case-by-case basis.

25.3(5) *Affected sources subject to Section 112(g).* The owner or operator of an affected source subject to the requirements of Clean Air Act Section 112(g) shall comply with the requirements contained in permits issued by the department under 567—Chapters 22 and 33.

[**ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

[Filed 8/24/70; amended 12/11/73, 12/17/74]
[Filed 5/27/77, Notices 8/9/76, 12/29/76—published 6/15/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed 9/26/80, Notice 5/28/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed 12/30/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 1/20/93, effective 2/24/93]
[Filed 2/25/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 3/16/94, effective 4/20/94]
[Filed 5/19/95, Notice 3/15/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]
[Filed 3/19/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed 10/30/98, Notice 8/26/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
[Filed 5/28/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 6/16/99, effective 7/21/99]
[Filed 1/19/01, Notice 6/14/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]
[Filed 2/28/02, Notice 12/12/01—published 3/20/02, effective 4/24/02]
[Filed 8/29/03, Notice 6/11/03—published 9/17/03, effective 10/22/03]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 7/21/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 5/18/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/8/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
[Filed 2/8/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 4/18/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 5/7/08, effective 6/11/08]
[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 6/4/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]
[Filed ARC 8216B (Notice ARC 7622B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8215B (Notice ARC 7855B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 28
AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS

[Prior to 7/1/83, DEQ Ch 10]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—28.1(455B) Statewide standards. The state of Iowa ambient air quality standards shall be the National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards as published in 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 50 (1972) and as amended at 38 Federal Register 22384 (September 14, 1973), 43 Federal Register 46258 (October 5, 1978), 44 Federal Register 8202, 8220 (February 9, 1979), 52 Federal Register 24634-24669 (July 1, 1987), 62 Federal Register 38651-38760, 38855-38896 (July 18, 1997), 71 Federal Register 61144-61233 (October 17, 2006), 73 Federal Register 16436-16514 (March 27, 2008), and 73 Federal Register 66964-67062 (November 12, 2008), except that the annual PM_{10} standard specified in 40 CFR Section 50.6(b) shall continue to be applied for purposes of implementation of new source permitting provisions in 567 IAC Chapters 22 and 33. The department shall implement these rules in a time frame and schedule consistent with implementation schedules in federal laws, regulations and guidance documents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

[Filed 12/11/73]
[Filed 6/29/79, Notice 3/7/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed 7/31/80, Notice 4/2/80—published 8/20/80, effective 9/24/80]
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed 10/28/88, Notice 7/27/88—published 11/16/88, effective 12/21/88]
[Filed 8/21/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 9/9/98, effective 10/14/98]
[Filed 4/24/03, Notices 8/21/02, 10/2/02, 12/11/02—published 5/14/03, effective 6/18/03[1]]
[Filed 4/24/03, Notices 9/18/02, 10/2/02—published 5/14/03, effective 6/18/03[1]]
[Nullified amendments editorially removed 5/28/03][1]
[Filed 9/6/07, Notice 1/31/07—published 9/26/07, effective 10/31/07]
[Filed ARC 8215B (Notice ARC 7855B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

[1] See SJR 5 of the 2003 Session of the Eightieth General Assembly.

CHAPTER 33
SPECIAL REGULATIONS AND CONSTRUCTION PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR MAJOR STATIONARY SOURCES—PREVENTION OF SIGNIFICANT DETERIORATION (PSD) OF AIR QUALITY

567—33.1(455B) Purpose. This chapter implements the major New Source Review (NSR) program contained in Part C of Title I of the federal Clean Air Act as amended on November 15, 1990, and as promulgated under 40 CFR 51.166 and 52.21 as amended through November 29, 2005. This is a preconstruction review and permitting program applicable to new or modified major stationary sources of air pollutants regulated under Part C of the Clean Air Act as amended on November 15, 1990. In areas that do not meet the national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS), the nonattainment NSR program applies. The requirements for the nonattainment NSR program are set forth in 567—22.5(455B) and 567—22.6(455B). In areas that meet the NAAQS, the PSD program applies. Collectively, the nonattainment NSR and PSD programs are referred to as the major NSR program.

Rule 567—33.2(455B) is reserved.

Rule 567—33.3(455B) sets forth the definitions, standards and permitting requirements that are specific to the PSD program.

Rules 567—33.4(455B) through 567—33.8(455B) are reserved.

Rule 567—33.9(455B) includes the conditions under which a source subject to PSD may obtain a plantwide applicability limitation (PAL) on emissions.

In addition to the requirements in this chapter, stationary sources may also be subject to the permitting requirements in 567—Chapter 22, including requirements for Title V operating permits.

567—33.2(455B) Reserved.

567—33.3(455B) Special construction permit requirements for major stationary sources in areas designated attainment or unclassified (PSD).

33.3(1) *Definitions.* Definitions included in this subrule apply to the provisions set forth in this rule (PSD program requirements). For purposes of this rule, the definitions herein shall apply, rather than the definitions contained in 40 CFR 52.21 and 51.166, except for the PAL program definitions referenced in rule 567—33.9(455B). For purposes of this rule, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated in this subrule:

"Act" means the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. Sections 7401, et seq., as amended through November 15, 1990.

"Actual emissions" means:

1. The actual rate of emissions of a regulated NSR pollutant from an emissions unit, as determined in accordance with paragraphs "2" through "4," except that this definition shall not apply for calculating whether a significant emissions increase has occurred, or for establishing a PAL under rule 567—33.9(455B). Instead, the requirements specified under the definitions for "projected actual emissions" and "baseline actual emissions" shall apply for those purposes.

2. In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a consecutive 24-month period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operation. The department shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.

3. The department may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

4. For any emissions unit that has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

"Administrator" means the administrator for the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or designee.

"Allowable emissions" means the emissions rate of a stationary source calculated using the maximum rated capacity of the source (unless the source is subject to federally enforceable limits or enforceable permit conditions which restrict the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both) and the most stringent of the following:

1. The applicable standards as set forth in 567—subrules 23.1(2) through 23.1(5) (new source performance standards, emissions standards for hazardous air pollutants, and federal emissions guidelines) or an applicable federal standard not adopted by the state, as set forth in 40 CFR Parts 60, 61 and 63;

2. The applicable state implementation plan (SIP) emissions limitation, including those with a future compliance date; or

3. The emissions rate specified as an enforceable permit condition, including those with a future compliance date.

"Baseline actual emissions," for the purposes of this chapter, means the rate of emissions, in tons per year, of a regulated NSR pollutant, as "regulated NSR pollutant" is defined in this subrule, and as determined in accordance with paragraphs "1" through "4."

1. For any existing electric utility steam generating unit, "baseline actual emissions" means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during any consecutive 24-month period selected by the owner or operator within the five-year period immediately preceding the date on which the owner or operator begins actual construction of the project. The department shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation.

(a) The average rate shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions.

(b) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any noncompliant emissions that occurred while the source was operating above an emissions limitation that was legally enforceable during the consecutive 24-month period.

(c) For a regulated NSR pollutant, when a project involves multiple emissions units, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for the emissions units being changed. A different consecutive 24-month period may be used for each regulated NSR pollutant.

(d) The average rate shall not be based on any consecutive 24-month period for which there is inadequate information for determining annual emissions, in tons per year, and for adjusting this amount if required by paragraph "1"(b) of this definition.

2. For an existing emissions unit, other than an electric utility steam generating unit, "baseline actual emissions" means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the emissions unit actually emitted the pollutant during any consecutive 24-month period selected by the owner or operator within the ten-year period immediately preceding either the date on which the owner or operator begins actual construction of the project, or the date on which a complete permit application is received by the department for a permit required either under this chapter or under a SIP approved by the Administrator, whichever is earlier, except that the ten-year period shall not include any period earlier than November 15, 1990.

(a) The average rate shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions.

(b) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any noncompliant emissions that occurred while the source was operating above an emissions limitation that was legally enforceable during the consecutive 24-month period.

(c) The average rate shall be adjusted downward to exclude any emissions that would have exceeded an emissions limitation with which the major stationary source must currently comply, had such major stationary source been required to comply with such limitations during the consecutive 24-month period. However, if an emissions limitation is part of a maximum achievable control technology standard that the Administrator proposed or promulgated under 40 CFR Part 63, the baseline actual emissions need only be adjusted if the state has taken credit for such emissions reductions

in an attainment demonstration or maintenance plan consistent with the requirements of 40 CFR 51.165(a)(3)(ii)(G) as amended through November 29, 2005.

(d) For a regulated NSR pollutant, when a project involves multiple emissions units, only one consecutive 24-month period must be used to determine the baseline actual emissions for the emissions units being changed. A different consecutive 24-month period may be used for each regulated NSR pollutant.

(e) The average rate shall not be based on any consecutive 24-month period for which there is inadequate information for determining annual emissions, in tons per year, and for adjusting this amount if required by paragraphs "2"(b) and "2"(c) of this definition.

3. For a new emissions unit, the baseline actual emissions for purposes of determining the emissions increase that will result from the initial construction and operation of such unit shall equal zero; and thereafter, for all other purposes, shall equal the unit's potential to emit.

4. For a PAL for a stationary source, the baseline actual emissions shall be calculated for existing electric utility steam generating units in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph "1"; for other existing emissions units in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph "2"; and for a new emissions unit in accordance with the procedures contained in paragraph "3."

"Baseline area" means:

1. Any intrastate area (and every part thereof) designated as attainment or unclassifiable under Section 107(d)(1)(D) or (E) of the Act in which the major source or major modification establishing the minor source baseline date would construct or would have an air quality impact equal to or greater than 1 ug/m^3 (annual average) of the pollutant for which the minor source baseline date is established.

2. Area redesignations under Section 107(d)(1)(D) or (E) of the Act cannot intersect or be smaller than the area of impact of any major stationary source or major modification which establishes a minor source baseline date or is subject to regulations specified in this rule, in 40 CFR 52.21 (PSD requirements), or in department rules approved by EPA under 40 CFR Part 51, Subpart I, and would be constructed in the same state as the state proposing the redesignation.

3. Any baseline area established originally for the total suspended particulate increments shall remain in effect and shall apply for purposes of determining the amount of available PM_{10} increments, except that such baseline area shall not remain in effect if the permitting authority rescinds the corresponding minor source baseline date in accordance with the definition of "baseline date" specified in this subrule.

"Baseline concentration" means:

1. The ambient concentration level that exists in the baseline area at the time of the applicable minor source baseline date. A baseline concentration is determined for each pollutant for which a minor source baseline date is established and shall include:

(a) The actual emissions representative of sources in existence on the applicable minor source baseline date, except as provided in paragraph "2" of this definition;

(b) The allowable emissions of major stationary sources that commenced construction before the major source baseline date, but were not in operation by the applicable minor source baseline date.

2. The following will not be included in the baseline concentration and will affect the applicable maximum allowable increase(s):

(a) Actual emissions from any major stationary source on which construction commenced after the major source baseline date; and

(b) Actual emissions increases and decreases at any stationary source occurring after the minor source baseline date.

"Baseline date" means:

1. Either "major source baseline date" or "minor source baseline date" as follows:

(a) The "major source baseline date" means, in the case of particulate matter and sulfur dioxide, January 6, 1975, and in the case of nitrogen dioxide, February 8, 1988.

(b) The "minor source baseline date" means the earliest date after the trigger date on which a major stationary source or a major modification subject to 40 CFR 52.21 as amended through November 29, 2005, or subject to this rule (PSD program requirements), or subject to a department rule approved by

EPA under 40 CFR Part 51, Subpart I, submits a complete application under the relevant regulations. The trigger date for particulate matter and sulfur dioxide is August 7, 1977. For nitrogen dioxide, the trigger date is February 8, 1988.

2. The "baseline date" is established for each pollutant for which increments or other equivalent measures have been established if:

(a) The area in which the proposed source or modification would construct is designated as attainment or unclassifiable under Section 107(d)(i)(D) or (E) of the Act for the pollutant on the date of its complete application under 40 CFR 52.21 as amended through November 29, 2005, or under regulations specified in this rule (PSD program requirements); and

(b) In the case of a major stationary source, the pollutant would be emitted in significant amounts, or in the case of a major modification, there would be a significant net emissions increase of the pollutant.

Any minor source baseline date established originally for the total suspended particulate increments shall remain in effect and shall apply for purposes of determining the amount of available PM_{10} increments, except that the reviewing authority may rescind any such minor source baseline date where it can be shown, to the satisfaction of the reviewing authority, that the emissions increase from the major stationary source, or the net emissions increase from the major modification, responsible for triggering that date did not result in a significant amount of PM_{10} emissions.

"Begin actual construction" means, in general, initiation of physical on-site construction activities on an emissions unit which are of a permanent nature. Such activities include, but are not limited to, installation of building supports and foundations, laying of underground pipework, and construction of permanent storage structures. With respect to a change in method of operation, this term refers to those on-site activities, other than preparatory activities, which mark the initiation of the change.

"Best available control technology" or *"BACT"* means an emissions limitation, including a visible emissions standard, based on the maximum degree of reduction for each regulated NSR pollutant which would be emitted from any proposed major stationary source or major modification which the reviewing authority, on a case-by-case basis, taking into account energy, environmental, and economic impacts and other costs, determines is achievable for such source or modification through application of production processes or available methods, systems, and techniques, including fuel cleaning or treatment or innovative fuel combination techniques for control of such pollutant. In no event shall application of best available control technology result in emissions of any pollutant which would exceed the emissions allowed by any applicable standard under 567—subrules 23.1(2) through 23.1(5) (standards for new stationary sources, federal standards for hazardous air pollutants, and federal emissions guidelines), or federal regulations as set forth in 40 CFR Parts 60, 61 and 63 but not yet adopted by the state. If the department determines that technological or economic limitations on the application of measurement methodology to a particular emissions unit would make the imposition of an emissions standard infeasible, a design, equipment, work practice, operational standard or combination thereof may be prescribed instead to satisfy the requirement for the application of best available control technology. Such standard shall, to the degree possible, set forth the emissions reduction achievable by implementation of such design, equipment, work practice or operation and shall provide for compliance by means which achieve equivalent results.

"Building, structure, facility, or installation" means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping, are located on one or more contiguous or adjacent properties, and are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control) except the activities of any vessel. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same major group (i.e., which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (U.S. Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101-0066 and 003-005-00176-0, respectively).

"CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations, with standard references in this chapter by title and part, so that "40 CFR 51" or "40 CFR Part 51" means "Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 51."

"Clean coal technology" means any technology, including technologies applied at the precombustion, combustion, or postcombustion stage, at a new or existing facility which will achieve significant reductions in air emissions of sulfur dioxide or oxides of nitrogen associated with the

utilization of coal in the generation of electricity, or process steam which was not in widespread use as of November 15, 1990.

"Clean coal technology demonstration project" means a project using funds appropriated under the heading "Department of Energy—Clean Coal Technology," up to a total amount of $2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency. The federal contribution for a qualifying project shall be at least 20 percent of the total cost of the demonstration project.

"Commence," as applied to construction of a major stationary source or major modification, means that the owner or operator has all necessary preconstruction approvals or permits and either has:

1. Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or

2. Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be canceled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

"Complete" means, in reference to an application for a permit, that the application contains all the information necessary for processing the application. Designating an application complete for purposes of permit processing does not preclude the department from requesting or accepting any additional information.

"Construction" means any physical change or change in the method of operation, including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of an emissions unit, that would result in a change in emissions.

"Continuous emissions monitoring system" or *"CEMS"* means all of the equipment that may be required to meet the data acquisition and availability requirements of this chapter, to sample, to condition (if applicable), to analyze, and to provide a record of emissions on a continuous basis.

"Continuous emissions rate monitoring system" or *"CERMS"* means the total equipment required for the determination and recording of the pollutant mass emissions rate (in terms of mass per unit of time).

"Continuous parameter monitoring system" or *"CPMS"* means all of the equipment necessary to meet the data acquisition and availability requirements of this chapter, to monitor the process device operational parameters and the control device operational parameters (e.g., control device secondary voltages and electric currents) and other information (e.g., gas flow rate, O_2 or CO_2 concentrations), and to record the average operational parameter value(s) on a continuous basis.

"Electric utility steam generating unit" means any steam electric generating unit that is constructed for the purpose of supplying more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 MW electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale. Any steam supplied to a steam distribution system for the purpose of providing steam to a steam-electric generator that would produce electrical energy for sale is also considered in determining the electrical energy output capacity of the affected facility.

"Emissions unit" means any part of a stationary source that emits or would have the potential to emit any regulated NSR pollutant and includes an electric utility steam generating unit. For purposes of this chapter, there are two types of emissions units:

1. A new emissions unit is any emissions unit that is (or will be) newly constructed and that has existed for less than two years from the date such emissions unit first operated.

2. An existing emissions unit is any emissions unit that does not meet the requirements in "1" above. A replacement unit is an existing emissions unit.

"Enforceable permit condition," for the purpose of this chapter, means any of the following limitations and conditions: requirements development pursuant to new source performance standards, prevention of significant deterioration standards, emissions standards for hazardous air pollutants, requirements within the SIP, and any permit requirements established pursuant to this chapter, any permit requirements established pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or Part 51, Subpart I, as amended through November 29, 2005, or under conditional, construction or Title V operating permit rules.

"Federal land manager" means, with respect to any lands in the United States, the secretary of the department with authority over such lands.

"Federally enforceable" means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the Administrator and the department, including those federal requirements not yet adopted by the state, developed pursuant to 40 CFR Parts 60, 61 and 63; requirements within 567—subrules 23.1(2) through 23.1(5); requirements within the SIP; any permit requirements established pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or under regulations approved pursuant to 40 CFR Part 51, Subpart I, as amended through November 29, 2005, including operating permits issued under an EPA-approved program, that are incorporated into the SIP and expressly require adherence to any permit issued under such program.

"Fugitive emissions" means those emissions which could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

"High terrain" means any area having an elevation 900 feet or more above the base of the stack of a source.

"Indian governing body" means the governing body of any tribe, band, or group of Indians subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and recognized by the United States as possessing power of self-government.

"Indian reservation" means any federally recognized reservation established by treaty, agreement, executive order, or Act of Congress.

"Innovative control technology" means any system of air pollution control that has not been adequately demonstrated in practice, but would have a substantial likelihood of achieving greater continuous emissions reduction than any control system in current practice or of achieving at least comparable reductions at lower cost in terms of energy, economics, or non-air quality environmental impacts.

"Lowest achievable emissions rate" or *"LAER"* means, for any source, the more stringent rate of emissions based on the following:

1. The most stringent emissions limitation which is contained in the SIP for such class or category of stationary source, unless the owner or operator of the proposed stationary source demonstrates that such limitations are not achievable; or

2. The most stringent emissions limitation which is achieved in practice by such class or category of stationary sources. This limitation, when applied to a modification, means the lowest achievable emissions rate for the new or modified emissions units within a stationary source. In no event shall the application of the term permit a proposed new or modified stationary source to emit any pollutant in excess of the amount allowable under an applicable new source standard of performance.

"Low terrain" means any area other than high terrain.

"Major modification" means any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major stationary source that would result in a significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant and a significant net emissions increase of that pollutant from the major stationary source.

1. Any significant emissions increase from any emissions units or net emissions increase at a major stationary source that is significant for volatile organic compounds or NO_x shall be considered significant for ozone.

2. A physical change or change in the method of operation shall not include:

(a) Routine maintenance, repair and replacement

(b) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by reason of any order under Section 2(a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 or by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan pursuant to the Federal Power Act;

(c) Use of an alternative fuel by reason of an order or rule under Section 125 of the Act;

(d) Use of an alternative fuel at a steam generating unit to the extent that the fuel is generated from municipal solid waste;

(e) Use of an alternative fuel or raw material by a stationary source that the source was capable of accommodating before January 6, 1975, unless such change would be prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition, or that the source is approved to use under any federally enforceable permit condition;

(f) An increase in the hours of operation or in the production rate, unless such change would be prohibited under any federally enforceable permit condition which was established after January 6, 1975;

(g) Any change in ownership at a stationary source;

(h) Reserved.

(i) The installation, operation, cessation, or removal of a temporary clean coal technology demonstration project, provided that the project complies with the requirements within the SIP; and other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after the project is terminated;

(j) The installation or operation of a permanent clean coal technology demonstration project that constitutes repowering, provided that the project does not result in an increase in the potential to emit of any regulated pollutant emitted by the unit. This exemption shall apply on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis;

(k) The reactivation of a very clean coal-fired electric utility steam generating unit.

3. This definition shall not apply with respect to a particular regulated NSR pollutant when the major stationary source is complying with the requirements under rule 567—33.9(455B) for a PAL for that pollutant. Instead, the definition under rule 567—33.9(455B) shall apply.

"Major source baseline date" is defined under the definition of "baseline date."

"Major stationary source" means:

(1) (a) Any one of the following stationary sources of air pollutants which emits, or has the potential to emit, 100 tons per year or more of any regulated NSR pollutant:

- Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
- Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);
- Kraft pulp mills;
- Portland cement plants;
- Primary zinc smelters;
- Iron and steel mill plants;
- Primary aluminum ore reduction plants;
- Primary copper smelters;
- Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;
- Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, and nitric acid plants;
- Petroleum refineries;
- Lime plants;
- Phosphate rock processing plants;
- Coke oven batteries;
- Sulfur recovery plants;
- Carbon black plants (furnace process);
- Primary lead smelters;
- Fuel conversion plants;
- Sintering plants;
- Secondary metal production plants;
- Chemical process plants (which does not include ethanol production facilities that produce ethanol by natural fermentation included in NAICS code 325193 or 312140);
- Fossil-fuel boilers (or combinations thereof) totaling more than 250 million British thermal units per hour heat input;
- Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;
- Taconite ore processing plants;
- Glass fiber processing plants; and
- Charcoal production plants.

(b) Notwithstanding the stationary source size specified in paragraph "1"(a), any stationary source which emits, or has the potential to emit, 250 tons per year or more of a regulated NSR pollutant; or

(c) Any physical change that would occur at a stationary source not otherwise qualifying under this definition as a major stationary source if the change would constitute a major stationary source by itself.

(2) A major source that is major for volatile organic compounds or NO_x shall be considered major for ozone.

(3) The fugitive emissions of a stationary source shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of this rule whether it is a major stationary source, unless the source belongs to one of the categories of stationary sources listed in paragraph "1"(a) of this definition or to any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under Section 111 or 112 of the Act.

"Minor source baseline date" is defined under the definition of "baseline date."

"Necessary preconstruction approvals or permits" means those permits or approvals required under federal air quality control laws and regulations and those air quality control laws and regulations which are part of the SIP.

"Net emissions increase" means, with respect to any regulated NSR pollutant emitted by a major stationary source, the amount by which the following exceeds zero:

- The increase in emissions from a particular physical change or change in the method of operation at a stationary source as calculated according to the applicability requirements under subrule 33.3(2); and
- Any other increases and decreases in actual emissions at the major stationary source that are contemporaneous with the particular change and are otherwise creditable. Baseline actual emissions for calculating increases and decreases under this definition of "net emissions increase" shall be determined as provided for under the definition of "baseline actual emissions," except that paragraphs "1"(c) and "2"(d) of the definition of "baseline actual emissions," which describe provisions for multiple emissions units, shall not apply.

1. An increase or decrease in actual emissions is contemporaneous with the increase from the particular change only if the increase or decrease in actual emissions occurs between the date five years before construction on the particular change commences and the date that the increase from the particular change occurs.

2. An increase or decrease in actual emissions is creditable only if:

(a) The increase or decrease in actual emissions occurs within the contemporaneous time period, as noted in paragraph "1" of this definition; and

(b) The department has not relied on the increase or decrease in actual emissions in issuing a permit for the source under this rule, which permit is in effect when the increase in actual emissions from the particular change occurs.

3. An increase or decrease in actual emissions of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, or nitrogen oxides that occurs before the applicable minor source baseline date is creditable only if the increase or decrease in actual emissions is required to be considered in calculating the amount of maximum allowable increases remaining available.

4. An increase in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that the new level of actual emissions exceeds the old level.

5. A decrease in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that:

(a) The old level of actual emissions or the old level of allowable emissions, whichever is lower, exceeds the new level of actual emissions;

(b) The decrease in actual emissions is enforceable as a practical matter at and after the time that actual construction on the particular change begins; and

(c) The decrease in actual emissions has approximately the same qualitative significance for public health and welfare as that attributed to the increase from the particular change.

6. An increase that results from a physical change at a source occurs when the emissions unit on which construction occurred becomes operational and begins to emit a particular pollutant. Any replacement unit that requires shakedown becomes operational only after a reasonable shakedown period, not to exceed 180 days.

7. The definition of "actual emissions," paragraph "2," shall not apply for determining creditable increases and decreases.

"Nonattainment area" means an area so designated by the Administrator, acting pursuant to Section 107 of the Act.

"Permitting authority" means the Iowa department of natural resources or the director thereof.

"Pollution prevention" means any activity that, through process changes, product reformulation or redesign, or substitution of less polluting raw materials, eliminates or reduces the release of air pollutants (including fugitive emissions) and other pollutants to the environment prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal. "Pollution prevention" does not mean recycling (other than certain "in-process recycling" practices), energy recovery, treatment, or disposal.

"Potential to emit" means the maximum capacity of a stationary source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant, including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed, shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is federally enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

"Predictive emissions monitoring system" or *"PEMS"* means all of the equipment necessary to monitor the process device operational parameters and the control device operational parameters (e.g., control device secondary voltages and electric currents) and other information (e.g., gas flow rate, O_2 or CO_2 concentrations), and calculate and record the mass emissions rate (e.g., lb/hr) on a continuous basis.

"Prevention of significant deterioration (PSD) program" means a major source preconstruction permit program that has been approved by the Administrator and incorporated into the SIP or means the program in 40 CFR 52.21. Any permit issued under such a program is a major NSR permit.

"Project" means a physical change in, or change in method of operation of, an existing major stationary source.

"Projected actual emissions," for the purposes of this chapter, means the maximum annual rate, in tons per year, at which an existing emissions unit is projected to emit a regulated NSR pollutant in any one of the five years (12-month period) beginning on the first day of the month following the date when the unit resumes regular operation after the project, or in any one of the ten years following that date, if the project involves increasing the emissions unit's design capacity or its potential to emit that regulated NSR pollutant, and full utilization of the unit would result in a significant emissions increase, or a significant net emissions increase at the major stationary source. For purposes of this definition, "regular" shall be determined by the department on a case-by-case basis.

In determining the projected actual emissions before beginning actual construction, the owner or operator of the major stationary source:

1. Shall consider all relevant information including, but not limited to, historical operational data, the company's own representations, the company's expected business activity and the company's highest projections of business activity, the company's filings with the state or federal regulatory authorities, and compliance plans under the approved plan; and

2. Shall include fugitive emissions to the extent quantifiable and emissions associated with startups, shutdowns, and malfunctions; and

3. Shall exclude, in calculating any increase in emissions that results from the particular project, that portion of the unit's emissions following the project that an existing unit could have accommodated during the consecutive 24-month period used to establish the baseline actual emissions and that are also unrelated to the particular project, including any increased utilization due to product demand growth; or

4. In lieu of using the method set out in paragraphs "1" through "3," may elect to use the emissions unit's potential to emit, in tons per year.

"Reactivation of a very clean coal-fired electric utility steam generating unit" means any physical change or change in the method of operation associated with the commencement of commercial operations by a coal-fired utility unit after a period of discontinued operation in which the unit:

1. Has not been in operation for the two-year period prior to the enactment of the Act, and the emissions from such unit continue to be carried in the permitting authority's emissions inventory at the time of the enactment;

2. Was equipped prior to shutdown with a continuous system of emissions control that achieves a removal efficiency for sulfur dioxide of no less than 85 percent and a removal efficiency for particulates of no less than 98 percent;

3. Is equipped with low-NO_X burners prior to the time of commencement of operations following reactivation; and

4. Is otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Act.

"Regulated NSR pollutant" means the following:

1. Any pollutant for which a national ambient air quality standard has been promulgated and any constituents or precursors for such pollutants identified by the Administrator (e.g., volatile organic compounds and NO_X are precursors for ozone);

2. Any pollutant that is subject to any standard promulgated under Section 111 of the Act;

3. Any Class I or Class II substance subject to a standard promulgated under or established by Title VI of the Act; or

4. Any pollutant that otherwise is subject to regulation under the Act; except that any or all hazardous air pollutants either listed in Section 112 of the Act or added to the list pursuant to Section 112(b)(2) of the Act, which have not been delisted pursuant to Section 112(b)(3) of the Act, are not regulated NSR pollutants unless the listed hazardous air pollutant is also regulated as a constituent or precursor of a general pollutant listed under Section 108 of the Act.

"Replacement unit" means an emissions unit for which all the criteria listed in paragraphs "1" through "4" of this definition are met. No creditable emissions reductions shall be generated from shutting down the existing emissions unit that is replaced.

1. The emissions unit is a reconstructed unit within the meaning of 40 CFR 60.15(b)(1) as amended through December 16, 1975, or the emissions unit completely takes the place of an existing emissions unit.

2. The emissions unit is identical to or functionally equivalent to the replaced emissions unit.

3. The replacement does not change the basic design parameter(s) of the process unit.

4. The replaced emissions unit is permanently removed from the major stationary source, otherwise permanently disabled, or permanently barred from operation by a permit that is enforceable as a practical matter. If the replaced emissions unit is brought back into operation, it shall constitute a new emissions unit.

"Repowering" means:

1. Replacement of an existing coal-fired boiler with one of the following clean coal technologies: atmospheric or pressurized fluidized bed combustion; integrated gasification combined cycle; magnetohydrodynamics; direct and indirect coal-fired turbines; integrated gasification fuel cells; or, as determined by the Administrator in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, a derivative of one or more of these technologies; and any other technology capable of controlling multiple combustion emissions simultaneously with improved boiler or generation efficiency and with significantly greater waste reduction relative to the performance of technology in widespread commercial use as of November 15, 1990.

2. Repowering shall also include any oil or gas-fired unit which has been awarded clean coal technology demonstration funding as of January 1, 1991, by the Department of Energy.

3. The department shall give expedited consideration to permit applications for any source that satisfies the requirements of this definition and is granted an extension under Section 409 of the Act.

"Reviewing authority" means the department, or the Administrator in the case of EPA-implemented permit programs under 40 CFR 52.21.

"Secondary emissions" means emissions which occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major stationary source or major modification, but do not come from the major stationary source or major modification itself. For the purposes of this chapter, "secondary emissions" must be specific, well-defined, and quantifiable, and must impact the same general areas as the stationary source modification which causes the secondary emissions. "Secondary emissions" includes emissions from any offsite support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major stationary source or major modification. "Secondary emissions" does not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source, such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

"Significant" means:

1. In reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit any of the following pollutants, a rate of emissions that would equal or exceed any of the following rates:

Pollutant and Emissions Rate

- Carbon monoxide: 100 tons per year (tpy)
- Nitrogen oxides: 40 tpy
- Sulfur dioxide: 40 tpy
- Particulate matter: 25 tpy of particulate matter emissions or 15 tpy of PM_{10} emissions
- Ozone: 40 tpy of volatile organic compounds or NO_x
- Lead: 0.6 tpy
- Fluorides: 3 tpy
- Sulfuric acid mist: 7 tpy
- Hydrogen sulfide (H_2 S): 10 tpy
- Total reduced sulfur (including H_2 S): 10 tpy
- Reduced sulfur compounds (including H_2 S): 10 tpy
- Municipal waste combustor organics (measured as total tetra- through octa-chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and dibenzofurans): 3.2×10^{-6} megagrams per year (3.5×10^{-6} tons per year)
- Municipal waste combustor metals (measured as particulate matter): 14 megagrams per year (15 tons per year)
- Municipal waste combustor acid gases (measured as sulfur dioxide and hydrogen chloride): 36 megagrams per year (40 tons per year)
- Municipal solid waste landfill emissions (measured as nonmethane organic compounds): 45 megagrams per year (50 tons per year)

2. "Significant" means, for purposes of this rule and in reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit a regulated NSR pollutant not listed in paragraph "1," any emissions rate.

3. Notwithstanding paragraph "1," "significant," for purposes of this rule, means any emissions rate or any net emissions increase associated with a major stationary source or major modification, which would construct within ten kilometers of a Class I area, and have an impact on such area equal to or greater than 1 ug/m^3 (24-hour average).

"Significant emissions increase" means, for a regulated NSR pollutant, an increase in emissions that is significant for that pollutant.

"State implementation plan" or *"SIP"* means the plan adopted by the state of Iowa and approved by the Administrator which provides for implementation, maintenance, and enforcement of such primary and secondary ambient air quality standards as they are adopted by the Administrator, pursuant to the Act.

"Stationary source" means any building, structure, facility, or installation which emits or may emit a regulated NSR pollutant.

"Temporary clean coal technology demonstration project" means a clean coal technology demonstration project that is operated for a period of five years or less and that complies with the SIP and other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after the project is terminated.

"Title V permit" means an operating permit under Title V of the Act.

"Volatile organic compounds" or *"VOC"* means any compound included in the definition of "volatile organic compounds" found at 40 CFR 51.100(s) as amended through January 21, 2009.

33.3(2) *Applicability.* The requirements of this rule (PSD program requirements) apply to the construction of any new "major stationary source" as defined in subrule 33.3(1) or any project at an existing major stationary source in an area designated as attainment or unclassifiable under Section 107(d)(1)(A)(ii) or (iii) of the Act. In addition to the provisions set forth in rules 567—33.3(455B) through 567—33.9(455B), the provisions of 40 CFR Part 51, Appendix W (Guideline on Air Quality Models) as amended through November 9, 2005, are adopted by reference.

a. The requirements of subrules 33.3(10) through 33.3(18) apply to the construction of any new major stationary source or the major modification of any existing major stationary source, except as this rule (PSD program requirements) otherwise provides.

b. No new major stationary source or major modification to which the requirements of subrule 33.3(10) through paragraph 33.3(18)*"e"* apply shall begin actual construction without a permit that states that the major stationary source or major modification will meet those requirements.

c. Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs 33.3(2)*"i"* and *"j,"* and consistent with the definition of "major modification" contained in subrule 33.3(1), a project is a major modification for a "regulated NSR pollutant" if it causes two types of emissions increases: a "significant emissions increase"; and a "net emissions increase" which is "significant." The project is not a major modification if it does not cause a significant emissions increase. If the project causes a significant emissions increase, then the project is a major modification only if it also results in a significant net emissions increase.

d. The procedure for calculating (before beginning actual construction) whether a significant emissions increase (i.e., the first step of the process) will occur depends upon the type of emissions units being modified, according to paragraphs *"e"* through *"h"* of this subrule. The procedure for calculating (before beginning actual construction) whether a significant net emissions increase will occur at the major stationary source (i.e., the second step of the process) is contained in the definition of "net emissions increase." Regardless of any such preconstruction projections, a major modification results if the project causes a significant emissions increase and a significant net emissions increase.

e. Actual-to-projected-actual applicability test for projects that only involve existing emissions units. A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the difference between the "projected actual emissions" and the "baseline actual emissions" for each existing emissions unit equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant.

f. Actual-to-potential test for projects that involve only construction of a new emissions unit(s). A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the difference between the "potential to emit" from each new emissions unit following completion of the project and the "baseline actual emissions" for a new emissions unit before the project equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant.

g. Reserved.

h. Hybrid test for projects that involve multiple types of emissions units. A significant emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant is projected to occur if the sum of the emissions increases for each emissions unit, using the method specified in paragraphs *"e"* through *"g"* of this subrule, as applicable with respect to each emissions unit, for each type of emissions unit equals or exceeds the significant amount for that pollutant.

i. For any major stationary source with a PAL for a regulated NSR pollutant, the major stationary source shall comply with requirements under rule 567—33.9(455B).

j. Reserved.

33.3(3) *Ambient air increments.* The provisions for ambient air increments as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(c) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(4) *Ambient air ceilings.* The provisions for ambient air ceilings as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(d) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(5) *Restrictions on area classifications.* The provisions for restrictions on area classifications as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(e) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(6) *Exclusions from increment consumption.* The provisions by which the SIP may provide for exclusions from increment consumption as specified in 40 CFR 51.166(f) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference. The following phrases contained in 40 CFR 51.166(f) are not adopted by reference: "the plan may provide that," "the plan provides that," and "it shall also provide that." Additionally, the term "the plan" shall mean "SIP."

33.3(7) *Redesignation.* The provisions for redesignation as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(g) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(8) *Stack heights.* The provisions for stack heights as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(h) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(9) *Exemptions.* The provisions for allowing exemptions from certain requirements for PSD-subject sources as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(i) as amended through May 1, 2007, are adopted by reference.

33.3(10) *Control technology review.* The provisions for control technology review as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(j) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(11) *Source impact analysis.* The provisions for a source impact analysis as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(k) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(12) *Air quality models.* The provisions for air quality models as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(l) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(13) *Air quality analysis.* The provisions for an air quality analysis as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(m) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(14) *Source information.* The provisions for providing source information as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(n) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(15) *Additional impact analyses.* The provisions for an additional impact analysis as specified in 40 CFR 52.21(o) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference.

33.3(16) *Sources impacting federal Class I areas—additional requirements.* The provisions for sources impacting federal Class I areas as specified in 40 CFR 51.166(p) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference. The following phrases contained in 40 CFR 51.166(p) are not adopted by reference: "the plan may provide that," "the plan shall provide that," "the plan shall provide" and "mechanism whereby."

33.3(17) *Public participation.*

a. The department shall notify all applicants within 30 days as to the completeness of the application or any deficiency in the application or information submitted. In the event of such a deficiency, the date of receipt of the application shall be the date on which the department received all required information.

b. Within one year after receipt of a complete application, the department shall:

(1) Make a preliminary determination whether construction should be approved, approved with conditions, or disapproved.

(2) Make available in at least one location in each region in which the proposed source would be constructed a copy of all materials the applicant submitted, a copy of the preliminary determination, and a copy or summary of other materials, if any, considered in making the preliminary determination.

(3) Notify the public, by advertisement in a newspaper of general circulation in each region in which the proposed source would be constructed, of the application, of the preliminary determination, of the degree of increment consumption that is expected from the source or modification, and of the opportunity for comment at a public hearing as well as written public comment. At least 30 days shall be provided for public comment and for notification of any public hearing.

(4) Send a copy of the notice of public comment to the applicant, to the Administrator and to officials and agencies having cognizance over the location where the proposed construction would occur as follows: any other state or local air pollution control agencies; the chief executives of the city and county where the source would be located; any comprehensive regional land use planning agency; and any state, federal land manager, or Indian governing body whose lands may be affected by emissions from the source or modification.

(5) Provide opportunity for a public hearing for interested persons to appear and submit written or oral comments on the air quality impact of the source, alternatives to the proposed source or modification, the control technology required, and other appropriate considerations. At least 30 days' notice shall be provided for any public hearing.

(6) Consider all written comments submitted within a time specified in the notice of public comment and all comments received at any public hearing(s) in making a final decision on the approvability of the application. The department shall make all comments available for public inspection at the same locations where the department made available preconstruction information relating to the proposed source or modification.

(7) Make a final determination whether construction should be approved, approved with conditions, or disapproved.

(8) Notify the applicant in writing of the final determination and make such notification available for public inspection at the same locations where the department made available preconstruction information and public comments relating to the proposed source or modification.

c. Reopening of the public comment period.

(1) If comments submitted during the public comment period raise substantial new issues concerning the permit, the department may, at its discretion, take one or more of the following actions:

1. Prepare a new draft permit, appropriately modified;
2. Prepare a revised fact sheet;
3. Prepare a revised fact sheet and reopen the public comment period; or
4. Reopen or extend the public comment period to provide interested persons an opportunity to comment on the comments submitted.

(2) The public notice provided by the department pursuant to this rule shall define the scope of the reopening. Department review of any comments filed during a reopened comment period shall be limited to comments pertaining to the substantial new issues causing the reopening.

33.3(18) *Source obligation.*

a. Approval to construct shall not relieve any owner or operator of the responsibility to comply fully with applicable provisions of the plan and any other requirements under local, state or federal law.

b. At such time that a particular source or modification becomes a major stationary source or major modification solely by virtue of a relaxation in any enforceable limitation which was established after August 7, 1980, on the capacity of the source or modification otherwise to emit a pollutant, such as a restriction on hours of operation, the requirements of subrules 33.3(10) through 33.3(19) shall apply to the source or modification as though construction had not yet commenced on the source or modification.

c. Any owner or operator who constructs or operates a source or modification not in accordance with the application pursuant to the provisions in rule 567—33.3(455B) or with the terms of any approval to construct, or any owner or operator of a source or modification subject to the provisions in rule 567—33.3(455B) who commences construction after April 15, 1987 (the effective date of Iowa's PSD program), without applying for and receiving department approval, shall be subject to appropriate enforcement action.

d. Approval to construct shall become invalid if construction is not commenced within 18 months after receipt of such approval, if construction is discontinued for a period of 18 months or more, or if construction is not completed within a reasonable time. The department may extend the 18-month period upon a satisfactory showing that an extension is justified. These provisions do not apply to the time between construction of the approved phases of a phased construction project; each phase must commence construction within 18 months of the projected and approved commencement date.

e. Reserved.

f. The following specific provisions shall apply to projects at existing emissions units at a major stationary source, other than projects at a source with a PAL, in circumstances in which a project is not part of a major modification, and the owner or operator elects to use the method for calculating projected actual emissions as specified in subrule 33.3(1), paragraphs "1" through "3" of the definition of "projected actual emissions."

(1) Before beginning actual construction of the project, the owner or operator shall document and maintain a record of the following information:

1. A description of the project;
2. Identification of the emissions unit(s) whose emissions of a regulated NSR pollutant could be affected by the project; and
3. A description of the applicability test used to determine that the project is not a major modification for any regulated NSR pollutant, including the baseline actual emissions, the projected actual emissions, the amount of emissions excluded under paragraph "3" of the definition of "projected actual emissions" in subrule 33.3(1), an explanation describing why such amount was excluded, and any netting calculations, if applicable.

(2) No less than 30 days before beginning actual construction, the owner or operator shall meet with the department to discuss the owner's or operator's determination of projected actual emissions for

the project and shall provide to the department a copy of the information specified in paragraph *"f."* The owner or operator is not required to obtain a determination from the department regarding the project's projected actual emissions prior to beginning actual construction.

(3) If the emissions unit is an existing electric utility steam generating unit, before beginning actual construction, the owner or operator shall provide a copy of the information set out in subparagraph (1) to the department. The requirements in subparagraphs (1), (2) and (3) shall not be construed to require the owner or operator of such a unit to obtain any determination from the department before beginning actual construction.

(4) The owner or operator shall:

1. Monitor the emissions of any regulated NSR pollutant that could increase as a result of the project and that is emitted by any emissions unit identified in subparagraph (1);

2. Calculate the annual emissions, in tons per year on a calendar-year basis, for a period of five years following resumption of regular operations and maintain a record of regular operations after the change, or for a period of ten years following resumption of regular operations after the change if the project increases the design capacity or potential to emit of that regulated NSR pollutant at such emissions unit (for purposes of this requirement, "regular" shall be determined by the department on a case-by-case basis); and

3. Maintain a written record containing the information required in this subparagraph.

(5) The written record containing the information required in subparagraph (4) shall be retained by the owner or operator for a period of ten years after the project is completed.

(6) If the unit is an existing electric utility steam generating unit, the owner or operator shall submit a report to the department within 60 days after the end of each year during which records must be generated under subparagraph (4) setting out the unit's annual emissions during the calendar year that preceded submission of the report.

(7) If the unit is an existing unit other than an electric utility steam generating unit, the owner or operator shall submit a report to the department if the annual emissions, in tons per year, from the project identified in subparagraph (1), exceed the baseline actual emissions, as documented and maintained pursuant to subparagraph (4), by an amount that is "significant" as defined in subrule 33.3(1) for that regulated NSR pollutant, and if such emissions differ from the preconstruction projection as documented and maintained pursuant to subparagraph (4). Such report shall be submitted to the department within 60 days after the end of such year. The report shall contain the following:

1. The name, address and telephone number of the major stationary source;

2. The annual emissions as calculated pursuant to subparagraph (4); and

3. Any other information that the owner or operator wishes to include in the report (e.g., an explanation as to why the emissions differ from the preconstruction projection).

g. The owner or operator of the source shall make the information required to be documented and maintained pursuant to paragraph *"f"* available for review upon request for inspection by the department or the general public pursuant to the requirements for Title V operating permits contained in 567—subrule 22.107(6).

33.3(19) *Innovative control technology.* The provisions for innovative control technology as specified in 40 CFR 51.166(s) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference. The following phrases contained in 40 CFR 51.166(s) are not adopted by reference: "the plan may provide that" and "the plan shall provide that."

33.3(20) *Conditions for permit issuance.* Except as explained below, a permit may not be issued to any new "major stationary source" or "major modification" as defined in subrule 33.3(1) that would locate in any area designated as attainment or unclassifiable for any national ambient air quality standard pursuant to Section 107 of the Act, when the source or modification would cause or contribute to a violation of any national ambient air quality standard. A major stationary source or major modification will be considered to cause or contribute to a violation of a national ambient air quality standard when such source or modification would, at a minimum, exceed the following significance levels at any locality that does not or would not meet the applicable national standard:

	Averaging Time				
	Annual	24 hrs.	8 hrs.	3 hrs.	1 hr.
Pollutant	(ug/m^3)	(ug/m^3)	(ug/m^3)	(ug/m^3)	(ug/m^3)
SO_2	1.0	5	———	25	———
PM_{10}	1.0	5	———	———	———
NO_2	1.0	———	———	———	———
CO	———	———	500	———	2000

A permit may be granted to a major stationary source or major modification as identified above if the major stationary source or major modification reduces the impact of its emissions upon air quality by obtaining sufficient emissions reductions to compensate for its adverse ambient air impact where the major stationary source or major modification would otherwise contribute to a violation of any national ambient air quality standard. This subrule shall not apply to a major stationary source or major modification with respect to a particular pollutant if the owner or operator demonstrates that the source is located in an area designated under Section 107 of the Act as nonattainment for that pollutant.

33.3(21) *Administrative amendments.*

a. Upon request for an administrative amendment, the department may take final action on any such request and may incorporate the requested changes without providing notice to the public or to affected states, provided that the department designates any such permit revisions as having been made pursuant to subrule 33.3(21).

b. An administrative amendment is a permit revision that does any of the following:

(1) Corrects typographical errors;

(2) Corrects word processing errors;

(3) Identifies a change in name, address or telephone number of any person identified in the permit or provides a similar minor administrative change at the source; or

(4) Allows for a change in ownership or operational control of a source where the department determines that no other change in the permit is necessary, provided that a written agreement that contains a specific date for transfer of permit responsibility, coverage, and liability between the current permittee and the new permittee has been submitted to the department.

[**ARC 8215B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—33.4 to **33.8** Reserved.

567—33.9(455B) Plantwide applicability limitations (PALs). This rule provides an existing major source the option of establishing a plantwide applicability limitation (PAL) on emissions, provided the conditions in this rule are met. The provisions for a PAL as set forth in 40 CFR 52.21(aa) as amended through November 29, 2005, are adopted by reference, except that the term "Administrator" shall mean "the department of natural resources."

567—33.10(455B) Exceptions to adoption by reference. All references to Clean Units and Pollution Control Projects set forth in 40 CFR Sections 52.21 and 51.166 are not adopted by reference.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 455B.

[Filed 8/25/06, Notice 6/7/06—published 9/27/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 2/8/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed emergency 10/4/07 after Notice 8/1/07—published 10/24/07, effective 10/4/07]
[Filed 4/18/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 5/7/08, effective 6/11/08]
[Filed 8/20/08, Notice 6/4/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/15/08]
[Filed ARC 8215B (Notice ARC 7855B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 34
PROVISIONS FOR AIR QUALITY EMISSIONS TRADING PROGRAMS

567—34.1(455B) Purpose. This chapter implements the provisions for certain federal air emissions trading programs to control emissions of specific pollutants.

567—34.2 to **34.199** Reserved.

567—34.200(455B) Provisions for air emissions trading and other requirements for the Clean Air Interstate Rule (CAIR). The CAIR regulations contained in 40 CFR Part 96 are adopted as indicated in rules 567—34.200(455B) through 567—34.229(455B). Additional provisions for CAIR are set forth in 567—subrule 21.1(4), emissions inventory requirements, and in rules 567—22.120(455B) through 567—22.123(455B), acid rain program requirements.

567—34.201(455B) CAIR NOx annual trading program general provisions. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart AA (96.101 through 96.108), as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference, except that the definition of "permitting authority" in 96.102 shall have the meaning set forth in 96.102 for purposes of its use only in the definitions of "allocate or allocation" or "CAIR NO_x allowance," also set forth in 96.102, and shall mean the department of natural resources in all other references contained in rules 567—34.200(455B) through 567—34.209(455B). Other terms contained in rules 567—34.200(455B) through 567—34.209(455B), and in Tables 1A and 1B, shall have the meanings set forth in 96.102.

567—34.202(455B) CAIR designated representative for CAIR NOx sources. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart BB, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference.

567—34.203(455B) Permits. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart CC, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference.

567—34.204 Reserved.

567—34.205(455B) CAIR NOx allowance allocations. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart EE, 96.141 and 96.143, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference, except as indicated in this rule.

34.205(1) *State trading budget.* The provisions in 40 CFR 96.140 are not adopted by reference. The state's trading budget for annual allocations of CAIR NO_x allowances for each control period from 2009 through 2014 is 32,692 tons. The state's trading budget for annual allocations of CAIR NO_x allowances for each control period, starting in 2015, and for each control period thereafter, is 27,243 tons.

34.205(2) *CAIR NO_x allowance allocations.* The provisions in 40 CFR 96.142 are not adopted by reference. The provisions in this subrule for CAIR NO_x allowance allocations are adopted in lieu thereof.

a. The baseline heat input used with respect to CAIR NO_x allowance allocations under paragraph 34.205(2)*"b"* for each CAIR NO_x unit will be:

(1) For units commencing operation before January 1, 2001 (existing units), the average of the three highest amounts of the units' adjusted control period heat input (in mmBTU) for 2000 through 2004, with the adjusted control period heat inputs for each year calculated as follows:

1. If the unit is coal-fired during the year, the unit's control period heat input for such year is multiplied by 100 percent;

2. If the unit is oil-fired during the year, the unit's control period heat input for such year is multiplied by 60 percent; and

3. If numbered paragraphs "1" and "2" are not applicable to the unit, the unit's control period heat input for such year is multiplied by 40 percent.

(2) For units commencing operation on or after January 1, 2001, and commencing construction before January 1, 2006 (new units), the nameplate capacity of the generator being served, provided that

if a generator is served by two or more units, then the nameplate capacity will be attributed to each unit in equal fraction of the total nameplate capacity, multiplied by:

1. 7900 BTU/kW, if the unit is coal-fired for the year; or
2. 6675 BTU/kW, if the unit is not coal-fired for the year.

b. (1) For each control period in 2009 and thereafter, but for no control period later than that control period required to meet the minimum timing requirements specified in 40 CFR 96.141(a) and 96.141(b), the department will allocate to all CAIR NO_x units with a baseline heat input as determined in subparagraph 34.205(2)*"a"*(1) for existing units a total amount of CAIR NO_x allowances equal to 95 percent for each control period from 2009 through 2014, and 97 percent for each control period in 2015 and thereafter, of the tons of NO_x emissions in the state trading budget specified in subrule 34.205(1).

(2) The department will allocate CAIR NO_x allowances to each CAIR NO_x unit under subparagraph 34.205(2)*"b"*(1) for existing units in an amount determined by multiplying the total amount of CAIR NO_x allowances allocated under subparagraph 34.205(2)*"b"*(1) by the ratio of the baseline heat input of such a CAIR NO_x unit to the total amount of baseline heat input of all such CAIR NO_x units and rounding to the nearest whole allowance as appropriate.

c. (1) For each control period in 2009 and thereafter, but for no control period later than is required to meet the minimum timing requirements set forth in 40 CFR 96.141(a) and 96.141(b), the department will allocate to all CAIR NO_x units with a baseline heat input as determined in subparagraph 34.205(2)*"a"*(2) for new units a total amount of CAIR NO_x allowances equal to 5 percent for each control period from 2009 through 2014, and 3 percent for each control period in 2015 and thereafter, of the tons of NO_x emissions in the state trading budget as specified in subrule 34.205(1).

(2) The department will allocate CAIR NO_x allowances to each CAIR NO_x unit under subparagraph 34.205(2)*"c"*(1) for new units in an amount determined by multiplying the total amount of CAIR NO_x allowances allocated under subparagraph 34.205(2)*"c"*(1) by the ratio of the baseline heat input of such a CAIR NO_x unit to the total amount of baseline heat input of all such CAIR NO_x units and rounding to the nearest whole allowance as appropriate.

d. The unit allocations of CAIR NO_x allowances described in subparagraphs 34.304(2)*"b"*(2) and 34.304(2)*"c"*(2) are set forth in Tables 1A and 1B. Upon allocation, allowances may be tracked, transferred, banked and recorded as specified under 40 CFR 96.150 through 96.162 as amended through April 28, 2006.

Table 1A. Annual NO_x Allocations for Existing Units in Tons Per Year

Facility ID	County	Unit ID	2009 – 2014	2015 and thereafter
Ames	Story	7	100	85
Ames	Story	8	351	299
Burlington Generating Station	Des Moines	1	1151	979
Cedar Falls Gas Turbine	Black Hawk	1	0	0
Cedar Falls Gas Turbine	Black Hawk	2	0	0
Council Bluffs Energy Center	Pottawattamie	1	307	261
Council Bluffs Energy Center	Pottawattamie	2	461	392
Council Bluffs Energy Center	Pottawattamie	3	4138	3521
Dubuque Generation Station	Dubuque	1	211	179
Dubuque Generation Station	Dubuque	5	145	123
Dubuque Generation Station	Dubuque	6	21	18
Earl F Wisdom Generation Station	Clay	1	75	64
Electrifarm Turbines	Black Hawk	GT1	7	6
Electrifarm Turbines	Black Hawk	GT2	8	7
Electrifarm Turbines	Black Hawk	GT3	8	7
Fair Station	Muscatine	2	205	174
George Neal North	Woodbury	1	765	651

Facility ID	County	Unit ID	2009 – 2014	2015 and thereafter
George Neal North	Woodbury	2	1426	1213
George Neal North	Woodbury	3	2690	2289
George Neal South	Woodbury	4	3530	3004
Lansing Generating Station	Allamakee	1	5	5
Lansing Generating Station	Allamakee	2	13	11
Lansing Generating Station	Allamakee	3	161	137
Lansing Generating Station	Allamakee	4	1165	991
Lime Creek Combustion Turbines Station	Cerro Gordo	**1	3	2
Lime Creek Combustion Turbines Station	Cerro Gordo	**2	2	2
Louisa Station	Muscatine	101	3945	3357
Marshalltown	Marshall	**1	4	4
Marshalltown	Marshall	**2	7	6
Marshalltown	Marshall	**3	5	5
Milton L Kapp Generating Station	Clinton	2	1089	926
Muscatine	Muscatine	8	488	415
Muscatine	Muscatine	9	959	816
North Centerville Combustion Turbines	Appanoose	**1	1	1
North Centerville Combustion Turbines	Appanoose	**2	1	1
Ottumwa Generating Station	Wapello	1	4168	3547
Pella Station	Marion	6	69	59
Pella Station	Marion	7	71	60
Pella Station	Marion	8	0	0
Pleasant Hill	Polk	GT1	1	1
Pleasant Hill	Polk	GT2	1	1
Pleasant Hill	Polk	GT3	5	4
Prairie Creek Generating Station	Linn	3	317	270
Prairie Creek Generating Station	Linn	4	771	656
Riverside Station	Scott	9	591	502
Sixth Street Generating Station	Linn	2	118	100
Sixth Street Generating Station	Linn	3	124	106
Sixth Street Generating Station	Linn	4	93	79
Sixth Street Generating Station	Linn	5	198	169
Streeter Station	Black Hawk	7	105	89
Summit Lake Facility	Union	1G	5	4
Summit Lake Facility	Union	2G	6	5
Sutherland Generating Station	Marshall	1	211	180
Sutherland Generating Station	Marshall	2	213	181
Sutherland Generating Station	Marshall	3	529	450
Sycamore Turbines	Polk	GT1	6	5
Sycamore Turbines	Polk	GT2	8	7

**Denotes an affected unit for which the unit ID is unavailable.

Table 1B. Annual NO_x Allocations for New Units in Tons Per Year

Facility ID	County	Unit ID	2009 – 2014	2015 and thereafter
Ames	Story	GT2	52	26
Council Bluffs Energy Center	Pottawattamie	4	713	356
Earl F Wisdom Generation Station	Clay	2	73	36
Emery Station	Cerro Gordo	11	130	65
Emery Station	Cerro Gordo	12	130	65
Emery Station	Cerro Gordo	13	187	93
Exira Station	Audubon	CT U-1	38	19
Exira Station	Audubon	CT U-2	38	19
Greater Des Moines Energy Center	Polk	GT1	137	69
Greater Des Moines Energy Center	Polk	GT2	137	69

34.205(3) *Compliance supplement pool.* In addition to the CAIR NO_x trading budget specified in subrule 34.205(1), and the allocations specified in subrule 34.205(2), the department may allocate to CAIR NO_x units for the control period in 2009 up to 6,978 CAIR NO_x allowances from the state's compliance supplement pool. The allocation criteria set forth in 40 CFR 96.143 as amended through April 28, 2006, specifying requirements for affected units to request such allowances and for the department to allocate such allowances, are adopted by reference.

a. Public notice and public participation. The department shall provide public notice and an opportunity for public comments, including an opportunity for a hearing, before allocating allowances from the compliance supplement pool.

b. Public notice requirements. For purposes of this rule, the department shall give notice in a format designed to give general public notice including, but not limited to, electronic mail listserver, the department's official Web site, or a press release. The public notice shall include the following:

(1) Identification of the source requesting the allowances.

(2) Name and address of the requester.

(3) The number of allowances requested.

(4) The reason for the request.

(5) The time and place of any scheduled public hearing.

(6) A statement that any person may submit written comments or may request a public hearing, or both, on the proposed allowance allocation.

(7) A statement of the procedures to request a public hearing.

(8) The name, address and telephone number of a person from whom additional information may be obtained.

(9) Locations where copies of the complete allowance request and the department's proposed allowance allocation may be reviewed, including the nearest department office, and the times at which the copies will be available for public inspection.

c. At least 30 days shall be provided for public comment. Notice of any public hearing shall be given at least 30 days in advance of the hearing.

d. The department shall keep a record of the commenters and the issues raised during the public participation process and shall prepare written responses to all comments received.

e. At the time that the department submits to the Administrator the final allowance allocations from the compliance supplement pool, the record and copies of the department's responses shall be made available to the public.

567—34.206(455B) CAIR NOx allowance tracking system. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart FF, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference.

567—34.207(455B) CAIR NOx allowance transfers. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart GG, as amended through May 12, 2005, are adopted by reference.

567—34.208(455B) Monitoring and reporting. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart HH, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference.

567—34.209(455B) CAIR NOx opt-in units. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart II, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference.

567—34.210(455B) CAIR SO2 trading program. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subparts AAA through III, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference, except that the definition of "permitting authority" contained in 96.202 shall have the meaning set forth in 96.202 for purposes of its use only in the definitions of "allocate or allocation" or "CAIR SO_2 allowance," also set forth in 96.202, and shall mean the department of natural resources in all other references contained in rule 567—34.210(455B).

567—34.211 to **34.219** Reserved.

567—34.220(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season trading program. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subparts AAAA through IIII, are adopted as indicated in rules 567—34.221(455B) through 567—34.229(455B).

567—34.221(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season trading program general provisions. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart AAAA (96.301 through 96.308), as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference, except that the definition of "permitting authority" in 96.302 shall have the meaning set forth in 96.302 for purposes of its use only in the definitions of "allocate or allocation" or "CAIR No_x ozone season allowance," also set forth in 96.302, and shall mean the department of natural resources in all other references contained in rules 567—34.221(455B) through 567—34.229(455B). Other terms contained in rules 567—34.221(455B) through 567—34.229(455B), and in Tables 2A and 2B, shall have the meanings set forth in 96.302.

567—34.222(455B) CAIR designated representative for CAIR NOx ozone season sources. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart BBBB, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference.

567—34.223(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season permits. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart CCCC, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference.

567—34.224 Reserved.

567—34.225(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season allowance allocations. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart EEEE, 96.341, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference, except as indicated in this rule.

34.225(1) *State trading budget.* The provisions in 40 CFR 96.340 are not adopted by reference. The state's trading budget for annual allocations of CAIR NO_x ozone season allowances for each control period from 2009 through 2014 is 14,263 tons. The state's trading budget for annual allocations of CAIR NO_x ozone season allowances for each control period, starting in 2015, and for each control period thereafter, is 11,886 tons.

34.225(2) *CAIR NO_x ozone season allowance allocations.* The provisions in 40 CFR 96.342 are not adopted by reference. The provisions in this subrule for CAIR NO_x ozone season allowance allocations are adopted in lieu thereof.

a. The baseline heat input used with respect to CAIR NO_x ozone season allowance allocations under paragraph 34.225(2)*"b"* for each CAIR NO_x ozone season unit will be:

(1) For units commencing operation before January 1, 2001 (existing units), the average of the three highest amounts of the units' adjusted control period heat input (in mmBTU) for the five-month period

from May 1 through September 30 (ozone season) for 2000 through 2004, with the adjusted control period heat inputs for each year calculated as follows:

1. If the unit is coal-fired during the year, the unit's control period heat input for such year is multiplied by 100 percent;
2. If the unit is oil-fired during the year, the unit's control period heat input for such year is multiplied by 60 percent; and
3. If numbered paragraphs "1" and "2" are not applicable to the unit, the unit's control period heat input for such year is multiplied by 40 percent.

(2) For units commencing operation on or after January 1, 2001, and commencing construction before January 1, 2006 (new units), the nameplate capacity of the generator being served, provided that if a generator is served by two or more units, then the nameplate capacity will be attributed to each unit in equal fraction of the total nameplate capacity, multiplied by:

1. 7900 BTU/kW, if the unit is coal-fired for the year; or
2. 6675 BTU/kW, if the unit is not coal-fired for the year.

b. (1) For each control period in 2009 and thereafter, but for no control period later than that control period required to meet the minimum timing requirements specified in 40 CFR 96.341(a) and 96.341(b), the department will allocate to all CAIR NO_x units with an ozone season baseline heat input as determined in subparagraph 34.225(2)*"a"*(1) for existing units a total amount of CAIR NO_x ozone season allowances equal to 95 percent for each control period from 2009 through 2014, and 97 percent for each control period in 2015 and thereafter, of the tons of NO_x ozone season emissions in the state trading budget specified in subrule 34.225(1).

(2) The department will allocate CAIR NO_x ozone season allowances to each CAIR NO_x ozone season unit under subparagraph 34.225(2)*"b"*(1) for existing units in an amount determined by multiplying the total amount of CAIR NO_x allowances allocated under subparagraph 34.225(2)*"b"*(1) by the ratio of the ozone season baseline heat input of such a CAIR NO_x unit to the total amount of ozone season baseline heat input of all such CAIR NO_x ozone season units and rounding to the nearest whole allowance as appropriate.

c. (1) For each control period in 2009 and thereafter, but for no control period later than is required to meet the minimum timing requirements set forth in 40 CFR 96.341(a) and 96.341(b), the department will allocate to all CAIR NO_x ozone season units with an ozone season baseline heat input as determined in subparagraph 34.225(2)*"a"*(2) for new units a total amount of CAIR NO_x ozone season allowances equal to 5 percent for each control period from 2009 through 2014, and 3 percent for each control period in 2015 and thereafter, of the tons of NO_x ozone season emissions in the state trading budget as specified in subrule 34.225(1).

(2) The department will allocate CAIR NO_x ozone season allowances to each CAIR NO_x ozone season unit under subparagraph 34.225(2)*"c"*(1) for new units in an amount determined by multiplying the total amount of CAIR NO_x ozone season allowances allocated under subparagraph 34.225(2)*"c"*(1) by the ratio of the ozone season baseline heat input of such a CAIR NO_x ozone season unit to the total amount of ozone season baseline heat input of all such CAIR NO_x units and rounding to the nearest whole allowance as appropriate.

d. The unit allocations of CAIR NO_x ozone season allowances described in subparagraphs 34.225(2)*"b"*(2) and 34.225(2)*"c"*(2) are set forth in Tables 2A and 2B. Upon allocation, allowances may be tracked, transferred, banked and recorded as specified under 40 CFR 96.350 through 96.362 as amended through April 28, 2006.

Table 2A. Ozone Season NO_x Allocations for Existing Units in Tons Per Year

Facility ID	County	Unit ID	2009 – 2014	2015 and thereafter
Ames	Story	7	54	46
Ames	Story	8	158	134
Burlington Generating Station	Des Moines	1	549	467
Cedar Falls Gas Turbine	Black Hawk	1	0	0
Cedar Falls Gas Turbine	Black Hawk	2	4	3
Council Bluffs Energy Center	Pottawattamie	1	133	114
Council Bluffs Energy Center	Pottawattamie	2	191	163
Council Bluffs Energy Center	Pottawattamie	3	1822	1550
Dubuque Generation Station	Dubuque	1	104	88
Dubuque Generation Station	Dubuque	5	66	56
Dubuque Generation Station	Dubuque	6	14	12
Earl F Wisdom Generation Station	Clay	1	32	27
Electrifarm Turbines	Black Hawk	GT1	6	5
Electrifarm Turbines	Black Hawk	GT2	7	6
Electrifarm Turbines	Black Hawk	GT3	6	5
Fair Station	Muscatine	2	92	79
George Neal North	Woodbury	1	331	281
George Neal North	Woodbury	2	603	513
George Neal North	Woodbury	3	1189	1012
George Neal South	Woodbury	4	1522	1295
Lansing Generating Station	Allamakee	1	4	3
Lansing Generating Station	Allamakee	2	6	5
Lansing Generating Station	Allamakee	3	77	66
Lansing Generating Station	Allamakee	4	495	421
Lime Creek Combustion Turbines Station	Cerro Gordo	**1	2	2
Lime Creek Combustion Turbines Station	Cerro Gordo	**2	2	1
Louisa Station	Muscatine	101	1632	1389
Marshalltown	Marshall	**1	3	2
Marshalltown	Marshall	**2	3	2
Marshalltown	Marshall	**3	3	2
Milton L Kapp Generating Station	Clinton	2	486	414
Muscatine	Muscatine	8	201	171
Muscatine	Muscatine	9	441	375
North Centerville Combustion Turbines	Appanoose	**1	1	1
North Centerville Combustion Turbines	Appanoose	**2	1	1
Ottumwa Generating Station	Wapello	1	1761	1498
Pella Station	Marion	6	28	24
Pella Station	Marion	7	35	30
Pella Station	Marion	8	0	0
Pleasant Hill	Polk	GT1	1	1
Pleasant Hill	Polk	GT2	1	1
Pleasant Hill	Polk	GT3	2	2
Prairie Creek Generating Station	Linn	3	134	114
Prairie Creek Generating Station	Linn	4	366	312
Riverside Station	Scott	9	252	214

Facility ID	County	Unit ID	2009 – 2014	2015 and thereafter
Sixth Street Generating Station	Linn	2	54	46
Sixth Street Generating Station	Linn	3	52	44
Sixth Street Generating Station	Linn	4	44	38
Sixth Street Generating Station	Linn	5	83	71
Streeter Station	Black Hawk	7	40	34
Summit Lake Facility	Union	1G	4	3
Summit Lake Facility	Union	2G	5	4
Sutherland Generating Station	Marshall	1	95	81
Sutherland Generating Station	Marshall	2	94	80
Sutherland Generating Station	Marshall	3	245	209
Sycamore Turbines	Polk	GT1	6	5
Sycamore Turbines	Polk	GT2	8	7

**Denotes an affected unit for which the unit ID is unavailable.

Table 2B. Ozone Season NO_x Allocations for New Units in Tons Per Year

Facility ID	County	Unit ID	2009 – 2014	2015 and thereafter
Ames	Story	GT2	22	11
Council Bluffs Energy Center	Pottawattamie	4	311	155
Earl F Wisdom Generation Station	Clay	2	32	16
Emery Station	Cerro Gordo	11	57	29
Emery Station	Cerro Gordo	12	57	29
Emery Station	Cerro Gordo	13	81	41
Exira Station	Audubon	CT U-1	16	8
Exira Station	Audubon	CT U-2	17	8
Greater Des Moines Energy Center	Polk	GT1	60	30
Greater Des Moines Energy Center	Polk	GT2	60	30

567—34.226(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season allowance tracking system. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart FFFF, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference.

567—34.227(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season allowance transfers. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart GGGG, as amended through May 12, 2005, are adopted by reference.

567—34.228(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season monitoring and reporting. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart HHHH, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference.

567—34.229(455B) CAIR NOx ozone season opt-in units. The provisions in 40 CFR Part 96, Subpart IIII, as amended through April 28, 2006, are adopted by reference.

567—34.230 to **34.299** Reserved.

567—34.300(455B) Provisions for air emissions trading and other requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR). Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

*As of November 11, 2009, the requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) are rescinded and the adoption by reference of federal regulations associated with CAMR is also rescinded. On March 14, 2008, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate to vacate the federal CAMR regulations in their entirety.

[**ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—34.301(455B) Mercury (Hg) budget trading program general provisions. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

*As of November 11, 2009, the requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) are rescinded and the adoption by reference of federal regulations associated with CAMR is also rescinded. On March 14, 2008, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate to vacate the federal CAMR regulations in their entirety.
[**ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—34.302(455B) Hg designated representative for Hg budget sources. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

*As of November 11, 2009, the requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) are rescinded and the adoption by reference of federal regulations associated with CAMR is also rescinded. On March 14, 2008, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate to vacate the federal CAMR regulations in their entirety.
[**ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—34.303(455B) General Hg budget trading program permit requirements. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

*As of November 11, 2009, the requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) are rescinded and the adoption by reference of federal regulations associated with CAMR is also rescinded. On March 14, 2008, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate to vacate the federal CAMR regulations in their entirety.
[**ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—34.304(455B) Hg allowance allocations. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

*As of November 11, 2009, the requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) are rescinded and the adoption by reference of federal regulations associated with CAMR is also rescinded. On March 14, 2008, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate to vacate the federal CAMR regulations in their entirety.
[**ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—34.305(455B) Hg allowance tracking system. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

*As of November 11, 2009, the requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) are rescinded and the adoption by reference of federal regulations associated with CAMR is also rescinded. On March 14, 2008, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate to vacate the federal CAMR regulations in their entirety.
[**ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—34.306(455B) Hg allowance transfers. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

*As of November 11, 2009, the requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) are rescinded and the adoption by reference of federal regulations associated with CAMR is also rescinded. On March 14, 2008, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate to vacate the federal CAMR regulations in their entirety.
[**ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—34.307(455B) Monitoring and reporting. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

*As of November 11, 2009, the requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) are rescinded and the adoption by reference of federal regulations associated with CAMR is also rescinded. On March 14, 2008, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate to vacate the federal CAMR regulations in their entirety.
[**ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—34.308(455B) Performance specifications. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

*As of November 11, 2009, the requirements for the Clean Air Mercury Rule (CAMR) are rescinded and the adoption by reference of federal regulations associated with CAMR is also rescinded. On March 14, 2008, the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit issued its mandate to vacate the federal CAMR regulations in their entirety.
[**ARC 8216B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 455B.133.

[Filed 5/17/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]◊
[Filed 2/8/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 10/4/07, Notice 8/1/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]

[Filed ARC 8216B (Notice ARC 7622B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 61
WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

[Prior to 7/1/83, DEQ Ch 16]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

567—61.1 Rescinded, effective August 31, 1977.

567—61.2(455B) General considerations.

61.2(1) *Policy statement.* It shall be the policy of the commission to protect and enhance the quality of all the waters of the state. In the furtherance of this policy it will attempt to prevent and abate the pollution of all waters to the fullest extent possible consistent with statutory and technological limitations. This policy shall apply to all point and nonpoint sources of pollution.

These water quality standards establish selected criteria for certain present and future designated uses of the surface waters of the state. The standards establish the areas where these uses are to be protected and provide minimum criteria for waterways having nondesignated uses as well. Many surface waters are designated for more than one use. In these cases the more stringent criteria shall govern for each parameter.

Certain of the criteria are in narrative form without numeric limitations. In applying such narrative standards, decisions will be based on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's methodology described in "Guidelines for Deriving Numerical National Water Quality Criteria for the Protection of Aquatic Organisms and Their Uses," (1985) and on the rationale contained in "Quality Criteria for Water," published by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (1977), as updated by supplemental Section 304 (of the Act) Ambient Water Quality Criteria documents. To provide human health criteria for parameters not having numerical values listed in 61.3(3) Table 1, the required criteria will be based on the rationale contained in these EPA criteria documents. The human health criterion considered will be the value associated with the consumption of fish flesh and a risk factor of 10^{-5} for carcinogenic parameters. For noncarcinogenic parameters, the recommended EPA criterion will be selected. For Class C water, the EPA criteria for fish and water consumption will be selected using the same considerations for carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic parameters as noted above.

All methods of sample collection, preservation, and analysis used in applying any of the rules in these standards shall be in accord with those prescribed in 567—Chapter 63.

61.2(2) *Antidegradation policy.* It is the policy of the state of Iowa that:

a. Existing surface water uses and the level of water quality necessary to protect the existing uses will be maintained and protected.

b. Chemical integrity: For those water bodies where water quality significantly exceeds levels necessary to protect existing uses and the waters designated as high quality in 61.3(5)*"e,"* that water quality will be maintained at or above existing quality, except when it is determined by the environmental protection commission after public hearing and after intergovernmental coordination and public participation provisions noted in the continuing planning process that there is need to allow a lower chemical quality because of necessary and justifiable economic and social development in the area. The state shall ensure adequate chemical quality to fully protect existing uses.

(1) Bear Creek, mouth in Winneshiek County and tributary to the Upper Iowa River.

(2) Bloody Run, mouth in Clayton County and tributary to the Mississippi River.

(3) Catfish Creek from Swiss Valley Park in Dubuque County to its source.

(4) Unnamed Creek known locally as Coldwater Creek with mouth in Winneshiek County and tributary to the Upper Iowa River.

(5) Fenchel Creek, mouth to Richmond Springs, in Delaware County and tributary to the Maquoketa River.

(6) Odell Branch (aka Fountain Spring Creek), mouth (section 10, T90N, R4W, Delaware County), tributary to Elk Creek, which is tributary to the Turkey River to west line of section 9, T90N, R4W, Delaware County.

(7) Iowa Great Lakes chain of lakes in Dickinson County, including West Lake Okoboji, Spirit Lake, East Lake Okoboji, Minnewashta Lake, Upper Gar Lake, and Lower Gar Lake.

(8) North Bear Creek, with mouth in Winneshiek County and tributary to Bear Creek, listed as number 1 in this listing.

(9) North Cedar Creek, with mouth in Clayton County and tributary to Sny Magill Creek.

(10) Sny Magill Creek, with mouth in Clayton County and tributary to the Mississippi River.

(11) Turkey River, from the point where it is joined by the Volga River in Clayton County to Vernon Springs in Howard County.

(12) Waterloo Creek, with mouth in Allamakee County and tributary to the Upper Iowa River.

(13) Maquoketa River, from confluence with South Fork Maquoketa River (section 16, T90N, R6W, Delaware County) to Highway 3 (north line of section 24, T91N, R7W, Fayette County).

(14) Spring Branch, mouth (section 10, T88N, R5W, Delaware County) to spring source (section 35, T89N, R5W, Delaware County).

(15) Little Turkey River, Clayton-Delaware County line to south line of section 11, T90N, R3W, Delaware County.

(16) Middle Fork Little Maquoketa River (aka Bankston Creek), west line of section 31, T90N, R1E to north line of section 33, T90N, R1W, Dubuque County.

(17) Brush Creek, north line of section 23, T85N, R3E to north line of section 1, T85N, R3E, Jackson County.

(18) Dalton Lake — Jackson County.

(19) Little Mill Creek, mouth (Jackson County) to west line of section 29, T86N, R4E, Jackson County.

(20) Mill Creek (aka Big Mill Creek), from confluence with Little Mill Creek in section 13, T86N, R4E, Jackson County, to confluence with Unnamed Creek, section 1, T86N, R3E, Jackson County.

(21) Unnamed Creek (tributary to Mill Creek), mouth (section 1, T86N, R3E, Jackson County) to west line of section 1, T86N, R3E, Jackson County.

(22) Unnamed Creek (aka South Fork Big Mill), tributary to Mill Creek, from mouth (section 8, T86N, R4E, Jackson County) to west line of section 17, T86N, R4E, Jackson County.

(23) Clear Creek, mouth (Allamakee County) to west line of section 25, T99N, R4W, Allamakee County.

(24) French Creek, mouth (Allamakee County) to east line of section 23, T99N, R5W, Allamakee County.

(25) Hickory Creek, mouth (Allamakee County) to south line of section 28, T96N, R5W, Allamakee County.

(26) Little Paint Creek, mouth to north line of section 30, T97N, R3W, Allamakee County.

(27) Paint Creek, from confluence with Little Paint Creek to road crossing in section 18, T97N, R4W, Allamakee County.

(28) Patterson Creek, mouth (Allamakee County) to east line of section 3, T98N, R6W, Allamakee County.

(29) Silver Creek, mouth (Allamakee County) to south line of section 31, T99N, R5W, Allamakee County.

(30) Village Creek, mouth (Allamakee County) to west line of section 19, T98N, R4W, Allamakee County.

(31) Wexford Creek, mouth to west line of section 25, T98N, R3W, Allamakee County.

(32) Buck Creek, mouth (Clayton County) to west line of section 9, T93N, R3W, Clayton County.

(33) Ensign Creek (aka Ensign Hollow), mouth (section 28, T92N, R6W, Clayton County) to spring source (section 29, T92N, R6W, Clayton County).

(34) South Cedar Creek (aka Cedar Creek), mouth (Clayton County) to north line of section 7, T92N, R3W, Clayton County.

(35) Bear Creek, mouth (Fayette County) to west line of section 6, T92N, R7W, Fayette County.

(36) Unnamed Creek (aka Glover's Creek), mouth to west line of section 15, T94N, R8W, Fayette County.

(37) Grannis Creek, mouth to west line of section 36, T93N, R8W, Fayette County.

(38) Mink Creek, mouth to west line of section 15, T93N, R7W, Fayette County.

(39) Otter Creek, mouth (Fayette County) to confluence with Unnamed Creek (aka Glover's Creek) in section 22, T94N, R8W, Fayette County.

(40) Nichols Creek (aka Bigalk Creek), mouth (section 18, T100N, R10W, Winneshiek County) to west line of section 23, T100N, R11W, Howard County.

(41) Spring Creek, mouth (Mitchell County) to north line of section 8, T97N, R16W, Mitchell County.

(42) Turtle Creek, mouth (Mitchell County) to east line of section 7, T99N, R17W, Mitchell County.

(43) Wapsipinicon River, from the town of McIntire to north line of section 20, T99N, R15W, Mitchell County.

(44) Bohemian Creek, mouth (Winneshiek County) to Howard County Road V58 (west line of section 2, T97N, R11W, Howard County).

(45) Coon Creek, mouth (Winneshiek County) to road crossing in section 13, T98N, R7W, Winneshiek County.

(46) Smith Creek (aka Trout River), mouth to south line of section 33, T98N, R7W, Winneshiek County.

(47) Unnamed Creek (aka Trout Run), mouth to south line of section 27, T98N, R8W, Winneshiek County.

(48) Twin Springs Creek, mouth to springs in Twin Springs Park in section 20, T98N, R8W, Winneshiek County.

(49) Canoe Creek (aka West Canoe Creek), from Winneshiek County Road W38 to west line of section 8, T99N, R8W, Winneshiek County.

c. Standards and restrictions more stringent than those applied to other waters may be applied by the commission to those waters listed below when it is determined that such more stringent standards and restrictions are necessary to fully maintain water quality at existing levels.

West Lake Okoboji in Dickinson County.

d. The Mississippi River and the Missouri River do not meet the criteria of 61.2(2)*"c"* but nevertheless constitute waters of exceptional state and national significance. Water quality management decisions will be made in consideration of the exceptional value of the resource.

e. In furtherance of the policy stated in 61.2(2)*"b,"* there shall be achieved the highest statutory and regulatory requirements for all new and existing point sources, and feasible management and regulatory programs pursuant to Section 208 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act for nonpoint sources, both existing and proposed.

f. Physical and biological integrity: The waters designated as high-quality resource waters in 61.3(5)*"e"* will receive protection of existing uses through maintaining water quality levels necessary to fully protect existing uses or improve water quality to levels necessary to meet the designated use criterion in Tables 1, 2 and 3 and at preserving or enhancing the physical and biological integrity of these waters. This involves the protection of such features of the water body as channel alignment, bed characteristics, water velocity, aquatic habitat, and the type, distribution and abundance of existing aquatic species.

g. It is the intent of the antidegradation policy to protect and maintain the existing physical, biological, and chemical integrity of all waters of the state. Consistency with Iowa's water quality standards requires that any proposed activity modifying the existing physical, biological, or chemical integrity of a water of the state shall not adversely impact these resource attributes, either on an individual or cumulative basis. An adverse impact shall refer to the loss of or irreparable damage to the aquatic, semiaquatic or wildlife habitat or population, or a modification to the water body that would cause an overall degradation to the aquatic or wildlife population and diversity. The fish and wildlife division of the department and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service shall serve as consultants to the department for assessing impacts. Exceptions to the preceding will be allowed only if full mitigation is provided by the applicant and approved by the department.

For those waters of the state designated as high quality or high quality resource waters and the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers, any proposed activity that will adversely impact the existing physical, chemical, or biological integrity of that water will not be consistent with Iowa's water quality standards. Mitigation will not be allowed except in highly unusual situations where no other project alternatives exist. In these cases, full mitigation must be provided by the applicant and approved by the department.

h. This policy shall be applied in conjunction with water quality certification review pursuant to Section 401 of the Act. In the event that activities are specifically exempted from flood plain development permits or any other permits issued by this department in 567—Chapters 70, 71, and 72, the activity will be considered consistent with this policy. Other activities not otherwise exempted will be subject to 567—Chapters 70, 71, and 72 and this policy. The repair and maintenance of a drainage district ditch as defined in 567—70.2(455B,481A) will not be considered a violation of the antidegradation policy for the purpose of implementing Title IV of these rules. United States Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) nationwide permits 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, and 50 as well as Corps regional permits 7, 33, and 34 as promulgated October 29, 2008, are certified pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act subject to the following Corps regional conditions and the state water quality conditions:

(1) Side slopes of a newly constructed channel will be no steeper than 2:1 and planted to permanent, perennial, native vegetation if not armored.

(2) Nationwide permits with mitigation may require recording of the nationwide permit and pertinent drawings with the registrar of deeds or other appropriate official charged with the responsibility for maintaining records of title to, or interest in, real property and may also require the permittee to provide proof of that recording to the Corps.

(3) Mitigation shall be scheduled prior to, or concurrent with, the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

(4) For discharges of dredged or fill material resulting in the permanent loss of more than 1/10 acre of waters of the United States (including jurisdictional wetlands), a compensatory mitigation plan to offset those losses will be required. In addition, a preconstruction notice to the Corps of Engineers in accordance with general condition 27 will be required.

(5) For newly constructed channels through areas that are unvegetated, native grass filter strips, or a riparian buffer with native trees or shrubs a minimum of 35 feet wide from the top of the bank must be planted along both sides of the new channel. A survival rate of 80 percent of desirable species shall be achieved within three years of establishment of the buffer strip.

(6) For single-family residences authorized under nationwide permit 29, the permanent loss of waters of the United States (including jurisdictional wetlands) must not exceed 1/4 acre.

(7) For nationwide permit 46, the discharge of dredged or fill material into ditches that would sever the jurisdiction of an upstream water of the United States from a downstream water of the United States is not allowed.

(8) For projects that impact fens, bogs, seeps, or sedge meadows, an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification will be required (Iowa Section 401 Water Quality Certification condition).

(9) For nationwide permits when the Corps' district engineer has issued a waiver to allow the permittee to exceed the limits of the nationwide permit, an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification will be required (Iowa Section 401 Water Quality Certification condition). Written verification by the Corps or 401 certification by the state is required for activities covered by these permits as required by the nationwide permit or the Corps, and the activities are allowed subject to the terms and conditions of the nationwide and regional permits. The department will maintain and periodically update a guidance document listing special waters of concern. This document will be provided to the Corps for use in determining whether preconstruction notices should be provided to the department and other interested parties prior to taking action on applications for projects that would normally be covered by a nationwide or regional permit and not require preconstruction notice under nationwide permit conditions.

61.2(3) *Minimum treatment required.* All wastes discharged to the waters of the state must be of such quality that the discharge will not cause the narrative or numeric criteria limitations to be exceeded.

Where the receiving waters provide sufficient assimilative capacity that the water quality standards are not the limiting factor, all point source wastes shall receive treatment in compliance with minimum effluent standards as adopted in rules by the department.

There are numerous parameters of water quality associated with nonpoint source runoff which are of significance to the designated water uses specified in the general and specific designations in 61.3(455B), but which are not delineated. It shall be the intent of these standards that the limits on such nonpoint source related parameters when adopted shall be those that can be achieved by best management practices as defined in the course of the continuing planning process from time to time. Existing water quality and nonpoint source runoff control technology will be evaluated in the course of the Iowa continuing planning process, and best management practices and limitations on specific water quality parameters will be reviewed and revised from time to time to ensure that the designated water uses and water quality enhancement goals are met.

61.2(4) *Regulatory mixing zones.* Mixing zones are recognized as being necessary for the initial assimilation of point source discharges which have received the required degree of treatment or control. Mixing zones shall not be used for, or considered as, a substitute for minimum treatment technology required by subrule 61.2(3). The objective of establishing mixing zones is to provide a means of control over the placement and emission of point source discharges so as to minimize environmental impacts. Waters within a mixing zone shall meet the general water quality criteria of subrule 61.3(2). Waters at and beyond mixing zone boundaries shall meet all applicable standards and the chronic and human health criteria of subrule 61.3(3), Tables 1 and 3, for that particular water body or segment. A zone of initial dilution may be established within the mixing zone beyond which the applicable standards and the acute criteria of subrule 61.3(3) will be met. For waters designated under subrule 61.3(5), any parameter not included in Tables 1, 2 and 3 of subrule 61.3(3), the chronic and human health criteria, and the acute criterion calculated following subrule 61.2(1), will be met at the mixing zone and zone of initial dilution boundaries, respectively.

a. Due to extreme variations in wastewater and receiving water characteristics, spatial dimensions of mixing zones shall be defined on a site-specific basis. These rules are not intended to define each individual mixing zone, but will set maximum limits which will satisfy most biological, chemical, physical and radiological considerations in defining a particular mixing zone. Additional details are noted in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009, for considering unusual site-specific features such as side channels and sand bars which may influence a mixing zone. Applications for operation permits under 567—subrule 64.3(1) may be required to provide specific information related to the mixing zone characteristics below their outfall so that mixing zone boundaries can be determined.

b. For parameters included in Table 1 only (which does not include ammonia nitrogen), the dimensions of the mixing zone and the zone of initial dilution will be calculated using a mathematical model presented in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009, or from instream studies of the mixing characteristics during low flow. In addition, the most restrictive of the following factors will be met:

(1) The stream flow in the mixing zone may not exceed the most restrictive of the following:

1. Twenty-five percent of the design low stream flows noted in subrule 61.2(5) for interior streams and rivers, and the Big Sioux and Des Moines Rivers.

2. Ten percent of the design low stream flows noted in subrule 61.2(5) for the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers.

3. The stream flow contained in the mixing zone at the most restrictive of the applicable mixing zone length criteria, noted below.

(2) The length of the mixing zone below the point of discharge shall be set by the most restrictive of the following:

1. The distance to the juncture of two perennial streams.

2. The distance to a public water supply intake.

3. The distance to the upstream limits of an established recreational area, such as public beaches, and state, county and local parks.

4. The distance to the middle of a crossover point in a stream where the main current flows from one bank across to the opposite bank.

5. The distance to another mixing zone.

6. Not to exceed a distance of 2000 feet.

7. The location where the mixing zone contained the percentages of stream flow noted in 61.2(4)*"b"*(1).

(3) The width of the mixing zone is calculated as the portion of the stream containing the allowed mixing zone stream flow. The mixing zone width will be measured perpendicular to the basic direction of stream flow at the downstream boundary of the mixing zone. This measurement will only consider the distance of continuous water surface.

(4) The width and length of the zone of initial dilution may not exceed 10 percent of the width and length of the mixing zone.

c. The stream flow used in determining wasteload allocations to ensure compliance with the maximum contaminant level (MCL), chronic and human health criteria of Table 1 will be that value contained at the boundary of the allowed mixing zone. This stream flow may not exceed the following percentages of the design low stream flow as measured at the point of discharge:

(1) Twenty-five percent for interior streams and rivers, and the Big Sioux and Des Moines Rivers.

(2) Ten percent for the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers.

The stream flow in the zone of initial dilution used in determining effluent limits to ensure compliance with the acute criteria of Table 1 may not exceed 10 percent of the calculated flow associated with the mixing zone.

d. For toxic parameters noted in Table 1, the following exceptions apply to the mixing zone requirements:

(1) No mixing zone or zone of initial dilution will be allowed for waters designated as lakes or wetlands.

(2) No zone of initial dilution will be allowed in waters designated as cold water.

(3) The use of a diffuser device to promote rapid mixing of an effluent in a receiving stream will be considered on a case-by-case basis with its usage as a means for dischargers to comply with an acute numerical criterion.

(4) A discharger to interior streams and rivers, the Big Sioux and Des Moines Rivers, and the Mississippi or Missouri Rivers may provide to the department, for consideration, instream data which technically supports the allowance of an increased percentage of the stream flow contained in the mixing zone due to rapid and complete mixing. Any allowed increase in mixing zone flow would still be governed by the mixing zone length restrictions. The submission of data should follow the guidance provided in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009.

e. For ammonia criteria noted in Table 3, the dimensions of the mixing zone and the zone of initial dilution will be calculated using a mathematical model presented in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009, or from instream studies of the mixing characteristics during low flow. In addition, the most restrictive of the following factors will be met:

(1) The stream flow in the mixing zone may not exceed the most restrictive of the following:

1. One hundred percent of the design low stream flows noted in subrule 61.2(5) for locations where the dilution ratio is less than or equal to 2:1.

2. Fifty percent of the design low stream flows noted in subrule 61.2(5) for locations where the dilution ratio is greater than 2:1, but less than or equal to 5:1.

3. Twenty-five percent of the design low stream flows noted in subrule 61.2(5) for locations where the dilution ratio is greater than 5:1.

4. The stream flow contained in the mixing zone at the most restrictive of the applicable mixing zone length criteria, noted below.

(2) The length of the mixing zone below the point of discharge shall be set by the most restrictive of the following:

1. The distance to the juncture of two perennial streams.
2. The distance to a public water supply intake.
3. The distance to the upstream limits of an established recreational area, such as public beaches, and state, county, and local parks.
4. The distance to the middle of a crossover point in a stream where the main current flows from one bank across to the opposite bank.
5. The distance to another mixing zone.
6. Not to exceed a distance of 2000 feet.
7. The location where the mixing zone contained the percentages of stream flow noted in 61.2(4)*"e"*(1).

(3) The width of the mixing zone is calculated as the portion of the stream containing the allowed mixing zone stream flow. The mixing zone width will be measured perpendicular to the basic direction of stream flow at the downstream boundary of the mixing zone. This measurement will only consider the distance of continuous water surface.

(4) The width and length of the zone of initial dilution may not exceed 10 percent of the width and length of the mixing zone.

f. For ammonia criteria noted in Table 3, the stream flow used in determining wasteload allocations to ensure compliance with the chronic criteria of Table 3 will be that value contained at the boundary of the allowed mixing zone. This stream flow may not exceed the percentages of the design low stream flow noted in 61.2(4)*"e"*(1) as measured at the point of discharge.

The pH and temperature values at the boundary of the mixing zone used to select the chronic ammonia criteria of Table 3 will be from one of the following sources. The source of the pH and temperature data will follow the sequence listed below, if applicable data exists from the source.

(1) Specific pH and temperature data provided by the applicant gathered at their mixing zone boundary. Procedures for obtaining this data are noted in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009.

(2) Regional background pH and temperature data provided by the applicant gathered along the receiving stream and representative of the background conditions at the outfall. Procedures for obtaining this data are noted in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009.

(3) The statewide average background values presented in Table IV-2 of the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009.

The stream flow in the zone of initial dilution used in determining effluent limits to ensure compliance with the acute criteria of Table 3 may not exceed 5 percent of the calculated flow associated with the mixing zone for facilities with a dilution ratio of less than or equal to 2:1, and not exceed 10 percent of the calculated flow associated with the mixing zone for facilities with a dilution ratio of greater than 2:1. The pH and temperature values at the boundary of the zone of initial dilution used to select the acute ammonia criteria of Table 3 will be from one of the following sources and follow the sequence listed below, if applicable data exists from the source.

1. Specific effluent pH and temperature data if the dilution ratio is less than or equal to 2:1.
2. If the dilution ratio is greater than 2:1, the logarithmic average pH of the effluent and the regional or statewide pH provided in 61.2(4)*"f"* will be used. In addition, the flow proportioned average temperature of the effluent and the regional or statewide temperature provided in 61.2(4)*"f"* will be used. The procedures for calculating these data are noted in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009.

g. For ammonia criteria noted in Table 3, the following exceptions apply to the mixing zone requirements.

(1) No mixing zone or zone of initial dilution will be allowed for waters designated as lakes or wetlands.

(2) No zone of initial dilution will be allowed in waters designated as cold water.

(3) The use of a diffuser device to promote rapid mixing of an effluent in a receiving stream will be considered on a case-by-case basis with its usage as a means for dischargers to comply with an acute numerical criterion.

(4) A discharger to interior streams and rivers, the Big Sioux and Des Moines Rivers, and the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers may provide to the department, for consideration, instream data which technically supports the allowance of an increased percentage of the stream flow contained in the mixing zone due to rapid and complete mixing. Any allowed increase in mixing zone flow would still be governed by the mixing zone length restrictions. The submission of data should follow the guidance provided in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009.

h. Temperature changes within mixing zones established for heat dissipation will not exceed the temperature criteria in 61.3(3)*"b"*(5).

i. The appropriateness of establishing a mixing zone where a substance discharged is bioaccumulative, persistent, carcinogenic, mutagenic, or teratogenic will be carefully evaluated. In such cases, effects such as potential groundwater contamination, sediment deposition, fish attraction, bioaccumulation in aquatic life, bioconcentration in the food chain, and known or predicted safe exposure levels shall be considered.

61.2(5) *Implementation strategy.* Numerical criteria specified in these water quality standards shall be met when the flow of the receiving stream equals or exceeds the design low flows noted below.

Type of Numerical Criteria	Design Low Flow Regime
Aquatic Life Protection (TOXICS)	
Acute	$1Q_{10}$
Chronic	$7Q_{10}$
Aquatic Life Protection (AMMONIA - N)	
Acute	$1Q_{10}$
Chronic	$30Q_{10}$
Human Health Protection & MCL	
Noncarcinogenic	$30Q_5$
Carcinogenic	Harmonic mean

a. The allowable 3°C temperature increase criterion for warm water interior streams, 61.3(3)*"b"*(5)"1," is based in part on the need to protect fish from cold shock due to rapid cessation of heat source and resultant return of the receiving stream temperature to natural background temperature. On low flow streams, in winter, during certain conditions of relatively cold background stream temperature and relatively warm ambient air and groundwater temperature, certain wastewater treatment plants with relatively constant flow and constant temperature discharges will cause temperature increases in the receiving stream greater than allowed in 61.3(3)*"b"*(5)"1."

b. During the period November 1 to March 31, for the purpose of applying the 3°C temperature increase criterion, the minimum protected receiving stream flow rate below such discharges may be increased to not more than three times the rate of flow of the discharge, where there is reasonable assurance that the discharge is of such constant temperature and flow rate and continuous duration as to not constitute a threat of heat cessation and not cause the receiving stream temperature to vary more than 3°C per day.

c. Site-specific water quality criteria may be allowed in lieu of the specific numerical criteria listed in Tables 1 and 3 of this chapter if adequate documentation is provided to show that the proposed criteria will protect all existing or potential uses of the surface water. Site-specific water quality criteria may be appropriate where:

(1) The types of organisms differ significantly from those used in setting the statewide criteria; or

(2) The chemical characteristics of the surface water such as pH, temperature, and hardness differ significantly from the characteristics used in setting the statewide criteria.

Development of site-specific criteria shall include an evaluation of the chemical and biological characteristics of the water resource and an evaluation of the impact of the discharge. All evaluations for site-specific criteria modification must be coordinated through the department, and be conducted using scientifically accepted procedures approved by the department. Any site-specific criterion developed under the provisions of this subrule is subject to the review and approval of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. All criteria approved under the provisions of this subrule will be published periodically by the department. Guidelines for establishing site-specific water quality criteria can be found in "Water Quality Standards Handbook," published by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, December 1983.

d. A wastewater treatment facility may submit to the department technically valid instream data which provides additional information to be used in the calculations of their wasteload allocations and effluent limitations. This information would be in association with the low flow characteristics, width, length and time of travel associated with the mixing zone or decay rates of various effluent parameters. The wasteload allocation will be calculated considering the applicable data and consistent with the provisions and restrictions in the rules.

e. The department may perform use assessment and related use attainability analyses on water bodies where uses may not be known or adequately documented. The preparation of use attainability analysis documents will consider available U.S. Environmental Protection Agency guidance or other applicable guidance. Credible data and documentation will be used to assist in the preparation of use assessments and use attainability analysis reports.

[**ARC 8214B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—61.3(455B) Surface water quality criteria.

61.3(1) *Surface water classification.* All waters of the state are classified for protection of beneficial uses. These classified waters include general use segments and designated use segments.

a. General use segments. These are intermittent watercourses and those watercourses which typically flow only for short periods of time following precipitation and whose channels are normally above the water table. These waters do not support a viable aquatic community during low flow and do not maintain pooled conditions during periods of no flow.

The general use segments are to be protected for livestock and wildlife watering, aquatic life, noncontact recreation, crop irrigation, and industrial, agricultural, domestic and other incidental water withdrawal uses.

b. Designated use segments. These are water bodies which maintain flow throughout the year or contain sufficient pooled areas during intermittent flow periods to maintain a viable aquatic community.

All perennial rivers and streams as identified by the U.S. Geological Survey 1:100,000 DLG Hydrography Data Map (published July 1993) or intermittent streams with perennial pools in Iowa not specifically listed in the surface water classification of 61.3(5) are designated as Class B(WW-1) waters.

All perennial rivers and streams as identified by the U.S. Geological Survey 1:100,000 DLG Hydrography Data Map (published July 1993) or intermittent streams with perennial pools in Iowa are designated as Class A1 waters.

Designated uses of segments may change based on a use attainability analysis consistent with 61.2(5)*"e."* Designated use changes will be specifically listed in the surface water classification of 61.3(5).

Designated use waters are to be protected for all uses of general use segments in addition to the specific uses assigned. Designated use segments include:

(1) Primary contact recreational use (Class "A1"). Waters in which recreational or other uses may result in prolonged and direct contact with the water, involving considerable risk of ingesting water in quantities sufficient to pose a health hazard. Such activities would include, but not be limited to, swimming, diving, water skiing, and water contact recreational canoeing.

(2) Secondary contact recreational use (Class "A2"). Waters in which recreational or other uses may result in contact with the water that is either incidental or accidental. During the recreational use, the probability of ingesting appreciable quantities of water is minimal. Class A2 uses include fishing,

commercial and recreational boating, any limited contact incidental to shoreline activities and activities in which users do not swim or float in the water body while on a boating activity.

(3) Children's recreational use (Class "A3"). Waters in which recreational uses by children are common. Class A3 waters are water bodies having definite banks and bed with visible evidence of the flow or occurrence of water. This type of use would primarily occur in urban or residential areas.

(4) Cold water aquatic life—Type 1 (Class "B(CW1)"). Waters in which the temperature and flow are suitable for the maintenance of a variety of cold water species, including reproducing and nonreproducing populations of trout (*Salmonidae* family) and associated aquatic communities.

(5) Cold water aquatic life—Type 2 (Class "B(CW2)"). Waters that include small, channeled streams, headwaters, and spring runs that possess natural cold water attributes of temperature and flow. These waters usually do not support consistent populations of trout (*Salmonidae* family), but may support associated vertebrate and invertebrate organisms.

(6) High quality water (Class "HQ"). Waters with exceptionally better quality than the levels specified in Tables 1, 2 and 3 and with exceptional recreational and ecological importance. Special protection is warranted to maintain the unusual, unique or outstanding physical, chemical, or biological characteristics which these waters possess.

(7) High quality resource water (Class "HQR"). Waters of substantial recreational or ecological significance which possess unusual, outstanding or unique physical, chemical, or biological characteristics which enhance the beneficial uses and warrant special protection.

(8) Warm water—Type 1 (Class "B(WW-1)"). Waters in which temperature, flow and other habitat characteristics are suitable to maintain warm water game fish populations along with a resident aquatic community that includes a variety of native nongame fish and invertebrate species. These waters generally include border rivers, large interior rivers, and the lower segments of medium-size tributary streams.

(9) Warm water—Type 2 (Class "B(WW-2)"). Waters in which flow or other physical characteristics are capable of supporting a resident aquatic community that includes a variety of native nongame fish and invertebrate species. The flow and other physical characteristics limit the maintenance of warm water game fish populations. These waters generally consist of small perennially flowing streams.

(10) Warm water—Type 3 (Class "B(WW-3)"). Waters in which flow persists during periods when antecedent soil moisture and groundwater discharge levels are adequate; however, aquatic habitat typically consists of nonflowing pools during dry periods of the year. These waters generally include small streams of marginally perennial aquatic habitat status. Such waters support a limited variety of native fish and invertebrate species that are adapted to survive in relatively harsh aquatic conditions.

(11) Lakes and wetlands (Class "B(LW)"). These are artificial and natural impoundments with hydraulic retention times and other physical and chemical characteristics suitable to maintain a balanced community normally associated with lake-like conditions.

(12) Human health (Class "HH"). Waters in which fish are routinely harvested for human consumption or waters both designated as a drinking water supply and in which fish are routinely harvested for human consumption.

(13) Drinking water supply (Class "C"). Waters which are used as a raw water source of potable water supply.

61.3(2) *General water quality criteria.* The following criteria are applicable to all surface waters including general use and designated use waters, at all places and at all times for the uses described in 61.3(1)*"a."*

a. Such waters shall be free from substances attributable to point source wastewater discharges that will settle to form sludge deposits.

b. Such waters shall be free from floating debris, oil, grease, scum and other floating materials attributable to wastewater discharges or agricultural practices in amounts sufficient to create a nuisance.

c. Such waters shall be free from materials attributable to wastewater discharges or agricultural practices producing objectionable color, odor or other aesthetically objectionable conditions.

d. Such waters shall be free from substances attributable to wastewater discharges or agricultural practices in concentrations or combinations which are acutely toxic to human, animal, or plant life.

e. Such waters shall be free from substances, attributable to wastewater discharges or agricultural practices, in quantities which would produce undesirable or nuisance aquatic life.

f. The turbidity of the receiving water shall not be increased by more than 25 Nephelometric turbidity units by any point source discharge.

g. Cations and anions guideline values to protect livestock watering may be found in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009.

h. The Escherichia coli (E. coli) content of water which enters a sinkhole or losing stream segment, regardless of the water body's designated use, shall not exceed a Geometric Mean value of 126 organisms/100 ml or a sample maximum value of 235 organisms/100 ml. No new wastewater discharges will be allowed on watercourses which directly or indirectly enter sinkholes or losing stream segments.

61.3(3) *Specific water quality criteria.*

a. Class "A" waters. Waters which are designated as Class "A1," "A2," or "A3" in subrule 61.3(5) are to be protected for primary contact, secondary contact, and children's recreational uses. The general criteria of subrule 61.3(2) and the following specific criteria apply to all Class "A" waters.

(1) The Escherichia coli (E. coli) content shall not exceed the levels noted in the Bacteria Criteria Table when the Class "A1," "A2," or "A3" uses can reasonably be expected to occur.

Bacteria Criteria Table (organisms/100 ml of water)

Use	Geometric Mean	Sample Maximum
Class A1		
3/15 – 11/15	126	235
11/16 – 3/14	Does not apply	Does not apply
Class A2 (Only)		
3/15 – 11/15	630	2880
11/16 – 3/14	Does not apply	Does not apply
Class A2 and B(CW) or HQ		
Year-Round	630	2880
Class A3		
3/15 – 11/15	126	235
11/16 – 3/14	Does not apply	Does not apply

Class A1 - Primary Contact Recreational Use, Class A2 - Secondary Contact Recreational Use, Class A3 - Children's Recreational Use

When a water body is designated for more than one of the recreational uses, the most stringent criteria for the appropriate season shall apply.

(2) The pH shall not be less than 6.5 nor greater than 9.0. The maximum change permitted as a result of a waste discharge shall not exceed 0.5 pH units.

b. Class "B" waters. All waters which are designated as Class B(CW1), B(CW2), B(WW-1), B(WW-2), B(WW-3) or B(LW) are to be protected for wildlife, fish, aquatic, and semiaquatic life. The following criteria shall apply to all Class "B" waters designated in subrule 61.3(5).

(1) Dissolved oxygen. Dissolved oxygen shall not be less than the values shown in Table 2 of this subrule.

(2) pH. The pH shall not be less than 6.5 nor greater than 9.0. The maximum change permitted as a result of a waste discharge shall not exceed 0.5 pH units.

(3) General chemical constituents. The specific numerical criteria shown in Tables 1, 2, and 3 of this subrule apply to all waters designated in subrule 61.3(5). The sole determinant of compliance

with these criteria will be established by the department on a case-by-case basis. Effluent monitoring or instream monitoring, or both, will be the required approach to determine compliance.

1. The acute criteria represent the level of protection necessary to prevent acute toxicity to aquatic life. Instream concentrations above the acute criteria will be allowed only within the boundaries of the zone of initial dilution.

2. The chronic criteria represent the level of protection necessary to prevent chronic toxicity to aquatic life. Excursions above the chronic criteria will be allowed only inside of mixing zones or only for short-term periods outside of mixing zones; however, these excursions cannot exceed the acute criteria shown in Tables 1 and 3. The chronic criteria will be met as short-term average conditions at all times the flow equals or exceeds either the design flows noted in subrule 61.2(5) or any site-specific low flow established under the provisions of subrule 61.2(5).

3. Rescinded IAB 2/15/06, effective 3/22/06.

(4) Rescinded IAB 2/15/06, effective 3/22/06.

(5) Temperature.

1. No heat shall be added to interior streams or the Big Sioux River that would cause an increase of more than 3°C. The rate of temperature change shall not exceed 1°C per hour. In no case shall heat be added in excess of that amount that would raise the stream temperature above 32°C.

2. No heat shall be added to streams designated as cold water fisheries that would cause an increase of more than 2°C. The rate of temperature change shall not exceed 1°C per hour. In no case shall heat be added in excess of that amount that would raise the stream temperature above 20°C.

3. No heat shall be added to lakes and reservoirs that would cause an increase of more than 2°C. The rate of temperature change shall not exceed 1°C per hour. In no case shall heat be added in excess of that amount that would raise the temperature of the lake or reservoirs above 32°C.

4. No heat shall be added to the Missouri River that would cause an increase of more than 3°C. The rate of temperature change shall not exceed 1°C per hour. In no case shall heat be added that would raise the stream temperature above 32°C.

5. No heat shall be added to the Mississippi River that would cause an increase of more than 3°C. The rate of temperature change shall not exceed 1°C per hour. In addition, the water temperature at representative locations in the Mississippi River shall not exceed the maximum limits in the table below during more than 1 percent of the hours in the 12-month period ending with any month. Moreover, at no time shall the water temperature at such locations exceed the maximum limits in the table below by more than 2°C.

Zone II—Iowa-Minnesota state line to the northern Illinois border (Mile Point 1534.6).

Zone III—Northern Illinois border (Mile Point 1534.6) to Iowa-Missouri state line.

Month	Zone II	Zone III
January	4°C	7°C
February	4°C	7°C
March	12°C	14°C
April	18°C	20°C
May	24°C	26°C
June	29°C	29°C
July	29°C	30°C
August	29°C	30°C
September	28°C	29°C
October	23°C	24°C
November	14°C	18°C
December	9°C	11°C

(6) Early life stage for each use designation. The following seasons will be used in applying the early life stage present chronic criteria noted in Table 3b, "Chronic Criterion for Ammonia in Iowa Streams - Early Life Stages Present."

1. For all Class B(CW1) waters, the early life stage will be year-round.

2. For all Class B(CW2) waters, the early life stage will begin on April 1 and last through September 30.

3. For all Class B(WW-1) waters, the early life stage will begin in March and last through September, except as follows:

- For the following, the early life stage will begin in February and last through September:

—The entire length of the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers,

—The lower reach of the Des Moines River south of the Ottumwa dam, and

—The lower reach of the Iowa River below the Cedar River.

- For the following, the early life stage will begin in April and last through September:

—All Class B(WW-1) waters in the Southern Iowa River Basin,

—All of the Class B(WW-1) reach of the Skunk River, the North Skunk River and the South Skunk River south of Indian Creek (Jasper County), and the Class B(WW-1) tributaries to these reaches, and the entire Class B(WW-1) reach of the English River.

4. For all Class B(WW-2) and Class B(WW-3) waters, the early life stage will begin in April and last through September.

5. For all Class B(LW) lake and wetland waters, the early life stage will begin in March and last through September except for the Class B(LW) waters in the southern two tiers of Iowa counties which will have the early life stage of April through September.

c. Class "C" waters. Waters which are designated as Class "C" are to be protected as a raw water source of potable water supply. The following criteria shall apply to all Class "C" waters designated in subrule 61.3(5).

(1) Radioactive substances.

1. The combined radium-226 and radium-228 shall not exceed 5 picocuries per liter at the point of withdrawal.

2. Gross alpha particle activity (including radium-226 but excluding radon and uranium) shall not exceed 15 picocuries per liter at the point of withdrawal.

3. The average annual concentration at the point of withdrawal of beta particle and photon radioactivity from man-made radionuclides other than tritium and strontium-90 shall not produce an annual dose equivalent to the total body or any internal organ greater than 4 millirem/year.

4. The average annual concentration of tritium shall not exceed 20,000 picocuries per liter at the point of withdrawal; the average annual concentration of strontium-90 shall not exceed 8 picocuries per liter at the point of withdrawal.

(2) All substances toxic or detrimental to humans or detrimental to treatment process shall be limited to nontoxic or nondetrimental concentrations in the surface water.

(3) The pH shall not be less than 6.5 nor greater than 9.0.

d. Class "HH" waters. Waters which are designated as Class HH shall contain no substances in concentrations which will make fish or shellfish inedible due to undesirable tastes or cause a hazard to humans after consumption.

(1) The human health criteria represent the level of protection necessary, in the case of noncarcinogens, to prevent adverse health effects in humans and, in the case of carcinogens, to prevent a level of incremental cancer risk not exceeding 1 in 100,000. Instream concentrations in excess of the human health criteria will be allowed only within the boundaries of the mixing zone.

(2) Reserved.

TABLE 1. Criteria for Chemical Constituents

(all values as micrograms per liter as total recoverable unless noted otherwise)

Human health criteria for carcinogenic parameters noted below were based on the prevention of an incremental cancer risk of 1 in 100,000. For parameters not having a noted human health criterion, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has not developed final national human health guideline values.

For noncarcinogenic parameters, the recommended EPA criterion was selected. For Class C waters, the EPA criteria for fish and water consumption were selected using the same considerations for carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic parameters as noted above. For Class C waters for which no EPA human health criteria were available, the EPA MCL value was selected.

		Use Designations							
Parameter		B(CW1)	B(CW2)	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)	B(LW)	C	HH
Alachlor	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Aldrin	Acute	—	—	3	3	3	—	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.00050[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.00049[f]
Aluminum	Chronic	87	—	87	87	87	748	—	—
	Acute	1106	—	750	750	750	983	—	—
Antimony	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	640[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.6[f]
Arsenic (III)	Chronic	200	—	150	150	150	200	—	—
	Acute	360	—	340	340	340	360	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	50[e][g]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.18[f][g]
Asbestos	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7[a][f]
Atrazine	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—
Barium	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1000[f]
Benzene	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	22[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	510[e]
Benzo(a)Pyrene	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.038[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.18[e]
Beryllium	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—
Bromoform	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	43[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1400[e]
Cadmium	Chronic	1	—	.45[h]	.45[h]	.45[h]	1	—	—
	Acute	4	—	4.32[h]	4.32[h]	4.32[h]	4	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	168[e]
	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	—
Carbofuran	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	40	—
Carbon Tetrachloride	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.3[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	16[e]

Parameter		Use Designations							
		B(CW1)	B(CW2)	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)	B(LW)	C	HH
Chlordane	Chronic	.004	—	.0043	.0043	.0043	.004	—	—
	Acute	2.5	—	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.5	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.0081[e]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.008[f]
Chloride	Chronic	389[m]*	389[m]*	389[m]*	389[m]*	389[m]*	389[m]*	—	—
	Acute	629[m]*	629[m]*	629[m]*	629[m]*	629[m]*	629[m]*	—	—
	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	250*	—
Chlorobenzene	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.6*[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	130[f]
	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	—
Chlorodibromomethane	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4.0[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	130[e]
Chloroform	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	57[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4700[e]
Chloropyrifos	Chronic	.041	—	.041	.041	.041	.041	—	—
	Acute	.083	—	.083	.083	.083	.083	—	—
Chromium (VI)	Chronic	40	—	11	11	11	10	—	—
	Acute	60	—	16	16	16	15	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3365[e]
	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	—
Copper	Chronic	20	—	16.9[i]	16.9[i]	16.9[i]	10	—	—
	Acute	30	—	26.9[i]	26.9[i]	26.9[i]	20	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1000[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1300[f]
Cyanide	Chronic	5	—	5.2	5.2	5.2	10	—	—
	Acute	20	—	22	22	22	45	—	—
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	140[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	140[e]
Dalapon	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	200	—
Dibromochloropropane	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	.2	—
4,4-DDT ++	Chronic	.001	—	.001	.001	.001	.001	—	—
	Acute	.9	—	1.1	1.1	1.1	.55	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.0022[e]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.0022[f]
o-Dichlorobenzene	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	600	—
para-Dichlorobenzene	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	63[f]

Parameter		Use Designations							
		B(CW1)	B(CW2)	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)	B(LW)	C	HH
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	190[e]
3,3-Dichlorobenzidine	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.28[e]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.21[f]
Dichlorobromomethane	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.5[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	170[e]
1,2-Dichloroethane	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3.8[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	370[e]
1,1-Dichloroethylene	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	330[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7.1*[e]
cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	70	—
1,2-trans-Dichlorethylene	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10*[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	140[e]
Dichloromethane	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	—
1,2-Dichloropropane	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.0[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	150[e]
Dieldrin	Chronic	.056	—	.056	.056	.056	.056	—	—
	Acute	.24	—	.24	.24	.24	.24	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.00054[e]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.00052[f]
Dinoseb	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—
2,3,7,8-TCDD (Dioxin)	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.0^{-8}[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.1^{-8}[e]
Diquat	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	—
2,4-D	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100[f]
Endosulfan[b]	Chronic	.056	—	.056	.056	.056	.15	—	—
	Acute	.11	—	.22	.22	.22	.3	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	89[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	62[f]
Endothall	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	—
Endrin	Chronic	.05	—	.036	.036	.036	.036	—	—
	Acute	.12	—	.086	.086	.086	.086	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.06[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.059[f]

Parameter		Use Designations							
		B(CW1)	B(CW2)	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)	B(LW)	C	HH
Ethylbenzene	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	530[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2100[e]
Ethylene dibromide	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	.05	—
Di(2-ethylhexyl)adipate	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	400	—
bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	22[e]
Fluoride	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	4000	—
Glyphosate	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	700	—
Heptachlor	Chronic	.0038	—	.0038	.0038	.0038	.0038	—	—
	Acute	.38	—	.52	.52	.52	.38	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.00079[e]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.00079[f]
Heptachlor epoxide	Chronic	.0038	—	.0038	.0038	.0038	.0038	—	—
	Acute	.52	—	.52	.52	.52	.52	—	—
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.00039[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.00039[e]
Hexachlorobenzene	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.0028[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.0029[e]
Hexachlorocyclo-pentadiene	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1100[e]
Lead	Chronic	3	—	7.7[j]	7.7[j]	7.7[j]	3	—	—
	Acute	80	—	197[j]	197[j]	197[j]	80	—	—
	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	—
gamma-BHC (Lindane)	Chronic	N/A	—	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	—	—
	Acute	.95	—	.95	.95	.95	.95	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.8[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.98[f]
Mercury (II)	Chronic	3.5	—	.9	.9	.9	.91	—	—
	Acute	6.5	—	1.64	1.64	1.64	1.7	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.15[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.05[f]
Methoxychlor	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	100[f]
Nickel	Chronic	350	—	93[k]	93[k]	93[k]	150	—	—
	Acute	3250	—	843[k]	843[k]	843[k]	1400	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4600[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	610[f]

Parameter		Use Designations							
		B(CW1)	B(CW2)	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)	B(LW)	C	HH
Nitrate as N	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	10*	—
Nitrate + Nitrite as N	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	10*	—
Nitrite as N	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	1*	—
Oxamyl (Vydate)	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	200	—
Parathion	Chronic	.013	—	.013	.013	.013	.013	—	—
	Acute	.065	—	.065	.065	.065	.065	—	—
Pentachlorophenol (PCP)	Chronic	(d)	—	(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)	—	—
	Acute	(d)	—	(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	30[e]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.7[f]
Phenols	Chronic	50	—	50	50	50	50	—	—
	Acute	1000	—	2500	2500	2500	1000	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1700*[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	21*[f]
Picloram	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	500	—
Polychlorinated	Chronic	.014	—	.014	.014	.014	.014	—	—
Biphenyls (PCBs)	Acute	2	—	2	2	2	2	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.00064[e]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.00064[f]
Polynuclear Aromatic	Chronic	.03	—	.03	3	3	.03	—	—
Hydrocarbons (PAHs)**	Acute	30	—	30	30	30	30	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.18[e]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.038[f]
Selenium	Chronic	10	—	5	5	5	70	—	—
	Acute	15	—	19.3	19.3	19.3	100	—	—
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	170[f]
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4200[e]
Silver	Chronic	N/A	—	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	—	—
	Acute	30	—	3.8	3.8	3.8	4	—	—
	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	50	—
2,4,5-TP (Silvex)	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	—
Simazine	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—
Styrene	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	100	—
Tetracholorethylene	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6.9[f]

Parameter		Use Designations							
		B(CW1)	B(CW2)	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)	B(LW)	C	HH
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33[e]
Thallium	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.24[f]
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.47[e]
Toluene	Chronic	50	—	50	150	150	50	—	—
	Acute	2500	—	2500	7500	7500	2500	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15*[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1300[f]
Total Residual	Chronic	10	—	11	11	11	10	—	—
Chlorine (TRC)	Acute	35	—	19	19	19	20	—	—
Toxaphene	Chronic	.037	—	.002	.002	.002	.037	—	—
	Acute	.73	—	.73	.73	.73	.73	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.0028[e]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.0028[f]
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	70	—
1,1,1-Trichlorethane	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	200	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	173*[e]
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6[f]
Trichloroethylene (TCE)	Chronic	80	—	80	80	80	80	—	—
	Acute	4000	—	4000	4000	4000	4000	—	—
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	300[e]
	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25[f]
Trihalomethanes (total)[c]	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	80	—
Vinyl Chloride	Human Health — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	.25[f]
	Human Health — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	24[e]
Xylenes (Total)	MCL	—	—	—	—	—	—	10*	—
Zinc	Chronic	200	—	215[l]	215[l]	215[l]	100	—	—
	Acute	220	—	215[l]	215[l]	215[l]	110	—	—
	Human Health + — Fish	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26*[e]
	Human Health + — F & W	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7.4*[f]

* units expressed as milligrams/liter

** to include the sum of known and suspected carcinogenic PAHs (includes benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, benzo(k)fluoranthene, chrysene, dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene)

† expressed as nanograms/liter

+ represents the noncarcinogenic human health parameters

++ The concentrations of 4,4-DDT or its metabolites; 4,4-DDE and 4,4-DDD, individually shall not exceed the human health criteria.

(a) units expressed as million fibers/liter (longer than 10 micrometers)

(b) includes alpha-endosulfan, beta-endosulfan, and endosulfan sulfate in combination or as individually measured

(c) The sum of the four trihalomethanes (bromoform [tribromomethane], chlorodibromomethane, chloroform [trichloromethane], and dichlorobromomethane) may not exceed the MCL.

(d) Class B numerical criteria for pentachlorophenol are a function of pH using the equation: Criterion (µg/l) = $e^{[1.005(pH) - x]}$, where e = 2.71828 and x varies according to the following table:

	B(CW1)	B(CW2)	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)	B(LW)
Acute	3.869	—	4.869	4.869	4.869	4.869
Chronic	4.134	—	5.134	5.134	5.134	5.134

(e) This Class HH criterion would be applicable to any Class B(LW), B(CW1), B(WW-1), B(WW-2), or B(WW-3) water body that is also designated Class HH.

(f) This Class HH criterion would be applicable to any Class C water body that is also designated Class HH.

(g) inorganic form only

(h) Class B(WW-1), B(WW-2), and B(WW-3) criteria listed in main table are based on a hardness of 200 mg/l (as $CaCO_3$ (mg/l)). Numerical criteria (µg/l) for cadmium are a function of hardness (as $CaCO_3$ (mg/l)) using the equation for each use according to the following table:

	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)
Acute	$e^{[1.0166Ln(Hardness) - 3.924]}$	$e^{[1.0166Ln(Hardness) - 3.924]}$	$e^{[1.0166Ln(Hardness) - 3.924]}$
Chronic	$e^{[0.7409Ln(Hardness) - 4.719]}$	$e^{[0.7409Ln(Hardness) - 4.719]}$	$e^{[0.7409Ln(Hardness) - 4.719]}$

(i) Class B(WW-1), B(WW-2), and B(WW-3) criteria listed in main table are based on a hardness of 200 mg/l (as $CaCO_3$ (mg/l)). Numerical criteria (µg/l) for copper are a function of hardness ($CaCO_3$ (mg/l)) using the equation for each use according to the following table:

	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)
Acute	$e^{[0.9422Ln(Hardness) - 1.700]}$	$e^{[0.9422Ln(Hardness) - 1.700]}$	$e^{[0.9422Ln(Hardness) - 1.700]}$
Chronic	$e^{[0.8545Ln(Hardness) - 1.702]}$	$e^{[0.8545Ln(Hardness) - 1.702]}$	$e^{[0.8545Ln(Hardness) - 1.702]}$

(j) Class B(WW-1), B(WW-2), and B(WW-3) criteria listed in main table are based on a hardness of 200 mg/l (as $CaCO_3$ (mg/l)). Numerical criteria (µg/l) for lead are a function of hardness ($CaCO_3$ (mg/l)) using the equation for each use according to the following table:

	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)
Acute	$e^{[1.2731Ln(Hardness) - 1.46]}$	$e^{[1.2731Ln(Hardness) - 1.46]}$	$e^{[1.2731Ln(Hardness) - 1.46]}$
Chronic	$e^{[1.2731Ln(Hardness) - 4.705]}$	$e^{[1.2731Ln(Hardness) - 4.705]}$	$e^{[1.2731Ln(Hardness) - 4.705]}$

(k) Class B(WW-1), B(WW-2), and B(WW-3) criteria listed in main table are based on a hardness of 200 mg/l (as $CaCO_3$ (mg/l)). Numerical criteria (µg/l) for nickel are a function of hardness ($CaCO_3$ (mg/l)) using the equation for each use according to the following table:

	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)
Acute	$e^{[0.846Ln(Hardness) + 2.255]}$	$e^{[0.846Ln(Hardness) + 2.255]}$	$e^{[0.846Ln(Hardness) + 2.255]}$
Chronic	$e^{[0.846Ln(Hardness) + 0.0584]}$	$e^{[0.846Ln(Hardness) + 0.0584]}$	$e^{[0.846Ln(Hardness) + 0.0584]}$

(l) Class B(WW-1), B(WW-2), and B(WW-3) criteria listed in main table are based on a hardness of 200 mg/l (as $CaCO_3$ (mg/l)). Numerical criteria (µg/l) for zinc are a function of hardness ($CaCO_3$ (mg/l)) using the equation for each use according to the following table:

	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)
Acute	$e^{[0.8473Ln(Hardness) + 0.884]}$	$e^{[0.8473Ln(Hardness) + 0.884]}$	$e^{[0.8473Ln(Hardness) + 0.884]}$
Chronic	$e^{[0.8473Ln(Hardness) + 0.884]}$	$e^{[0.8473Ln(Hardness) + 0.884]}$	$e^{[0.8473Ln(Hardness) + 0.884]}$

(m) Acute and chronic criteria listed in main table are based on a hardness of 200 mg/l (as $CaCO_3$ (mg/l)) and a sulfate concentration of 63 mg/l. Numerical criteria (µg/l) for chloride are a function of hardness ($CaCO_3$ (mg/l)) and sulfate (mg/l) using the equation for each use according to the following table:

	B(CW1), B(CW2), B(WW-1), B(WW-2). B(WW-3), B(LW)
Acute	$287.8(Hardness)^{0.205797}(Sulfate)^{-0.07452}$
Chronic	$177.87(Hardness)^{0.205797}(Sulfate)^{-0.07452}$

TABLE 2. Criteria for Dissolved Oxygen

(all values expressed in milligrams per liter)

	B(CW1)	B(CW2)	B(WW-1)	B(WW-2)	B(WW-3)	B(LW)
Minimum value for at least 16 hours of every 24-hour period	7.0	7.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0*
Minimum value at any time during every 24-hour period	5.0	5.0	5.0	4.0	4.0	5.0*

**applies only to the upper layer of stratification in lakes*

TABLE 3a. Acute Criterion for Ammonia in Iowa Streams

Acute Criterion, mg/l as N (or Criterion Maximum Concentration, CMC)		
pH	Class B(WW-1), B(WW-2), B(WW-3) & B(LW)	Class B(CW1) & B(CW2)
6.5	48.8	32.6
6.6	46.8	31.3
6.7	44.6	29.8
6.8	42.0	28.0
6.9	39.1	26.1
7.0	36.1	24.1
7.1	32.8	21.9
7.2	29.5	19.7
7.3	26.2	17.5
7.4	23.0	15.3
7.5	19.9	13.3
7.6	17.0	11.4
7.7	14.4	9.64
7.8	12.1	8.11
7.9	10.1	6.77
8.0	8.40	5.62
8.1	6.95	4.64
8.2	5.72	3.83
8.3	4.71	3.15
8.4	3.88	2.59
8.5	3.20	2.14
8.6	2.65	1.77
8.7	2.20	1.47
8.8	1.84	1.23
8.9	1.56	1.04
9.0	1.32	0.885

TABLE 3b. Chronic Criterion for Ammonia in Iowa Streams - Early Life Stages Present

Chronic Criterion - Early Life Stages Present, mg/l as N (or Criterion Continuous Concentration, CCC)										
pH	Temperature, °C									
	0	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
6.5	6.67	6.67	6.06	5.33	4.68	4.12	3.62	3.18	2.80	2.46
6.6	6.57	6.57	5.97	5.25	4.61	4.05	3.56	3.13	2.75	2.42
6.7	6.44	6.44	5.86	5.15	4.52	3.98	3.50	3.07	2.70	2.37
6.8	6.29	6.29	5.72	5.03	4.42	3.89	3.42	3.00	2.64	2.32
6.9	6.12	6.12	5.56	4.89	4.30	3.78	3.32	2.92	2.57	2.25
7.0	5.91	5.91	5.37	4.72	4.15	3.65	3.21	2.82	2.48	2.18
7.1	5.67	5.67	5.15	4.53	3.98	3.50	3.08	2.70	2.38	2.09
7.2	5.39	5.39	4.90	4.31	3.78	3.33	2.92	2.57	2.26	1.99
7.3	5.08	5.08	4.61	4.06	3.57	3.13	2.76	2.42	2.13	1.87
7.4	4.73	4.73	4.30	3.78	3.32	2.92	2.57	2.26	1.98	1.74
7.5	4.36	4.36	3.97	3.49	3.06	2.69	2.37	2.08	1.83	1.61

Chronic Criterion - Early Life Stages Present, mg/l as N (or Criterion Continuous Concentration, CCC)										
pH	Temperature, °C									
	0	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
7.6	3.98	3.98	3.61	3.18	2.79	2.45	2.16	1.90	1.67	1.47
7.7	3.58	3.58	3.25	2.86	2.51	2.21	1.94	1.71	1.50	1.32
7.8	3.18	3.18	2.89	2.54	2.23	1.96	1.73	1.52	1.33	1.17
7.9	2.8	2.8	2.54	2.24	1.96	1.73	1.52	1.33	1.17	1.03
8.0	2.43	2.43	2.21	1.94	1.71	1.50	1.32	1.16	1.02	0.897
8.1	2.10	2.10	1.91	1.68	1.47	1.29	1.14	1.00	0.879	0.773
8.2	1.79	1.79	1.63	1.43	1.26	1.11	0.973	0.855	0.752	0.661
8.3	1.52	1.52	1.39	1.22	1.07	0.941	0.827	0.727	0.639	0.562
8.4	1.29	1.29	1.17	1.03	0.906	0.796	0.700	0.615	0.541	0.475
8.5	1.09	1.09	0.990	0.870	0.765	0.672	0.591	0.520	0.457	0.401
8.6	0.920	0.920	0.836	0.735	0.646	0.568	0.499	0.439	0.386	0.339
8.7	0.778	0.778	0.707	0.622	0.547	0.480	0.422	0.371	0.326	0.287
8.8	0.661	0.661	0.601	0.528	0.464	0.408	0.359	0.315	0.277	0.244
8.9	0.565	0.565	0.513	0.451	0.397	0.349	0.306	0.269	0.237	0.208
9.0	0.486	0.486	0.442	0.389	0.342	0.300	0.264	0.232	0.204	0.179

TABLE 3c. Chronic Criterion for Ammonia in Iowa Streams - Early Life Stages Absent

Chronic Criterion - Early Life Stages Absent, mg/l as N (or Criterion Continuous Concentration, CCC)										
pH	Temperature, °C									
	0-7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15*	16*
6.5	10.8	10.1	9.51	8.92	8.36	7.84	7.35	6.89	6.46	6.06
6.6	10.7	9.99	9.37	8.79	8.24	7.72	7.24	6.79	6.36	5.97
6.7	10.5	9.81	9.20	8.62	8.08	7.58	7.11	6.66	6.25	5.86
6.8	10.2	9.58	8.98	8.42	7.90	7.40	6.94	6.51	6.10	5.72
6.9	9.93	9.31	8.73	8.19	7.68	7.20	6.75	6.33	5.93	5.56
7.0	9.60	9.00	8.43	7.91	7.41	6.95	6.52	6.11	5.73	5.37
7.1	9.20	8.63	8.09	7.58	7.11	6.67	6.25	5.86	5.49	5.15
7.2	8.75	8.20	7.69	7.21	6.76	6.34	5.94	5.57	5.22	4.90
7.3	8.24	7.73	7.25	6.79	6.37	5.97	5.60	5.25	4.92	4.61
7.4	7.69	7.21	6.76	6.33	5.94	5.57	5.22	4.89	4.59	4.30
7.5	7.09	6.64	6.23	5.84	5.48	5.13	4.81	4.51	4.23	3.97
7.6	6.46	6.05	5.67	5.32	4.99	4.68	4.38	4.11	3.85	3.61
7.7	5.81	5.45	5.11	4.79	4.49	4.21	3.95	3.70	3.47	3.25
7.8	5.17	4.84	4.54	4.26	3.99	3.74	3.51	3.29	3.09	2.89
7.9	4.54	4.26	3.99	3.74	3.51	3.29	3.09	2.89	2.71	2.54
8.0	3.95	3.70	3.47	3.26	3.05	2.86	2.68	2.52	2.36	2.21
8.1	3.41	3.19	2.99	2.81	2.63	2.47	2.31	2.17	2.03	1.91
8.2	2.91	2.73	2.56	2.40	2.25	2.11	1.98	1.85	1.74	1.63
8.3	2.47	2.32	2.18	2.04	1.91	1.79	1.68	1.58	1.48	1.39
8.4	2.09	1.96	1.84	1.73	1.62	1.52	1.42	1.33	1.25	1.17

Chronic Criterion - Early Life Stages Absent, mg/l as N (or Criterion Continuous Concentration, CCC)										
pH	Temperature, °C									
	0-7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15*	16*
8.5	1.77	1.66	1.55	1.46	1.37	1.28	1.20	1.13	1.06	0.99
8.6	1.49	1.40	1.31	1.23	1.15	1.08	1.01	0.951	0.892	0.836
8.7	1.26	1.18	1.11	1.04	0.976	0.915	0.858	0.805	0.754	0.707
8.8	1.07	1.01	0.944	0.885	0.829	0.778	0.729	0.684	0.641	0.601
8.9	0.917	0.860	0.806	0.756	0.709	0.664	0.623	0.584	0.548	0.513
9.0	0.790	0.740	0.694	0.651	0.610	0.572	0.536	0.503	0.471	0.442

*At 15°C and above, the criterion for fish early life stage (ELS) absent is the same as the criterion for fish ELS present.

TABLE 4. Aquatic Life Criteria for Sulfate for Class B Waters

(all values expressed in milligrams per liter)

	Chloride		
Hardness mg/l as $CaCO_3$	Cl^- < 5 mg/l	5 < = Cl^- < 25	25 < = C1- < = 500
H < 100 mg/l	500	500	500
100 < = H < = 500	500	[–57.478 + 5.79 (hardness) + 54.163 (chloride)] × 0.65	[1276.7 + 5.508 (hardness) –1.457 (chloride)] × 0.65
H > 500	500	2,000	2,000

61.3(4) *Class "C" waters.* Rescinded IAB 4/18/90, effective 5/23/90.

61.3(5) *Surface water classification.* The department hereby incorporates by reference "Surface Water Classification," effective November 11, 2009. This document may be obtained on the department's Web site at http://www.iowadnr.com/water/standards/index.html.

61.3(6) *Cold water use designation assessment protocol.* The department hereby incorporates by reference "Cold Water Use Designation Assessment Protocol," effective December 15, 2004. This document may be obtained on the department's Web site at http://www.iowadnr.com/water/standards/index.html.

61.3(7) *Warm water stream use assessment and attainability analysis protocol.* The department hereby incorporates by reference "Warm Water Stream Use Assessment and Attainability Analysis Protocol," effective March 22, 2006. This document may be obtained on the departments Web site at http://www.iowadnr.com/water/standards/index.html.

61.3(8) *Recreational use assessment and attainability analysis protocol.* The department hereby incorporates by reference "Recreational Use Assessment and Attainability Analysis Protocol," effective March 19, 2008. This document may be obtained on the department's Web site.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 455B, division I, and division III, part 1.

[**ARC 8039B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09; **ARC 8214B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8226B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—61.4 to **61.9** Reserved.

VOLUNTEER MONITORING DATA REQUIREMENTS

567—61.10(455B) Purpose. The department uses water quality monitoring data for a number of purposes, including determining compliance with effluent limits for operation permits issued under 567—Chapter 64. The department also uses water quality monitoring data to determine the relative health of a water body by comparing monitoring data to the appropriate water quality standards established in 567—Chapter 61, a process known as water body assessments. Water body assessments

are performed to prepare the biennial water quality report required under Section 305(b) of the Act and the list of impaired waters under Section 303(d) of the Act.

Iowa Code sections 455B.193 to 455B.195 require that credible data, as defined in Iowa Code section 455B.171, be used for the purpose of preparing Section 303(d) lists and other water quality program functions. Data provided by a volunteer are not considered credible data unless provided by a qualified volunteer. The purpose of this chapter is to establish minimum requirements for data produced by volunteers to meet the credible data and qualified volunteer requirements.

567—61.11(455B) Monitoring plan required. Volunteer water quality monitoring data submitted to the department must have been produced in accordance with a department-approved volunteer water quality monitoring plan before the data may be used for any of the purposes listed in Iowa Code section 455B.194. Approval of a plan will establish qualified volunteer status for the personnel identified in the plan for those monitoring activities covered under the plan.

61.11(1) *Submittal of the plan.* Prior to initiation of volunteer water quality monitoring activities intended to produce credible data, a water quality monitoring plan must be submitted to the department for review and approval. The plan must be submitted to the Volunteer Monitoring Coordinator, Department of Natural Resources, Wallace State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, a minimum of 90 days before planned initiation of volunteer monitoring activities. A letter transmitting the plan must specifically request formal review and approval of the plan and identify a contact person. Volunteer monitors are encouraged to communicate with the department and to attend volunteer monitoring training sessions prior to formal submittal of a plan.

61.11(2) *Content of the plan.* A volunteer monitoring plan must contain, at a minimum, the following to be considered an acceptable volunteer monitoring plan:

a. A statement of the intent of the monitoring effort.

b. The name(s) of the person or persons that will be involved in data collection or analysis, the specific responsibilities of each person or group of people, and the general qualifications of the volunteers to carry out those responsibilities. For groups, such as educational institutions, it will be acceptable to identify the persons involved by general description (e.g., tenth grade biology class) with the exception of persons in responsible charge.

c. The name(s) of the person or persons that will oversee the monitoring plan, ensure that quality assurance and control objectives are being met, and certify the data. The person or persons in responsible charge must have training commensurate with the level of expertise to ensure that credible data is being generated.

d. The duration of the volunteer monitoring effort. In general, the department will not approve plans of greater than three years' duration unless a longer duration is justified.

e. Location and frequency of sample collection.

f. Methods of data collection and analysis.

g. Record keeping and data reporting procedures.

61.11(3) *Department review of the plan.* The department will review monitoring plans and normally approve or disapprove the plan within 90 days of receipt. The department will work with the contact person identified in the plan to make any necessary changes prior to taking formal action. The department will use guidelines contained in the publications EPA Requirements for Quality Assurance Project Plans (EPA QA/R-5, 2001) and Volunteer Monitor's Guide to Quality Assurance Project Plans (1966, EPA 841-B-96-003) or equivalent updates to determine if the plans provide adequate quality assurance and quality control measures. Approval or disapproval of the plan will be in the form of a letter and approval may include conditions or limitations.

61.11(4) *Changes in monitoring plans.* The department must approve any changes to an approved monitoring plan. Data collected under a modified plan will not be considered credible data until such time as the department has approved the modifications. Modifications to an approved plan should be submitted at the earliest possible time to avoid interruptions in data collection and to ensure continuity of data.

61.11(5) *Appeal of disapproval.* If a monitoring plan submitted for approval is disapproved, the decision may be appealed by filing an appeal with the director within 30 days of disapproval. The form of the notice of appeal and appeal procedures are governed by 567—Chapter 7.

567—61.12(455B) Use of volunteer monitoring data. Data produced under an approved water quality monitoring plan will be considered credible data for the purposes listed in Iowa Code section 455B.194 if the following conditions are met.

61.12(1) *Data submittal.* A qualified volunteer monitor or qualified volunteer monitoring group must specifically request that data produced under an approved volunteer monitoring plan be considered credible data. A letter identifying the specific data must be submitted along with a certification from the volunteer or the person in responsible charge for volunteer groups that the data, to the best of the volunteer's or responsible person's knowledge, was produced in accordance with the approved volunteer monitoring plan. The department shall provide a standard format on the IOWATER Web site for submittal of qualified volunteer data and related information. The department encourages volunteers to enter monitoring data on the IOWATER volunteer monitoring database maintained by the department, but doing so does not constitute submittal to or acceptance of the data by the department for uses requiring credible data. Volunteer data shall be labeled as such in any departmental reports, Web sites, or databases.

61.12(2) *Department review of submitted data.* The department must review and approve the submitted data. The person submitting the data will be informed of the department's decision either to accept or reject the data. The department will attempt to resolve any apparent inconsistencies or questionable values in the submitted data prior to making a final decision.

567—61.13(455B) Department audits of volunteer monitoring activities. The department shall conduct field audits of a statistically valid and representative sample of volunteer data collection and analysis procedures to ensure compliance with an approved plan and may conduct confirmatory monitoring tests. Volunteers shall be informed of any audit results and be provided with an opportunity to address any concerns to the extent possible. The department reserves the right to rescind approval of an approved plan if it finds substantial problems that cannot be addressed in a timely manner to ensure the quality of the data being produced.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 455B, division III, part 1.

[Filed March 15, 1966; amended March 20, 1967, October 14, 1969, June 8, 1971, June 26, 1972, July 12, 1972, February 13, 1974]
[Filed 6/28/76, Notice 5/3/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 7/1/77, Notice 2/23/77—published 7/27/77, effective 8/31/77]
[Filed without Notice 7/28/77—published 8/24/77, effective 9/28/77]
[Filed 7/27/78, Notice 5/3/78—published 8/23/78, effective 9/27/78]
[Filed 2/2/79, Notice 11/1/78—published 2/21/79, effective 3/28/79]
[Filed 10/26/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 8/29/80, Notice 6/25/80—published 9/17/80, effective 10/22/80]
[3/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 4/13/83, effective 5/18/83]
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 12/2/83, Notice 6/22/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 10/19/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/7/84, effective 12/12/84]
[Filed 7/12/85, Notice 3/13/85—published 7/31/85, effective 9/4/85]
[Filed 8/7/86, Notice 4/9/86—published 8/27/86, effective 10/1/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed 3/30/90, Notice 8/9/89—published 4/18/90, effective 5/23/90]
[Filed 8/31/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 9/19/90, effective 10/24/90]
[Filed 10/26/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 11/14/90, effective 12/19/90]
[Filed 11/26/90, Notice 9/19/90—published 12/12/90, effective 1/16/91]
[Filed 7/19/91, Notice 2/20/91—published 8/7/91, effective 9/11/91]

[Filed 1/31/92, Notice 7/10/91—published 2/19/92, effective 3/25/92]
[Filed 2/28/92, Notice 11/13/91—published 3/18/92, effective 4/22/92]
[Filed 5/22/92, Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]
[Filed 7/31/92, Notice 5/13/92—published 8/19/92, effective 9/23/92]
[Filed 10/23/92, Notice 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 12/16/92]
[Filed 5/21/93, Notice 2/17/93—published 6/9/93, effective 7/14/93]
[Filed 7/2/93, Notice 2/17/93—published 7/21/93, effective 8/25/93]
[Filed 10/22/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 12/15/93]
[Filed 7/29/94, Notice 5/11/94—published 8/17/94, effective 9/21/94]
[Filed 5/19/95, Notice 2/15/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/9/95]
[Filed 8/25/95, Notice 6/7/95—published 9/13/95, effective 10/18/95]
[Filed 2/23/96, Notice 12/20/95—published 3/13/96, effective 4/17/96]
[Filed 5/31/96, Notice 3/13/96—published 6/19/96, effective 7/24/96]
[Filed 1/24/97, Notice 10/9/96—published 2/12/97, effective 3/19/97]
[Filed 5/26/00, Notice 11/17/99—published 6/14/00, effective 7/19/00]
[Filed 9/29/00, Notice 5/17/00—published 10/18/00, effective 11/24/00]
[Filed 8/31/01, Notice 2/7/01—published 9/19/01, effective 10/24/01]
[Filed 5/24/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 6/12/02, effective 7/17/02]
[Filed 6/18/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed 5/22/03, Notice 1/8/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
[Filed 3/18/04, Notice 9/17/03—published 4/14/04, effective 5/19/04]
[Filed 4/23/04, Notice 9/17/03—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 4/14/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 1/27/06, Notice 9/14/05—published 2/15/06, effective 3/22/06]◊
[Filed 4/6/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 4/25/07, effective 5/30/07]
[Filed 10/4/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]
[Filed 1/23/08, Notice 9/26/07—published 2/13/08, effective 3/19/08]
[Filed 4/18/08, Notice 10/24/07—published 5/7/08, effective 6/11/08]
[Filed 9/15/08, Notice 7/30/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed ARC 8039B (Notice ARC 7624B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]
[Filed ARC 8226B (Notice ARC 7624B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8214B (Notice ARC 7853B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 62
EFFLUENT AND PRETREATMENT STANDARDS: OTHER EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS OR PROHIBITIONS

[Prior to 7/1/86, DEQ Ch 17]
[Prior to 12/3/86, Water, Air and Waste Management[900]]

567—62.1(455B) Prohibited discharges.

62.1(1) The discharge of any pollutant from a point source into a navigable water is prohibited unless authorized by an NPDES permit. For purposes of this subrule, an NPDES permit includes an NPDES permit issued by the administrator prior to approval of the Iowa NPDES program.

62.1(2) The discharge of any radiological, chemical or biological warfare agent or high-level radioactive waste into navigable waters is prohibited.

62.1(3) Any discharge which the secretary of the army acting through the chief of engineers finds would substantially impair anchorage and navigation is prohibited.

62.1(4) Any discharge to which the regional administrator has objected in writing pursuant to any right to object provided the administrator in Section 402(d) of the Act is prohibited.

62.1(5) Any discharge from a point source which is in conflict with a plan or amendment thereto approved pursuant to Section 208(b) of the Act is prohibited.

62.1(6) The discharge of wastewater into a publicly owned treatment works or a semipublic sewage disposal system in volumes or quantities in excess of those to which a significant industrial user is committed in the treatment agreement described in 567—subrule 64.3(5) or a local control mechanism in the case of a POTW with a pretreatment program approved by the department is prohibited.

62.1(7) Wastes in such volumes or quantities as to exceed the design capacity of the treatment works, cause interference or pass through, or reduce the effluent quality below that specified in the operation permit of the treatment works are considered to be a waste which interferes with the operation or performance of a publicly owned treatment works or a semipublic sewage disposal system and are prohibited.

62.1(8) Discharge of the following pollutants to a publicly owned treatment works, a semipublic sewage disposal system, or a private sewage disposal system is prohibited:

a. Pollutants which create a fire or explosion hazard including but not limited to waste streams with a closed cup flashpoint of less than 140 degrees Fahrenheit or 60 degrees Centigrade using the test methods specified in 40 CFR 261.21;

b. Solid or viscous substances in amounts that will cause obstruction to the flow in the treatment works resulting in interference;

c. Heat in amounts which will inhibit biological activity in the treatment works resulting in interference but, in no case, heat in such quantities that the temperature of the waste stream at the treatment plant exceeds 40 degrees Celsius (104 degrees Fahrenheit) unless specifically approved by the department;

d. Petroleum oil, nonbiodegradable cutting oil, or products of mineral oil origin in amounts that will cause interference or pass through;

e. Pollutants which result in the presence of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes within the treatment works in a quantity that could cause acute worker health and safety problems; and

f. Pollutants which will cause corrosive structural damage to the treatment works but, in no case, discharges with a pH lower than 5.0 standard units, unless the treatment works is specifically designed to accommodate such discharges, or wastes which would intermittently change the pH of the raw waste entering the treatment plant by more than 0.5 standard pH units or which would cause the pH of the raw waste entering the treatment plant to be less than 6.0 or greater than 9.0 standard units.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—62.2(455B) Exemption of adoption of certain federal rules from public participation. Iowa Code section 17A.4(2) allows an agency to exempt a "very narrowly tailored category of rules" from the notice and public participation requirements of Iowa Code section 17A.4(1) if the agency for good cause finds that notice and public participation is "unnecessary." The commission finds good cause

for exempting from the notice and public participation requirements of Iowa Code section 17A.4(1) the adoption by reference of the following federal standards and guidelines and amendments thereto: An effluent limitation guideline promulgated pursuant to Sections 301 and 304 of the Act; a standard of performance for a new source promulgated pursuant to Section 306 of the Act; a toxic effluent standard promulgated pursuant to Section 307(a) of the Act; a pretreatment standard for an existing source promulgated pursuant to Section 307(b) of the Act; a pretreatment standard for a new source promulgated pursuant to Section 307(c) of the Act; and information on the level of effluent quality attainable through the application of secondary treatment promulgated pursuant to Section 304(d) of the Act.

Public participation would be unnecessary since the commission must adopt effluent and pretreatment standards at least as stringent as the enumerated promulgated federal standards in order to have the department's NPDES program approved by the administrator (Section 402(c) of the Act), and yet must not adopt an effluent or pretreatment standard that is more stringent than the enumerated promulgated federal standards (Iowa Code section 455B.173(3)). Any such rule adopted by reference would be effective 35 days after filing, indexing, and publication in the Iowa Administrative Code.

567—62.3(455B) Secondary treatment information: effluent standards for publicly owned treatment works and semipublic sewage disposal systems.

62.3(1) *General.* The following paragraphs describe the minimum level of effluent quality attainable by secondary treatment in terms of the pollutant measurements carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand ($CBOD_5$), the five-day measure of the pollutant parameter carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand; suspended solids (SS), the pollutant parameter total suspended solids; and pH, the measure of the relative acidity or alkalinity. The pollutant measurement carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand is used in lieu of the pollutant measurement five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD_5), as noted in 40 CFR 133.102. All requirements for each pollutant measurement shall be achieved by publicly owned treatment works and semipublic sewage disposal systems except as provided for in subrules 62.3(2) and 62.3(3).

Effluent limitations on pollutants other than carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (five day), suspended solids and pH may be imposed in the NPDES permit. Such limitations will reflect pretreatment requirements that may be imposed on users of the treatment works.

a. Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (5 day) — $CBOD_5$.

(1) The 30-day average shall not exceed 25 mg/l.

(2) The 7-day average shall not exceed 40 mg/l.

(3) The 30-day average percent removal shall not be less than 85 percent, and the percent removal shall be calculated by adding 5 units to the effluent $CBOD_5$ monitoring data and comparing that value to the influent BOD_5 monitoring data. Site-specific information on the relationship between BOD_5 and $CBOD_5$ shall be used in lieu of the 5-unit relationship if such information is available.

b. Suspended solids — SS.

(1) The 30-day average shall not exceed 30 mg/l.

(2) The 7-day average shall not exceed 45 mg/l.

(3) The 30-day average percent removal shall not be less than 85 percent.

c. pH: The effluent values for pH shall be maintained within the limits of 6.0 to 9.0 unless the publicly owned treatment works demonstrates that:

(1) Inorganic chemicals are not added to the waste stream as part of the treatment process, and

(2) Contributions from industrial sources do not cause the pH of the effluent to be less than 6.0 or greater than 9.0.

62.3(2) *Special considerations.*

a. Combined sewers. Treatment works subject to this part may not be capable of meeting the percentage removal requirements established under 62.3(1)*"a"*(3) and 62.3(1)*"b"*(3), or 62.3(3)*"f"*(3) and 62.3(3)*"g"*(3) during wet weather where the treatment works receive flows from combined sewers (i.e., sewers which are designed to transport both storm water and sanitary sewage). For such treatment

works, the decision must be made on a case-by-case basis as to whether any attainable percentage removal level can be defined, and if so, what the level should be.

b. Industrial wastes. For certain industrial categories, the discharge of $CBOD_5$ and SS permitted (under Section 301(b)(1)(A)(i), 301(b)(2)(E) or 306 of the Act) may be less stringent than the values given in 62.3(1)*"a"*(1), 62.3(1)*"b"*(1), 62.3(3)*"f"*(1), and 62.3(3)*"g"*(1). In cases when wastes would be introduced from such an industrial category into a publicly owned treatment works, the values for $CBOD_5$ and SS in 62.3(1)*"a"*(1), 62.3(1)*"b"*(1), 62.3(3)*"f"*(1), and 62.3(3)*"g"*(1) may be adjusted upwards provided that:

(1) The permitted discharge of such pollutants, attributable to the industrial category, would not be greater than that which would be permitted (under Sections 301(b)(1)(A)(i), 301(b)(2)(E) or 306 of the Act) if such industrial category were to discharge directly into waters of the state, and

(2) The flow or loading of such pollutants introduced by the industrial category exceeds 10 percent of the design flow or loading of the publicly owned treatment works.

When such an adjustment is made, the values for $CBOD_5$ or SS in 62.3(1)*"a"*(2), 62.3(1)*"b"*(2), 62.3(3)*"f"*(2), and 62.3(3)*"g"*(2) should be adjusted proportionately.

c. Waste stabilization ponds. Departmental secondary treatment standards for waste stabilization ponds are the same as those found in subrule 62.3(1) concerning secondary treatment with the exception of the standards for suspended solids which are as follows:

(1) SS, the 30-day average shall not exceed 80 mg/l.

(2) SS, the 7-day average shall not exceed 120 mg/l.

d. Less concentrated influent wastewater for separate sewers. The department may substitute either a lower percent removal requirement or a mass loading limit for the percent removal requirements in 62.3(1) and 62.3(3) provided that the permittee demonstrates that:

(1) The treatment works is consistently meeting or will consistently meet, its permit effluent concentration limits but its percent removal requirements cannot be met due to less concentrated influent wastewater.

(2) To meet the percent removal requirements, the treatment works would have to achieve significantly more stringent limitations than would otherwise be required by the concentration-based standards, and

(3) The less concentrated influent wastewater is not the result of excessive infiltration/inflow (I/I). A system is considered to have nonexcessive I/I when an average wet weather influent flow (as defined in the department's design standards 567—paragraph 64.2(9)*"b,"* Chapter 14.4.5.1.b) comprised of domestic wastewater plus infiltration plus inflow equals less than 275 gallons per day per capita.

e. Upgraded facilities designed to operate in a split flow mode. The department may substitute either a lower percent removal requirement or a mass loading limit for the percent removal requirements in 62.3(1) only (not 62.3(3)),provided that the treatment works is designed to split part of the primary treated wastewater flow around the secondary treatment unit(s). The design to accommodate split flow must be approved by the department and consistent with applicable design standards for wastewater treatment facilities. The requirements of 62.3(2)*"d"* would apply to facilities considered under this subrule. This subrule shall not be considered for facilities eligible for treatment equivalent to secondary treatment under 62.3(3).

Any applicant requesting a permit limit adjustment must include as part of the request an analysis of the I/I sources in the system and a plan for the elimination of all inflow sources such as roof drains, manholes and storm sewer interconnections. Infiltration sources that can be economically eliminated or minimized shall be corrected.

f. Dilution. Nothing in this subrule or any other rule of the department shall be construed to encourage dilution of sewage as a means of complying with secondary treatment effluent standards. Reasonable efforts to prevent and abate infiltration of groundwater into sewers, and prevention or removal of any significant source of inflow, are required of all persons responsible for facilities subject to these standards.

62.3(3) *Treatment equivalent to secondary treatment.* This subrule describes the minimum level of effluent quality attainable by facilities eligible for treatment equivalent to secondary treatment in terms

of the pollutant measurements $CBOD_5$, SS and pH. The pollutant measurement $CBOD_5$ is used in lieu of the pollutant measurement BOD_5 as noted in 40 CFR 133.105. Treatment works shall be eligible at any time for consideration of effluent limitations described for treatment equivalent to secondary treatment if:

a. The $CBOD_5$ and SS effluent concentrations consistently achievable through proper operation and maintenance of the treatment works exceed the minimum level of the effluent quality set forth in 62.3(1)*"a"* and 62.3(1)*"b"*; and

b. A trickling filter or waste stabilization pond is used as the principal process; and

c. The treatment works provide significant biological treatment of municipal wastewater; and

d. The facility was not constructed since January 1, 1972, in order to achieve design effluent limits set forth in 62.3(1)*"a," "b,"* and *"c"* or predecessor rules on secondary treatment. An eligible trickling filter or waste stabilization pond may have undergone an upgrade to achieve the effluent requirements specified in this subrule. Nothing in this subrule shall be construed to allow a facility to circumvent the design standards of 567—Chapter 64 in the replacement or construction of the individual treatment units; and

e. The treatment works is one that does not receive organic or hydraulic loadings which prevent the facilities from consistently complying with 62.3(3)*"f," "g,"* and *"h."*

All requirements for the specified pollutant measurements in paragraphs *"f," "g,"* and *"h"* following in this subrule shall be achieved except as provided for above in 62.3(2) or paragraph *"i"* of this subrule below.

f. $CBOD_5$ limitations:

(1) The 30-day average shall not exceed 40 mg/l.

(2) The 7-day average shall not exceed 60 mg/l.

(3) The 30-day average percent removal shall not be less than 65 percent, and the percent removal shall be calculated by adding 5 units to the effluent $CBOD_5$ monitoring data and comparing that value to the influent BOD_5 monitoring data. Site-specific information on the relationship between BOD_5 and $CBOD_5$ shall be used in lieu of the 5-unit relationship if such information is available.

g. SS limitations. Except where SS values have been adjusted in accordance with subrule 62.3(2), paragraph *"c,"* above:

(1) The 30-day average shall not exceed 45 mg/l.

(2) The 7-day average shall not exceed 65 mg/l.

(3) The 30-day average percent removal shall not be less than 65 percent.

h. pH. The requirements of above subrule 62.3(1), paragraph *"c,"* shall be met.

i. Permit adjustments. More stringent limitations are required if the 30-day average and 7-day average $CBOD_5$ and SS effluent values that could be achievable through proper operation and maintenance of the upgraded or existing treatment works, based on an analysis of the past performance of the treatment works, would enable the treatment works to achieve more stringent limitations. These more stringent limitations shall be maintained and not relaxed unless as specified in subrule 62.3(2)*"b."*

Effluent concentrations consistently achievable through proper operation and maintenance are:

(1) The ninety-fifth percentile value of the 30-day average effluent quality achieved by the upgraded or existing treatment works in a period of at least two years, excluding values attributable to upsets, bypasses, operational errors, or other unusual conditions, and

(2) A 7-day average value equal to 1.5 times the value derived for the 30-day average above.

This subrule shall only be applied when the existing or upgraded facility has achieved its design organic loading as specified in the most recent construction permit or its accompanying documentation. The determination of the effluent concentration consistently achievable through proper operation and maintenance shall only be based on the effluent quality data following the period when the design organic loading has been achieved.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—62.4(455B) Federal effluent and pretreatment standards. The federal standards, 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), revised as of July 1, 2007, are applicable to the following categories:

62.4(1) *General provisions.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 401.

62.4(2) *Cooling water intake structures.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 125, Subparts I and J.

62.4(3) *General pretreatment regulations for existing and new sources of pollution.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR 403.

62.4(4) *Thermal discharges.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 125, Subpart H.

62.4(5) *Dairy products processing industry point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 405.

62.4(6) *Grain mills point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 406.

62.4(7) *Canned and preserved fruits and vegetables processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 407.

62.4(8) *Canned and preserved seafood processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 408.

62.4(9) *Sugar processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 409.

62.4(10) *Textile industry point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 410.

62.4(11) *Cement manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 411.

62.4(12) *Concentrated animal feeding operations (CAFOs).* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 412.

62.4(13) *Electroplating point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 413.

62.4(14) *Organic chemicals, plastics and synthetic fibers point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 414.

62.4(15) *Inorganic chemicals manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 415.

62.4(16) Reserved.

62.4(17) *Soap and detergent manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 417.

62.4(18) *Fertilizer manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 418.

62.4(19) *Petroleum refining point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 419.

62.4(20) *Iron and steel manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 420.

62.4(21) *Nonferrous metals manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 421.

62.4(22) *Phosphate manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 422.

62.4(23) *Steam electric power generating point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 423.

62.4(24) *Ferroalloy manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 424.

62.4(25) *Leather tanning and finishing industry point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 425.

62.4(26) *Glass manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 426.

62.4(27) *Asbestos manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 427.

62.4(28) *Rubber manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 428.

62.4(29) *Timber products processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 429.

62.4(30) *Pulp, paper and paperboard point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 430.

62.4(31) *Builders paper and roofing felt segment of the builders paper and board mills point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 431.

62.4(32) *Meat and poultry products point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 432.

62.4(33) *Metal finishing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 433.

62.4(34) *Coal mining point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 434.

62.4(35) *Oil and gas extraction industry point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 435.

62.4(36) *Mineral mining and processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 436.

62.4(37) *Centralized waste treatment point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 437.

62.4(38) *Metal products and machinery point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 438.

62.4(39) *Pharmaceutical manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 439.

62.4(40) *Ore mining and dressing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 440.

62.4(41) *Industrial laundries point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(42) *Transportation equipment cleaning point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 442.

62.4(43) *Paving and roofing materials (tars and asphalt) point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 443.

62.4(44) *Waste combustors point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 444.

62.4(45) *Landfills point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 445.

62.4(46) *Paint formulating point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 446.

62.4(47) *Ink formulating point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 447.

62.4(48) *Printing and publishing point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(49) *Steam supply and noncontact cooling water point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(50) *Concentrated aquatic animal production point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 451.

62.4(51) *Clay, gypsum, refractory and ceramic products point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(52) *Concrete products point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(53) *Shore receptor and bulk terminals point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(54) *Gum and wood chemicals manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 454.

62.4(55) *Pesticide chemicals manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 455.

62.4(56) *Adhesives and sealants industry point source category.* Reserved.

62.4(57) *Explosives manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 457.

62.4(58) *Carbon black manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 458.

62.4(59) *Photographic processing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 459.

62.4(60) *Hospital point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 460.

62.4(61) *Battery manufacturing point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 461.

62.4(62) Reserved.

62.4(63) *Plastic molding and forming point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 463.

62.4(64) *Metal molding and castings point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 464.

62.4(65) *Coil coating point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 465.

62.4(66) *Porcelain enameling point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 466.

62.4(67) *Aluminum forming point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 467.

62.4(68) *Copper forming point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 468.

62.4(69) *Electrical and electronic components point source category.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 469.

62.4(70) Reserved.

62.4(71) *Nonferrous metals forming and metal powders.* The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 471.

567—62.5(455B) Federal toxic effluent standards. The following is adopted by reference: 40 CFR Part 129, revised as of July 1, 2007.

567—62.6(455B) Effluent limitations and pretreatment requirements for sources for which there are no federal effluent or pretreatment standards.

62.6(1) *Definitions.* As used in this rule:

a. *"Average"* means the sum of the total daily discharges by weight, volume or concentration during the reporting period (as specified in the operation permit) divided by the total number of days during the reporting period when the facility was in operation. With respect to the monitoring requirements, the "daily average" discharge shall be determined by the summation of all the measured daily discharges by weight, volume or concentration divided by the number of days during the reporting period when the measurements were made.

b. *"Maximum"* means the total discharge by weight, volume or concentration which cannot be exceeded during a 24-hour period.

c. *"Best engineering judgment"* means a judgment that considers any or all of the following:

(1) Known state-of-the-art (i.e., demonstrated treatment that is being done or can be done);

(2) Published technical articles and research results;

(3) Engineering reference books;

(4) Consultation with acknowledged experts in the field;

(5) Availability of equipment;

(6) Known or suspected toxicity of the pollutants;

(7) Safety, welfare and aesthetic effects on persons who may come in contact with the discharge; and

(8) Standards and rules of other regulatory agencies and states.

62.6(2) *Time of compliance.* Effluent limitations and pretreatment limitations established pursuant to this rule shall be achieved within a reasonable time after receipt of notice from the department of the applicability of these limitations.

62.6(3) *Effluent limitations.* This subrule establishes effluent limitations on the discharge of pollutants from sources other than publicly owned treatment works and semipublic sewage disposal systems that are not subject to the federal effluent standards adopted by reference in 62.4(1) and 62.4(3) to 62.4(71).

a. There shall be established an effluent limitation that represents the best engineering judgment of the department of the degree of effluent reduction consistent with the Act and Iowa Code chapter 455B.

b. The following wastes shall not be introduced into privately owned treatment works subject to this subrule:

(1) Wastes that create a fire or explosion hazard in the treatment works.

(2) Wastes at a flow rate or pollutant discharge rate, or both, which is excessive over relatively short time periods so that there is a treatment process upset and subsequent loss of treatment efficiency such that the effluent limitations in the permit of the treatment works are violated.

62.6(4) *Pretreatment requirements for incompatible wastes.* This subrule establishes pretreatment requirements for incompatible pollutants that apply to sources other than significant industrial users as defined in 567—60.2(455B), and to sources that are new or existing significant industrial users for which there is no federal pretreatment standard (i.e., sources which do not fall within a point source category or, if they do fall within a point source category, sources for which the administrator has not yet promulgated a pretreatment standard).

a. For sources that are within a point source category adopted by reference in 567—62.4(455B) for which there are promulgated effluent limitation guidelines, but no promulgated pretreatment standards, the pretreatment standard for incompatible pollutants shall be the promulgated effluent limitation guideline.

b. For sources that are not subject to paragraph *"a,"* the department shall establish an effluent limitation that represents the best professional judgment for effluent reduction that is consistent with the Act and Iowa Code chapter 455B.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—62.7(455B) Effluent limitations less stringent than the effluent limitation guidelines. An effluent limitation less stringent than the effluent limitation guideline (adopted by reference in 567—62.4(455B)) representing the degree of effluent reduction achievable by application of the best practicable control technology currently available may be allowed in an NPDES permit if the factors relating to the equipment or facilities involved, the process applied, or other such factors related to the discharger are fundamentally different from the factors considered by the administrator in the establishment of the guidelines. An individual discharger or other interested person may submit evidence concerning such factors to the director. On the basis of such evidence or other available information and in accordance with 40 CFR 125.31, the director will make a written finding that such factors are or are not fundamentally different from the facility compared to those specified in the development document. Any such less stringent effluent limitations must, as a condition precedent, be approved by the administrator.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

567—62.8(455B) Effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements more stringent than the effluent or pretreatment standards.

62.8(1) *Effluent limitations more stringent than the effluent limitation guidelines.* An effluent limitation more stringent than the effluent limitation guidelines representing the degree of effluent reduction achievable by application of the best practicable control technology currently available may be required in an NPDES permit if the factors relating to the equipment or facilities involved, the process applied, or other such factors related to the discharger are fundamentally different from the factors considered by the administrator in the establishment of the guidelines. An individual discharger or other interested person may submit evidence concerning such factors to the director. On the basis of such evidence or other information available to the director, the director will make a written finding that such factors are or are not fundamentally different for the facility compared to those specified in

the development document. Any such more stringent effluent limitation must, as a condition precedent, be approved by the administrator.

62.8(2) *Effluent limitations necessary to meet water quality standards.* No effluent, alone or in combination with the effluent of other sources, shall cause a violation of any applicable water quality standard. When it is found that a discharge that would comply with applicable effluent standards in 567—62.3(455B), 567—62.4(455B) or 567—62.5(455B) or effluent limitations in 567—62.6(455B) would cause a violation of water quality standards, the discharge will be required to meet the water quality-based effluent limits (WQBELs) necessary to achieve the applicable water quality standards as established in 567—Chapter 61. Any such effluent limit shall be derived from the calculated waste load allocation, as described in "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009, or the waste load allocation as required by a total maximum daily load, whichever is more stringent. The translation of waste load allocations to WQBELs shall use Iowa permit derivation methods, as described in the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans," Chapter IV, July 1976, as revised on November 11, 2009, except that the daily sample maximum criteria for *E. coli* set forth in Part E of the "Supporting Document for Iowa Water Quality Management Plans" shall not be used as an end-of-pipe permit limitation.

62.8(3) *Pretreatment requirements more stringent than pretreatment standards or requirements.* The department or the publicly owned treatment works may impose pretreatment requirements more stringent than the applicable pretreatment standard of 567—62.4(455B) or pretreatment requirements of 567—62.6(455B) if such more stringent requirements are necessary to prevent violations of water quality standards, interference, or pass through.

62.8(4) *Effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements in approved areawide waste treatment management plans.* Effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements more stringent than applicable effluent or pretreatment standards in 567—62.3(455B) to 567—62.5(455B) or effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements in 567—62.6(455B) may be imposed by the department if the more stringent effluent limitations or pretreatment requirements are required by an approved areawide waste treatment management (208(b)) plan.

62.8(5) *Effluent limitations for pollutants not covered by effluent or pretreatment standards.* An effluent limitation on a pollutant not otherwise regulated under 567—62.3(455B) to 567—62.6(455B) (e.g., polybrominated biphenyls, PBBs) may be imposed on a case-by-case basis. Such limitation shall be based on effect of the pollutant in water and the feasibility and reasonableness of treating such pollutant.
[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; **ARC 8123B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; **ARC 8214B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

567—62.9(455B) Disposal of pollutants into wells. Commencing September 1, 1977, there shall be no disposal of a pollutant other than heat into wells within Iowa. Any disposal of heat shall be sufficiently controlled to protect the public health and welfare and to prevent pollution of ground and surface water resources. In reviewing any permits proposed to be issued for the disposal into wells, the director shall consider, among other things, any policies, technical information, or requirements specified by the administrator in regulations issued pursuant to the Act or in directives issued to EPA regional offices.

567—62.10(455B) Effluent reuse. Treated final effluent may be reused in a manner noted in 62.10(1) or as specified in the NPDES permit.

62.10(1) Reuse for golf course irrigation. Treated final effluent may be reused for golf course irrigation if the conditions described in *"a"* and *"b"* are met.

a. The treated final effluent must meet one of the following conditions:

(1) A minimum total residual chlorine level of 0.5 mg/l must be maintained at a minimum of 15 minutes contact time of chlorine to wastewater prior to the irrigation of the golf course with treatment plant effluent; or

(2) Disinfected effluent shall be held in a retention pond with a detention time of at least 20 days prior to reuse as irrigation on a golf course. For this purpose, effluent may be disinfected using any common treatment technology, and either an existing pond or a pond constructed specifically for effluent retention may be used.

b. A golf course utilizing treated final effluent shall take all of the following actions:

(1) Clearly state on all scorecards that treated final effluent is used for irrigation of the golf course and oral contact with golf balls and tees should be avoided;

(2) Post signs that warn against consumption of water at all water hazards;

(3) Color code, label, or tag all piping and sprinklers associated with the distribution or transmission of the treated final effluent to clearly warn against the consumptive use of the contents; and

(4) Restrict the access of the public to any area of the golf course where spraying is being conducted.

All four of the above conditions must be met.

62.10(2) Reserved.

[**ARC 7625B**, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 455B, division III, part 1.

[Filed 5/10/66; amended 11/18/71]
[Filed 7/1/77, Notice 3/23/77—published 7/27/77, effective 8/31/77]
[Filed without Notice 2/2/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/28/79]
[Filed 8/3/79, Notice 5/2/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]
[Filed 10/26/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed without Notice 2/1/80—published 2/20/80, effective 3/26/80]
[Filed emergency 6/3/83—published 6/22/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed 12/2/83, Notice 6/22/83—published 12/21/83, effective 1/25/84]
[Filed 10/19/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/7/84, effective 12/12/84]
[Filed 4/30/86, Notice 9/11/85—published 5/21/86, effective 6/25/86]
[Filed without Notice 8/22/86—published 9/10/86, effective 10/15/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/3/86, effective 12/3/86]
[Filed without Notice 7/24/87—published 8/12/87, effective 9/16/87]
[Filed 8/31/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 9/20/89, effective 10/25/89]
[Filed 3/30/90, Notice 8/9/90—published 4/18/90, effective 5/23/90]
[Filed 10/26/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 11/14/90, effective 12/19/90]
[Filed without Notice 6/21/91—published 7/10/91, effective 8/14/91]
[Filed without Notice 8/28/92—published 9/16/92, effective 10/21/92]
[Filed without Notice 8/27/93—published 9/15/93, effective 10/20/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/26/94—published 9/14/94, effective 10/19/94]
[Filed without Notice 9/22/95—published 10/11/95, effective 11/15/95]
[Filed without Notice 9/20/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed without Notice 9/19/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed without Notice 2/5/99—published 2/24/99, effective 3/31/99]
[Filed without Notice 10/28/99—published 11/17/99, effective 12/22/99]
[Filed without Notice 10/27/00—published 11/15/00, effective 12/20/00]
[Filed without Notice 9/27/01—published 10/17/01, effective 11/21/01]
[Filed 5/24/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 6/12/02, effective 7/17/02]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/02—published 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02]
[Filed 5/22/03, Notice 1/8/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
[Filed without Notice 9/25/03—published 10/15/03, effective 11/19/03]
[Filed 4/23/04, Notice 9/17/03—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]
[Filed without Notice 11/17/04—published 12/8/04, effective 1/12/05]
[Filed without Notice 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed without Notice 9/21/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/15/06]
[Filed without Notice 11/14/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed ARC 7625B (Notice ARC 7152B, IAB 9/10/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
[Filed ARC 8123B (Notice ARC 7813B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8214B (Notice ARC 7853B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

TITLE III
ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 21
AGRICULTURAL LEASE PROGRAM

[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Ch 74]

571—21.1(456A) Purpose. The purpose of the agricultural lease program is to enhance habitat for wildlife in the state of Iowa, thereby providing recreational opportunities to the public. Utilization of agricultural leases provides practices which are essential to successful wildlife habitat management and vegetation management and reduces associated operating expenses.

571—21.2(456A) Definitions.

"Cash rent" means an agreed-upon sum of money to be paid to the department.

"Crop share" means a sum of money to be paid to the department based upon the value of an agreed-upon portion of the harvested crop at the local market price on the date the crop is harvested.

"Crop year" means a one-year period terminating each February 28.

"Department" means the department of natural resources.

"Director" means the director of the department of natural resources or a designee.

"Land manager" means the department employee or authorized agent responsible for managing a particular area under department jurisdiction.

"Lease" means the written form used to enter into an agreement whereby an operator is authorized to engage in farming operations on land under the jurisdiction of the department according to stated terms and conditions.

"Operator" means any party who enters into a lease with the department as provided in these rules.

"Sovereign land" means state-owned land within the ordinary high-water mark of meandered rivers and lakes where ownership was transferred directly from the United States to the state of Iowa upon its admission to the union.

571—21.3(456A) Agricultural lease policy. The policy of the department is to lease agricultural land under its jurisdiction so as to protect and enhance natural resources and to provide public use opportunities. Generally accepted farming practices will be followed so long as they are commensurate with good resource management practices. All leases shall be in writing.

21.3(1) *Agricultural land use.* Leased agricultural land is subject to any practice necessary to enable the department to carry out its resource management and subject to recreational use by the public according to the laws of the state of Iowa. Operators shall not inhibit any lawful use of the land by the public including, but not limited to, use by the public for hunting and fishing as described by the rules of the department and the laws of the state of Iowa, except as otherwise may be agreed to between the department and the operator.

21.3(2) *Soil conservation.* Farming practices shall not exceed soil loss limits as established by the USDA Soil Conservation Service or the local soil and water conservation district.

21.3(3) *Lease basis.* Leases shall be in writing on a cash rent basis, except a crop share basis may be utilized when determined to be in the state's best interest.

21.3(4) *United States Department of Agriculture programs.* The inclusion, by the operator, of land under lease in any U.S. Department of Agriculture program will be allowed only if it is compatible with the department's management plan established for said land.

571—21.4(456A) Lease procedures. The following procedures shall be followed by the department in administering the agricultural lease program.

21.4(1) *Advertising for bids.* A notice shall be published in at least two local newspapers a minimum of two weeks prior to the date of the bid opening.

21.4(2) *Prebid informational meeting.* A prebid informational meeting may be held when the land manager determines it is in the state's best interest. Notice of a prebid informational meeting shall be included in the advertisement for bids and in the written instructions to bidders. The meeting shall be

held no later than one week prior to the bid opening. If a prebid meeting is required, bidders must attend to qualify to submit a bid.

21.4(3) *Form of bid.* Written sealed bids shall be utilized.

21.4(4) *Public bid opening.* All sealed bids shall be publicly opened as stated in the notice for bids. The results of the bids shall be made available to any interested party.

21.4(5) *Awarding of lease.* The amount of the bid, past experience with the bidder, the bidder's ability to comply with the terms of the lease, and the bidder's ability to perform the required farming practices shall be considered. The department reserves the right to waive technicalities and reject any or all bids not in the best interest of the state of Iowa.

21.4(6) *Final approval of award.* All awards of leases shall be approved by the director. Additionally, awards of all leases on sovereign land shall be subject to approval by the state executive council on recommendation of the natural resource commission.

21.4(7) *Negotiated leases.* The land manager may negotiate a lease with any prospective operator, subject to approval of the director, in any of the following instances:

a. No bids are received.

b. Gross annual rent is $5000 or less.

c. Where land acquired by the department is subject to an existing tenancy.

d. To synchronize the lease period of newly leased areas with other leases in the same management unit.

e. Where a proposed lease includes only land not accessible to equipment necessary to perform the required farming operations, except over privately owned land, provided the prospective operator possesses legal access to the leased land over said privately owned land.

f. Where the director authorizes a lease as a condition of a land purchase or trade.

21.4(8) *Payment of cash rent.* The operator shall pay a minimum of 10 percent of the total gross rent at the time of signing of the lease and the balance for each crop year on or before December 1, or shall pay 50 percent of the total annual rent each April 1 and the balance for each crop year on or before December 1. The appropriate minimum payment shall be determined by the land manager.

21.4(9) *Payment of crop share rent.* The operator shall pay the total annual rent December 1 or at time of harvest whichever is later.

21.4(10) *Standard termination.* Leases shall be terminated in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 562. If the department requires leased land for other conservation purposes, the operator shall relinquish all rights under the existing lease, upon demand by the director, at the end of the current crop year consistent with Iowa Code chapter 562.

21.4(11) *Termination for cause.* If the operator fails to comply with any of the terms of the lease, the department may serve notice demanding redress within a specified period of time and, if compliance is not made within the specified period, may proceed to collect any moneys which may be due and payable during the crop year the lease is terminated, and void the remainder of the lease. Further, the department shall have a landlord's lien as set out by Iowa Code chapter 570.

21.4(12) *Previous agreements.* The department shall recognize legal agreements regarding agricultural leases which are in effect at the time the department acquires jurisdiction to the land covered by those legal agreements.

21.4(13) *Amendment to lease.* Amendments to any lease shall be evidenced by written instruments attached to and made a part of the lease. Final approval of amendments shall be by the director.

[**ARC 8197B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 461A.25, 456A.24(2), and 456A.24(5).

[Filed 4/7/83, Notice 12/22/82—published 4/27/83, effective 6/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed 10/21/94, Notice 8/31/94—published 11/9/94, effective 12/14/94]
[Filed Without Notice ARC 8197B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 81
FISHING REGULATIONS

[Prior to 12/31/86, Conservation Commission[290] Ch 108]

571—81.1(481A) Seasons, territories, daily bag limits, possession limits, and length limits.

INLAND WATERS OF THE STATE					BOUNDARY RIVERS
KIND OF FISH	OPEN SEASON	DAILY BAG LIMIT	POSSESSION LIMIT	MINIMUM LENGTH LIMITS	MISSISSIPPI RIVER MISSOURI RIVER BIG SIOUX RIVER
Rock Sturgeon	Closed	0	0	0	Same as inland waters
Shovelnose Sturgeon	Continuous	None	None	None	Same as inland waters except no harvest allowed in the Big Sioux River and aggregate daily bag limit 10, aggregate possession limit 20, in the Missouri River
Paddlefish*	Continuous	2	4	None	Same as inland waters except for an open season and length limit in the Mississippi River See below*
Yellow Perch	Continuous	25	50	None	Same as inland waters except no bag or possession limit in the Missouri River
Trout	Continuous	5	10	None*	Same as inland waters
Catfish*	Continuous	8 Lakes 15 Streams	30	None	Same as inland waters except no bag or possession limit in the Mississippi River
Black Bass (Largemouth Bass) (Smallmouth Bass) (Spotted Bass)	Continuous	3 In Aggregate	6	See below*	Continuous open season; aggregate daily bag limit 5, aggregate possession limit 10 See below*
Combined Walleye, Sauger and Saugeye	Continuous*	5*	10*	None*	Continuous open season; aggregate daily bag limit 6, aggregate possession limit 12; except aggregate daily bag limit 4, aggregate possession limit 8, in the Big Sioux and Missouri Rivers See below*
Northern Pike	Continuous*	3	6	None	Continuous open season; daily bag limit 5, possession limit 10; except daily bag limit 6, possession limit 12, in the Big Sioux River

	INLAND WATERS OF THE STATE				BOUNDARY RIVERS
KIND OF FISH	OPEN SEASON	DAILY BAG LIMIT	POSSESSION LIMIT	MINIMUM LENGTH LIMITS	MISSISSIPPI RIVER MISSOURI RIVER BIG SIOUX RIVER
Muskellunge or Hybrid Muskellunge	Continuous*	1	1	40″	Same as inland waters
Crappie	Continuous	25*	None	None	Same as inland waters except 50 in possession
Bluegill	Continuous	25*	None	None	Same as inland waters except in aggregate with pumpkinseed on the Mississippi River
All other fish species*	Continuous	None	None	None	See below*
Frogs (except Bullfrogs)	Continuous	48	96	None	Same as inland waters
Bullfrogs (Rana Catesbeiana)	Continuous	12	12	None	Same as inland waters

*Also see 571—81.2(481A), Exceptions.
[**ARC 8195B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

571—81.2(481A) Exceptions to seasons and limits, set in 81.1(481A).

81.2(1) Exception closed season. In Lakes West Okoboji and East Okoboji and Spirit Lake, there shall be a closed season on walleye beginning February 15 each year. The annual opening for walleye in these three lakes shall be the first Saturday in May. In these three lakes there shall be a closed season on muskellunge and tiger muskie beginning December 1 each year. The annual opening for muskellunge and tiger muskie in these three lakes shall be May 21 the following year.

Fishing in any manner is prohibited from December 1 of each year through March 15 the following year in the following areas of the Mississippi River.

a. From Lock and Dam Number 11 downstream to the railroad bridge near river mile 579.9.

b. From Lock and Dam Number 12 downstream to the mouth of Mill Creek near river mile 556.

c. From Lock and Dam Number 13 downstream to the downstream end of Stamp Island near river mile 521.5.

81.2(2) Black bass. A 15-inch minimum length limit shall apply on black bass in all public lakes except as otherwise posted. On federal flood control reservoirs, a 15-inch minimum length limit shall apply on black bass at Coralville, Rathbun, Saylorville, and Red Rock. All black bass caught from Lake Wapello, Davis County, and Brown's Lake, Jackson County, must be immediately released alive. A 12-inch minimum length limit shall apply on black bass in all interior streams, river impoundments, and the Missouri River including chutes and backwaters of the Missouri River where intermittent or constant flow from the river occurs. A 14-inch minimum length limit shall apply to the Mississippi River including chutes and backwaters where intermittent or constant flow from the river occurs. All black bass caught from the following stream segments must be immediately released alive:

1. Middle Raccoon River, Guthrie County, extending downstream from below Lennon Mills Dam at Panora as posted to the dam at Redfield.

2. Maquoketa River, Delaware County, extending downstream from below Lake Delhi Dam as posted to the first county gravel road bridge.

3. Cedar River, Mitchell County, extending downstream from below the Otranto Dam as posted to the bridge on County Road T26 south of St. Ansgar.

4. Upper Iowa River, Winneshiek County, extending downstream from the Fifth Street bridge in Decorah as posted to the Upper Dam.

81.2(3) Walleye.

a. Lakes West Okoboji, East Okoboji, Spirit, Upper Gar, Minnewashta, and Lower Gar in Dickinson County, and Storm Lake in Buena Vista County. A 17-inch to 22-inch protected-slot length limit shall apply. Walleye less than 17 inches in length and walleye greater than 22 inches in length may be harvested. The daily bag limit shall be three, with a possession limit of six. No more than one walleye greater than 22 inches in length may be taken per day.

b. Clear Lake, Cerro Gordo County. A 14-inch minimum length limit shall apply. The daily bag limit shall be three, with a possession limit of six. No more than one walleye greater than 22 inches in length may be taken per day.

c. Black Hawk Lake, Sac County. A 15-inch minimum length limit shall apply. The daily bag limit shall be three, with a possession limit of six.

d. Big Creek Lake, Polk County. A 15-inch minimum length limit shall apply. The daily bag limit shall be three, with a possession limit of six. No more than one walleye greater than 20 inches in length may be taken per day.

e. Mississippi River. A 15-inch minimum length limit shall apply. All walleye from 20 inches to 27 inches in length that are caught from Mississippi River Pools 12 through 20 must be immediately released alive. No more than one walleye greater than 27 inches in length may be taken per day from Pools 12 through 20.

81.2(4) Paddlefish snagging is permitted in all waters of the state, except as follows:

a. There shall be no open season in the Missouri River and Big Sioux River, nor in any tributary of these streams within 200 yards immediately upstream of its confluence with the Missouri and Big Sioux Rivers.

b. Snagging for paddlefish on the Mississippi River is restricted to the area within 500 yards below the navigation dams and their spillways. No hooks larger than 5/0 treble or measuring more than 1¼ inches in length when two of the hook points are placed on a ruler are permitted when snagging. The open season on the Mississippi River is the period from March 1 through April 15.

c. Snagging for paddlefish is not permitted at any time in those areas where snagging is prohibited as a method of take as listed in subrule 81.2(11).

d. On the Mississippi River, a 33-inch maximum length limit shall apply; any paddlefish measuring 33 inches or more when measured from the front of the eye to the fork of the tail must immediately be released alive.

81.2(5) Special trout regulations. A 14-inch minimum length limit shall apply on brown trout, rainbow trout, and brook trout in Spring Branch Creek, Delaware County, from the spring source to County Highway D5X as posted, and on brown trout only in portions of Bloody Run Creek, Clayton County, where posted. All trout caught from the posted portion of Waterloo Creek, Allamakee County, Hewitt and Ensign Creeks (Ensign Hollow), Clayton County, McLoud Run, Linn County, and South Pine Creek, Winneshiek County, and all brown trout caught from French Creek, Allamakee County, must be immediately released alive. Fishing in the posted area of Spring Branch Creek, Bloody Run Creek, Waterloo Creek, Hewitt and Ensign Creeks (Ensign Hollow), South Pine Creek, McLoud Run, and French Creek shall be by artificial lure only. Artificial lure means lures that do not contain or have applied to them any natural or synthetic substances designed to attract fish by the sense of taste or smell.

81.2(6) Exception border lakes. In Little Spirit Lake, Dickinson County; Iowa and Tuttle (Okamanpedan) Lakes, Emmet County; Burt (Swag) Lake, Kossuth County; and Iowa Lake, Osceola County, the following shall apply:

a. Walleye daily bag and possession limit six;

b. Northern pike daily bag and possession limit three;

c. Largemouth and smallmouth bass daily bag and possession limit six;

d. Channel catfish daily bag and possession limit eight. Open season on the above fish shall be the Saturday nearest May 1 to February 15 each year.

e. Yellow perch, white bass, and sunfish daily bag and possession limit 30, and crappie daily bag and possession limit 15. There is a continuous open season on these species.

f. Spears and bow and arrow may be used to take carp, buffalo, dogfish, gar, sheepshead, and carpsucker from sunrise to sunset during the period from the first Saturday in May to February 15 each year in the above lakes.

81.2(7) DeSoto Bend Lake. All fishers shall conform with federal refuge regulations as posted under the authority of Section 33.19 of Title 50 CFR. The text of the rules will be contained on the signs as posted.

81.2(8) General restriction. Anglers must comply with the most restrictive set of regulations applicable to the water on which they are fishing. Where length limits apply, fish less than the legal length must be immediately released into the water from which they were caught.

81.2(9) Catfish. For the purpose of this rule, stream catfish bag and possession limits apply at the federal flood control impoundments of Rathbun Lake, Red Rock Lake, Saylorville Lake, and Coralville Lake.

81.2(10) Identification of catch. No person shall transport or possess on any waters of the state any fish unless (a) the species of any such fish can be readily identified and a portion of the skin (at least 1 square inch) including scales is left on all fish or fillets and (b) the length of fish can be determined when length limits apply. "On any waters of the state" includes from the bank or shoreline in addition to wading and by boat.

81.2(11) Method of take. Artificial light may be used in the taking of any fish. The following species of fish may be taken by hand fishing, snagging, spearing, and bow and arrow: common carp, bighead carp, grass carp. silver carp, black carp, bigmouth buffalo, smallmouth buffalo, black buffalo, quillback carpsucker, highfin carpsucker, river carpsucker, spotted sucker, white sucker, shorthead redhorse, golden redhorse, silver redhorse, sheepshead, shortnose gar, longnose gar, dogfish, gizzard shad, and goldfish. All other species of fish not hooked in the mouth, except paddlefish legally taken by snagging, must be returned to the water immediately with as little injury as possible. A fish is foul hooked when caught by a hook in an area other than in the fish's mouth. Snagging is defined as the practice of jerking any type of hook or lure, baited or unbaited, through the water with the intention of foul hooking fish. Exceptions to snagging as a method of take are as follows:

No snagging is permitted in the following areas:

1. Des Moines River from directly below Saylorville Dam to the Southeast 14th Street bridge in Des Moines.
2. Cedar River in Cedar Rapids from directly below the 5 in 1 Dam under I-380 to the 1st Avenue bridge.
3. Cedar River in Cedar Rapids from directly below the "C" Street Roller Dam to 300 yards downstream.
4. Iowa River from directly below the Coralville Dam to 300 yards downstream.
5. Chariton River from directly below Lake Rathbun Dam to 300 yards downstream.
6. Spillway area from directly below the Spirit Lake outlet to the confluence at East Okoboji Lake.
7. Northeast bank of the Des Moines River from directly below the Ottumwa Dam, including the catwalk, to the Jefferson Street Bridge. Snagging from the South Market Street Bridge is also prohibited.
8. Missouri River and the Big Sioux River from the I-29 bridge to the confluence with the Missouri River.
9. Des Moines River from directly below the Hydroelectric Dam (Big Dam) to the Hawkeye Avenue Bridge in Fort Dodge.
10. Des Moines River from directly below the Little Dam to the Union Pacific Railroad Bridge in Fort Dodge.
11. Clear Lake and Ventura Marsh from the Ventura Grade, Jetty and Bridge.

81.2(12) Panfish. The daily bag limit for crappie and bluegill applies only to public waters of the state. In all waters of the Mississippi River, the daily bag and possession limit applied individually to crappie, yellow perch and rock bass shall be 25 and 50, respectively. In all waters of the Mississippi River, the daily bag and possession limit applied in the aggregate for bluegill and pumpkinseed and for white bass and yellow bass shall be 25 and 50, respectively.

81.2(13) Culling. It is prohibited to sort, cull, high-grade, or replace any fish already in possession. Participants in permitted black bass tournaments are exempted. Any fish taken into possession by holding in a live well, on a stringer or in other fish-holding devices is part of the daily bag limit. Once the daily bag limit of a particular species is reached, fishing for that species is permitted as long as all fish of that species caught are immediately released.

[**ARC 8195B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 481A.38, 481A.39, 481A.67 and 481A.76.

[Filed emergency 1/9/76—published 1/26/76, effective 1/9/76]
[Filed 2/1/77, Notice 12/15/76—published 2/23/77, effective 3/30/77]
[Filed emergency 1/13/78—published 2/8/78, effective 1/13/78]
[Filed 3/15/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/5/78, effective 5/10/78]
[Filed 1/9/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 2/7/79, effective 3/14/79]
[Filed 10/10/79, Notice 9/5/79—published 10/31/79, effective 1/1/80]
[Filed 10/8/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 10/29/80, effective 1/1/81]
[Filed 10/7/81, Notice 8/5/81—published 10/28/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 10/7/82, Notice 9/1/82—published 10/27/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 11/4/83, Notice 9/28/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]
[Filed 10/5/84, Notice 8/29/84—published 10/24/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed 10/4/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 10/23/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 11/5/86, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed without Notice 12/12/86—published 12/31/86, effective 2/4/87]
[Filed 10/16/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/4/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 10/14/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/2/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 7/26/89—published 10/4/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/7/90 after Notice 10/3/90—published 12/26/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 11/8/91, Notice 8/21/91—published 11/27/91, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed 11/6/92, Notice 9/2/92—published 11/25/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 11/5/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 11/24/93, effective 12/29/93]
[Filed 10/20/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 12/13/95]
[Filed 11/15/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 12/4/96, effective 1/10/97]
[Filed 11/14/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 1/7/98]
[Filed 11/12/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00]
[Filed 11/13/00, Notice 9/6/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]
[Filed 11/9/01, Notice 9/5/01—published 11/28/01, effective 1/2/02]
[Filed 11/19/03, Notice 9/3/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/14/04]
[Filed emergency 12/30/04 after Notice 9/1/04—published 1/19/05, effective 12/30/04]
[Filed 11/16/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 12/7/05, effective 1/11/06]
[Filed 11/15/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
[Filed 11/20/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 8195B (Notice ARC 8019B, IAB 7/29/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 88
FISHING TOURNAMENTS

571—88.1(462A,481A) Definition. *"Fishing tournament"* means any organized fishing event with 6 or more boats or 12 or more participants where an entry fee is charged or prizes or other inducements are awarded, except for waters of the Mississippi River, where the number of boats shall be 20 or more and the number of participants shall be 40 or more.

571—88.2(462A,481A) Permit required. A permit issued by the department of natural resources is required to conduct a fishing tournament on public waters under the jurisdiction of the state. The administrative fee for each fishing tournament permit is $25. Fishing clinics and youth fishing days are excluded.

571—88.3(462A,481A) Application procedures. The following procedures shall be used to administer fishing tournaments:

1. Application shall be made on an electronic form provided by the department and shall include the name, address and telephone number of the sponsoring organization or individual, the location and date of the tournament, total value of the prizes, and expected number of participants.
2. The application shall be received electronically by the department area fisheries management biologist via the centralized special events application system.
3. Applications shall be accepted beginning January 1 of a given year for requested tournament dates extending to March 1 of the following year and shall not be accepted later than 30 days prior to the requested date for the tournament.
4. The number of tournaments at any one access area during a given day may be restricted if deemed necessary to avoid congestion with the public or competing tournaments. The capacity of facilities such as boat ramps, docks and parking lots shall be considered when assigning tournament sites.
5. Permits are not transferable.

[**ARC 8194B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

571—88.4(462A,481A) Permit conditions. The department may impose special conditions not specifically covered herein for any fishing tournament if deemed necessary to protect the resource or to ensure public safety. Special conditions may include, but not be limited to:

1. Release of live fish.
2. Fish measured to length and released from boat.
3. Multiple weigh-ins when water temperatures exceed 70°F.
4. Aerated live wells.
5. Designated release areas.
6. Designated release persons.

571—88.5(462A,481A) Reports. Rescinded IAB 3/5/03, effective 4/9/03.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 462A.16 and 481A.38.

[Filed 10/14/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/2/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 2/14/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 4/9/03]
[Filed 11/20/08, Notice 7/30/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 8194B (Notice ARC 8020B, IAB 7/29/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

PUBLIC HEALTH DEPARTMENT[641]

Rules of divisions under this department "umbrella" include Substance Abuse[643], Professional Licensure[645], Dental Examiners[650], Medical Examiners[653], Nursing Board[655] and Pharmacy Examiners[657]

CHAPTER 1
REPORTABLE DISEASES, POISONINGS AND CONDITIONS, AND QUARANTINE AND ISOLATION

CHAPTER 2
HEPATITIS PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 3
EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION

EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION (EHDI) PROGRAM

HEARING AIDS AND AUDIOLOGIC SERVICES FUNDING PROGRAM

CHAPTER 4
CENTER FOR CONGENITAL AND INHERITED DISORDERS

CHAPTER 5
MATERNAL DEATHS

CHAPTER 6
VENEREAL DISEASE PROPHYLACTICS

CHAPTER 7
IMMUNIZATION AND IMMUNIZATION EDUCATION: PERSONS ATTENDING ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOLS, LICENSED CHILD CARE CENTERS OR INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CHAPTER 8
Reserved

CHAPTER 9
OUTPATIENT DIABETES EDUCATION PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 10
Reserved

CHAPTER 11
ACQUIRED IMMUNE DEFICIENCY SYNDROME (AIDS)

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE
TO ELIGIBLE HIV-INFECTED PATIENTS

CERTIFICATION OF LABORATORIES
FOR HIV TESTING

CHAPTER 12
APPROVAL OF CONFIRMATORY LABORATORIES FOR
PRIVATE SECTOR DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE TESTING

CHAPTER 13
Reserved

CHAPTER 14
WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 15
SWIMMING POOLS AND SPAS

CHAPTER 27
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS EXAMINING BOARD—ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

CHAPTER 28
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS LICENSURE FEES

CHAPTER 29
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS PROFESSIONALS—APPLICATION, LICENSURE, AND EXAMINATION

CHAPTERS 30 to 36
Reserved

CHAPTER 37
BREAST AND CERVICAL CANCER EARLY DETECTION PROGRAM

CHAPTER 38
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR RADIATION MACHINES AND RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

CONTROL OF EXPOSURE FROM EXTERNAL SOURCES IN RESTRICTED AREAS

40.42(136C) Control of access to high radiation areas
40.43(136C) Control of access to very high radiation areas
40.44(136C) Control of access to very high radiation areas—irradiators
40.45 to 40.47 Reserved

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND CONTROLS TO RESTRICT INTERNAL EXPOSURE IN RESTRICTED AREAS

40.48(136C) Use of process or other engineering controls
40.49(136C) Use of other controls
40.50(136C) Use of individual respiratory protection equipment
40.51 to 40.53 Reserved

STORAGE AND CONTROL OF LICENSED OR REGISTERED SOURCES OF RADIATION

40.54(136C) Security and control of licensed radioactive material in quantities of concern
40.55(136C) Security and control of licensed or registered sources of radiation
40.56(136C) Control of sources of radiation not in storage
40.57 to 40.59 Reserved

PRECAUTIONARY PROCEDURES

40.60(136C) Caution signs
40.61(136C) Posting requirements
40.62(136C) Exceptions to posting requirements
40.63(136C) Labeling containers and radiation machines
40.64(136C) Exemptions to labeling requirements
40.65(136C) Procedures for receiving and opening packages
40.66 to 40.69 Reserved

WASTE DISPOSAL

40.70(136C) General requirements
40.71(136C) Method for obtaining approval of proposed disposal procedures
40.72(136C) Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage
40.73(136C) Treatment or disposal by incineration
40.74(136C) Disposal of specific wastes
40.75(136C) Transfer for disposal and manifests
40.76(136C) Compliance with environmental and health protection regulations
40.77 to 40.79 Reserved

RECORDS

40.80(136C) General provisions
40.81(136C) Records of radiation protection programs
40.82(136C) Records of surveys
40.83(136C) Records of tests for leakage or contamination of sealed sources
40.84(136C) Records of prior occupational dose
40.85(136C) Records of planned special exposures
40.86(136C) Records of individual monitoring results
40.87(136C) Records of dose to individual members of the public
40.88(136C) Records of waste disposal
40.89(136C) Records of testing entry control devices for very high radiation areas
40.90(136C) Form of records
40.91 to 40.94 Reserved

REPORTS

40.95(136C) Reports of stolen, lost, or missing licensed or registered sources of radiation
40.96(136C) Notification of incidents

CHAPTER 51
DENTAL SCREENING

CHAPTERS 52 to 54
Reserved

CHAPTER 55
ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HEAD INJURIES

CHAPTER 56
BRAIN INJURY SERVICES PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 57 to 66
Reserved

CHAPTER 67
BLOOD LEAD TESTING

CHAPTER 71
EMERGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM ON PESTICIDES FOR USE BY HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS DURING MEDICAL EMERGENCIES

CHAPTER 72
CHILDHOOD LEAD POISONING PREVENTION PROGRAM

CHAPTER 73
SPECIAL SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION PROGRAM FOR WOMEN, INFANTS, AND CHILDREN (WIC)

CHAPTER 74
FAMILY PLANNING SERVICES

CHAPTER 79
Reserved

CHAPTER 80
LOCAL PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 81
GENERAL RULES FOR MIGRATORY LABOR CAMPS

CHAPTER 82
OFFICE OF MULTICULTURAL HEALTH

CHAPTER 83
EARLY CHILDHOOD IOWA COUNCIL

CHAPTER 84
STATE SUBSTITUTE MEDICAL DECISION-MAKING BOARD

CHAPTER 102
CORRECTION AND AMENDMENT OF VITAL RECORDS

CHAPTER 103
CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS

CHAPTER 104
COPIES OF VITAL RECORDS

CHAPTER 105
DECLARATION OF PATERNITY REGISTRY

CHAPTER 106
REPORTING OF TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY

CHAPTER 107
MUTUAL CONSENT VOLUNTARY ADOPTION REGISTRY

CHAPTER 108
Reserved

CHAPTER 109
PRESCRIPTION DRUG DONATION REPOSITORY PROGRAM

CHAPTER 110
CENTER FOR RURAL HEALTH
AND PRIMARY CARE

PRIMECARRE COMMUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

PRIMECARRE PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER
COMMUNITY SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

PRIMECARRE PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 111
Reserved

CHAPTER 112
BIOLOGICAL AGENT RISK ASSESSMENT

CHAPTER 113
PUBLIC HEALTH RESPONSE TEAMS

CHAPTERS 128 and 129
Reserved

CHAPTER 130
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES ADVISORY COUNCIL

CHAPTER 131
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES
PROVIDER EDUCATION/TRAINING/CERTIFICATION

CHAPTER 132
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—SERVICE PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

CHAPTER 150
IOWA REGIONALIZED SYSTEM OF PERINATAL HEALTH CARE

CHAPTER 151
TOBACCO USE PREVENTION AND CONTROL
COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIP INITIATIVE

CHAPTER 152
TOBACCO USE PREVENTION AND CONTROL FUNDING PROCESS

CHAPTER 153
SMOKEFREE AIR

CHAPTER 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
LICENSURE STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 156
LICENSURE STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT PROGRAMS
IN CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES

CHAPTER 157
STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT AND
ASSESSMENT PROGRAMS AND THE OPERATING A MOTOR VEHICLE
WHILE INTOXICATED (OWI) LAW

CHAPTER 158
REGIONS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION AND TREATMENT

CHAPTERS 159 to 161
Reserved

CHAPTER 162
LICENSURE STANDARDS FOR PROBLEM GAMBLING TREATMENT PROGRAMS

CHAPTERS 163 to 169
Reserved

CHAPTER 170
DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION

CHAPTER 171
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

CHAPTER 172
DECLARATORY ORDERS

CHAPTER 173
CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTER 174
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTER 175
FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES AND PUBLIC RECORDS

CHAPTER 176
CRITERIA FOR AWARDS OR GRANTS

CHAPTER 177
HEALTH DATA

CHAPTER 201
ORGANIZED DELIVERY SYSTEMS

LICENSURE AND REGULATION

ANTITRUST

CHAPTER 202
CERTIFICATE OF NEED PROGRAM

CHAPTER 1
REPORTABLE DISEASES, POISONINGS AND CONDITIONS, AND QUARANTINE AND ISOLATION

641—1.1(139A) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Acute or chronic respiratory conditions due to fumes, vapors or dusts" means acute chemical bronchitis; any acute, subacute, or chronic respiratory condition due to inhalation of a chemical fume or vapor; or pneumoconioses not specifically listed elsewhere in these rules. (ICD-10 codes J63.0 to J64, J66, and J68.0 to J68.9) "Acute or chronic respiratory conditions due to fumes, vapors or dusts" excludes those respiratory conditions related to tobacco smoke exposure.

"Agriculturally related injury" means any nonhousehold injury to a farmer, farm worker, farm family member, or other individual, which occurred on a farm, or in the course of handling, producing, processing, transporting or warehousing farm commodities.

"AIDS" means AIDS as defined in Iowa Code section 141A.1.

"Area quarantine" means prohibiting ingress to and egress from a building or buildings, structure or structures, or other definable physical location, or portion thereof, to prevent or contain the spread of a suspected or confirmed quarantinable disease or to prevent or contain exposure to a suspected or known chemical, biological, radioactive, or other hazardous or toxic agent.

"Business" means and includes every trade, occupation, or profession.

"Care provider" means an individual who is trained and authorized by federal or state law to provide health care services or services of any kind in the course of the individual's official duties, for compensation or in a voluntary capacity, who is a health care provider, emergency medical care provider as defined in Iowa Code section 147A.1, firefighter, or peace officer. "Care provider" also means an individual who renders emergency care or assistance in an emergency or due to an accident as described in Iowa Code section 613.17.

"Case" means an individual who has confirmatory evidence of disease.

"Clinical laboratory" means any laboratory performing analyses on specimens taken from the body of a person in order to assess that person's health status.

"Communicable disease" means any disease spread from person to person or animal to person.

"Congenital or inherited disorder" means congenital or inherited disorder as defined in Iowa Code section 136A.2.

"Contagious or infectious disease" means hepatitis in any form, meningococcal disease, tuberculosis, and any other disease, with the exception of AIDS or HIV infection as defined in Iowa Code section 141A.1, determined to be life-threatening to a person exposed to the disease based upon a determination by the state public health medical director and epidemiologist and in accordance with guidelines of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Designated officer" means a person who is designated by a department, agency, division, or service organization to act as an infection control liaison officer.

"Director" means the director of the Iowa department of public health.

"Exposure" means the risk of contracting disease.

"Fetal death" means an unintended death occurring after a gestation period of 20 completed weeks, or an unintended death of a fetus with a weight of 350 or more grams. "Fetal death" is synonymous with stillbirth.

"HBV" means hepatitis B virus.

"Health care facility" means a health care facility as defined in Iowa Code section 135C.1, an ambulatory surgical center, or a clinic.

"Health care provider" means a person licensed to practice medicine and surgery, osteopathic medicine and surgery, osteopathy, chiropractic, podiatry, nursing, dentistry, optometry, or licensed as a physician assistant, dental hygienist, or acupuncturist.

"HIV" means HIV as defined in Iowa Code section 141A.1.

"Hospital" means hospital as defined in Iowa Code section 135B.1.

"Hypersensitivity pneumonitis" means a disease in which the air sacs (alveoli) of the lungs become inflamed when certain dusts are inhaled to which the person is sensitized or allergic. "Hypersensitivity pneumonitis" includes but is not limited to farmer's lung, silo filler's disease, and toxic organic dust syndrome.

"IDSS" means the Iowa disease surveillance system, a secure Web-based statewide disease reporting and surveillance system.

"Infectious disease" means a disease caused by the entrance into the body of organisms, including but not limited to bacteria, protozoans, fungi, prions, or viruses which grow and multiply.

"Infectious tuberculosis" means pulmonary or laryngeal tuberculosis as evidenced by:

1. Isolation of M. tuberculosis complex (positive culture) from a clinical specimen or positive nucleic acid amplification test, or

2. Both radiographic evidence of tuberculosis, such as an abnormal chest X-ray, and clinical evidence, such as a positive skin test or whole blood assay test for tuberculosis infection, coughing, sputum production, fever, or other symptoms compatible with infectious tuberculosis that lead a physician to diagnose infectious tuberculosis according to currently acceptable standards of medical practice and to initiate treatment for tuberculosis.

"Injury" means physical damage or harm to the body as the result of an act or event.

"Investigation" means an inquiry conducted to determine the specific source, mode of transmission, and cause of a disease or suspected disease occurrence and to determine the specific incidence, prevalence, and extent of the disease in the affected population. "Investigation" may also include the application of scientific methods and analysis to institute appropriate control measures.

"Isolation" means the separation of persons or animals presumably or actually infected with a communicable disease, or that are disease carriers, for the usual period of communicability of that disease. Isolation shall be in such places, marked by placards if necessary, and under such conditions to prevent the direct or indirect conveyance of the infectious agent or contagion to susceptible persons.

"Local board" means the local board of health.

"Local department" means the local health department.

"Noncommunicable respiratory illnesses" means an illness indicating prolonged exposure or overexposure to asbestos, silica, silicates, aluminum, graphite, bauxite, beryllium, cotton dust or other textile material, or coal dust. "Noncommunicable respiratory illnesses" includes, but is not limited to asbestosis, coal worker's pneumoconiosis, and silicosis.

"Occupationally related asthma, bronchitis or respiratory hypersensitivity reaction" means any extrinsic asthma or acute chemical pneumonitis due to exposure to toxic agents in the workplace. (ICD-10 codes J67.0 to J67.9)

"Pesticide" means (1) any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating directly or indirectly any insects, rodents, nematodes, fungi, weeds, and other forms of plant or animal life or viruses, except viruses on or in living persons, which the Iowa secretary of agriculture shall declare to be a pest; and (2) any substances intended for use as a plant growth regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. Pesticides include active and inert ingredients of herbicides, insecticides, rodenticides, repellants, fumigants, fungicides, wood treatment products, and disinfectants as well as adjuvants that are added to a pesticide formulation to improve or change properties such as deposition, persistence, or mixing ability.

"Pesticide poisoning" means any acute or subacute systemic, ophthalmologic, or dermatologic illness or injury resulting from or suspected of resulting from inhalation or ingestion of, dermal exposure to, or ocular contact with a pesticide. Laboratory confirmation is not required.

"Placard" means a warning sign to be erected and displayed on the periphery of a quarantine area, forbidding entry to or exit from the area.

"Poison control or poison information center" means any organization or program which has as one of its primary objectives the provision of toxicologic and pharmacologic information and referral services to the public and to health care providers (other than pharmacists) in response to inquiries about actual or potential poisonings.

"Public health disaster" means an incident as defined in Iowa Code section 135.140.

"Quarantinable disease" means any communicable disease which presents a risk of serious harm to public health and which may require isolation or quarantine to prevent its spread. "Quarantinable disease" includes but is not limited to cholera; diphtheria; infectious tuberculosis; plague; smallpox; yellow fever; viral hemorrhagic fevers, including Lassa, Marburg, Ebola, Crimean-Congo, South American, and others not yet isolated or named; novel influenza; and severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS).

"Quarantine" means the limitation of freedom of movement of persons or animals that have been exposed to a quarantinable disease within specified limits marked by placards for a period of time equal to the longest usual incubation period of the disease in such manner as to prevent the spread of a quarantinable disease which affects people.

"Reportable cancers" means those cancers included in the National Cancer Institute's Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) Program.

"Reportable disease" means any disease designated by this chapter.

"Severe skin disorder" means those dermatoses, burns, and other severe skin disorders which result in death or which require hospitalization or other multiple courses of medical therapy.

"Sexually transmitted disease or infection" means a disease or infection as identified by this chapter that is transmitted through sexual practices. "Sexually transmitted disease or infection" includes, but is not limited to, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), chlamydia, gonorrhea, hepatitis B and hepatitis C, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), human papillomavirus, and syphilis.

"Suspected case" means an individual that presents with clinical signs or symptoms indicative of a reportable or quarantinable disease.

"Toxic agent" means any noxious substance in solid, liquid or gaseous form capable of producing illness in humans including, but not limited to, pesticides, heavy metals, organic and inorganic dusts and organic solvents. Airborne toxic agents may be in the form of dusts, fumes, vapors, mists, gases or smoke.

"Toxic hepatitis" means any acute or subacute necrosis of the liver or other unspecified chemical hepatitis caused by exposure to nonmedicinal toxic agents other than ethyl alcohol including, but not limited to, carbon tetrachloride, chloroform, tetrachloroethane, trichloroethylene, phosphorus, trinitrotoluene (TNT), chloronapthalenes, methylenedianilines, ethylene dibromide, and organic solvents. (ICD-10 codes K71.0 to K71.9)

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—1.2(139A) Purpose and authority.

1.2(1) *Purpose.* The purpose of this chapter is to establish rules that identify diseases, poisonings and conditions, and incidents that are to be reported to the department in accordance with Iowa Code chapters 135, 136A, 139A, 141A, and 144. These rules also establish the information to be reported, how and when to report, and who is to report. This chapter provides for disease investigation and disease control through preventive measures including but not limited to quarantine and isolation.

1.2(2) *Authority.* The director is the principal officer of the state to administer disease, poisoning and condition, and incident reporting and control. The State Health Registry of Iowa, administered by the Department of Epidemiology of the College of Public Health at the University of Iowa, is a public health authority for purposes of collecting cancer data in accordance with this chapter.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

REPORTABLE COMMUNICABLE AND INFECTIOUS DISEASES

641—1.3(139A,141A) Reportable communicable and infectious diseases. Reportable communicable and infectious diseases are those listed in Appendix A. The director may also designate any disease, poisoning or condition or syndrome temporarily reportable for the purpose of a special investigation.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—1.4(135,139A) Reporting of reportable communicable and infectious diseases. Each case of a reportable disease is required to be reported to the Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, in a manner specified by this chapter.

1.4(1) *Who is required to report communicable and infectious diseases.*

a. Health care providers, hospitals, clinical laboratories, and other health care facilities are required to report cases of reportable communicable and infectious diseases.

b. School nurses are required to report suspected cases of reportable diseases occurring among the children supervised.

c. School officials, through the principal or superintendent as appropriate, are required to report when there is no school nurse.

d. Laboratories are required to report cases of reportable diseases and results obtained in the examination of all specimens which yield evidence of or are reactive for sexually transmitted diseases.

e. Poison control and poison information centers are required to report inquiries about cases of reportable diseases received by them.

f. Medical examiners are required to report their investigatory findings of any death which was caused by or otherwise involved a reportable disease.

g. Occupational nurses are required to report cases of reportable diseases.

h. Hospitals, health care providers and clinical laboratories outside the state of Iowa shall immediately report any confirmed or suspect case of a reportable disease, poisoning or condition in an Iowa resident.

1.4(2) *What to report.* Each report shall contain all of the following information:

a. The patient's name.

b. The patient's address.

c. The patient's date of birth.

d. The sex of the patient.

e. The race and ethnicity of the patient.

f. The patient's marital status.

g. The patient's telephone number.

h. The name and address of the laboratory.

i. The date the test was found to be positive and the collection date.

j. The name and address of the health care provider who performed the test

k. If the patient is female, whether the patient is pregnant.

l. The name of the reportable disease.

1.4(3) *How to report.*

a. Immediate reporting by telephone of diseases identified in Appendix A as immediately reportable. A health care provider and a public, private, or hospital clinical laboratory shall immediately report any confirmed or suspected case of a disease identified in Appendix A as immediately reportable to the department's disease notification hotline at 1-800-362-2736. The report shall include all information required by 1.4(2) and the following:

(1) The stage of the disease process.

(2) Clinical status.

(3) Any treatment provided for the disease.

(4) All household and other known contacts.

(5) Whether household and other known contacts have been examined and the results of such examinations.

b. Other diseases that carry serious consequences or spread rapidly. A health care facility, health care provider and a public, private, or hospital clinical laboratory shall immediately report any confirmed or suspected case of a common source epidemic or disease outbreak of unusual numbers by telephone to the department's 24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline at 1-800-362-2736.

c. Reporting of other reportable diseases. Cases of other reportable communicable or infectious diseases not included in 1.4(3)*"a"* shall be reported to the department in accordance with Appendix A by mail, telephone, facsimile, or other secure electronic means. The preferred method is secure Web-based

reporting when available. If the department determines that reporting by mail hinders the application of organized control measures to protect the public health, the department may require that the reportable disease be reported by telephone, facsimile or secure Web-based reporting.

1.4(4) *Contagious or infectious disease notification at time of death.* The purpose of this subrule is to establish contagious or infectious disease notification requirements for the information of any person handling a dead body.

a. A health care provider attending a person prior to the person's death shall, at the time of death, place with the body a written notice which specifies or signifies either "known contagious or infectious disease" or "suspected contagious or infectious disease."

b. The health care facility in which the health care provider is working shall be responsible for establishing written procedures and implementing the specific internal practices necessary to satisfy this notification requirement.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

REPORTABLE POISONINGS AND CONDITIONS—NONCOMMUNICABLE

641—1.5(139A,135) Reportable poisonings and conditions. Reportable poisonings and conditions are those listed in Appendix B. The director may also designate any disease, poisoning or condition or syndrome temporarily reportable for the purpose of a special investigation.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—1.6(135,139A) Reporting poisonings and conditions.

1.6(1) *Who is required to report.*

a. Health care providers, hospitals, and clinical laboratories and other health care facilities are required to report cases of reportable poisonings and conditions. Health care providers are exempted from reporting blood lead testing if the laboratory performing the analysis provides the report containing the required information to the department.

b. School nurses are required to report suspected cases of a reportable poisoning or condition occurring among the children supervised.

c. School officials, through the principal or superintendent as appropriate, are required to report when there is no school nurse.

d. Poison control and poison information centers are required to report inquiries about cases of a reportable poisoning or condition received by them.

e. Medical examiners are required to report their investigatory findings of any death which was caused by or otherwise involved a reportable poisoning or condition.

f. Occupational nurses are required to report cases of reportable poisonings and conditions.

g. Hospitals, health care providers and clinical laboratories outside the state of Iowa shall immediately report any confirmed or suspected case of a reportable poisoning or condition in an Iowa resident.

1.6(2) *What to report.* Each report shall contain all of the following information:

a. The patient's name.
b. The patient's address.
c. The patient's date of birth.
d. The sex of the patient.
e. The race and ethnicity of the patient.
f. The patient's marital status.
g. The patien's telephone number.
h. The name and address of the laboratory.
i. The collection date.
j. The analytical result.
k. In the case of blood lead testing, whether the sample is a capillary or venous blood sample.
l. For conditions not identified by a laboratory analysis, the date that the condition was diagnosed.
m. The name and address of the health care provider who performed the test.

n. If the patient is female, whether the patient is pregnant.

o. In the case of occupational conditions, the name of the patient's employer.

1.6(3) *How to report.*

a. Blood lead testing. All analytical results greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter (μg/dL) in a child under the age of six years or a pregnant woman shall be reported to the department immediately by telephone at 1-800-972-2026. All other analytical results shall be reported to the department at least weekly in an electronic format specified by the department.

b. Each instance of carbon monoxide poisoning shall be reported to the department immediately by telephone at 1-800-972-2026.

c. Reportable poisonings and conditions other than blood lead testing and carbon monoxide poisoning shall be reported to the department in accordance with Appendix B.

d. Occupational nurses shall submit cases of occupationally related reportable poisonings or conditions on report forms provided by the department.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

INVESTIGATION

641—1.7(135,139A) Investigation of reportable diseases. A health care provider and a public, private, or hospital clinical laboratory shall assist in a disease investigation conducted by the department, a local board, or a local department.

1.7(1) A health care provider and a clinical laboratory shall provide the department, local board, or local department with all information necessary to conduct the investigation, including but not limited to medical records; exposure histories; medical histories; contact information; and test results necessary to the investigation, including positive, pending, and negative test results.

1.7(2) Issuance of investigatory subpoenas.

a. The department may upon the written request of a local board of health, the state public health medical director and epidemiologist or designee, or the state public health veterinarian or designee, subpoena records, reports, or any other evidence necessary to conduct a disease investigation. The subpoena shall be signed by the division director of the division of acute disease prevention and emergency response or the division director's designee following review and approval of the written request for subpoena.

b. A written request for a subpoena shall contain the following:

(1) The name and address of the person, facility, or entity to which the subpoena will be directed;

(2) A specific description of the records, reports, or other evidence requested; and

(3) An explanation of why the documents sought to be subpoenaed are necessary for the department to conduct the disease investigation.

c. Each subpoena shall contain:

(1) The name and address of the person, facility, or entity to which the subpoena is directed;

(2) A description of the records, reports, or other evidence requested;

(3) The date, time, and location for production, inspection, or copying;

(4) The time within which a motion to quash or modify the subpoena must be filed;

(5) The signature, address, and telephone number of the division director;

(6) The date of issuance; and

(7) A return of service.

d. Process to challenge a subpoena.

(1) Any person who is aggrieved or adversely affected by compliance with the subpoena and who desires to challenge the subpoena must, within five days after service of the subpoena, or before the time specified for compliance if such time is less than five days, file with the department a motion to quash or modify the subpoena. The motion shall describe the reasons why the subpoena should be quashed or modified, and may be accompanied by legal briefs or factual affidavits.

(2) Upon receipt of a timely motion to quash or modify a subpoena, the department may request an administrative law judge to issue a decision. Oral argument may be scheduled at the discretion of the

administrative law judge. The administrative law judge may quash or modify the subpoena, deny the motion, or issue an appropriate protective order.

(3) A person aggrieved by a ruling of an administrative law judge who desires to challenge that ruling must appeal the ruling to the department by serving on the department director, either in person or by certified mail, a notice of appeal within ten days after the service of the decision of the administrative law judge. The department director's decision is final for purposes of judicial review.

e. Subpoenas issued under this subrule and requests, motions, and pleadings related to the issuance of subpoenas are confidential pursuant to Iowa Code sections 139A.3 and 22.7.
[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

ISOLATION AND QUARANTINE

641—1.8(139A) Isolation and quarantine. Isolation and quarantine should be consistent with guidelines provided by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's 2007 Guideline for Isolation Precautions: Preventing Transmission of Infectious Agents in Healthcare Settings, June 2007; http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/dhqp/pdf/guidelines/Isolation2007.pdf.
[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—1.9(135,139A) Quarantine and isolation.

1.9(1) *Examination, testing, and treatment of quarantinable diseases.*

a. A health care provider who attends an individual with a suspected or active quarantinable disease shall make all reasonable efforts in accordance with guidance from a local health department or the department to examine or cause all household and other known contacts of the individual to be examined by a physician. The physician shall promptly report to the department the results of such examination. If the individual refuses or is unable to undergo examination, the health care provider shall promptly report such information to the department.

b. When required by the department, all contacts not examined by a physician, including all adult and minor contacts, shall submit to a diagnostic test or tests. If any suspicious abnormality is found, steps satisfactory to the department shall be taken to refer the individual promptly to a physician or appropriate medical facility for further evaluation and, if necessary, treatment. The referring health care provider or facility shall notify the receiving health care provider or facility of the suspicious abnormality. When requested by the department, a physician shall report the results of the examination of a contact to the case or suspected case or incident.

c. Upon order of the department or local board of health, an individual with a suspected or active quarantinable disease shall not attend the workplace or school and shall not be present at other public places until the individual receives the approval of the department or a local board of health to engage in such activity. Upon order of the department or local board of health, employers, schools and other public places shall exclude an individual with a suspected or active quarantinable disease. An individual may also be excluded from other premises or facilities if the department or a local board of health determines the premises or facilities cannot be maintained in a manner adequate to protect others against the spread of the disease.

d. A person diagnosed with or clinically suspected of having infectious tuberculosis shall complete voluntary treatment until, in the opinion of the attending physician or the state public health medical director and epidemiologist, the person's tuberculosis is cured or such person is no longer a threat to public health. If such person refuses to complete the course of voluntary treatment, the department or local board of health may issue an order compelling mandatory treatment. Such order shall include the identity of the person subject to the mandatory treatment order, a description of the treatment ordered, the medical basis upon which the treatment is ordered, and a description of the potential medical and legal consequences of violating such order. A person who violates a mandatory treatment order may be subject to the penalties provided in Iowa Code section 135.38 or 137.21 and may be placed under mandatory quarantine or isolation in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

e. A person diagnosed with extrapulmonary tuberculosis or clinically suspected of having infectious tuberculosis who fails to comply with a physician's recommendation for diagnostic testing

may be ordered to undergo diagnostic testing by the department or local board of health. Such order shall include the identity of the person subject to mandatory diagnostic testing, a description of the diagnostic testing ordered, the medical basis upon which the diagnostic testing is ordered, and a description of the potential medical and legal consequences of violating such order. A person who violates a mandatory diagnostic testing order may be subject to the penalties provided in Iowa Code section 135.38 or 137.21 and may be placed under mandatory quarantine or isolation in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

1.9(2) *General provisions.*

a. Voluntary confinement. Prior to instituting mandatory isolation or quarantine pursuant to this rule, the department or a local board of health may request that an individual or group of individuals voluntarily confine themselves to a private home or other facility.

b. Quarantine and isolation. The department and local boards of health are authorized to impose and enforce quarantine and isolation restrictions. Quarantine and isolation shall rarely be imposed by the department or by local boards of health. If a quarantinable disease occurs in Iowa, individuals with a suspected or active quarantinable disease and contacts to the case may be quarantined or isolated as the particular situation requires. Any quarantine or isolation imposed by the department or a local board of health shall be established and enforced in accordance with this rule.

1.9(3) *Conditions and principles.* The department and local boards of health shall adhere to all of the following conditions and principles when isolating or quarantining individuals or a group of individuals:

a. The isolation or quarantine shall be by the least restrictive means necessary to prevent the spread of a communicable or possibly communicable disease to others and may include, but not be limited to, confinement to private homes, other private premises, or public premises.

b. Isolated individuals shall be confined separately from quarantined individuals.

c. The health status of isolated or quarantined individuals shall be monitored regularly to determine if the individuals require further or continued isolation or quarantine.

d. If a quarantined individual subsequently becomes infected or is reasonably believed to have become infected with a communicable or possibly communicable disease, the individual shall be promptly removed to isolation.

e. Isolated or quarantined individuals shall be immediately released when the department or local board of health determines that the individuals pose no substantial risk of transmitting a communicable or possibly communicable disease.

f. The needs of isolated or quarantined individuals shall be addressed in a systematic and competent fashion including, but not limited to, providing adequate food; clothing; shelter; means of communicating with those in and outside of isolation or quarantine; medication; and competent medical care.

g. The premises used for isolation or quarantine shall be maintained in a safe and hygienic manner and shall be designed to minimize the likelihood of further transmission of infection or other harm to isolated or quarantined individuals.

h. To the extent possible, cultural and religious beliefs shall be considered in addressing the needs of individuals in isolation or quarantine premises and in establishing and maintaining the premises.

1.9(4) *Isolation and quarantine premises.*

a. Sites of isolation or quarantine shall be prominently placarded with isolation or quarantine signs prescribed and furnished by the department and posted on all sides of the building wherever access is possible.

b. An individual subject to isolation or quarantine shall obey the rules and orders of the department or the local board of health and shall not go beyond the isolation or quarantine premises.

c. The department or a local board of health may authorize physicians, health care workers, or others access to individuals in isolation or quarantine as necessary to meet the needs of isolated or quarantined individuals.

d. No individual, other than an individual authorized by the department or a local board of health, shall enter isolation or quarantine premises. If the department has requested the assistance of

law enforcement in enforcing the isolation or quarantine, the department shall provide law enforcement personnel with a list of individuals authorized to enter the isolation or quarantine premises.

e. Any individual entering an isolation or quarantine premises with or without authorization of the department or a local board of health may be isolated or quarantined pursuant to this rule.

1.9(5) *Isolation and quarantine by local boards of health.*

a. A local board of health may:

(1) Isolate individuals who are presumably or actually infected with a quarantinable disease;

(2) Quarantine individuals who have been exposed to a quarantinable disease;

(3) Establish and maintain places of isolation and quarantine; and

(4) Adopt emergency rules and issue orders as necessary to establish, maintain, and enforce isolation or quarantine.

b. Isolation and quarantine undertaken by a local board of health shall be accomplished according to the rules and regulations of the local board of health so long as such rules are not inconsistent with this chapter.

1.9(6) *Isolation and quarantine by the Iowa department of public health.*

a. Authority.

(1) The department, through the director, the department's medical director, or the director's or medical director's designee, may:

1. Isolate individuals or groups of individuals who are presumably or actually infected with a quarantinable disease; and

2. Quarantine individuals or groups of individuals who have been exposed to a quarantinable disease, including individuals who are unable or unwilling to undergo examination, testing, vaccination, or treatment, pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.144(9).

(2) The department may:

1. Establish and maintain places of isolation and quarantine; and

2. Adopt emergency rules and issue orders as necessary to establish, maintain, and enforce isolation or quarantine.

(3) Isolation and quarantine undertaken by the department, including isolation and quarantine undertaken by the department in the event of a public health disaster, shall be established pursuant to paragraph 1.9(6)*"b"* or *"c."*

b. Temporary isolation and quarantine without notice. The department may temporarily isolate or quarantine an individual or groups of individuals through an oral order, without notice, only if delay in imposing the isolation or quarantine would significantly jeopardize the department's ability to prevent or limit the transmission of a communicable or possibly communicable disease to others. If the department imposes temporary isolation or quarantine of an individual or groups of individuals through an oral order, the department shall issue a written order as soon as is reasonably possible and in all cases within 24 hours of issuance of the oral order if continued isolation or quarantine is necessary to prevent or limit the transmission of a communicable or possibly communicable disease.

c. Written order. The department may isolate or quarantine an individual or groups of individuals through a written order issued pursuant to this rule.

(1) The written order shall include all of the following:

1. The identity of the individual, individuals, or groups of individuals subject to isolation or quarantine.

2. The premises subject to isolation or quarantine.

3. The date and time at which isolation or quarantine commences.

4. The suspected communicable disease.

5. A description of the less restrictive alternatives that were attempted and were unsuccessful, or the less restrictive alternatives that were considered and rejected, and the reasons such alternatives were rejected.

6. A statement of compliance with the conditions and principles for isolation and quarantine specified in subrule 1.9(3).

7. The legal authority under which the order is requested.

8. The medical basis upon which isolation or quarantine is justified.

9. A statement advising the individual, individuals, or groups of individuals of the right to appeal the written order pursuant to subrule 1.9(7) and the rights of individuals and groups of individuals subject to quarantine and isolation as listed in subrule 1.9(8).

10. A copy of this chapter and the relevant definitions.

(2) A copy of the written order shall be provided to the individual to be isolated or quarantined within 24 hours of issuance of the order in accordance with any applicable process authorized by the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure. If the order applies to a group or groups of individuals and it is impractical to provide individual copies, the order may be posted in a conspicuous place in the isolation or quarantine premises.

1.9(7) *Appeal from order imposing isolation or quarantine.*

a. Contested case. The subject of a department order imposing isolation or quarantine may appeal a written order and has the right to a contested case hearing regarding such appeal. The subject of a department order imposing isolation or quarantine may appeal the order by submitting a written appeal within ten days of receipt of the written order. The appeal shall be addressed to the Department of Public Health, Division of Epidemiology, Emergency Medical Services, and Disaster Operations, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. Unless stayed by order of the director or a district court, the written order for quarantine or isolation shall remain in force and effect until the appeal is finally determined and disposed of upon its merits.

b. Presiding officer. The presiding officer in a contested case shall be the director or the director's designee. The director or the director's designee may be assisted by an administrative law judge in conducting the contested case hearing. The decision of the director or the director's designee shall be the department's final decision and is subject to judicial review in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 17A.

c. Proceeding. The contested case hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions contained at 641—Chapter 173. The hearing shall be held as soon as is practicable, and in no case later than ten days from the date of receipt of the appeal. The hearing may be held by telephonic or other electronic means if necessary to prevent additional exposure to the communicable or possibly communicable disease. In extraordinary circumstances and for good cause shown, the department may apply to continue the hearing date for up to ten additional days on a petition filed pursuant to this rule. The presiding officer may use discretion in granting a continuance giving due regard to the rights of the affected individuals, the protection of the public's health, and the availability of necessary witnesses and evidence.

d. Judicial review. The aggrieved party to the final decision of the department may petition for judicial review of that action pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A. Petitions for judicial review shall be filed within 30 days after the decision becomes final.

e. Immediate judicial review of department order. The department acknowledges that in certain circumstances the subject or subjects of a department order may desire immediate judicial review of a department order in lieu of proceeding with the contested case process. The department recognizes that the procedural step of pursuing exhaustion of administrative remedies may be inadequate for purposes of Iowa Code section 17A.19, and the department may consent to immediate jurisdiction of the district court when requested by the subject or subjects of a department order and justice so requires. Unless stayed by order of the director or a district court, the written order for quarantine or isolation shall remain in force and effect until the judicial review is finally determined and disposed of upon its merits.

1.9(8) *Rights of individuals and groups of individuals subject to isolation or quarantine.* Any individual or group of individuals subject to isolation or quarantine shall have the following rights:

a. The right to be represented by legal counsel.

b. The right to be provided with prior notice of the date, time, and location of any hearing.

c. The right to participate in any hearing. The hearing may be held by telephonic or other electronic means if necessary to prevent additional exposure to the communicable or possibly communicable disease.

d. The right to respond and present evidence and argument on the individual's own behalf in any hearing.

e. The right to cross-examine witnesses who testify against the individual.

f. The right to view and copy all records in the possession of the department which relate to the subject of the written order.

1.9(9) *Consolidation of claims.* In any proceeding brought pursuant to this rule, to promote the fair and efficient operation of justice and having given due regard to the rights of the affected individuals, the protection of the public's health, and the availability of necessary witnesses and evidence, the department or a court may order the consolidation of individual claims into group claims, if all of the following conditions exist:

a. The number of individuals involved or to be affected is so large that individual participation is impractical.

b. There are questions of law or fact common to the individual claims or rights to be determined.

c. The group claims or rights to be determined are typical of the affected individuals' claims or rights.

d. The entire group will be adequately represented in the consolidation.

1.9(10) *Implementation and enforcement of isolation and quarantine.*

a. Jurisdictional issues. The department has primary jurisdiction to isolate or quarantine individuals or groups of individuals if the communicable disease outbreak has affected more than one county or has multicounty, statewide, or interstate public health implications. When imposing isolation or quarantine, the department shall coordinate with the local health department as appropriate. If isolation or quarantine is imposed by the department, a local board of health or local health department may not alter, amend, modify, or rescind the isolation or quarantine order.

b. Assistance of local boards of health and local health departments. If isolation or quarantine is imposed by the department, the local boards of health and the local health departments in the affected areas shall assist in the implementation of the isolation or quarantine order.

c. Assistance of law enforcement. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.35, all peace officers of the state shall enforce and execute a lawful department order for isolation or quarantine within their respective jurisdictions. The department shall take all reasonable measures to minimize the risk of exposure to peace officers and others assisting with enforcement of an isolation or quarantine order.

d. Penalty. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.38, any individual who knowingly violates a lawful department order for isolation or quarantine, whether written or oral, shall be guilty of a simple misdemeanor. The court-ordered sentence may include a fine of up to $500 and imprisonment not to exceed 30 days.

e. Enforcement action. The department may file a civil action in Polk County district court or in the district court for the county in which the individual resides or is located to enforce a department order for isolation or quarantine. Such action shall be filed in accordance with the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—1.10 and **1.11** Reserved.

641—1.12(135,137,139A) Quarantine and isolation—model rule for local boards.

1.12(1) *Applicability.* The provisions of rule 641—1.12(135,137,139A) are applicable in jurisdictions in which a local board has adopted this rule by reference in accordance with Iowa Code section 137.6. This rule shall not be construed to require a local board to adopt this model rule.

1.12(2) *Definitions.*

"Board" means [insert the name of the city, county, or district board of health].

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Isolation" means the separation of persons or animals presumably or actually infected with a communicable disease, or that are disease carriers, for the usual period of communicability of that

disease. Isolation shall be in such places, marked by placards if necessary, and under such conditions to prevent the direct or indirect conveyance of the infectious agent or contagion to susceptible individuals.

"Quarantinable disease" means any communicable disease which presents a risk of serious harm to public health and which may require isolation or quarantine to prevent its spread. "Quarantinable disease" includes but is not limited to cholera; diphtheria; infectious tuberculosis; plague; smallpox; yellow fever; viral hemorrhagic fevers, including Lassa, Marburg, Ebola, Crimean-Congo, South American, and others not yet isolated or named; novel influenza; and severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS).

"Quarantine" means the limitation of freedom of movement of persons or animals that have been exposed to a communicable disease, within specified limits marked by placards, for a period of time equal to the longest usual incubation period of the disease. The limitation of movement shall be in such manner as to prevent the spread of a communicable disease.

1.12(3) *General provisions.*

a. Voluntary confinement. Prior to instituting mandatory isolation or quarantine pursuant to this rule, the board may request that an individual or group of individuals voluntarily confine themselves to a private home or other facility.

b. Quarantine and isolation. The board is authorized to impose and enforce quarantine and isolation restrictions. Quarantine and isolation shall rarely be imposed by the board. If a quarantinable disease occurs in Iowa, individuals with a suspected or active quarantinable disease and contacts to the case may be quarantined or isolated as the particular situation requires. Any quarantine or isolation imposed by the board shall be established and enforced in accordance with this rule.

c. The local board of health shall notify, consult and work cooperatively with the Iowa department of agriculture and land stewardship and the state veterinarian office on issues relating to isolation and quarantine of animals.

1.12(4) *Conditions and principles.* The board shall adhere to all of the following conditions and principles when isolating or quarantining individuals or a group of individuals:

a. The isolation or quarantine shall be by the least restrictive means necessary to prevent the spread of a communicable or possibly communicable disease to others and may include, but is not limited to, confinement to private homes, other private premises, or public premises.

b. Isolated individuals shall be confined separately from quarantined individuals.

c. The health status of isolated or quarantined individuals shall be monitored regularly to determine if the individuals require further or continued isolation or quarantine.

d. If a quarantined individual subsequently becomes infected or is reasonably believed to have become infected with a communicable or possibly communicable disease, the individual shall be promptly removed to isolation.

e. Isolated or quarantined individuals shall be immediately released when the board determines that the individuals pose no substantial risk of transmitting a communicable or possibly communicable disease.

f. The needs of isolated or quarantined individuals shall be addressed in a systematic and competent fashion including, but not limited to, providing adequate food; clothing; shelter; means of communicating with those in and outside of isolation or quarantine; medication; and competent medical care.

g. The premises used for isolation or quarantine shall be maintained in a safe and hygienic manner and shall be designed to minimize the likelihood of further transmission of infection or other harm to isolated or quarantined individuals.

h. To the extent possible, cultural and religious beliefs shall be considered in addressing the needs of individuals in isolation and quarantine premises and in establishing and maintaining the premises.

1.12(5) *Isolation and quarantine premises.*

a. Sites of isolation or quarantine shall be prominently placarded with isolation or quarantine signs prescribed and furnished by the department and posted on all sides of the building wherever access is possible.

b. An individual subject to isolation or quarantine shall obey the rules and orders of the board and shall not go beyond the isolation or quarantine premises.

c. The department or the board may authorize physicians, health care workers, or others access to individuals in isolation or quarantine as necessary to meet the needs of isolated or quarantined individuals.

d. No individual, other than an individual authorized by the department or the board, shall enter an isolation or quarantine premises. If the department has requested the assistance of law enforcement in enforcing the isolation or quarantine, the department shall provide law enforcement personnel with a list of individuals authorized to enter the isolation or quarantine premises.

e. Any individual entering an isolation or quarantine premises with or without authorization of the department or the board may be isolated or quarantined pursuant to this rule.

1.12(6) *Isolation and quarantine.*

a. Authority. The board may:

(1) Isolate individuals who are presumably or actually infected with a quarantinable disease;

(2) Quarantine individuals who have been exposed to a quarantinable disease;

(3) Establish and maintain places of isolation and quarantine; and

(4) Adopt emergency rules and issue orders as necessary to establish, maintain, and enforce isolation or quarantine.

b. Isolation and quarantine undertaken by the board shall be accomplished in accordance with this rule.

c. Temporary isolation and quarantine without notice. The board may temporarily isolate or quarantine an individual or groups of individuals through an oral order, without notice, only if delay in imposing the isolation or quarantine would significantly jeopardize the board's ability to prevent or limit the transmission of a communicable or possibly communicable disease to others. If the board imposes temporary isolation or quarantine of an individual or groups of individuals through an oral order, the board shall issue a written order as soon as is reasonably possible and in all cases within 24 hours of issuance of the oral order if continued isolation or quarantine is necessary to prevent or limit the transmission of a communicable or possibly communicable disease.

d. Written order. The board may isolate or quarantine an individual or groups of individuals through a written order issued pursuant to this rule.

(1) The written order shall include all of the following:

1. The identity of the individual, individuals, or groups of individuals subject to isolation or quarantine.

2. The premises subject to isolation or quarantine.

3. The date and time at which isolation or quarantine commences.

4. The suspected communicable disease.

5. A description of the less restrictive alternatives that were attempted and were unsuccessful, or the less restrictive alternatives that were considered and rejected, and the reasons such alternatives were rejected.

6. A statement of compliance with the conditions and principles for isolation and quarantine specified in subrule 1.12(4).

7. The legal authority under which the order is imposed.

8. The medical basis upon which isolation or quarantine is justified.

9. A statement advising the individual, individuals, or groups of individuals of the right to appeal the written order pursuant to subrule 1.12(7) and the rights of individuals and groups of individuals subject to quarantine and isolation as listed in subrule 1.12(8).

10. A copy of this rule and the relevant definitions.

(2) A copy of the written order shall be provided to the individual to be isolated or quarantined within 24 hours of issuance of the order in accordance with any applicable process authorized by the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure. If the order applies to a group or groups of individuals and it is impractical to provide individual copies, the order may be posted in a conspicuous place in the isolation or quarantine premises.

1.12(7) *Appeal from order imposing isolation or quarantine.*

a. Appeal. The subject of a board order imposing isolation or quarantine may appeal a written order by submitting a written appeal within ten days of receipt of the written order. The appeal shall be addressed to [insert name of board and board address]. Unless stayed by order of the board or a district court, the written order for quarantine or isolation shall remain in force and effect until the appeal is finally determined and disposed of upon its merits.

b. Proceeding. The appeal proceeding shall be conducted in accordance with this rule [or insert specific board rule governing appeal proceedings]. The proceeding shall be held as soon as is practicable, and in no case later than ten days from the date of receipt of the appeal. The hearing may be held by telephonic or other electronic means if necessary to prevent additional exposure to the communicable or possibly communicable disease. In extraordinary circumstances and for good cause shown, the board may continue the proceeding date for up to ten days, giving due regard to the rights of the affected individuals, the protection of the public's health, and the availability of necessary witnesses and evidence. At the appeal proceeding, the subject of the appeal shall have the right to introduce evidence on all issues relevant to the order. The board, by majority vote, may modify, withdraw, or order compliance with the order under appeal.

c. Judicial review. The aggrieved party to the final decision of the board may petition for judicial review of that action by filing an action in the appropriate district court. Petitions for judicial review shall be filed within 30 days after the decision becomes final.

d. Immediate judicial review of board order. The board acknowledges that in certain circumstances the subject or subjects of a board order may desire immediate judicial review of a board order in lieu of proceeding with the board's appeal process. The board may consent to immediate jurisdiction of the district court when requested by the subject or subjects of a board order and justice so requires. Unless stayed by order of the board or a district court, the written order for quarantine or isolation shall remain in force and effect until the judicial review is finally determined and disposed of upon its merits.

1.12(8) *Rights of individuals and groups of individuals subject to isolation or quarantine.* Any individual or group of individuals subject to isolation or quarantine shall have the following rights:

a. The right to be represented by legal counsel.

b. The right to be provided with prior notice of the date, time, and location of any hearing.

c. The right to participate in any hearing. The hearing may be held by telephonic or other electronic means if necessary to prevent additional exposure to the communicable or possibly communicable disease.

d. The right to respond and present evidence and argument on the individual's own behalf in any hearing.

e. The right to cross-examine witnesses who testify against the individual.

f. The right to view and copy all records in the possession of the board which relate to the subject of the written order.

1.12(9) *Consolidation of claims.* In any proceeding brought pursuant to this rule, to promote the fair and efficient operation of justice and having given due regard to the rights of the affected individuals, the protection of the public's health, and the availability of necessary witnesses and evidence, the board or a court may order the consolidation of individual claims into group claims, if all of the following conditions exist:

a. The number of individuals involved or to be affected is large enough that consolidation would be the best use of resources.

b. There are questions of law or fact common to the individual claims or rights to be determined.

c. The group claims or rights to be determined are typical of the affected individuals' claims or rights.

d. The entire group will be adequately represented in the consolidation.

1.12(10) *Implementation and enforcement of isolation and quarantine.*

a. Jurisdictional issues. The department has primary jurisdiction to isolate or quarantine individuals or groups of individuals if the communicable disease outbreak has affected more than one

county or has multicounty, statewide, or interstate public health implications. If isolation or quarantine is imposed by the department, the board may not alter, amend, modify, or rescind the isolation or quarantine order.

b. Assistance of local boards of health and local health departments. If isolation or quarantine is imposed by the department, the local boards of health and the local health departments in the affected areas shall assist in the implementation of the isolation or quarantine order.

c. Penalty. Pursuant to Iowa Code sections 137.21 and 139A.25(1), any individual who violates a lawful board order for isolation or quarantine, whether written or oral, shall be guilty of a simple misdemeanor. The court-ordered sentence may include a fine of up to $500 and imprisonment not to exceed 30 days.

d. Enforcement action. The board, through the office of the county attorney, may file a civil action in the appropriate district court to enforce a board order for isolation or quarantine. Such action shall be filed in accordance with the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—1.13(135,139A) Area quarantine.

1.13(1) *General provisions.* The department and local boards of health are authorized to impose and enforce area quarantine in accordance with this rule. Area quarantine shall rarely be imposed by the department or by local boards of health.

1.13(2) *Conditions and principles.* The department and local boards of health shall adhere to all of the following conditions and principles when imposing and enforcing area quarantine:

a. Area quarantine shall be imposed by the least restrictive means necessary to prevent or contain the spread of a suspected or confirmed quarantinable disease or suspected or known hazardous or toxic agent.

b. Area quarantine shall be immediately terminated when the department or a local board of health determines that no substantial risk of exposure to a quarantinable disease or hazardous or toxic agent continues to exist.

c. The geographic boundaries of an area quarantine shall be established by risk assessment procedures including medical and scientific analysis of the quarantinable disease or hazardous or toxic agent, the location of the affected area, the risk of spread or contamination, and other relevant information.

1.13(3) *Area quarantine sites.*

a. Sites of area quarantine shall be prominently identified to restrict ingress to and egress from the area, to the extent practicable. The department or a local board of health may placard or otherwise identify the site, or may request the assistance of law enforcement in identifying the site.

b. No individual, other than an individual authorized by the department or a local board of health, shall enter a building, structure, or other physical location subject to area quarantine. The department or a local board of health may authorize public health officials, environmental specialists, health care providers, or others access to an area quarantine site as necessary to conduct public health investigations, to decontaminate the site, or for other public health purposes. Notwithstanding any provision in this chapter to the contrary, law enforcement, fire service, and emergency medical service providers may enter an area quarantine site to provide emergency response services or to conduct emergency law enforcement investigations or other emergency activities without authorization by the department or a local board of health. If the department has requested the assistance of law enforcement in enforcing the area quarantine, the department shall provide law enforcement personnel with a list of individuals authorized to enter the area quarantine site.

c. An individual authorized to enter an area quarantine site may be required to wear personal protective equipment as appropriate.

d. No individual, other than an individual authorized by the department or a local board of health, shall remove any item or object from a building, structure, or other physical location subject to area quarantine.

e. An individual entering an area quarantine site without authorization of the department or a local board of health may be isolated or quarantined pursuant to rule 641—1.9(135,139A) and may be found guilty of a simple misdemeanor.

1.13(4) *Area quarantine by local boards of health or the department of public health.*

a. Authority.

(1) The department, through the director, the department's medical director, or the director or medical director's designee, may impose area quarantine through oral or written order. Prior to imposing area quarantine, the department shall attempt to notify the local board or boards of health in the affected geographic area. If attempts to notify the local boards of health are initially unsuccessful, the department shall continue to make regular notification attempts until successful.

(2) A local board of health may impose area quarantine through oral or written order. Prior to imposing area quarantine, a local board of health shall attempt to notify the department by contacting the director, medical director, or department duty officer by telephone. If attempts to notify the department are initially unsuccessful, the local board of health shall continue to make regular notification attempts until successful.

b. Temporary area quarantine without notice. The department or a local board of health may temporarily impose area quarantine through an oral order, without notice, only if delay in imposing area quarantine would significantly jeopardize the department's or local board's ability to prevent or contain the spread of a suspected or confirmed quarantinable disease or to prevent or contain exposure to a suspected or known hazardous or toxic agent. If the department or local board imposes temporary area quarantine through an oral order, a written order shall be issued as soon as is reasonably possible and in all cases within 24 hours of issuance of the oral order if continued area quarantine is necessary.

c. Written order. The department or local board may impose area quarantine through a written order issued pursuant to this rule.

(1) The written order shall include all of the following:

1. The building or buildings, structure or structures, or other definable physical location, or portion thereof, subject to area quarantine.

2. The date and time at which area quarantine commences and the date and time at which the area quarantine shall be terminated, if known.

3. The suspected or confirmed quarantinable disease or the chemical, biological, radioactive, or other hazardous or toxic agent.

4. A statement of compliance with the conditions and principles for area quarantine specified in subrule 1.13(2).

5. The legal authority under which the order is imposed.

6. The medical or scientific basis upon which area quarantine is justified.

7. A statement advising the owner or owners of the building or buildings, structure or structures, or other definable physical location subject to area quarantine of the right to appeal the written order pursuant to subrule 1.13(5) and the rights of owners of sites subject to area quarantine pursuant to subrule 1.13(6).

8. A copy of 641—Chapter 1 and the relevant provisions of this rule.

(2) A copy of the written order shall be provided to the owner or owners of the building or buildings, structure or structures, or other definable physical location subject to area quarantine within 24 hours of issuance of the order in accordance with any applicable process authorized by the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure; or, if the order applies to a group of owners and it is impractical to provide individual notice to each owner, the written order shall be posted in a conspicuous place at the site of area quarantine.

1.13(5) *Appeal from order imposing area quarantine.*

a. Contested case. The subject of a department order imposing area quarantine may appeal a written order and has the right to a contested case hearing regarding such appeal. The subject of a department order imposing area quarantine may appeal the order by submitting a written appeal within 10 days of receipt or other notice of the written order. The appeal shall be addressed to the Local Board of Health or to the Department of Public Health, Division of Acute Disease Prevention and Emergency Response, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. Unless stayed by order of the

director or a district court, the written order for area quarantine shall remain in force and effect until the appeal is finally determined and disposed of upon its merits.

b. Presiding officer. The presiding officer in a contested case shall be the director or the director's designee. The director or the director's designee may be assisted by an administrative law judge in conducting the contested case hearing. The decision of the director or the director's designee shall be the agency's final decision and is subject to judicial review in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 17A.

c. Proceeding. The contested case hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions contained at 641—Chapter 173. The hearing shall be held as soon as is practicable, and in no case later than 10 days from the date of receipt of the appeal. In extraordinary circumstances and for good cause shown, the department may apply to continue the hearing date on a petition filed pursuant to this paragraph for up to 10 days, which continuance the presiding officer may grant in the presiding officer's discretion giving due regard to the rights of the affected individuals, the protection of the public's health, and the availability of necessary witnesses and evidence.

d. Judicial review. The aggrieved party to the final decision of the department may petition for judicial review of that action pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A. Petitions for judicial review shall be filed within 30 days after the decision becomes final.

e. Immediate judicial review of department order. The department or local board acknowledges that in certain circumstances the subject or subjects of a department order may desire immediate judicial review of a department order in lieu of proceeding with the contested case process. The department recognizes that the procedural step of pursuing exhaustion of administrative remedies may be inadequate for purposes of Iowa Code section 17A.19, and the department may consent to immediate jurisdiction of the district court when requested by the subject or subjects of a department order and justice so requires. Unless stayed by order of the director or a district court, the written order for area quarantine shall remain in force and effect until the judicial review is finally determined and disposed of upon its merits.

1.13(6) *Rights of owners of sites subject to area quarantine.* An owner of a building, structure, or other physical location subject to area quarantine shall have the following rights:

a. The right to be represented by legal counsel.

b. The right to be provided with prior notice of the date, time, and location of any hearing.

c. The right to participate in any hearing.

d. The right to respond and present evidence and argument on the owner's own behalf in any hearing.

e. The right to cross-examine witnesses who testify against the owner or individual.

f. The right to view and copy all records in the possession of the department which relate to the subject of the written order.

1.13(7) *Consolidation of claims.* In any proceeding brought pursuant to this rule, to promote the fair and efficient operation of justice and having given due regard to the rights of the affected individuals, the protection of the public's health, and the availability of necessary witnesses and evidence, the department or a court may order the consolidation of individual claims into group claims, if all of the following conditions exist:

a. The number of individuals involved or who may be affected is so large that individual participation is impractical.

b. There are questions of law or fact common to the individual claims or rights to be determined.

c. The group claims or rights to be determined are typical of the affected individuals' claims or rights.

d. The entire group will be adequately represented in the consolidation.

1.13(8) *Implementation and enforcement of area quarantine.*

a. Jurisdictional issues. The department has primary jurisdiction to impose area quarantine if the quarantinable disease or hazardous or toxic agent has affected more than one county and implicates multicounty or statewide public health concerns. If area quarantine is imposed by the department, a local board of health or local health department may not alter, amend, modify, or rescind the area quarantine order.

b. Assistance of local boards of health and local health departments. If area quarantine is imposed by the department, the local boards of health and the local health departments in the affected areas shall assist in the implementation of the area quarantine.

c. Assistance of law enforcement. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.35, all peace officers of the state shall enforce and execute a lawful department order for area quarantine within their respective jurisdictions. The department shall take all reasonable measures to minimize the risk of individual exposure of peace officers and others assisting with enforcement of an area quarantine order.

d. Emergency response, investigation, and decontamination—authority of other agencies. Emergency response, investigation, and decontamination activities in and around an area quarantine site shall be conducted by law enforcement, fire service, emergency medical service providers, or other appropriate federal, state, or local officials in accordance with federal and state law and accepted procedures and protocols for emergency response, investigation, and decontamination. This rule shall not be construed to limit the authority of law enforcement, fire service, emergency medical service providers, or other federal, state, or local officials to conduct emergency response, investigation, or decontamination activities to the extent authorized by federal and state law and accepted procedures and protocols.

e. Penalty. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.38, any individual who knowingly violates a lawful department order for area quarantine, whether written or oral, shall be guilty of a simple misdemeanor. The court-ordered sentence may include a fine of up to $500 and imprisonment not to exceed 30 days.

f. Enforcement action. To enforce a department order for quarantine, the department may file a civil action in Polk County District Court or in the district court for the county in which the area quarantine will be enforced. Such action shall be filed in accordance with the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

SPECIFIC NONCOMMUNICABLE CONDITIONS

641—1.14(139A) Cancer. Each occurrence of a reportable cancer that is diagnosed or treated in an Iowa resident or occurs in a nonresident who is diagnosed or treated in an Iowa facility shall be reported to the State Health Registry of Iowa, administered by the Department of Epidemiology of the College of Public Health at the University of Iowa, by mail, telephone or electronic means.

1.14(1) *Who is required to report.* Occurrences of reportable cancers shall be reported by registrars employed by the State Health Registry of Iowa, registrars employed by health care facilities, and health care providers involved in the diagnosis, care, or treatment of individuals with a reportable cancer.

1.14(2) *What to report.* The content of the reports shall include, but not be limited to, follow-up data and demographic, diagnostic, treatment, and other medical information. Tissue samples may also be submitted under the authority of this rule.

1.14(3) *How to report.* For these particular diseases, physicians and other health practitioners should not send a report to the department.

a. The department has delegated to the State Health Registry of Iowa the responsibility for collecting these data through review of records from hospitals, radiation treatment centers, outpatient surgical facilities, oncology clinics, pathology laboratories, and physician offices.

b. Prior to collecting the data from an office or facility, the State Health Registry of Iowa shall work with the office or facility to develop a process for abstracting records which is agreeable to the office or facility.

c. Where applicable, reportable cancers shall be reported on forms developed and distributed by the State Health Registry of Iowa.

d. Data will be supplemented with information obtained from records from hospitals, radiation treatment centers, outpatient surgical centers, oncology clinics, pathology laboratories, and physician offices through an abstracting process developed by the State Health Registry of Iowa.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—1.15(144) Congenital and inherited disorders. Each occurrence of a congenital and inherited disorder that is diagnosed or treated in an Iowa resident or occurs in a nonresident who is diagnosed or treated in an Iowa facility is a reportable condition, and records of these congenital and inherited disorders shall be abstracted and maintained in a central registry. Congenital and inherited disorder surveillance shall be performed in order to determine the occurrence and trends of congenital and inherited disorders, to conduct thorough and complete epidemiological surveys, to assist in the planning for and provision of services to children with congenital and inherited disorders and their families, and to identify environmental and genetic risk factors for congenital and inherited disorders.

1.15(1) *Who is required to report.* Occurrences of reportable congenital and inherited disorders shall be reported by registrars employed by the Iowa Registry for Congenital and Inherited Disorders, registrars employed by health care facilities, and health care providers involved in the diagnosis, care, or treatment of individuals with reportable congenital and inherited disorders.

1.15(2) *What to report.* The content of the reports shall include, but not be limited to, follow-up data and demographic, diagnostic, treatment, and other medical information. Tissue samples may also be submitted under the authority of this rule.

1.15(3) *How to report.*

a. The department has delegated to the Iowa Registry for Congenital and Inherited Disorders the responsibility for collecting these data through review of records from hospitals, radiation treatment centers, outpatient surgical facilities, oncology clinics, pathology laboratories, and physician offices.

b. Prior to collecting the data from an office or facility, the Iowa Registry for Congenital and Inherited Disorders shall work with the office or facility to develop a process for abstracting records.

1.15(4) *Fetal death (stillbirth).* Each occurrence of a fetal death that occurs in an Iowa resident or occurs in a nonresident who is identified in an Iowa facility is a reportable condition.

a. Providers shall complete the fetal death certificate supplied by the department.

b. Fetal death certificates are to be filed with the department's bureau of vital records within seven days.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—1.16(139A) Agriculturally related injury.

1.16(1) *Who is required to report.*

a. Health care providers are required to report all cases of agriculturally related injury attended by them.

b. Clinics, hospitals and other health care facilities are required to report all cases of agriculturally related injury treated at their facility.

c. Health care providers who reside and health care facilities that are located outside the state of Iowa shall report all cases of agriculturally related injury of an Iowa resident that are attended or treated by them.

d. Medical examiners are required to report their investigatory findings of any death occurring within the state of Iowa which was caused by or otherwise involved a reportable agriculturally related injury.

1.16(2) *What to report.* Each report shall contain all of the following information:

a. The patient's name.

b. The patient's address.

c. The patient's date of birth.

d. The sex of the patient.

e. The race and ethnicity of the patient.

f. The patient's marital status.

g. The patient's telephone number.

h. If the patient is female, whether the patient is pregnant.

i. In the case of occupational conditions, the name of the patient's employer.

j. The date that the injury occurred.

k. The name and address of the health care provider who diagnosed and treated the injury, and the name of the reporting site, clinic, or hospital.

l. Injury diagnosis and description, including diagnostic and external cause of injury codes utilizing the international classification of diseases (ICD) coding system.

m. Severity of injury.

1.16(3) *How to report.*

a. All data shall be reported to the department at least quarterly using formats approved by the department. Reports, using the Iowa Agricultural Injury Report Form found at www.idph.state.ia.us, may be submitted by facsimile to (515)281-4529, or by mail to the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Lead Poisoning Prevention, Occupational Safety and Health Surveillance Program, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. Information may also be reported by telephone to 1-800-972-2026 during normal office hours.

b. Trauma centers may report using the Iowa Trauma Patient Registry COLLECTOR software by indicating "Yes" for farm and agriculturally related injury. For more information about using the Iowa Trauma Patient Registry for reporting, contact the Iowa Department of Public Health Bureau of Emergency Medical Services at 1-800-728-3367.

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CONFIDENTIALITY

641—1.17(139A,22) Confidentiality.

1.17(1) A report or other information provided to or maintained by the department, a local board, or a local department which identifies a person infected with or exposed to a reportable or other disease or health condition is confidential and shall not be accessible to the public.

1.17(2) The identity of a business named in a report or investigation is confidential and shall not be accessible to the public. If information contained in a report or other information provided to or maintained by the department, a local board, or a local department concerns a business, information disclosing the identity of the business may be released to the public when the state public health medical director and epidemiologist or the director determines such a release of information necessary for the protection of the public.

1.17(3) Reportable disease records and information, with the exception of AIDS and HIV records, which identify a person or a business named in a report, may be disclosed under the following limited circumstances:

a. By and between department employees and agents who have a need for the record in the performance of their duties.

b. By and between department employees and agents and local boards of health and local health departments as necessary to conduct an investigation.

c. By and between department employees and agents and health care providers, laboratories, and hospitals as necessary to conduct an investigation.

d. By and between department employees and agents and employees and agents of federal, state, and local agencies as necessary to conduct an investigation.

e. Reportable disease information may be included in a quarantine or isolation order or placard as necessary to prevent the spread of a quarantinable disease.

f. Pursuant to rule 641—175.9(17A,22) or 641—175.10(17A,22).

[**ARC 8231B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 135, 136A, 139A, 141A and 144.

APPENDIX A
Iowa Department of Public Health
Table of Reportable Communicable and Infectious Diseases

Report cases of the diseases listed in the following table to the department within the time frame specified in the When to Report column and by the reporting method in the How to Report column.

To report diseases immediately, use the 24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 1-800-362-2736.

IMMEDIATELY report diseases, syndromes, poisonings and conditions of any kind suspected or caused by a biological, chemical, or radiological agent or toxin when there is reasonable suspicion that the disease, syndrome, poisoning or condition may be the result of a deliberate act such as terrorism.

IMMEDIATELY report to the department outbreaks of any kind, diseases that occur in unusual numbers or circumstances, unusual syndromes, or uncommon diseases. Outbreaks may be infectious, environmental or occupational in origin and include food-borne outbreaks or illness secondary to chemical exposure (e.g., pesticides, anhydrous ammonia).

Report diseases by:
Entering into the Iowa Disease Surveillance System (IDSS): For IDSS-related questions, call the Center for Acute Disease Epidemiology (CADE) at 1-800-362-2736.

Fax: (515)281-5698

Mail:
Iowa Department of Public Health
Center for Acute Disease Epidemiology
Lucas State Office Building
321 E. 12th Street
Des Moines, Iowa 50319

Isolates shall be sent to:
University Hygienic Laboratory
102 Oakdale Campus, H101 OH
Iowa City, Iowa 52242

For specimen submission questions, call (319)335-4500 or go to http://www.uhl.uiowa.edu/.

Diseases	When to Report	How to Report
Acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) and AIDS-defining conditions	7 days	Report by mail ● Health care providers: use the Pediatric or Adult Confidential Case Report Form ● Laboratories: send copy of lab report or the Iowa Confidential Report of Sexually Transmitted Disease & HIV Infection. Mark envelope "Attention 03" **For HIV/AIDS-related questions, call (515)242-5141**
Anthrax	1 day	Phone, IDSS, or fax

Diseases	When to Report	How to Report
Arboviral disease (includes West Nile Disease, St. Louis, LaCrosse, WEE, EEE, VEE encephalitis)	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Botulism	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736
Brucellosis (Burcella)	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Campylobacteriosis (Campylobacter)	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Chlamydia	3 days	Use the Iowa Confidential Report of Sexually Transmitted Disease and HIV Infection
Cholera	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736
Cryptosporidiosis	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Cyclospora	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Diphtheria	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736
Enterococcus invasive disease	3 days	Laboratories send isolate to the UHL
Escherichia coli shiga toxin-producing and related diseases (includes HUS and TTP)	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail Laboratories send isolate to the UHL
Giardiasis (Giardia)	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Gonorrhea	3 days	Use the Iowa Confidential Report of Sexually Transmitted Disease and HIV Infection
Group A Streptococcus invasive disease	3 days	Send isolate to the UHL
Haemophilus influenza type B invasive disease	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736 Laboratories send isolate to the UHL
Hansen's disease (leprosy)	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Hantavirus syndromes	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Hepatitis A	1 day	Phone, IDSS or fax
Hepatitis B, C, D, E	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) cases Death of a person with HIV Perinatally exposed newborn and child (newborn and child who was born to an HIV-infected mother)	7 days	Report by mail ● Health care providers: use the Pediatric or Adult Confidential Case Report Form ● Laboratories: send copy of lab report or the Iowa Confidential Report of Sexually Transmitted Disease & HIV Infection. Mark envelope "Attention 03" **For HIV/AIDS-related questions, call (515)242-5141**
Legionellosis (Legionella)	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Listeria monocytogenes invasive disease	1 day	Phone, IDSS, or fax Laboratories send isolate to the UHL
Lyme disease	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Malaria	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Measles (rubeola)	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736
Meningococcal invasive disease	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736 Laboratories send isolate to the UHL
Mumps	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Pertussis	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail

Diseases	When to Report	How to Report
Plague	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736
Poliomyelitis	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736
Psittacosis	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Rabies, animal	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Rabies, human	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736
Rocky Mountain spotted fever	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Rubella (including congenital)	1 day	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Salmonellosis (Salmonella)	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail Laboratories send isolate to the UHL
Severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS)	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736
Shigellosis (Shigella)	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail Laboratories send isolate to the UHL
Smallpox	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736
Staphylococcus aureus invasive disease: Methicillin-resistant invasive disease (number of S. aureus isolates should be reported to the department quarterly) Vancomycin-resistant S. aureus	3 days **Immediately**	Laboratories send isolate to the UHL Mail the number of staphylococcus isolated quarterly to UHL 24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736
Streptococcus pneumoniae invasive disease	3 days	Laboratories send isolate to the UHL
Syphilis	3 days	Use the Iowa Confidential Report of Sexually Transmitted Disease and HIV Infection
Tetanus	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Toxic Shock Syndrome	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Trichinosis	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Tuberculosis	3 days	Phone, IDSS, fax or mail
Typhoid fever	1 day	Phone, IDSS or fax
Yellow fever	**Immediately**	24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 800-362-2736

APPENDIX B
Iowa Department of Public Health
Table of Reportable Poisonings and Conditions

Report cases of the poisonings and conditions listed in the following table to the department within the time frame specified in the When to Report column and by the reporting method in the How to Report column.

To report diseases immediately, use the 24/7 disease reporting telephone hotline: 1-800-362-2736.

IMMEDIATELY report diseases, syndromes, poisonings and conditions of any kind suspected or caused by a biological, chemical, or radiological agent or toxin when there is reasonable suspicion that the disease, syndrome, poisoning or condition may be the result of a deliberate act such as terrorism.

IMMEDIATELY report to the department outbreaks of any kind, diseases that occur in unusual numbers or circumstances, unusual syndromes, or uncommon diseases. Outbreaks may be infectious, environmental or occupational in origin and include food-borne outbreaks or illness secondary to chemical exposure (e.g., pesticides, anhydrous ammonia).

Mailing address:
Bureau of Lead Poisoning Prevention Division of Environmental Health
Iowa Department of Public Health
321 East 12th Street
Des Moines Iowa 50319-0075

Telephone: 1-800-972-2026

Fax: (515)281-4529

Poisoning or Condition	Cases to Report	When to Report	How to Report
Arsenic poisoning	Blood arsenic values equal to or greater than 70 µg/L Urine arsenic values equal to or greater than 100 µg/L of urinary creatinine	Weekly	Format specified by department. Web-based reporting if available. Alternatives include by mail, telephone, and facsimile.
Blood lead testing	All analytical results greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter (µg/dL) in a child under the age of 6 years or a pregnant woman	Daily	By telephone: 800-972-2026
	All other analytical values for all blood lead analyses	Weekly	Electronic format specified by the department
Cadmium poisoning	Blood cadmium values equal to or greater than 5 µg/L Urine cadmium values equal to or greater than 3 µg/g	Weekly	Format specified by department. Web-based reporting if available. Alternatives include by mail, telephone, and facsimile.
Carbon monoxide (CO) poisoning	Blood carbon monoxide level equal to or greater than 10% carboxyhemoglobin or its equivalent with a breath analyzer test, or a clinical diagnosis of CO poisoning regardless of any test results	Daily	By telephone: 800-972-2026

Poisoning or Condition	Cases to Report	When to Report	How to Report
Hypersensitivity pneumonitis	All cases	Weekly	Format specified by department. Web-based reporting if available. Alternatives include by mail, telephone, and facsimile.
Mercury poisoning	Blood mercury values equal to or greater than 2.8 µg/dL Urine mercury values equal to or greater than 20 µg/L	Weekly	Format specified by department. Web-based reporting if available. Alternatives include by mail, telephone, and facsimile.
Methemoglobinemia	Blood analyses showing greater than 5% of total hemoglobin present as methemoglobin	Weekly	Format specified by department. Web-based reporting if available. Alternatives include by mail, telephone, and facsimile.
Noncommunicable respiratory illness	All cases	Weekly	Format specified by department. Web-based reporting if available. Alternatives include by mail, telephone, and facsimile.
Occupationally related asthma, bronchitis or respiratory hypersensitivity reaction	All cases	Weekly	Format specified by department. Web-based reporting if available. Alternatives include by mail, telephone, and facsimile.
Pesticide poisoning (including pesticide-related contact dermatitis)	All cases	Weekly	Format specified by department. Web-based reporting if available. Alternatives include by mail, telephone, and facsimile.
Severe skin disorder	All cases	Weekly	Format specified by department. Web-based reporting if available. Alternatives include by mail, telephone, and facsimile.
Toxic hepatitis	All cases	Weekly	Format specified by department. Web-based reporting if available. Alternatives include by mail, telephone, and facsimile

[Filed November 20, 1970; amended August 31, 1971]
[Filed emergency 8/15/77—published 9/7/77, effective 8/15/77]
[Filed 11/10/77, Notice 10/5/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]
[Filed 4/3/81, Notice 2/18/81—published 4/29/81, effective 6/5/81]
[Filed 2/12/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 3/3/82, effective 4/7/82]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 8/31/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/13/84]
[Filed 8/14/85, Notice 4/24/85—published 9/11/85, effective 10/16/85]
[Filed emergency 7/10/87—published 7/29/87, effective 7/10/87]
[Filed 11/17/88, Notice 6/1/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/18/89]
[Filed 5/10/89, Notice 4/5/89—published 5/31/89, effective 7/5/89]
[Filed 11/9/89, Notice 10/4/89—published 11/29/89, effective 1/3/90]
[Filed 9/24/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 11/21/90]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notice 4/1/92—published 8/5/92, effective 9/9/92]
[Filed 11/6/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 11/25/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 7/16/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 8/4/93, effective 9/8/93]
[Filed emergency 1/11/96 after Notice 11/8/95—published 1/31/96, effective 1/12/96]
[Filed 3/15/96, Notice 1/31/96—published 4/10/96, effective 5/15/96]
[Filed 7/10/98, Notice 5/6/98—published 7/29/98, effective 9/2/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed 5/10/01, Notice 4/4/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
[Filed emergency 9/14/01—published 10/3/01, effective 9/14/01]

[Filed 11/19/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 1/16/02]◊
[Filed 1/16/04, Notice 12/10/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
[Filed 1/13/05, Notice 11/24/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05]
[Filed 5/12/05, Notice 3/30/05—published 6/8/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 1/10/07, Notice 11/22/06—published 1/31/07, effective 3/7/07]
[Filed 11/14/07, Notice 10/10/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
[Filed ARC 8231B (Notice ARC 7966B, IAB 7/15/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 3
EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION

EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION (EHDI) PROGRAM

641—3.1(135) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the following definitions will apply:

"Applicant" means a child for whom assistance under this program is being requested.

"Area education agency" or *"AEA"* means an intermediate educational unit created by Iowa Code chapter 273.

"Audiologist" means a person licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147 or certified by the Iowa board of educational examiners pursuant to 282—15.3(272) or a person appropriately licensed in the state where the person practices.

"Birth center" means *"birth center"* as defined in Iowa Code section 135.61.

"Birthing hospital" means a private or public hospital licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135B that has a licensed obstetric unit or is licensed to provide obstetric services.

"Contractor" means the entity selected by the department to act as third-party administrator for claims payment related to hearing aids and audiologic services for children.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Diagnostic audiologic assessment" means physiologic or behavioral procedures completed by an audiologist to evaluate and diagnose hearing loss.

"Discharge" means a release from a hospital to the parent or legal guardian of the child.

"Early ACCESS" means Iowa's Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), Part C, program for infants and toddlers. It is a statewide, comprehensive, interagency system of integrated early intervention services that supports eligible children and their families as defined in 281—Chapter 120.

"Early hearing detection and intervention advisory committee" or *"EHDI advisory committee"* means the committee appointed by the department to advise the director of the department regarding issues related to hearing health care for children and to make recommendations about the design and implementation of the early hearing detection and intervention program.

"Guardian" means a person who is not the parent of a minor child, but who has legal authority to make decisions regarding life or program issues for the child. A guardian may be a court or a juvenile court. "Guardian" does not mean conservator, as defined in Iowa Code section 633.3, although a person who is appointed to be a guardian may also be appointed to be a conservator.

"Hearing loss" means a permanent unilateral or bilateral hearing loss of greater than 30 dB HL in the frequency region important for speech recognition (500-4000 Hz).

"Hearing screening" means a physiological measurement of hearing of a newborn or infant with a "pass" or "refer" result. Screening is used to determine the newborn's or infant's need for further testing and must be performed bilaterally, when applicable.

"Initial screening" means a newborn hearing screening performed during the birth admission for an infant born in a birthing hospital, or the first newborn hearing screening performed on a newborn born in a facility other than a hospital.

"Newborn hearing screening" means a physiological test to separate those newborns with normal hearing from those newborns who may have hearing thresholds of greater than 30 dB HL in either ear in the frequency region important for speech recognition (500-4000 Hz).

"Normal hearing" means hearing thresholds in both ears of 30 dB HL or less in the frequency region important for speech recognition (500-4000 Hz).

"Parent" means:

1. A biological or adoptive parent of a child;
2. A guardian, but not the state if the child is a ward of the state;
3. A person acting in the place of a parent, such as a grandparent or stepparent with whom a child lives, or a person who is legally responsible for the child's welfare;
4. A surrogate parent who has been assigned in accordance with 281—120.68(34CFR303); or

5. A foster parent, if:

- A biological parent's authority to make the decisions required of parents under state law has been terminated; and
- The foster parent has an ongoing, long-term parental relationship with the child; is willing to make the decisions required of a parent; and has no interest that would conflict with the interests of the child.

"Physician" means an individual licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A.

"Protocol" means a document which guides decision making and provides the criteria to be used regarding screening, diagnosis, management, and treatment of children related to hearing health care. Early hearing detection and intervention protocols not otherwise specified in this chapter are available on the department's Web site at http://www.idph.state.ia.us/iaehdi/professionals.asp.

"Provider" means a licensed audiologist, otolaryngologist or hearing aid dispenser who agrees to provide hearing aids or audiologic services to eligible patients.

"Rescreen" means a newborn hearing screening performed after two weeks of age on an infant who did not pass the initial screening.

"Resident" means an individual who is a legal resident of the state of Iowa.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.2(135) Purpose. The overall purpose of this chapter is to establish administrative rules in accordance with Iowa Code section 135.131 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 314, division II, relative to the following:

1. Universal hearing screening of all newborns and infants in Iowa.
2. Facilitating the transfer of data to the department to enhance the capacity of agencies and practitioners to provide services to children and their families.
3. Establishing the procedure for distribution of funds to support the purchase of hearing aids and audiologic services for children in accordance with 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 811, section 60(2)*"c."*

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.3(135) Goal and outcomes. The goal of universal hearing screening of all newborns and infants in Iowa is early detection of hearing loss to allow children and their families the earliest possible opportunity to obtain appropriate early intervention services.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.4(135) Program components.

3.4(1) The early hearing detection and intervention (EHDI) coordinator assigned within the department provides administrative oversight to the early hearing detection and intervention program within Iowa.

3.4(2) The EHDI advisory committee represents the interests of the people of Iowa and assists in the development of programming that ensures the availability and access to quality hearing health care for Iowa children.

a. Committee membership includes representation from different facets of the health care community including the Iowa Hospital Association, private practice audiologists, pediatricians, family practice physicians and otolaryngologists.

b. The committee also includes representation from the deaf community, parents of children with hearing loss, advocates, Early ACCESS (IDEA, Part C), area education agencies, and other stakeholders that are affected by or involved with newborn hearing screening and follow-up.

3.4(3) The early hearing detection and intervention program has an association with the Iowa Title V maternal and child health programs to promote comprehensive services for infants and children with special health care needs.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.5(135) Screening the hearing of all newborns. All newborns and infants born in Iowa, except those born with a condition that is incompatible with life, shall be screened for hearing loss. The person required to perform the screening shall use at least one of the following procedures:

1. Automated or screening auditory brainstem response, or
2. Evoked otoacoustic emissions.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.6(135) Procedures required of birthing hospitals. Each birthing hospital in Iowa shall follow these procedures:

3.6(1) Each birthing hospital shall designate an employee of the hospital to be responsible for the newborn hearing screening program in that institution.

3.6(2) Prior to the discharge of the newborn, each birthing hospital shall provide hearing screening to every newborn delivered in the hospital, except in the following circumstances:

a. The newborn is transferred for acute care prior to completion of the hearing screening.

b. The newborn is born with a condition that is incompatible with life.

3.6(3) If a newborn is transferred for acute care, the birthing hospital shall notify the receiving facility of the status of the hearing screening. The receiving facility shall then be responsible for completion of the newborn hearing screening prior to discharge of the newborn from the nursery.

3.6(4) Newborn hearing screening shall be performed by an audiologist, audiology assistant, audiometrist, registered nurse, licensed physician, or other person for whom newborn hearing screening is within the person's scope of practice.

3.6(5) The hospital shall report newborn hearing screening results to the parent or guardian in written form.

3.6(6) The hospital shall report newborn hearing screening results to the department in a manner prescribed in 641—3.9(135).

3.6(7) The birthing hospital shall report the results of the hearing screening to the primary care provider of the newborn or infant upon the newborn's or infant's discharge from the birthing hospital. If the newborn or infant was not tested prior to discharge, the hospital shall report the status of the hearing screening to the primary care provider of the newborn or infant.

3.6(8) The birthing hospital shall follow the hearing screening protocols prescribed by the department.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.7(135) Procedures required of birth centers. Each birth center in Iowa shall follow these procedures:

3.7(1) Each birth center shall designate an employee of the birth center to be responsible for the newborn hearing screening program in that institution.

3.7(2) Prior to discharge of the newborn, each birth center shall refer every newborn delivered in the birth center to an audiologist, physician, or hospital for a newborn hearing screening. Before discharge of the newborn, the birth center shall arrange an appointment for the newborn hearing screening and report to the parent the appointment time, date, and location.

3.7(3) The facility to which the newborn is referred for screening shall complete the screening within 30 days of the newborn's discharge from the birth center, unless the parent fails to attend the appointment. If the parent fails to attend the appointment, the facility shall document such failure in the medical or educational record and shall report such failure to the department.

3.7(4) The person who completes the newborn hearing screening shall report screening results to the parent in written form.

3.7(5) The person who completes the newborn hearing screening shall report screening results to the department in the manner prescribed in 641—3.9(135).

3.7(6) The person who completes the screening shall follow the hearing screening protocols prescribed by the department.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.8(135) Procedures to ensure that children born in locations other than a birth center or birthing hospital receive a hearing screening.

3.8(1) A physician or other health care professional who undertakes primary pediatric care of a newborn delivered in a location other than a birthing hospital or birth center shall refer the newborn to an audiologist, physician, or hospital for completion of the newborn hearing screening within three months of the newborn's birth. The health care professional who undertakes primary pediatric care of the newborn shall arrange an appointment for the newborn hearing screening and report to the parent the appointment time, date, and location.

3.8(2) The person who completes the newborn hearing screening shall report screening results to the parent in written form.

3.8(3) The person who completes the newborn hearing screening shall report screening results to the department in the manner prescribed in 641—3.9(135). If the parent fails to attend the appointment, the facility shall document such failure in the medical or educational record and shall report such failure to the department.

3.8(4) The person who completes the newborn hearing screening shall follow the hearing screening protocols prescribed by the department.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.9(135) Reporting hearing screening results and information to the department. Any birthing hospital, birth center, physician, audiologist or other health care professional required to report information pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.131 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 314, division II, shall report all of the following information to the department relating to each newborn's hearing screening within six working days of the birth of the newborn and within six working days of any hearing rescreen, utilizing the department's designated reporting system.

3.9(1) The name and date of birth of the newborn.

3.9(2) The name, address, and telephone number, if available, of the mother of the newborn. If the mother is not the person designated as legally responsible for the child's care, the name, address, and telephone number of the parent, as defined in 641—3.1(135), shall be reported.

3.9(3) The name of the primary care provider for the newborn upon the newborn's discharge from the birthing hospital or birth center.

3.9(4) The results of the newborn hearing screening, either "pass," "refer," or "not screened," for each ear separately.

3.9(5) The results of any rescreening, either "pass" or "refer," and the diagnostic audiologic assessment procedures used for each ear separately.

3.9(6) Known risk indicators for hearing loss of the newborn or infant.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.10(135) Conducting and reporting screening results and diagnostic audiologic assessments to the department. Any facility, licensed audiologist or health care professional conducting newborn hearing screens, rescreens, or diagnostic audiologic assessments shall report the results within six working days for any child under three years of age to the department utilizing the department's designated reporting system. The facility shall conduct the diagnostic hearing assessment in accordance with the Pediatric Audiologic Diagnostic Protocol contained at Appendix A. Results of a hearing screen, rescreen or diagnostic audiologic assessment shall be reported as follows.

3.10(1) Reports shall include:

a. The name and date of birth of the child.

b. The name, address, and telephone number, if available, of the mother of the child. If the mother is not the person designated as legally responsible for the child's care, the name, address, and telephone number of the parent, as defined in 641—3.1(135), shall be reported.

c. The name of the primary care provider for the child.

d. Known risk indicators for hearing loss.

3.10(2) Results of the newborn hearing screening shall be reported as either "pass" or "refer" for each ear separately.

3.10(3) Results of the hearing rescreen shall be reported as either "pass" or "refer" for each ear separately.

3.10(4) If an assessment results in a diagnosis of normal hearing for both ears, this shall be reported.

3.10(5) Any diagnosis of hearing loss shall also be reported except for transient conductive hearing loss lasting for less than 90 days in the professional judgment of the practitioner.

3.10(6) Diagnostic audiologic assessment results shall include a statement of the severity (mild, moderate, moderately severe, severe, profound, or undetermined) and type (sensorineural, conductive, mixed, or undetermined) of hearing loss.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.11(135) Sharing of information and confidentiality. Reports, records, and other information collected by or provided to the department relating to a child's newborn hearing screening, rescreen, and diagnostic audiologic assessment are confidential records pursuant to Iowa Code section 22.7.

3.11(1) Personnel of the department shall maintain the confidentiality of all information and records used in the review and analysis of newborn hearing screenings, rescreens, and diagnostic audiologic assessments, including information which is confidential under Iowa Code chapter 22 or any other provisions of state law.

3.11(2) No individual or organization providing information to the department in accordance with this rule shall be deemed to be or held liable for divulging confidential information.

3.11(3) The department shall not release confidential information except to the following persons and entities under the following conditions:

a. The parent or guardian of an infant or child for whom the report is made.

b. A local birth-to-three coordinator with the Early ACCESS program or an agency under contract with the department to administer the children with special health care needs program.

c. A local health care provider.

d. A representative of a federal or state agency, to the extent that the information is necessary to perform a legally authorized function of that agency.

e. A representative of a state agency, or an entity bound by that state, to the extent that the information is necessary to perform newborn hearing screening follow-up. The state agency or the entity bound by that state shall be subject to confidentiality regulations that are the same as or more stringent than those in the state of Iowa. The state agency or the entity bound by that state shall not use the information obtained from the department to market services to patients or nonpatients or identify patients for any purposes other than those expressly provided in this rule.

3.11(4) Research purposes. All proposals for research using the department's data to be conducted by persons other than program staff shall first be submitted to and accepted by the researchers' institutional review board. Proposals shall then be reviewed and approved by the department before research can commence.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.12(135) Reporting requirements for AEAs. Rescinded IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09.

641—3.13(135) Procedure to accommodate parental objection. These rules shall not apply if the parent objects to the hearing screening.

3.13(1) If a parent objects to the screening, the birthing hospital, birth center, physician, or other health care professional shall obtain a written refusal from the parent or guardian on the department newborn hearing screening refusal form and shall maintain the original copy of the written refusal in the newborn's or infant's medical record.

3.13(2) The birthing hospital, birth center, physician, or other health care professional shall send a copy of the written newborn hearing screening refusal form to the department within six days of the birth of the newborn.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.14(135) Civil/criminal liability. A person who acts in good faith in complying with these rules shall not be held civilly or criminally liable for reporting the information required.
[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.15() and **3.16()** Reserved

HEARING AIDS AND AUDIOLOGIC SERVICES FUNDING PROGRAM

641—3.17(83GA,HF811) Eligibility criteria. The enrollment process to determine eligibility for services under this program includes the following requirements:

3.17(1) Age. Individuals are eligible from birth through 20 years of age.

3.17(2) Residency. Individuals must currently reside in Iowa.

3.17(3) The applicant must not be eligible for hearing aids or audiologic services under Title XIX or HAWK-I.
[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.18(83GA,HF811) Covered services.

3.18(1) Funding does not cover either the surgical costs associated with a cochlear or Baha implant or the cost of the devices.

3.18(2) Funding does not pay for services denied by insurance because the applicant received services outside the provider network.

3.18(3) The following hearing aids and audiologic services may be provided through the hearing aids and audiologic services funding program:

1. Repair/modification of hearing aid
2. Hearing aid, monaural, behind the ear
3. Hearing aid dispensing fee, monaural
4. Hearing aid, binaural, in the ear
5. Hearing aid, binaural, behind the ear
6. Hearing aid dispensing fee, binaural
7. Hearing aid, bicros, glasses
8. Ear mold/insert, not disposable, any type
9. Battery for use in hearing aid
10. Hearing aid supplies, accessories
11. Assistive listening device, not otherwise specified
12. Assistive listening device, dispensing
13. Service handling charge
14. Service charge, ear mold
15. Annual charge, ear mold
16. Pure tone audiometry, air only
17. Pure tone audiometry, air and speech audiometry threshold
18. Speech audiometry threshold
19. Speech audiometry threshold with speech
20. Comprehensive audiometry threshold evaluation
21. Tympanometry (impedance testing)
22. Conditioning play audiometry
23. Auditory-evoked potentials for evoked response audiometry, comprehensive
24. Auditory-evoked potentials for evoked response audiometry, limited
25. Visual reinforcement audiometry
26. Evoked otoacoustic emissions, limited
27. Hearing aid examination and selection, monaural
28. Hearing aid examination and selection, binaural
29. Hearing aid check, monaural
30. Hearing aid check, binaural

31. Electroacoustic evaluation for hearing aid, monaural
32. Electroacoustic evaluation for hearing aid, binaural
33. Office/outpatient visit related to audiologic services
34. Consultations related to audiologic services

3.18(4) The department may elect to cover additional services not otherwise restricted in these rules.
[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.19(83GA,HF811) Application procedures.

3.19(1) A child, or the parent or guardian of a child, desiring hearing aids or audiologic services may apply to the contractor.

3.19(2) The following information shall be provided to the contractor by the applicant to be considered for eligibility under this program:

a. Patient's first name, middle initial and last name.
b. Patient's date of birth.
c. Patient's address, including city, state and ZIP code.
d. Parent/guardian's first name, middle initial and last name.
e. Parent/guardian's telephone number.
f. Parent/guardian's E-mail address.
g. Parent/guardian's or child's medical insurance plan name.
h. Hearing aid/audiologic service provider name and telephone number.
i. Whether the request is for hearing aids or audiologic services or both.
j. Estimated service costs.

3.19(3) Applicants will be enrolled in the program on a first-come, first-served basis upon the date the application is received by the contractor.

3.19(4) The contractor will provide written notification to the applicant regarding determination of eligibility or noneligibility and the applicant's right to appeal a denial. For those applicants deemed eligible, an enrollee number will be assigned by the contractor.

3.19(5) An applicant must submit a renewal application form on an annual basis, accompanied by all information requested by the department.
[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.20(83GA,HF811) Hearing aids and audiologic services funding wait list.

3.20(1) If an applicant is eligible for hearing aid and audiologic services funding and sufficient funds are available to provide services to the applicant, the contractor shall enroll the applicant upon approval by the department. If the applicant is eligible for hearing aid and audiologic services funding and sufficient funds are not available to provide services to the applicant, the contractor upon approval by the department shall place the applicant's name on the hearing aid and audiologic services funding wait list in the order provided for in this rule.

3.20(2) The contractor, upon approval by the department, shall place names on the wait list in the following order:

a. Applicants under the age of three diagnosed with a hearing loss who are in need of hearing aids.
b. Applicants in need of hearing aids or audiologic services.
c. All other applicants, who shall be placed on the wait list in chronological order based upon the date of receipt of a completed application by the contractor upon approval by the department.
[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.21(83GA,HF811) Reimbursement of providers.

3.21(1) To receive reimbursement for hearing aids and audiologic services, the provider must complete a provider information sheet and I-9 form provided by the department.

3.21(2) The provider must be a Title XIX provider.

3.21(3) Reimbursement of hearing aids and audiologic services will be paid directly to the provider based on Title XIX reimbursement rates.

a. Bills will be adjusted accordingly by the department prior to payment.

b. Reimbursement for hearing aids or supplemental hearing devices includes the costs of shipping and handling.

3.21(4) Hearing aids and audiologic services funding shall be the payor of last resort.

3.21(5) Payment through this funding source is considered payment in full for covered services. If a third party liability (TPL) payment equals or exceeds the Title XIX allowance, no further reimbursement is provided.

3.21(6) The provider shall submit bills after an enrollee number is assigned to the applicant and the audiologic service is provided or hearing aid is fitted.

3.21(7) The provider shall submit the following documents:

a. Health Care Financing Administration Form HCFA 1500. Forms will be furnished by the providers and will include the applicant's enrollee number in the upper right-hand corner of the form.

b. Manufacturer's invoice for hearing devices as prescribed by the department.

c. Applicant's explanation of benefits or documentation of a telephone contact made by the provider to the patient's private insurance company including: date of contact, name of insurance representative, name of insurance company, applicant's policy number and coverage limitations for hearing evaluations and devices.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—3.22(83GA,HF811) Appeals. The department shall cause an applicant to be notified of the department's decision to approve or deny an application or to place an applicant on the child hearing aids and audiologic services wait list. In the event an applicant is dissatisfied with the department's decision, the applicant may submit a formal appeal in writing to the EHDI advisory committee. Such request shall be delivered in person or shall be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, to EHDI Advisory Committee, Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. Upon receipt of such an appeal, the EHDI advisory committee shall review the case and issue a written determination within 15 days of receipt of the request. The decision shall refer to the applicant by initials or other nonidentifying means. The EHDI advisory committee's decision shall be final and binding. This appeal process does not constitute a contested case proceeding as defined in Iowa Code chapter 17A.

[**ARC 8232B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 135.131 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 314, division II, and 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 811, division IV, section 60(2)*"c."*

[Filed emergency 11/17/03 after Notice 10/1/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]

[Filed 9/18/06, Notice 7/19/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/15/06]

[Filed ARC 8232B (Notice ARC 7967B, IAB 7/15/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

Appendix A
Pediatric Audiologic Diagnostic Protocol

The following protocol should be used to facilitate the diagnosis of hearing loss by three months of age and entry into early intervention for infants with hearing loss by six months of age. This diagnostic protocol should be implemented by an audiologist licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology examiners or certified by the Iowa board of educational examiners.

Infants should be referred for a diagnostic evaluation after receiving a "refer" result from one or both ears on a newborn hearing screening and a hearing rescreen performed at two to six weeks of age. Timely referral for diagnostic auditory brainstem response (ABR) testing may negate the need for sedation for this test in very young infants. Infants who are identified at risk for congenital or late-onset hearing loss (JCIH, 2007) should receive an audiologic assessment at least once by 24 to 30 months of age. Children with risk indicators that are highly associated with late-onset hearing loss, such as having received ECMO or having congenital CMV infection, should have more frequent audiologic assessments based on infant or toddler needs. All infants for whom the family has significant concerns regarding hearing or communication should be promptly referred for an audiologic and speech-language assessment.

Audiologic diagnostic centers should be prepared to provide the following services:

I. Measures of auditory sensitivity

A. Auditory brainstem response (ABR)

Infants who do not pass the newborn hearing screening or rescreen should be evaluated with a click-evoked air-conduction ABR and at least one low-frequency tone burst ABR, preferably at 500 Hz. Response waveforms should be measured at several levels to allow threshold determination and latency-intensity functions. When thresholds are determined to be elevated, the audiologist may measure the ABR with frequency-specific stimuli at other frequencies as well. Infants suspected of having significant conductive hearing loss should be considered for bone-conduction ABR testing. Clinicians should be aware that technological advances will continually improve recommended protocols.

B. Evoked otoacoustic emissions

Transient evoked otoacoustic emissions (TEOAE) or distortion product otoacoustic emissions (DPOAE) should be used to confirm the magnitude and configuration of the hearing loss as determined by the ABR.

C. Behavioral measures

At a developmental age of six months or older, it is possible to obtain reliable behavioral audiometric information using visual reinforcement audiometry (VRA). While this test has traditionally been performed in the sound field, ear-specific threshold information can be obtained using insert earphones. VRA is an important technique for use in monitoring auditory thresholds, especially during the first few years of hearing aid use.

II. Measures of middle ear function

A. Tympanometry

Although pass/fail criteria for tympanograms from infants younger than six months of age are currently being developed, an infant audiologic evaluation should include an admittance tympanogram at 1000 Hz to help determine middle ear function.

B. Acoustic reflexes

Ipsilateral or contralateral acoustic reflexes should be measured at a minimum of two activator frequencies (1000 and 2000 Hz) at a probe tone of 800 or 1000 Hz.

CHAPTER 124
INTERAGENCY COORDINATING COUNCIL FOR THE STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER

641—124.1(691) Purpose. The purpose of the interagency coordinating council for the state medical examiner is to provide a venue for the effective coordination of the functions and operations of the office of the state medical examiner with the needs and interests of the department of public safety and the department of public health, with input and guidance from the governor's office.

641—124.2(691) Membership. Members shall include the chief state medical examiner or, when the state medical examiner is not available, the deputy state medical examiner, the commissioner of public safety or the commissioner's designee, the director of public health or the director's designee, and the governor or the governor's designee.

641—124.3(691) Meetings.

124.3(1) The interagency coordinating council shall schedule two meetings per year to be held at the office of the director of public health.

124.3(2) Meetings may be scheduled more frequently or less frequently depending upon the circumstances and the need for consultation.

124.3(3) Meetings may be canceled by any member with the agreement of the other members.

124.3(4) All meetings are open to the public in accordance with the open meetings law, Iowa Code chapter 21.

[**ARC 8229B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—124.4(691) Duties. The interagency coordinating council shall perform the following duties:

124.4(1) Provide a venue to coordinate the functions and operations of the office of the state medical examiner with the department of public safety and the department of public health in order to better serve the needs of the citizens of Iowa.

124.4(2) Provide to and receive from the governor's office updated information relevant to the mission of the state medical examiner's office.

124.4(3) Discuss legislative and budgetary decisions that may impact the functions and operations of one, two, or all three agencies represented by the interagency coordinating council.

641—124.5(691) Minutes. The office of the state medical examiner shall keep minutes of all meetings showing the date, time, place, members present, and the general topics presented.

124.5(1) The minutes shall be provided to the members of the interagency coordinating council prior to the next scheduled meeting.

124.5(2) The minutes shall be available at the office of the state medical examiner for public inspection Monday through Friday from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 691.6B.

[Filed 1/10/08, Notice 11/21/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]

[Filed ARC 8229B (Notice ARC 7968B, IAB 7/15/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 125
ADVISORY COUNCIL FOR THE STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER

641—125.1(691) Purpose. The purposes of the advisory council for the state medical examiner are to provide guidance concerning medicolegal death investigation for the state of Iowa, facilitate optimal relationships between the state and county medical examiners and other agencies involved in death investigation, and provide a venue for the exchange of information vital to the continued operations of the Iowa office of the state medical examiner.

641—125.2(691) Membership. Members shall include representatives from agencies and organizations that are directly involved with the office of the state medical examiner and medicolegal death investigation in the state of Iowa.

125.2(1) The advisory council shall include but not be limited to a representative from the following agencies:

a. The office of the attorney general;
b. The Iowa County Attorneys Association;
c. The Iowa Medical Society;
d. The Iowa Association of Pathologists;
e. The Iowa Association of County Medical Examiners;
f. The department of public safety;
g. The department of public health;
h. The Iowa Emergency Medical Services Association;
i. The Iowa Funeral Directors Association;
j. The University of Iowa department of pathology;
k. The state public defender's office; and
l. The office of the state medical examiner.

125.2(2) Each specific organization shall designate a representative to serve on the advisory council. Representatives shall be approved by the chief state medical examiner in consultation with the director of public health. Members may be selected from other organizations not specified in subrule 125.2(1) at the discretion of the chief state medical examiner.

125.2(3) The chair and presiding member of the council shall be the chief state medical examiner or a designee from the office of the state medical examiner.

641—125.3(691) Meetings. The advisory council will hold a meeting at the Iowa laboratory facility in Ankeny at least two times per year or on a more frequent basis as deemed necessary by the chief state medical examiner with approval of a majority of members of the council.

125.3(1) Meetings may be conducted via the Iowa Communications Network (ICN) for members who cannot physically be present at the laboratory facilities.

125.3(2) Meetings may be conducted by telephone at the discretion of the chief state medical examiner depending upon the complexity of the agenda.

125.3(3) Notice of routine meetings and agenda will be made available to the members a minimum of five working days prior to the meeting.

125.3(4) The chief state medical examiner or any member of the council may ask for a special meeting to discuss emergent issues within a 24-hour time period.

125.3(5) All meetings are open to the public in accordance with the open meetings law, Iowa Code chapter 21.

125.3(6) The operation of council meetings will be governed by the following rules of procedure:

a. A simple majority will be defined as a quorum, but the chair may choose to continue with the meeting even if a quorum is not present.

b. A course of action for topics under debate will be agreed upon by a simple majority vote of the members present at the meeting.

c. Any council member or a designated replacement who is unable to attend a meeting will notify the office of the state medical examiner at least 24 hours prior to the start of a regularly scheduled meeting; a meeting may be canceled if attendance is expected to be low.
[**ARC 8229B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—125.4(691) Duties. The advisory council shall perform the following duties:

125.4(1) Provide information to council members regarding the current operations and functions of the office of the state medical examiner.

125.4(2) Provide information to council members regarding any legislative or budgetary decisions that impact the office of the state medical examiner.

125.4(3) Elicit council members' suggestions and recommendations to improve the overall operations of the office of the state medical examiner.

641—125.5(691) Minutes. The advisory council shall keep minutes of all its meetings showing the date, time, place, members present, members absent, and the general topics discussed.

125.5(1) The minutes shall reflect the actions agreed upon by the members for topics requiring the members' input or consensus.

125.5(2) If a meeting is convened within a 24-hour time period to discuss emergent issues, then the minutes shall reflect the emergent nature of this meeting.

125.5(3) If a meeting is conducted via telephone, then the minutes shall reflect the reason for the use of this method of communication.

125.5(4) The minutes shall be available at the office of the state medical examiner for inspection Monday through Friday from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 691.6C.

[Filed 1/10/08, Notice 11/21/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed ARC 8229B (Notice ARC 7968B, IAB 7/15/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 131
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES
PROVIDER EDUCATION/TRAINING/CERTIFICATION

641—131.1(147A) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Automated external defibrillator" or *"AED"* means an external semiautomatic device that determines whether defibrillation is required.

"Basic care" means treatment interventions, appropriate to certification level, that provide minimum care to the patient including, but not limited to, CPR, bandaging, splinting, oxygen administration, spinal immobilization, oral airway insertion and suctioning, antishock garment, vital sign assessment and administration of over-the-counter drugs.

"Candidate" means an individual who has successfully completed a course of study as a first responder, EMT-basic, EMT-intermediate, EMT-paramedic, paramedic specialist or other level certified by the department and who has been recommended by a training program for a state-approved certification examination.

"CECBEMS" means the continuing education coordinating board for emergency medical services.

"CEH" means "continuing education hour" which is based upon a minimum of 50 minutes of training per hour.

"Certification period" means the length of time an EMS provider certificate is valid. The certification period shall be for two years from initial issuance or from renewal, unless otherwise specified on the certificate or unless sooner suspended or revoked.

"Certification status" means a condition placed on an individual certificate for identification as active, deceased, denied, dropped, expired, failed, hold, idle, inactive, incomplete, pending, probation, retired, revoked, surrendered, suspended, or temporary.

"Continuing education" means training approved by the department which is obtained by a certified emergency medical care provider to maintain, improve, or expand relevant skills and knowledge and to satisfy renewal of certification requirements.

"Course completion date" means the date of the final classroom session of an emergency medical care provider course.

"Course coordinator" means an individual who has been assigned by the training program to coordinate the activities of an emergency medical care provider course.

"CPR" means training and successful course completion in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, AED, and obstructed airway procedures for all age groups according to recognized national standards.

"Critical care paramedic (CCP)" means a currently certified paramedic specialist who has successfully completed a critical care course of instruction approved by the department and has received endorsement from the department as a critical care paramedic.

"Current course completion" means written recognition given for training and successful course completion of CPR with an expiration date or a recommended renewal date that exceeds the current date.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Director" means the director of the Iowa department of public health.

"DOT" means the United States Department of Transportation.

"Emergency medical care" means such medical procedures as:

1. Administration of intravenous solutions.
2. Intubation.
3. Performance of cardiac defibrillation and synchronized cardioversion.
4. Administration of emergency drugs as provided by protocol.
5. Any medical procedure authorized by 131.3(3).

"Emergency medical care provider" means an individual who has been trained to provide emergency and nonemergency medical care at the first responder, EMT-basic, EMT-intermediate, EMT-paramedic, paramedic specialist or other certification levels recognized by the department before 1984 and who has been issued a certificate by the department.

"Emergency medical services" or *"EMS"* means an integrated medical care delivery system to provide emergency and nonemergency medical care at the scene or during out-of-hospital patient transportation in an ambulance.

"Emergency medical technician-ambulance (EMT-A)" means an individual who has successfully completed the 1984 United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Technician-Ambulance curriculum, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-A.

"Emergency medical technician-basic (EMT-B)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Technician-Basic curriculum and department enhancements, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-B.

"Emergency medical technician-defibrillation (EMT-D)" means an individual who has successfully completed an approved program which specifically addresses manual or automated defibrillation, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-D.

"Emergency medical technician-intermediate (EMT-I)" means an individual who has successfully completed an EMT-intermediate curriculum approved by the department, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-I.

"Emergency medical technician-paramedic (EMT-P)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's EMT-Intermediate curriculum or the 1985 or earlier DOT EMT-P curriculum, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-P.

"Emergency rescue technician (ERT)" means an emergency medical care provider trained in various rescue techniques including, but not limited to, extrication from vehicles and agricultural rescue, and who has successfully completed a curriculum approved by the department in cooperation with the department of public safety.

"EMS advisory council" means a council appointed by the director, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A, to advise the director and develop policy recommendations concerning regulation, administration, and coordination of emergency medical services in the state.

"EMS evaluator (EMS-E)" means an individual who has successfully completed an EMS evaluator curriculum approved by the department and is currently endorsed by the department as an EMS-E.

"EMS instructor (EMS-I)" means an individual who has successfully completed an EMS instructor curriculum approved by the department and is currently endorsed by the department as an EMS-I.

"Endorsement" means providing approval in an area related to emergency medical care including, but not limited to, emergency rescue technician and emergency medical services-instructor.

"First responder (FR)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's first responder curriculum and department enhancements, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an FR.

"First responder-defibrillation (FR-D)" means an individual who has successfully completed an approved program that specifically addresses defibrillation, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an FR-D.

"Good standing" means a student or candidate in compliance with these rules and training program requirements.

"Idle" means the status of a lower certification level when a higher level is held.

"Inactive" means the status of a certification level when an individual moves from a higher certification level to a lower certification level that was previously idle or requests inactive status.

"Intermediate" means an emergency medical technician-intermediate.

"NCA" means North Central Association of Colleges and Schools.

"NREMT" means National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians.

"Out-of-state student" means any individual enrolled in an approved out-of-state training program and participating in clinical or field experience portions.

"Out-of-state training program" means an EMS program located outside the state of Iowa that is approved by the authorizing agency of the program's home state to conduct initial EMS training for first responder, EMT-basic, EMT-intermediate, EMT-paramedic, paramedic specialist or other level certified by the department.

"Outreach course coordinator" means an individual who has been assigned by the training program to coordinate the activities of an emergency medical care provider course held outside the training program facilities.

"Paramedic (EMT-P)" means an emergency medical technician-paramedic.

"Paramedic specialist (PS)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's EMT-Paramedic curriculum or equivalent, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as a paramedic specialist.

"Patient" means an individual who is sick, injured, or otherwise incapacitated.

"Physician" means an individual licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A.

"Physician assistant (PA)" means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148C.

"Physician designee" means a registered nurse licensed under Iowa Code chapter 152, or any physician assistant licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148C and approved by the board of physician assistant examiners. The physician designee acts as an intermediary for a supervising physician in accordance with written policies and protocols in directing the care provided by emergency medical care providers.

"Preceptor" means an individual who has been assigned by the training program, clinical facility or service program to supervise students while the students are completing their clinical or field experience. A preceptor must be an emergency medical care provider certified at the level at which the preceptor is providing supervision or a higher level, or must be licensed as a registered nurse, physician assistant or physician.

"Primary instructor" means an individual who is responsible for teaching the majority of an emergency medical care provider course.

"Protocols" means written directions and orders, consistent with the department's standard of care, that are to be followed by an emergency medical care provider in emergency and nonemergency situations. Protocols must be approved by the service program's medical director and address the care of both adult and pediatric patients.

"Registered nurse (RN)" means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152.

"Service program" or *"service"* means any medical care ambulance service or nontransport service that has received authorization by the department.

"Service program area" means the geographic area of responsibility served by any given ambulance or nontransport service program.

"Student" means any individual enrolled in a training program and participating in the didactic, clinical, or field experience portions.

"Training program" means an NCA-approved Iowa college or an Iowa hospital approved by the department to conduct emergency medical care training.

"Training program director" means an appropriate health care professional (full-time educator or practitioner of emergency or critical care) assigned by the training program to direct the operation of the training program.

"Training program medical director" means a physician licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A who is responsible for directing an emergency medical care training program.

641—131.2(147A) Emergency medical care providers—requirements for enrollment in training programs. To be enrolled in an EMS training program course leading to certification by the department, an applicant shall:

1. Be at least 17 years of age at the time of enrollment.
2. Have a high school diploma or its equivalent if enrolling in an EMT-I, EMT-P, or PS course.
3. Be able to speak, write and read English.

4. Hold a current course completion card in CPR if enrolling in an EMT-B, EMT-I, EMT-P, or PS course.

5. Be currently certified, as a minimum, as an EMT-B, if enrolling in an EMT-I, EMT-P, or PS course. If currently certified in another state as an EMT-B, the applicant must submit an endorsement application to the department within two weeks of the course start date.

6. Be a current EMS provider, RN, PA, or physician and submit a recommendation in writing from an approved EMS training program if enrolling in an EMS instructor course.

7. Be currently certified as a PS if enrolling in a CCP course.

641—131.3(147A) Emergency medical care providers—EMS provider authority.

131.3(1) Authority of emergency medical care personnel. An emergency medical care provider who holds an active certification issued by the department may:

a. Render, via on-line medical direction, emergency and nonemergency medical care in those areas for which the emergency medical care provider is certified as part of an authorized service program:

(1) At the scene of an emergency;

(2) During transportation to a hospital;

(3) While in the hospital emergency department;

(4) Until patient care is directly assumed by a physician or by authorized hospital personnel; and

(5) During transfer from one medical care facility to another or to a private home.

b. Function in any hospital or any other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only when under the direct supervision of a physician when:

(1) Enrolled as a student in, and approved by, a training program;

(2) Fulfilling continuing education requirements;

(3) Employed by or assigned to a hospital or other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only when under the direct supervision of a physician as a member of an authorized service program, or in an individual capacity, by rendering lifesaving services in the facility in which employed or assigned pursuant to the emergency medical care provider's certification and under direct supervision of a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse. An emergency medical care provider shall not routinely function without the direct supervision of a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse. However, when the physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse cannot directly assume emergency care of the patient, the emergency medical care provider may perform, without direct supervision, emergency medical care procedures for which certified, if the life of the patient is in immediate danger and such care is required to preserve the patient's life;

(4) Employed by or assigned to a hospital or other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only under the direct supervision of a physician, as a member of an authorized service program, or in an individual capacity, to perform nonlifesaving procedures for which certified and designated in a written job description. Such procedures may be performed after the patient is observed by and when the emergency medical care provider is under the supervision of the physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse, including when the registered nurse is not acting in the capacity of a physician designee, and where the procedure may be immediately abandoned without risk to the patient.

131.3(2) When emergency medical care personnel are functioning in a capacity identified in subrule 131.3(1), paragraph *"a,"* they may perform emergency and nonemergency medical care without contacting a supervising physician or physician designee if written protocols have been approved by the service program medical director which clearly identify when the protocols may be used in lieu of voice contact.

131.3(3) Scope of practice.

a. Emergency medical care providers shall provide only those services and procedures as are authorized within the scope of practice for which they are certified.

b. Scope of Practice for Iowa EMS Providers (April 2009) is incorporated and adopted by reference for EMS providers. For any differences that may occur between the adopted references and these administrative rules, the administrative rules shall prevail.

c. The department may grant a variance for changes to the Scope of Practice that have not yet been adopted by these rules. A variance to these rules may be granted by the department pursuant to 641—subrule 132.14(1).

d. Scope of Practice for Iowa EMS Providers is available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319- 0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

131.3(4) The department may approve other emergency medical pilot project(s) on a limited basis. Requests for a pilot project application shall be made to the department.

131.3(5) An emergency medical care provider who has knowledge of an emergency medical care provider, service program or training program that has violated Iowa Code chapter 147A or these rules shall report such information to the department within 30 days.

[**ARC 8230B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—131.4(147A) Emergency medical care providers—certification, renewal standards, procedures, continuing education, and fees.

131.4(1) *Student application and candidate examination.*

a. Applicants shall complete the EMS Student Registration at the beginning of the course. EMS Student Registration shall be completed via the bureau of EMS Web site at www.idph.state.ia.us/ems.

b. EMS Student Registration shall be completed within 14 days after the course start date.

c. Upon satisfactory completion of the course and all training program requirements, including payment of appropriate fees, the candidate shall be recommended by the training program to take the state-approved certification examinations. A candidate recommended for state certification is not eligible to continue functioning as a student in the clinical and field setting. State certification must be obtained to perform appropriate skills.

d. The practical examination shall be administered using the standards and forms provided by the department. The training program shall notify the department at least four weeks prior to the administration of a practical examination.

e. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07.

f. Candidates eligible to take the state written examination shall submit an EMS Certification Application form to the department. EMS Certification Application forms are provided by the department.

g. When a student's EMS Student Registration or a candidate's EMS Certification Application is referred to the department for investigation, the individual shall not be eligible for certification testing until approved by the department.

h. The written certification examination shall be administered at times and places determined by the department.

i. No oral certification examinations shall be permitted; however, candidates may be eligible for appropriate accommodations. The candidate should contact the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075 at least four weeks prior to the test date.

j. Certifying examination fees shall be approved by the department.

k. The fee for certification as an emergency medical care provider is $30, payable to the Iowa Department of Public Health. This nonrefundable fee shall be paid prior to a candidate's receiving certification.

l. A candidate who fails the practical certification examination shall be required to repeat only those stations that were failed and shall have two additional opportunities to attain a passing score. A candidate failing the practical certification examination on three full attempts must repeat the entire EMS training program to be eligible for certification.

(1) An FR or EMT-B candidate will test three practical stations and have three opportunities to pass those three stations. The candidate's first attempt at all three stations will constitute the first full attempt. Each retest of failed stations will constitute an additional full attempt.

(2) A full attempt for an EMT-I, EMT-P or PS candidate will consist of completing all skills and two retesting opportunities, if eligible. The candidate must provide documentation of remediation before taking a second or third full attempt.

m. The practical examination remains valid for a 12-month period from the date it was successfully completed. Required passing practical scores for FR, EMT-B, EMT-I, EMT-P, and PS shall be based on criteria established by the department.

n. A candidate who fails to attain the appropriate overall score on the written certification examination shall have two additional opportunities to complete the entire examination and attain a passing score. Required passing written scores for FR, EMT-B, EMT-I, EMT-P, and PS shall be based on criteria established by the department.

o. A candidate who fails to pass the written certification examination on the third attempt and who wishes to pursue certification must submit, at a minimum, written verification from an approved training program of successful completion of an appropriate refresher course or equivalent. Candidates failing the examination on six attempts must repeat the entire EMT training program to be eligible for certification.

p. All examination attempts shall be completed within two years of the initial course completion date. If an individual is unable to complete the testing within two years due to medical reasons or military obligation, an extension may be granted upon submission of a signed statement from an appropriate medical/military authority and approval by the department.

q. Examination scores shall be confidential except that they may be released to the training program that provided the training or to other appropriate state agencies, or released in a manner which does not permit the identification of an individual.

r. To be eligible to take the practical examination, FR candidates shall have a current course completion card in CPR.

s. Applicants for EMS-I endorsement shall successfully complete an EMS-Instructor curriculum approved by the department.

t. Applicants for ERT endorsement shall successfully complete an ERT curriculum approved by the department in cooperation with the department of public safety.

u. Payment of all appropriate certification/examination fees shall be made prior to the candidate's receiving certification.

131.4(2) *Multiple certificates and renewal.*

a. The department shall consider the highest level of certification attained to be active. Any lower levels of certification shall be considered idle.

b. A lower level certificate may be issued if the individual fails to renew the higher level of certification or voluntarily chooses to move from a higher level to a lower level. To be issued a certificate in these instances, an individual shall:

(1) Complete all applicable continuing education requirements for the lower level during the certification period and submit a change of status request, available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

(2) Complete and submit to the department an EMS Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application and the applicable fee.

(3) Complete the reinstatement process in 131.4(3)*"f"* if renewal of the higher level is requested later.

c. A citation and warning, denial, probation, suspension or revocation imposed upon an individual certificate holder by the department shall be considered applicable to all certificates issued to that individual by the department.

131.4(3) *Renewal of certification.*

a. A certificate shall be valid for two years from issuance unless specified otherwise on the certificate or unless sooner suspended or revoked.

b. All continuing education requirements shall be completed during the certification period prior to the certificate's expiration date. Failure to complete the continuing education requirements prior to the expiration date shall result in an expired certification.

c. The EMS Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application shall be submitted to the department within 90 days prior to the expiration date. Failure to submit a renewal application to the department within 90 days prior to the expiration date (based upon the postmark date) shall cause the current certification to expire.

d. Emergency medical care providers shall not function on an expired certification.

e. An individual who completes the required continuing education during the certification period, but fails to submit the EMS Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application within 90 days prior to the expiration date, shall be required to submit a late fee of $30 (in addition to the renewal fee) and complete the audit process pursuant to 131.4(4)*"i"* to obtain renewal of certification.

f. An individual who has not completed the required continuing education during the certification period or who is seeking to reinstate an expired, inactive, or retired certificate shall:

(1) Complete a refresher course or equivalent approved by the department.

(2) Meet all applicable eligibility requirements.

(3) Submit an EMS Reinstatement Application and the applicable fees to the department.

(4) Pass the appropriate practical and written certification examinations.

g. If an individual is unable to complete the required continuing education during the certification period due to medical reasons or military obligation, an extension of certification may be issued upon submission of a signed statement from an appropriate medical/military authority and approval by the department.

h. An individual may request an inactive or retired status for a certificate. The request must be made by submitting a change of status request, available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems). Reinstatement of an inactive or retired certificate shall be made pursuant to 131.4(3)*"f."* A request for inactive or retired status, when accepted in connection with a disciplinary investigation or proceeding, has the same effect as an order of revocation.

131.4(4) *Continuing education renewal standards.* To be eligible for renewal through continuing education, the following standards shall apply:

a. The applicant shall sign and submit an Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application provided by the department and submit the applicable fee within 90 days prior to the certificate's expiration date.

b. The applicant shall complete the continuing education requirements, including current course completion in CPR, during the certification period for the following EMS provider levels:

(1) FR, FR-D—12 hours of approved continuing education.

(2) EMT-A, EMT-B, EMT-D—24 hours of approved continuing education.

(3) EMT-I—36 hours of approved continuing education.

(4) EMT-P—48 hours of approved continuing education.

(5) PS—60 hours of approved continuing education.

(6) EMS-I—Attend at least one EMS-I workshop sponsored by the department.

(7) CCP—8 hours of approved CCP core curriculum topics.

c. At least 50 percent of the required hours for renewal shall be formal continuing education including, but not limited to, refresher programs, seminars, lecture programs, scenario-based programs, conferences, and Internet-delivered courses approved by CECBEMS and shall meet the criteria established in paragraph 131.4(6)*"d."*

d. Up to 50 percent of the required continuing education hours may be made up of any of the following:

(1) Nationally recognized EMS-related courses;

(2) EMS self-study courses;

(3) Medical director or designee case reviews;

(4) Clinical rounds with medical team (grand rounds);

(5) Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07.
(6) Working with students as an EMS field preceptor;
(7) Hospital or nursing home clinical performance;
(8) Skills workshops/maintenance;
(9) Community public information education projects;
(10) Emergency driver training;
(11) EMS course audits;
(12) Injury prevention or wellness initiatives;
(13) EMS service operations, e.g., management programs, continuous quality improvement;
(14) EMS system development meetings to include county, regional and state;
(15) Disaster preparedness;
(16) Emergency runs/responses as a volunteer member of an authorized EMS service program (primary attendant).

e. Additional hours may be allowed for any of the following (maximum):
(1) CPR—2 hours;
(2) Disaster drill—4 hours;
(3) Rescue—4 hours;
(4) Hazardous materials—8 hours;
(5) Practical examination evaluator—4 hours;
(6) Topics outside the provider's core curriculum—8 hours.

f. With training program approval, persons who are not enrolled in an emergency medical care provider course may audit those courses for CEHs.

g. Certificate holders must notify the department within 30 days of a change in address.

h. The certificate holder shall maintain a file containing documentation of continuing education hours accrued during each certification period for four years from the end of each certification period.

i. A group of individual certificate holders will be audited for each certification period. Certificate holders to be audited will be chosen in a random manner or at the discretion of the bureau of EMS. Falsifying reports or failure to comply with the audit request may result in formal disciplinary action. Certificate holders who are audited will be required to submit verification of continuing education compliance within 45 days of the request. If audited, the certificate holders must provide the following information:
(1) Date of program.
(2) Program sponsor number.
(3) Title of program.
(4) Number of approved hours.
(5) Appropriate supervisor signatures if clinical or practical evaluator hours are claimed.

j. Instructors of EMS initial or continuing education courses may use those courses for renewal as approved under subrule 131.4(6).

131.4(5) *Renewal by testing.*

a. To be eligible for renewal by testing, candidates shall meet the following standards:
(1) Submit a request to renew by testing to the department six months prior to the certificate's expiration date. Any testing fees will be in addition to renewal fees.
(2) Complete a Renewal by Testing Application provided by the department and schedule a test date with an EMS training program.
(3) Successfully complete the practical and written examinations.

b. Candidates who are unsuccessful by testing may renew under the continuing education standards in subrule 131.4(4); however, renewal must be completed prior to the certificate's expiration date.

c. Candidates who are unsuccessful by testing or who do not complete the continuing education requirements prior to the expiration date shall reinstate an expired certificate pursuant to 131.4(3)*"f"* if active certification is sought.

131.4(6) *Continuing education approval.* The following standards shall be applied for approval of continuing education:

a. Required CEHs identified in 131.4(4)*"c"* shall be approved by the department, CECBEMS, or an authorized EMS training program, using a sponsor number assignment system approved by the department.

b. Optional CEHs identified in 131.4(4)*"d"* and 131.4(4)*"e"* require no formal sponsor number; however, CEHs awarded shall be verified by an authorized EMS training program, a national EMS continuing education accreditation entity, a service program medical director, an appropriate community sponsor, or the department. Documentation of CEHs awarded shall include program or event, date and title, number of hours approved, and applicable signatures.

c. Courses in physical, social or behavioral sciences offered by accredited colleges and universities are approved for CEHs and need no further approval.

d. Courses approved as formal education must meet the following criteria:

(1) Involve live interaction with an instructor or be an Internet-delivered course approved by CECBEMS; and

(2) Be based on the appropriate department curricula for EMS providers and include one or more of the following topic areas: airway, patient assessment, trauma assessment and management, medical assessment and management, behavioral emergencies, obstetrics, gynecology, pediatrics, or patient care record documentation.

e. Programs developed and delivered by the department may be approved for formal education.

131.4(7) *Out-of-state continuing education.* Out-of-state continuing education courses will be accepted for CEHs if they meet the criteria in subrule 131.4(4) and have been approved for emergency medical care personnel in the state in which the courses were held. A copy of course completion certificates (or other verifying documentation) shall, upon request, be submitted to the department with the EMS Affirmative Renewal of Certification Application.

131.4(8) *Fees.* The following fees shall be collected by the department and shall be nonrefundable:

a. FR, EMT-B, EMT-I, EMT-P, and PS certification fee—$30.

b. Certification renewal fees:

(1) FR and EMT-B—no fee.

(2) Renewal of EMT-I certification fee—$10.

(3) Renewal of EMT-P and PS certification fee—$25.

This fee is refundable if the applicant's certification renewal status is not posted on the bureau of EMS Web site in the certification database within ten working days from the date the department receives the completed renewal application.

c. Endorsement certification fee—$50.

d. Reinstatement fee—$30.

e. Late fee—$30.

f. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 1/7/09.

g. Duplicate/replacement card—$10.

h. Returned check—$20.

131.4(9) *Certification through endorsement.* An individual currently certified by another state or a registrant of the National Registry of EMTs must also possess a current Iowa certificate to be considered certified in this state. The department shall contact the state of certification or the National Registry of EMTs to verify certification or registry and good standing.

a. To receive Iowa certification, the individual shall:

(1) Complete and submit the EMS Endorsement Application available from the department.

(2) Provide verification of current certification in another state or registration with the National Registry of EMTs.

(3) Provide verification of current course completion in CPR.

(4) Pass the appropriate Iowa practical and written certification examinations in accordance with subrule 131.4(1) within one year of the department's approval of the endorsement candidate's application. Current National Registry endorsement candidates are exempt from testing.

(5) Meet all other applicable eligibility requirements necessary for Iowa certification pursuant to these rules.

(6) Submit all applicable fees to the department.

b. An individual certified through endorsement shall satisfy the renewal and continuing education requirements set forth in subrule 131.4(3) to renew Iowa certification.

131.4(10) *Temporary certification through endorsement.* Upon written request, the endorsement applicant may be issued a temporary FR or EMT-B certification by the department. Temporary certification shall not exceed 12 months per application.

131.4(11) *National registration in lieu of continuing education.*

a. An individual who is certified in Iowa and is registered with the NREMT may renew the individual's certification by meeting the NREMT reregistration requirements.

b. The individual shall submit the NREMT Registration in Lieu of Continuing Education Application, available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems), to the department, with proof of NREMT registration exceeding the current certification expiration date, within 90 days prior to the expiration date.

641—131.5(147A) Training programs—standards, application, inspection and approval.

131.5(1) *Curricula.*

a. The training program shall use the following course curricula approved by the department for certification.

(1) EMS provider curricula and course length:

1. First responder—Current DOT FR curriculum plus department enhancements, 50 to 60 hours.
2. EMT-B—Current DOT EMT-B curriculum plus department enhancements, 120 to 130 hours, clinical time or field time or both as necessary to complete objectives.
3. EMT-I—Iowa curriculum, 54 to 60 didactic hours, clinical and field time as necessary to complete objectives.
4. EMT-P—Current DOT EMT-I curriculum, 280 to 310 didactic hours, clinical and field time as necessary to complete objectives.
5. PS—Current DOT EMT-P curriculum, 600 to 660 didactic hours, clinical and field time as necessary to complete objectives.
6. Training programs that hold current accreditation by the Commission of Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs for the EMT-P are exempt from the minimum and maximum didactic hours for the EMT-P and PS courses.

(2) Specialty curricula:

1. EMS-I—Current DOT curriculum plus department enhancements.
2. ERT—Iowa curriculum.
3. CCP—Iowa curriculum, 80 to 90 didactic hours, clinical and field time as necessary to complete objectives.
4. EMS-E—Iowa curriculum.

b. Curriculum enhancements are available from the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

c. The training program may waive portions of the required EMS provider training for individuals certified or licensed in other health care professions including, but not limited to, nursing, physician assistant, respiratory therapist, dentistry, and military. The training program shall document equivalent training and what portions of the course have been waived for equivalency.

131.5(2) *Clinical or field experience resources.* If clinical or field experience resources are located outside the framework of the training program, written agreements for such resources shall be obtained by the training program.

131.5(3) *Facilities.*

a. There shall be adequate classroom, laboratory, and practice space to conduct the training program. A library with reference materials on emergency and critical care shall also be available.

b. Opportunities for the student to accomplish the appropriate skill competencies in the clinical environment shall be ensured. The following hospital units shall be available for clinical experience for each training program as required in approved curricula pursuant to subrule 131.5(1):

(1) Emergency department;
(2) Intensive care unit or coronary care unit or both;
(3) Operating room and recovery room;
(4) Intravenous or phlebotomy team, or other method to obtain IV experience;
(5) Pediatric unit;
(6) Labor and delivery suite, and newborn nursery; and
(7) Psychiatric unit.

c. Opportunities for the student to accomplish the appropriate skill competencies in the field environment shall be ensured. The training program shall use an appropriate emergency medical care service program to provide field experience as required in approved curricula pursuant to subrule 131.5(1).

d. The training program shall have liability insurance and shall offer liability insurance to students while they are enrolled in a training program.

131.5(4) *Staff.*

a. The training program medical director shall be a physician licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A. It is recommended that the training program medical director complete a medical director workshop sponsored by the department.

b. A training program director shall be appointed who is an appropriate health care professional. This individual shall be a full-time educator or a practitioner in emergency or critical care. Current EMS instructor endorsement is also recommended, but not mandatory.

c. Course coordinators, outreach course coordinators, and primary instructors used by the training program shall be currently endorsed as EMS instructors.

d. The instructional staff shall be comprised of physicians, nurses, pharmacists, emergency medical care personnel, or other health care professionals who have appropriate education and experience in emergency and critical care. Current EMS instructor endorsement is also recommended, but not mandatory.

e. Preceptors shall be assigned in each of the clinical units in which emergency medical care students are obtaining clinical experience and field experience. The preceptors shall supervise student activities to ensure the quality and relevance of the experience. Student activity records shall be kept and reviewed by the immediate supervisor(s) and by the program director and course coordinator.

f. If a training program's medical director resigns, the training program director shall report this to the department and provide a curriculum vitae for the medical director's replacement. A new course shall not be started until a qualified medical director has been appointed.

g. The training program shall maintain records for each instructor used which include, as a minimum, the instructor's qualifications.

h. The training program is responsible for ensuring that each course instructor is experienced in the area being taught and adheres to the course curricula.

i. The training program shall ensure that each practical examination evaluator and mock patient is familiar with the practical examination requirements and procedures. Practical examination evaluators shall attend a workshop sponsored by the department.

131.5(5) *Advisory committee.* There shall be an advisory committee, which includes training program representatives, and other groups such as affiliated medical facilities, local medical establishments, and ambulance, rescue and first response service programs.

131.5(6) *Student records.* The training program shall maintain an individual record for each student. Training program policy and department requirements will determine contents. These requirements may include:

a. Application;
b. Current certifications and endorsements;

c. Student record or transcript of hours and performance (including examinations) in classroom, clinical, and field experience settings.

131.5(7) *Selection of students.* There may be a selection committee to select students using, as a minimum, the prerequisites outlined in rule 641—131.2(147A).

131.5(8) *Students.*

a. A student may perform any procedures and skills for which the student has received training, if the student is under the direct supervision of a physician or physician designee, or under the remote supervision of a physician or physician designee, with direct field supervision by an appropriately certified emergency medical care provider.

b. A student shall not be substituted for personnel of any affiliated medical facility or service program, but may be employed while enrolled in the training program.

c. A student is not eligible to continue functioning as a student of the training program in the clinical or field setting if the student is not in good standing with the training program, once the the student has met the training program requirements, or once the student has been approved for certification testing.

131.5(9) *Financing and administration.*

a. There shall be sufficient funding available to the training program to ensure that each class started can be completed.

b. Tuition charged to students shall be accurately stated.

c. Advertising for training programs shall be appropriate.

d. The training program shall provide to each student, no later than the first session of the course, a guide that outlines, as a minimum:

(1) Course objectives.

(2) Required hours for completion.

(3) Minimum acceptable scores on interim testing.

(4) Attendance requirements.

(5) Grievance procedure.

(6) Disciplinary actions that may be invoked, the grounds for such actions, and the process provided.

(7) Requirements for certification.

131.5(10) *Training program application, inspection and approval.*

a. An applicant seeking initial or renewal training program approval shall use the EMS Training Program Application provided by the department. The application shall include, as a minimum:

(1) Names of appropriate officials of the applicant;

(2) Evidence of availability of clinical resources;

(3) Evidence of availability of physical facilities;

(4) Evidence of qualified faculty;

(5) Qualifications and major responsibilities of each faculty member;

(6) Policies used for selection, promotion, and graduation of trainees;

(7) Practices followed in safeguarding the health and well-being of trainees and of patients receiving emergency medical care within the scope of the training program; and

(8) Level(s) of EMS certification to be offered.

b. New training programs shall submit a needs assessment which justifies the need for the training program.

c. Applications shall be reviewed in accordance with the 2005 Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Educational Programs in the Emergency Medical Services Professions, published by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs. Failure to comply with the standards may lead to disciplinary action as described in rule 641—131.8(152C).

d. An on-site inspection of the applicant's facilities and clinical resources will be performed. The purpose of the inspection is to examine educational objectives, patient care practices, facilities and administrative practices, and to prepare a written report for review and action by the department.

e. The department shall inspect each training program at least once every five years. The department without prior notification may make additional inspections at times, places and under such circumstances as it deems necessary to ensure compliance with Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules.

f. No person shall interfere with the inspection activities of the department or its agents. Interference with or failure to allow an inspection may be cause for disciplinary action regarding training program approval.

g. Representatives of the applicant may be required by the department to meet with the department at the time the application and inspection report are discussed.

h. A written report of department action accompanied by the department inspection report shall be sent to the applicant.

i. Training program approval shall not exceed five years.

j. The training program shall notify the department, in writing, of any change in ownership or control within 30 days.

k. Temporary variances. If during a period of authorization there is some occurrence that temporarily causes a training program to be in noncompliance with these rules, the department may grant a temporary variance. Temporary variances to these rules (not to exceed six months in length per any approved request) may be granted by the department to a currently authorized training program. Requests for temporary variances shall apply only to the training program requesting the variance and shall apply only to those requirements and standards for which the department is responsible. To request a variance, the training program shall:

(1) Notify the department verbally (as soon as possible) of the need to request a temporary variance. The program shall submit to the department, within ten days after having given verbal notification to the department, a written explanation for the temporary variance request. The address is Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

(2) Cite the rule from which the variance is requested.

(3) State why compliance with the rule cannot be maintained.

(4) Explain the alternative arrangements that have been or will be made regarding the variance request.

(5) Estimate the period of time for which the variance will be needed.

l. Training program applications and on-site inspection reports are public information.

131.5(11) *Out-of-state training program application and approval.*

a. An out-of-state training program shall apply to the department for approval.

b. An applicant seeking department approval shall use the out-of-state training program application provided by the department. The application shall include, as a minimum:

(1) Verification of approval to conduct initial EMS training by the authorizing agency within the applicant's home state;

(2) Evidence of physician medical direction oversight;

(3) Evidence of qualified faculty;

(4) Evidence of curriculum utilized;

(5) Evidence of written contracts between the out-of-state training program and clinical and field sites being utilized within Iowa; and

(6) Description of practices followed in safeguarding the health and well-being of trainees and of patients receiving emergency medical care within the scope of the training program.

c. An out-of-state training program shall provide the department with a roster of students who will be participating in the clinical or field experience within the state of Iowa and, for each program, the sites where they will be participating.

d. An out-of-state training program shall not be authorized to provide initial EMS training within the state of Iowa.

e. An out-of-state training program shall be limited to utilization of clinical or field sites or both within Iowa.

f. Representatives of the applicant may be required by the department to meet with the department at the time the application is discussed.

g. An out-of-state training program approval shall not exceed five years.

h. An out-of-state training program shall notify the department, in writing, of any change in ownership, control, or approval status by the out-of-state training program's authorizing state agency within 30 days.

131.5(12) *Out-of-state students.*

a. An out-of-state student shall be a registered student in good standing of an approved out-of-state training program.

b. An out-of-state student may perform any procedure and skills that the student is training for provided that the skill is within the Iowa scope of practice policy of a comparable Iowa EMS provider. The student must be under the direct supervision of a physician or physician designee, or under the remote supervision of a physician or physician designee, with direct supervision by an appropriately certified emergency medical care provider.

c. An out-of-state student shall not be substituted for personnel of any affiliated medical facility or service program, but may be employed while enrolled in the training program.

d. An out-of-state student participating in the clinical or field setting within the state of Iowa shall provide documentation of liability insurance.

e. An out-of-state student is not eligible to continue functioning as a student of the approved out-of-state training program in the clinical or field setting if the student is not in good standing with the approved out-of-state training program, once the student has met the training program's requirements, or once the student has been approved for certification testing.

f. An out-of-state student shall not be eligible for Iowa EMS certification without meeting the requirements for certification through endorsement in 131.4(9).

641—131.6(147A) Continuing education providers—approval, record keeping and inspection.

131.6(1) Continuing education courses for emergency medical care personnel may be approved by the department, EMS training program or a national EMS continuing education accreditation entity.

131.6(2) A training program may conduct continuing education courses (utilizing appropriate instructors) pursuant to subrule 131.4(4).

a. Each training program shall assign a sponsor number to each appropriate continuing education course using an assignment system approved by the department.

b. Course approval shall be made prior to the course's being offered.

c. Each training program shall maintain a participant record that includes, as a minimum:

(1) Name.
(2) Address.
(3) Certification number.
(4) Course sponsor number.
(5) Course instructor.
(6) Date of course.
(7) CEHs awarded.

d. Each training program shall submit to the department on a quarterly basis a completed Approved EMS Continuing Education form.

131.6(3) Record keeping and record inspection.

a. The department may request additional information or inspect the records of any continuing education provider who is currently approved or who is seeking approval to ensure compliance or to verify the validity of any training program application.

b. No person shall interfere with the inspection activities of the department or its agents. Interference with or failure to allow an inspection may be cause for disciplinary action regarding training program approval.

641—131.7(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of emergency medical care personnel certificates or renewal.

131.7(1) This rule is not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 641—Chapter 178 or any other provision of law.

131.7(2) The department may deny an application for issuance or renewal of an emergency medical care provider certificate, including endorsement, or place on probation, or issue a citation and warning, or suspend or revoke the certificate when it finds that the applicant or certificate holder has committed any of the following acts or offenses:

a. Negligence in performing emergency medical care.

b. Failure to follow the directions of supervising physicians or their designees.

c. Rendering treatment not authorized under Iowa Code chapter 147A.

d. Fraud in procuring certification or renewal including, but not limited to:

(1) An intentional perversion of the truth in making application for a certification to practice in this state;

(2) False representations of a material fact, whether by word or by conduct, by false or misleading allegations, or by concealment of that which should have been disclosed when making application for a certification in this state; or

(3) Attempting to file or filing with the Iowa department of public health or training program any false or forged diploma or certificate or affidavit or identification or qualification in making an application for a certification in this state.

e. Professional incompetency. Professional incompetency includes, but is not limited to:

(1) A substantial lack of knowledge or ability to discharge professional obligations within the scope of practice.

(2) A substantial deviation from the standards of learning or skill ordinarily possessed and applied by other EMS providers in the state of Iowa acting in the same or similar circumstances.

(3) A failure to exercise the degree of care which is ordinarily exercised by the average EMS provider acting in the same or similar circumstances.

(4) Failure to conform to the minimal standard of acceptable and prevailing practice of certified EMS providers in this state.

f. Knowingly making misleading, deceptive, untrue or fraudulent representations in the practice of the profession or engaging in unethical conduct or practice harmful or detrimental to the public. Proof of actual injury need not be established. Acts which may constitute unethical conduct include, but are not limited to:

(1) Verbally or physically abusing a patient or coworker.

(2) Improper sexual contact with or making suggestive, lewd, lascivious or improper remarks or advances to a patient or coworker.

(3) Betrayal of a professional confidence.

(4) Engaging in a professional conflict of interest.

(5) Falsification of medical records.

g. Engaging in any conduct that subverts or attempts to subvert a department investigation.

h. Failure to comply with a subpoena issued by the department or failure to cooperate with an investigation of the department.

i. Failure to comply with the terms of a department order or the terms of a settlement agreement or consent order.

j. Failure to report another EMS provider to the department for any violations listed in these rules, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A.

k. Knowingly aiding, assisting or advising a person to unlawfully practice EMS.

l. Representing oneself as an EMS provider when one's certification has been suspended or revoked, or when one's certification is lapsed or has been placed on inactive status.

m. Permitting the use of a certification by a noncertified person for any purpose.

n. Mental or physical inability reasonably related to and adversely affecting the EMS provider's ability to practice in a safe and competent manner.

o. Being adjudged mentally incompetent by a court of competent jurisdiction.

p. An EMS provider shall not sexually harass a patient, student, or supervisee. Sexual harassment includes sexual advances, sexual solicitation, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature.

q. Habitual intoxication or addiction to drugs.

(1) The inability of an EMS provider to practice with reasonable skill and safety by reason of the excessive use of alcohol on a continuing basis.

(2) The excessive use of drugs which may impair an EMS provider's ability to practice with reasonable skill or safety.

(3) Obtaining, possessing, attempting to obtain or possess, or administering controlled substances without lawful authority.

r. Fraud in representation as to skill, ability or certification.

s. Willful or repeated violations of Iowa Code chapter 147A or these rules.

t. Violating a statute of this state, another state, or the United States, without regard to its designation as either a felony or misdemeanor, which relates to the provision of emergency medical care, including but not limited to a crime involving dishonesty, fraud, theft, embezzlement, controlled substances, substance abuse, assault, sexual abuse, sexual misconduct, or homicide. A copy of the record of conviction or plea of guilty is conclusive evidence of the violation.

u. Having certification to practice emergency medical care suspended or revoked, or having other disciplinary action taken by a licensing or certifying authority of this state or another state, territory or country. A copy of the record or order of suspension, revocation or disciplinary action is conclusive or prima facie evidence.

v. Falsifying certification renewal reports or failure to comply with the renewal audit request.

w. Acceptance of any fee by fraud or misrepresentation.

x. Repeated failure to comply with standard precautions for preventing transmission of infectious diseases as issued by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention of the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

y. Privacy and confidentiality. An EMS provider shall not disclose or be compelled to disclose patient information unless required or authorized by law.

z. Discrimination. An EMS provider shall not practice, condone, or facilitate discrimination against a patient, student, or supervisee on the basis of race, ethnicity, national origin, color, sex, sexual orientation, age, marital status, political belief, religion, mental or physical disability, diagnosis, or social or economic status.

aa. Practicing emergency medical services or using a designation of certification or otherwise holding oneself out as practicing emergency medical services at a certain level of certification when the EMS provider is not certified at such level.

ab. Failure to respond within 30 days of receipt, unless otherwise specified, of communication from the department which was sent by registered or certified mail.

641—131.8(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of training program or continuing education provider approval or renewal.

131.8(1) This rule is not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 641—Chapter 178 or any other provision of law.

131.8(2) The department may deny an application for approval or renewal, or issue a citation and warning, or place on probation, or suspend or revoke the approval or renewal when it finds that the applicant has failed to meet the applicable provisions of these rules or has committed any of the following acts or offenses:

a. Fraud in procuring approval or renewal.

b. Falsification of training or continuing education records.

c. Suspension or revocation of approval to provide emergency medical care training or other disciplinary action taken pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A. A certified copy of the record or order of suspension, revocation or disciplinary action is conclusive or prima facie evidence.

d. Engaging in any conduct that subverts or attempts to subvert a department investigation.

e. Failure to respond within 30 days of receipt of communication from the department which was sent by registered or certified mail.

f. Failure to comply with a subpoena issued by the department or failure to cooperate with an investigation of the department.

g. Failure to comply with the terms of a department order or the terms of a settlement agreement or consent order.

h. Submission of a false report of continuing education or failure to submit the quarterly report of continuing education.

i. Knowingly aiding, assisting or advising a person to unlawfully practice EMS.

j. Representing itself as an approved training program or continuing education provider when approval has been suspended or revoked or when approval has lapsed or has been placed on inactive status.

k. Using an unqualified individual as an instructor or evaluator.

l. Allowing verbal or physical abuse of a student or coworker.

m. A training program provider or continuing education provider shall not sexually harass a patient, student, or supervisee. Sexual harassment includes sexual advances, sexual solicitation, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature.

n. Betrayal of a professional confidence.

o. Engaging in a professional conflict of interest.

p. A training program or continuing education provider shall not practice, condone, or facilitate discrimination against a patient, student, or supervisee on the basis of race, ethnicity, national origin, color, sex, sexual orientation, age, marital status, political belief, religion, mental or physical disability, diagnosis, or social or economic status.

q. Failure to comply with the 2005 Standards and Guidelines for the Accreditation of Educational Programs in the Emergency Medical Services Professions, published by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs.

641—131.9(147A) Reinstatement of certification.

131.9(1) Any person whose certification to practice has been revoked or suspended may apply to the department for reinstatement in accordance with the terms and conditions of the order of revocation or suspension, unless the order of revocation provides that the certification is permanently revoked.

131.9(2) If the order of revocation or suspension did not establish terms and conditions upon which reinstatement might occur, or if the certification was voluntarily surrendered, an initial application for reinstatement may not be made until one year has elapsed from the date of the order or the date of the voluntary surrender.

131.9(3) All proceedings for reinstatement shall be initiated by the respondent, who shall file with the department an application for reinstatement of the certification. Such application shall be docketed in the original case in which the certification was revoked, suspended, or relinquished. All proceedings upon the application for reinstatement shall be subject to the same rules of procedure as other cases before the department.

131.9(4) An application for reinstatement shall allege facts which, if established, will be sufficient to enable the department to determine that the basis for the revocation or suspension of the respondent's certification no longer exists and that it will be in the public interest for the certification to be reinstated. The burden of proof to establish such facts shall be on the respondent.

131.9(5) An order denying or granting reinstatement shall be based upon a decision which incorporates findings of facts and conclusions of law. The order shall be published as provided for in this chapter.

641—131.10(147A) Certification denial.

131.10(1) An applicant who has been denied certification by the department may appeal the denial and request a hearing on the issues related to the licensure denial by serving a notice of appeal and request for hearing upon the department not more than 20 days following the date of mailing of the notification of certification denial to the applicant. The request for hearing shall specifically delineate the facts to be contested at hearing.

131.10(2) All hearings held pursuant to this rule shall be held pursuant to the process outlined in this chapter.

641—131.11(147A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings. To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, and consistent with the Constitution and other provisions of law, the department may issue a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18 to suspend a certificate in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the department by emergency adjudicative order.

131.11(1) Before issuing an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Whether there has been a sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the department is proceeding on the basis of reliable information;

b. Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing;

c. Whether the individual required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare;

d. Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety or welfare; and

e. Whether the specific action contemplated by the department is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

131.11(2) Issuance of order.

a. An emergency adjudicative order shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons to justify the determination of an immediate danger in the department's decision to take immediate action. The order is a public record.

b. The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to the individual who is required to comply with the order by utilizing one or more of the following procedures:

(1) Personal delivery.

(2) Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the department.

(3) Fax. Fax may be used as the sole method of delivery if the service program required to comply with the order has filed a written request that agency orders be sent by fax and has provided a fax number for that purpose.

c. To the degree practicable, the department shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

d. Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order issues, the department shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the individual who is required to comply with the order.

e. After the issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall proceed as quickly as feasible to complete any proceedings that would be required if the matter did not involve an immediate danger.

f. Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which department proceedings are scheduled for completion. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further department proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon application in writing unless the service program that is required to comply with the order is the party requesting the continuance.

641—131.12(147A) Complaints, investigations and appeals.

131.12(1) This rule is not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 641—Chapter 178 or any other provision of law.

131.12(2) All complaints regarding emergency medical care personnel, training programs or continuing education providers, or those purporting to be or operating as the same, shall be reported to the department in writing. The address is Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

131.12(3) An emergency medical care provider who has knowledge of an emergency medical care provider or service program that has violated Iowa Code chapter 147A, 641—Chapter 132 or these rules shall report such information to the department.

131.12(4) Complaint investigations may result in the department's issuance of a notice of denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation.

131.12(5) A determination of mental incompetence by a court of competent jurisdiction automatically suspends a certificate for the duration of the certificate unless the department orders otherwise.

131.12(6) Notice of denial, issuance of a citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation shall be effected in accordance with the requirements of Iowa Code section 17A.12. Notice to the alleged violator of denial, probation, suspension or revocation shall be served by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

131.12(7) Any request for a hearing concerning the denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation shall be submitted by the aggrieved party in writing to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of the receipt of the department's notice to take action. The address is Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. If the request is made within the 20-day time period, the notice to take action shall be deemed to be suspended pending the hearing. Prior to or at the hearing, the department may rescind the notice upon satisfaction that the reason for the denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation has been or will be removed. If no request for a hearing is received within the 20-day time period, the department's notice of denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation shall become the department's final agency action.

131.12(8) Upon receipt of a request for hearing, the department shall forward the request within five working days to the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to the rules adopted by that agency regarding the transmission of contested cases. The information upon which the adverse action is based and any additional information which may be provided by the aggrieved party shall also be provided to the department of inspections and appeals.

131.12(9) The hearing shall be conducted according to the procedural rules of the department of inspections and appeals found in 481—Chapter 10.

131.12(10) When the administrative law judge makes a proposed decision and order, it shall be served by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service. That proposed decision and order then becomes the department's final agency action without further proceedings ten days after it is received by the aggrieved party unless an appeal to the director is taken as provided in subrule 131.12(11).

131.12(11) Any appeal to the director for review of the proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge shall be filed in writing and mailed to the director by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service within ten days after the receipt of the administrative law judge's proposed decision and order by the aggrieved party. A copy of the appeal shall also be mailed to the administrative law judge. Any request for an appeal shall state the reason for appeal.

131.12(12) Upon receipt of an appeal request, the administrative law judge shall prepare the record of the hearing for submission to the director. The record shall include the following:

a. All pleadings, motions, and rules.

b. All evidence received or considered and all other submissions by recording or transcript.

c. A statement of all matters officially noticed.

d. All questions and offers of proof, objections and rulings on them.

e. All proposed findings and exceptions.

f. The proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge.

131.12(13) The decision and order of the director becomes the department's final agency action upon receipt by the aggrieved party and shall be delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

131.12(14) It is not necessary to file an application for a rehearing to exhaust administrative remedies when appealing to the director or the district court as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.19. The aggrieved party to the final agency action of the department who has exhausted all administrative remedies may petition for judicial review of that action pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

131.12(15) Any petition for judicial review of a decision and order shall be filed in the district court within 30 days after the decision and order becomes final. A copy of the notice of appeal shall be sent to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service. The address is Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

131.12(16) The party who appeals a final agency action to the district court shall pay the cost of the preparation of a transcript of the contested case hearing for the district court.

131.12(17) Final decisions of the department relating to disciplinary proceedings may be transmitted to the appropriate professional associations, the news media or employer.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 147A.

[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 12/1/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed emergency 9/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 9/14/00]
[Filed 1/10/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
[Filed 1/13/05, Notice 11/24/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05]
[Filed emergency 7/13/05 after Notice 6/8/05—published 8/3/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 7/12/06, Notice 5/24/06—published 8/2/06, effective 9/6/06]
[Filed emergency 11/8/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 1/10/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 1/31/07, effective 3/7/07]
[Filed 7/13/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed 5/14/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 7/9/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 1/7/09]
[Filed ARC 8230B (Notice ARC 7969B, IAB 7/15/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 132
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—SERVICE PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

[Joint Rules pursuant to 147A.4]
[Prior to 7/29/87, Health Department[470] Ch 132]

641—132.1(147A) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Air ambulance" means any privately or publicly owned rotorcraft or fixed-wing aircraft which may be specifically designed, modified, constructed, equipped, staffed and used regularly to transport the sick, injured or otherwise incapacitated who are in need of out-of-hospital emergency medical care or whose condition requires treatment or continuous observation while being transported.

"Ambulance" means any privately or publicly owned ground vehicle specifically designed, modified, constructed, equipped, staffed and used regularly to transport the sick, injured or otherwise incapacitated.

"Ambulance service" means any privately or publicly owned service program which utilizes ambulances in order to provide patient transportation and emergency medical services.

"Automated defibrillator" means any external semiautomatic device that determines whether defibrillation is required.

"Automated external defibrillator" or *"AED"* means an external semiautomated device that determines whether defibrillation is required.

"Basic ambulance service" means an ambulance service that provides patient treatment at the basic care level.

"Basic care" means treatment interventions, appropriate to certification level, that provide minimum care to the patient including, but not limited to, CPR, bandaging, splinting, oxygen administration, spinal immobilization, oral airway insertion and suctioning, antishock garment, vital sign assessment and administration of over-the-counter drugs.

"CEH" means "continuing education hour" which is based upon a minimum of 50 minutes of training per hour.

"Continuous quality improvement (CQI)" means a program that is an ongoing process to monitor standards at all EMS operational levels including the structure, process, and outcomes of the patient care event.

"CPR" means training and successful course completion in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, AED and obstructed airway procedures for all age groups according to recognized national standards.

"Critical care paramedic (CCP)" means a currently certified paramedic specialist who has successfully completed a critical care course of instruction approved by the department and has received endorsement from the department as a critical care paramedic.

"Critical care transport (CCT)" means specialty care patient transportation when medically necessary, for a critically ill or injured patient needing critical care paramedic (CCP) skills, between medical care facilities, and provided by an authorized ambulance service that is approved by the department to provide critical care transportation and staffed by one or more critical care paramedics or other health care professional in an appropriate specialty area.

"Current course completion" means written recognition given for training and successful course completion of CPR with an expiration date or a recommended renewal date that exceeds the current date.

"Deficiency" means noncompliance with Iowa Code chapter 147A or these rules.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Director" means the director of the Iowa department of public health.

"Direct supervision" means services provided by an EMS provider in a hospital setting or other health care entity in which health care is ordinarily performed when in the personal presence of a physician or under the direction of a physician who is immediately available or under the direction of a physician assistant or registered nurse who is immediately available and is acting consistent with adopted policies and protocols of a hospital or other health care entity.

"Emergency medical care" means such medical procedures as:

1. Administration of intravenous solutions.
2. Intubation.
3. Performance of cardiac defibrillation and synchronized cardioversion.
4. Administration of emergency drugs as provided by protocol.
5. Any medical procedure authorized by 131.3(3).

"Emergency medical care provider" means an individual who has been trained to provide emergency and nonemergency medical care at the first responder, EMT-basic, EMT-intermediate, EMT-paramedic, paramedic specialist or other certification levels recognized by the department before 1984 and who has been issued a certificate by the department.

"Emergency medical services" or *"EMS"* means an integrated medical care delivery system to provide emergency and nonemergency medical care at the scene or during out-of-hospital patient transportation in an ambulance.

"Emergency medical technician-basic (EMT-B)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Medical Technician-Basic curriculum and department enhancements, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-B.

"Emergency medical technician-intermediate (EMT-I)" means an individual who has successfully completed an EMT-intermediate curriculum approved by the department, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-I.

"Emergency medical technician-paramedic (EMT-P)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's EMT-intermediate curriculum or the 1985 or earlier DOT EMT-P curriculum, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an EMT-P.

"Emergency medical transportation" means the transportation, by ambulance, of sick, injured or otherwise incapacitated persons who require emergency medical care.

"EMS advisory council" means a council appointed by the director to advise the director and develop policy recommendations concerning regulation, administration, and coordination of emergency medical services in the state.

"EMS contingency plan" means an agreement or dispatching policy between two or more ambulance service programs that addresses how and under what circumstances patient transportation will be provided in a given service area when coverage is not possible due to unforeseen circumstances.

"EMS system" is any specific arrangement of emergency medical personnel, equipment, and supplies designed to function in a coordinated fashion.

"Endorsement" means providing approval in an area related to emergency medical care including, but not limited to, CCP and emergency medical services.

"First responder (FR)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's First Responder curriculum and department enhancements, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as an FR.

"First response vehicle" means any privately or publicly owned vehicle which is used solely for the transportation of emergency medical care personnel and equipment to and from the scene of a medical or nonmedical emergency.

"Fixed-wing aircraft" means any privately or publicly owned propeller-driven or jet airplane specifically designed, modified, constructed, equipped, staffed and FAA-approved to transport the sick, injured or otherwise incapacitated who are in need of out-of-hospital emergency medical care or whose condition requires treatment or continuous observation during transport.

"Hospital" means any hospital licensed under the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 135B.

"Inclusion criteria" means criteria determined by the department and adopted by reference to determine which patients are to be included in the Iowa EMS service program registry or the trauma registry.

"Intermediate" means an emergency medical technician-intermediate.

"Iowa EMS Patient Registry Data Dictionary" means reportable data elements for all ambulance service responses and definitions determined by the department and adopted by reference.

"Medical direction" means direction, advice, or orders provided by a medical director, supervising physician, or physician designee (in accordance with written parameters and protocols) to emergency medical care personnel.

"Medical director" means any physician licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A who shall be responsible for overall medical direction of the service program and who has completed a medical director workshop, sponsored by the department, within one year of assuming duties.

"Mutual aid" means an agreement, preferably in writing, between two or more services that addresses how and under what circumstances each service will respond to a request for assistance in situations that exhaust available resources.

"Nonemergency transportation" means transportation that may be provided for those persons determined to need transportation only.

"Nontransport service" means any privately or publicly owned rescue or first response service program which does not provide patient transportation (except when no ambulance is available or in a disaster situation) and utilizes only rescue or first response vehicles to provide emergency medical care at the scene of an emergency.

"Off-line medical direction" means the monitoring of EMS providers through retrospective field assessments and treatment documentation review, critiques of selected cases with the EMS personnel, and statistical review of the system.

"On-line medical direction" means immediate medical direction provided directly to service program EMS providers, in accordance with written parameters and protocols, by the medical director, supervising physician or physician designee either on-scene or by any telecommunications system.

"Paramedic (EMT-P)" means an emergency medical technician-paramedic.

"Paramedic specialist (PS)" means an individual who has successfully completed the current United States Department of Transportation's EMT-Paramedic curriculum or equivalent, passed the department's approved written and practical examinations, and is currently certified by the department as a paramedic specialist.

"Patient" means any individual who is sick, injured, or otherwise incapacitated.

"Patient care report (PCR)" means a computerized or written report that documents the assessment and management of the patient by the emergency care provider in the out-of-hospital setting.

"Physician" means any individual licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A.

"Physician assistant (PA)" means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 148C.

"Physician designee" means any registered nurse licensed under Iowa Code chapter 152, or any physician assistant licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148C and approved by the board of physician assistant examiners. The physician designee acts as an intermediary for a supervising physician in accordance with written policies and protocols in directing the care provided by emergency medical care providers.

"Preceptor" means an individual who has been assigned by the training program, clinical facility or service program to supervise students while the students are completing their clinical or field experience. A preceptor must be an emergency medical care provider certified at the level being supervised or higher, or must be licensed as a registered nurse, physician's assistant or physician.

"Protocols" means written directions and orders, consistent with the department's standard of care, that are to be followed by an emergency medical care provider in emergency and nonemergency situations. Protocols must be approved by the service program's medical director and address the care of both adult and pediatric patients.

"Registered nurse (RN)" means an individual licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152.

"Reportable patient data" means data elements and definitions determined by the department and adopted by reference to be reported to the Iowa EMS service program registry or the trauma registry or a trauma care facility on patients meeting the inclusion criteria.

"Rescue vehicle" means any privately or publicly owned vehicle which is specifically designed, modified, constructed, equipped, staffed and used regularly for rescue or extrication purposes at the scene of a medical or nonmedical emergency.

"Rotorcraft ambulance" means any privately or publicly owned rotorcraft specifically designed, modified, constructed, equipped, staffed and FAA-approved to transport the sick, injured or otherwise incapacitated who are in need of out-of-hospital emergency medical care or whose condition requires treatment or continuous observation during transport.

"Service director" means an individual who is responsible for the operation and administration of a service program.

"Service program" or *"service"* means any medical care ambulance service or nontransport service that has received authorization by the department.

"Service program area" means the geographic area of responsibility served by any given ambulance or nontransport service program.

"Student" means any individual enrolled in a training program and participating in the didactic, clinical, or field experience portions.

"Supervising physician" means any physician licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148, 150, or 150A. The supervising physician is responsible for medical direction of emergency medical care personnel when such personnel are providing emergency medical care.

"Tiered response" means a rendezvous of service programs to allow the transfer of patient care.

"Training program" means an NCA-approved Iowa college, the Iowa law enforcement academy or an Iowa hospital approved by the department to conduct emergency medical care training.

"Transport agreement" means a written agreement between two or more service programs that specifies the duties and responsibilities of the agreeing parties to ensure appropriate transportation of patients in a given service area.

641—132.2(147A) Authority of emergency medical care provider.

132.2(1) Rescinded IAB 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01.

132.2(2) An emergency medical care provider who holds an active certification issued by the department may:

a. Render via on-line medical direction emergency and nonemergency medical care in those areas for which the emergency medical care provider is certified, as part of an authorized service program:

(1) At the scene of an emergency;

(2) During transportation to a hospital;

(3) While in the hospital emergency department;

(4) Until patient care is directly assumed by a physician or by authorized hospital personnel; and

(5) During transfer from one medical care facility to another or to a private home.

b. Function in any hospital or any other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only when under the direct supervision of a physician when:

(1) Enrolled as a student in and approved by a training program;

(2) Fulfilling continuing education requirements;

(3) Employed by or assigned to a hospital or other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only when under the direct supervision of a physician as a member of an authorized service program, or in an individual capacity, by rendering lifesaving services in the facility in which employed or assigned pursuant to the emergency medical care provider's certification and under direct supervision of a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse. An emergency medical care provider shall not routinely function without the direct supervision of a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse. However, when the physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse cannot directly assume emergency care of the patient, the emergency medical care personnel may perform, without direct supervision, emergency medical care procedures for which certified, if the life of the patient is in immediate danger and such care is required to preserve the patient's life;

(4) Employed by or assigned to a hospital or other entity in which health care is ordinarily provided only when under the direct supervision of a physician, as a member of an authorized service program,

or in an individual capacity, to perform nonlifesaving procedures for which certified and designated in a written job description. Such procedures may be performed after the patient is observed by and when the emergency medical care provider is under the supervision of the physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse, including when the registered nurse is not acting in the capacity of a physician designee, and where the procedure may be immediately abandoned without risk to the patient.

132.2(3) When emergency medical care personnel are functioning in a capacity identified in subrule 132.2(2), paragraph *"a,"* they may perform emergency and nonemergency medical care without contacting a supervising physician or physician designee if written protocols have been approved by the service program medical director which clearly identify when the protocols may be used in lieu of voice contact.

132.2(4) Scope of practice.

a. Emergency medical care providers shall provide only those services and procedures as are authorized within the scope of practice for which they are certified.

b. Scope of Practice for Iowa EMS Providers (April 2009) is incorporated and adopted by reference for EMS providers. For any differences that may occur between the adopted references and these administrative rules, the administrative rules shall prevail.

c. The department may grant a variance for changes to the Scope of Practice that have not yet been adopted by these rules. A variance to these rules may be granted by the department pursuant to 132.14(1).

d. Scope of Practice for Iowa EMS Providers is available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of EMS, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

132.2(5) The department may approve other emergency medical care skills on a limited pilot project basis. Requests for a pilot project application shall be made to the department.

132.2(6) An emergency medical care provider who has knowledge of an emergency medical care provider, service program or training program that has violated Iowa Code chapter 147A or these rules shall report such information to the department within 30 days.

[**ARC 8230B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

641—132.3(147A) Emergency medical care providers—requirements for enrollment in training programs. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.4(147A) Emergency medical care providers—certification, renewal standards and procedures, and fees. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.5(147A) Training programs—standards, application, inspection and approval. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.6(147A) Continuing education providers—approval, record keeping and inspection. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.7(147A) Service program—authorization and renewal procedures, inspections and transfer or assignment of certificates of authorization.

132.7(1) *General requirements for authorization and renewal of authorization.*

a. An ambulance or nontransport service in this state that desires to provide emergency medical care, in the out-of-hospital setting, shall apply to the department for authorization to establish a program utilizing certified emergency medical care providers for delivery of care at the scene of an emergency or nonemergency, during transportation to a hospital, during transfer from one medical care facility to another or to a private home, or while in the hospital emergency department and until care is directly assumed by a physician or by authorized hospital personnel. Application for authorization shall be made on forms provided by the department. Applicants shall complete and submit the forms to the department at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of authorization.

b. To renew service program authorization, the service program shall continue to meet the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules. The renewal application shall be completed and submitted to the department at least 30 days before the current authorization expires.

c. Applications for authorization and renewal of authorization may be obtained upon request to: Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the bureau of EMS Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

d. The department shall approve an application when the department is satisfied that the program proposed by the application will be operated in compliance with Iowa Code chapter 147A and these administrative rules.

e. Service program authorization is valid for a period of three years from its effective date unless otherwise specified on the certificate of authorization or unless sooner suspended or revoked.

f. Service programs shall be fully operational upon the effective date and at the level specified on the certificate of authorization and shall meet all applicable requirements of Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules. Deficiencies that are identified shall be corrected within a time frame determined by the department.

g. The certificate of authorization shall be issued only to the service program based in the city named in the application and shall not be inclusive of any other base of operation when that base of operation is located in a different city. Any ambulance service or nontransport service that is based in and operates from more than one city shall apply for and, if approved, shall receive a separate authorization for each base of operation that desires to provide emergency medical care.

h. Any service program owner in possession of a certificate of authorization as a result of transfer or assignment shall continue to meet all applicable requirements of Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules. In addition, the new owner shall apply to the department for a new certificate of authorization within 30 days following the effective date of the transfer or assignment.

i. Service programs that acquire and maintain current status with a nationally recognized EMS service program accreditation entity that meets or exceeds Iowa requirements may be exempted from the service application/inspection process. A copy of the state service application and accreditation inspection must be filed with the department for approval.

132.7(2) *Out-of-state service programs.*

a. Service programs located in other states which wish to provide emergency medical care in Iowa must meet all requirements of Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules and must be authorized by the department except when:

(1) Transporting patients from locations within Iowa to destinations outside of Iowa;

(2) Transporting patients from locations outside of Iowa to destinations within Iowa;

(3) Transporting patients to or from locations outside of Iowa that requires travel through Iowa;

(4) Responding to a request for mutual aid in this state; or

(5) Making an occasional EMS response to locations within Iowa and then transporting the patients to destinations within Iowa.

b. An out-of-state service program that meets any of the exception criteria established in 132.7(2) shall be authorized to provide emergency medical care by the state in which the program resides and shall provide the department with verification of current state authorization upon request.

132.7(3) *Air ambulances.*

a. Air ambulances shall meet all applicable requirements of Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules.

b. Air ambulances shall not be subject to the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules except when utilizing an emergency medical care provider to provide emergency medical care. In such instances, an emergency medical care provider shall function at the appropriate level of care as identified in the scope of practice pursuant to subrule 132.2(4).

132.7(4) *Service program inspections.*

a. The department shall inspect each service program at least once every three years. The department without prior notification may make additional inspections at times, places and under such circumstances as it deems necessary to ensure compliance with Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules.

b. The department may request additional information from or may inspect the records of any service program which is currently authorized or which is seeking authorization to ensure continued compliance or to verify the validity of any information presented on the application for service program authorization.

c. The department may inspect the patient care records of a service program to verify compliance with Iowa Code chapter 147A and these rules.

d. No person shall interfere with the inspection activities of the department or its agents pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.36.

e. Interference with or failure to allow an inspection by the department or its agents may be cause for disciplinary action in reference to service program authorization.

132.7(5) *Temporary service program authorization.*

a. A temporary service program authorization may be issued to services that wish to operate during special events that may need emergency medical care coverage at a level other than basic care. Temporary authorization is valid for a period of 30 days unless otherwise specified on the certificate of authorization or unless sooner suspended or revoked. Temporary authorization shall apply to those requirements and standards for which the department is responsible. Applicants shall complete and submit the necessary forms to the department at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of need.

b. The service shall meet applicable requirement of these rules, but may apply for a variance using the criteria outlined in rule 641—132.14(147A).

c. The service shall submit a justification which demonstrates the need for the temporary service program authorization.

d. The service shall submit a report, to the department, within 30 days after the expiration of the temporary authorization which includes as a minimum:

(1) Number of patients treated;

(2) Types of treatment rendered;

(3) Any operational or medical problems.

132.7(6) *Conditional service program authorization.* Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02.

641—132.8(147A) Service program levels of care and staffing standards.

132.8(1) A service program seeking ambulance authorization shall:

a. Apply for authorization at one of the following levels:

(1) EMT-B.

(2) EMT-I.

(3) EMT-P.

(4) PS.

b. Maintain an adequate number of ambulances and personnel to provide 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week coverage. Ambulances shall comply with paragraph 132.8(1)*"d."* The number of ambulances and personnel to be maintained shall be determined by the department, and shall be based upon, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Number of calls;

(2) Service area and population; and

(3) Availability of other services in the area.

c. Provide as a minimum, on each ambulance call, the following staff:

(1) One currently certified EMT-B.

(2) One currently licensed driver. The service shall document each driver's training in CPR (AED training not required), in emergency driving techniques and in the use of the service's communications equipment. Training in emergency driving techniques shall include:

1. A review of Iowa laws regarding emergency vehicle operations.

2. A review of the service program's driving policy for first response vehicles, ambulances, rescue vehicles or personal vehicles of an emergency medical care provider responding as a member of the service. The policy shall include, at a minimum:

- Frequency and content of driver's training requirements.

- Criteria for response with lights or sirens or both.
- Speed limits when responding with lights or sirens or both.
- Procedure of approaching intersections with lights or sirens or both.
- Notification process in the event of a motor vehicle collision involving a first response vehicle, ambulance, rescue vehicle or personal vehicle of an emergency medical care provider responding as a member of the service.

3. Behind-the-wheel driving of the service's first response vehicles, ambulances and rescue vehicles.

d. Submit an EMS contingency plan that will be put into operation when coverage pursuant to the 24/7 rule in paragraph 132.8(1)*"b"* is not possible due to unforeseen circumstances.

e. Report frequency of use of the contingency plan to the department upon request.

f. Seek approval from the department to provide nontransport coverage in addition to or in lieu of ambulance authorization.

g. Advertise or otherwise imply or hold itself out to the public as an authorized ambulance service only to the level of care maintained 24 hours per day, seven days a week.

h. Apply to the department to receive approval to provide critical care transportation based upon appropriately trained staff and approved equipment.

i. Unless otherwise established by protocol approved by the medical director, the emergency medical care provider with the highest level of certification (on the transporting service) shall attend the patient.

132.8(2) A service program seeking nontransport authorization shall:

a. Apply for authorization at one of the following levels:

(1) Basic care.
(2) First responder.
(3) EMT-B.
(4) EMT-I.
(5) EMT-P.
(6) PS.

b. For staffing purposes provide, as a minimum, a transport agreement.

c. Advertise or otherwise hold itself out to the public as an authorized nontransport service program only to the level of care maintained 24 hours per day, seven days a week.

d. Not be prohibited from transporting patients in an emergency situation when lack of transporting resources would cause an unnecessary delay in patient care.

132.8(3) Service program operational requirements. Ambulance and nontransport service programs shall:

a. Complete and maintain a patient care report concerning the care provided to each patient. Ambulance services shall provide, at a minimum, a PCR verbal report upon delivery of a patient to a receiving facility and shall provide a complete PCR within 24 hours to the receiving facility.

b. Utilize department protocols as the standard of care. The service program medical director may make changes to the department protocols provided the changes are within the EMS provider's scope of practice and within acceptable medical practice. A copy of the changes shall be filed with the department.

c. Ensure that personnel duties are consistent with the level of certification and the service program's level of authorization.

d. Maintain current personnel rosters and personnel files. The files shall include the names and addresses of all personnel and documentation that verifies EMS provider credentials including, but not limited to:

(1) Current provider level certification.

(2) Current course completions/certifications/endorsements as may be required by the medical director.

(3) PA and RN exception forms for appropriate personnel and verification that PA and RN personnel have completed the appropriate EMS level continuing education.

e. If requested by the department, notify the department in writing of any changes in personnel rosters.

f. Have a medical director and 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week on-line medical direction available.

g. Ensure that the appropriate service program personnel respond as required in this rule and that they respond in a reasonable amount of time.

h. Notify the department in writing within seven days of any change in service director or ownership or control or of any reduction or discontinuance of operations.

i. Select a new or temporary medical director if for any reason the current medical director cannot or no longer wishes to serve in that capacity. Selection shall be made before the current medical director relinquishes the duties and responsibilities of that position.

j. Within seven days of any change of medical director, notify the department in writing of the selection of the new or temporary medical director who must have indicated in writing a willingness to serve in that capacity.

k. Not prevent a registered nurse or physician assistant from supplementing the staffing of an authorized service program provided equivalent training is documented pursuant to Iowa Code sections 147A.12 and 147A.13.

l. Not be authorized to utilize a manual defibrillator (except paramedic, paramedic specialist).

m. Implement a continuous quality improvement program that provides a policy to include as a minimum:

(1) Medical audits.

(2) Skills competency.

(3) Follow-up (loop closure/resolution).

n. Require physician assistants and registered nurses providing care pursuant to Iowa Code sections 147A.12 and 147A.13 to meet CEH requirements approved by the medical director.

o. Document an equipment maintenance program to ensure proper working condition and appropriate quantities.

132.8(4) Equipment and vehicle standards. The following standards shall apply:

a. Ambulances placed into service after July 1, 2002, shall meet, as a minimum, the National Truck and Equipment Association's Ambulance Manufacture Division (AMD) performance specifications.

b. All EMS service programs shall carry equipment and supplies in quantities as determined by the medical director and appropriate to the service program's level of care and available certified EMS personnel and as established in the service program's approved protocols.

c. Pharmaceutical drugs and over-the-counter drugs may be carried and administered upon completion of training and pursuant to the service program's established protocols approved by the medical director.

d. All drugs shall be maintained in accordance with the rules of the state board of pharmacy examiners.

e. Accountability for drug exchange, distribution, storage, ownership, and security shall be subject to applicable state and federal requirements. The method of accountability shall be described in the written pharmacy agreement. A copy of the written pharmacy agreement shall be submitted to the department.

f. Each ambulance service program shall maintain a telecommunications system between the emergency medical care provider and the source of the service program's medical direction and other appropriate entities. Nontransport service programs shall maintain a telecommunications system between the emergency medical care provider and the responding ambulance service and other appropriate entities.

g. All telecommunications shall be conducted in an appropriate manner and on a frequency approved by the Federal Communications Commission and the department.

132.8(5) Preventative maintenance. Each ambulance service program shall document a preventative maintenance program to make certain that:

a. Vehicles are fully equipped and maintained in a safe operating condition. In addition:

(1) All ground ambulances shall be housed in a garage or other facility that prevents engine, equipment and supply freeze-up and windshield icing. An unobstructed exit to the street shall also be maintained;

(2) The garage or other facility shall be adequately heated or each response vehicle shall have permanently installed auxiliary heating units to sufficiently heat the engine and patient compartment; and

(3) The garage or other facility shall be maintained in a clean, safe condition free of debris or other hazards.

b. The exterior and interior of the vehicles are kept clean. The interior and equipment shall be cleaned after each use as necessary. When a patient with a communicable disease has been transported or treated, the interior and any equipment or nondisposable supplies coming in contact with the patient shall be thoroughly disinfected.

c. All equipment stored in a patient compartment is secured so that, in the event of a sudden stop or movement of the vehicle, the patient and service program personnel are not injured by moving equipment.

d. All airway, electrical and mechanical equipment is kept clean and in proper operating condition.

e. Compartments provided within the vehicles and the medical and other supplies stored therein are kept in a clean and sanitary condition.

f. All linens, airway and oxygen equipment or any other supplies or equipment coming in direct patient contact is of a single-use disposable type or cleaned, laundered or disinfected prior to reuse.

g. Freshly laundered blankets and linen or disposable linens are used on cots and pillows and are changed after each use.

h. Proper storage is provided for clean linen.

i. Soiled supplies shall be appropriately disposed of according to current biohazard practices.

132.8(6) Service program—incident and accident reports.

a. Incidents of fire or other destructive or damaging occurrences or theft of a service program ambulance, equipment, or drugs shall be reported to the department within 48 hours following the occurrence of the incident.

b. A copy of the motor vehicle accident report required under Iowa Code subsection 321.266(2), relating to the reporting of an accident resulting in personal injury, death or property damage, shall be submitted to the department within seven days following an accident involving a service program vehicle.

c. A service program must report the termination of an emergency medical care provider due to negligence, professional incompetency, unethical conduct or substance use to the department within ten days following the termination.

132.8(7) Adoption by reference. The Iowa EMS Patient Registry Data Dictionary (January 2004) is adopted and incorporated by reference for inclusion criteria and reportable patient data. For any differences which may occur between the adopted reference and this chapter, the administrative rules shall prevail.

a. The Iowa EMS Patient Registry Data Dictionary (January 2004) is available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075, or the EMS bureau Web site (www.idph.state.ia.us/ems).

b. The department shall prepare compilations for release or dissemination on all reportable patient data entered into the EMS service program registry during the reporting period. The compilations shall include, but not be limited to, trends and patient care outcomes for local, regional, and statewide evaluations. The compilations shall be made available to all service programs submitting reportable patient data to the registry.

c. Access and release of reportable patient data and information.

(1) The data collected by and furnished to the department pursuant to this subrule are confidential records of the condition, diagnosis, care, or treatment of patients or former patients, including outpatients, pursuant to Iowa Code section 22.7. The compilations prepared for release or dissemination from the data collected are not confidential under Iowa Code section 22.7, subsection 2. However, information

which individually identifies patients shall not be disclosed, and state and federal law regarding patient confidentiality shall apply.

(2) The department may approve requests for reportable patient data for special studies and analysis provided the request has been reviewed and approved by the deputy director of the department with respect to the scientific merit and confidentiality safeguards, and the department has given administrative approval for the proposal. The confidentiality of patients and the EMS service program shall be protected.

(3) The department may require entities requesting the data to pay any or all of the reasonable costs associated with furnishing the reportable patient data.

d. To the extent possible, activities under this subrule shall be coordinated with other health data collection methods.

e. Quality assurance.

(1) For the purpose of ensuring the completeness and quality of reportable patient data, the department or authorized representative may examine all or part of the patient care report as necessary to verify or clarify all reportable patient data submitted by a service program.

(2) Review of a patient care report by the department shall be scheduled in advance with the service program and completed in a timely manner.

f. The director, pursuant to Iowa Code section 147A.4, may grant a variance from the requirements of these rules for any service program, provided that the variance is related to undue hardships in complying with this chapter.

132.8(8) The patient care report is a confidential document and shall be exempt from disclosure pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 22.7(2) and shall not be accessible to the general public. Information contained in these reports, however, may be utilized by any of the indicated distribution recipients and may appear in any document or public health record in a manner which prevents the identification of any patient or person named in these reports.

132.8(9) Implementation. The director may grant exceptions and variances from the requirements of this chapter for any ambulance or nontransport service. Exceptions or variations shall be reasonably related to undue hardships which existing services experience in complying with this chapter. Services requesting exceptions and variances shall be subject to other applicable rules adopted pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to require any nontransport service to provide a level of care beyond minimum basic care standards.

641—132.9(147A) Service program—off-line medical direction.

132.9(1) The medical director shall be responsible for providing appropriate medical direction and overall supervision of the medical aspects of the service program and shall ensure that those duties and responsibilities are not relinquished before a new or temporary replacement is functioning in that capacity.

132.9(2) The medical director's duties include, but need not be limited to:

a. Developing, approving and updating protocols to be used by service program personnel that meet or exceed the minimum standard protocols developed by the department.

b. Developing and maintaining liaisons between the service, other physicians, physician designees, hospitals, and the medical community served by the service program.

c. Monitoring and evaluating the activities of the service program and individual personnel performance, including establishment of measurable outcomes that reflect the goals and standards of the EMS system.

d. Assessing the continuing education needs of the service and individual service program personnel and assisting them in the planning of appropriate continuing education programs.

e. Being available for individual evaluation and consultation to service program personnel.

f. Performing or appointing a designee to complete the medical audits required in subrule 132.9(4).

g. Developing and approving an applicable continuous quality improvement policy demonstrating type and frequency of review, including an action plan and follow-up.

h. Informing the medical community of the emergency medical care being provided according to approved protocols in the service program area.

i. Helping to resolve service operational problems.

j. Approving or removing an individual from service program participation.

132.9(3) Supervising physicians, physician designees, or other appointees as defined in the continuous quality improvement policy referenced in 132.9(2)*"g"* may assist the medical director by:

a. Providing medical direction.

b. Reviewing the emergency medical care provided.

c. Reviewing and updating protocols.

d. Providing and assessing continuing education needs for service program personnel.

e. Helping to resolve operational problems.

132.9(4) The medical director or other qualified designees shall randomly audit (at least quarterly) documentation of calls where emergency medical care was provided. The medical director shall randomly review audits performed by the qualified appointee. The audit shall be in writing and shall include, but need not be limited to:

a. Reviewing the patient care provided by service program personnel and remedying any deficiencies or potential deficiencies that may be identified regarding medical knowledge or skill performance.

b. Response time and time spent at the scene.

c. Overall EMS system response to ensure that the patient's needs were matched to available resources including, but not limited to, mutual aid and tiered response.

d. Completeness of documentation.

132.9(5) Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02.

132.9(6) On-line medical direction when provided through a hospital.

a. The medical director shall designate in writing at least one hospital which has established a written on-line medical direction agreement with the department. It shall be the medical director's responsibility to notify the department in writing of changes regarding this designation.

b. Hospitals signing an on-line medical direction agreement shall:

(1) Ensure that the supervising physicians or physician designees will be available to provide on-line medical direction via telecommunications on a 24-hour-per-day basis.

(2) Identify the service programs for which on-line medical direction will be provided.

(3) Establish written protocols for use by supervising physicians and physician designees who provide on-line medical direction.

(4) Administer a quality assurance program to review orders given. The program shall include a mechanism for the hospital and service program medical directors to discuss and resolve any identified problems.

c. A hospital which has a written medical direction agreement with the department may provide medical direction for any or all service program authorization levels and may also agree to provide backup on-line medical direction for any other service program when that service program is unable to contact its primary source of on-line medical direction.

d. Only supervising physicians or physician designees shall provide on-line medical direction. However, a physician assistant, registered nurse or EMT (of equal or higher level) may relay orders to emergency medical care personnel, without modification, from a supervising physician. A physician designee may not deviate from approved protocols.

e. The hospital shall provide, upon request to the department, a list of supervising physicians and physician designees providing on-line medical direction.

f. Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02.

g. The department may verify a hospital's communications system to ensure compliance with the on-line medical direction agreement.

h. A supervising physician or physician designee who gives orders (directly or via communications equipment from some other point) to an emergency medical care provider is not subject

to criminal liability by reason of having issued the orders and is not liable for civil damages for acts or omissions relating to the issuance of the orders unless the acts or omissions constitute recklessness.

i. Nothing in these rules requires or obligates a hospital, supervising physician or physician designee to approve requests for orders received from emergency medical care personnel.

NOTE: Hospitals in other states may participate provided the applicable requirements of this subrule are met.

641—132.10(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation of service program authorization or renewal.

132.10(1) All complaints regarding the operation of authorized emergency medical care service programs, or those purporting to be or operating as the same, shall be reported to the department. The address is: Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

132.10(2) Complaints and the investigative process will be treated as confidential in accordance with Iowa Code section 22.7.

132.10(3) Service program authorization may be denied, issued a citation and warning, placed on probation, suspended or revoked by the department in accordance with Iowa Code subsection 147A.5(3) for any of the following reasons:

a. Knowingly allowing the falsifying of a patient care report (PCR).

b. Failure to submit required reports and documents.

c. Delegating professional responsibility to a person when the service program knows that the person is not qualified by training, education, experience or certification to perform the required duties.

d. Practicing, condoning, or facilitating discrimination against a patient, student or employee based on race, ethnicity, national origin, color, sex, sexual orientation, age, marital status, political belief, religion, mental or physical disability diagnosis, or social or economic status.

e. Knowingly allowing sexual harassment of a patient, student or employee. Sexual harassment includes sexual advances, sexual solicitations, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature.

f. Failure or repeated failure of the applicant or alleged violator to meet the requirements or standards established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 147A or the rules adopted pursuant to that chapter.

g. Obtaining or attempting to obtain or renew or retain service program authorization by fraudulent means or misrepresentation or by submitting false information.

h. Engaging in conduct detrimental to the well-being or safety of the patients receiving or who may be receiving emergency medical care.

i. Failure to correct a deficiency within the time frame required by the department.

132.10(4) The department shall notify the applicant of the granting or denial of authorization or renewal, or shall notify the alleged violator of action to issue a citation and warning, place on probation or suspend or revoke authorization or renewal pursuant to Iowa Code sections 17A.12 and 17A.18. Notice of issuance of a denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

132.10(5) Any requests for appeal concerning the denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation of service program authorization or renewal shall be submitted by the aggrieved party in writing to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of the receipt of the department's notice. The address is: Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. If such a request is made within the 20-day time period, the notice shall be deemed to be suspended. Prior to or at the hearing, the department may rescind the notice upon satisfaction that the reason for the denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation has been or will be removed. After the hearing, or upon default of the applicant or alleged violator, the administrative law judge shall affirm, modify or set aside the denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation. If no request for appeal is received within the 20-day time period, the department's notice of denial, probation, suspension or revocation shall become the department's final agency action.

132.10(6) Upon receipt of an appeal that meets contested case status, the appeal shall be forwarded within five working days to the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to the rules adopted by that agency regarding the transmission of contested cases. The information upon which the adverse action is based and any additional information which may be provided by the aggrieved party shall also be provided to the department of inspections and appeals.

132.10(7) The hearing shall be conducted according to the procedural rules of the department of inspections and appeals found in 481—Chapter 10.

132.10(8) When the administrative law judge makes a proposed decision and order, it shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service. That proposed decision and order then becomes the department's final agency action without further proceedings ten days after it is received by the aggrieved party unless an appeal to the director is taken as provided in subrule 132.10(9).

132.10(9) Any appeal to the director for review of the proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge shall be filed in writing and mailed to the director by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service within ten days after the receipt of the administrative law judge's proposed decision and order by the aggrieved party. A copy of the appeal shall also be mailed to the administrative law judge. Any request for an appeal shall state the reason for appeal.

132.10(10) Upon receipt of an appeal request, the administrative law judge shall prepare the record of the hearing for submission to the director. The record shall include the following:

a. All pleadings, motions, and rules.

b. All evidence received or considered and all other submissions by recording or transcript.

c. A statement of all matters officially noticed.

d. All questions and offers of proof, objections, and rulings thereon.

e. All proposed findings and exceptions.

f. The proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge.

132.10(11) The decision and order of the director becomes the department's final agency action upon receipt by the aggrieved party and shall be delivered by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

132.10(12) It is not necessary to file an application for a rehearing to exhaust administrative remedies when appealing to the director or the district court as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.19. The aggrieved party to the final agency action of the department who has exhausted all administrative remedies may petition for judicial review of that action pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

132.10(13) Any petition for judicial review of a decision and order shall be filed in the district court within 30 days after the decision and order becomes final. A copy of the notice of appeal shall be sent to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service. The address is: Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

132.10(14) The party who appeals a final agency action to the district court shall pay the cost of the preparation of a transcript of the contested case hearing for the district court.

132.10(15) Final decisions of the department relating to disciplinary proceedings may be transmitted to the appropriate professional associations, the news media or employer.

132.10(16) This rule is not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 641—Chapter 178 or any other provision of law.

132.10(17) Emergency adjudicative proceedings.

a. Necessary emergency action. To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, and consistent with the Constitution and other provisions of law, the department may issue a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18 to suspend a certificate in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the department by emergency adjudicative order.

b. Before issuing an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Whether there has been a sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the department is proceeding on the basis of reliable information;

(2) Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing;

(3) Whether the program required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare;

(4) Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety or welfare; and

(5) Whether the specific action contemplated by the department is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

c. Issuance of order.

(1) An emergency adjudicative order shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons to justify the determination of an immediate danger in the department's decision to take immediate action. The order is a public record.

(2) The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to the service program that is required to comply with the order by utilizing one or more of the following procedures:

1. Personal delivery.
2. Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the department.
3. Fax. Fax may be used as the sole method of delivery if the service program required to comply with the order has filed a written request that agency orders be sent by fax and has provided a fax number for that purpose.

(3) To the degree practicable, the department shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

(4) Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order issues, the department shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the service program that is required to comply with the order.

(5) After the issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall proceed as quickly as feasible to complete any proceedings that would be required if the matter did not involve an immediate danger.

(6) Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which department proceedings are scheduled for completion. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further department proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon application in writing unless the service program that is required to comply with the order is the party requesting the continuance.

641—132.11(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of emergency medical care personnel certificates or renewal. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.12(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of training program or continuing education provider approval or renewal. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.13(147A) Complaints, investigations and appeals. Rescinded IAB 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00.

641—132.14(147A) Temporary variances.

132.14(1) If during a period of authorization there is some occurrence that temporarily causes a service program to be in noncompliance with these rules, the department may grant a temporary variance. Temporary variances to these rules (not to exceed six months in length per any approved request) may be granted by the department to a currently authorized service program. Requests for temporary variances

shall apply only to the service program requesting the variance and shall apply only to those requirements and standards for which the department is responsible.

132.14(2) To request a variance, the service program shall:

a. Notify the department verbally (as soon as possible) of the need to request a temporary variance. Submit to the department, within ten days after having given verbal notification to the department, a written explanation for the temporary variance request. The address and telephone number are Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency Medical Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075; (515)725-0326.

b. Cite the rule from which the variance is requested.

c. State why compliance with the rule cannot be maintained.

d. Explain the alternative arrangements that have been or will be made regarding the variance request.

e. Estimate the period of time for which the variance will be needed.

f. Rescinded IAB 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05.

132.14(3) Upon notification of a request for variance, the department shall take into consideration, but shall not be limited to:

a. Examining the rule from which the temporary variance is requested to determine if the request is appropriate and reasonable.

b. Evaluating the alternative arrangements that have been or will be made regarding the variance request.

c. Examining the effect of the requested variance upon the level of care provided to the general populace served.

d. Requesting additional information if necessary.

132.14(4) Preliminary approval or denial shall be provided verbally within 24 hours. Final approval or denial shall be issued in writing within ten days after having received the written explanation for the temporary variance request and shall include the reason for approval or denial. If approval is granted, the effective date and the duration of the temporary variance shall be clearly stated.

132.14(5) Rescinded, effective July 10, 1987.

132.14(6) Any request for appeal concerning the denial of a request for temporary variance shall be in accordance with the procedures outlined in rule 641—132.10(147A).

132.14(7) Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93.

641—132.15(147A) Transport options for fully authorized paramedic service programs.

132.15(1) Upon responding to an emergency call, ambulance or nontransport paramedic level services may make a determination at the scene as to whether emergency medical transportation or nonemergency transportation is needed. The determination shall be made by a paramedic or paramedic specialist and shall be based upon the nonemergency transportation protocol approved by the service program's medical director. When applying this protocol, the following criteria, as a minimum, shall be used to determine the appropriate transport option:

a. Primary assessment,

b. Focused history and physical examination,

c. Chief complaint,

d. Name, address and age, and

e. Nature of the call for assistance.

Emergency medical transportation shall be provided whenever any of the above criteria indicate that treatment should be initiated.

132.15(2) If treatment is not indicated, the service program may make arrangements for nonemergency transportation. If arrangements are made, the service program shall remain at the scene until nonemergency transportation arrives. During the wait for nonemergency transportation, however, the ambulance or nontransport service may respond to an emergency.

641—132.16(147A) Public access defibrillation. Rescinded IAB 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 147A.

[Filed 5/11/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 5/30/79, effective 7/5/79]
[Filed emergency 3/27/81—published 4/15/81, effective 3/27/81]
[Filed without Notice 5/21/81—published 6/10/81, effective 7/15/81]
[Filed emergency 7/15/81—published 8/5/81, effective 7/15/81]
[Filed emergency 2/4/82—published 3/3/82, effective 3/1/82]
[Filed 10/27/82, Notice 9/1/82—published 11/24/82, effective 12/29/82]
[Filed emergency 12/16/82—published 1/5/83, effective 12/30/82]
[Filed emergency 9/20/83—published 10/12/83, effective 9/21/83]
[Filed 9/15/83, Notice 7/6/83—published 10/12/83, effective 11/16/83]
[Filed emergency 12/26/84—published 1/16/85, effective 12/31/84]
[Filed emergency after Notice 5/8/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/5/85, effective 5/17/85]
[Filed emergency 9/11/85—published 10/9/85, effective 9/11/85]
[Filed emergency 12/24/85—published 1/15/86, effective 12/31/85]
[Filed 5/30/86, Notice 3/26/86—published 6/18/86, effective 7/23/86]
[Filed emergency 7/1/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86][1]
[Filed 8/28/86, Notice 4/9/86—published 9/24/86, effective 10/29/86]
[Filed emergency 9/19/86—published 10/8/86, effective 9/19/86]
[Filed emergency 7/10/87—published 7/29/87, effective 7/10/87]
[Filed 7/10/87, Notice 2/11/87—published 7/29/87, effective 9/2/87]
[Filed emergency 1/30/89—published 2/22/89, effective 1/31/89]
[Filed emergency 5/10/89—published 5/31/89, effective 5/12/89]
[Filed 9/14/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 10/4/89, effective 11/8/89]
[Filed 6/22/90, Notice 4/18/90—published 7/11/90, effective 8/15/90]
[Filed 3/13/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
[Filed 1/15/93, Notice 9/30/92—published 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93]
[Filed 1/14/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 2/2/94, effective 3/9/94]
[Filed 9/20/95, Notice 8/2/95—published 10/11/95, effective 11/15/95]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 7/31/96, effective 9/4/96]
[Filed 9/16/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed emergency 1/23/98—published 2/11/98, effective 1/23/98]
[Filed 2/26/98, Notice 9/10/97—published 3/25/98, effective 4/29/98]
[Filed 3/18/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 5/13/98]
[Filed 5/15/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 6/3/98, effective 7/8/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 12/1/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed emergency 9/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 9/14/00]
[Filed 1/18/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 2/7/01, effective 3/14/01]
[Filed 1/10/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
[Filed 1/13/05, Notice 11/24/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05[2]]
[Filed emergency 7/13/05 after Notice 6/8/05—published 8/3/05, effective 7/13/05]
[Filed 7/12/06, Notice 5/24/06—published 8/2/06, effective 9/6/06]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 1/7/09]
[Filed ARC 8230B (Notice ARC 7969B, IAB 7/15/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

[1] See IAB, Inspections and Appeals Department.

[2] Rescission of paragraph 132.14(2)*"f"* inadvertently omitted from 2/2/05 Supplement.

CHAPTER 3
LICENSURE TO PRACTICE—REGISTERED NURSE/LICENSED PRACTICAL NURSE

[Prior to 5/23/84, IAC, appeared as separate Chapters 3 and 4]
[Prior to 8/26/87, Nursing Board[590] Ch 3]

655—3.1(17A,147,152,272C) Definitions.

"Accredited or approved nursing program" means a nursing education program whose status has been recognized by the board or by a similar board in another jurisdiction that prepares individuals for licensure as a licensed practical nurse, registered nurse, or registration as an advanced registered nurse practitioner; or grants a baccalaureate, master's or doctorate degree with a major in nursing.

"Address" means a street address in any state when a street address is available or a rural route address when a street address is not available.

"Applicant" means a person who is qualified to take the examination or apply for licensure.

"Endorsement" means the process by which a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse licensed in another jurisdiction becomes licensed in Iowa.

"Examination" means any of the tests used to determine minimum competency prior to the issuance of a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse license.

"Fees" means those fees collected which are based upon the cost of sustaining the board's mission to protect the public health, safety and welfare. The nonrefundable fees set by the board are as follows:

1. Application for original license based on the registered nurse examination, $93 (plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks by the Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)).
2. Application for original license based on the practical nurse examination, $93 (plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks by the DCI and the FBI).
3. Application for registered nurse/licensed practical nurse license by endorsement, $119 (plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks by the DCI and the FBI).
4. Application for registration as an advanced registered nurse practitioner, $81 for any length of registration up to three years.
5. For a certified statement that a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse is licensed in this state or registered as an advanced registered nurse practitioner, $25.
6. For written verification of licensure status, not requiring certified statements, $3 per license.
7. For reactivation of a license to practice as a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse, $175 for a license lasting more than 24 months up to 36 months (plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks by the DCI and the FBI).
8. For the renewal of a license to practice as a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse, $99 for a three-year period.
9. For a duplicate or reissued wallet card or original certificate to practice as a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse, or registration card or original certification to practice as an advanced registered nurse practitioner, $20.
10. For late renewal of a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse license, $50, plus the renewal fee as specified in paragraph "8" of this rule.
11. For a check returned for any reason, $15. If licensure/registration has been issued by the board office based on a check for the payment of fees and the check is later returned by the bank, the board shall request payment by certified check or money order.
12. For a certified copy of an original document, $20.
13. For special licensure, $62.
14. For the convenience of online license renewal, a charge will be assessed.
15. Fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the DCI and FBI criminal history background checks, $50. The fee shall be considered a repayment receipt as defined in Iowa Code section 8.2.

"*Inactive license"* means a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse license that has been placed on inactive status because it was not renewed by the fifteenth day of the month following the expiration

date, or the board has received notification that a licensee has declared another compact state as primary state of residency. Pursuant to 655—subrule 16.2(4), the former home state license shall no longer be valid upon the issuance of a new home state license.

"Late license" means a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse license that has not been renewed by the expiration date on the wallet card. The time between the expiration date and the fifteenth day of the month following the expiration date is considered a grace period.

"Licensee" means a person who has been issued a certificate to practice as a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse under the laws of this state.

"NCLEX®" means National Council Licensure Examination for registered nurse/licensed practical nurse licensure.

"Overpayment" means payment in excess of the required fee. Overpayment less than $10 received by the board shall not be refunded.

"Reactivation" means the process whereby an inactive licensee obtains a current license.

"Reinstatement" means the process by which any person whose license to practice nursing has been suspended, revoked or voluntarily surrendered by order of the board may apply for license consideration.

"Repayment receipts" means those moneys collected by a department or establishment that supplement an appropriation made by the legislature. Repayment receipts, as defined in Iowa Code section 8.2, apply to the definition of "fees," paragraphs "5," "6," "9," "12," "14," and "15" in this rule.

"Temporary license" means a license issued on a short-term basis for a specified time pursuant to subrule 3.5(3).

"Unlicensed student" means a person enrolled in a nursing education program who has never been licensed as a registered nurse or licensed practical/vocational nurse in any U.S. jurisdiction.

"Verification" means the process whereby the board provides a certified statement that the license of a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse is active, inactive, or encumbered, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner is registered in this state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.80.

655—3.2(17A,147,152,272C) Mandatory licensure.

3.2(1) A person who practices nursing in the state of Iowa as defined in Iowa Code section 152.1, outside of one's family, shall have a current Iowa license, whether or not the employer is in Iowa and whether or not the person receives compensation. The nurse shall maintain a copy of the license and shall have it available for inspection when engaged in the practice of nursing in Iowa.

3.2(2) Current Iowa licensure is not mandatory when:

a. A nurse who resides in another party state is recognized for licensure in this state pursuant to the nurse licensure compact contained in Iowa Code chapter 152E. The nurse shall maintain a copy of the license and shall have it available for inspection when engaged in the practice of nursing in Iowa.

b. A nurse who holds an active license in another state provides services to patients in Iowa only during interstate transit.

c. A nurse who holds an active license in another state provides emergency services in an area in which the governor of Iowa has declared a state of emergency.

3.2(3) A nurse who is enrolled in an approved nursing program shall hold an active license in the U.S. jurisdiction(s) in which the nurse provides patient care. An individual from another country who is enrolled in a course of study for registered nurses or licensed practical nurses shall hold an active license in the U.S. jurisdiction(s) in which the individual provides patient care.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.2.

655—3.3(17A,147,152,272C) Qualifications for licensure.

3.3(1) Applicants shall meet the requirements set forth in Iowa Code sections 147.3 and 152.7. Requirements include:

a. Graduation from an approved nursing program preparing registered nurses as defined in Iowa Code section 152.5(1) for registered nurse applicants or graduation from an approved nursing program preparing practical nurses as defined in Iowa Code section 152.5(1) for licensed practical nurse

applicants. Theory and clinical experience shall include medical nursing, surgical nursing, obstetric nursing and nursing of children. Registered nurse applicants shall additionally have completed theory and clinical experience in psychiatric nursing.

b. Passing NCLEX® or the State Board Test Pool Examination, the national examination used prior to 1982.

c. Board approval of an applicant with a criminal conviction history or a record of prior disciplinary action, regardless of jurisdiction.

3.3(2) The requirement listed in paragraph 3.3(1)*"b"* is subject to the following exceptions:

a. A practical nurse applicant must have written the same examination as that administered in Iowa and achieved a score established as passing for that test by the board unless the applicant graduated and was licensed prior to July 1951.

b. An applicant whose national examination scores do not meet the Iowa requirements in effect at the time of the examination and who wishes to become licensed in Iowa may appeal to the board. The board may require the applicant to pass the current examination.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.2 and 152.7(3).

[**ARC 8222B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

655—3.4(17A,147,152,272C) Licensure by examination.

3.4(1) Applicants shall meet qualifications for licensure set forth in subrule 3.3(1).

3.4(2) The board contracts with the National Council of State Boards of Nursing, Inc. to use the NCLEX® for registered nurses and licensed practical nurses.

a. The passing standard for the NCLEX® is determined by the board.

b. NCLEX® results are reported as pass or fail.

c. The NCLEX® is administered according to guidelines set forth by the National Council of State Boards of Nursing, Inc.

d. Examination statistics are available to the public.

3.4(3) Application—graduates of board-approved programs.

a. The board shall:

(1) Provide information about licensure application to applicants, nursing education programs in Iowa, and others upon request.

(2) Determine eligibility of each applicant upon receipt of an application, fees, official nursing transcript and notification of NCLEX® registration.

b. The applicant shall:

(1) Submit a completed application for license by examination.

(2) Submit two completed sets of the fingerprint packet to facilitate a national criminal history background check. The fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the DCI and FBI criminal history background checks will be assessed to the applicant.

(3) Submit fee for application for license by examination plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks as identified in the definition of "fees" in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C). All fees are nonrefundable.

(4) Register for the NCLEX® and submit registration fee to the national test service.

(5) Direct the nursing program to submit to the board an official nursing transcript denoting the date of entry, date of graduation, and diploma or degree conferred.

(6) Inform the board that the primary state of residence is Iowa or a noncompact state and provide a current street address.

(7) Submit a copy of a sentencing order(s) with the license application if an applicant has a criminal conviction history.

(8) Self-schedule the examination at an approved testing center. Applicants who do not test within 91 days of authorization are required to submit a new application and fee to the board.

(9) Complete NCLEX® registration within 12 months of board receipt of the application for license, fingerprint packet and fees. The board reserves the right to destroy documents after 12 months.

3.4(4) Application—individuals educated and licensed in another country.

a. The board shall:

(1) Provide information about licensure application to applicants and others upon request.

(2) Determine eligibility of each applicant upon receipt of:

1. Application for licensure by examination.

2. Two completed sets of the fingerprint packet to facilitate a national criminal history background check.

3. Application fee for license by examination plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks as identified in the definition of "fees" in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C). All fees are nonrefundable.

4. Notification of NCLEX® registration.

5. Official nursing transcript denoting date of entry and date of graduation validated by the Commission on Graduates of Foreign Nursing Schools (CGFNS) or submitted by the program if the original transcript is in English.

6. Validation of licensure/registration in the original country by CGFNS.

7. Official certification submitted by CGFNS for registered nurse applicants.

8. Nursing and science course report submitted by CGFNS for licensed practical nurse applicants.

9. Verification of ability to read, write, speak and understand the English language as determined by the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) for licensed practical nurse applicants. The board shall determine the TOEFL passing standard. Applicants shall be exempt from the TOEFL examination when the native language is English; nursing education was completed in a college, university or professional school located in Australia, Canada (except Quebec), Ireland, New Zealand or the United Kingdom; language of instruction in the nursing program was English; and language of the textbooks in the nursing program was English.

b. The applicant shall:

(1) Submit completed application for license by examination, including two sets of the completed fingerprint packet.

(2) Submit fee for application for license by examination plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks as identified in the definition of "fees" in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C). All fees are nonrefundable.

(3) Register for the NCLEX® and submit registration fee to the national test service.

(4) Direct CGFNS to validate the official nursing transcript or direct the nursing education program to submit to the board an official nursing transcript in English denoting the date of entry, date of graduation, and diploma or degree conferred.

(5) Direct CGFNS to validate licensure/registration in the original country.

(6) Complete CGFNS certification requirements for registered nurse applicants.

(7) Complete nursing and science course report requirements of the CGFNS Credentials Evaluation Service for practical nurse applicants.

(8) Complete TOEFL requirements for practical nurse applicants.

(9) Inform the board of primary state of residence and current mailing address.

(10) Submit a copy of a sentencing order(s) with the license application if an applicant has a criminal conviction history.

(11) Self-schedule the examination at an approved testing center. Applicants who do not test within 91 days of authorization are required to submit a new application and fee to the board.

(12) Complete NCLEX® registration within 12 months of board receipt of the application for license, fingerprint packet and fees. The board reserves the right to destroy documents after 12 months.

3.4(5) Application—individuals with disabilities. Individuals with disabilities as defined in the Americans with Disabilities Act shall be provided modifications in the NCLEX® or NCLEX® administration.

a. The board shall:

(1) Notify applicants of the availability of test modifications for individuals with documented disabilities.

(2) Upon request, notify applicants of the process for obtaining board approval of test modification as defined in paragraph 3.4(5)*"b."*

(3) Determine eligibility for test modification upon receipt of:

1. Written request for test modifications in the NCLEX® or NCLEX® administration.

2. Written documentation of the applicant's disability and need for test modifications, including results of diagnostic testing when appropriate, submitted by a qualified professional with expertise in the area of the diagnosed disability, or interpretation of results.

3. Written documentation of test modifications provided to the applicant while enrolled in the nursing education program, if applicable.

b. The applicant shall:

(1) Submit to the board a written request for specific modifications in the NCLEX® or NCLEX® administration.

(2) Direct a qualified professional with expertise in the area of the diagnosed disability or interpretation of test results to submit to the board written documentation of the applicant's disability and need for specific test modifications, including the history of the disability and results of diagnostic testing.

(3) Direct the nursing program to submit to the board documentation of test modifications provided to the applicant while enrolled in the nursing education program, if applicable.

(4) Complete examination application requirements defined in subrule 3.4(3) or 3.4(4).

3.4(6) Reexamination.

a. An applicant who has graduated from an approved practical nurse program and has failed the NCLEX-PN® is eligible to take the NCLEX-PN® an indefinite number of times.

b. An applicant who has graduated from an approved registered nurse program and has failed the NCLEX-RN® is eligible to take the NCLEX-RN® an indefinite number of times.

c. An applicant who fails the NCLEX® and reapplies for license by examination shall be required to complete application for license by examination, submit the fee for application by examination, complete NCLEX® registration and submit a registration fee to the national test service. Two sets of the completed fingerprint packet, plus the fee identified in the definition of "fees" in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C), are required if 12 months have passed since the previous criminal history background check.

3.4(7) Certificate of license by examination. Upon completion of the relevant qualifications for license by examination defined in these rules, the board shall issue a certificate of license by examination and a current license to practice as a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse. The board staff may issue a certificate of license pending receipt of a report on the applicant from the DCI/FBI.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.36, 147.80 and 152.7(3).

[**ARC 8222B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

655—3.5(17A,147,152,272C) Licensure by endorsement.

3.5(1) *Qualifications for licensure by endorsement.* The endorsee shall meet the qualifications for licensure defined in subrule 3.3(1).

3.5(2) *Applicants currently licensed in another state.* Application for licensure to practice as a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse by endorsement shall be made according to the following process:

a. The board shall:

(1) Provide application forms and instructions to applicants upon request.

(2) Determine eligibility of each applicant upon receipt of an application, fees, official nursing transcript, and verification of license submitted by state of original license or the National Council of State Boards of Nursing, Inc.

b. The applicant shall:

(1) Submit a completed application form for license by endorsement.

(2) Submit two sets of the fingerprint packet to facilitate a national criminal history background check. The fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the DCI and FBI criminal history background checks will be assessed to the applicant.

(3) Submit the fee for license by endorsement plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks as identified in the definition of "fees" in rule 3.1(17A,147,152, 272C). All fees are nonrefundable.

(4) Direct the nursing program to submit to the board an official nursing transcript denoting the date of entry, date of graduation and diploma or degree conferred.

(5) Submit the application form for verification of original licensure. If the original state of licensure participates in the National Council of State Boards of Nursing, Inc. Electronic Nurse Licensure System (NURSYS), send form and application fee directly to the National Council of State Boards of Nursing, Inc.

(6) Submit evidence attesting that Iowa is the primary state of residence if the applicant is changing primary state of residence from another party state as outlined in rule 655—16.2(152) or that the primary state of residence is a noncompact state.

(7) Complete the application process within 12 months from the date of receipt of the application. The board reserves the right to destroy the documents after 12 months.

c. An endorsement applicant who has been disciplined by a licensing authority in another state must indicate the jurisdiction of the action(s) when submitting application materials. A copy of all relevant disciplinary documents will be obtained for board review prior to a determination regarding licensure. The board may impose conditions for licensure.

d. An endorsement applicant who has a criminal conviction history must submit a copy of the sentencing order when submitting application materials. The board may impose conditions for licensure.

e. A license shall not be issued to an applicant who fails to complete the licensure process within 12 months from the date of receipt of the application.

3.5(3) *Temporary license.* A temporary license shall be issued to an applicant who is licensed in another state if the applicant meets the qualifications for a license as outlined in subrule 3.3(1). The application form and endorsement fee plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks as identified in the definition of "fees" in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C), verification of license form and two sets of the fingerprint packet to facilitate a national criminal history background check shall be on file in the office of the board prior to the issuance of the temporary license.

a. A temporary licensee may use the appropriate title of registered nurse or licensed practical nurse and the appropriate abbreviation R.N. or L.P.N.

b. The temporary wallet card must be signed by the licensee to be valid. The temporary license shall be issued for a period of 30 days. A second temporary license may be issued for a period not to exceed 30 days or at the discretion of the executive director.

c. A temporary license shall be issued to an applicant who has incurred disciplinary action in another state when the license is not currently encumbered.

d. A temporary license shall not be issued to an applicant with a criminal conviction history.

3.5(4) *Certificate of license by endorsement.* Upon completion of the endorsement procedures defined in these rules, the board shall issue a certificate of license by endorsement and a current license to practice as a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse. The board staff may issue a certificate of license pending receipt of a report on the applicant from the DCI/FBI.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.2 and 152.9.

[**ARC 8222B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

655—3.6(17A,147,152,272C) Special licensure for those licensed in another country. A special license may be granted by the board on an individual basis to allow a nurse licensed in another country who is not eligible for endorsement to practice nursing in Iowa for a fixed period of time under certain conditions. Special licensure shall allow the nurse to provide care in a specialty area, provide consultation or teaching where care is directed, serve as a research or teaching assistant, or obtain clinically based continuing education.

1. Upon request, the board shall provide application materials to the applicant or sponsor.

2. The applicant shall provide identifying information, history of criminal conviction, history of licensure in another jurisdiction, and reason for special licensure.

3. The applicant shall complete the application, submit a fee as identified in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C) and provide evidence of certification by the Commission on Graduates of Foreign Nursing Schools (CGFNS), or a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) score of at least 500 for the paper-based TOEFL or 173 for the computer-based TOEFL.

4. Board staff shall determine the validity of the request based on the need, duration and location of special licensure identified on the application, and staff shall notify the applicant of ineligibility for special licensure if the application is incomplete or indicates a criminal conviction history or evidence of licensure in another jurisdiction.

5. The board shall grant special licensure to eligible applicants. The license shall be identified as a special license and identify duration and conditions as designated in this rule. The period of special licensure shall be determined by the board and may be extended at the request of the applicant.

6. If the board denies special licensure, the individual may be eligible for licensure by examination in accord with subrule 3.4(4).

7. The licensee shall be subject to all rules and regulations promulgated by the board except those pertaining to verification, renewal, late renewal, inactivation, reactivation and continuing education requirements.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.2.

[**ARC 8222B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

655—3.7(17A,147,152,272C) License cycle.

3.7(1) *Name and address changes.* Written notification to the board of name and address changes is mandatory as defined in Iowa Code section 147.9. Licensure documents are mailed to the licensee at the address on file in the board office. There is no fee for a change of name or address in board records.

3.7(2) *New licenses.* The board shall issue licenses by endorsement and examination for a 24- to 36-month period. When the license is renewed, it will be placed on a three-year renewal cycle. Expiration shall be on the fifteenth day of the birth month.

3.7(3) *Renewal.* At least 60 days prior to expiration of the license, the licensee may renew the license online at the board's Web site. Renewal applications are also available by mail upon request.

a. The required materials and the renewal fee as specified in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C) are to be submitted to the board office 30 days before license expiration.

b. When the licensee has satisfactorily completed the requirements for renewal 30 days before expiration of the previous license, a renewal wallet card shall be mailed to the licensee before expiration of the previous license.

c. A licensee who regularly examines, attends, counsels or treats children in Iowa shall indicate on the renewal application completion of two hours of training in child abuse identification and reporting in the previous five years or condition(s) for rule suspension as identified in paragraph *"g."*

d. A licensee who regularly examines, attends, counsels or treats adults in Iowa shall indicate on the renewal application completion of two hours of training in dependent adult abuse identification and reporting in the previous five years or condition(s) for rule suspension as identified in paragraph *"g."*

e. A licensee who regularly examines, attends, counsels or treats both adults and children in Iowa shall indicate on the renewal application completion of training on abuse identification and reporting in dependent adults and children or condition(s) for rule suspension as identified in paragraph *"g."*

Training may be completed through separate courses as identified in paragraphs *"c"* and *"d"* or in one combined two-hour course that includes curricula for identifying and reporting child abuse and dependent adult abuse. The course shall be a curriculum approved by the Iowa department of public health abuse education review panel.

f. The licensee shall maintain written documentation for five years after mandatory training as identified in paragraphs *"c"* to *"e,"* including program date(s), content, duration, and proof of participation.

g. The requirement for mandatory training for identifying and reporting child and dependent adult abuse shall be suspended if the board determines that suspension is in the public interest or that a person at the time of license renewal:

(1) Is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or the United States.

(2) Holds a current waiver by the board based on evidence of significant hardship in complying with training requirements, including waiver of continuing education requirements or extension of time in which to fulfill requirements due to a physical or mental disability or illness as identified in 655—Chapter 5.

h. The board may select licensees for audit of compliance with the requirements in paragraphs *"c"* to *"g."*

3.7(4) *Late renewal.* The license shall become late when the license has not been renewed by the expiration date on the wallet card. The licensee shall be assessed a late fee as specified in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C).

To renew a late license, the licensee shall complete the renewal requirements and submit the late fee before the fifteenth day of the month following the expiration date on the wallet card.

3.7(5) *Inactive status.* The license shall become inactive when the license has not been renewed by the fifteenth day of the month following the expiration date on the wallet card or the board office has been notified by another compact state that a licensee has declared a new primary state. Pursuant to 655—subrule 16.2(4), the former home state license shall no longer be valid upon the issuance of a new home state license.

a. If the inactive license is not reactivated, it shall remain inactive.

b. If the licensee resides in Iowa or a noncompact state, the licensee shall not practice nursing in Iowa until the license is reactivated to active status. If the licensee is identified as practicing nursing with an inactive license, disciplinary proceedings shall be initiated.

c. The licensee is not required to obtain continuing education credit or pay fees while the license is inactive.

d. To reactivate the license, the licensee shall contact the board office.

(1) The licensee shall be provided an application, a continuing education report form, fingerprint packet and statement of the fees. The reactivation fee and criminal history background check fee are specified in the definition of "fees" in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C).

(2) The licensee shall have obtained 12 contact hours of continuing education, as specified in 655—Chapter 5, within the 12 months prior to reactivation.

(3) Upon receipt of the completed reactivation application, required continuing education materials, two sets of the fingerprint packet to facilitate a national criminal history background check, fees for both the reactivation and the criminal history background check and verification that the primary state of residence is Iowa or a noncompact state, the licensee shall be issued a license for a 24- to 36-month period. At the time of the next renewal, the license will be placed on a three-year renewal cycle. Expiration shall be on the fifteenth day of the licensee's birth month. The board staff may issue a certificate of license pending receipt of a report on the applicant from the DCI/FBI.

3.7(6) *Duplicate wallet card or certificate.* A duplicate wallet card or certificate shall be required if the current card or certificate is lost, stolen, destroyed or not received by the licensee within 60 days from the date the license is issued. The licensee shall be issued a duplicate wallet card or certificate upon receipt of an application for a duplicate wallet card or certificate and receipt of the fee as specified in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C). If the licensee notifies the board that the wallet card or certificate has not been received within 60 days after being issued, no fee shall be required. A fee is applicable when the licensee fails to notify the board of a name or address change.

3.7(7) *Reissue of a certificate or wallet card.* The board shall reissue a certificate or current wallet card upon receipt of a written request from the licensee, return of the original document and payment of the fee as specified in rule 3.1(17A,147,152,272C). No fee shall be required if an error was made by the board on the original document.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.2 and 147.9 to 147.11.

[**ARC 8222B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

655—3.8(17A,147,152,272C) Verification. Upon written request from the licensee or another jurisdiction and payment of the verification fee as specified in rule 3.1(17A,147,152, 272C), the board shall provide a certified statement to another jurisdiction or entity that the license of a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse is active, inactive or encumbered in Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.2 and 147.8.

655—3.9(17A,272C) License denial.

3.9(1) An applicant who has been denied licensure by the board may appeal the decision and request a hearing on related issues. A notice of appeal and request for hearing must be served upon the board within 30 days following the date the notification of licensure denial was mailed to the applicant. The request for hearing shall specifically delineate the facts to be contested at hearing.

3.9(2) All hearings held pursuant to this rule shall be held in accordance with the process outlined in 655—Chapter 4.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A and 272C.

[**ARC 7664B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 4/29/09]

[Filed 5/12/70]
[Filed 5/12/70; amended 8/11/70][1]
[Filed 2/20/76, Notice 12/29/75—published 3/8/76, effective 4/12/76][1]
[Filed 5/3/76, Notices 1/12/76, 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76][1]
[Filed 5/24/76, Notice 4/19/76—published 6/14/76, effective 7/19/76][1]
[Filed 12/3/76, Notice 8/9/76—published 12/29/76, effective 2/2/77][1]
[Filed 3/9/77, Notice 12/29/76—published 4/6/77, effective 5/11/77][1]
[Filed 3/18/77, Notice 8/9/76—published 4/6/77, effective 5/11/77]
[Filed 6/24/77, Notices 12/15/76, 4/20/77—published 7/13/77, effective 8/17/77][1]
[Filed 10/3/77, Notice 8/24/77—published 10/19/77, effective 11/23/77]
[Filed emergency 1/23/78—published 2/8/78, effective 1/23/78]
[Filed 4/21/78, Notice 2/22/78—published 5/17/78, effective 6/21/78]
[Filed 4/21/78, Notice 3/8/78—published 5/1/78, effective 6/21/78][1]
[Filed 7/17/80, Notice 5/14/80—published 8/6/80, effective 9/10/80][1]
[Filed emergency after Notice 6/21/82, Notice 5/12/82—published 7/7/82, effective 6/21/82]
[Filed emergency after Notice 2/10/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/2/83, effective 2/10/83][1]
[Filed 5/2/84, Notice 2/29/84—published 5/23/84, effective 6/27/84]
[Filed 10/17/84, Notice 8/29/84—published 11/7/84, effective 12/12/84]
[Filed without Notice 7/19/85—published 8/14/85, effective 9/18/85]
[Filed 7/19/85, Notice 5/22/85—published 8/14/85, effective 9/18/85]
[Filed 9/20/85, Notice 8/14/85—published 10/9/85, effective 11/13/85]
[Filed emergency after Notice 4/15/86, Notice 2/26/86—published 5/7/86, effective 4/18/86]
[Filed 9/22/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/8/86, effective 11/12/86]
[Filed 4/30/87, Notice 2/25/87—published 5/20/87, effective 6/24/87]
[Filed emergency 7/29/87—published 8/26/87, effective 7/29/87]
[Filed 10/2/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 10/21/87, effective 11/25/87]
[Filed 2/17/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 3/9/88, effective 4/13/88]
[Filed 3/10/88, Notice 9/9/87—published 4/6/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed emergency 4/15/88 after Notice 2/24/88—published 5/4/88, effective 4/15/88]
[Filed 8/4/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 8/24/88, effective 9/28/88]
[Filed 8/4/88, Notice 6/15/88—published 8/24/88, effective 9/28/88]
[Filed 9/12/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 10/5/88, effective 11/9/88][2]
[Filed 10/6/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/2/88, effective 12/7/88]
[Filed 5/26/89, Notice 2/22/89—published 6/14/89, effective 7/19/89]
[Filed 3/15/90, Notice 1/10/90—published 4/4/90, effective 5/9/90]
[Filed 12/20/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 2/12/92]
[Filed emergency 2/10/93 after Notice 1/6/93—published 3/3/93, effective 2/10/93]

[Filed 12/8/93, Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
[Filed 6/16/94, Notice 4/13/94—published 7/6/94, effective 8/10/94]
[Filed 9/30/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/26/94, effective 11/30/94]
[Filed 6/15/95, Notice 4/12/95—published 7/5/95, effective 8/9/95]
[Filed 10/5/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 10/25/95, effective 11/29/95]
[Filed 12/14/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 2/7/96]
[Filed 4/29/99, Notice 3/24/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
[Filed 8/17/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 10/13/99]
[Filed 9/28/99, Notice 8/25/99—published 10/20/99, effective 11/24/99]
[Filed 12/10/99, Notice 10/20/99—published 12/29/99, effective 2/2/00]
[Filed emergency 6/9/00—published 6/28/00, effective 6/30/00]
[Filed 9/15/00, Notice 6/28/00—published 10/4/00, effective 11/8/00]
[Filed emergency 11/9/00—published 11/29/00, effective 11/9/00]
[Filed 3/15/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 4/4/01, effective 5/9/01]
[Filed 9/28/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 10/17/01, effective 11/21/01]
[Filed 12/7/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 12/26/01, effective 1/30/02]
[Filed 2/8/02, Notice 12/26/01—published 3/6/02, effective 4/10/02]
[Filed emergency 6/7/02—published 6/26/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 6/7/02, Notice 3/20/02—published 6/26/02, effective 7/31/02]
[Filed 7/18/02, Notice 5/15/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]
[Filed 9/12/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 10/2/02, effective 11/6/02]
[Filed 12/6/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/25/02, effective 1/29/03][◊◊]
[Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]
[Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/30/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]
[Filed 12/5/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 12/24/03, effective 1/28/04]
[Filed 10/1/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/27/04, effective 1/3/05]
[Filed 6/16/05, Notice 4/13/05—published 7/6/05, effective 8/10/05][◊◊]
[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
[Filed 6/19/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 7/18/07, effective 8/22/07]
[Filed ARC 7664B (Notice ARC 7485B, IAB 1/14/09), IAB 3/25/09, effective 4/29/09]
[Filed ARC 8222B (Notice ARC 7889B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 History relating also to "Licensure to Practice—Licensed Practical Nurse," Ch 4 prior to IAC 5/23/84.

2 Effective date of 11/9/88 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its October meeting. Delay lifted by ARRC 11/16/88.

REVENUE DEPARTMENT[701]

Created by 1986 Iowa Acts, Chapter 1245.

CHAPTER 1
STATE BOARD OF TAX REVIEW—ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 2
STATE BOARD OF TAX REVIEW—CONDUCT OF APPEALS AND RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

DIVISION I
APPELLATE CASES

GENERAL RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE FOR FINAL CONTESTED CASE DECISIONS OF OR ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE DIRECTOR OF REVENUE

DIVISION II
ORIGINAL JURISDICTION

RULES GOVERNING CONTESTED CASE PROCEEDINGS IN WHICH THE STATE BOARD HAS ORIGINAL JURISDICTION TO COMMENCE A CONTESTED CASE PROCEEDING

TITLE I
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 6
ORGANIZATION, PUBLIC INSPECTION

CHAPTER 7
PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE BEFORE THE DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

DIVISION I
INFORMAL, FORMAL, ADMINISTRATIVE AND JUDICIAL REVIEW PROCEDURES
APPLICABLE TO CONTESTED CASES AND OTHER PROCEEDINGS
COMMENCED PRIOR TO JULY 1, 1999

CHAPTER 10
INTEREST, PENALTY, EXCEPTIONS TO PENALTY, AND JEOPARDY ASSESSMENTS

PENALTY FOR TAX PERIOD BEGINNING AFTER JANUARY 1, 1991

RETAIL SALES

USE

INDIVIDUAL INCOME

WITHHOLDING

CORPORATE

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

MOTOR FUEL

CIGARETTES AND TOBACCO

INHERITANCE

IOWA ESTATE

GENERATION SKIPPING

FIDUCIARY INCOME

10.101 to 10.109 Reserved

HOTEL AND MOTEL

10.110 to 10.114 Reserved

ALL TAXES

10.115(421) Application of payments to penalty, interest, and then tax due for payments made on or after January 1, 1995, unless otherwise designated by the taxpayer

JEOPARDY ASSESSMENTS

10.116(422,453B) Jeopardy assessments
10.117(422,453B) Procedure for posting bond
10.118(422,453B) Time limits
10.119(422,453B) Amount of bond
10.120(422,453B) Posting of bond
10.121(422,453B) Order
10.122(422,453B) Director's order
10.123(422,453B) Type of bond
10.124(422,453B) Form of surety bond
10.125(422,453B) Duration of the bond
10.126(422,453B) Exoneration of the bond

TITLE II
EXCISE

CHAPTER 11
ADMINISTRATION

11.1(422,423) Definitions
11.2(422,423) Statute of limitations
11.3(422,423) Credentials and receipts
11.4(422,423) Retailers required to keep records
11.5(422,423) Audit of records
11.6(422,423) Billings
11.7(422,423) Collections
11.8(422,423) No property exempt from distress and sale
11.9(422,423) Information confidential
11.10(423) Bonding procedure

CHAPTER 12
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY AND INTEREST

12.1(422) Returns and payment of tax
12.2(422,423) Remittances
12.3(422) Permits and negotiated rate agreements
12.4(422) Nonpermit holders
12.5(422,423) Regular permit holders responsible for collection of tax
12.6(422,423) Sale of business
12.7(422) Bankruptcy, insolvency or assignment for benefit of creditors
12.8(422) Vending machines and other coin-operated devices
12.9(422) Claim for refund of tax
12.10(423) Audit limitation for certain services
12.11 Reserved
12.12(422) Extension of time for filing
12.13(422) Determination of filing status
12.14(422,423) Immediate successor liability for unpaid tax

CHAPTER 16
TAXABLE SALES

CHAPTER 17
EXEMPT SALES

CHAPTER 18
TAXABLE AND EXEMPT SALES DETERMINED BY METHOD OF TRANSACTION OR USAGE

CHAPTER 20
FOODS FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION, PRESCRIPTION DRUGS, INSULIN, HYPODERMIC SYRINGES, DIABETIC TESTING MATERIALS, PROSTHETIC, ORTHOTIC OR ORTHOPEDIC DEVICES

CHAPTERS 21 to 25
Reserved

TITLE III
SALES TAX ON SERVICES

CHAPTER 26
SALES AND USE TAX ON SERVICES

26.24(422)	Golf and country clubs and all commercial recreation
26.25(422)	House and building moving
26.26(422)	Household appliance, television and radio repair
26.27(422)	Jewelry and watch repair
26.28(422)	Machine operators
26.29(422)	Machine repair of all kinds
26.30(422)	Motor repair
26.31(422)	Motorcycle, scooter and bicycle repair
26.32(422)	Oilers and lubricators
26.33(422)	Office and business machine repair
26.34(422)	Painting, papering and interior decorating
26.35(422)	Parking facilities
26.36(422)	Pipe fitting and plumbing
26.37(422)	Wood preparation
26.38(422)	Private employment agency, executive search agency
26.39(422)	Printing and binding
26.40(422)	Sewing and stitching
26.41(422)	Shoe repair and shoeshine
26.42(422)	Storage warehousing, storage locker, and storage warehousing of raw agricultural products and household goods
26.43(422)	Telephone answering service
26.44(422)	Test laboratories
26.45(422)	Termite, bug, roach, and pest eradicators
26.46(422)	Tin and sheet metal repair
26.47(422)	Turkish baths, massage, and reducing salons
26.48(422)	Vulcanizing, recapping or retreading
26.49	Reserved
26.50(422)	Weighing
26.51(422)	Welding
26.52(422)	Well drilling
26.53(422)	Wrapping, packing and packaging of merchandise other than processed meat, fish, fowl and vegetables
26.54(422)	Wrecking service
26.55(422)	Wrecker and towing
26.56(422)	Cable and pay television
26.57(422)	Camera repair
26.58(422)	Campgrounds
26.59(422)	Gun repair
26.60(422)	Janitorial and building maintenance or cleaning
26.61(422)	Lawn care
26.62(422)	Landscaping
26.63(422)	Pet grooming
26.64(422)	Reflexology
26.65(422)	Tanning beds and tanning salons
26.66(422)	Tree trimming and removal
26.67(422)	Water conditioning and softening
26.68(422)	Motor vehicle, recreational vehicle and recreational boat rental
26.69(422)	Security and detective services
26.70	Reserved
26.71(422,423)	Solid waste collection and disposal services
26.72(422,423)	Sewage services
26.73	Reserved

CHAPTERS 35 and 36
Reserved

CHAPTER 37
UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK RULES
INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

TITLE V
INDIVIDUAL

CHAPTER 38
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 39
FILING RETURN AND PAYMENT OF TAX

40.32(422)	Interest and dividends from regulated investment companies which are exempt from federal income tax
40.33	Reserved
40.34(422)	Exemption of restitution payments for persons of Japanese ancestry
40.35(422)	Exemption of Agent Orange settlement proceeds received by disabled veterans or beneficiaries of disabled veterans
40.36(422)	Exemption of interest earned on bonds issued to finance beginning farmer loan program
40.37(422)	Exemption of interest from bonds issued by the Iowa comprehensive petroleum underground storage tank fund board
40.38(422)	Capital gains deduction or exclusion for certain types of net capital gains
40.39(422)	Exemption of interest from bonds or notes issued to fund the E911 emergency telephone system
40.40(422)	Exemption of active-duty military pay of national guard personnel and armed forces reserve personnel received for services related to operation desert shield
40.41	Reserved
40.42(422)	Depreciation of speculative shell buildings
40.43(422)	Retroactive exemption for payments received for providing unskilled in-home health care services to a relative
40.44(422,541A)	Individual development accounts
40.45(422)	Exemption for distributions from pensions, annuities, individual retirement accounts, or deferred compensation plans received by nonresidents of Iowa
40.46(422)	Taxation of compensation of nonresident members of professional athletic teams
40.47(422)	Partial exclusion of pensions and other retirement benefits for disabled individuals, individuals who are 55 years of age or older, surviving spouses, and survivors
40.48(422)	Health insurance premiums deduction
40.49(422)	Employer social security credit for tips
40.50(422)	Computing state taxable amounts of pension benefits from state pension plans
40.51(422)	Exemption of active-duty military pay of national guard personnel and armed forces military reserve personnel for overseas services pursuant to military orders for peacekeeping in the Bosnia-Herzegovina area
40.52(422)	Mutual funds
40.53(422)	Deduction for contributions by taxpayers to the Iowa educational savings plan trust and addition to income for refunds of contributions previously deducted
40.54(422)	Roth individual retirement accounts
40.55(422)	Exemption of income payments for victims of the Holocaust and heirs of victims
40.56(422)	Taxation of income from the sale of obligations of the state of Iowa and its political subdivisions
40.57(422)	Installment sales by taxpayers using the accrual method of accounting
40.58(422)	Exclusion of distributions from retirement plans by national guard members and members of military reserve forces of the United States
40.59(422)	Exemption of payments received by a beneficiary from an annuity purchased under an employee's retirement plan when the installment has been included as part of a decedent employee's estate
40.60(422)	Additional first-year depreciation allowance
40.61(422)	Exclusion of active duty pay of national guard members and armed forces military reserve members for service under orders for Operation Iraqi Freedom, Operation Noble Eagle or Operation Enduring Freedom
40.62(422)	Deduction for overnight expenses not reimbursed for travel away from home of more than 100 miles for performance of service as a member of the national guard or armed forces military reserve
40.63(422)	Exclusion of income from military student loan repayments

40.64(422)	Exclusion of death gratuity payable to an eligible survivor of a member of the armed forces, including a member of a reserve component of the armed forces who has died while on active duty
40.65(422)	Section 179 expensing
40.66(422)	Deduction for certain unreimbursed expenses relating to a human organ transplant
40.67(422)	Deduction for alternative motor vehicles
40.68(422)	Injured veterans grant program
40.69(422)	Exclusion of ordinary or capital gain income realized as a result of involuntary conversion of property due to eminent domain
40.70(422)	Exclusion of income from sale, rental or furnishing of tangible personal property or services directly related to production of film, television or video projects
40.71(422)	Exclusion for certain victim compensation payments
40.72(422)	Exclusion of Vietnam Conflict veterans bonus

CHAPTER 41
DETERMINATION OF TAXABLE INCOME

41.1(422)	Verification of deductions required
41.2(422)	Federal rulings and regulations
41.3(422)	Federal income tax deduction and federal refund
41.4(422)	Optional standard deduction
41.5(422)	Itemized deductions
41.6(422)	Itemized deductions—separate returns by spouses
41.7(422)	Itemized deductions—part-year residents
41.8(422)	Itemized deductions—nonresidents
41.9(422)	Annualizing income
41.10(422)	Income tax averaging
41.11(422)	Reduction in state itemized deductions for certain high-income taxpayers
41.12(422)	Deduction for home mortgage interest for taxpayers with mortgage interest credit
41.13(422)	Iowa income taxes and Iowa tax refund

CHAPTER 42
ADJUSTMENTS TO COMPUTED TAX

42.1(257,442)	School district surtax
42.2(422)	Exemption, research activities, earned income, and investment tax credits
42.3(422)	Nonresident and part-year resident credit
42.4(422)	Out-of-state tax credits
42.5(422)	Withholding and estimated tax credits
42.6(422)	Motor fuel credit
42.7(422)	Out-of-state tax credit for minimum tax
42.8(422)	Alternative minimum tax credit for minimum tax paid in a prior tax year
42.9(422)	Child and dependent care credit
42.10	Reserved
42.11(422D)	Emergency medical services income surtax
42.12(422)	Franchise tax credit
42.13(15E)	Eligible housing business tax credit
42.14(422)	Assistive device tax credit
42.15(422)	Historic preservation and cultural and entertainment district tax credit
42.16(422)	Ethanol blended gasoline tax credit
42.17(15E)	Eligible development business investment tax credit
42.18(15E,422)	Venture capital credits
42.19(15)	New capital investment program tax credits
42.20(15E)	Endow Iowa tax credit

CHAPTER 52
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX AND
PENALTY AND INTEREST

CHAPTER 53
DETERMINATION OF NET INCOME

CHAPTER 54
ALLOCATION AND APPORTIONMENT

CHAPTER 55
ASSESSMENTS, REFUNDS, APPEALS

CHAPTER 56
ESTIMATED TAX FOR CORPORATIONS

TITLE VII
FRANCHISE

CHAPTER 57
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 58
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY AND INTEREST,
AND ALLOCATION OF TAX REVENUES

CHAPTER 59
DETERMINATION OF NET INCOME

ALLOCATION AND APPORTIONMENT

CHAPTER 60
ASSESSMENTS, REFUNDS, APPEALS

CHAPTER 61
ESTIMATED TAX FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

CHAPTERS 62 to 66
Reserved

TITLE VIII
MOTOR FUEL

CHAPTER 67
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 68
MOTOR FUEL AND UNDYED SPECIAL FUEL

CHAPTER 69
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS—
COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS

TITLE IX
PROPERTY

CHAPTER 70
REPLACEMENT TAX AND STATEWIDE PROPERTY TAX

DIVISION I
REPLACEMENT TAX

DIVISION II
STATEWIDE PROPERTY TAX

CHAPTER 71
ASSESSMENT PRACTICES AND EQUALIZATION

CHAPTER 72
EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATION OF ASSESSORS AND DEPUTY ASSESSORS

CHAPTER 73
PROPERTY TAX CREDIT AND RENT REIMBURSEMENT

CHAPTER 74
MOBILE, MODULAR, AND MANUFACTURED HOME TAX

TITLE X
CIGARETTES AND TOBACCO

CHAPTER 81
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 82
CIGARETTE TAX

CHAPTER 83
TOBACCO TAX

CHAPTER 84
UNFAIR CIGARETTE SALES

CHAPTER 85
TOBACCO MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

DIVISION I
TOBACCO MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

CHAPTER 104
HOTEL AND MOTEL—
FILING RETURNS, PAYMENT OF TAX, PENALTY, AND INTEREST

104.1(423A) Returns, time for filing
104.2(423A) Remittances
104.3(423A) Permits
104.4(423A) Sale of business
104.5(423A) Bankruptcy, insolvency or assignment for benefit of creditors
104.6(423A) Claim for refund of tax
104.7(423A) Application of payments
104.8(423A) Interest and penalty
104.9(423A) Request for waiver of penalty
104.10(423A) Extension of time for filing
104.11(421,423A) Personal liability of corporate officers and partners for unpaid tax
104.12(421,423A) Good faith exception for successor liability

CHAPTER 105
LOCALLY IMPOSED HOTEL AND MOTEL TAX

105.1(423A) Local option
105.2(423A) Tax rate
105.3(423A) Tax base
105.4(423A) Imposition dates
105.5(423A) Adding or absorbing tax
105.6(423A) Termination dates

CHAPTER 106
Reserved

TITLE XV
LOCAL OPTION SALES AND SERVICE TAX

CHAPTER 107
LOCAL OPTION SALES AND SERVICE TAX

107.1(422B) Definitions
107.2(422B) Local option sales and service tax
107.3(422B) Transactions subject to and excluded from local option sales tax
107.4(422B) Transactions subject to and excluded from local option service tax
107.5(422B) Single contracts for taxable services performed partly within and partly outside of an area of a county imposing the local option service tax
107.6(422B) Motor vehicle, recreational vehicle, and recreational boat rental subject to local option service tax
107.7(422B) Special rules regarding utility payments
107.8(423B) Contacts with county necessary to impose collection obligation upon a retailer
107.9(423B,423E) Sales not subject to local option tax, including transactions subject to Iowa use tax
107.10(422B) Local option sales and service tax payments to local governments
107.11(422B) Procedure if county of receipt's origins is unknown
107.12(422B) Computation of local option tax due from mixed sales on excursion boats
107.13(421,422B) Officers and partners, personal liability for unpaid tax
107.14(422B) Local option sales and service tax imposed by a city
107.15(422B) Application of payments
107.16(422B) Construction contractor refunds
107.17(422B,422E) Discretionary application of local option tax revenues

CHAPTER 108
LOCAL OPTION SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE
SALES AND SERVICE TAX

CHAPTER 109
NEW SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE LOCAL OPTION SALES AND SERVICES TAX—
EFFECTIVE ON OR AFTER APRIL 1, 2003, THROUGH FISCAL YEARS
ENDING DECEMBER 31, 2022

CHAPTERS 110 to 119
Reserved

TITLE XVI
REASSESSMENT EXPENSE FUND

CHAPTER 120
REASSESSMENT EXPENSE FUND

CHAPTER 121
Reserved

TITLE XVII
ASSESSOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

CHAPTER 122
ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 123
CERTIFICATION

CHAPTER 124
COURSES

CHAPTER 125
REVIEW OF AGENCY ACTION

CHAPTERS 126 to 149
Reserved

TITLE XVIII
DEBT COLLECTION

CHAPTER 150
FEDERAL OFFSET FOR IOWA INCOME TAX OBLIGATIONS

CHAPTER 151
COLLECTION OF DEBTS OWED THE STATE
OF IOWA OR A STATE AGENCY

CHAPTER 152
DEBT COLLECTION AND SELLING OF PROPERTY
TO COLLECT DELINQUENT DEBTS

CHAPTER 153
LICENSE SANCTIONS FOR COLLECTION OF DEBTS OWED THE STATE OF IOWA OR A STATE AGENCY

CHAPTER 154
CHALLENGES TO ADMINISTRATIVE LEVIES AND PUBLICATION OF NAMES OF DEBTORS

CHAPTERS 155 to 210
Reserved

TITLE XIX
STREAMLINED SALES AND USE TAX RULES

CHAPTER 211
DEFINITIONS

CHAPTER 212
ELEMENTS INCLUDED IN AND EXCLUDED
FROM A TAXABLE SALE AND SALES PRICE

CHAPTER 213
MISCELLANEOUS TAXABLE SALES

CHAPTER 214
MISCELLANEOUS NONTAXABLE TRANSACTIONS

CHAPTERS 215 to 218
Reserved

CHAPTER 219
SALES AND USE TAX ON CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

CHAPTERS 220 to 224
Reserved

CHAPTER 225
RESALE AND PROCESSING EXEMPTIONS PRIMARILY OF BENEFIT TO RETAILERS

CHAPTER 226
AGRICULTURAL RULES

CHAPTERS 227 to 229
Reserved

CHAPTER 230
EXEMPTIONS PRIMARILY BENEFITING MANUFACTURERS AND OTHER PERSONS ENGAGED IN PROCESSING

CHAPTER 231
EXEMPTIONS PRIMARILY OF BENEFIT TO CONSUMERS

CHAPTERS 232 to 234
Reserved

CHAPTER 235
REBATE OF IOWA SALES TAX PAID

CHAPTERS 236 to 238
Reserved

CHAPTER 239
LOCAL OPTION SALES TAX URBAN RENEWAL PROJECTS

CHAPTER 240
RULES NECESSARY TO IMPLEMENT THE STREAMLINED SALES AND USE TAX AGREEMENT

CHAPTER 241
EXCISE TAXES NOT GOVERNED BY THE STREAMLINED SALES AND USE TAX AGREEMENT

CHAPTER 10
INTEREST, PENALTY, EXCEPTIONS TO PENALTY, AND JEOPARDY ASSESSMENTS

[Prior to 12/17/86, Revenue Department[730]]

Rules 701—10.20(421) to 701—10.111(422A) are excerpted from 701—Chs 12, 30, 44, 46, 52, 58, 63, 81, 86, 88, 89, 104, IAB 1/23/91

701—10.1(421) Definitions. As used in the rules contained herein, the following definitions apply unless the context otherwise requires:

10.1(1) *"Department"* means the department of revenue.

10.1(2) *"Director"* means the director of the department or authorized representative.

10.1(3) *"Taxes"* means all taxes and charges arising under Title X of the Iowa Code, which include but are not limited to individual income, withholding, corporate income, franchise, sales, use, hotel/motel, railroad fuel, equipment car, replacement tax, statewide property tax, motor vehicle fuel, inheritance, estate and generation skipping transfer taxes and the environmental protection charge imposed upon petroleum diminution due and payable to the state of Iowa.

701—10.2(421) Interest. Except where a different rate of interest is provided by Title X of the Iowa Code, the rate of interest on interest-bearing taxes and interest-bearing refunds arising under Title X is fixed for each calendar year by the director. In addition to any penalty computed, there shall be added interest as provided by law from the original due date of the return. Any portion of the tax imposed by statute which has been erroneously refunded and is recoverable by the department shall bear interest as provided in Iowa Code section 421.7, subsection 2, from the date of payment of the refund, considering each fraction of a month as an entire month. Interest which is not judgment interest is not payable on sales and use tax, local option tax, and hotel and motel tax refunds. *Herman M. Brown v. Johnson,* 248 Iowa 1143, 82 N.W.2d 134 (1957); *United Telephone Co. v. Iowa Department of Revenue,* 365 N.W.2d 647 (Iowa 1985). However, interest which is not judgment interest accrues on such refunds on or after January 1, 1995, and is payable on sales and use tax, local option tax and hotel and motel tax refunds on or after January 1, 1995.

10.2(1) *Calendar year 1982.* The rate of interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1982, will be 17 percent per annum (1.4% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which were due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1982. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1982. This interest rate of 17 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1982.

EXAMPLES:

1. The taxpayer, X corporation, owes corporate income taxes assessed to it for the year 1975. The assessment was made by the department in 1977. On January 1, 1982, that assessment had not been paid. The rate of interest on the unpaid tax assessed has accrued at the rate of 9 percent per annum (0.75% per month) through December 31, 1981. Commencing on January 1, 1982, the rate of interest on the unpaid tax will thereafter accrue at the rate of 17 percent per annum for 1982 (1.4% per month). If the tax liability is not paid in 1982, the rate of interest will then accrue in 1983 in accordance with the rate fixed by the director as set forth in Iowa Code section 421.7.

2. The taxpayer, Y, owes retail sales taxes assessed to it for the audit period January 1, 1979, through December 31, 1982. The assessment is made on March 1, 1983. For the tax periods in which the tax became due prior to January 1, 1982, the interest rate on such unpaid sales taxes accrued at 9 percent per annum (0.75% per month). Commencing on January 1, 1982, the entire unpaid portion of the tax assessed which was delinquent at that time will begin to accrue interest at the rate of 17 percent per annum. Those portions of the tax assessed first becoming delinquent in 1982 will bear interest at the rate of 17 percent per annum (1.4% per month). In the event that any portion of the tax assessed remains unpaid on January 1, 1983, the rate of interest will then accrue in 1983 in accordance with the rate fixed by the director as set forth in Iowa Code section 421.7.

3. The taxpayer, Z, files a refund claim for 1978 individual income taxes in March 1982. The refund claim is allowed in May 1982, and is paid. Z is entitled to receive interest at the rate of 9 percent per annum (0.75% per month) upon the refunded tax accruing through December 31, 1981, and is entitled

to interest at the rate of 17 percent per annum (1.4% per month) upon such tax from January 1, 1982, until the refund is paid.

4. A's 1981 individual income tax liability becomes delinquent on May 1, 1982. A owes interest, commencing on May 1, 1982, at the rate of 17 percent per annum (1.4% per month). In the event that A does not pay the liability in 1982, the rate of interest will then accrue in 1983 in accordance with the rate fixed by the director as set forth in Iowa Code section 421.7.

5. Decedent died December 15, 1976. The inheritance tax was due 12 months after death, or December 15, 1977. Prior to the due date, the estate was granted an extension of time, until September 1, 1978, to file the return and pay the tax due. The tax, however, was paid March 15, 1982. Interest accrues on the unpaid tax during the period of the extension of time (December 15, 1977, to September 1, 1978) at the rate of 6 percent per annum. Interest accrues on the delinquent tax from September 1, 1978, through December 31, 1981, at the rate of 8 percent per annum. Interest accrues on the delinquent tax from January 1, 1982, to the date of payment on March 15, 1982, at the rate of 17 percent per annum.

6. B files a refund for sales taxes paid for the periods January 1, 1979, through December 31, 1982, in March 1983. The refund is allowed in May 1983. Since no interest is payable on sales tax refunds, B is not entitled to any interest. *Herman M. Brown Co. v. Johnson,* 248 Iowa 1143 (1957). However, interest accrues and is payable on and after January 1, 1995.

The examples set forth in these rules are not meant to be all-inclusive. In addition, other rules set forth the precise circumstance when interest begins to accrue and whether interest accrues for each month or fraction of a month or annually as provided by law. Interest accrues as provided by law, regardless of whether the department has made a formal assessment of tax.

10.2(2) *Calendar year 1983.* The rate of interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1983, will be 14 percent per annum (1.2% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which were due and unpaid as of, or after January 1, 1983. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1983. This interest rate of 14 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1983.

10.2(3) *Calendar year 1984.* The rate of interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1984, will be 9 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1984. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1984. This interest rate of 9 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1984.

10.2(4) *Calendar year 1985.* The rate of interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1985, will be 10 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1985. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1985. This interest rate of 10 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1985.

10.2(5) *Calendar year 1986.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1986, will be 9 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1986. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1986. This interest rate of 9 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1986.

10.2(6) *Calendar year 1987.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1987, will be 9 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after January 1, 1987. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1987. This interest rate of 9 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1987.

10.2(7) *Calendar year 1988.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1988, will be 8 percent per annum (0.7% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after January 1, 1988. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1988. This interest rate of 8 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1988.

10.2(8) *Calendar year 1989.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1989, will be 9 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after January 1, 1989. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1989. This interest rate of 9 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1989.

10.2(9) *Calendar year 1990.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1990, will be 11 percent per annum (0.9% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after January 1, 1990. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1990. This interest rate of 11 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1990.

10.2(10) *Calendar year 1991.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1991, will be 12 percent per annum (1.0% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1991. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1991. This interest rate of 12 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1991.

10.2(11) *Calendar year 1992.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1992, will be 11 percent per annum (0.9% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1992. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1992. This interest rate of 11 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1992.

10.2(12) *Calendar year 1993.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1993, will be 9 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1993. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1993. This interest rate of 9 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1993.

10.2(13) *Calendar year 1994.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1994, will be 8 percent per annum (0.7% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1994. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1994. This interest rate of 8 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1994.

10.2(14) *Calendar year 1995.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1995, will be 9 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1995. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after January 1, 1995. This interest rate of 9 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1995.

10.2(15) *Calendar year 1996.* The interest upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1996, will be 11 percent per annum (0.9% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1996. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before, on, or after

January 1, 1996. This interest rate of 11 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1996.

10.2(16) *Calendar year 1997.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1997, will be 10 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1997. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 1997. This interest rate of 10 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1997.

10.2(17) *Calendar year 1998.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1998, will be 10 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1998. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 1998. This interest rate of 10 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1998.

10.2(18) *Calendar year 1999.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 1999, will be 10 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 1999. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 1999. This interest rate of 10 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 1999.

10.2(19) *Calendar year 2000.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 2000, will be 10 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 2000. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 2000. This interest rate of 10 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 2000.

10.2(20) *Calendar year 2001.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 2001, will be 11 percent per annum (0.9% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 2001. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 2001. This interest rate of 11 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 2001.

10.2(21) *Calendar year 2002.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 2002, will be 10 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 2002. In addition, this interest rate will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 2002. This interest rate of 10 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 2002.

10.2(22) *Calendar year 2003.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 2003, will be 7 percent per annum (0.6% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 2003. In addition, this interest will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 2003. This interest rate of 7 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 2003.

10.2(23) *Calendar year 2004.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 2004, will be 6 percent per annum (0.5% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 2004. In addition, this interest will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 2004. This interest rate of 6 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 2004.

10.2(24) *Calendar year 2005.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 2005, will be 6 percent per annum (0.5% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are

due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 2005. In addition, this interest will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 2005. This interest rate of 6 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 2005.

10.2(25) *Calendar year 2006.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 2006, will be 8 percent per annum (0.7% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 2006. In addition, this interest will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 2006. This interest rate of 8 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 2006.

10.2(26) *Calendar year 2007.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 2007, will be 10 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 2007. In addition, this interest will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 2007. This interest rate of 10 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 2007.

10.2(27) *Calendar year 2008.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 2008, will be 10 percent per annum (0.8% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 2008. In addition, this interest will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 2008. This interest rate of 10 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 2008.

10.2(28) *Calendar year 2009.* The interest rate upon all unpaid taxes which are due as of January 1, 2009, will be 8 percent per annum (0.7% per month). This interest rate will accrue on taxes which are due and unpaid as of, or after, January 1, 2009. In addition, this interest will accrue on tax refunds which by law accrue interest, regardless of whether the tax to be refunded is due before or after January 1, 2009. This interest rate of 8 percent per annum, whether for unpaid taxes or tax refunds, will commence to accrue in 2009.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 421.7.

701—10.3(422,423,450,452A) Interest on refunds and unpaid tax.

10.3(1) *Interest on refunds.* For those taxes on which interest accrues on refunds under Iowa Code sections 422.25(3), 422.28, 450.94, and 452A.65, interest shall accrue through the month in which the refund is mailed to the taxpayer and no further interest will accrue unless the department did not use the most current address as shown on the latest return or refund claim filed with the department.

10.3(2) *Interest on unpaid tax.* Interest due on unpaid tax is not a penalty, but rather it is compensation to the government for the period the government was deprived of the use of money. Therefore, interest due cannot be waived. *Vick v. Phinney*, 414 F.2d 444, 448 (5th CA 1969); *Time, Inc. v. United States*, 226 F.Supp. 680, 686 (S.D. N.Y. 1964); *In Re Jeffco Power Systems*, Dep't of Revenue Hearing Officer decision, Docket No. 77-9-6A-A (1978); *Waterloo Courier, Inc. v. Iowa Department of Revenue and Finance*, Case No. LACV081252, Black Hawk County District Court, December 30, 1999.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.25(3), 422.28, 423.47, 450.94 and 452A.65.

[**ARC 7761B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]

701—10.4(421) Frivolous return penalty. A $500 civil penalty is imposed on the return of a taxpayer that is considered to be a "frivolous return." A "frivolous return" is: (1) A return which lacks sufficient information from which the substantial correctness of the amount of tax liability can be determined or contains information that on its face indicates that the amount of tax shown is substantially incorrect, or (2) a return which reflects a position of law which is frivolous or is intended to delay or impede the administration of the tax laws of this state.

If the frivolous return penalty is applicable, the penalty will be imposed in addition to any other penalty which has been assessed. If the frivolous return penalty is relevant, the penalty may be imposed even under circumstances when it is determined that there is no tax liability on the return.

The frivolous return penalty is virtually identical to the penalty for frivolous income tax returns which is authorized in Section 6702 of the Internal Revenue Code. The department will follow federal guidelines and court cases when determining whether or not the frivolous return penalty should be imposed.

The frivolous return penalty may be imposed on all returns filed with the department and not just individual income tax returns. The penalty may be imposed on an amended return as well as an original return. The penalty may be imposed on each return filed with the department.

10.4(1) *Nonexclusive examples of circumstances under which the frivolous return penalty may be imposed.* The following are examples of returns filed in circumstances under which the frivolous return penalty may be imposed:

a. A return claiming a deduction against income or a credit against tax liability which is clearly not allowed such as a "war," "religious," "conscientious objector" deduction or tax credit.

b. A blank or partially completed return that was prepared on the theory that filing a complete return and providing required financial data would violate the Fifth Amendment privilege against self-incrimination or other rights guaranteed by the Constitution.

c. An unsigned return where the taxpayer refused to sign because the signature requirement was "incomprehensible or unconstitutional" or the taxpayer was not liable for state tax since the taxpayer had not signed the return.

d. A return which contained personal and financial information on the proper lines but where the words "true, correct and complete" were crossed out above the taxpayer's signature and where the taxpayer claimed the taxpayer's income was not legal tender and was exempt from tax.

e. A return where the taxpayer claimed that income was not "constructively received" and the taxpayer was the nominee-agent for a trust.

f. A return with clearly inconsistent information such as when 99 exemptions were claimed but only several dependents were shown.

g. A document filed for refund of taxes erroneously collected with the contention that the document was not a return and that no wage income was earned. This was inconsistent with attached W-2 Forms reporting wages.

10.4(2) *Nonexclusive examples where the frivolous return penalty is not applicable.* The following examples illustrate situations where the frivolous return penalty would not be applicable:

a. A return which includes a deduction, credit, or other item which may constitute a valid item of dispute between the taxpayer and the department.

b. A return which includes innocent or inadvertent mathematical or clerical errors, such as an error in addition, subtraction, multiplication, or division or the incorrect use of a table provided by the department.

c. A return which includes a statement of protest or objection, provided the return contains all required information.

d. A return which shows the correct amount of tax due, but the tax due is not paid.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 421.8.

701—10.5(421) Exceptions from penalty provisions for taxes due and payable on or after January 1, 1987, and for tax periods ending on or before December 31, 1990. Rescinded IAB 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04.

PENALTY FOR TAX PERIOD BEGINNING AFTER JANUARY 1, 1991

701—10.6(421) Penalties. A penalty shall be assessed upon all tax and deposits due under the following circumstances:

1. For failure to timely file a return or deposit form there is a 10 percent penalty. This penalty, once imposed, will be assessed on all subsequent amounts due or required to be shown due on the return or deposit form.

EXAMPLE: The taxpayer fails to timely file a return and fails to timely pay the tax due. The department will assess a 10 percent penalty for failure to timely file the return but will not assess a 5 percent penalty for failure to timely pay. The department subsequently audits the untimely filed return and determines additional tax is due. The department shall assess a 10 percent penalty on the additional tax found due by an audit.

2. For failure to timely pay the tax due on a return or deposit form, there is a 5 percent penalty.

3. For a deficiency of tax due on a return or deposit form found during an audit, there is a 5 percent penalty. For purposes of this penalty, the audit deficiency shall be assessed only when there is a timely filed return or deposit form.

Audit deficiency occurs when the department determines additional tax is due.

4. For willful failure to file a return or deposit form with the intent to evade tax, or in the case of willfully filing a false return or deposit form with the intent to evade tax, there is a 75 percent penalty.

The penalty rates are uniform for all taxes and deposits due under this chapter.

The penalty for failure to timely file will take precedence over the penalty for failure to timely pay or an audit deficiency when more than one penalty is applicable.

5. Examples to illustrate the computation of penalty for tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1991.

The following are examples to illustrate the computation of penalties imposed under rule 10.7(421). For purposes of these examples, interest has been computed at the rate of 12 percent per year or 1 percent per month. The tax due amounts are assumed to be the total amounts required to be shown due when considering whether the failure to pay penalty should be assessed on the basis that less than 90 percent of the tax was paid.

Example (a) — Failure to File

a. Tax due is $100.

b. Return filed 3 months and 10 days after the due date.

c. $100 paid with the return.

The calculation for additional tax due is shown below:

Tax	$100	
Penalty	10	(10% failure to timely file)
Interest	4	(4 months interest)
Total	$114	
Less payment	100	
Additional tax due	$ 14	

Example (b) — Failure to Pay

a. Tax due is $100.

b. Return is timely filed.

c. $0 paid.

The calculation for the total amount due 5 months after the due date is shown below:

Tax	$100	
Penalty	5	
Interest	5	(5 months interest)
Total	$110	

Example (c) — Failure to File and Failure to Pay

a. Tax due is $100.

b. Return is filed 2 months and 10 days after the due date.

c. $0 paid.

The calculation for the total amount due 3 months after the due date is shown below:

Tax	$100	
Penalty	10	(10% for failure to file)
Interest	3	(3 months interest)
Total due in 3rd month	$113	

Example (d) — Audit on Timely Filed Return

a. $100 in additional tax found due.

b. Timely filed return.

c. Audit completed 8 months after the due date of the return.

d. Return showed $100 as the computed tax, which was paid with the return.

The calculation for the total amount due is shown below:

Computed tax after audit	$200	
Less tax paid with return	100	
Additional tax due	$100	
Penalty	5	(5% for audit deficiency)
Interest	8	(8 months interest)
Total due	$113	

Example (e) — Audit on Late Return Granted an Exception From Failure to File

a. Tax due is $100.

b. Return filed 3 months and 10 days after the due date.

c. $100 paid with the return.

d. Taxpayer is granted an exception from penalty for failure to file. (Return is then considered timely filed.)

e. Audit completed 8 months after the due date of the return. $100 additional tax found due.

f. Return showed $100 as the computed tax which was paid with the return.

The computation for the total amount due is shown below:

Computed tax after audit	$200	
Less tax paid with return	100	
Additional tax due	$100	
Penalty	5	(5% for audit deficiency. No penalty for failure to file.)
Interest	8	(8 months interest)
Total due	$113	

Example (f) — Audit on Late Filed Return No Pay Return

a. $100 claimed as tax on the return.

b. $100 in additional tax found due.

c. Return filed 3 months and 10 days after the due date.

d. Audit completed 8 months after the due date.

The computation for the total amount due is shown below:

Computed tax after audit	$200	
Penalty	20	(10% for failure to file)
Interest	16	(8 months interest)
Total due	$236	

701—10.7(421) Waiver of penalty—definitions. A penalty, if assessed, shall be waived by the department upon a showing of the circumstances stated below.

10.7(1) For purposes of these rules, the following definitions apply:

"Act of God" means an unusual and extraordinary manifestation of nature which could not reasonably be anticipated or foreseen and cannot be prevented by human care, skill, or foresight. There is a rebuttable presumption that an "act of God" that precedes the due date of the return or form by 30 days is not an act of God for purposes of an exception to penalty.

"Immediate family" includes the spouse, children, or parents of the taxpayer. There is a rebuttable presumption that relatives of the taxpayer beyond the relation of spouse, children, or parents of the taxpayer are not within the taxpayer's immediate family for purposes of the waiver exceptions.

"Sanctioned self-audit program" means an audit performed by the taxpayer with forms provided by the department as a result of contact by the department to the taxpayer prior to voluntary filing or payment of the tax. Filing voluntarily without contact by the department does not constitute a sanctioned self-audit.

"Serious, long-term illness or hospitalization" means an illness or hospitalization, documented by written evidence, which precedes the due date of the return or form by no later than 30 days and continues through the due date of the return or form and interferes with the timely filing of the return or form. There is a rebuttable presumption that an illness or hospitalization that precedes the due date of the return or form by more than 30 days is not an illness or hospitalization for purposes of an exception to penalty. The taxpayer will be provided an automatic extension of 30 days from the date the return or form is originally due or the termination of the serious, long-term illness or hospitalization whichever is later without incurring penalty. The taxpayer has the burden of proof on whether or not a serious, long-term illness or hospitalization has occurred.

"Substantial authority" means the weight of authorities for the tax treatment of an item is substantial in relation to the weight of authorities supporting contrary positions.

In determining whether there is substantial authority, only the following will be considered authority: applicable provisions of Iowa statutes; the Internal Revenue Code; Iowa administrative rules construing those statutes; court cases; administrative rulings; legal periodicals; department newsletters and tax return and deposit form instruction booklets; tax treaties and regulations; and legislative intent as reflected in committee reports.

Conclusions reached in treaties, legal opinions rendered by other tax professionals, descriptions of statutes prepared by legislative staff, legal counsel memoranda, and proposed rules and regulations are not authority.

There is substantial authority for the tax treatment of an item if there is substantial authority at the time the return containing the item is due to be filed or there was substantial authority on the last day of the taxable year to which the return relates.

The taxpayer must notify the department at the time the return, deposit form, or payment is originally due of the substantial authority the taxpayer is relying upon for not filing the return or deposit form or paying the tax due.

10.7(2) Reserved.

701—10.8(421) Penalty exceptions. Under certain circumstances the penalty for failure to timely file a return or deposit, failure to timely pay the tax shown due, or the tax required to be shown due with the filing of a return or a deposit form, or failure to pay following an audit by the department is waived.

When an exception is granted under subrule 10.9(1), the return or deposit form is considered timely filed for purposes of nonimposition of penalty only.

10.8(1) For failure to timely file a return or deposit form, the 10 percent penalty is waived upon a showing of the following exceptions:

a. At least 90 percent of the tax required to be shown due has been paid by the due date of the tax return or deposit form.

b. One late return allowed. A taxpayer required to file a return or deposit form quarterly, monthly, or semimonthly is allowed one untimely filed return or deposit form within a three-year period. The use by the taxpayer of any other penalty exception under this subrule will not count as a late return or deposit form for purposes of this subrule.

The exception for one late return in a three-year period is determined on the basis of the tax period for which the return or form is due and not the date on which the return is filed.

c. Death of a taxpayer, member of the immediate family of the taxpayer, or death of the person directly responsible for filing the return and paying the tax, when the death interferes with timely filing. There is a rebuttable presumption that a death which occurs more than 30 days before the original date the return or form is due does not interfere with timely filing.

d. The onset of serious, long-term illness or hospitalization of the taxpayer, a member of the taxpayer's immediate family, or the person directly responsible for filing the return and paying the tax.

e. Destruction of records by fire, flood, or act of God.

f. The taxpayer presents proof that the taxpayer at the due date of the return, deposit form, or payment relied upon applicable, documented, written advice made specifically to the taxpayer, the taxpayer's preparer, or to an association representative of the taxpayer from the department, state department of transportation, county treasurer, or federal Internal Revenue Service. The advice should be relevant to the agency offering the advice and not beyond the scope of the agency's area of expertise and knowledge. The advice must be current and not superseded by a court decision, ruling of a quasi-judicial body such as an administrative law judge, the director, or the state board of tax review, or by the adoption, amendment, or repeal of a rule or law.

g. Reliance upon the results of a previous audit was a direct cause for failure to file or pay where the previous audit expressly and clearly addressed the issue and the previous audit results have not been superseded by a court decision or by adoption, amendment, or repeal of a rule or law.

h. The taxpayer presents documented proof of substantial authority to rely upon a particular position or upon proof that all facts and circumstances are disclosed on a return or deposit form. Mathematical, computation, or transposition errors are not considered as facts and circumstances disclosed on a return or deposit form. These types of errors will not be considered as penalty exceptions.

i. The return, deposit form, or payment is timely, but erroneously, mailed with adequate postage to the Internal Revenue Service, another state agency, or a local government agency and the taxpayer provides proof of timely mailing with adequate postage. The taxpayer must provide competent evidence of the mailing as stated in Iowa Code section 622.105.

j. The tax has been paid by the wrong licensee and the payments were timely remitted to the department for one or more tax periods prior to notification by the department.

k. The failure to file was discovered through a sanctioned self-audit program conducted by the department.

l. Effective for estates with disclaimers filed on or after July 1, 2007, penalty will not be imposed for a late-filed Iowa inheritance tax return if the sole reason for the late-filed inheritance tax return is due to a beneficiary's decision to disclaim property or disclaim an interest in property from the estate. However, for the penalty to be waived, the Iowa inheritance tax return must be filed and all tax must be paid to the department within the later of nine months from the date of death or 60 days from the delivery or filing date of the disclaimer pursuant to Iowa Code section 633E.12.

10.8(2) For failure to timely pay the tax due on a return or deposit form, the 5 percent penalty is waived upon a showing of the following exceptions:

a. At least 90 percent of the tax required to be shown due has been paid by the due date of the tax return or deposit form.

b. The taxpayer voluntarily files an amended return and pays all tax shown to be due on the return prior to any contact by the department, except under a sanctioned self-audit program conducted by the department.

c. The taxpayer provides written notification to the department of a federal audit while it is in progress and voluntarily files an amended return which includes a copy of the federal document showing the final disposition or final federal adjustments within 60 days of the final disposition of the federal government's audit.

d. The taxpayer presents proof that the taxpayer relied upon applicable, documented, written advice specifically made to the taxpayer, to the taxpayer's preparer, or to an association representative of the taxpayer from the department, state department of transportation, county treasurer, or federal Internal Revenue Service, whichever is appropriate, that has not been superseded by a court decision, ruling by a quasi-judicial body, or the adoption, amendment, or repeal of a rule or law.

e. Reliance upon results in a previous audit was a direct cause for the failure to pay the tax required to be shown due where the previous audit expressly and clearly addressed the issue and the previous audit results have not been superseded by a court decision, or the adoption, amendment, or repeal of a rule or law.

f. The taxpayer presents documented proof of substantial authority to rely upon a particular position or upon proof that all facts and circumstances are disclosed on a return or deposit form. Mathematical, computation, or transposition errors are not considered as facts and circumstances disclosed on a return or deposit form. These types of errors will not be considered as penalty exceptions.

g. The return, deposit form, or payment is timely, but erroneously, mailed with adequate postage to the Internal Revenue Service, another state agency, or a local government agency and the taxpayer provides proof of timely mailing with adequate postage. The taxpayer must provide competent evidence of the mailing as stated in Iowa Code section 622.105.

h. The tax has been paid by the wrong licensee and the payments were timely remitted to the department for one or more tax periods prior to notification by the department.

i. Effective for estates with disclaimers filed on or after July 1, 2007, penalty will not be imposed for failure to pay Iowa inheritance tax if the sole reason for the failure to pay Iowa inheritance tax is due to a beneficiary's decision to disclaim property or disclaim an interest in property from the estate. However, for the penalty to be waived, the Iowa inheritance tax return must be filed and all tax must be paid to the department within the later of nine months from the date of death or 60 days from the filing date of the disclaimer pursuant to Iowa Code section 633E.12.

10.8(3) For a deficiency of tax due on a return or deposit form found during an audit, the 5 percent penalty is waived under the following exceptions:

a. At least 90 percent of the tax required to be shown due has been paid by the due date.

b. The taxpayer presents proof that the taxpayer relied upon applicable, documented, written advice specifically made to the taxpayer, to the taxpayer's preparer, or to an association representative of the taxpayer from the department, state department of transportation, county treasurer, or federal Internal Revenue Service, whichever is appropriate, that has not been superseded by a court decision, ruling by a quasi-judicial body, or the adoption, amendment, or repeal of a rule or law.

c. Reliance upon results in a previous audit was a direct cause for the failure to pay the tax shown due or required to be shown due where the previous audit expressly and clearly addressed the issue and the previous audit results have not been superseded by a court decision, or the adoption, amendment, or repeal of a rule or law.

d. The taxpayer presents documented proof of substantial authority to rely upon a particular position or upon proof that all facts and circumstances are disclosed on a return or deposit form. Mathematical, computation, or transposition errors are not considered as facts and circumstances disclosed on a return or deposit form. These types of errors will not be considered as penalty exceptions.

[**ARC 7761B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]

701—10.9(421) Notice of penalty exception for one late return in a three-year period. The penalty exception for one late return in a three-year period will automatically be applied to a return or deposit form by the department if the taxpayer is eligible for the exception.

The exception for one late return in a three-year period is applied to the returns or deposit forms in the order they are processed and not in the order which the returns or deposit forms should have been filed.

701—10.10 to **10.19** Reserved.

RETAIL SALES
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—12.10(422,423) and 12.11(422, 423)]

701—10.20(422,423) Penalty and interest computation. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.21(422,423) Request for waiver of penalty. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.22 to **10.29** Reserved.

USE
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—30.10(423)]

701—10.30(423) Penalties for late filing of a monthly tax deposit or use tax returns. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.31 to **10.39** Reserved.

INDIVIDUAL INCOME
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 44.1(422), 44.3(422), 44.7(422) and 44.8(422)]

701—10.40(422) General rule. Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

701—10.41(422) Computation for tax payments due on or after January 1, 1981, but before January 1, 1982. Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

701—10.42(422) Interest commencing on or after January 1, 1982. Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

701—10.43(422) Request for waiver of penalty. Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

701—10.44 to **10.49** Reserved.

WITHHOLDING
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—46.5(422)]

701—10.50(422) Penalty and interest. Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

701—10.51 to **10.55** Reserved.

CORPORATE
[Prior to 1/23/91, see subrule 701—52.5(3) and rule 701—52.10(422)]

701—10.56(422) and **10.57(422) Penalty and interest.** Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

701—10.58(422) Waiver of penalty and interest. Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

701—10.59 to **10.65** Reserved.

FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—58.6(422)]

701—10.66(422) Penalty and interest. Rescinded IAB 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04.

701—10.67 to **10.70** Reserved.

MOTOR FUEL
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—63.8(324) and 63.10(324)]

701—10.71(452A) Penalty and enforcement provisions.

10.71(1) *Illegal use of dyed fuel.* The illegal use of dyed fuel in the supply tank of a motor vehicle shall result in a civil penalty assessed against the owner or operator of the motor vehicle as follows:

a. A $500 penalty for the first violation.

b. A $1,000 penalty for a second violation within three years of the first violation.

c. A $2,000 penalty for third and subsequent violations within three years of the first violation.

10.71(2) *Illegal importation of untaxed fuel.* A person who illegally imports motor fuel or undyed special fuel without a valid importer's license or supplier's license shall be assessed a civil penalty as stated below. However, the owner or operator of the importing vehicle shall not be guilty of violating the illegal import provision if it is shown by the owner or operator that the owner or operator reasonably did not know or reasonably should not have known of the illegal importation.

a. For a first violation, the importing vehicle shall be detained and a penalty of $4,000 shall be paid before the vehicle will be released. The owner or operator of the importing vehicle or the owner of the fuel may be held liable for payment of the penalty.

b. For a second violation, the importing vehicle shall be detained and a penalty of $10,000 shall be paid before the vehicle will be released. The owner or operator of the importing vehicle or the owner of the fuel may be held liable to pay the penalty.

c. For third and subsequent violations, the importing vehicle and the fuel shall be seized and a penalty of $20,000 shall be paid before the vehicle will be released. The owner or operator of the importing vehicle or the owner of the fuel may be held liable to pay the penalty.

d. If the owner or operator of the importing vehicle or the owner of the fuel fails to pay the tax and penalty for a first or second offense, the importing vehicle and the fuel may be seized. The Iowa department of revenue, the Iowa department of transportation, or any peace officer, at the request of either department, may seize the vehicle and the fuel.

e. If the operator or owner of the importing vehicle or the owner of the fuel moves the vehicle or the fuel after the vehicle has been detained and a sticker has been placed on the vehicle stating that "this vehicle cannot be moved until the tax, penalty, and interest have been paid to the department of revenue," an additional penalty of $10,000 shall be assessed against the operator or owner of the importing vehicle or the owner of the fuel.

10.71(3) *Improper receipt of fuel credit or refund.* If a person files an incorrect refund claim, in addition to the amount of the excess claim, a penalty of 10 percent shall be added to the amount by which the amount claimed and refunded exceeds the amount actually due and shall be paid to the department. If a person knowingly files a fraudulent refund claim with the intent to evade the tax, the penalty shall be 75 percent in lieu of the 10 percent. The person shall also pay interest on the excess refunded at the rate per month specified in Iowa Code section 421.7, counting each fraction of a month as an entire month, computed from the date the refund was issued to the date the excess refund is repaid to the state.

10.71(4) *Illegal heating of fuel.* The deliberate heating of taxable motor fuel or special fuel by dealers prior to consumer sale is a simple misdemeanor.

10.71(5) *Prevention of inspection.* The Iowa department of revenue or the Iowa department of transportation may conduct inspections for coloration, markers, and shipping papers at any place where taxable fuel is or may be loaded into transport vehicles, produced, or stored. Any attempts by a person to prevent, stop, or delay an inspection of fuel or shipping papers by authorized personnel shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than $2,000 per occurrence. Any law enforcement officer requested by

the Iowa department of revenue or Iowa department of transportation may physically inspect, examine, or otherwise search any tank, fuel supply tank of a vehicle, reservoir, or other container that can or may be used for the production, storage, or transportation of any type of fuel.

10.71(6) *Failure to conspicuously label a fuel pump.* A retailer who does not conspicuously label a pump or other delivery facility as required by the Internal Revenue Service, that dispenses dyed diesel fuel so as to notify customers that it contains dyed fuel, shall pay to the department of revenue a penalty of $100 per occurrence.

10.71(7) *False or fraudulent return.* Any person, including an officer of a corporation or a manager of a limited liability company, who is required to make, render, sign, or verify any report or return required by this chapter and who makes a false or fraudulent report, or who fails to file a report or return with the intent to evade the tax, shall be guilty of a fraudulent practice. Any person who aids, abets, or assists another person in making any false or fraudulent return or false statement in any return with the intent to evade payment of tax shall be guilty of a fraudulent practice.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.74A as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 478, section 141.

[**ARC 8225B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

701—10.72(452A) Interest. Interest at the rate of three-fourths of one percent per month, based on the tax due, shall be assessed against the taxpayer for each month such tax remains unpaid prior to January 1, 1982. The interest shall accrue from the date the return was required to be filed. Interest shall not apply to penalty. Each fraction of a month shall be considered a full month for the computation of interest. See rule 701—10.2(421) for the statutory interest rate commencing on or after January 1, 1982.

Refunds on reports or returns filed on or after July 1, 1986, but before July 1, 1997, will accrue interest beginning on the first day of the third calendar month following the date of payment or the date the return was filed or due to be filed, whichever is later, at the rate in effect under Iowa Code section 421.7, counting each fraction of a month as an entire month. Refunds on reports or returns filed on or after July 1, 1997, will accrue interest beginning on the first day of the second calendar month following the date of payment or the date the return was filed or due to be filed, whichever is later. Claims for refund filed under Iowa Code sections 452A.17 and 452A.21 will accrue interest beginning with the first day of the second calendar month following the date the refund claim is received by the department. See rule 10.3(422,450,452A).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.65 as amended by 1997 Iowa Acts, House File 266.

701—10.73 to **10.75** Reserved.

CIGARETTES AND TOBACCO

[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—81.8(98), 81.9(98), and 81.15(98)]

701—10.76(453A) Penalties.

10.76(1) *Cigarettes.* The following is a list of offenses which subject the violator to a penalty:

1. The failure of a permit holder to maintain proper records;
2. The sale of taxable cigarettes without a permit;
3. The filing of a late, false or incomplete report with the intent to evade tax by a cigarette distributor, distributing agent or wholesaler;
4. Acting as a distributing agent without a valid permit; and
5. A violation of any provision of Iowa Code chapter 453A or these rules.

Penalties for these offenses are as follows:

- A $200 penalty for the first violation.
- A $500 penalty for a second violation within three years of the first violation.
- A $1,000 penalty for a third or subsequent violation within three years of the first violation.

Penalties for possession of unstamped cigarettes are as follows:

- A $200 penalty for the first violation if a person is in possession of more than 40 but not more than 400 unstamped cigarettes.
- A $500 penalty for the first violation if a person is in possession of more than 400 but not more than 2,000 unstamped cigarettes.
- A $1,000 penalty for the first violation if a person is in possession of more than 2,000 unstamped cigarettes for violations occurring prior to July 1, 2004. A $25 per pack penalty for the first violation if a person is in possession of more than 2,000 unstamped cigarettes for violations occurring on or after July 1, 2004.
- For a second violation within three years of the first violation, the penalty is $400 if a person is in possession of more than 40 but not more than 400 unstamped cigarettes; $1,000 if a person is in possession of more than 400 but not more than 2,000 unstamped cigarettes; and $2,000 if a person is in possession of more than 2,000 unstamped cigarettes for violations occurring prior to July 1, 2004. A $35 per pack penalty applies if a person is in possession of more than 2,000 unstamped cigarettes for violations occurring on or after July 1, 2004.
- For a third or subsequent violation within three years of the first violation, the penalty is $600 if a person is in possession of more than 40 but not more than 400 unstamped cigarettes; $1,500 if a person is in possession of more than 400 but not more than 2,000 unstamped cigarettes; and $3,000 if a person is in possession of more than 2,000 unstamped cigarettes for violations occurring prior to July 1, 2004. A $45 per pack penalty applies if a person is in possession of more than 2,000 unstamped cigarettes for violations occurring on or after July 1, 2004.

See rule 701—10.6(421) for penalties related to failure to timely file a return, failure to timely pay the tax due, audit deficiency, and willful failure to file a return with the intent to evade the tax. If, upon audit, it is determined that any person has failed to pay at least 90 percent of the tax imposed by Iowa Code chapter 453A, division I, which failure was not the result of a violation enumerated above, a penalty of 5 percent of the tax deficiency shall be imposed. This penalty is not subject to waiver for reasonable cause.

See rule 701—10.8(421) for statutory exceptions to penalty.

10.76(2) *Tobacco.*

See rule 701—10.6(421) for penalties related to failure to timely file a return, failure to timely pay the tax due, audit deficiency, and willful failure to file a return with the intent to evade the tax.

See rule 701—10.8(421) for statutory exceptions to penalty.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 453A.28, 453A.31 and 453A.46 as amended by 2004 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2296.

701—10.77(453A) Interest.

10.77(1) *Cigarettes.* There shall be assessed interest at the rate established by rule 701—10.2(421) from the due date of the tax to the date of payment counting each fraction of a month as an entire month. For the purpose of computing the due date of any unpaid tax, a FIFO inventory method shall be used for cigarettes and stamps. See rule 701—10.6(421) for examples of penalty and interest.

10.77(2) *Tobacco.* The interest rate on delinquent tobacco tax is the rate established by rule 701—10.2(421) counting each fraction of a month as an entire month. If an assessment for taxes due is not allocated to any given month, the interest shall accrue from the date of assessment. See rule 701—10.6(421) for examples of penalty and interest.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 453A.28 and 453A.46.

701—10.78(453A) Waiver of penalty or interest. Rescinded IAB 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04.

701—10.79(453A) Request for statutory exception to penalty. Any taxpayer who believes there is a good reason to object to any penalty imposed by the department for failure to timely file returns or pay the tax may submit a request for exception seeking that the penalty be waived. The request must be in

the form of a letter or affidavit and must contain all facts alleged by the taxpayer and a reason for why the taxpayer qualifies for the exceptions. See rule 701—10.8(421).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 453A.31 and 453A.46.

701—10.80 to **10.84** Reserved.

INHERITANCE
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—subrules 86.2(14) to 86.2(20)]

701—10.85(422) Penalty—delinquent returns and payment. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.86 to **10.89** Reserved.

IOWA ESTATE
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—subrules 87.3(9) to 87.3(12)]

701—10.90(451) Penalty—delinquent return and payment. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.91 to **10.95** Reserved.

GENERATION SKIPPING
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—subrules 88.3(14) and 88.3(15)]

701—10.96(450A) Penalty—delinquent return and payment for deaths occurring before January 1, 1991. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.97(422) Interest on tax due. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.98 to **10.100** Reserved.

FIDUCIARY INCOME
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—89.6(422) and 89.7(422)]

701—10.101(422) Penalties. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.102(422) Penalty. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.103(422) Interest on unpaid tax. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.104 to **10.109** Reserved.

HOTEL AND MOTEL
[Prior to 1/23/91, see 701—104.8(422A) and 104.9(422A)]

701—10.110(423A) Interest and penalty. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.111(423A) Request for waiver of penalty. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

701—10.112 to **10.114** Reserved.

ALL TAXES

701—10.115(421) Application of payments to penalty, interest, and then tax due for payments made on or after January 1, 1995, unless otherwise designated by the taxpayer. The department will not reapply prior payments made by the taxpayer to penalty or interest determined to be due after the date of

those prior payments. However, the department will apply payments to penalty and interest which were due at the time the payment was made.

Example (a) — Delinquent Return

a. Tax due is $1,000.

b. Return filed two months late.

c. $1,000 paid with the return.

d. The department bills the additional tax in the third month after the due date. The taxpayer pays the assessment in the third month.

The computation of additional tax is shown below:

Tax	$1,000.00	
Penalty	100.00	(10% failure to file penalty)
Interest	14.00	(2 months interest)
Total	$1,114.00	
Less payment	1,000.00	
Additional tax due	$ 114.00	
Interest	.80	(1 month interest)
Total due	$ 114.80	

Two years after the due date, the Internal Revenue Service conducts an audit and increases the taxpayer's taxable income. The department redetermines the taxpayer's liability 26 months after the due date as follows:

Tax as redetermined by the department	$1,100.00	
Less paid with return	1,000.00	
Additional tax	$ 100.00	
Penalty	10.00	(10% failure to file penalty)
Interest	18.20	(26 months interest)
Total due	$ 128.20	

Example (b) — Timely Filed No Remit

a. Tax due is $1,000.

b. Return timely filed.

c. $0 paid.

The calculation for the total amount due five months after the due date is shown below:

Tax	$1,000.00	
Penalty	50.00	(5% failure to pay penalty)
Interest	35.00	(5 months interest)
Total due	$1,085.00	

The department bills the additional tax in the fifth month after the due date and the taxpayer pays the additional amount in the eighth month after the due date. The payment is applied as follows:

Tax	$1,000.00	
Penalty	50.00	(5% failure to pay penalty)
Interest	56.00	(8 months interest)
Total due	$1,106.00	
Amount paid	$1,085.00	

Balance tax due $21.00 subject to interest until paid.

The balance due was not paid.

Three years after the due date the taxpayer forwards a copy of an Internal Revenue Service audit which increases the taxpayer's income to the department. The department recomputes the taxpayer's liability as follows:

Tax as redetermined by the department	$1,200.00	
Less paid per prior audit	979.00	
Balance due	$ 221.00	(includes the balance due of $21)
Penalty	10.00	(5% failure to pay penalty on $200, the $21.00 already bears penalty)
Interest	54.52	(36 months interest on $200 and 28 months interest on $21)
Total due	$ 285.52	

10.115(1) *Refunds.* In those instances where an audit reduced the amount of tax, penalty, and interest due over the amount paid, the department will reapply payments so that amount refunded is tax on which interest will accrue as set forth in the Iowa Code.

10.115(2) *Partial payments made after notices of assessments are issued.* Where partial payments are made after a notice of assessment is issued, the department will reapply payments to penalty, interest, and then to tax due until the entire assessed amount is paid. See *Ashland Oil Inc. v. Iowa Department of Revenue and Finance*, 452 N.W.2d 162 (Iowa 1990). If penalty, interest, and tax are due and owing for more than one tax period, any payment must be applied first to the penalty, then the interest, then the tax for the oldest tax period, then to the penalty, interest, and tax to the next oldest tax period, and so on until the payment is exhausted.

Where there are both agreed- and unagreed-to items as a result of an examination, the taxpayer and the department may agree to apply payments to the penalty, interest, and then to tax due on the agreed-to items of the examination when all of the penalty, interest, and tax on the agreed-to items are paid. In these instances, subsequent payments will not be applied to penalty and interest accrued on the agreed-to items of the examination.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 422.25(4).

[**ARC 7761B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]

JEOPARDY ASSESSMENTS

701—10.116(422,453B) Jeopardy assessments. A jeopardy assessment may be made where a return has been filed and the director believes for any reason that assessment or collection of the tax will be jeopardized by delay, or where a taxpayer fails to file a return, whether or not formally called upon to file a return. In addition, all assessments made pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 453B are jeopardy assessments. The department is authorized to estimate the applicable tax base and the tax upon the basis of available information, add penalty and interest, and demand immediate payment.

A jeopardy assessment is due and payable when the notice of the assessment is served upon the taxpayer. Proceedings to enforce the payment of the assessment by seizure or sale of any property of the taxpayer may be instituted immediately.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.30 and 453B.9.

701—10.117(422,453B) Procedure for posting bond. In the event a taxpayer seeks to post a bond in lieu of summary collection of a jeopardy assessment, pending final determination of the amount of tax legally due, an original and four copies of a separate written bond application conspicuously titled "Jeopardy Assessment Bond Request" must be filed with the clerk of the hearings section for the department. Thereafter, if the taxpayer and the department agree on an appropriate bond, the clerk of the hearings section for the department shall be notified and the bond shall be approved by the clerk of the hearings section for the department.

If the clerk of the hearings section for the department has not been notified that an agreement on the bond has been reached within ten days after the date upon which the bond request was filed, the clerk of the hearings section for the department shall transfer the file to the director who shall promptly schedule a hearing on the bond request with written notice to be given the taxpayer and the department at least ten days prior to the hearing.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, and sections 422.30 and 453B.9.

701—10.118(422,453B) Time limits. Bond requests may be made anytime after a timely protest to the jeopardy assessment has been filed with the clerk of the hearings section for the department, except that any bond request whereby the taxpayer seeks to postpone a scheduled sale of assets seized by or on behalf of the department must be filed with the clerk of the hearings section for the department no later than ten days from the date on which notice of the sale was mailed to, or otherwise served upon, the taxpayer. Portions of an assessment which are undisputed must be paid in full at the time a bond request is filed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, and sections 422.30 and 453B.9.

701—10.119(422,453B) Amount of bond. In the event no agreement on the bond is reached, bonds must be posted in an amount to be determined by the director consistent with the following:

10.119(1) If property has been seized or a lien has been filed and the taxpayer seeks only to postpone the sale of property, pending final determination of the amount of tax legally due, the bond shall be in an amount equal to the expected depreciation loss, storage cost, insurance costs and any and all other costs associated with the distraint and storage of the property pending such final determination.

10.119(2) If property has been seized or a lien has been filed and the taxpayer seeks to prevent the sale of property and to have the property returned for the taxpayer's own use, pending final determination of the amount of tax legally due, the bond shall be in an amount equal to the sale price the department can reasonably expect to realize on any property seized plus all costs related to the distraint and storage of the property.

10.119(3) If a taxpayer seeks to prevent the department from seizing property or placing a lien upon property, pending final determination of the amount of tax legally due, the bond shall be in an amount equal to the total amount of the department's assessment including interest to the date of the bond.

Bonds may not be required in excess of double the amount of the department's jeopardy assessment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, and sections 422.30 and 453B.9.

701—10.120(422,453B) Posting of bond. If the taxpayer fails to post the bond as agreed upon within 15 days from the date the bond is approved by the clerk of the hearings section for the department, no bond will be allowed and the director shall dismiss the bond request. If no agreement was reached and a bond order is issued by the director, the taxpayer has ten days to post the bond. If the bond is not posted within the ten-day period, the director shall dismiss the bond request.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, and sections 422.30 and 453B.9.

701—10.121(422,453B) Order. The director's order shall be in writing and shall include findings of fact based solely on the evidence in the record and on matters officially noticed in the record and shall include

conclusions of law. The findings of fact and conclusions of law shall be separately stated. Findings of fact shall be prefaced by a concise and explicit statement of underlying facts supporting the findings. Each conclusion of law shall be supported by cited authority or by a reasoned opinion.

Orders will be issued within a reasonable time after termination of the hearing. Parties shall be promptly notified of each order by delivery to them of a copy of the order by personal service or by ordinary mail.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, and sections 422.30 and 453B.9.

701—10.122(422,453B) Director's order. The director's order constitutes the final order of the department for purposes of judicial review. Parties shall be promptly notified of the director's order by delivery to them of a copy of the order by personal service or by ordinary mail.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, and sections 422.30 and 453B.9.

701—10.123(422,453B) Type of bond. The bond shall be payable to the department for the use of the state of Iowa and shall be conditioned upon the full payment of the tax, penalty, interest, or fees that are found to be due which remain unpaid upon the resolution of the contested case proceedings up to the amount of the bond. Upon application of the taxpayer or the department, the director may, upon hearing, fix a greater or lesser amount to reflect changed circumstances, but only after ten days' prior notice is given to the department or the taxpayer as the case may be.

A personal bond, without a surety, is only permitted if the taxpayer posts with the clerk of the hearings section for the department, cash, a cashier's check, a certificate of deposit, or other marketable securities which are approved by the director with a readily ascertainable value which is equal in value to the total amount of the bond required. If a surety bond is posted, the surety on the bond may be either personal or corporate. The provisions of Iowa Code chapter 636 relating to personal and corporate sureties shall govern to the extent not inconsistent with the provisions of this subrule.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, and sections 422.30 and 453B.9.

701—10.124(422,453B) Form of surety bond. The surety bond posted shall be in substantially the following form:

BEFORE THE IOWA STATE DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE
HOOVER STATE OFFICE BUILDING
DES MOINES, IOWA

IN THE MATTER OF	*	
	*	
(Taxpayer's Name, Address and	*	SURETY BOND
designate proceeding, e.g.,	*	
income, sales, etc.)	*	DOCKET NO.
	*	

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we _____(taxpayer)_____ as principal, and _____(surety)_____, as surety, of the county of _____, and State of Iowa, are held and firmly bound unto the Iowa Department of Revenue for the use of the State of Iowa, in the sum of $ _____ dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum we jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, devisees, successors and assigns firmly by these presents. The condition of the foregoing obligations are, that, whereas the above-named principal has protested an assessment of tax, penalty, interest,

or fees or any combination of them, made by the Iowa Department of Revenue, now if the principal _____ shall promptly pay the amount of the assessed tax, penalty, interest or fees found to be due upon the resolution of the contested case proceedings, then this bond shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Dated this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
Principal

_____
Surety

_____
Surety
(corporate acknowledgment if surety is a corporation)

AFFIDAVIT OF PERSONAL SURETY

STATE OF IOWA)
ss
COUNTY OF)

I hereby swear or affirm that I am a resident of Iowa and am worth beyond my debts the amount set opposite my signature below in the column entitled, "Worth Beyond Debts," and that I have property in the State of Iowa, liable to execution equal to the amount set opposite my signature in the column entitled "Property in Iowa Liable to Execution."

Signature	Worth Beyond Debts	Property in Iowa Liable to Execution
_____	$ _____	$ _____
Surety (type name)		
_____	$ _____	$ _____
Surety (type name)		

Subscribed and sworn to before me the undersigned Notary Public this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
(Seal) Notary Public in and for the State of Iowa

701—10.125(422,453B) Duration of the bond. The bond shall remain in full force and effect until the conditions of the bond have been fulfilled or until the bond is otherwise exonerated as provided by law.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.30 and 453B.9.

701—10.126(422,453B) Exoneration of the bond. Upon conclusion of the contested case administrative proceedings, the bond shall be exonerated by the director when any of the following events occur: upon full payment of the tax, penalty, interest, costs or fees found to be due; upon filing a bond for the purposes of judicial review which bond is sufficient to secure the unpaid tax penalty, interest, costs and fees; or if no additional tax, penalty, interest, costs or fees are found to be due that

have not been previously paid, upon entry of a final unappealable order which resolves the underlying protest.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A as amended by 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, and sections 422.30 and 453B.9.

[Filed 12/31/81, Notice 11/25/81—published 1/20/82, effective 2/24/82]
[Filed 12/17/82, Notice 11/10/82—published 1/5/83, effective 2/9/83]
[Filed 12/16/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/4/84, effective 2/8/84]
[Filed 12/14/84, Notice 11/7/84—published 1/2/85, effective 2/6/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/17/85—published 9/11/85, effective 10/16/85]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/22/86]
[Filed 9/5/86, Notice 7/30/86—published 9/24/86, effective 10/29/86]
[Filed emergency 11/14/86—published 12/17/86, effective 11/14/86]
[Filed 11/26/86, Notice 10/22/86—published 12/17/86, effective 1/21/87]
[Filed 12/11/87, Notice 11/4/87—published 12/30/87, effective 2/3/88]
[Filed 12/9/88, Notice 11/2/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed without Notice 6/12/89—published 6/28/89, effective 8/2/89]
[Filed 11/22/89, Notice 10/18/89—published 12/13/89, effective 1/17/90]
[Filed 11/21/90, Notice 10/17/90—published 12/12/90, effective 1/16/91]
[Filed 1/4/91, Notice 11/28/90—published 1/23/91, effective 2/27/91]
[Filed 12/6/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 12/25/91, effective 1/29/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 11/4/92]
[Filed 12/4/92, Notice 10/28/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/27/93]
[Filed 12/3/93, Notice 10/27/93—published 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94]
[Filed 11/18/94, Notice 10/12/94—published 12/7/94, effective 1/11/95]
[Filed 12/2/94, Notice 10/26/94—published 12/21/94, effective 1/25/95]
[Filed 11/3/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]
[Filed 12/1/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 12/20/95, effective 1/24/96][1]
[Filed emergency 3/11/96—published 3/27/96, effective 3/11/96]
[Filed 12/13/96, Notice 11/6/96—published 1/1/97, effective 2/5/97]
[Filed 9/5/97, Notice 7/30/97—published 9/24/97, effective 10/29/97]
[Filed 10/17/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 11/5/97, effective 12/10/97]
[Filed 12/12/97, Notice 11/5/97—published 12/31/97, effective 2/4/98]
[Filed 12/11/98, Notice 11/4/98—published 12/30/98, effective 2/3/99]
[Filed 4/30/99, Notice 3/24/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
[Filed 9/3/99, Notice 7/28/99—published 9/22/99, effective 10/27/99]
[Filed 12/10/99, Notice 11/3/99—published 12/29/99, effective 2/2/00][◊]
[Filed 12/22/00, Notice 11/15/00—published 1/10/01, effective 2/14/01]
[Filed 12/7/01, Notice 10/31/01—published 12/26/01, effective 1/30/02]
[Filed 3/15/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/3/02, effective 5/8/02]
[Filed 5/9/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 5/28/03, effective 7/2/03]
[Filed 1/30/04, Notice 12/10/03—published 2/18/04, effective 3/24/04]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 9/15/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 11/4/04, Notice 9/29/04—published 11/24/04, effective 12/29/04]
[Filed 12/30/04, Notice 11/24/04—published 1/19/05, effective 2/23/05]
[Filed 12/30/05, Notice 11/23/05—published 1/18/06, effective 2/22/06]
[Filed 5/5/06, Notice 3/29/06—published 5/24/06, effective 6/28/06]
[Filed 12/13/06, Notice 11/8/06—published 1/3/07, effective 2/7/07]
[Filed 2/8/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 2/27/08, effective 4/2/08]
[Filed 3/7/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed 12/10/08, Notice 11/5/08—published 12/31/08, effective 2/4/09]
[Filed ARC 7761B (Notice ARC 7632B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]

[Filed ARC 8225B (Notice ARC 8043B, IAB 8/12/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Inadvertently omitted IAC 12/20/95; inserted 2/14/96.

TITLE VIII
MOTOR FUEL

CHAPTER 67
ADMINISTRATION

[Prior to 1/1/96, see 701—Ch 63]

701—67.1(452A) Definitions. For purposes of this chapter, 701—Chapter 68, and 701—Chapter 69, the following definitions shall govern:

"Appropriate state agency" or *"state agency"* means the department of revenue or the state department of transportation, whichever is responsible for control, maintenance, or supervision of the power, requirement, or duty referred to in Iowa Code chapter 452A.

"Aviation gasoline" means any gasoline capable of being used for propelling aircraft which is invoiced as aviation gasoline or is received, sold, stored, or withdrawn from storage for purposes of propelling aircraft. It does not include motor fuel capable of being used for propelling motor vehicles.

"Biodiesel" means a renewable fuel comprised of mono-alkyl esters of long-chain fatty acids derived from vegetable oils or animal fats, which meets the standards provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2.

"Biodiesel blended fuel" means a blend of biodiesel with petroleum-based diesel fuel which meets the standards, including separately the standard for its biodiesel component, provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2.

"Biofuel" means ethanol or biodiesel.

"Blender" means a person who owns and blends ethanol with gasoline to produce ethanol blended gasoline and blends the product at a nonterminal location. The person is not restricted to blending ethanol with gasoline. Products blended with gasoline other than ethanol are taxed as gasoline. "Blender" also means a person blending two or more special fuel products at a nonterminal location where the tax has not been paid on all of the products blended. The blend is taxed as a special fuel.

"Carrier" means and includes any person who operates or causes to be operated any commercial motor vehicle on any public highway in this state.

"Common carrier" or *"contract carrier"* means a person involved in the movement of motor fuel or special fuel from the terminal or movement of the motor fuel or special fuel imported into this state, who is not an owner of the motor fuel or special fuel.

"Commercial motor vehicle" means a passenger vehicle that has seats for more than nine passengers in addition to the driver, any road tractor, any truck tractor, or any truck having two or more axles which passenger vehicle, road tractor, truck tractor, or truck is propelled on the public highways by either motor fuel or special fuel. "Commercial motor vehicle" does not include a motor truck with a combined gross weight of less than 26,000 pounds, operated as a part of an identifiable one-way fleet and which is leased for less than 30 days to a lessee for the purpose of moving property which is not owned by the lessor.

"Dealer" means a person, other than a distributor, who engages in the business of selling or distributing motor fuel or special fuel to the end user in this state.

"Denatured ethanol" means ethanol that is to be blended with gasoline, has been derived from cereal grains, complies with American Society of Testing Materials designation D-4806-95b, and may be denatured only as specified in Code of Federal Regulations, Titles 20, 21, and 27. Alcohol and denatured ethanol have the same meaning.

"Department" means the department of revenue.

"Director" means the director of the Iowa department of revenue or the director's authorized representative.

"Distributor" means a person who acquires tax-paid motor fuel, special fuel, or alcohol from a supplier, restrictive supplier, or importer, or another distributor for subsequent sale at wholesale and distribution by tank cars or tank trucks or both. The department may require that the distributor be registered to have terminal purchase rights.

"E-85 gasoline" means ethanol blended gasoline formulated with a minimum percentage of between 70 and 85 percent by volume of ethanol, if the formulation meets the standards provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2.

"Eligible purchaser" means a distributor of motor fuel or special fuel who elects to make delayed payments to a licensed supplier and must use electronic funds transfer.

"End user" of special fuel means a person who has purchased a minimum of 240,000 gallons of special fuel each year in the two preceding years who elects to make delayed payments to a licensed supplier and must use electronic funds transfer.

"Ethanol" means ethyl alcohol that is to be blended with gasoline if the ethanol meets the standards provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2.

"Ethanol blended gasoline" means a formulation of gasoline which is a liquid petroleum product blended with ethanol, if the formulation meets the standards provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2. When "motor fuel" is used in these rules, it includes ethanol blended gasoline.

"Export" means delivery across the boundaries of this state by or for the seller or purchaser from a place of origin in this state.

"Exporter" means a person or other entity who acquires fuel in this state for export to another state.

"Foreign supplier" means a person licensed as a supplier to collect and report the tax, but who does not have jurisdictional connections with this state.

"Fuel(s)" means and includes both motor fuel and special fuel as defined in Iowa Code chapter 452A.

"Fuel taxes" means the per gallon excise taxes imposed under division I of Iowa Code chapter 452A with respect to motor fuel and undyed special fuel.

"Gasoline" means any liquid product prepared, advertised, offered for sale or sold for use as, or commonly and commercially used as, motor fuel for use in a spark-ignition, internal combustion engine, and which meets the specifications provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2.

"Import" means delivery across the boundaries of this state by or for the seller or purchaser from a place of origin outside this state.

"Importer" means a person who imports motor fuel or undyed special fuel in bulk or transport load into the state by truck, rail, or barge.

"Invoiced gallons" means gross gallons as shown on the bill of lading or manifest.

"Iowa urban transit system" means a system whereby motor buses are operated primarily upon the streets of cities for the transportation of passengers for an established fare and which accepts passengers who present themselves for transportation without discrimination up to the limit of the capacity of each motor bus. "Iowa urban transit system" also includes motor buses operated upon the streets of adjoining cities, whether interstate or intrastate, for the transportation of passengers without discrimination up to the limit of the capacity of the motor bus.

Privately chartered bus services, motor carriers and interurban carriers subject to the jurisdiction of the state department of transportation, school bus services, and taxicabs shall not be construed to be an urban transit system nor a part of any such system.

"Licensee" means a person holding an uncanceled supplier's, restrictive supplier's, importer's, exporter's, or blender's license issued by the department or any other person who possesses fuel for which the tax has not been paid.

"Mobile machinery and equipment" means vehicles self-propelled by an internal combustion engine but not designed or used primarily for the transportation of persons or property on public highways and only incidentally operated or moved over a highway including, but not limited to, corn shellers, truck-mounted feed grinders, roller mills, ditch-digging apparatus, power shovels, draglines, earth-moving equipment and machinery, and road construction and maintenance machinery such as asphalt spreaders, bituminous mixers, bucket loaders, ditchers, leveling graders, finishing machines, motor graders, paving mixers, road rollers, scarifiers, and earth-moving scrapers. However, "mobile machinery and equipment" does not include dump trucks or self-propelled vehicles originally designed for the transportation of persons or property on public highways and to which machinery, such as truck-mounted transit mixers, cranes, shovels, welders, air compressors, well-boring apparatus or lime spreaders, has been attached.

"Motor fuel" means a substance or combination of substances which is intended to be or is capable of being used for the purpose of operating an internal combustion engine, including but not limited to a motor vehicle, and is kept for sale or sold for that purpose and includes the following:

1. All products commonly or commercially known or sold as gasoline (including ethanol blended gasoline, casinghead, and absorption or natural gasoline) regardless of their classifications or uses, and including transmix which serves as a buffer between fuel products in the pipeline distribution process.

2. Any liquid advertised, offered for sale, sold for use as, or commonly or commercially used as a fuel for propelling motor vehicles, which when subjected to distillation of gasoline, naphtha, kerosene, and similar petroleum products (American Society of Testing Materials designation D-86), shows not less than 10 percent distilled (recovered) below 347° F (175° C) and not less than 95 percent distilled (recovered) below 464° F (240° C).

"Motor fuel" does not include special fuel and does not include liquefied gases which would not exist as liquids at a temperature of 60° F and a pressure of 14 7/10 pounds per square inch absolute, or naphthas and solvents unless the liquefied gases or naphthas and solvents are used as a component in the manufacture, compounding, or blending of a liquid within paragraph "2," in which event the resulting product shall be deemed to be motor fuel. "Motor fuel" also does not include methanol unless blended with other motor fuels for use in an aircraft or for propelling motor vehicles.

"Motor vehicle" means and includes all vehicles (except those operated on rails) which are propelled by internal combustion engines and are of such design as to permit their mobile use on public highways for transporting persons or property. A farm tractor while operated on a farm or for the purpose of hauling farm machinery, equipment, or produce shall not be deemed to be a motor vehicle. "Motor vehicle" shall not include "mobile machinery and equipment."

"Naphthas and solvents" means and includes those liquids which come within the distillation specifications for motor fuel, but which are designed and sold for exclusive use other than as a fuel for propelling motor vehicles.

"Non-ethanol blended gasoline" means gasoline other than ethanol blended gasoline.

"Nonterminal storage facility" means a facility where motor fuel or special fuel, other than liquefied petroleum gas, is stored that is not supplied by a pipeline or a marine vessel. "Nonterminal storage facility" includes a facility that manufactures products such as ethanol, biofuel, blend stocks, or additives which may be used as motor fuel or special fuel, other than liquefied petroleum gas, for operating motor vehicles or aircraft.

"Person" means and includes natural persons, partnerships, firms, associations, corporations, representatives appointed by any court, and political subdivisions of this state or any other group or combination acting as a unit and the plural as well as the singular number applies.

"Public highways" means and includes any way or place available to the public for purposes of vehicular travel notwithstanding temporarily closed.

"Racing fuel" means leaded gasoline of 110 octane or more that does not meet American Society of Testing Materials designation D-4814 for gasoline and is sold in bulk for use in nonregistered motor vehicles.

"Regional transit system" means a public transit system serving one county or all or part of a multicounty area whose boundaries correspond to the same boundaries as those of the regional planning areas designated by the governor, except as agreed upon by the department. Each county board of supervisors within the region is responsible for determining the service and funding within its county. However, the administration and overhead support services for the overall regional transit system shall be consolidated into one existing or new agency to be mutually agreed upon by the participating members. Privately chartered bus services and uses other than providing services that are open and public on a shared-ride basis shall not be construed to be a regional transit system.

"Restrictive supplier" means a person not otherwise licensed as an importer who imports motor fuel or undyed special fuel into this state in amounts of less than 4,000 gallons in tank wagons or in small tanks.

"Special fuel" means fuel oils, kerosene and all combustible gases and liquids suitable for the generation of power for propulsion of motor vehicles or turbine-powered aircraft, and includes any

substance used for that purpose, except that it does not include motor fuel. Kerosene and methanol shall not be considered to be special fuels, unless the kerosene or methanol is blended with other special fuels for use in a motor vehicle with a diesel engine.

"Supplier" means a person who acquires motor fuel or special fuel by pipeline or marine vessel from a state, territory, or possession of the United States, or from a foreign country for storage at and distribution from a terminal and who is registered under 26 U.S.C. § 4101 for tax-free transactions in gasoline; a person who produces in this state or acquires by truck, railcar, or barge for storage at and distribution from a terminal, biofuel, biodiesel, alcohol, or alcohol derivative substances; or a person who produces, manufactures, or refines motor fuel or special fuel in this state. "Supplier" includes a person who does not meet the jurisdictional connection to this state but voluntarily agrees to act as a supplier for purposes of collecting and reporting the motor fuel or special fuel tax. "Supplier" does not include a retail dealer or wholesaler who merely blends alcohol with gasoline or biofuel with diesel before the sale or distribution of the product or a terminal operator who merely handles, in a terminal, motor fuel or special fuel consigned to the terminal operator.

"Taxpayer" means anyone responsible for paying fuel taxes directly to the department of revenue under Iowa Code chapter 452A.

"Terminal" means a motor fuel, alcohol, or special fuel storage and distribution facility that is supplied by a pipeline or a marine vessel and from which the fuel may be removed at a rack. "Terminal" does not include a facility at which motor fuel or special fuel blend stocks and additives are used in the manufacture of products other than motor fuel or special fuel and from which no motor fuel or special fuel is removed.

"Terminal operator" means the person who by ownership or contractual agreement is charged with the responsibility for, or physical control over, and operation of a terminal. If coventurers own a terminal, "terminal operator" means the person who is appointed to exercise the responsibility for, or physical control over, and operation of the terminal.

"Withdrawn from terminal" means physical movement from a supplier to a distributor or eligible end user or from an alcohol manufacturer to a nonterminal location and includes an importer going out of state and obtaining fuel from a terminal and bringing the fuel into the state, and a restrictive supplier bringing fuel into the state even though not purchased directly from a terminal. Exchange of product by suppliers while in the distribution channel and the physical movement of alcohol from an alcohol manufacturer to an Iowa licensed supplier's alcohol storage at a terminal are not to be considered "withdrawn from terminal."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.2 and 452A.59 as amended by 2008 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2400.

701—67.2(452A) Statute of limitations, supplemental assessments and refund adjustments. After a return is filed, the department must examine it, determine fuel taxes due, and give notice of assessment to the taxpayer. If no return is filed, the department may determine the tax due and give notice thereof. See rule 67.5(452A). The period for the examination and determination of the correct amount of tax is unlimited in the case of a false or fraudulent return made with the intent to evade tax or in the case of a failure to file a return.

The department may, at any time within the period prescribed for assessment or refund adjustment, make a supplemental assessment or refund adjustment whenever it is ascertained that any assessment or refund adjustment is imperfect or incomplete in any respect.

If the assessment or refund adjustment is appealed (protested under rule 701—7.41(17A)) and is resolved whether by informal proceedings or by adjudication, the department and the taxpayer are precluded from making a supplemental assessment or refund adjustment concerning the same issue involved in such appeal for the same tax period unless there is a showing of mathematical or clerical error or a showing of fraud or misrepresentation.

The three-year period of limitation may be extended by a taxpayer by signing a waiver agreement form to be provided by the department. The agreement must stipulate the period of extension and

must also provide that a claim for refund may be filed by the taxpayer at any time during the period of extension.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.67 as amended by 1999 Iowa Acts, Senate File 136.

701—67.3(452A) Taxpayers required to keep records. The records required to be kept by this rule must be preserved for a period of three years and will be open for examination by the department during this period of time. The department, after an audit and examination of the records, may authorize the disposal of the records required to be kept upon written request by the taxpayer. For taxpayers using an electronic data interchange process or technology also see 701—subrule 11.4(4).

67.3(1) *Motor fuel and special fuel supplier.* Every supplier required to file a monthly return under Iowa Code section 452A.8 is required to keep and preserve the following records relating to the purchase or sale of fuel:

a. Copies of bills of lading or manifests.
b. Copies of sales invoices.
c. Sales records.
d. Copies of filed returns and supporting schedules.
e. Record of payment.
f. Export schedules.

67.3(2) *Restrictive supplier.* Every restrictive supplier required to file a monthly return under Iowa Code section 452A.8 is required to keep and preserve the following records relating to the purchase or sale of fuel:

a. Copies of bills of lading or manifests.
b. Purchase invoices.
c. Copies of sales invoices.
d. Purchase records.
e. Sales records.
f. Copies of filed returns and supporting schedules.
g. Record of payment.

67.3(3) *Importer.* Every importer required to file a semimonthly return under Iowa Code section 452A.8 is required to keep and preserve the following records relating to the purchase or sale of fuel:

a. Copies of bills of lading or manifests.
b. Purchase invoices.
c. Copies of sales invoices.
d. Purchase records.
e. Sales records.
f. Copies of filed returns and supporting schedules.
g. Record of payment.

67.3(4) *Exporter.* Every exporter is required to keep and preserve the following records relating to the purchase of fuel for export:

a. Copies of bills of lading or manifests.
b. Purchase invoices and purchase records.
c. Copies of reports, returns, and supporting schedules filed with the importing state.
d. Record of payment.

67.3(5) *Compressed natural gas and liquefied petroleum gas dealers and users.* Every compressed natural gas and liquefied petroleum gas dealer and user is required to keep and preserve the following records:

a. Copies of purchase invoice or bills of lading.
b. Copies of sales invoices and sales records.
c. Record of payment.
d. Exemption certificates.
e. Copies of filed returns and supporting schedules.

67.3(6) *Terminal or nonterminal storage facility operator.* Every person required to report under Iowa Code section 452A.15(2) or 2002 Iowa Acts, House File 2622, section 25, as an operator of a terminal or nonterminal storage facility shall keep and preserve the following records:

a. Records to evidence the acquisition of fuel.

b. Bills of lading or manifests covering the withdrawal of fuel.

c. Copies of filed reports and supporting schedules.

67.3(7) *Distributor.* Every distributor handling motor fuel or special fuel is required to preserve and keep the following records:

a. Delivery tickets.

b. Sales invoices.

c. Bills of lading.

d. Record of payment.

67.3(8) *Blender.* Every blender is required to keep and preserve the following records:

a. Purchase invoices for motor fuel, special fuel, and alcohol.

b. Bills of lading.

c. Copies of filed returns and supporting schedules.

d. Record of payment.

e. Copies of sales invoices.

67.3(9) *Dealer.* Every dealer (retailer) is required to keep and preserve the following records:

a. Purchase invoices.

b. Purchase records.

c. Delivery tickets.

d. Sales invoices.

e. Sales records.

f. Record of payment.

67.3(10) *Microfilm and related record systems.* Microfilm, microfiche, COM (computer on machine), and other related reduction in storage systems will be referred to as "microfilm" in this rule.

Microfilm reproductions of general books of account, such as a cash book, journals, voucher registers, and ledgers, are not acceptable other than those that have been approved by the Internal Revenue Service under Revenue Procedure 76-43, Section 3.02. However, microfilm reproductions of supporting records of detail, such as sales invoices and purchase invoices, may be allowed providing there is no administrative rule or Iowa Code section requiring the original and all of the following conditions are met and accepted by the taxpayer:

a. Appropriate facilities are provided to ensure the preservation and readability of the films.

b. Microfilm rolls are indexed, cross-referenced, labeled to show beginning and ending numbers or beginning and ending alphabetical listing of documents included, and are systematically filed.

c. The taxpayer agrees to provide transcripts of any information contained on microfilm which may be required for purposes of verification of tax liability.

d. Proper facilities are provided for the ready inspection and location of the particular records, including modern projectors for viewing and for the copying of records.

e. Any audit of "detail" on microfilm may be subject to sample audit procedures, to be determined at the discretion of the director or the director's designated representative.

f. A posting reference must be on each invoice.

g. Documents necessary to support claimed exemptions from tax liability, such as bills of lading and purchase orders, must be maintained in an order by which they readily can be related to the transaction for which exemption is sought.

67.3(11) *Automatic data processing records.* Automatic data processing (ADP) is defined in this rule as including electronic data processing (EDP) and will be referred to as ADP.

a. An ADP tax accounting system must have built into its program a method of producing visible and legible records which will provide the necessary information for verification of the taxpayer's tax liability.

b. ADP records must provide an opportunity to trace any transaction back to the original source or to a final total. If detailed printouts are not made of transactions at the time they are processed, then the system must have the ability to reconstruct these transactions.

c. A general ledger with source references will be produced as hard copy to coincide with financial reports of tax reporting periods. In cases where subsidiary ledgers are used to support the general ledger accounts, the subsidiary ledgers should also be produced periodically.

d. Supporting documents and audit trail. The audit trail should be designed so that the details underlying the summary accounting data may be identified and made available to the director or the director's designated representative upon request. The system should be designed so that the supporting documents, such as sales invoices and purchase invoices, are readily available. (An audit trail is defined as the condition of having sufficient documentary evidence to trace an item from source, such as invoice or payment, to a financial statement or tax return or report; or the reverse, that is, to have an auditable system.)

e. Program documentation. A description of the ADP portion of the accounting program should be available. The statements and illustrations as to the scope of operations should be sufficiently detailed to indicate:

(1) The application being performed;

(2) The procedure employed in each application (which, for example, might be supported by flow charts, block diagrams or other satisfactory description of the input or output procedures); and

(3) The controls used to ensure accurate and reliable processing. Program and systems changes, together with their effective dates, should be noted in order to preserve an accurate chronological record.

f. Storage of ADP output will be in appropriate facilities to ensure preservation and readability of output.

67.3(12) *Electronic data interchange or EDI technology.* The purpose of this subrule is to adopt the "Model Recordkeeping and Retention Regulation" report as promulgated by the Federation of Tax Administrators' Steering Committee Task Force on EDI Audit and Legal Issues for Tax Administration (March 1996). This subrule defines the requirements imposed on taxpayers for the maintenance and retention of books, records, and other sources of information under Iowa Code sections 452A.10, 452A.12, 452A.55, 452A.60, 452A.62, 452A.69, 452A.76, and 452A.80. It is also the purpose of this subrule to address these requirements where all or part of a taxpayer's records are received, created, maintained, or generated through various computer, electronic, and imaging processes and systems. A taxpayer must maintain all records that are necessary for determination of the correct tax liability as set forth in this subrule and the other subrules within rule 701—67.3(452A). Upon request, all required records must be made available to the department or its authorized representatives as provided in Iowa Code sections 452A.10 and 452A.62. If a taxpayer retains records required to be retained under this subrule in both machine-sensible and hard-copy formats, the taxpayer must make the records available to the department in machine-sensible format upon request of the department. Nothing in this subrule will be construed to prohibit a taxpayer from demonstrating tax compliance with traditional hard-copy documents or reproductions thereof, in whole or in part, whether or not the taxpayer also has retained or has the capability to retain records on electronic or other storage media in accordance with this subrule. However, as previously stated, this will not relieve a taxpayer of the obligation to comply with the requirement to make records available to the department.

a. Definitions. The following definitions are applicable to this subrule:

"Database management system" means a software system that controls, relates, retrieves, and provides accessibility to data stored in a database.

"Electronic data interchange" or *"EDI technology"* means the computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions in a standardized, structured electronic format.

"Hard copy" means any documents, records, reports, or other data printed on paper.

"Machine-sensible record" means a collection of related information in an electronic format. Machine-sensible records do not include hard-copy records that are created or recorded on paper or stored in or by an imaging system such as microfilm, microfiche, or storage-only imaging systems.

"Storage-only imaging system" means a system of computer hardware and software that provides for the storage, retention, and retrieval of documents originally created on paper. It does not include any system, or part of a system, that manipulates or processes any information or data contained on the document in any manner other than to reproduce the document in hard copy or as an optical image.

"Taxpayer" as used in this subrule means any person, business, corporation, fiduciary, or other entity that is required to file a return or report with the department of revenue.

b. Record-keeping requirements — machine-sensible records. A taxpayer that maintains and retains books, records, and other sources of information in the form of machine-sensible records must comply with the following:

(1) General requirements. A taxpayer must comply with the following general requirements regarding the retention of machine-sensible records:

1. Machine-sensible records used to establish tax compliance must contain sufficient transaction-level detail information so that the details underlying the machine-sensible records can be identified and made available to the department upon request. A taxpayer has discretion to discard duplicated records and redundant information provided its responsibilities under this regulation are met.

2. At the time of an examination, the retained records must be capable of being retrieved and converted to a standard record format. The term "standard record format" does not mean that every taxpayer must keep records in an identical manner. Instead, it requires that if a taxpayer utilizes a code system to identify elements of information in each record when creating and maintaining records, the taxpayer is required to maintain a record of the meaning of each code and any code changes so that the department may effectively review the taxpayer's records.

3. Taxpayers are not required to construct machine-sensible records other than those created in the ordinary course of business. A taxpayer that does not create the electronic equivalent of a traditional paper document in the ordinary course of business is not required to construct a traditional paper document for tax purposes.

(2) Electronic data interchange requirements. A taxpayer must comply with the following requirements for records received through electronic data interchange:

1. Where a taxpayer uses an electronic data interchange process and technology, the level of record detail, in combination with other records related to the transactions, must be equivalent to that contained in an acceptable paper record. For example, for motor fuel tax purposes the retained records should contain the following minimal information: bills of lading or manifests; invoices; sales and purchase records; returns, reports, and supporting schedules; records of payments; export schedules; exemption certificates; and delivery tickets. Codes may be used to identify some or all of the data elements, provided that the taxpayer provides a method which allows the department to interpret the coded information.

2. The taxpayer may capture the information necessary to satisfy the requirements set forth in the preceding paragraph at any level within the accounting system and need not retain the original EDI transaction records provided that the audit trail, authenticity, and integrity of the retained records can be established. For example, a taxpayer using electronic data interchange technology receives electronic invoices from its suppliers. The taxpayer decides to retain the invoice data from completed and verified EDI transactions in its accounts payable system rather than to retain the EDI transactions themselves. Since neither the EDI transaction nor the accounts payable system captures information from the invoice pertaining to product description and vendor name (i.e., they contain only codes for that information), the taxpayer also retains the other records such as its vendor master file and product code description lists and makes them available to the department. In this example, the taxpayer need not retain its original EDI transaction for tax purposes.

(3) Electronic data processing accounting systems requirements. The requirements for an electronic data processing accounting system should be similar to that of a manual accounting system, in that an adequately designed accounting system should incorporate methods and records that will satisfy the requirements of this rule. In addition, pursuant to Iowa Code sections 452A.10, 452A.12, 452A.55, 452A.60, 452A.62, 452A.69, 452A.76, and 452A.80, the department must have access to the taxpayer's EDI processing, accounting, or other systems for the purposes of verifying or evaluating the integrity and reliability of those systems to provide accurate and complete records.

(4) Business process information. To verify the accuracy of the records being retained, the taxpayer must comply with the following:

1. Upon the request of the department, the taxpayer shall provide a description of the business process that created the retained records. The description must include the relationship between the records and the tax documents prepared by the taxpayer and include the measures employed to ensure the integrity of the records.

2. The taxpayer must be capable of demonstrating the following:

- The functions being performed as they relate to the flow of data through the system;
- The internal controls used to ensure accurate and reliable processing; and
- The internal controls used to prevent unauthorized addition to, alteration of, or deletion of retained records.

3. The following specific documentation is required for machine-sensible records retained pursuant to this rule:

- Record formats or layouts;
- Field definitions (including a record of any changes in the system or codes and the meaning of all codes used to represent information);
- File descriptions (e.g., data set name); and
- Detailed charts of accounts and account descriptions.

c. Record maintenance requirements. The department recommends, but does not require, that taxpayers refer to the National Archives and Record Administration's (NARA) standards for guidance on the maintenance and storage of electronic records such as the labeling of records, the location and security of the storage environment, the creation of backup copies, and the use of periodic testing to confirm the continued integrity of the records. (The NARA standards may be found at 36 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1234, July 1, 1995, Edition.) The taxpayer's computer hardware and software must accommodate the extraction and conversion of retained machine-sensible records.

d. Access to machine-sensible records. If a taxpayer retains records required to be retained under this regulation in both machine-sensible and hard-copy formats, the taxpayer must make the records available to the department in machine-sensible format upon the request of the department.

(1) The manner in which the department is provided access to machine-sensible records may be satisfied through a variety of means that must take into account a taxpayer's facts and circumstances through consultation with the taxpayer.

(2) Access shall be provided in one or more of the following manners:

1. The taxpayer may arrange to provide the department with the hardware, software, and personnel resources to access the machine-sensible records.

2. The taxpayer may arrange for a third party to provide the hardware, software, and personnel resources necessary to access the machine-sensible records.

3. The taxpayer may convert the machine-sensible records to a standard record format specified by the department, including copies of files, on magnetic medium that is agreed to by the department.

4. The taxpayer and the department may agree on other means of providing access to the machine-sensible records.

e. Taxpayer's responsibility and discretionary authority. In conjunction with meeting the requirements of paragraph *"b"* of this subrule, a taxpayer may create files solely for the use of the department. For example, if a database management system is used, it is consistent with this subrule for the taxpayer to create and retain a file that contains the transaction-level detail from the database management system and that meets the requirements of paragraph *"b"* of this subrule. The taxpayer shall document the process that created the separate file to show the relationship between that file and the original records. A taxpayer may contract with a third party to provide custodial or management services of the records. Such a contract will not relieve the taxpayer of its responsibilities under this rule.

f. Alternative storage media. For purposes of storage and retention, taxpayers may convert hard-copy documents received or produced in the normal course of business and required to be retained under this rule to microfilm, microfiche, or other storage-only imaging systems and may discard the

original hard-copy documents provided that the rules governing alternative storage media are met. For details regarding alternative storage, see subrule 67.3(9), "Microfilm and related record systems."

g. Effect on hard-copy record-keeping requirements. Except as otherwise provided, the provisions of this subrule do not relieve taxpayers of the responsibility to retain hard-copy records that are created or received in the ordinary course of business as required by existing law and rules. Hard-copy records may be retained on alternative storage media as indicated in paragraph *"f"* above and subrule 67.3(9).

If hard-copy records are not produced or received in the ordinary course of transacting business (e.g., when the taxpayer uses electronic data interchange technology), hard-copy records need not be created.

Hard-copy records generated at the time of the transaction with the use of a credit or debit card must be retained unless all the details necessary to determine correct tax liability relating to the transaction are subsequently received and retained by the taxpayer in accordance with this rule.

Computer printouts that are created for validation, control, or other temporary purposes need not be retained.

Nothing in this rule shall prevent the department from requesting hard-copy printouts in lieu of retained machine-sensible records at the time of examination.

67.3(13) *General requirements.* If a tax liability has been assessed and an appeal is pending to the department, state board of tax review, or district or supreme court, books, papers, records, memoranda, or documents specified in this rule which relate to the period covered by the assessment must be preserved until the final disposition of the appeal.

If the requirements of this rule are not met, the records will be considered inadequate and rule 67.5(452A), estimate gallonage, applies.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.6 and 452A.15 as amended by 2002 Iowa Acts, House File 2622, and sections 452A.8, 452A.9, 452A.10, 452A.17, 452A.59, 452A.60, 452A.62, and 452A.69.

701—67.4(452A) Audit—costs. The department has the right and duty to examine or cause to be examined the books, records, memoranda, or documents of a taxpayer for the purpose of verifying the correctness of a return filed or determining the tax liability of any taxpayer. The costs incurred in examining the records of a taxpayer are at the taxpayer's expense when the records are kept at an out-of-state location. Cost will include meals, lodging, and travel expenses, but will not include salaries of department personnel. (See 1976 O.A.G. 611.)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.10 and 452A.62 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155, and Iowa Code sections 452A.55 and 452A.69.

701—67.5(452A) Estimate gallonage. It is the duty of the department to collect all taxes on fuel due the state of Iowa. In the event the taxpayer's records are lacking or inadequate to support any return filed by the taxpayer, or to determine the taxpayer's liability, the department has the power to estimate the gallonage upon which tax is due. This estimation will be based upon such factors as, but not limited to, the following: (1) prior experience of the taxpayer, (2) taxpayers in similar situations, (3) industry averages, (4) records of suppliers or customers, and (5) other pertinent information the department may possess, obtain or examine.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.64.

701—67.6(452A) Timely filing of returns, reports, remittances, applications, or requests. The returns, reports, remittances, applications, or requests required under Iowa Code chapter 452A shall be deemed filed within the required time if (1) postpaid, (2) properly addressed, and (3) postmarked on or before midnight of the day on which due and payable. Any return that is not signed and any return which does not contain substantially all of the pertinent information are not considered "filed" until such time as the taxpayer signs or supplies the information to the department. *Miller Oil Company v. Abrahamson*, 252 Iowa 1058, 109 N.W.2d 610 (1961), *Severs v. Abrahamson*, 255 Iowa 979, 124 N.W.2d 150 (1963). The filing of a return within the period prescribed by law and payment of the tax required to be shown thereon are simultaneous acts, unless remittance is required to be transmitted

electronically; and if either condition is not met, a penalty will be assessed. Remittances transmitted electronically are considered to have been made on the date the remittance is added to the bank account designated by the treasurer of the state of Iowa. If the final filing date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the next secular or business day is the final filing date. The director may require by rule that reports and returns be filed by electronic transmission. Effective for returns due after July 1, 2006, all licensees must file returns by electronic transmission. All suppliers, restricted suppliers, importers, terminals, blenders, and nonterminal storage facilities with at least 5,000 gallons of product on their return or report must also file the schedules which support the return or report by electronic transmission.

All returns, reports, remittances, applications, or requests should be mailed to: Iowa Department of Revenue, Motor Fuel Unit, Hoover State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, unless electronic transmission is required.

In the event a dispute arises as to the time of filing, or a return, report, or remittance is not received by the department, the provisions of Iowa Code section 622.105 are controlling. This rule applies only when the document is not received or the postmark on the envelope is illegible, erroneous, or omitted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.8 and 452A.61.

701—67.7(452A) Extension of time to file. The department may grant an extension for the filing of any required return or tax payment or both.

In order for an extension to be granted, the application requesting the extension must be filed, in writing, with the department prior to the due date of the return or remittance. In determining whether an application for extension is timely filed, the provisions of rule 67.6(452A) shall apply. The application for extension must be accompanied by an explanation of the circumstances justifying such extension, and in no event will the extension period exceed 30 days.

In the event an extension is granted, the penalties under Iowa Code section 452A.65 applicable to late-filed returns or remittances will not accrue until the expiration of the extension period, but the interest on tax due under the same section will accrue as of the original filing date.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.61.

701—67.8(452A) Penalty and interest. See rules 701—10.6(421) and 701—10.2(421) for failure to timely file a return or for failure to timely pay the tax. See rule 701—10.8(421) for penalty exceptions. See rule 701—10.72(452A) for interest on refunds.

701—67.9(452A) Penalty and enforcement provisions. See rule 701—10.71(421).

701—67.10(452A) Application of remittance. All payments are to be first applied to the penalty and then to the interest, and the balance, if any, to the amount of tax then due. If a taxpayer remits a payment on or before the due date, but the payment is insufficient to discharge the tax liability, the entire amount of the payment applies to the tax, and the penalty and interest are based on the unpaid portion of the tax. If the department determines there is additional tax due from a taxpayer, interest and penalty shall accrue on that amount from the date it should have been reported and paid.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.59 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155, and Iowa Code sections 452A.65 and 452A.66.

701—67.11(452A) Reports, returns, records—variations. The department will prescribe and furnish forms upon which reports, returns, and applications are to be made to the department under Iowa Code chapter 452A. Claims for refund will be made on forms provided by the department or in any other manner as prescribed by the director. Licensees may substitute forms for their use, other than official forms, if all the requirements in department rule 701—8.3(17A) are met.

If the information required in these documents is presented to the department on forms or in a manner other than the prescribed form, or approved substitute form, the return, application, or claim for refund or credit shall not be deemed "filed." The forms may be furnished by the department (except those pertaining to division III interstate operations which are available from the department of transportation)

and, therefore, the fact that the reporting party does not have the prescribed form is not an excuse for failure to file.

The department may also prescribe the form of the records which the reporting parties are required to keep in support of the reports/returns they file. The department may approve the form of the records which are being kept by any reporting party and must approve the form of record being kept if that form contains all of the information on the prescribed form, the information is compiled in such a manner as to make it easily ascertainable by department personnel, and substantially complies with the prescribed form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.60 as amended by 1999 Iowa Acts, Senate File 136.

701—67.12(452A) Form of invoice. Whenever an invoice is required to be kept or prepared by Iowa Code chapter 452A, the invoice must:

1. Be prepared by someone other than the purchaser and include the seller's name, address, and identification number.
2. Include the purchaser's name and address.
3. Contain a serial number of three or more digits.
4. Include the calendar date of purchase.
5. Indicate the type of fuel purchased. Diesel fuel must be designated as dyed or undyed.
6. Indicate the quantity of fuel purchased in gross gallons.
7. Indicate the total purchase price and show separately the amount of state and federal fuel tax included in the purchase price or include a statement that all state and applicable federal taxes are included in the purchase price.
8. For ethanol blended gasoline or biodiesel blended fuel, state its designation as provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2.
9. Be prepared on paper which will prevent erasure or alteration or on another form approved by the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.10, section 452A.12 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 478, section 140, and section 452A.60.
[**ARC 8225B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

701—67.13(452A) Credit card invoices. Credit card invoices are acceptable if they meet substantially all the requirements of rule 67.12(452A). (1968 O.A.G. 592)

For refund purposes, presentation of a credit card invoice or billing statement is prima facie evidence that the fuel tax has been paid.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.60 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—67.14(452A) Original invoice retained by purchaser—certified copy if lost. Whenever an invoice is required to be kept under Iowa Code chapter 452A, it must be the original copy which is kept. If the original copy is either lost or destroyed, a copy, certified by the seller as being a true copy of the original, will be acceptable. A copy of any invoice which is required to be kept by the purchaser must be kept by the seller for the same period of time.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.10 and 452A.60 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—67.15(452A) Taxes erroneously or illegally collected. Licensees, including licensed suppliers, restrictive suppliers, importers, and blenders, are entitled to a return of taxes, penalty, and interest erroneously or illegally collected by the department. The request for the return of the taxes must be (1) in writing, (2) filed with the department within one year of the time the tax was paid if paid prior to July 1, 2002, and within three years of the time the tax was paid if the tax was paid on or after July 1, 2002, (3) filed by the licensee who remitted the tax to the department, and (4) accompanied by documentation supporting the claim for refund. If the erroneous collection was the result of a computational error

on the part of the taxpayer and that error is discovered by the department during an examination of the taxpayer's records within three years of the overpayment, the taxes will be refunded and a written request will not be necessary. If the request includes the return of erroneously or illegally collected (assessed) penalty or interest, the interest or penalty shall be refunded in the same proportion as the tax. A refund requested under Iowa Code section 452A.72 will be reduced by sales tax if applicable. There is no minimum refund amount for refunds claimed under the provisions of Iowa Code section 452A.72. See sales tax rule 701—18.37(422,423).

67.15(1) Motor fuel and undyed special fuel suppliers must inform the department upon which bill(s) of lading, by number, and upon which monthly return(s) the tax was erroneously paid. The gallonage upon which a refund is requested on motor fuel or undyed special fuel must be reduced by the distribution allowance provided in Iowa Code section 452A.5. An amended return must be filed for the tax period in which the error occurred.

67.15(2) Restrictive suppliers, importers, and blenders must inform the department upon which bill(s) of lading or invoice, by number, and upon which monthly or semimonthly return(s) the tax was erroneously paid and an explanation of the erroneous payment. An amended return must be filed for the tax period in which the error occurred.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.72 as amended by 2002 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2305.

701—67.16(452A) Credentials and receipts. Employees of the department have official credentials, and the taxpayer should require proof of the identity of persons claiming to represent the department. No charges are to be made nor gratuities of any kind accepted by an employee of the department for assistance given in or out of the office of the department.

All employees authorized to collect money are supplied with official receipt forms. When cash is paid to an employee of the department, the taxpayer should require the employee to issue an official receipt. Such receipt must show the taxpayer's name, address, and permit or license number; the purpose of the payment; and the amount of the payment. The taxpayer should retain all receipts, and the only receipts which the department will accept as evidence of a cash payment are the official receipts.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.59 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—67.17(452A) Information confidential. Iowa Code section 452A.63, which makes all information obtained from reports, returns, or records required to be filed or kept under Iowa Code chapter 452A confidential, applies generally to the director, deputies, auditors, agents, officers, or other employees of the department. The information may be divulged to the appropriate public officials enumerated in Iowa Code section 452A.63. These public officials include (1) member(s) of the Iowa General Assembly, (2) committees of either house of the Iowa legislature, (3) state officers, (4) persons who have responsibility for the enforcement of Iowa Code chapter 452A, (5) officials of the federal government entrusted with enforcement of federal motor vehicle fuel tax laws, and (6) officials of other states who have responsibility to enforce motor vehicle fuel tax laws and who will furnish like information to the department. An exception to this rule is that the appropriate state agency may make available to the public the total gallons of motor fuel, undyed special fuel, and ethanol-blended gasoline withdrawn from terminals or imported into the state by suppliers, restrictive suppliers, and importers. The public request must be made within 45 days following the last day of the month in which the tax is required to be paid. See rule 701—6.3(17A) for procedures for requesting information.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.63 as amended by 1999 Iowa Acts, Senate File 136.

701—67.18(452A) Delegation to audit and examine. Pursuant to statutory authority, the director of revenue delegates to the coadministrators of the compliance division the power to examine reports, returns, and records, make audits, and determine the correct amount of tax, interest, penalties, and fines due, and to take all actions authorized to collect the same, subject to review by or appeal to the director

of revenue. The power so delegated may further be delegated by the coadministrators of the division to auditors, clerks, examiners, and employees of the division.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.62 and 452A.76.

701—67.19(452A) Practice and procedure before the department of revenue. The practice and procedure before the department is governed by Iowa Code chapter 17A and 701—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 17A.

701—67.20(452A) Time for filing protest. Any person wishing to contest an assessment, denial of all or any portion of a refund claim, or any other department action, except licensing, which may culminate in a contested case proceeding, must file a protest with the clerk of the hearings section for the department pursuant to rule 701—7.41(17A) within 60 days of the issuance of the assessment, denial, or other department action contested. If a taxpayer failed to timely appeal a notice of assessment, the taxpayer may make payments pursuant to rule 701—7.41(17A) and file a refund claim within the period provided by law for filing claims.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.64.

701—67.21(452A) Bonding procedure. The director may, when necessary and advisable in order to secure the collection of the tax, require any person subject to the tax to file with the department a bond in an amount as the director may fix, or in lieu of the bond, securities approved by the director in an amount as the director may prescribe. Pursuant to the statutory authorization in Iowa Code sections 422.52(3) and 452A.66, the director has determined that the following procedures will be instituted with regard to bonds:

67.21(1) *When required.*

a. Classes of business. When the director determines, based on departmental records, other state or federal agency statistics, or current economic conditions, that certain segments of the petroleum business community are experiencing above average financial failures such that the collection of the tax might be jeopardized, a bond or security will be required from every licensee operating a business within this class unless it is shown to the director's satisfaction that a particular licensee within a designated class is solvent and that the licensee previously timely remitted the tax. If the director selects certain classes of licensees for posting a bond or security, rule making will be initiated to reflect a listing of the classes in the rules.

b. New applications for fuel tax permits. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph *"a"* above, the director has determined that importers will be required to post a bond in the amount of $25,000 and other applicants for a new fuel tax permit will be requested to post a bond or security if (1) it is determined upon a complete investigation of the applicant's financial status that the applicant would likely not be able to timely remit the tax, or (2) the new applicant held a prior fuel tax license and the remittance record of the tax under the prior license falls within one of the conditions in paragraph *"c"* below, or (3) the department experienced collection problems while the applicant was engaged in business under the prior license, or (4) the applicant is substantially similar to a person who would have been required to post a bond under the guidelines as set forth in *"c"* or such person had a previous fuel tax permit revoked. The applicant is "substantially similar" to the extent that said applicant is owned or controlled by persons who owned or controlled the previous licensee. For example, X, a corporation, had a previous fuel tax permit revoked. X is dissolved and its shareholders create a new corporation, Y, which applies for a fuel tax permit. The persons or stockholders who controlled X now control Y. Therefore, Y will be requested to post a bond or security.

c. Existing licensees—amount of bond or security. The simultaneous late filing of the return and the late payment of the tax will count as one delinquency. See rule 701—67.24(452A). However, the late filing of the return or the late payment of the tax will not count as a delinquency if the license holder can satisfy one of the conditions set forth in Iowa Code section 421.27, penalty waiver.

(1) Suppliers will be requested to post a bond or security when they have had one or more delinquencies in remitting the fuel tax or timely filing monthly returns during the past six months.

The bond or security will be an amount sufficient to cover six months' fuel tax liability or $5,000, whichever is greater.

(2) Restrictive suppliers will be requested to post a bond or security when they have had two or more delinquencies in remitting the fuel tax or timely filing monthly returns during the past 12 months.

The bond or security will be an amount sufficient to cover 12 months' fuel tax liability or $2,000, whichever is greater.

(3) Blenders will be requested to post a bond or security when they have had two or more delinquencies in remitting the fuel tax or timely filing monthly returns during the past six months.

The bond or security will be an amount sufficient to cover 12 months' fuel tax liability or $2,000, whichever is greater.

(4) L.P.G. and C.N.G. dealers and users will be requested to post a bond or security when they have had two or more delinquencies in remitting the fuel tax or timely filing monthly returns during the past 12 months. The bond or security will be an amount sufficient to cover 12 months' fuel tax liability or $500, whichever is greater.

d. Eligible purchasers and end users will be required to post a bond or security when they have failed to pay the tax to a supplier. They will not be allowed to register as an eligible purchaser or end user again until the bond or security requirement has been complied with.

The bond or security will be an amount sufficient to cover six months' fuel tax based on previous purchases.

e. Waiver of bond. If a licensee has been requested to post a bond or security or if an applicant for a license has been requested to post a bond or security, upon the filing of the bond or security if the licensee maintains a good filing record for a period of two years, the licensee may request that the department waive the continued bond or security requirement. Importer bonds will not be waived.

67.21(2) *Type of security or bond.* When it is determined that a licensee or applicant for a fuel tax permit is required to post collateral to secure the collection of the fuel tax, the following types of collateral will be considered as sufficient: cash, surety bonds, securities, or certificates of deposit. "Cash" means guaranteed funds including, but not limited to, cashier's check, money order, or certified check. If cash is posted as a bond, the bond will not be considered filed until the final payment is made, if paid in installments. A certificate of deposit must have a maturity date of 24 months from the date of assignment to the department. An assignment from the bank must accompany the original certificate of deposit filed with the department for the bank to be released from liability. When a licensee elects to post cash rather than a certificate of deposit as a bond, conversion to a certificate of deposit will not be allowed. When the licensee is a corporation, an officer of the corporation may assume personal responsibility for the payment of fuel tax. Security requirements for the officer will be evaluated as provided in 67.21(1) above as if the officer applied for a fuel tax license as an individual.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.52(3) and 452A.66.

701—67.22(452A) Tax refund offset. The department may apply any fuel tax refund against any other liability outstanding.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.17 and 421.17.

701—67.23(452A) Supplier, restrictive supplier, importer, exporter, blender, dealer, or user licenses.

67.23(1) *Requirements for license.* In order to become licensed as a fuel supplier, restrictive supplier, importer, exporter, blender, dealer, or user, the person must file a written application with the department. The license is valid until revoked or canceled, and is nonassignable. The application is to include, but not be limited to, the following information:

a. The name under which the licensee will transact business in the state.

b. The location of the principal place of business of the licensee and the mailing address if different.

c. The social security number or federal identification number of the licensee.

d. The type of ownership.

e. The name and complete residency address of the owner(s) of the business or, if a corporation or association, the names and addresses of the principal officers.

f. The type of license being requested.

g. Exporters only — the state and license number for that state in which the fuel is being exported.

h. The signature of the person making the application. For electronically transmitted applications, the application form shall state that, in lieu of the person's handwritten signature, the person's E-mail address or the person's fax signature will constitute a valid signature.

67.23(2) *Assignment of a license.* The following are nonexclusive situations that are considered assignments, and the acquiring person must apply for a new license.

a. A sale of the taxpayer's business, even if the new owner operates under the same name.

b. A change of the name under which the licensee conducts business.

c. A merger or other business combination which results in a new or different entity.

67.23(3) *Denial of a license.* The department may deny a license to any applicant who is, at the time of application, substantially delinquent in paying any tax due which is administered by the department or the interest or penalty on the tax and will deny a permit of an individual if the department has received a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit in regard to an individual. If the applicant is a partnership, a license may be denied if a partner is substantially delinquent in paying any tax, penalty, or interest regardless of whether the tax is in any way a liability of or associated with the partnership. If an applicant for a license is a corporation, the department may deny the applicant a license if any officer with a substantial legal or equitable interest in the ownership of the corporation owes any delinquent tax, penalty, or interest of the applicant corporation. See rule 701—13.16(422) for a characterization of the terms "tax administered by the department" and "substantially delinquent" in paying a tax. If the application for a license is denied, see rule 701—7.55(17A) for rights to appeal.

67.23(4) *Revocation of a license.* The department may revoke the license of any licensee who becomes substantially delinquent in paying any tax which is administered by the department or the interest or penalty on the tax and will revoke a license of an individual if the department has received a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit in regard to an individual. If a licensee is a corporation, the department may revoke the license if any officer with a substantial legal or equitable interest in the ownership of the corporation owes any delinquent tax, penalty, or interest of the applicant corporation. If the licensee is a partnership, the license may not be revoked for a partner's substantial delinquency in paying any tax, penalty, or interest which is not a liability of the partnership. See rule 701—13.16(422) for characterizations of the terms "tax administered by the department" and "substantially delinquent" in paying a tax. The department may also revoke the license of any licensee who abuses the privileges for which the license was issued, who files a false return, or who fails to file a return (including supporting schedules), pay the full amount of tax due, produce records requested, or extend cooperation to the department. See rule 701—7.55(17A) for rights to appeal.

67.23(5) *Efficient administration of motor fuel laws.* When in the opinion of the director it is necessary for the efficient administration of Iowa Code chapter 452A, the director may regard persons or facilities in possession of motor fuel, special fuel, biofuel, alcohol, or alcohol derivative substances as blenders, dealers, eligible purchasers, exporters, importers, restrictive suppliers, suppliers, terminal operators, or nonterminal storage facility operators. The department will notify the person or facility of the various requirements under the motor fuel tax laws and will ensure that a license is issued.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.4 and 452A.6.

701—67.24(452A) Reinstatement of license canceled for cause. A license canceled for cause will be reinstated only on such terms and conditions as the cause may warrant. Terms and conditions will include payments of any applicable fuel tax liability including interest and penalty which is due the department.

Pursuant to the director's statutory authority in Iowa Code section 452A.68 to restore licenses after being canceled for cause, the director has determined that upon the cancellation of a motor vehicle fuel tax license the initial time, the licensee will be required to pay all delinquent fuel tax liabilities including interest and penalty, to file returns, and to post a bond and have refrained from activities requiring a

license under sections 452A.4 and 452A.6 during the waiting period as required by the director prior to the reinstatement or issuance of a new motor vehicle fuel tax license.

As set forth above, the director may impose a waiting period during which the licensee must refrain from activities requiring a license pursuant to the penalties provided in Iowa Code section 452A.74 for a period not to exceed 90 days as a condition for the restoration of a license or the issuance of a new license after cancellation for cause. The department may require a statement that the licensee has fulfilled all requirements of said order canceling the license for cause and the dates on which the license holder refrained from restricted activities.

Each of the following situations will be considered one offense for the purpose of determining the waiting period to reinstate a license canceled for cause or issuing a new license after being canceled for cause unless otherwise noted.

Failure to post a bond as required.

Failure to file a report or return timely.

Failure to pay tax timely (including unhonored payments, failure to pay and late payments).

Failure to file a return and pay tax as shown on the return (counts as one offense).

The hearing officer or director of revenue may order a waiting period after the cancellation for cause not to exceed:

Five days for one through five offenses.

Seven days for six or seven offenses.

Ten days for eight or nine offenses.

Thirty days for ten offenses or more.

The hearing officer or director of revenue may order a waiting period not to exceed:

Forty-five days if the second cancellation for cause occurs within 24 months of the first cancellation for cause.

Sixty days if the second cancellation for cause occurs within 18 months of the first cancellation for cause.

Ninety days if the second cancellation for cause occurs within 12 months of the first cancellation for cause.

Ninety days if the third cancellation for cause occurs within 36 months of the second cancellation for cause. See 701—subrule 7.24(1) for rights to appeal.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.68 as amended by 1999 Iowa Acts, Senate File 136.

701—67.25(452A) Fuel used in implements of husbandry. Dyed special fuel is exempt from tax. Motor fuel or undyed special fuel is subject to refund when used in implements of husbandry as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1(32). A vehicle as defined in Iowa Code section 321.1(90) is not an implement of husbandry. The department of revenue, the state department of transportation, the department of public safety, and any other peace officer as requested by such department is empowered to enforce the use of special fuel or motor fuel in any illegal manner, including the inspection and testing of fuel in the fuel supply tank of an implement of husbandry.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.76 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—67.26(452A) Excess tax collected. If a licensee collects tax on exempt fuel or collects more tax than is due, the licensee must return the excess tax paid to the purchaser if the tax has not been paid to the department. If the tax has been paid to the department, the department will return the excess tax paid to the consumer upon appropriate documentation.

This rule is intended to implement 1999 Iowa Acts, Senate File 136, section 66.

701—67.27(452A) Retailer gallons report. The department is required to compile information reported to it by retail dealers regarding the number of gallons of the various fuel classifications sold by retail dealers in the previous calendar year and submit a report to the governor and the legislative services

agency by April 1 of each year. Each retail dealer is required to file a report with the department detailing the number of gallons sold during the previous calendar year as required by the department. The retail dealer report is due by January 31 following the close of the calendar year.

The report filed by the department will include information in the aggregate relating to total sales of gasoline, ethanol blended gasoline, diesel fuel and biofuels. The report will also include appropriate percentage sales of various fuel products. The report will not include individual retail dealer information, trade secret information or confidential information.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.33(2) as amended by 2008 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2400.

[Filed 11/3/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 11/22/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 9/20/96, Notice 8/14/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed 9/5/97, Notice 7/30/97—published 9/24/97, effective 10/29/97]
[Filed 12/12/97, Notice 11/5/97—published 12/31/97, effective 2/4/98]
[Filed 12/11/98, Notice 11/4/98—published 12/30/98, effective 2/3/99]
[Filed 9/17/99, Notice 8/11/99—published 10/6/99, effective 11/10/99]
[Filed 10/15/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99]
[Filed 10/12/01, Notice 9/5/01—published 10/31/01, effective 12/5/01]
[Filed 3/15/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/3/02, effective 5/8/02]
[Filed 10/25/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 11/13/02, effective 12/18/02]
[Filed 10/24/03, Notice 9/17/03—published 11/12/03, effective 12/17/03]
[Filed 11/6/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 11/26/03, effective 12/31/03]
[Filed 11/16/05, Notice 10/12/05—published 12/7/05, effective 1/11/06]
[Filed 12/13/06, Notice 11/8/06—published 1/3/07, effective 2/7/07]
[Filed 10/5/07, Notice 8/29/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]
[Filed 10/31/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 11/19/08, effective 12/24/08]
[Filed ARC 8225B (Notice ARC 8043B, IAB 8/12/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 68
MOTOR FUEL AND UNDYED SPECIAL FUEL
[Prior to 1/1/96, see 701—Ch 64]

701—68.1(452A) Definitions. See 701—67.1(452A).

701—68.2(452A) Tax rates—time tax attaches—responsible party.

68.2(1) The following rates of tax apply to the use of fuel in operating motor vehicles and aircraft:

Gasoline	20.3¢ per gallon (for July 1, 2003, through June 30, 2004)
	20.5¢ per gallon (for July 1, 2004, through June 30, 2005)
	20.7¢ per gallon (for July 1, 2005, through June 30, 2006)
	21¢ per gallon (for July 1, 2006, through June 30, 2007)
	20.7¢ per gallon (for July 1, 2007, through June 30, 2008)
	21¢ per gallon (for July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2010)
LPG	20¢ per gallon
Ethanol blended gasoline	19¢ per gallon (for July 1, 2003, through June 30, 2010)
E-85 gasoline	17¢ per gallon beginning January 1, 2006, through June 30, 2007
	19¢ per gallon (for July 1, 2007, through June 30, 2010)
Aviation gasoline	8¢ per gallon
Special fuel (diesel)	22.5¢ per gallon
Special fuel (aircraft)	3¢ per gallon
CNG	16¢ per 100 cu. ft.

68.2(2) Except as otherwise provided in this subrule, until June 30, 2012, this subrule shall apply to the excise tax imposed on each gallon of motor fuel used for any purpose for the privilege of operating motor vehicles in this state. The rate of the excise tax shall be based on the number of gallons of ethanol blended gasoline that is distributed in this state as expressed as a percentage of the number of gallons of motor fuel distributed in this state. Aviation gasoline shall not be used, beginning calendar year January 1, 2009, in determining the percentage basis for the tax rates effective July 1, 2010, and after. The number of gallons of ethanol blended gasoline and motor fuel distributed in this state shall be based on the total taxable gallons of ethanol blended gasoline and motor fuel as shown on the fuel tax monthly reports issued by the department for January through December for each determination period. The department shall determine the percentage for each determination period beginning January 1 and ending December 31. The rate for the excise tax shall apply for the period beginning July 1 and ending June 30 following the end of the determination period. The rate for the excise tax shall be as follows:

Ethanol %	Ethanol Tax	Gasoline Tax
00/50	19.0	20.0
50+/55	19.0	20.1
55+/60	19.0	20.3
60+/65	19.0	20.5
65+/70	19.0	20.7
70+/75	19.0	21.0
75+/80	19.3	20.8
80+/85	19.5	20.7
85+/90	19.7	20.4
90+/95	19.9	20.1
95+/100	20.0	20.0

Except as otherwise provided in this subrule, after June 30, 2012, an excise tax of 20 cents is imposed on each gallon of motor fuel used for any purpose for the privilege of operating motor vehicles in this state.

68.2(3) The tax attaches when the fuel is withdrawn from a terminal or imported into Iowa. The tax is payable to the department by the supplier, restrictive supplier, importer, blender, or any person who owns the fuel at the time it is brought into the state by a restrictive supplier or importer or any other person who possesses taxable fuel upon which the tax has not been paid. The tax is to be remitted to the department by a supplier, restrictive supplier, or blender by the last day of the month following the month in which the fuel is withdrawn from a terminal or imported. The tax is to be remitted by an importer by the last day of the month for fuel imported in the first 15 days of the month and by the fifteenth day of the following month for fuel imported after the fifteenth day of the previous month. Nonlicensees who possess taxable fuel upon which the tax has not been paid must file returns and pay the tax the same as a restrictive supplier (monthly). All licensees must make payment by electronic funds transfer (see publication 90-201 for EFT requirements).

68.2(4) The department shall determine the actual tax paid for E-85 gasoline in the previous calendar year and compare this amount to the amount that would have been paid using the tax rate imposed in Iowa Code section 452A.3, subsection 1 or 1A. If the difference is less than $25,000, the tax rate for the tax period beginning the following July 1 shall be 17¢ per gallon. If the difference is $25,000 or more, the tax rate shall be the rate in effect pursuant to Iowa Code section 452A.3, subsection 1 or 1A.

Beginning January 1, 2006, retailers of E-85 gasoline must file a report with the department by the last day of the month of each calendar quarter for each retail location showing the number of invoiced gallons of E-85 gasoline sold by the retailer in Iowa during the preceding calendar quarter. The report must also include a listing of the vendors providing E-85 gasoline to the retailer and the number of gallons received from each vendor. If the retailer blends E-85 gasoline, the retailer must show the number of gallons of motor fuel (including both gasoline and alcohol) purchased and blended. The report must be signed under penalty for false certificate.

68.2(5) Persons having title to motor fuel, ethanol blended gasoline, undyed special fuel, compressed natural gas, or liquefied petroleum gas in storage and held for sale on the effective date of an increase in the excise tax rate imposed on motor fuel, ethanol blended gasoline, undyed special fuel, compressed natural gas, or liquefied petroleum gas shall be subject to an inventory tax based upon the gallonage in storage as of the close of the business day preceding the effective date of the increased excise tax rate of motor fuel, ethanol blended gasoline, undyed special fuel, compressed natural gas, or liquefied petroleum gas which will be subject to the increased excise tax rate.

Persons subject to the tax imposed under this subrule shall take an inventory to determine the gallonage in storage for purposes of determining the tax and shall report the gallonage and pay the tax due within 30 days of the prescribed inventory date.

The amount of the inventory tax is equal to the inventory tax rate times the gallonage in storage. The inventory tax rate is equal to the increased excise tax rate less the previous excise tax rate. The inventory tax does not apply to an increase in the tax rate of a specified fuel, except for compressed natural gas, unless the increase in the tax rate of that fuel is in excess of one-half cent per gallon.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.3 as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 419, section 44, and sections 452A.8 and 452A.85.

[**ARC 8225B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

701—68.3(452A) Exemption. Motor fuel or undyed special fuel sold for export or exported from this state to another state, territory, or foreign country is exempt from the excise tax. The fuel is deemed sold for export or exported only if the bill of lading or manifest indicates that the destination of the fuel withdrawn from the terminal is outside the state of Iowa. The mode of transportation is not of consequence. In the event fuel is taxed and then subsequently exported, an amount equal to the tax previously paid will be allowable as a refund, upon receipt by the department of the appropriate documents, to the party who originally paid the tax. If the sale of exported fuel is completed in Iowa, then the sale is subject to Iowa sales tax if it is not exported for resale or otherwise exempt from sales

tax. The sale is completed in Iowa if the foreign purchaser takes physical possession of the fuel in this state. *Dodgen Industries, Inc. v. Iowa State Tax Commission*, 160 N.W.2d 289 (Iowa 1968). See sales tax rule 701—18.37(422,423).

Indelible dye meeting United States Environmental Protection Agency and Internal Revenue Service regulations must be added to fuel before or upon withdrawal at a terminal or refinery rack for that fuel to be exempt from tax and the dyed fuel can only be used for a nontaxable purpose listed in Iowa Code section 452A.17, subsection 1, paragraph *"a."* However, this exemption does not apply to fuel used for idle time, power takeoffs, reefer units, or pumping credits, or fuel used by contract carriers.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.3 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—68.4(452A) Ethanol blended gasoline taxation—nonterminal location.

68.4(1) Blenders who own the alcohol (supplier) being used to blend with gasoline must purchase the gasoline from a supplier and pay the appropriate tax to the supplier (20¢ per gallon). The blender must obtain a blender's license and compute the tax due on the total gallons of blended product and make payment to the department for the additional amount due. For purposes of this subrule and subrules 68.4(2) and 68.4(3), the tax rate for gasoline is presumed to be 20¢ per gallon and the tax rate for ethanol blended gasoline is presumed to be 19¢ per gallon. The actual tax rate for the appropriate period is shown in subrule 68.2(1).

EXAMPLE:

Blender purchases 7,200 gallons tax-paid gasoline (7,200 × .20) =	$1,440.00
Blender adds 800 gallons untaxed alcohol	.00
Total tax paid on products	$1,440.00
Total tax due on 8,000 gallons blended product (8,000 × .19) =	$1,520.00
Additional Amount Due	$ 80.00

68.4(2) Blenders who purchase alcohol and gasoline from a supplier must pay tax of $.19 per gallon on the alcohol purchased and $.20 per gallon on the gasoline purchased. The blender must obtain a refund permit to receive a refund of the overpayment of tax on the blended product.

EXAMPLE:

Blender purchases 7,200 gallons tax-paid gasoline (7,200 × .20) =	$1,440.00
Blender purchases 800 gallons tax-paid alcohol (800 × .19) =	152.00
Total Tax Paid on Products	$1,592.00
Total tax due on 8,000 gallons blended product (8,000 × .19) =	$1,520.00
Amount of Refund Allowable	$ 72.00

68.4(3) Ethanol blended gasoline—blending errors. For periods beginning July 1, 1978, to June 30, 2000.

Where blending errors occur and an insufficient amount of alcohol has been blended with motor fuel so that the mixture fails to qualify as ethanol-blended gasoline as defined in Iowa Code section 452A.2(6), the tax shall be determined as follows:

a. If the amount of the alcohol blended with motor fuel is short by five gallons or less per blend, the alcohol and motor fuel blended is to be considered ethanol-blended gasoline and there will be no penalty or assessment of additional tax.

b. If the alcohol and motor fuel mixture is short of alcohol by more than five gallons but the alcohol blended with the motor fuels is short by 1.01 percent or less of such mixture, the motor fuel must be divided for tax purposes into ethanol-blended gasoline and motor fuel containing no alcohol as follows.

That portion of alcohol must be added to motor fuel on the basis of one part alcohol to nine parts motor fuel to determine the portion which is considered ethanol-blended gasoline and have a tax status as such. The portions of motor fuel remaining are to be considered taxable motor fuel subject to tax at the prevailing rate.

c. If the amount of alcohol blended with motor fuel is short by more than 1.01 percent of the total blend, the total blend of motor fuel and alcohol is subject to tax as motor fuel at the prevailing rate of tax.

The following formula will be used to compute blending errors:

Motor fuel ÷ 9 = required alcohol

Misblended ethanol blended gasoline × .0101 = gallons of alcohol tolerance

Required alcohol – actual alcohol is less than or equal to gallons of alcohol short

Actual alcohol × 9 = motor fuel portion of ethanol-blended gasoline

Motor fuel portion of ethanol-blended gasoline + actual alcohol = ethanol-blended gasoline

Actual motor fuel – motor fuel portion of ethanol-blended gasoline = motor fuel

The following factors are assumed for all examples:

Figures are rounded to the nearest whole gallons; ethanol-blended gasoline taxed at $.19 per gallon; motor fuel taxed at $.20 per gallon. Penalty and interest charges are not computed in the examples.

EXAMPLE 1.

Motor fuel	=	8,000	gal.
Alcohol	=	800	gal.
8,000 ÷ 9	=	889	gal. required alcohol
8,800 × .0101	=	89	gal. alcohol tolerance
889 – 800	=	89	gal. short of alcohol

89 is equal to 89 which means that the tax is applied according to paragraph *"b"* above as follows:

800 × 9	=	7,200	gal. motor fuel portion of ethanol-blended gasoline
7,200 + 800	=	8,000	gal. of ethanol-blended gasoline
8,000 – 7,200	=	800	gal. of motor fuel subject to tax
8,000 gal. of alcohol × $.19	=	$1520	tax on ethanol-blended gasoline
800 gal. of motor fuel × $.20	=	$ 160	
TOTAL		$1680	($1520 + $160)

EXAMPLE 2.

Motor fuel	=	8,000	gal.
Alcohol	=	795	gal.
8,000 ÷ 9	=	889	gal. required alcohol
8,795 × .0101	=	89	gal. alcohol tolerance
889 – 795	=	94	gal. short of alcohol

94 is greater than 89 which means that the entire blend is considered motor fuel and the tax is applied according to paragraph *"c"* above as follows:

8,795 × $.20	=	$1759.00

EXAMPLE 3.

Motor fuel	=	8,000	gal.
Alcohol	=	885	gal.
8,000 ÷ 9	=	889	gal. required alcohol
889 gal. – 885 gal.	=	4	gal. short of alcohol

This total blend is considered ethanol blended gasoline because the blend is short by less than 5 gallons. The tax would be as follows:

8,885 gal. × $.19	=	$1688.15

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.8 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—68.5(452A) Tax returns—computations.

68.5(1) Supplier—nexus.

a. The fuel tax liability for a supplier is computed by multiplying the per gallon fuel tax rate by the total number of invoiced gallons of motor fuel or undyed special fuel withdrawn from the terminal by the supplier within the state or by the supplier with an Iowa nexus from a terminal outside the state during the preceding calendar month, less deductions for fuel exported in the case of in-state withdrawals and the distribution allowance provided for in Iowa Code section 452A.5.

Tax shall not be paid when the sale of alcohol occurs within a terminal from an alcohol manufacturer to a licensed supplier. The tax shall be paid by the licensed supplier when the invoiced gross gallonage of the alcohol or the alcohol part of the ethanol blended gasoline is withdrawn from a terminal for delivery in this state. This makes the licensed supplier responsible for the tax on both the alcohol and the gasoline portions of the ethanol blended gasoline and for the reporting and accounting of this fuel as ethanol blended gasoline on the supplier report.

b. If fuel is withdrawn by a supplier with no nexus in Iowa, but who voluntarily agrees to collect and report the tax, from a terminal outside of Iowa for importation into Iowa, the tax liability is computed in the same manner as in paragraph *"a"* with the exception that no deduction is allowable for exports.

68.5(2) The fuel tax liability for a restrictive supplier is to be computed by multiplying the per gallon fuel tax rate by the total number of invoiced gallons of motor fuel or undyed special fuel imported into Iowa during the preceding calendar month.

68.5(3) The fuel tax liability for an importer is computed by multiplying the per gallon fuel tax rate by the total number of invoiced gallons of motor fuel or undyed special fuel imported into Iowa during the applicable reporting period.

68.5(4) The tax liability for a nonlicensee is computed the same as a restrictive supplier. If motor fuel or undyed special fuel is exported from this state with no tax paid and subsequently returned to this state because all or a portion of it was not delivered where destined, the tax must be paid to the department by the nonlicensee.

All entries on the return for determining the tax liability must be rounded to the nearest whole number.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.3 as amended by 2001 Iowa Acts, House File 736, and sections 452A.5, 452A.8, and 452A.9.

701—68.6(452A) Distribution allowance. The tax computation for a supplier includes a distribution allowance of 1.6 percent of the motor fuel gallonage and 0.7 percent of the undyed special fuel gallon-age removed from the terminal during the reporting period. The distributor purchasing the fuel

from the supplier is entitled to 1.2 percent of the motor fuel distribution allowance. The distributor or dealer purchasing fuel from a supplier is entitled to 0.35 percent of the undyed special fuel distribution allowance. The distribution allowance does not apply to fuel exported.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.5 and 452A.8 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—68.7(452A) Supplier credit—uncollectible account. A licensed supplier who is unable to recover the tax from an eligible purchaser or end user is not liable for the tax and may credit the amount of unpaid tax against a later remittance of tax.

68.7(1) To qualify for the credit, the supplier must notify the department in writing of the uncollectible account no later than ten calendar days after the due date for payment of the tax.

Notification is to be sent to the Iowa Department of Revenue, Examination Section, Compliance Division, P. O. Box 10456, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-0456.

68.7(2) A supplier does not qualify for the credit if the purchaser did not elect to apply for the eligible purchaser or end user status or did not qualify to be an eligible purchaser. Likewise, the credit does not apply if the supplier sells additional fuel to a delinquent eligible purchaser or end user after notifying the department that the supplier has an uncollectible debt with an eligible purchaser.

68.7(3) Upon notification from the supplier that an eligible purchaser is in default of the tax payment, that person's eligible purchaser or end user status will be canceled by the department. The eligible purchaser or end user status will not be reinstated until such time as the purchaser posts securities to guarantee future tax payments as provided in 701—paragraph 67.21(1)*"d."*

68.7(4) Eligible purchaser. Any distributor of motor fuel or special fuel or end user of special fuel who requests authorization to make delayed payments of the motor vehicle fuel tax must first register with the department to obtain the eligible purchaser status.

The eligible purchaser must pay the tax to the supplier by electronic funds transfer one business day prior to the date the tax is to be paid by the supplier.

Once approved, the eligible purchaser status is valid until voluntarily canceled by the eligible purchaser or canceled by the department of revenue. See 701—subrule 67.23(4).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.8 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—68.8(452A) Refunds. Refunds are allowable for the tax paid on motor fuel and undyed special fuel in the following situations:

68.8(1) Federal government. Fuel sold to the United States or to any agency or instrumentality of the United States. The tax is subject to refund regardless of how the fuel is used. The following factors, among others, will be considered in determining if any organization is an instrumentality of the United States government: (a) whether it was created by the federal government, (b) whether it is wholly owned by the federal government, (c) whether it is operated for profit, (d) whether it is "primarily" engaged in the performance of some "essential" government function, and (e) whether the tax will impose an economic burden upon the federal government or serve to materially impair the usefulness and efficiency of the organization or to materially restrict it in the performance of its duties if it were imposed. *Unemployment Compensation Commission v. Wachovia Bank & Trust Company*, 215 N.C. 491, 2 S.E.2d 592 (1939); 1976 O.A.G. 823, 827. The American Red Cross, Project Head Start, Federal Land Banks and Federal Land Bank Associations, among others, have been determined to be instrumentalities of the federal government. Receivers or trustees appointed in the federal bankruptcy proceedings are subject to the excise tax. *Wood Brothers Construction Co. v. Bagley*, 232 Iowa 902, 6 N.W.2d 397 (1942).

The refund is not available to employees of the federal government who purchase fuel individually and are later reimbursed by the federal government. The name of the federal agency must appear on the invoice as the purchaser of the fuel or the refund will not be allowed.

68.8(2) Transit systems. Fuel sold to an Iowa urban transit system as defined in 701—67.1(452A) or a company operating a taxicab service under contract with an Iowa urban transit system which is used

for a purpose specified in Iowa Code section 452A.57(6) and fuel sold to a regional transit system as defined in 701—67.1(452A) which is used for a purpose specified in Iowa Code section 452A.57(11).

68.8(3) The state and political subdivisions. Fuel sold to the state of Iowa or any political subdivision of the state which is used for public purposes.

The refund is not available to agencies or instrumentalities of a political subdivision, but rather only to the state of Iowa, agencies of the state of Iowa, and political subdivisions of the state of Iowa. The general attributes and factors in determining if an entity is a political subdivision of the state of Iowa are: (a) the entity has a specific geographic area, (b) the entity has public officials elected at public elections, (c) the entity has taxing power, (d) the entity has a general public purpose or benefit, and (e) the foregoing attributes, factors or powers were delegated to the entity by the state of Iowa. (1976 O.A.G. 823)

The refund is also not available to employees of a governmental unit who purchase fuel individually and are later reimbursed by the governmental unit. The name of the governmental unit must appear on the invoice as the purchaser of the fuel or the refund will not be allowed. *Alabama v. King & Boozer*, 314 U.S. 1 (1941).

68.8(4) Contract carriers. Motor fuel and undyed special fuel sold to a contract carrier who has a contract with a public school under Iowa Code section 285.5 for the transportation of pupils of an approved public or nonpublic school is refundable. If the contract carrier also uses fuel for purposes other than the transportation of pupils, the refund will be based on that percentage of the total amount of fuel purchased which reflects the pupil transportation usage.

A refund requested by contract carriers will be reduced by the applicable sales tax unless otherwise exempt. The name of the contract carrier must appear on the invoice as the purchaser of the fuel or the refund will not be allowed. *Alabama v. King & Boozer*, 314 U.S. 1 (1941).

68.8(5) Fuel used in unlicensed vehicles, stationary engines, machinery and equipment used for nonhighway purposes, implements used in agricultural production, and fuel used for home heating.

68.8(6) Fuel used for producing denatured alcohol.

68.8(7) Fuel used in the watercraft of a commercial fisher, licensed and operating under an owner's certificate for commercial fishing gear issued pursuant to Iowa Code section 482.4.

68.8(8) Fuel placed in motor vehicles, whether registered or not registered, not operated on public highways, and used in the extraction and processing of natural deposits.

68.8(9) Idle time. Persons who wish to claim a refund for idle time (the engine is running but not propelling the vehicle) must first apply to the department and provide statistical information on how the refund amount will be calculated. Normally, to qualify for a refund the vehicle must be equipped with an on-board monitoring device which will record the actual time the engine is idling and the amount of fuel consumed while idling. If the device only records the idle time and not fuel used, the refund amount will be calculated at one-half gallon of fuel consumed per one hour of idle time. The computation must also consider the miles driven in Iowa versus total miles driven. The department will require a review of interstate carrier reports before approval of the computation method.

68.8(10) Power takeoff. Persons operating vehicles which have auxiliary equipment that is powered by the power takeoff may apply for a refund for that portion of the fuel used for powering the auxiliary equipment.

The person requesting the refund must furnish the department with statistical information on how the exempt percentage is established. The percentage can be established by using the following noninclusive methods.

- Determine the actual fuel usage by the hour while the auxiliary equipment is in use compared to total hours the engine is running.
- Establish total miles per gallon for the vehicle when auxiliary equipment is not in use compared to miles per gallon while the equipment is in use.
- Other computation methods to be reviewed by the department prior to approval.

It has been predetermined that tax on fuel used in the mixing of cement into concrete, the off-loading of the concrete, and the loading and off-loading of solid waste will be refunded on the basis of 30 percent of the fuel placed in the fuel supply tank of the vehicle provided proper records are maintained. Proper records shall consist of records of fills for each vehicle from tax-paid bulk storage tanks or sales tickets

where fuel is purchased directly from a service station. Each vehicle must be identifiable by a unit number so the department can trace fuel usage to specific vehicles. An additional allowance will be granted where it can be substantiated through the use of separate meters which operate to measure the fuel when the vehicle is stationary or the use of separate tanks which fuel the vehicle only when the vehicle is stationary that the actual nonhighway fuel usage exceeds 30 percent.

68.8(11) Refrigeration units (reefers). Tax paid on motor fuel and undyed special fuel is subject to refund. The person must maintain records of fuel purchases to substantiate the tax-paid purchases. Invoices must meet the criteria set forth in rule 701—67.12(452A). In addition, the invoices must separately state fuel purchased and placed in the reefer unit. Liquefied petroleum gas may be purchased tax-free for use in reefer units. See rule 701—69.10(452A).

68.8(12) Pumping credits. A refund will be allowed for taxes paid on fuel once that fuel has been placed in the fuel supply tank of a motor vehicle when the motor of that vehicle is used as a power source for off-loading procedures. Meter readings from the pump used in the off-loading procedure or the invoice, manifest or bill of lading number covering the product off-loaded must be retained. The claims for refund, unless a different amount can be proven, will be (a) one-half gallon credit for each 1,000 gallons of liquid products pumped and three-tenths of a gallon credit for each ton of dry products pumped when using motor fuel or special fuel (diesel) to power the motor and (b) one gallon credit for each 1,000 gallons of liquid products pumped and three-tenths of a gallon credit for each ton of dry products pumped when using special fuel (LPG) to power the motor.

68.8(13) Transport diversions. When a transport load of motor fuel or undyed special fuel is sold tax-paid with a destination in this state and later diverted to a destination outside the state, the person who actually paid the Iowa tax is entitled to a refund. To secure a refund, the person must file a completed claim form provided by the department with supporting documentation including a copy of the bill of lading, invoices or document showing where and to whom the fuel was delivered, a copy of the reporting form and evidence of payment to the state where the fuel was actually delivered.

68.8(14) Casualty loss. In the event fuel is lost or destroyed through fire, explosion, lightning, flood, storm, earthquake, terrorist attack, or other casualty, the taxpayer must inform the department in writing of such loss within 10 days of the loss; and the notification must contain the amount of gallon-age lost or destroyed which must be in excess of 100 gallons. An application for refund must be submitted to the department within 60 days of the notification and contain a notarized affidavit sworn to by the person having immediate custody of the fuel at the time of the loss or destruction setting forth, in full detail, the circumstances of the loss or destruction and the number of gallons. If the fuel was in storage where several fuel purchases were commingled, it is a rebuttable presumption that the fuel lost through casualty was a part of the last delivery into the storage just prior to the loss. No refund is allowable for fuel lost through evaporation, theft, normal leakage, or unknown causes. Leakage resulting from a major accident or catastrophe is subject to refund.

68.8(15) Exports by eligible purchasers (distributors). Distributors who have purchased tax-paid motor fuel or undyed special fuel and sell the fuel to consumers outside the state may apply for a refund of the Iowa tax paid. The distributor must retain records as provided in rule 701—67.3(452A) to support the request for refund.

68.8(16) Blending errors for special fuel. Dyed special fuel commingled with undyed special fuel and motor fuel commingled with special fuel. If dyed special fuel is inadvertently mixed with tax-paid undyed special fuel to the extent that the undyed fuel must have additional dye added to meet federal dying requirements to qualify as exempt dyed fuel, the tax is refundable on the undyed special fuel. The refund request must contain the number of gallons of undyed fuel lost through the mixing error and documentation as to how the gallonage was determined. If motor fuel is blended in error with dyed special fuel to produce a commingled product that must be destroyed or refined for subsequent use, the tax-paid fuel is subject to refund. The request for refund must contain documentation that the commingled product was destroyed or sold for purposes of refinement at a terminal.

68.8(17) Watercraft. Special fuel used in watercraft. This subrule is retroactive to July 1, 1996.

68.8(18) Refund of tax—Indians. Sales by Indians to other Indians of their own tribe on federally recognized Indian reservations or settlements of which they are tribal members are exempt from the

tax. However, Indian sellers are subject to the record-keeping requirements of Iowa Code chapter 452A. The fuel must be purchased by the Indian seller with the tax included in the purchase price, unless the seller's status as a particular licensee authorizes the seller to purchase fuel tax-free. The tax exemption is allowed to the Indian purchaser by the purchaser's filing a claim for refund of the tax paid or the tribe of which the Indian purchaser is a member filing a claim for refund of the tax paid by the tribe on fuel sold to the Indian purchaser.

68.8(19) Racing fuel.

68.8(20) Benefited fire districts if the fuel is used for public purposes.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.17 as amended by 2005 Iowa Acts, House File 216, and Iowa Code section 452A.71.

701—68.9(452A) Claim for refund—payment of claim. In order to receive a refund, the claimant must hold a refund permit.

68.9(1) Persons requesting a refund for fuel used for any exempt purpose will do so by providing all or a portion of the following: (a) refund permit number, (b) type of fuel, (c) total number of gallons/tons of fuel used to calculate the refund amount, (d) the beginning and ending dates of the tax period, (e) net cost of fuel, (f) Iowa sales tax due (net cost of fuel times sales tax rate), (g) other items depending on the type of permit and claim type, (h) the total amount of refund claimed, and (i) additional information as required.

Persons requesting a refund for casualty loss, transport diversions, blending errors of motor fuel and alcohol, and blending errors of special fuel must file in writing on the forms provided by the department and must attach supporting documents explaining why a refund is due.

68.9(2) Refunds are made and the amount of the refund is paid to the person who actually paid the tax with the following exception: Persons requesting a refund for idle time, power takeoff, reefer units, pumping credits, or transport diversions may designate another person as an agent to file the claim and receive the refund. The person acting as an agent for others must provide the department with the following information including, but not limited to, the name, address, and federal identification number or social security number of the person on whose behalf they are requesting the refund. Once a person is designated as an agent, this designation remains in force until the department is notified in writing the agency agreement no longer exists. A governmental agency may designate another governmental agency as an agent for filing and receiving any tax refund authorized in Iowa Code section 452A.17.

68.9(3) Deposit of refund. If the person so designates on the application, the department will direct deposit the refund in the person's designated bank account. If this option is selected on the application, additional forms will be provided to secure the needed information for direct deposit. In lieu of direct deposit, the permit holder will receive a state warrant.

68.9(4) A claim for refund will not be allowed unless the claimant has accumulated $60 in credits for one calendar year. A claim for refund may be filed anytime the $60 minimum has been met within the calendar year. If the $60 minimum has not been met in the calendar year, the credit must be claimed on the claimant's income tax return unless the claimant is not required to file an income tax return in which case a refund will be allowed. An income tax credit may not be claimed for any year in which a claim for refund was filed. Once the $60 minimum has been met, the claim for refund must be filed within one year if met prior to July 1, 2002, and within three years if met on or after July 1, 2002.

EXAMPLE: A claim for refund in the amount of $200 is filed in March of 1996. During the remainder of 1996 an additional $50 in credits is accumulated. The claimant cannot claim this $50 credit on the claimant's 1996 income tax return because an income tax credit cannot be filed for any year in which a claim for refund was filed. The claimant must file a claim for refund of the $50 even though it is below the $60 minimum.

EXAMPLE: The claimant does not have a refund permit. The claimant accumulates $40 in credits during January of 2002 and $50 in credits during June of 2002. The claimant may claim a $90 credit on the claimant's 2002 income tax return or apply for a refund permit and claim a refund within one year of June 2002 which is the date the $60 minimum was met. If the $60 minimum is met on or after July 1, 2002, the claim for refund must be filed within three years of the date the $60 minimum was met.

68.9(5) A refund will not be paid with respect to any motor fuel taken out of this state in supply tanks of watercraft, aircraft, or motor vehicles or any undyed special fuel taken out of this state in aircraft or motor vehicles.

68.9(6) Rescinded IAB 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.17, 452A.19, 452A.21, and 452A.72 as amended by 2002 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2305.

701—68.10(452A) Refund permit. To obtain the refund provided for in Iowa Code chapter 452A and rule 68.8(452A), the claimant must have an uncanceled refund permit. The application for a refund permit is provided by the department and will contain, but not be limited to, the following information: (1) the name and location of the business and the mailing address if different, (2) the type of ownership, (3) the social security number or federal identification number of the applicant, and (4) the type of refund requested. The refund permit is issued without cost and remains in effect until revoked, canceled or until the permit becomes invalid. All refund permit holders are required to keep invoices and copies of returns if filed, supporting schedules and studies for documentation to support the refund.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.18 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—68.11(452A) Revocation of refund permit. The following violations will result in the revocation of the permit: (1) using a false or altered invoice in support of a claim, (2) making a false statement in a claim for refund or in response to an investigation by the department of a claim for refund, (3) refusal to submit the claimant's books and records for examination by the department, and (4) nonuse for a period of three years. If the permit is revoked for reason (1), (2), or (3) above, the permit will not be reissued for a period of at least one year. If the permit is revoked for reason (4) above, the permit will be reissued upon proper application. (See rule 701—7.55(17A) for revocation procedure.)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.19 as amended by 2002 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2305.

701—68.12(452A) Income tax credit in lieu of refund. In lieu of applying for a refund permit, a person or corporation may claim the refund allowable under Iowa Code section 452A.17 as an income tax credit. If a person or corporation holds a refund permit and elects to receive an income tax credit, the person or corporation must cancel the refund permit within 30 days after the first day of its year or the permit becomes invalid and application must be made for a new permit. Once the election to receive an income tax credit has been made, it remains in effect until the election is changed. The income tax credit is not available for refunds relating to casualty losses, transport diversions, pumping credits, blending errors, idle time, power takeoffs, reefer units, exports by distributors, and excess tax paid on ethanol blended gasoline.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 422.110, 452A.17(2), and 452A.21 as amended by 1999 Iowa Acts, Senate File 136.

701—68.13(452A) Reduction of refund—sales tax. Under Iowa Code section 422.45(11), the gross receipts from the sale of motor fuel and special fuel consumed for highway use or in watercraft or aircraft where the fuel tax has been imposed and paid and no refund has been or will be allowed are exempt from Iowa sales tax. Therefore, unless the fuel is used for some other exempt purpose under Iowa Code section 422.42(3) or 422.45 (e.g., used for processing, used for agricultural purposes, used by an exempt government entity, used by a private nonprofit educational institution), or the fuel is lost through a casualty, the refund of taxes on motor fuel or special fuel will be reduced by the applicable sales tax. See sales tax rule 701—18.37(422,423). The sale base upon which the sales tax will be applied shall include all federal excise taxes, but will not include the Iowa motor vehicle fuel tax. *W. M. Gurley v. Arny Rhoden*, 421 U.S. 200, 44 L.Ed. 110, 95 S.Ct. 1605.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.17 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—68.14(452A) Terminal withdrawals—meters. Any refinery or terminal within this state must be fixed with meters which totalize the gross gallons withdrawn. All bills of lading or manifests must show the gross gallons withdrawn. A temperature-adjusted or other method shall not be used except as it applies to liquefied petroleum gas and the sale or exchange of petroleum products between petroleum refiners. All fuel withdrawn from a refinery or terminal within this state must pass through these meters.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.2, 452A.8, 452A.15(2), and 452A.59 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—68.15(452A) Terminal and nonterminal storage facility reports and records. Each terminal and nonterminal storage facility operating in Iowa must file a monthly inventory report with the department. The report shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. The name and license number of the company that owns and operates the terminal or nonterminal storage facility.
2. The location of the terminal or nonterminal storage facility.
3. The month and year covered by the report.
4. The terminal code assigned by the Internal Revenue Service or the storage facility license number assigned by the department.
5. The beginning inventory.
6. The total receipts for the month including for each receipt: (a) the gross gallons received by schedule code, by fuel type and, if diesel fuel, whether dyed or undyed fuel, (b) the bill of lading number, (c) the date of receipt, (d) the seller, (e) the carrier, (f) the mode of transportation, and (g) the destination state.
7. The total withdrawals for the month, including for each withdrawal: (a) the gross gallons withdrawn by schedule code and by fuel type and, if diesel fuel, whether dyed or undyed fuel, (b) the bill of lading number, (c) the date of withdrawal, (d) the consignor, (e) the consignee, (f) the mode of transportation, (g) the destination state, (h) the origin state, and (i) the carrier.
8. The actual ending inventory and any gains or losses.
9. The signature or electronic signature of the person responsible for preparing the report.
10. Such additional information as the department may require.

For periods beginning on or after July 1, 2002, the director may impose a civil penalty against any person who fails to file the reports required under the motor fuel tax laws. The penalty shall be $100 for the first violation and shall increase by $100 for each additional violation occurring in the calendar year in which the first violation occurred.

The director may require that reports be filed by electronic transmission. All licensees must file reports by electronic transmission beginning September 1, 2006.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.15(2).

701—68.16(452A) Method of reporting taxable gallonage. The exclusive method of determining gallonage of any purchase or sale of motor fuel or special fuel and distillate fuel is to be on gross-volume basis. A temperature-adjusted or other method cannot be used, except as it applies to liquefied petroleum gas and the sale or exchange of petroleum products between petroleum refineries.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.8 as amended by 1995 Iowa Acts, chapter 155.

701—68.17(452A) Transportation reports. The reports required under Iowa Code section 452A.15(1) are to be filed by railroad carriers, common carriers, contract carriers, distributors transporting fuel for others, and anyone else transporting fuel from without the state and unloading it at other than terminal storage within the state. The report must include all fuel which was imported into Iowa and unloaded at other than terminal storage, all fuel withdrawn from Iowa terminal storage and delivered in Iowa, and all fuel withdrawn from Iowa terminal storage and exported from Iowa. These reports must be filed monthly and show as to each delivery:

1. The name, address, and federal identification number or social security number of the person to whom actually delivered.

2. The name, address, and federal identification number or social security number of the originally named consignee, if delivered to anyone other than the originally named consignee.

3. The point of origin, the point of delivery, and the date of delivery.

4. The number and initials of each tank car and the number of gallons contained therein, if shipped by rail.

5. The name of the boat, barge, or vessel, and the number of gallons contained therein, if shipped by water.

6. The registration number of each tank truck and the number of gallons contained therein, if transported by motor truck.

7. The manner, if delivered by other means, in which the delivery is made.

8. Such additional information relative to shipments of motor fuel or special fuel as the department may require.

For periods on or after July 1, 2002, the director may impose a civil penalty against any person who fails to file the reports required under the motor fuel tax laws. The penalty shall be $100 for the first violation and shall increase by $100 for each additional violation occurring in the calendar year in which the first violation occurred.

The director may require that reports be filed by electronic transmission.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 452A.15 as amended by 2002 Iowa Acts, House File 2622 and Senate File 2305.

701—68.18(452A) Bill of lading or manifest requirements. Whenever a bill of lading or manifest is required to be issued, carried, retained, or submitted by these rules, it shall meet the following minimum requirements:

1. Contain the name and address of the refinery, terminal, ethanol plant, biodiesel plant or point of origin.

2. Contain the date of withdrawal or import.

3. Contain the name of the shipper-supplier-consignor.

4. Contain the name of the purchaser-consignee.

5. Contain the place of actual destination.

6. Contain the name of the transporter.

7. Contain the gross gallons by fuel type.

8. Contain the designation for ethanol blended gasoline or biodiesel blended fuel as provided in Iowa Code section 214A.2.

9. Contain a statement designating whether diesel fuel is dyed or undyed.

10. Have machine printed thereon a serial number of not less than four digits.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 452A.10, 452A.12, 452A.60, and 452A.76.
[**ARC 8225B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

[Filed 11/3/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 11/22/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 9/20/96, Notice 8/14/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
[Filed 9/5/97, Notice 7/30/97—published 9/24/97, effective 10/29/97]
[Filed 12/11/98, Notice 11/4/98—published 12/30/98, effective 2/3/99]
[Filed 9/17/99, Notice 8/11/99—published 10/6/99, effective 11/10/99]
[Filed 10/15/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99]
[Filed 5/11/01, Notice 2/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
[Filed 10/12/01, Notice 9/15/01—published 10/31/01, effective 12/5/01]
[Filed 10/25/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 11/13/02, effective 12/18/02]
[Filed 11/6/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 11/26/03, effective 12/31/03]
[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 9/15/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 11/16/05, Notice 10/12/05—published 12/7/05, effective 1/11/06]
[Filed 12/13/06, Notice 11/8/06—published 1/3/07, effective 2/7/07]

[Filed 8/22/07, Notice 7/18/07—published 9/12/07, effective 10/17/07]
[Filed 10/5/07, Notice 8/29/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]
[Filed 2/8/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 2/27/08, effective 4/2/08]
[Filed 10/31/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 11/19/08, effective 12/24/08]
[Filed ARC 8225B (Notice ARC 8043B, IAB 8/12/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT[761]

Rules transferred from agency number [820] to [761] to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general IAC Supp. 6/3/87.

GENERAL

CHAPTER 1
ORGANIZATION OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

CHAPTER 2
PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL RULES

CHAPTER 3
Reserved

CHAPTER 4
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

CHAPTERS 5 to 9
Reserved

CHAPTER 10
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

CHAPTER 11
WAIVER OF RULES

CHAPTER 12
DECLARATORY ORDERS

CHAPTER 13
CONTESTED CASES

CHAPTERS 14 to 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
PROCUREMENT OF EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

CHAPTERS 21 to 24
Reserved

CHAPTER 25
COMPETITION WITH PRIVATE ENTERPRISE

CHAPTER 26
Reserved

CHAPTER 27
INTEREST ON RETAINED FUNDS

CHAPTER 28
IOWA TRANSPORTATION MAP

CHAPTERS 29 to 39
Reserved

CHAPTER 40
RECOVERY OF DAMAGES TO HIGHWAYS OR HIGHWAY STRUCTURES

CHAPTERS 41 to 99
Reserved

HIGHWAYS

CHAPTER 100
Reserved

CHAPTER 101
FARM-TO-MARKET REVIEW BOARD

CHAPTER 102
SECONDARY ROAD FUND DISTRIBUTION COMMITTEE

CHAPTERS 103 and 104
Reserved

CHAPTER 105
HOLIDAY REST STOPS

CHAPTER 106
PROMOTION OF IOWA AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS AT REST AREAS

CHAPTERS 107 to 109
Reserved

RIGHT-OF-WAY AND ENVIRONMENT

CHAPTER 110
HIGHWAY PROJECT PLANNING

CHAPTER 111
REAL PROPERTY ACQUISITION AND RELOCATION ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 112
PRIMARY ROAD ACCESS CONTROL

CHAPTERS 113 and 114
Reserved

CHAPTER 115
UTILITY ACCOMMODATION

CHAPTER 116
JUNKYARD CONTROL

CHAPTER 117
OUTDOOR ADVERTISING

CHAPTER 122
KEEP IOWA BEAUTIFUL PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 123 and 124
Reserved

CONSTRUCTION

CHAPTER 125
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND COVENANTS FOR HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION

CHAPTERS 126 to 129
Reserved

TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

CHAPTER 130
SIGNING MANUAL

CHAPTER 131
SIGNING ON PRIMARY ROADS

CHAPTER 132
IOWA SCENIC BYWAY PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 133 to 135
Reserved

CHAPTER 136
LIGHTING

136.1(319) Lighting of primary-secondary intersections
136.2(319) Destination lighting
136.3 to 136.5 Reserved
136.6(306) Warrants and design requirements for lighting

CHAPTERS 137 to 139
Reserved

CHAPTER 140
TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND BEACONS
ON PRIMARY ROADS

140.1(321) Erection of traffic signals and beacons on primary highways

CHAPTER 141
Reserved

CHAPTER 142
SPEED ZONING ON PRIMARY HIGHWAYS

142.1(321) Adjustment of speed zones on primary highways

CHAPTER 143
TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYNCHRONIZATION

143.1(364) Definitions
143.2(364) Applicability
143.3 Reserved
143.4(364) Required synchronization

CHAPTERS 144 to 149
Reserved

PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

CHAPTER 150
IMPROVEMENTS AND MAINTENANCE ON PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

150.1(306) Definitions
150.2(306) Improvements and maintenance on extensions of freeways
150.3(306) Improvements and maintenance on extensions of nonfreeway primary highways
150.4(306) General requirements for primary road extensions

CHAPTER 151
CITY REQUESTS FOR CLOSURE OF
PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

151.1(321) Closing primary road extensions

CHAPTERS 152 to 159
Reserved

SPECIAL HIGHWAY PROGRAMS

CHAPTERS 166 to 169
Reserved

LOCAL SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 170
ALLOCATION OF FARM-TO-MARKET ROAD FUNDS

CHAPTER 171
Reserved

CHAPTER 172
AVAILABILITY OF INSTRUCTIONAL MEMORANDUMS TO COUNTY ENGINEERS

CHAPTER 173
PREPARATION OF SECONDARY ROAD CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS, BUDGETS, AND COUNTY ENGINEERS' ANNUAL REPORTS

CHAPTER 174
REIMBURSABLE SERVICES AND SUPPLIES

CHAPTERS 175 to 177
Reserved

CHAPTER 178
PROJECT COST REPORTING REQUIREMENTS
FOR CITIES AND COUNTIES

CHAPTER 179
Reserved

CHAPTER 180
PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT QUOTATION PROCESS FOR GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES

CHAPTER 181
STATEWIDE STANDARD FOR PERMITTING
CERTAIN IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY

CHAPTERS 182 to 200
Reserved

INTERMODAL

CHAPTER 201
INTERMODAL PILOT PROJECT PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 202 to 399
Reserved

VEHICLES

CHAPTER 400
VEHICLE REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATE OF TITLE

CHAPTER 401
SPECIAL REGISTRATION PLATES

CHAPTERS 402 to 404
Reserved

CHAPTER 405
SALVAGE

CHAPTERS 406 to 409
Reserved

CHAPTER 410
SPECIAL MOBILE EQUIPMENT

CHAPTER 411
PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES PARKING PERMITS

CHAPTERS 412 to 414
Reserved

CHAPTER 415
DRIVER'S PRIVACY PROTECTION—CERTIFICATES
OF TITLE AND VEHICLE REGISTRATION

CHAPTERS 416 to 423
Reserved

CHAPTER 424
TRANSPORTER PLATES

CHAPTER 425
MOTOR VEHICLE AND TRAVEL TRAILER DEALERS,
MANUFACTURERS, DISTRIBUTORS AND WHOLESALERS

CHAPTERS 426 to 429
Reserved

CHAPTER 430
MOTOR VEHICLE LEASING LICENSES

CHAPTERS 481 to 499
Reserved

MOTOR CARRIERS

CHAPTER 500
INTERSTATE REGISTRATION AND OPERATION OF VEHICLES

CHAPTERS 501 to 504
Reserved

CHAPTER 505
INTERSTATE MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL LICENSES AND PERMITS

CHAPTERS 506 to 510
Reserved

CHAPTER 511
SPECIAL PERMITS FOR OPERATION AND MOVEMENT OF VEHICLES AND LOADS OF EXCESS SIZE AND WEIGHT

CHAPTER 512
Reserved

CHAPTER 513
COMPACTED RUBBISH VEHICLE PERMITS

CHAPTERS 514 to 519
Reserved

CHAPTER 520
REGULATIONS APPLICABLE TO CARRIERS

CHAPTERS 521 to 523
Reserved

CHAPTER 524
FOR-HIRE INTRASTATE MOTOR CARRIER AUTHORITY

CHAPTER 603
Reserved

CHAPTER 604
LICENSE EXAMINATION

CHAPTER 605
LICENSE ISSUANCE

CHAPTER 606
Reserved

CHAPTER 607
COMMERCIAL DRIVER LICENSING

CHAPTERS 608 and 609
Reserved

CHAPTER 610
RELEASE OF COMPUTERIZED DRIVER'S LICENSE
AND NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION CARD RECORDS

CHAPTER 611
DRIVER'S PRIVACY PROTECTION—DRIVER'S LICENSE
AND NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION CARD

CHAPTERS 612 to 614
Reserved

CHAPTER 615
SANCTIONS

CHAPTERS 616 to 619
Reserved

CHAPTER 620
OWI AND IMPLIED CONSENT

CHAPTERS 621 to 624
Reserved

CHAPTER 625
DRIVER'S LICENSES FOR UNDERCOVER
LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS

CHAPTERS 626 to 629
Reserved

CHAPTER 630
NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION

CHAPTERS 631 to 633
Reserved

CHAPTER 634
DRIVER EDUCATION

CHAPTER 635
MOTORCYCLE RIDER EDUCATION (MRE)

CHAPTER 636
MOTORIZED BICYCLE RIDER EDUCATION

CHAPTERS 637 to 639
Reserved

CHAPTER 640
FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

CHAPTER 641
FINANCIAL LIABILITY COVERAGE CARDS

CHAPTERS 642 to 699
Reserved

AERONAUTICS

CHAPTER 700
AERONAUTICS ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTERS 701 to 709
Reserved

CHAPTER 710
AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 711 to 714
Reserved

CHAPTER 715
COMMERCIAL AIR SERVICE MARKETING PROGRAM

CHAPTER 716
COMMERCIAL AIR SERVICE VERTICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

CHAPTER 717
GENERAL AVIATION AIRPORT VERTICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 718 and 719
Reserved

CHAPTER 720
IOWA AIRPORT REGISTRATION

CHAPTERS 721 to 749
Reserved

CHAPTER 750
AIRCRAFT REGISTRATION

CHAPTERS 751 to 799
Reserved

RAILROADS

CHAPTER 800
ITEMS OF GENERAL APPLICATION FOR RAILROADS

CHAPTER 820
HIGHWAY GRADE CROSSING SAFETY FUND

CHAPTER 821
HIGHWAY-RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING SURFACE REPAIR FUND

CHAPTER 822
RAILROAD REVOLVING LOAN AND GRANT FUND PROGRAM

CHAPTERS 823 to 899
Reserved

PUBLIC TRANSIT

CHAPTERS 900 to 909
Reserved

CHAPTER 910
COORDINATION OF PUBLIC TRANSIT SERVICES

CHAPTER 911
SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION SERVICES PROVIDED BY REGIONAL TRANSIT SYSTEMS

CHAPTERS 912 to 919
Reserved

CHAPTER 920
STATE TRANSIT ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 921
ADVANCED ALLOCATIONS OF STATE TRANSIT ASSISTANCE FUNDING

CHAPTER 922
FEDERAL TRANSIT ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 923
CAPITAL MATCH REVOLVING LOAN FUND

CHAPTER 924
PUBLIC TRANSIT INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROGRAM

924.8(324A)	Ineligible project activities
924.9	Reserved
924.10(324A)	Funding
924.11(324A)	Project applications
924.12 and 924.13	Reserved
924.14(324A)	Project priorities
924.15(324A)	Review and approval
924.16(324A)	Project agreement and administration

CHAPTER 620
OWI AND IMPLIED CONSENT
[Prior to 6/3/87, Transportation Department[820]—(07,C)Ch 11]

761—620.1(321J) Definitions. Rescinded IAB 1/8/92, effective 2/12/92.

761—620.2(321J) Information and location. Applications, forms, information, assistance, and answers to questions relating to this chapter are available by mail from the Office of Driver Services, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9204, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9204; in person at 6310 SE Convenience Blvd., Ankeny, Iowa; by telephone at (800)532-1121; or by facsimile at (515)237-3071.

761—620.3(321J) Issuance of temporary restricted license.

620.3(1) *Eligibility and application.*

a. The department may issue a temporary restricted license to a person who is eligible under Iowa Code section 321J.4 (except subsection 8), 321J.9, 321J.12 or 321J.20. The department shall not issue a temporary restricted license to a person who has a current suspension or revocation for any other reason, or who is otherwise ineligible.

b. To apply for a temporary restricted license, an applicant shall, at any time before or during the revocation period, submit application Form 430100 to the office of driver services at the address in 761—620.2(321J). The application form should be furnished by the arresting officer. It may also be obtained upon oral or written request to the office of driver services or by submitting Form 432018 to driver services with the appropriate box checked.

c. A temporary restricted license issued for employment may include permission for the licensee to transport dependent children to and from a location for child care when that activity is essential to continuation of the licensee's employment.

620.3(2) *Statements.* A person applying for a temporary restricted license shall submit all of the following statements that apply to the person's situation. Each statement shall explain the need for the license and shall list specific places and times for the activity which can be verified by the department.

a. A statement from the person's employer unless the person is self-employed including, when applicable, verification that the person's use of a child care facility is essential to the person's continued employment.

b. A statement from the person.

c. A statement from the health care provider if the person or the person's dependent requires continuing health care.

d. A statement from the educational institution in which the person is enrolled.

e. A statement from the substance abuse treatment program in which the person is participating.

f. A copy of the court order for community service and a statement describing the assigned community service from the responsible supervisor.

g. A statement from the child care provider.

620.3(3) *Additional requirements.* A person applying for a temporary restricted license shall also comply with all of the following requirements:

a. Provide a description of all motor vehicles to be operated under the temporary restricted license.

b. Submit proof of financial responsibility under Iowa Code chapter 321A for all motor vehicles to be operated under the temporary restricted license.

c. Provide certification of installation of an approved ignition interlock device on every motor vehicle operated.

d. Pay the $200 civil penalty.

620.3(4) *Issuance and restrictions.*

a. When the application is approved and all requirements are met, the applicant shall be notified by the department to appear before a driver's license examiner. The applicant shall pass the appropriate

examination for the type of vehicle to be operated under the temporary restricted license. An Iowa resident shall also pay the reinstatement and license fees.

b. The department shall determine the restrictions to be imposed by the temporary restricted license. The licensee shall apply to the department in writing with a justification for any requested change in license restrictions.

620.3(5) *Denial.* A person who has been denied a temporary restricted license or who contests the restrictions imposed by the department may request an informal settlement conference by submitting a written request to the director of the office of driver services at the address given in 761—620.2(321J). Following an unsuccessful informal settlement or instead of that procedure, the person may request a contested case hearing in accordance with rule 761—620.4(321J).

620.3(6) *Issuance of temporary restricted license to repeat offender whose driving privilege is revoked under Iowa Code section 321J.4(2).*

a. It is the opinion of the department that the amendment to Iowa Code section 321J.4(2) by 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 419, section 13, was undertaken in response to changes to 23 U.S.C. § 164, "Minimum penalties for repeat offenders for driving while intoxicated or driving under the influence," effected by the SAFETEA-LU Technical Corrections Act of 2008, Public Law No. 110-244, § 115, 122 Stat. 1572 (June 6, 2008), and that Iowa Code section 321J.4(2) as amended by 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 419, section 13, is intended to remain and be interpreted in conformance with the requirements of 23 U.S.C. § 164, including the requirements for restricted driving privileges after 45 days.

b. Accordingly, any provision in subrules 620.3(1) to 620.3(5) notwithstanding, any temporary restricted license issued to a person whose driving privilege is revoked under Iowa Code section 321J.4(2) shall be limited during the first year of the two-year revocation period to driving to and from work when necessary to maintain the person's present employment, and shall not be allowed for any other purpose, including but not limited to transporting dependent children to and from a location for child care. After the first year of the two-year revocation period, a temporary restricted license issued to a person whose driving privilege is revoked under Iowa Code section 321J.4(2) may permit the person to drive to and from work as well as for any other work purpose when necessary to maintain the person's present employment and may permit the person to transport dependent children to and from a location for child care when that activity is essential to continuation of the person's employment.

c. All pleadings and orders submitted by the department under Iowa Code section 321J.4(9) in regard to a person whose driving privilege is revoked under Iowa Code section 321J.4(2) will be in accord with the requirements of this subrule, and the department shall enforce any order authorizing the department to issue a temporary restricted license to a person whose driving privilege is revoked under Iowa Code section 321J.4(2) according to the requirements of this subrule.

d. The department interprets 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 419, section 13, as applying to convictions entered on or after July 1, 2009, and accordingly this subrule shall apply to revocations arising from convictions entered on or after July 1, 2009.

[**ARC 8024B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 7/14/09; **ARC 8203B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

761—620.4(321J) Hearings and appeals.

620.4(1) *Contested case hearing.*

a. A person may request a contested case hearing by checking the appropriate box on Form 432018 and submitting it to the department or by submitting a written request to the director of the office of driver services at the address given in 761—620.2(321J). The request shall include the person's name, date of birth, driver license number, complete address and telephone number.

b. A request for a hearing to contest the denial of a temporary restricted license or to contest the restrictions may be submitted at any time.

c. A request for a hearing to contest a revocation shall be submitted within ten days after receipt of the revocation notice. The request shall be deemed timely submitted if it is delivered to the director of the office of driver services or properly addressed and postmarked within this time period.

d. Failure to timely request a hearing on a revocation is a waiver of the right to a hearing under Iowa Code chapter 321J, and the revocation shall become effective on the date specified in the revocation notice.

e. After a hearing, a written decision will be issued by the presiding officer.

620.4(2) *Appeal.* A decision by a presiding officer shall become the final decision of the department and shall be binding on the department and the person who requested the hearing unless either appeals the decision in accordance with this subrule.

a. The appeal shall be decided on the basis of the record made before the presiding officer in the contested case hearing and no additional evidence shall be presented.

b. The appeal shall include a statement of the specific issues presented for review and the precise ruling or relief requested.

c. An appeal of the presiding officer's decision shall be submitted in writing by sending the original and one copy of the appeal to the director of the office of driver services at the address given in 761—620.2(321J).

d. An appeal shall be deemed timely submitted if it is delivered to the director of the office of driver services or properly addressed and postmarked within ten days after receipt of the presiding officer's decision.

e. The director of the office of driver services shall forward the appeal to the director of transportation. The director of transportation may affirm, modify or reverse the decision of the presiding officer, or may remand the case to the presiding officer.

f. Failure to timely appeal a decision shall be considered a failure to exhaust administrative remedies.

620.4(3) *Final agency action.* The decision of the director of transportation shall be the final decision of the department and shall constitute final agency action for purposes of judicial review. No further steps are necessary to exhaust administrative remedies.

620.4(4) *Default.*

a. If a party fails to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding after proper service of notice, the presiding officer may, if no continuance is granted, either enter a default decision or proceed with the hearing and render a decision in the absence of the party.

b. Any party may move for default against a party who has requested the contested case proceeding and who has failed to appear after proper service.

c. A default decision or a decision rendered on the merits after a party has failed to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding becomes final agency action unless, within ten days after receipt of the decision, either a motion to vacate is filed and served on the presiding officer and the other parties or an appeal of a decision on the merits is timely submitted in accordance with subrule 620.4(2). A motion to vacate must state all facts relied upon by the moving party which establish that good cause existed for that party's failure to appear or participate.

d. The time for further appeal of a decision for which a timely motion to vacate has been filed is stayed pending a decision on the motion to vacate.

e. Timely filed motions to vacate shall be granted only for good cause shown. The burden of proof is on the moving party. Adverse parties shall have ten days to respond to a motion to vacate.

f. "Good cause" for the purpose of this rule means surprise, excusable neglect or unavoidable casualty.

g. A decision denying a motion to vacate is subject to further appeal in accordance with subrule 620.4(2).

h. A decision granting a motion to vacate is subject to interlocutory appeal by the adverse party in accordance with subrule 620.4(2).

i. If a motion to vacate is granted and no timely interlocutory appeal has been taken, the presiding officer shall issue another notice of hearing and the contested case shall proceed accordingly.

620.4(5) *Petition to reopen a hearing.*

a. A petition to reopen a hearing pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.16 shall be submitted in writing to the director of the office of driver services at the address in 761—620.2(321J). If a petition is

based on a court order, a copy of the court order shall be submitted with the petition. If a petition is based on new evidence, the petitioner shall submit a concise statement of the new evidence and the reason(s) for the unavailability of the evidence at the original hearing.

b. A petition to reopen a hearing may be submitted at any time even if a hearing to contest the revocation was not originally requested or held.

c. A person may appeal a denial of the petition to reopen. The appeal shall be deemed timely if it is delivered to the director of the office of driver services at the address in 761—620.2(321J) or properly addressed and postmarked within 20 days after issuance of the decision denying the petition to reopen.

761—620.5(321J) Reinstatement. When the revocation period has ended, a person shall be notified by the department to appear before a driver's license examiner to obtain a motor vehicle license. The license may be issued if the person has:

620.5(1) Filed proof of financial responsibility under Iowa Code chapter 321A for all motor vehicles to be operated.

620.5(2) Paid the $200 civil penalty.

620.5(3) Provided proof of satisfactory completion of a course for drinking drivers and proof of completion of substance abuse evaluation and treatment or rehabilitation services on a form and in a manner approved by the department.

620.5(4) Successfully completed the required driver license examination.

620.5(5) Paid the specified reinstatement fee.

620.5(6) Paid the appropriate license or permit fee.

620.5(7) Provided proof of deinstallation of the ignition interlock device if one was installed for a temporary restricted license.

761—620.6(321J) Issuance of temporary restricted license after revocation period has expired. The department may issue a temporary restricted license to a person whose period of revocation under Iowa Code chapter 321J has expired but who has not met all the requirements for license reinstatement. The period of issuance shall be determined by the department, but it shall not exceed six months from the end of the original revocation period.

620.6(1) An applicant for a temporary restricted license under this rule must meet one of the following two conditions:

a. The applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that a course for drinking drivers was not readily available to the person during the revocation period and that the applicant has enrolled in a course for drinking drivers. The applicant must furnish the dates the class will begin and end.

b. The applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department that substance abuse evaluation and treatment or rehabilitation services have not been completed because of an inability to schedule them or because they are ongoing.

620.6(2) An applicant for a temporary restricted license under this rule must meet all other conditions for issuance of a temporary restricted license under rule 761—620.3(321J) and Iowa Code section 321J.20, including installation of an ignition interlock device.

761—620.7 to **620.9** Reserved.

761—620.10(321J) Revocation for deferred judgment. The revocation period under Iowa Code subsection 321J.4(3) shall be 90 days.

761—620.11 to **620.14** Reserved.

761—620.15(321J) Substance abuse evaluation and treatment or rehabilitation services. When the department revokes a person's license under Iowa Code chapter 321J, the department shall also order the person to submit to substance abuse evaluation and, if recommended, treatment or rehabilitation services.

A provider of substance abuse evaluation and treatment or rehabilitation programs shall be licensed by the Iowa department of public health, division of substance abuse.

620.15(1) *Reporting.*

a. A provider of a substance abuse program shall report to the department on a form and in a manner approved by the department when a person who has been ordered to attend the program has satisfactorily completed the program.

b. Reporting to the department shall be in accordance with Iowa Code sections 125.37, 125.84 and 125.86 and the federal confidentiality regulations, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records," 42 CFR Part 2, effective June 9, 1987.

620.15(2) *Payment.* Payment of substance abuse evaluation and treatment or rehabilitation costs shall be in accordance with Iowa department of public health rules.

761—620.16(321J) Drinking drivers course. When the department revokes a person's license under Iowa Code chapter 321J, the department shall order the person to enroll, attend and satisfactorily complete a course for drinking drivers, as provided in Iowa Code section 321J.22.

620.16(1) *Reporting.*

a. A community college conducting a drinking drivers course shall report to the department on a form and in a manner approved by the department when a person who has been ordered to attend the course has successfully completed it.

b. Reserved.

620.16(2) *Payment.* A person ordered to complete a drinking drivers course is responsible for payment of course fees and expenses in accordance with Iowa Code section 321J.22.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A and 321J and sections 321.376 and 707.6A.

[Filed emergency 5/27/82—published 6/23/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 12/1/82, Notice 6/23/82—published 12/22/82, effective 1/26/83]
[Filed emergency 6/20/84—published 7/18/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 11/27/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/22/86]
[Filed emergency 6/20/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 5/11/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 6/3/87, effective 7/8/87]
[Filed 1/20/88, Notice 12/2/87—published 2/10/88, effective 3/16/88]
[Filed emergency 5/16/88—published 6/15/88, effective 5/16/88]
[Filed 11/3/88, Notice 9/21/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]
[Filed 3/23/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/19/89, effective 5/24/89]
[Filed emergency 11/30/89—published 12/27/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 12/18/91, Notice 11/13/91—published 1/8/92, effective 2/12/92]
[Filed 11/4/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 11/24/93, effective 12/29/93]
[Filed 11/1/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 11/22/95, effective 12/27/95]
[Filed 12/24/97, Notice 11/19/97—published 1/14/98, effective 2/18/98]
[Filed 1/21/98, Notice 12/17/97—published 2/11/98, effective 3/18/98]
[Filed 10/28/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
[Filed 2/17/99, Notice 1/13/99—published 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99]
[Filed 4/8/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]
[Filed 10/11/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 12/13/06]
[Filed 12/12/07, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8024B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 7/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8203B (Notice ARC 8025B, IAB 8/12/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTER 813
CLOSE-CLEARANCE WARNING SIGNS ALONG RAILROAD TRACKS

761—813.1(327F) Purpose and scope. This chapter implements Iowa Code section 327F.13. This statute requires the Iowa department of transportation (department) to implement the placement of close-clearance warning signs along railroad tracks where the close clearance between the tracks and an obstruction physically impedes a person who is lawfully riding the side of a train from clearing the obstruction. This chapter only applies when funds are available from the department to reimburse the owner for the cost of the close-clearance warning sign and installation.
[**ARC 8202B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

761—813.2(327F) Applicability. This chapter applies to railroad companies as well as industries, agricultural cooperatives or other entities that are owners of a railroad track, and it applies to individuals who are owners of a railroad track. This chapter does not apply to any railroad locations where locomotives are powered by overhead or suspended electric power.
[**ARC 8202B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

761—813.3(327F) Information. Information regarding this chapter is available from the Office of Rail Transportation, Iowa Department of Transportation, 800 Lincoln Way, Ames, Iowa 50010; telephone (515)239-1140.
[**ARC 8202B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

761—813.4(327F) Definitions.

"Close clearance" means a permanent or temporary situation where an obstruction near a railroad track physically impedes a person who is lawfully riding the side of a train from clearing the obstruction. Rule 761—813.5(327F) provides further detail on the dimensions that identify a close-clearance situation.

"Obstruction" means a building, machinery (other than equipment designed for operation on a railroad track when actually located on a railroad track), tree, brush or other object.

"Owner" means the railroad company, industry, agricultural cooperative, other entity, or individual that holds a fee simple title, easement, leasehold, contract to purchase, license, or other legal or equitable interest or right in the railroad track, and is in primary possession and control of the railroad track.

"Tangent track" means a track segment without any curves.
[**ARC 8202B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

761—813.5(327F) Close-clearance dimensions.

813.5(1) Close clearance for tangent track is a location along the railroad track where there is an obstruction that falls within the following dimensions: starting at the centerline of track at top of rail and extending 5 feet both sides horizontally and level therewith, thence upward vertically 15 inches, thence upward diagonally to a point 4 feet above top of rail and 8 feet laterally from centerline of track, thence vertically to a point 20 feet above top of rail, thence diagonally to a point 6 feet from centerline of track and 22 feet above top of rail, thence horizontally to centerline of track. Vertical clearance shall be 18 feet above top of rail at the entrance to and inside buildings. On curved track, clearances on each side of the track centerline shall be increased 1½ inches per degree of curvature. (See Figure 1.)

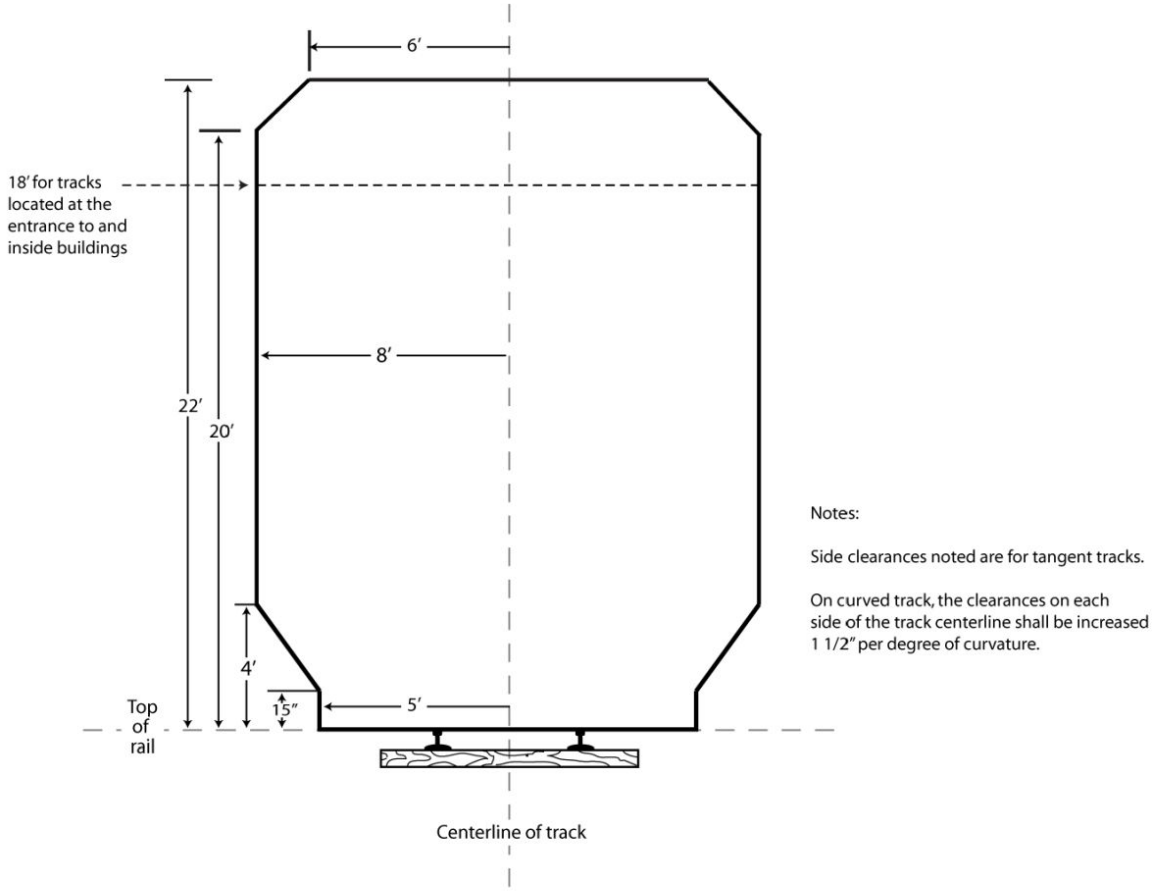


Figure 1

813.5(2) Reserved.

[**ARC 8202B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

761—813.6(327F) Signing requirements.

813.6(1) A close-clearance warning sign or signs are required at all locations where there is close clearance. It is the responsibility of the owner to ensure that all close-clearance locations have warning signs.

813.6(2) If an obstruction creating a close-clearance situation is a temporary or nonpermanent obstruction, in lieu of signing the owner may meet the requirements of this rule by opting to remove the obstruction or remove the track from service until the obstruction is removed.

813.6(3) A close-clearance warning sign shall be placed in a location that provides adequate notice to a person who is lawfully riding the side of a train so that the person may prepare for the close clearance.

813.6(4) A close-clearance warning sign shall comply with the following requirements. A warning sign shall:

a. Include the words "no clearance." The letters must be black on a white reflective background and be a minimum of 3 inches high.

b. Be a vertical sign not less than 42 inches in height and 4 inches in width.

c. Be placed at least 1 foot off the ground or on the obstruction and within 3 feet of the close-clearance location or on the obstruction. Signs shall be located on both sides of the obstruction so as to be visible from both directions.

d. Not be within 8 feet of the centerline of the tracks.

813.6(5) In the event that the placement of the close-clearance warning sign according to paragraph 813.6(4)*"c"* or 813.6(4)*"d"* does not provide adequate notice for a person who is lawfully riding the side of a train to prepare for the close clearance (such as a curve or other sight obstruction), an additional sign

reading "no clearance ahead" shall be placed in a location that provides adequate notice to the person who is lawfully riding the side of the train so that the person may prepare for the close clearance. Depending on the particular environment that makes an additional no clearance ahead sign necessary, a no clearance ahead sign may be required on one or on both sides of the obstruction so as to be visible from both directions.

813.6(6) In the event that the physical environment prevents the placement of a warning sign in accordance with paragraph 813.6(4)*"c"* or 813.6(4)*"d,"* the sign shall be placed in a highly visible location that is clearly indicative of the point of close clearance. An alternative size and shape of sign may be used if there is no location available where a standard size and shape sign may be used. Any alternative sign must clearly be identifiable as an indicator of the close-clearance situation.

813.6(7) In limited situations where multiple instances of insufficient clearance occur within a confined area or over a distance, and where posting of multiple warning signs could on its own be a safety hazard, or where multiple signs would create a confusing environment making it difficult to discern the areas that lack clearance, a sign reading "no clearance ahead" may be posted in lieu of multiple signs.

813.6(8) A line or other marker shall be maintained at a distance of 8 feet from the centerline of the track on all platforms, excluding passenger platforms, to indicate the space along the edge of such platform that shall be kept clear of merchandise, material, or other articles that could create a temporary close-clearance situation.

813.6(9) Placement of a warning sign does not relieve the owner from any duties required under Iowa Code chapter 317 or Iowa Code section 327F.27.

[**ARC 8202B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

761—813.7 and **813.8** Reserved.

761—813.9(327F) Enforcement.

813.9(1) If the owner is provided written notice by an employee, a person working on or near the tracks, or a railroad inspector that a location is in need of a close-clearance warning sign, the owner shall investigate and, if warranted, ensure the placement of a warning sign or signs within 30 calendar days of notification. If a close-clearance warning sign is not warranted, the owner shall inform the person who provided notice, in writing within 30 calendar days, that a sign is not warranted and shall explain why the location does not need a close-clearance warning sign.

813.9(2) If the owner fails to respond to a written notice by an employee or another person working on or near the tracks, or if the employee or other person disagrees with the owner's determination that a warning sign is not warranted, the employee or other person may notify the department. The department shall investigate and make a determination if the location warrants the placement of a close-clearance warning sign.

a. If the department determines a close-clearance warning sign is warranted, the department shall notify the owner in writing. The owner shall have 14 calendar days from the date of the notification to install the proper warning sign. Failure to install the close-clearance warning sign is evidence that the owner is in violation of Iowa Code section 327F.13.

b. The owner, an employee or a person working on or near the tracks may contest the determination. If the determination is contested, 761—Chapter 13 applies.

[**ARC 8202B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

761—813.10(327F) Reimbursement.

813.10(1) The owner may request reimbursement from the department for up to $100 per sign for the cost and installation of the close clearance or no clearance ahead warning sign.

813.10(2) To be reimbursed, the owner shall complete Form 291303, "Close-Clearance Warning Sign Certification," and submit the form to the office of rail transportation. The owner must certify that the warning sign complies with the requirements in rule 761—813.6(327F) and provide proof of purchase.

813.10(3) The department may inspect, at any time, the sign installation to confirm that the warning sign meets the minimum requirements in rule 761—813.6(327F).

813.10(4) Form 291303 is available on the department's Internet Web site at http://www.iowadot.gov/forms/index.htm or from the office of rail transportation.

[**ARC 8202B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 327F.13.

[Filed ARC 8202B (Notice ARC 7885B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

CHAPTERS 814 to 819
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
CIVIL PENALTIES

875—34.1(91A) Civil penalties for Iowa Code chapter 91A violations. The commissioner may, upon report of an affected employee or based on other credible information, seek to recover civil money penalties for violation(s) of Iowa Code chapter 91A.

875—34.2(91A) Investigation.

34.2(1) Prior to initiating a contested case proceeding, the commissioner shall, in writing, request written information from the complaining employee(s). This request for written information may be omitted for good cause, including urgent circumstances or the possession of sufficient reliable evidence from another source(s).

34.2(2) Prior to initiating a contested case proceeding, the commissioner shall, in writing, inform the employer of the nature of the alleged violation(s) and request the employer to provide, within 14 days, a response with relevant information, including information necessary for the commissioner to assess penalties. This request for written information may be omitted for good cause, including urgent circumstances or the possession of sufficient reliable evidence from another source(s).

34.2(3) The commissioner may secure evidence or witnesses by administrative subpoena.

34.2(4) The commissioner may, in response to a written complaint, request a warrant to enter a place of employment to inspect records, ask questions, and investigate in relation to possible violations of Iowa Code chapter 91A.

875—34.3(91A) Calculation of penalty.

34.3(1) The commissioner shall assess the penalty with due consideration for the size of the employer's business, the gravity of the violation(s), the good faith of the employer, and the history of previous violations by granting appropriate penalty reductions.

34.3(2) The gross penalty for each distinguishable violation shall be $500. The following are examples of distinguishable violations:

a. If the act or omission occurs during five consecutive pay periods affecting a single employee, there are 5 distinguishable violations.

b. If the act or omission occurs during a single pay period affecting 50 employees, there are 50 distinguishable violations.

34.3(3) The size of the business shall be considered as follows:

Number of Employees	Penalty Reduction
1-25	25%
26-100	15%
101-250	5%
251+	0%

34.3(4) Gravity shall be considered by giving a 20 percent penalty reduction for a low-gravity violation or a 10 percent reduction for a medium-gravity violation. High-gravity violations shall receive no gravity reduction. The gravity of a violation shall be based primarily on its actual or potential harm to employees. Following are examples of gravity determinations:

a. A low-gravity violation includes any merely technical violation of Iowa Code chapter 91A that does not substantially prejudice any employee.

b. A high-gravity violation includes any violation causing financial injury to an employee.

34.3(5) Good faith shall be considered by giving a 15 percent penalty reduction when there is sufficient evidence that the employer made earnest attempts to be well-informed about and in compliance with Iowa Code chapter 91A. A good-faith reduction shall not be given if the employer committed a violation(s) after having received a complaint(s) or warning(s) about a practice clearly in violation of Iowa Code chapter 91A.

34.3(6) History shall be considered by giving a 10 percent penalty reduction if the violation(s) was isolated. Consideration shall be given to prior civil penalty complaints and may include prior wage claims. A history reduction shall not be given if the violation(s) for which the penalty is being calculated occurred over an extended period of time.

34.3(7) If the employer does not, upon request of the commissioner, provide information relevant to the penalty assessment, the commissioner may deny any penalty reduction for which the employer does not provide responsive information.

[**ARC 8185B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

875—34.4(91A) Settlement opportunity. Prior to initiating a contested case proceeding, the commissioner shall normally request, in writing, that the employer enter into settlement negotiations. This request may be omitted for good cause, including urgent circumstances or reasonable belief that the employer will not comply with the relevant section(s) of Iowa Code chapter 91A as part of a settlement. The commissioner may, in consideration of the overall nature of the violations, the promptness of the employer's remedial action, and administrative efficiency, accept less than the full penalty from the employer at any time as a settlement.

875—34.5(91A) Notice of penalty assessment; contested case proceedings.

34.5(1) To initiate an Iowa Code chapter 17A contested case proceeding, the commissioner shall serve a notice of penalty assessment in a manner consistent with service of original notice under the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure. Such notice shall include the following:

a. A statement that the notice concerns a civil penalty assessment for violation of wage laws.

b. A statement that, if a hearing is requested by the employer, the commissioner shall determine, after the hearing is held pursuant to Iowa Code section 91A.12, subsections 2 and 3, whether the penalty assessment shall be upheld.

c. References to this chapter, Iowa Code section 91A.12, and any sections of Iowa Code chapter 91A that are alleged to have been violated.

d. The type of violation(s).

e. The number of violations.

f. The amount of the penalty.

g. A demand that the employer comply with the notice and record-keeping requirements of Iowa Code section 91A.6(1).

h. A statement that the employer has the right to request a hearing within 30 days.

34.5(2) Employer nonresponse. If the employer does not respond to the notice of penalty assessment within 30 days of being served, the commissioner shall assess the full proposed penalty, and such assessment shall be final.

34.5(3) Employer request for hearing. The employer may request a hearing within 30 days of being served by mailing such request to the Division of Labor Services, 1000 East Grand Avenue, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. Such request shall include the address to which notice of hearing should be mailed. Upon such request, notice of the time and place of hearing shall be mailed to the employer and a hearing pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A shall be conducted before an administrative law judge.

34.5(4) Failure to request judicial review. If, after hearing, the employer does not request judicial review of an adverse decision within 30 days, the ruling is final.

875—34.6(91A) Judicial review.

34.6(1) *Employer petition for Iowa Code chapter 17A judicial review.* The employer may request judicial review of an adverse ruling within 30 days. Such petition for review shall name the agency as respondent and shall contain a concise statement of the following:

a. The nature of the agency action for which review is requested.

b. The action for which review is requested.

c. The facts on which venue is based.

d. The grounds for the relief sought.

e. The relief sought.

34.6(2) *Jurisdiction.* Judicial review shall be in the district court of a county in which at least one violation occurred.

34.6(3) *Transmittal of record.* Within 30 days of the petition for judicial review, or longer as allowed by the court, the commissioner shall transmit the record of the case to the reviewing court.

34.6(4) *District court remedies.* The district court may require the employer to deposit the amount of the assessed penalty with the clerk of court pending the outcome of the judicial review, may uphold the penalty, and may order that the employer comply with the notice and record-keeping requirements of Iowa Code section 91A.6(1).

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 91A and 17A.

[Filed 1/16/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 2/14/07, effective 3/21/07]

[Filed ARC 8185B (Notice ARC 7952B, IAB 7/15/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]

*Rules **645**—chs 4, 6–18 apply to all professional licensure boards

NUTRITION
See also ELDER AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT; FOOD
Dietitians, licensing **645**—chs 81, 82, *see also DIETITIANS*
Public health department services **641**—170.4(4)
WIC (women/infants/children) program **641**—ch 73

NUTS
Gathering, natural resource commission lands **571**—54.2
Orchards, water protection practices **27**—12.81(3)
Producers
Deer, depredation **571**—106.11
Horticultural bureau assistance **21**—1.2(16)*a*